RB217075

Presented to the

LIBRARY *of the*

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

by

Irving Harris

J. H. RYAN
HAND CRAFT
BOOKBINDER
70 GRENVILLE ST.
TORONTO

A New Map of the
WORLD,
Drawn from the latest Authorities
By Thos. Kitchin.
North Pole
South Pole
Equinoctial Line
Tropic of Cancer
Tropic of Capricorn
Arctic Circle
Antarctic Circle
PACIFIC OCEAN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
INDIAN OCEAN
SOUTHERN OCEAN
SOUTH SEA
NORTH AMERICA
SOUTH AMERICA
EUROPE
ASIA
AFRICA
RUSSIAN EMPIRE
EASTERN OCEAN
NEW HOLLAND
Gulf of Mexico
Hudsons Bay
Baffins Bay
Greenland
Davis Str.
Archic Circle
Esquimaux
Kamchatka
Sea of Kamtschatka
Behring's Str.
Coast seen from Behring's Sea
Sea of Atlasoff
Nova Scotia
New England
New York
Pensylvania
Maryland
Virginia
Carolina
Georgia
Florida
Bahama Is.
Bermudas I.
Azores
Canary Is.
Cape Verd Is.
Jamaica
Barbadoes
Antigua
Martinico
Guadaloupe
Dominica
Granada
Tobago
Trinidad I.
Terra Firma
New Granada
Guiana
Amazons R.
Rio de la Plata
Paraguay
Brasil
Cape Frio
Cape St. Augustin
Cape St. Roque
Fernando
Gallipagos Isles
Solomons Is.
Jesus I.
Mendoza I.
Dogs I.
Paaas I.
Trinidad
Sabinder
Limi
Percacion L.
Orleans
St. Peter
St. Felix Is.
Davis Land
J. Fernandez
Juan Fernandez
Chili
Baldivia
Valparaiso
Buenos Ayres
Falkland Is.
Port Egmont
Terra del Fuego
Str. of Magellan
Cape Horn
Staten Land
Le Maire Str.
Terra Esperitus
Pascua
Solitary I.
Barnevelt Is.
Tasmans Is.
Quiros Land
Gaspar
Zodiac and Ecliptick
Tidmira
Pascuas
Plata
Farrellon Is.
St. Francisco
La Mesa
Passion I.
Acapulco
Angels I.
Port Bello
Panama
Porto Bello
Carthagena
Rio Nuevo
Cuba
Hispaniola
Jamaica
Barbadoes
Antigua
Martinico
Guadaloupe
Dominica
Granada
Tobago
Trinidad I.
Terra Firma
New Granada
Guiana
Amazons R.
Rio de la Plata
Paraguay
Brasil
Cape Frio
Cape St. Augustin
Cape St. Roque
Fernando
Gallipagos Isles
Solomons Is.
Jesus I.
Mendoza I.
Dogs I.
Paaas I.
Trinidad
Sabinder
Limi
Percacion L.
Orleans
St. Peter
St. Felix Is.
Davis Land
J. Fernandez
Juan Fernandez
Chili
Baldivia
Valparaiso
Buenos Ayres
Falkland Is.
Port Egmont
Terra del Fuego
Str. of Magellan
Cape Horn
Staten Land
Le Maire Str.
Terra Esperitus
Pascua
Solitary I.
Barnevelt Is.
Tasmans Is.
Quiros Land
Gaspar
Zodiac and Ecliptick
Tidmira
Pascuas
Plata
Farrellon Is.
St. Francisco
La Mesa
Passion I.
Acapulco
Angels I.
Port Bello
Panama
Porto Bello
Carthagena
Rio Nuevo
Cuba
Hispaniola
Jamaica
Barbadoes
Antigua
Martinico
Guadaloupe
Dominica
Granada
Tobago
Trinidad I.
Terra Firma
New Granada
Guiana
Amazons R.
Rio de la Plata
Paraguay
Brasil
Cape Frio
Cape St. Augustin
Cape St. Roque
Fernando
Gallipagos Isles
Solomons Is.
Jesus I.
Mendoza I.
Dogs I.
Paaas I.
Trinidad
Sabinder
Limi
Percacion L.
Orleans
St. Peter
St. Felix Is.
Davis Land
J. Fernandez
Juan Fernandez
Chili
Baldivia
Valparaiso
Buenos Ayres
Falkland Is.
Port Egmont
Terra del Fuego
Str. of Magellan
Cape Horn
Staten Land
Le Maire Str.
Terra Esperitus
Pascua
Solitary I.
Barnevelt Is.
Tasmans Is.
Quiros Land
Gaspar
Zodiac and Ecliptick
Tidmira
Pascuas
Plata
Farrellon Is.
St. Francisco
La Mesa
Passion I.
Acapulco
Angels I.
Port Bello
Panama
Porto Bello
Carthagena
Rio Nuevo
Cuba
Hispaniola
Jamaica
Barbadoes
Antigua
Martinico
Guadaloupe
Dominica
Granada
Tobago
Trinidad I.
Terra Firma
New Granada
Guiana
Amazons R.
Rio de la Plata
Paraguay
Brasil
Cape Frio
Cape St. Augustin
Cape St. Roque
Fernando
Gallipagos Isles
Solomons Is.
Jesus I.
Mendoza I.
Dogs I.
Paaas I.
Trinidad
Sabinder
Limi
Percacion L.
Orleans
St. Peter
St. Felix Is.
Davis Land
J. Fernandez
Juan Fernandez
Chili
Baldivia
Valparaiso
Buenos Ayres
Falkland Is.
Port Egmont
Terra del Fuego
Str. of Magellan
Cape Horn
Staten Land
Le Maire Str.
Terra Esperitus
Pascua
Solitary I.
Barnevelt Is.
Tasmans Is.
Quiros Land
Gaspar
Zodiac and Ecliptick
Tidmira
Pascuas
Plata
Farrellon Is.
St. Francisco
La Mesa
Passion I.
Acapulco
Angels I.
Port Bello
Panama
Porto Bello
Carthagena
Rio Nuevo
Cuba
Hispaniola
Jamaica
Barbadoes
Antigua
Martinico
Guadaloupe
Dominica
Granada
Tobago
Trinidad I.
Terra Firma
New Granada
Guiana
Amazons R.
Rio de la Plata
Paraguay
Brasil
Cape Frio
Cape St. Augustin
Cape St. Roque
Fernando
Gallipagos Isles
Solomons Is.
Jesus I.
Mendoza I.
Dogs I.
Paaas I.
Trinidad
Sabinder
Limi
Percacion L.
Orleans
St. Peter
St. Felix Is.
Davis Land
J. Fernandez
Juan Fernandez
Chili
Baldivia
Valparaiso
Buenos Ayres
Falkland Is.
Port Egmont
Terra del Fuego
Str. of Magellan
Cape Horn
Staten Land
Le Maire Str.
Terra Esperitus
Pascua
Solitary I.
Barnevelt Is.
Tasmans Is.
Quiros Land

A NEW

Geographical, Hiſtorical, and Commercial

GRAMMAR;

AND

PRESENT STATE

OF THE SEVERAL

KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD.

CONTAINING

I. The Figures, Motions, and Diſtances of the Planets, according to the Newtonian Syſtem and the lateſt Obſervations.

II. A general View of the Earth conſidered as a Planet; with ſeveral uſeful Geographical Definitions and Problems.

III. The grand Diviſions of the Globe into Land and Water, Continents and Iſlands.

IV. The Situation and Extent of Empires, Kingdoms, States, Provinces, and Colonies.

V. Their Climate, Air, Soil, vegetable Productions, Metals, Minerals, natural Curioſities, Seas, Rivers, Bays, Capes, Promontories, and Lakes.

VI. The Birds and Beaſts peculiar to each Country.

VII. Obſervations on the Changes that have been any where obſerved upon the Face of Nature ſince the moſt early Periods of Hiſtory.

VIII. The Hiſtory and Origin of Nations: their Forms of Government, Religion, Laws, Revenues, Taxes, naval and military Strength.

IX. The Genius, Manners, Cuſtoms, and Habits of the People.

X. Their Language, Learning, Arts, Sciences, Manufactures, and Commerce.

XI. The chief Cities, Structures, Ruins, and artificial Curioſities.

XII. The Longitude, Latitude, Bearings, and Diſtances of principal Places from London.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

I. A GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX, with the Names of Places alphabetically arranged. II. A TABLE of the COINS of all Nations, and their Value in ENGLISH MONEY. III. A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE of remarkable Events from the Creation to the Preſent Time.

BY WILLIAM GUTHRIE, Eſq.

ILLUSTRATED WITH

A CORRECT SET OF MAPS,

Engraved by Mr. KITCHEN, Geographer.

The SEVENTH EDITION, improved and enlarged;
The ASTRONOMICAL PART by JAMES FERGUSON, F. R. S.

LONDON,
Printed for CHARLES DILLY, in the Poultry; and GEORGE ROBINSON, in Pater-noſter Row.
MDCCLXXXII.

THE

PREFACE.

TO a man ſincerely intereſted in the welfare of ſociety and of his country, it muſt be particularly agreeable to reflect on the rapid progreſs, and general diffuſion of learning and civility, which, within the preſent age, have taken place in Great Britain. Whatever may be the caſe in ſome other kingdoms of Europe, we, in this iſland, may boaſt of our ſuperiority to thoſe illiberal prejudices, which not only cramp the genius, but ſour the temper of man, and diſturb all the agreeable intercourſe of ſociety. Among us, learning is no longer confined within the ſchools of the philoſophers, or the courts of the great; but like all the greateſt advantages which heaven has beſtowed on mankind, it is become as univerſal as it is uſeful.

This general diffuſion of knowledge is one effect of that happy conſtitution of government, which, towards the cloſe of the laſt century, was confirmed to us, and which conſtitutes the peculiar glory of this nation. In other countries the great body of the people poſſeſs little wealth, have little power, and conſequently meet with little reſpect; in Great Britain the people are opulent, have great influence, and claim, of courſe, a proper ſhare of attention. To their improvement, therefore, men of letters have lately directed their ſtudies; as the great body of the people, no leſs than the dignified, the learned, or the wealthy few, have an acknowledged title to be amuſed and inſtructed. Books have been diveſted of the terms of the ſchools, reduced from that ſize which ſuited only the purſes of the rich, and the avocations of the ſtudious; and adapted to perſons of more ordinary fortunes, whoſe attachment to other purſuits admitted of little leiſure for thoſe of knowledge. It is to books of this kind more than to the works of our Bacons, our Lockes, and our Newtons, that the generality of our countrymen owe that ſuperior improvement, which diſtinguiſhes them from the lower

ranks of men in all other countries. To promote and advance this improvement, is the principal design of our present undertaking. No subject appears more interesting than that we have chosen, and none seems capable of being handled in a manner that may render it more generally useful.

The knowledge of the world, and of its inhabitants, though not the sublimest pursuit of mankind, it must be allowed is that which most nearly interests them, and to which their abilities are best adapted. And books of Geography, which describe the situation, extent, soil, and productions of kingdoms; the genius, manners, religion, government, commerce, sciences, and arts of all the inhabitants upon earth, promise the best assistance of attaining this knowledge.

The Compendium of Geography, we now offer to the Public, differs in many particulars from other books on that subject. Besides exhibiting an easy, distinct, and systematic account of the theory and practice of what may be called Natural Geography, the Author has attempted to render the following performance an instructive, though compendious detail of the general history of the world. The character of nations depends on a combination of a great many circumstances which reciprocally affect each other. There is a nearer connection between the learning, the commerce, the government, &c. of a state, than most people seem to apprehend. In a work of this kind, which pretends to include moral, or political, as well as natural geography, no one of these objects should pass unnoticed. The omission of any one of them would, in reality deprive us of a branch of knowledge, not only interesting in itself, but which is absolutely necessary for enabling us to form an adequate and comprehensive notion of the subject in general. We have thought it necessary, therefore, to add a new article to this work, which comprehends the history and present state of learning, in the several countries we describe, with the characters of such persons as have been most eminent in the various departments of letters and philosophy. This subject will, on a little reflection, appear altogether requisite, when we consider the powerful influence of learning upon the manners, government, and general character of nations. These objects, indeed, till of late, seldom found a place in geographical performances; and, even where they have been introduced, are by no means handled in an entertaining or

inſtructive manner. Neither is this to be altogether imputed to the fault of geographical writers. The greater part of travellers, acting ſolely under the influence of avarice, the paſſion which firſt induced them to quit their native land, were at little pains, and were indeed ill-qualified to collect ſuch materials as are proper for gratifying our curioſity, with regard to theſe particulars. The geographer then, who could only employ the materials put into his hands, was not enabled to give us any important information upon ſuch ſubjects. In the courſe of the preſent century, however, men have begun to travel from different motives. A thirſt for knowledge, as well as for gold, has led many into diſtant lands. Theſe they have explored with a philoſophic attention; and by laying open the internal ſprings of action, by which the inhabitants of different regions are actuated, exhibit to us a natural and ſtriking picture of human manners, under the various ſtages of barbarity and refinement. Without manifeſt impropriety, we could not but avail ourſelves of their labours, by means of which we have been enabled to give a more copious, and a more perfect detail of what is called Political Geography, than has hitherto appeared.

In conſidering the preſent ſtate of nations, few circumſtances are of more importance than their mutual intercourſe. This is chiefly brought about by commerce, the prime mover in the œconomy of modern ſtates, and of which therefore we have never loſt ſight in the preſent undertaking.

We are ſenſible that a reader could not examine the preſent ſtate of nations with much entertainment or inſtruction, unleſs he was alſo made acquainted with their ſituation during the preceding ages; and of the various revolutions and events, by the operation of which they have aſſumed their preſent form and appearance. This conſtitutes the hiſtorical part of our work; a department which we have endeavoured to execute in a manner entirely new. Inſtead of fatiguing the reader with a dry detail of news-paper occurrences, occurrences no way connected with one another, or with the general plan of the whole, we have mentioned only ſuch facts as are intereſting, either in themſelves, or from their relation to objects of importance. Inſtead of a meagre index of incoherent incidents, we have drawn up a regular and connected epitome of the hiſtory of each country; ſuch an epitome as may be read with equal pleaſure and advantage, and which may be conſidered as a proper introduction to more copious accounts.

Having,

Having, through the whole of the work, mentioned the ancient names of countries, and in treating of their particular hiſtory ſometimes carried our reſearches beyond the limits of modern times, we have thought it neceſſary, for the ſatisfaction of ſuch readers as are unacquainted with claſſical learning, to begin our hiſtorical Introduction with the remote ages of antiquity. By inſerting an account of the ancient world in a book of geography, we afford an opportunity to the reader, of comparing together not only the manners, government, and arts of different nations, as they now appear, but as they ſubſiſted in ancient ages; which exhibiting a general map, as it were, of the hiſtory of mankind, renders our work more complete than any geographical treatiſe extant.

In the execution of our deſign, we have all along endeavoured to obſerve order and perſpicuity. Elegance we have ſacrificed to brevity. Happy to catch the leading features which diſtinguiſh the characters of nations, and by a few ſtrokes to hit off, though not completely to finiſh, the picture of mankind in ancient and modern times.

What has enabled us to compriſe ſo many ſubjects within the narrow bounds of this work, is the omiſſion of many immaterial circumſtances, which are recorded in other performances of the ſame kind, and of all thoſe fabulous accounts or deſcriptions which, to the diſgrace of the human underſtanding, ſwell the works of geographers; though the falſity of them, both from their own nature and the concurring teſtimony of the moſt enlightened and beſt informed travellers and hiſtorians, be long ſince detected.

As to particular parts of the work, we have been more or leſs diffuſe, according to their importance to us as men, and as ſubjects of Great Britain. Our own country, in both reſpects, deſerved the greateſt ſhare of our attention. Great Britain, though ſhe cannot boaſt of a more luxuriant ſoil or happier climate than many other countries, has advantages of another and ſuperior kind, which make her the delight, the envy, and the miſtreſs of the world: theſe are, the equity of her laws, the freedom of her political conſtitution, and the moderation of her religious ſyſtem. With regard to the Britiſh empire we have therefore been ſingularly copious.

Next to Great Britain, we have been moſt particular upon the other ſtates of Europe; and always in proportion as they preſent us with the largeſt field for uſeful reflection. By comparing together our accounts of the European nations, an important ſyſtem of practical knowledge is inculcated, and a thouſand arguments will appear in favour of a mild religion, a free government, and an extended, unreſtrained commerce.

Europe having occupied ſo large a part of our volume, Aſia next claims our attention; which, however, though in ſome reſpects the moſt famous quarter of the world, offers, when compared to Europe, extremely little for our entertainment or inſtruction. In Aſia, a ſtrong attachment to ancient cuſtoms, and the weight of tyrannical power, bears down the active genius of man, and prevents that variety in manners and character, which diſtinguiſhes the European nations. The immenſe country of China alone, renowned for the wiſdom of its laws and political conſtitution, equally famous for the ſingularity of its language, literature, and philoſophy, deſerves to be conſidered at ſome length.

In Africa the human mind ſeems degraded below its natural ſtate. To dwell long upon the manners of this country, a country ſo immerſed in rudeneſs and barbarity, beſides that it could afford little inſtruction, would be diſguſting to every lover of mankind. Add to this, that the inhabitants of Africa, deprived of all arts and ſciences, without which the human mind remains torpid and inactive, diſcover no great variety in manners or character. A gloomy fameneſs almoſt every where prevails; and the trifling diſtinctions which are diſcovered among them, ſeem rather to ariſe from an exceſs of brutality on the one hand, than from any perceptible approaches towards refinement on the other. But though theſe quarters of the globe are treated leſs extenſively than Europe, there is no diſtrict of them, however barren or ſavage, entirely omitted.

America, whether conſidered as an immenſe continent, inhabited by an endleſs variety of different people, or as a country intimately connected with Europe by the ties of commerce and government, deſerves very particular attention. The bold diſcovery, and barbarous conqueſt of this New World, and the manners and prejudices of the original inhabitants, are objects, which, together with the deſcription of the country, deſervedly occupy no ſmall ſhare of this performance.

In

In treating of such a variety of subjects, some less obvious particulars, no doubt, must escape our notice. But if our general plan be good, and the outlines and chief figures sketched with truth and judgment, the candour of the learned, we hope will excuse imperfections which are unavoidable in a work of this extensive kind.

We cannot, without exceeding the bounds of a Preface, insist upon the other parts of our plan. The Maps, which are new, and executed with care, by the best informed artist in these kingdoms, will, we hope, afford satisfaction. The science of natural geography, for want of proper encouragement from those who are alone capable of giving it, still remains in a very imperfect state; and the exact divisions and extent of countries, for want of geometrical surveys, are far from being well ascertained. This consideration has induced us to adopt the most unexceptionable of Templeman's Tables *, which, if they give not the exactest account, afford at least a general idea of this subject; which is all indeed we can attain, until the geographical science arrives at greater perfection. They are, besides recommended by their brevity: and the making use of them has enabled us to introduce some subjects more necessary in this undertaking than the minute divisions of countries, whose boundaries and situations we are yet little acquainted with.

* That of the West Indies is entirely new, being originally composed for this work from the best authorities. Others, particularly Europe, Asia, Africa, and America have been very much improved, and to which are now added the most remarkable islands.

DIRECTIONS for placing the MAPS.

The WORLD,	*To front the Title.*	POLAND, LITHUANIA, and PRUSSIA,	*page* 451
The SPHERE,	*page* 17	SPAIN and PORTUGAL,	467
EUROPE,	65	ITALY,	487
DENMARK, SWEDEN, and NORWAY,	67	TURKEY in EUROPE, and HUNGARY,	507
RUSSIA in EUROPE,	103	ASIA,	513
SCOTLAND,	123	EAST INDIES,	545
ENGLAND and WALES,	175	AFRICA,	587
IRELAND,	351	NORTH AMERICA,	633
FRANCE	373	WEST INDIES,	681
GERMANY, including the NETHERLANDS	413	SOUTH AMERICA,	705

The Binder is desired to beat the Book before he places the Maps.

INTRODUCTION.

PART I.

Of Astronomical Geography.

SECT. I.

THE ſcience of Geography cannot be completely underſtood without conſidering the earth as a planet, or as a body moving round another at a conſiderable diſtance from it. But the ſcience which treats of the planets and other heavenly bodies, is called Aſtronomy. Hence the neceſſity of beginning this work with an account of aſtronomy, or of the heavenly bodies. Of theſe, the moſt conſpicuous is that glorious luminary the Sun, the fountain of light and heat to the ſeveral planets which move round it, and which, together with the Sun, compoſe what aſtronomers have called the Solar Syſtem. The way, or path, in which the planets move round the ſun, is called their Orbit; and it is now fully proved by aſtronomers, that there are ſix planets which move round the ſun, each in its own orbit. The names of theſe, according to their nearneſs to the centre, or middle point of the ſun, are as follow: Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. The two firſt, becauſe they move within the orbit of the earth (being nearer the ſun) are called inferior planets, or perhaps more properly, interior or inner planets; the three laſt, moving without the orbit of the earth, are called ſuperior, or, perhaps more properly, exterior or outer planets. If we can form a notion of the manner in which any one of theſe planets, ſuppoſe our earth, moves round the ſun, we can eaſily conceive the manner in which all the reſt do it. We ſhall only therefore particularly conſider the motion of the earth, or planet on which we live, leaving that of the others to be collected from a table, which we ſhall ſet down with ſuch explications as may render it intelligible to the meaneſt capacity.

The earth, upon which we live, was long conſidered as one large extenſive plane. The heavens, above it, in which the ſun, moon, and ſtars appeared to move daily from eaſt to weſt, were conceived to be at no great diſtance from it, and to be only deſigned for the uſe or ornament of our earth: ſeveral reaſons, however, occurred, which rendered this opinion improbable; it is needleſs to mention them, becauſe we have now a ſufficient proof of the figure of the earth, from the voyages of many navigators who have actually ſailed round it: as from that of Magellan's ſhip, which was the firſt that ſurrounded the globe, ſailing eaſt from a port in Europe in 1519, and returning to the ſame, after a voyage of 1124 days, without apparently altering his direction, any more than a fly would appear to do in moving round a ball of wax.

The roundneſs of the earth being thoroughly eſtabliſhed, proves the way for the diſcovery of its motion. For while it was conſidered as a plane, mankind had an obſcure notion of its being ſupported, like a ſcaffolding on pillars, though they could not tell what ſupported theſe. But

the figure of a globe is much better adapted to motion. This is confirmed by considering, that if the earth did not move round the sun, not only the sun, but all the stars and planets must move round the earth. Now, as philosophers, by reckonings founded on the surest observations, have been able to guess pretty nearly at the distance of the heavenly bodies from the earth, and from each other, just as every body that knows the first elements of mathematics can measure the height of a steeple, or any object placed on it; it appeared, that if we conceived the heavenly bodies to move round the earth, we must suppose them endowed with a motion or velocity so immense as to exceed all conception: whereas all the appearances in nature may be as well explained by imagining the earth to move round the sun in the space of a year, and to turn on its own axis once in the 24 hours.

To form a conception of these two motions of the earth, we may imagine a ball moving on a billiard-table or bowling green: the ball proceeds forward upon a green or table, not by sliding along like a plane upon wood or a slate upon ice, but by turning round its own axis, which is an imaginary line drawn through the center or middle of the ball, and ending on its surface in two points called its poles. Conceiving the matter then in this way, and that the earth, in the space of 24 hours, moves from west to east, the inhabitants on the surface of it, like men on the deck of a ship, who are insensible of their own motion, and think that the banks move from them in a contrary direction, will conceive that the sun and stars move from east to west in the same time of 24 hours, in which they, along with the earth, move from west to east. This daily or diurnal motion of the earth being once clearly conceived, will enable us easily to form a notion of its annual or yearly motion round the sun. For as that luminary seems to have a daily motion round our earth which is really occasioned by the daily motion of the earth round its axis, so in the course of a year, he seems to have an annual motion in the heavens, and to rise and set in different points of them, which is really occasioned by the daily motion of the earth in its orbit or path round the sun, which it completes in the time of a year. Now as to the first of these motions we owe the difference of day and night, so to the second we are indebted for the difference in the length of the days and nights, and in the seasons of the year.

This much being said with regard to the motion of the earth, which the smallest reflection may lead us to apply to the other planets, we must observe, before exhibiting our table, that besides the six planets already mentioned, which move round the sun, there are other ten bodies which move round three of these, in the same manner as they do round the sun: and of these our earth has one, called the Moon; Jupiter has four, and Saturn has five: these are all called moons, from their agreeing with our moon, which was first attended to; and sometimes they are called secondary planets, because they seem to be attendants of the earth, Jupiter, and Saturn, about which they move, and which are called primary.

There are but two observations more necessary for understanding the following table. They are these: we have already said that the annual motion of the earth occasioned the diversity of seasons. But this would not happen, were the axis of the earth exactly parallel, or in a line with the axis of its orbit; because then the same parts of the earth would be turned towards the sun in every diurnal revolution; which would deprive mankind of the grateful vicissitude of the seasons, arising from the difference in length of the days and nights. This therefore is not the

case—

caſe—the axis of the earth is inclined to the plane of the earth's orbit, which we may conceive by ſuppoſing a ſpindle put through a ball, with one end of it touching the ground; if we move the ball directly forwards while one end of the ſpindle continues to touch the ground, and the other points towards ſome quarter of the heavens, we may form a notion of the inclination of the earth's axis to its orbit, from the inclination of the ſpindle to the ground. The ſame obſervation applies to ſome of the other planets, as may be ſeen from the table. The only thing that now remains is to conſider what is meant by the mean diſtances of the planets from the ſun. In order to underſtand which, we muſt learn that the orbit, or path which a planet deſcribes, were it to be marked out, would not be quite round or circular, but in the ſhape of a figure called an ellipſe, which, though reſembling a circle, is longer than broad. Hence the ſame planet is not always at the ſame diſtance from the ſun, and the mean diſtance of it is that which is exactly betwixt its greateſt and leaſt diſtance. Here follows the table.

A TABLE of the Diameters, Periods, &c. of the ſeveral Planets in the Solar Syſtem.

Names of the planets.	Diameters in Engliſh miles.	Mean diſtances from the Sun as determined from obſervations of the tranſit of Venus in 1761.	Annual periods round the ſun.	Diurnal rotation on its axis.	Hourly motion in its orbit.	Hourly motion of its equator.	Inclination of axis to orbit.
			y. d. h.	d. h. m.			° ′
Sun	890,000			25 6 0		3,818	8° 0′
Mercury	3,000	36,841,468	0 87 23	unknown	109,699	unknow.	unknown
Venus	9,330	68,891,486	0 224 17	24 8 0	80,295	43	75° 0′
Earth	7,970	95,173,000	1 0 0	1 0	68,243	1,042	23° 29′
Moon	2,180	ditto	1 0 0	29 12 44	22,290	9½	2° 10′
Mars	5,400	145,014,148	1 321 17	0 24 40	55,287	556	0° 0′
Jupiter	94,000	494,990,976	11 314 18	0 9 56	29,083	25,920	0° 0′
Saturn	78,000	907,956,130	22 167 6	unknown	22,101	unknow.	unknown

The reader having obtained an idea of the ſolar ſyſtem from this table, and the previous obſervations neceſſary for underſtanding it, muſt next turn his reflection to what are called the fixed ſtars, which comprehend the luminaries above our heads that have not been explained. The fixed ſtars are diſtinguiſhed by the naked eye from the planets, by being leſs bright and luminous, and by continually exhibiting that appearance which we call the twinkling of the ſtars. This ariſes from their being ſo extremely ſmall, that the interpoſition of the leaſt body, of which there are many conſtantly floating in the air, deprives us of the ſight of them; when the interpoſed body changes its place, we again ſee the ſtar, and this ſucceſſion being perpetual, occaſions the twinkling. But a more remarkable property of the fixed ſtars, and that from which they have obtained their name, is their never changing their ſituation, with regard to each other, as the planets, from what we have already ſaid, muſt evidently be always changing their's. The ſtars which are neareſt to us ſeem largeſt, and are therefore called of the firſt magnitude. Thoſe of the ſecond magnitude appear leſs, being at a greater diſtance; and ſo

proceeding on to the sixth magnitude, which include all the fixed stars which are visible without a telescope. As to their number, though in a clear winter's night without moonshine they seem to be innumerable, which is owing to their strong sparkling and our looking at them in a confused manner, yet when the whole firmament is divided, as it has been done by the ancients, into signs and constellations, the number that can be seen at a time with the bare eye, is not above a thousand. Since the introduction of telescopes, indeed, the number of the fixed stars has been justly considered as immense: because the greater perfection we arrive at in our glasses, the more stars always appear to us. Mr. Flamstead, royal astronomer at Grenwich, has given us a catalogue of about 3000 stars, which is the most complete that has hitherto appeared. The immense distance of the fixed stars from our earth, and one another, is of all considerations the most proper for raising our ideas of the works of God. For notwithstanding the great extent of the earth's orbit or path (which is at least 162 millions of miles in diameter) round the sun, the distance of a fixed star is not sensibly affected by it; so that the star does not appear to be any nearer us when the earth is in that part of its orbit nearest the star, than it seemed to be when the earth was at the most distant part of its orbit, or 162 millions of miles farther removed from the same star. The star nearest us, and consequently the biggest in appearance, is the dog-star, or Sirius. Modern discoveries make it probable that each of these fixed stars is a sun, having worlds revolving round it, as our sun has the earth and other planets revolving round him. Now the dog-star appears 27,000 times less than the sun, and as the distance of the stars must be greater in proportion as they seem less, mathematicians have computed the distance of Sirius from us to be two billions and two hundred thousand millions of miles. The motion of light therefore, which, though so quick as to be commonly thought instantaneous, takes up more time in traveling from the stars to us, than we do in making a West India voyage. A sound would not arrive to us from thence in 50,000 years; which next to light, is considered as the quickest body we are acquainted with. And a cannon ball flying at the rate of 480 miles an hour, would not reach us in 700,000 years.

The stars, being at such immense distances from the sun, cannot possibly receive from him so strong a light as they seem to have; nor any brightness sufficient to make them visible to us For the sun's rays must be so scattered and dissipated before they reach such remote objects, that they can never be transmitted back to our eyes, so as to render these objects visible by reflection. The stars therefore shine with their own native and unborrowed lustre, as the sun does; and since each particular star, as well as the sun, is confined to a particular portion of space, it is plain that the stars are of the same nature with the sun.

It is no ways probable that the Almighty, who always acts with infinite wisdom and does nothing in vain, should create so many glorious suns, fit for so many important purposes, and place them at such distances from one another, without proper objects near enough to be benefited by their influences. Whoever imagines they were created only to give a faint glimmering light to the inhabitants of this globe, must have a very superficial knowledge of astronomy *, and a mean opinion of the Divine Wis-

* Especially since many more stars require the assistance of a good telescope to find them out, than are visible without that instrument, and therefore, instead of giving light to this world, they can only be seen by a few astronomers.

Wiſdom; ſince, by an infinitely leſs exrtion of creating power, the Deity could have given our earth much more light by one ſingle additional moon.

Inſtead then of one ſun and one world only in the univerſe, as the unſkilful in aſtronomy imagine, *that* ſcience diſcovers to us ſuch an inconceivable number of ſuns, ſyſtems, and worlds, diſperſed through boundleſs ſpace, that if our ſun, with all the planets, moons, and comets belonging to it were annihilated, they would be no more miſſed by an eye that could take in the whole creation, than a grain of ſand from the ſea ſhore: the ſpace they poſſeſs being comparatively ſo ſmall, that it would ſcarce be a ſenſible blank in the univerſe, although Saturn, the outermoſt of our planets, revolves about the ſun in an orbit of 4884 millions of miles in circumference, and ſome of our comets make excurſions upwards of ten thouſand million of miles beyond Saturn's orbit; and yet, at that amazing diſtance, they are incomparably nearer to the ſun than to any of the ſtars; as is evident from their keeping clear of the attracting power of all the ſtars, and returning periodically by virtue of the ſun's attraction.

From what we know of our own ſyſtem, it may be reaſonably concluded that all the reſt are with equal wiſdom contrived, ſituated, and provided with accommodations for rational inhabitants. For although there is almoſt an infinite variety in the parts of the creation, which we have opportunities of examining, yet there is a general analogy running through and connecting all the parts into one ſcheme, one deſign, one whole!

Since the fixed ſtars are prodigious ſpheres of fire, like our ſun, and at inconceivable diſtances from one another, as well as from us, it is reaſonable to conclude they are made for the ſame purpoſes that the ſun is; each to beſtow light, heat, and vegetation on a certain number of inhabited planets, kept by gravitation within the ſphere of its activity.

What an auguſt! what an amazing conception, if human imagination can conceive it, does this give of the works of the Creator! Thouſands of thouſands of ſuns, multiplied without end, and ranged all around us, at immenſe diſtances from each other, attended by ten thouſand times ten thouſand worlds, all in rapid motion, yet calm, regular, and harmonious, invariably keeping the paths preſcribed them; and theſe worlds peopled with myriads of intelligent beings, formed for endleſs progreſſion, and perfection, and felicity.

If ſo much power, wiſdom, goodneſs, and magnificence is diſplayed in the material creation, which is the leaſt conſiderable part of the univerſe, how great, how wiſe, how good, muſt HE be, who made and governs the whole!

The firſt people who paid much attention to the fixed ſtars, were the ſhepherds in the beautiful plains of Egypt and Babylon; who, partly from amuſement, and partly with a view to direct them in their travelling during the night, obſerved the ſituation of theſe celeſtial bodies. Endowed with a lively fancy, they divided the ſtars into different companies or conſtellations, each of which they ſuppoſe to repreſent the image of ſome animal or other terreſtrial object. The peaſants in our own country do the ſame thing, for they diſtinguiſh that great northern conſtellation which philoſophers call the Urſa Major, by the name of the Plough, the figure of which it certainly may repreſent with a very little help from the fancy, but the conſtellations in general have preſerved the names which were given them by the ancients; and they are reckoned 21 northern, and 12 ſouthern; but the moderns have increaſed the number of the northern

to 34, and of the ſouthern to 31. Beſides theſe there are the 12 ſigns or conſtellations in the Zodiac, as it is called from a Greek word ſignifying an animal, becauſe each of theſe 12 repreſent ſome animal. This is a great circle which divides the heavens into two equal parts, of which we ſhall ſpeak hereafter. In the mean time, we ſhall conclude this ſection with an account of the riſe, progreſs, and revolutions in aſtronomy.

Mankind muſt have made a very conſiderable improvement in obſerving the motions of the heavenly bodies, before they could ſo far diſengage themſelves from the prejudices of ſenſe and popular opinion, as to believe that the earth upon which we live was not fixed and immoveable. We find accordingly that Thales, the Mileſian, who, about 600 years before Chriſt, firſt taught aſtronomy in Europe, had gone ſo far in this ſubject as to calculate eclipſes, or interpoſitions of the moon betwixt the earth and the ſun, or of the earth between the ſun and the moon (the nature of which may be eaſily underſtood, from what we have already obſerved). Pythagoras, a Greek philoſopher, flouriſhed about 50 years after Thales, and was, no doubt, equally well acquainted with the motion of the heavenly bodies. This lead Pythagoras to conceive an idea, which there is no reaſon to believe had ever been thought of before, namely, that the earth itſelf was in motion, and that the ſun was at reſt. He found that it was impoſſible, in any other way, to give a conſiſtent account of the heavenly motions. This ſyſtem, however, was ſo extremely oppoſite to all the prejudices of ſenſe and opinion, that it never made great progreſs, or was widely diffuſed in the ancient world. The philoſophers of antiquity deſpairing of being able to overcome ignorance by reaſon, ſet themſelves to adapt the one to the other, and to form a reconciliation between them. This was the caſe with Ptolemy, an Egyptian philoſopher, who flouriſhed 138 years before Chriſt. He ſuppoſed, with the vulgar, who meaſure every thing by themſelves, that the earth was fixed immoveably in the centre of the univerſe, and that the ſeven planets, conſidering the moon as one of the primaries, were placed near to it; above them was the firmament of fixed ſtars, then the cryſtalline orbs, then the primum mobile, and laſt of all, the cœlum empyrium, or heaven of heavens. All theſe vaſt orbs he ſuppoſed to move round the earth once in 24 hours; and, beſides that, in certain ſtated or periodical times. To account for theſe motions he was obliged to conceive a number of circles called excentrics and epicycles, croſſing and interfering with one another. This ſyſtem was univerſally maintained by the Peripatetic philoſophers, who were the moſt conſiderable ſect in Europe, from the time of Ptolemy to the revival of learning in the ſixteenth century.

At length, Copernicus, a native of Poland, a bold and original genius, adopted the Pythagorean, or true ſyſtem of the univerſe; and publiſhed it to the world in 1530. This doctrine had been ſo long in obſcurity, that the reſtorer of it was conſidered as the inventor; and the ſyſtem obtained the name of the Copernican philoſophy, though only revived by that great man.

Europe, however, was ſtill immerſed in ignorance; and the general ideas of the world were not able to keep pace with thoſe of a refined philoſophy. This occaſioned Copernicus to have few abetters, but many opponents. Tyco Brache, in particular, a noble Dane, ſenſible of the defects of the Ptolemaic ſyſtem, but unwilling to acknowledge the motion of the earth, endeavoured to eſtabliſh a new ſyſtem of his own, which

which was ſtill more perplexed and embarraſſed than that of Ptolemy. It allows a monthly motion to the moon round the earth, as the centre of its orbit; and it makes the ſun to be the centre of the orbits of Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. The ſun, however, with all the planets, is ſuppoſed to be whirled round the earth in a year, and even once in twenty-four hours. This ſyſtem however, abſurd as it was, met with its advocates. Longomontanus and others, ſo far refined upon it, as to admit the diurnal motion of the earth, though they inſiſted that it had no annual motion.

About this time, after a darkneſs of a great many ages, the firſt dawn of learning and taſte began to appear in Europe. Learned men in different countries began to cultivate aſtronomy. Galileo, a Florentine, about the year 1610, introduced the uſe of teleſcopes, which diſcovered new arguments in ſupport of the motion of the earth, and confirmed the old ones.

The fury and bigotry of the clergy indeed had almoſt checked this flouriſhing bud: Galileo was obliged to renounce the Copernican ſyſtem, as a damnable hereſy. The happy reformation in religion, however, placed the one half of Europe beyond the reach of the papal thunder. It taught mankind, that the ſcriptures were not given for explaining ſyſtems of natural philoſophy, but for a much nobler purpoſe, to make us juſt, virtuous, and humane: that inſtead of oppoſing the word of God, which in ſpeaking of natural things ſuits itſelf to the prejudices of weak mortals, we employ our faculties in a manner highly agreeable to God himſelf, in tracing the nature of his works, which the more they are conſidered, afford us the greater reaſon to admire his glorious attributes of power, wiſdom, and goodneſs. From this time, therefore, noble diſcoveries were made in all the branches of aſtronomy. The motions of the heavenly bodies were not only clearly explained, but the general law of nature, according to which they moved, was diſcovered and illuſtrated by the immortal Newton. This law is called Gravity, or Attraction, and is the ſame by which any body falls to the ground, when diſengaged from what ſupported it. It has been demonſtrated, that this ſame law which keeps the ſea in its channel, and the various bodies which cover the ſurface of this earth from flying off into the air, operates throughout the univerſe, keeps the planets in their orbits, and preſerves the whole fabric of nature from confuſion and diſorder *.

---

* Beſides the planets and ſtars mentioned above, we perceive, in the expanſe of the univerſe, many other bodies belonging to the ſyſtem of the ſun, that ſeem to have much more irregular motions. Theſe are the comets, which deſcending from the far diſtant parts of the ſyſtem with great rapidity, ſurpriſe us with the ſingular appearance of a train, or tail, which accompanies them; become viſible to us in the lower parts of their orbits, and, after a ſhort ſtay, go off again to vaſt diſtances, and diſappear. Tho' ſome of the ancients had more juſt notions of them, yet the opinion having prevailed, that they were only meteors generated in the air, like to thoſe we ſee in it every night, and in a few moments vaniſhing, no care was taken to obſerve or record their phænomena accurately, till of late. Hence this part of aſtronomy is very imperfect. The general doctrine is, that they are ſolid, compact bodies, like other planets, and regulated by the ſame laws of gravity, ſo as to deſcribe equal areas in proportional times by radii drawn to the common centre. They move about the ſun in very eccentric ellipſes, are of a much greater denſity than the earth: for ſome of them are heated in every period to ſuch a degree as would vitrify or diſſipate any ſubſtance known to us. Sir Iſaac Newton computed the heat of the comet that appeared in the year 1680, when neareſt the ſun, to be 2000 times hotter than red-hot iron, and that being thus heated, it muſt retain its heat till it comes round again, although its period ſhould be more than 20,000

SECT. II.

Of the Doctrine of the SPHERE.

HAVING, in the foregoing Section, treated of the univerſe in general, in which the earth has been conſidered as a planet, we now proceed to the Doctrine of the Sphere, which ought always to be premiſed before that of the globe or earth, as we ſhall ſee in the next ſection. In handling this ſubject, we ſhall conſider the earth as at reſt, and the heavenly bodies as performing their revolutions around it. This method cannot lead the reader into any miſtake, ſince we have previouſly explained the true ſyſtem of the univerſe, from which it appears that it is the *real* motion of the earth, which occaſions the *apparent* motion of the heavenly bodies. It is beſides attended with this advantage, that it perfectly agrees with the information of our ſenſes, which always lead us to conceive the matter in this way. The imagination therefore is not put on the ſtretch; the idea is eaſy and familiar, and in delivering the elements of ſcience, this object cannot be too much attended to. N. B. In order more clearly to comprehend what follows, the reader may occaſionally turn his eye to the figure of the artificial ſphere, on the oppoſite page.

The ancients obſerved that all the ſtars turned (in appearance) round the earth, from eaſt to weſt, in twenty-four hours: that the circles which they deſcribed in thoſe revolutions, were parallel to each other, but not of the ſame magnitude; thoſe paſſing over the middle of the earth, being the largeſt of all, while the reſt diminiſhed in proportion to their diſtance from it. They alſo obſerved that there were two points in the heavens, which always preſerve the ſame ſituation. Theſe points they termed celeſtial poles, becauſe the heavens ſeem to turn round them. In order to imitate theſe motions, they invented what is called the Artificial Sphere, through the centre of which they drew a wire or iron rod, called an Axis, whoſe extremities were fixed to the immoveable points called Poles. They farther

---

years; and it is computed to be only 575. It is believed that there are at leaſt 21 comets belonging to our ſyſtem, moving in all manner of directions; and all thoſe which have been obſerved have moved through the etherial regions and the orbits of the planets, without ſuffering the leaſt ſenſible reſiſtance in their motions, which ſufficiently proves that the planets do not move in ſolid orbs. Of all the comets the periods of three only are known with any degree of certainty, being found to return at intervals of 75, 120, and 575 years; and of theſe, that which appeared in 1680 is the moſt remarkable. This comet, at its greateſt diſtance, is about 11 thouſand 200 millions of miles from the ſun, while its leaſt diſtance from the centre of the ſun is about 490 thouſand miles; within leſs than one third part of the ſun's ſemidiameter from his ſurface. In that part of its orbit, which is neareſt to the ſun, it flies with the amazing velocity of 880,000 miles in an hour; and the ſun, as ſeen from it, appears 100 degrees in breadth, conſequently 40,000 times as large as he appears to us. The aſtoniſhing diſtance that this comet runs out into empty ſpace, naturally ſuggeſts to our imagination, the vaſt diſtance between our ſun and the neareſt of the fixed ſtars, of whoſe attractions all the comets muſt keep clear, to return periodically and go round the ſun. Dr. Halley, to whom every part of aſtronomy, but this in a particular manner, is highly indebted, has joined his labours to the great Sir Iſaac Newton on this ſubject. Our earth was out of the way, when this comet laſt paſſed near her orbit; but it requires a more perfect knowledge of the motion of the comet, to be able to judge if it will always paſs by us with ſo little effect; for it may be here obſerved, that the comet, in one part of its orbit, approaches very near to the orbit of our earth: ſo that, in ſome revolutions, it may approach near enough to have very conſiderable, if not fatal effects upon it. See Newton, Halley, Gregory, Keill, M'Laurin, Derham, Ferguſon, and Whiſton.

The Artificial Sphere.
Zenith
MERIDIAN
Arctic Pole
Solstice Colure
EQUINOCTIAL
Tropic of Cancer
ZODIAC or ECLIPTIC
THE EARTH
Tropic of Capricorn
HORIZON
Colure
Equinoctial Circle
Antarctic Pole
Nadir

farther obſerved, that on the 20th of March, and 23d of September, the circle deſcribed by the ſun, was at an equal diſtance from both of the poles. This circle therefore, muſt divide the earth into two equal parts, and on this account was called the Equator or Equaller. It was alſo called the Equinoctial Line, becauſe the ſun, when moving in it, makes the days and nights of equal length all over the world. Having alſo obſerved that from the 21ſt of June, to the 22d of December, the ſun advanced every day towards a certain point, and having arrived there, returned towards that from whence he ſet out from the 22d of December, to the 21ſt of June; they fixed theſe points which they called Solſtices, becauſe the direct motion of the ſun was ſtopped at them: and repreſented the bounds of the ſun's motion, by two circles, which they name Tropicks, becauſe the ſun no ſooner arrived there than he turned back. Aſtronomers obſerving the motion of the ſun, found its quantity, at a mean rate, to be nearly a degree (or the 360th part) of a great circle in the heavens every 24 hours. This great circle is called the Ecliptic, and it paſſes through certain conſtellations, diſtinguiſhed by the names of animals, in a zone called the Zodiac. It touches the tropic of Cancer on one ſide, and that of Capricon on the other, and cuts the equator obliquely. To expreſs this motion they ſuppoſed two points in the heavens, equally diſtant from, and parallel to, this circle, which they called the Poles of the Zodiac, which, turning with the heavens, by means of their axis, deſcribed the two polar circles. In the artificial ſphere, the equinoctial, the two tropics, and two polar circles, are cut at right angles, by two other circles called Colures, which ſerve to mark the points of the ſolſtices, equinoxes, and poles of the zodiac. The ancients alſo obſerved that, when the ſun was in any point of his courſe, all the people inhabiting directly north and ſouth, as far as the poles, have noon at the ſame time. This gave occaſion to imagine a circle paſſing through the poles of the world, which they called a Meridian, and which is immoveable in the artificial ſphere, as well as the horizon; which is another circle repreſenting the bounds betwixt the two hemiſpheres, or half ſpheres, viz. that which is above it, and that which is below it.

SECT. III.

The Doctrine of the GLOBE naturally follows that of the SPHERE.

BY the Doctrine of the Globe is meant the repreſentation of the different places and countries, on the face of the earth, upon an artificial globe or ball. Now the manner in which geographers have repreſented the ſituation of one place upon this earth with regard to another, or with regard to the earth in general, has been by transferring the circles of the ſphere to the artificial globe; and this is the only method they could employ. This will be abundantly obvious from an example. After that circle in the heavens which is called the equator, was known to aſtronomers, there was nothing more eaſy than to transfer it to the earth, by which the ſituation of places was determined, according as they lay on one ſide of the equator or another. The ſame may be obſerved of the other circles of the ſphere above mentioned. The reader having obtained

an

an idea of the principle upon which the Doctrine of the Globe is founded, may proceed to consider this Doctrine itself, or in other words, the description of our earth, as represented by the artificial globe.

FIGURE OF THE EARTH.] Though in speaking of the earth, along with the other planets, it was sufficient to consider it as a spherical or globular body; yet it has been discovered, that this is not its true figure, and that the earth, though nearly a sphere or ball, is not perfectly so. This matter occasioned great disputes between the philosophers of the last age, among whom Sir Isaac Newton and Cassini, a French astronomer, were the heads of two different parties. Sir Isaac demonstrated from mechanical principles, that the earth was an oblate sphere, or that it was flatted at the poles or north and south points, and jutted out towards the equator; so that a line drawn through the centre of the earth, and passing through the poles, which is called a Diameter, would not be so long as a line drawn through the same centre, and passing through the east and west points. The French philosopher asserted quite the contrary. But the matter was put to a trial by the French king in 1736, who sent out a company of philosophers towards the north pole, and likewise towards the equator, in order to measure a degree, or the three hundred and sixtieth part of a great circle in these different parts; and from their report, the opinion of Sir Isaac Newton was confirmed beyond dispute. Since that time, therefore, the earth has always been considered as more flat towards the poles, than towards the equator. The reason of this figure may easily be understood, if the reader fully comprehends what we formerly observed, with regard to the earth's motion. For if we fix a ball of clay on a spindle, and whirl it round, we shall find that it will jut out or project towards the middle, and flatten towards the poles. Now this is exactly the case, with regard to our earth, only that its axis, represented by the spindle, is imaginary. But though the earth be not perfectly spherical, the difference from that figure is so small, that it may be represented by a globe or ball, without any sensible error.

CIRCUMFERENCE AND DIAMETER OF THE EARTH.] In the general table we have exhibited, page 11, the diameter of the globe is given, according to the best observations: so that its circumference is 25,038 English miles. This circumference is conceived, for the conveniency of measuring, to be divided into three hundred and sixty parts or degrees, each degree containing sixty geographical miles, or sixty-nine English miles and a half. These degrees are in the same manner conceived to be divided each into sixty minutes.

AXIS AND POLES OF THE EARTH.] The axis of the Earth is that imaginary line passing through its centre, on which it is supposed to turn round once in twenty-four hours. The extreme points of this line are called the Poles of the earth; one in the north, and the other in the south, which are exactly under the two points of the heavens called the North and South Poles. The knowledge of these poles is of great use to the geographer, in determining the distance and situation of places; for the poles mark, as it were, the ends of the earth, which is divided in the middle by the equator; so that the nearer one approaches to the poles, the farther he removes from the equator, and contrariwise, in removing from the poles you approach the equator.

CIRCLES OF THE GLOBE.] These are commonly divided into the greater and lesser. A great circle is that whose plane passes through the centre of the earth, and divides it into two equal parts or hemispheres.

A lesser

A leſſer circle is that which, being parallel to a greater, cannot paſs through the centre of the earth, nor divide it into two equal parts. The greater circles are ſix in number, the leſſer only four.

EQUATOR.] The firſt great circle we ſhall ſpeak of is the Equator, which we have had occaſion to hint at already. It is called ſometimes the Equinoctial, the reaſon of which we have explained; and by navigators it is alſo called the Line, becauſe, according to their rude notions, they believe it to be a great line drawn upon the ſea from eaſt to weſt, dividing the earth into the northern and ſouthern hemiſpheres, and which they were actually to paſs in the ſailing from the one into the other. The poles of this circle are the ſame with thoſe of the world. It paſſes through the eaſt and weſt points of the world, and, as has been already mentioned, divides it into the northern and ſouthern hemiſpheres. It is divided into three hundred and ſixty degrees, the uſe of which will ſoon appear.

HORIZON.] This great circle is repreſented by a broad circular piece of wood, encompaſſing the globe, and dividing it into the upper and lower hemiſpheres. Geographers very properly diſtinguiſh the horizon into the Senſible and Rational. The firſt may be conceived to be made by any great plane on the ſurface of the ſea, which ſeems to divide the heavens into two hemiſpheres, the one above, the other below the level of the earth. This circle determines the riſing or ſetting of the ſun and ſtars, in any particular place; for when they begin to appear above the eaſtern edge, we ſay they riſe; and when they go beneath the weſtern, we ſay they are ſet. It appears then that each place has its own ſenſible horizon. The other horizon, called the Rational, encompaſſes the globe, exactly in the middle. Its poles (that is two points in its axis, each ninety degrees diſtant from its plane, as thoſe of all circles are) are called the Zenith and Nadir; the firſt exactly above our heads, and the other directly under our feet. The broad wooden circle, which repreſents it on the globe, has ſeveral circles drawn upon it; of theſe the innermoſt is that exhibiting the number of degrees of the twelve ſigns of the Zodiac, (of which hereafter) viz. thirty to each ſign. Next to this you have the names of theſe ſigns. Next to this the days of the month according to the old ſtyle, and then according to the new ſtyle. Beſides theſe there is a circle, repreſenting the thirty-two rhumbs, or points of the mariner's compaſs. The uſe of all theſe will be explained afterwards.

MERIDIAN.] This circle is repreſented by the braſs ring, on which the globe hangs and turns. It is divided into three hundred and ſixty degrees, and cuts the equator at right angles; ſo that counting from the equator each way to the poles of the world, it contains four times ninety degrees, and divides the earth into the eaſtern and weſtern hemiſpheres. This circle is called the Meridian, becauſe when the ſun comes to the ſouth part of it, it is then meridies or mid-day, and then the ſun has its greateſt altitude for that day, which is therefore called its Meridian Altitude. Now as the ſun is never in its meridian altitude at two places eaſt or weſt of one another at the ſame time, each of theſe places muſt have its own meridian. There are commonly marked on the globe twenty-four meridians, one through every fifteen degrees of the equator.

QUADRANT OF ALTITUDE.] In order to ſupply the place of the compaſſes in this operation, there is commonly a pliant narrow plate of braſs, ſcrewed on the brazen meridian, which contains 90 degrees, or one quarter of the circumference of the globe, by means of which the diſtances and bearings of places are meaſured without the trouble of firſt extending

extending the compaſſes between them, and then applying the ſame to the equator. This plate is called the Quadrant of Altitude.

HOUR CIRCLE.] This is a ſmall braſs circle fixed on the brazen meridian, divided into 24 hours, and having an index moveable round the axis of the globe.

ZODIAC.] The Zodiac is a broad circle, which cuts the equator obliquely: in which the twelve ſigns above mentioned are repreſented. In the middle of this circle is ſuppoſed another called the Ecliptic, from which the ſun never deviates in his annual courſe, and in which he advances thirty degrees every month. The twelve ſigns are,

1. Aries ♈	March	7. Libra ♎	September
2. Taurus ♉	April	8. Scorpio ♏	October
3. Gemini ♊	May	9. Sagittarius ♐	November
4. Cancer ♋	June	10. Capricorn ♑	December
5. Leo ♌	July	11. Aquarius ♒	January
6. Virgo ♍	Auguſt	12. Piſces ♓	February

COLURES.] If you imagine two great circles paſſing both through the poles of the world, and one of them through the equinoctial points Aries and Libra, and the other through the ſolſtitial points Cancer and Capricorn, theſe are called the Colures, the one the Equinoctial, the other the Solſtitial colure. Theſe divide the ecliptic into four equal parts or quarters, which are denominated according to the points which theſe paſs through, viz. the four cardinal points, and are the firſt points of Aries Libra, Cancer, and Capricorn; and theſe are all the great circles.

TROPICS.] If you ſuppoſe two circles drawn parallel to the equinoctial, at twenty-three degrees thirty minutes diſtant from it, meaſured on the brazen meridian, and one towards the north, the other towards the ſouth, theſe are called Tropics, becauſe the ſun appears, when in them, to turn backwards from his former courſe. The one is called the Tropic of Cancer, the other of Capricorn, becauſe they paſs through theſe points.

POLAR CIRCLES.] If two other circles are ſuppoſed to be drawn at the like diſtance of twenty-three degrees thirty minutes, reckoned on the meridian from the polar points, theſe are called the Polar Circles. The northern is called the Arctick, becauſe the north pole is near the conſtellation of the Bear; the ſouthern, the Antarctick, becauſe oppoſite to the former. And theſe are the four leſſer circles. Beſides theſe ten circles now deſcribed, which are always drawn on the globe, there are ſeveral others, which are only ſuppoſed to be drawn on it. Theſe will be explained as they become neceſſary, leſt the reader ſhould be diſguſted with too many definitions at the ſame time, without ſeeing the purpoſe for which they ſerve. The main deſign then of all theſe circles being to exhibit the reſpective ſituation of places on the earth, we ſhall proceed to conſider more particularly how that is effected by them. It was found eaſier to diſtinguiſh places by the quarters of the earth, in which they lay, than by their diſtance from any one point. Thus, after it was diſcovered, that the equator divided the earth into two parts, called the Northern and Southern hemiſpheres, it was eaſy to ſee that all places on the globe might be diſtinguiſhed according as they lay on the north, or ſouth ſide of the equator. Beſides, after the four leſſer circles we have mentioned came to be known, it was found that the earth, by means of them, might be divided into five portions, and conſequently that the places on its ſurface might be diſtinguiſhed according as they lay in one or other of theſe portions, which are called Zones or Belts, from their partaking

of breadth. That part of the earth between the Tropics, was called by the ancients the Torrid or Burnt Zone, becauſe they conceived, that, being continually expoſed to the perpendicular or direct rays of the ſun, it was rendered uninhabitable, and contained nothing but parched and ſandy deſarts. This notion however has long ſince been refuted. It is found that the long nights, great dews, regular rains and breezes, which prevail almoſt throughout the torrid zone, render the earth not only habitable, but ſo fruitful, that in many places they have two harveſts in a year; all ſorts of ſpices and drugs are almoſt ſolely produced there; and it furniſhes more perfect metals, precious ſtones, and pearls, than all the reſt of the earth together. In ſhort, the countries of Africa, Aſia, and America, which lie under this zone, are in all reſpects the moſt fertile and luxuriant upon earth.

The two temperate zones are compriſed between the tropics and polar circles. They are called temperate, becauſe meeting the rays of the ſun obliquely, they enjoy a moderate degree of heat. The two frigid zones lie between the polar circles and the poles, or rather are incloſed within the polar circles. They are called the Frigid or Frozen, becauſe moſt part of the year it is extremely cold there, and every thing is frozen ſo long as the ſun is under the horizon, or but a little above it. However, theſe zones are not quite uninhabitable, though much leſs fit for living in than the torrid.

None of all theſe zones is thoroughly diſcovered by the Europeans. Little is known to us of the ſouthern temperate zone, and though ſome iſlands and ſea coaſts in the northern frigid zone have come to our knowledge, we have none at all of the ſouthern frigid zone. The northern temperate, and torrid zones are thoſe we are beſt acquainted with.

Climates.] But the diviſions of the earth into hemiſpheres and zones, though it may be of advantage in letting us know in what quarter of the earth any place lies, is not ſufficiently minute for giving us a notion of the diſtances between one place and another. This however is ſtill more neceſſary; becauſe it is of more importance to mankind, to know the ſituation of places, with regard to one another than with regard to the earth itſelf. The firſt ſtep taken for determining this matter, was to divide the earth into what is called Climates. It was obſerved that the day was always twelve hours long on the equator, and that the longeſt day increaſed in proportion as we advanced north or ſouth on either ſide of it. The ancients therefore determined how far any place was north or ſouth of the equator, or what is called the Latitude of the place, from the greateſt length of the day at that place. This made them conceive a number of circles parallel to the equator, which bounded the length of the day at different diſtances from the equator. And as they called the ſpace contained between theſe circles, Climates, becauſe they declined from the equator towards the pole, ſo the circles themſelves may be called Climatical Parallels. This therefore was a new diviſion of the earth, more minute than that of zones, and ſtill continues in uſe, though, as we ſhall ſhew, the deſign which firſt introduced it, may be better anſwered in another way. There are 30 climates between the equator and either pole. In the firſt 24, the days increaſe by half hours, but in the remaining ſix, between the polar circle and the poles, the days increaſe by months. This the reader will be convinced of, when he becomes acquainted with the uſe of the globe; in the mean time we ſhall inſert a table, which will ſerve to ſhew in what climate any country lies, ſuppoſing the length of the day, and the diſtance of the place from the equator to be known.

Cli.	Latitude D.	M.	Breadth. D.	M.	Long. D. H.	M.	Names of Countries and remarkable Places situated in every Climate north of the Equator.
1	8	25	8	25	12	30	I. Within the first Climate lie the Gold and Silver Coast in Africa; Malacca, in the East Indies; Cayenne and Surinam, in Terra Firma, S. Am.
2	16	25	8		13		II. Here lie Abyssinia, in Africa; Siam, Madrass, and Pondicherry, in the East-Indies; Straits of Darien, between N. and S. Am. Tobago, Grenades, St. Vincent, and Barbadoes, in the W. Ind.
3	23	50	7	25	13	30	III. Contains Mecca, in Arabia; Bombay, part of Bengal, in the East-Indies; Canton, in China; Mexico, Bay of Campeachy, in N. America; Jamaica, Hispaniola, St. Christophers, Antigua, Martinico, and Guadalupe, in the West Indies.
4	30	25	6	30	14		IV. Egypt, and the Canary Islands, in Africa; Delly, capital of the Mogul Empire in Asia; Gulph of Mexico, and East Florida, in N. America; the Havannah, in the West Indies.
5	36	28	6	8	14	30	V. Gibraltar, in Spain; part of the Mediterranean sea; the Barbary coast, in Africa; Jerusalem; Ispahan, capital of Persia; Nankin, in China; California, New Mexico, West Florida, Georgia, and the Carolinas, in N. America.
6	41	22	4	54	15		VI. Lisbon, in Portugal; Madrid, in Spain; Minorca, Sardinia, and part of Greece, in the Mediterranean; Asia Minor, part of the Caspian sea; Samarcand, in Great Tartary; Pekin, in China; Corea and Japan; Williamsburgh, in Virginia; Maryland, and Philadelphia, in N. America.
7	45	29	4	7	15	30	VII. Northern provinces of Spain; southern ditto of France; Turin, Genoa, and Rome, in Italy; Constantinople, and the Black Sea, in Turkey; the Caspian Sea, and part of Tartary; New York, Boston in New England, N. America.
8	49	01	3	32	16		VIII. Paris, Vienna, cap. of Germany; New Scotland, Newfoundland, and Canada, in N. Amer.
9	52	00	2	57	16	30	IX. London, Flanders, Prague, Dresden; Cracow in Poland; southern provinces of Russia; part of Tartary; north part of Newfoundland.
10	54	27	2	29	17		X. Dublin, York, Holland, Hanover, Warsaw in Pol. Labrador, and N. South-Wales, in N. Amer.
11	56	37	2	10	17	30	XI. Edinburgh, Copenhagen, Moscow, cap. of Russia.
12	58	29	1	52	18		XII. South part of Sweden, Tobolski, cap. of Siberia.
13	59	58	1	29	18	30	XIII. Orkney Isles, Stockholm, cap. of Sweden.
14	61	18	1	20	19		XIV. Bergen, in Norway; Petersburgh, in Russia.
15	62	25	1	7	19	30	XV. Hudson's Straits, N. America.
16	63	22		57	20		XVI. Siberia, and the south part of W. Greenland.
17	64	06		44	20	30	XVII. Drontheim, in Norway.
18	64	49		43	21		XVIII. Part of Finland, in Russia.
19	65	21		32	21	30	XIX. Archangel, on the White Sea, Russia.
20	65	47		22	22		XX. Hecla, in Iceland.
21	66	06		19	22	30	XXI. Northern parts of Russia and Siberia.
22	66	20		14	23		XXII. New North Wales, in N. America.
23	66	28		8	23	30	XXIII. Davis's Straits, in ditto.
24	66	31		3	24		XXIV. Samoieda.
25	67	21			1 Month		XXV. South part of Lapland.
26	69	48			2 Months		XXVI. West Greenland.
27	73	37			3 Months		XXVII. Zembla Australis.
28	78	30			4 Months		XXVIII. Zembla Borealis.
29	84	05			5 Months		XXIX. Spitsbergen, or East Greenland.
30	90				6 Months		XXX. Unknown.

The distance of places from the equator, or what is called their Latitude, is easily measured on the globe, by means of the meridian above described. For we have only to bring the place, whose latitude we would know, to the meridian, where the degree of latitude is marked, and it will be exactly over the place. Now this is the manner alluded to, by which the distance of places from the equator, is most properly distinguished; but it could not be adopted, until the figure and circumference of the earth were known, after which it was easy to determine the number of miles in each 360th part or degree of this circumference, and consequently know the latitude of places. As latitude is reckoned from the equator towards the poles, it is either northern or southern, and the nearer the poles the greater the latitude; and no place can have more than 90 degrees of latitude, because the poles, where they terminate, are at that distance from the equator.

PARALLELS OF LATITUDE.] Through every degree of latitude, or more properly through every particular place on the earth, geographers suppose a circle to be drawn, which they call a parallel of latitude. The intersection of this circle, with the meridian of any place, shews the true situation of that place.

LONGITUDE.] The longitude of a place is its situation with regard to its meridian, and consequently reckoned towards the east or west; in reckoning the longitude there is no particular spot from which we ought to set out preferably to another: but for the advantage of a general rule, the meridian of Ferro, the most westerly of the Canary islands, was considered as the first meridian in most of the globes and maps, and the longitude of places was reckoned to be so many degrees east or west of the meridian of Ferro. These degrees are marked on the equator. No place can have more than 180 degrees of longitude, because the circumference of the globe being 360 degrees, no place can be moved from another above half that distance; but many foreign geographers very improperly reckon the longitude quite round the globe. The degrees of longitude are not equal, like those of latitude, but diminish in proportion as the meridians incline, or their distance contracts in approaching the pole. Hence in 60 degrees of latitude, a degree of longitude is but half the quantity of a degree on the equator, and so of the rest. The number of miles contained in a degree of longitude, in each parallel of latitude are set down in the following table.

LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE FOUND.] To find the Longitude and Latitude of any place, therefore, we need only bring that place to the brazen meridian, and we shall find the degree of longitude marked on the equator, and the degree of latitude on the meridian. So that to find the difference between the latitude or longitude of two places, we have only to compare the degrees of either, thus found, with one another, and the reduction of these degrees into miles, according to the table above given, and remembering that every degree of longitude at the equator, and every degree of latitude all over the globe, is equal to 60 geographical miles, or $69\frac{1}{2}$ English, we shall be able exactly to determine the distance between any places on the globe.

DISTANCE OF PLACES MEASURED.] The Distance of Places which lie in an oblique direction, i. e. neither directly south, north, east, or west, from one another, may be measured in a readier way, by extending the compasses from the one to the other, and then applying them to the equator. For instance, extend the compasses from Guinea in Africa, to

Brazil

Brazil in America, and then apply them to the equator, and you will find the distance to be 25 degrees, which, at 60 miles to a degree, makes the distance 1500 miles.

A TABLE

SHEWING

The Number of Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude, in each Parallel of Latitude from the Equator.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Parts of a Mile.
1	59	96	31	51	43	61	29	04
2	59	94	32	50	88	62	28	17
3	59	92	33	50	32	63	27	24
4	59	86	34	49	74	64	26	30
5	59	77	35	49	15	65	25	36
6	59	67	36	48	54	66	24	41
7	59	56	37	47	92	67	23	45
8	59	40	38	47	28	68	22	48
9	59	20	39	46	62	69	21	51
10	59	08	40	46	00	70	20	52
11	58	89	41	45	28	71	19	54
12	58	68	42	44	95	72	18	55
13	58	46	43	43	88	73	17	54
14	58	22	44	43	16	74	16	53
15	58	00	45	42	43	75	15	52
16	57	60	46	41	68	76	14	51
17	57	30	47	41	00	77	13	50
18	57	04	48	40	15	78	12	48
19	56	73	49	39	36	79	11	45
20	56	38	50	38	57	80	10	42
21	56	00	51	37	73	81	09	38
22	55	63	52	37	00	82	08	35
23	55	23	53	36	18	83	07	32
24	54	81	54	35	26	84	06	28
25	54	38	55	34	41	85	05	23
26	54	00	56	33	55	86	04	18
27	53	44	57	32	67	87	03	14
28	53	00	58	31	70	88	02	09
29	52	48	59	30	90	89	01	05
30	51	96	60	30	00	90	00	00

PROBLEMS PERFORMED BY THE GLOBE.

PROB. I. *THE diameter of an artificial globe being given, to find its surface in square, and its solidity, in cubic measure.*

Multiply the diameter by the circumference, which is a great circle dividing the globe into two equal parts, and the product will give the first: then multiply the said product by one fixth of the diameter, and the product of that will give the second. After the same manner we may find the surface and solidity of the natural globe, as also the whole body of the atmosphere surrounding the same, provided it be always and every where of the same height; for having found the perpendicular height thereof, by that common experiment of the ascent of mercury at the foot and top of a mountain, double the said height, and add the same to the diameter of the earth; then multiply the whole, as a new diameter by its proper circumference, and from the product subtract the solidity of the earth, it will leave that of the atmosphere.

PROB. 2. *To rectify the globe.*

The globe being set upon a true plane, raise the pole according to the given latitude; then fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith, and if there be any mariner's compass upon the pedestal, let the globe be so situate, as that the brazen meridian may stand due south and north, according to the two extremities of the needle, allowing their variation.

PROB. 3. *To find the longitude and latitude of any place.*

For this, see page 23.

PROB. 4. *The longitude and latitude of any place being given, to find that place on the globe.*

Bring the degree of longitude to the brazen meridian; reckon upon the same meridian the degree of latitude, whether south or north, and make a mark with chalk where the reckoning ends; the point exactly under the chalk is the place desired.

PROB. 5. *The latitude of any place being given, to find all those places that have the same latitude.*

The globe being rectified (*a*) according to the latitude of the given place, and that place being brought to the brazen meridian, make a mark exactly above the same, and turning the globe round, all those places passing under the said mark have the same latitude with the given place.

(*a*) PROB. 2.

PROB. 6. *To find the Sun's place in the Ecliptic at any time.*

The month and day being given, look for the same upon the wooden horizon; and over-against the day you will find the particular sign and degree in which the Sun is at that time, which sign and degree being noted in the ecliptic, the same is the Sun's place, or nearly, at the time desired.

PROB. 7. *The month and day being given, as also the particular time of that day, to find those places of the globe to which the Sun is in the meridian at that particular time.*

The pole being elevated according to the latitude of the given place, bring the said place to the brazen meridian, and setting the index of the horary circle at the hour of the day, in the given place, turn the globe till the index points at the upper figure of XII. which done, fix the globe in that situation, and observe what places are exactly under the upper hemisphere of the brazen meridian, for those are the places desired.

PROB. 8. *To know the length of the day and night in any place of the earth at any time.*

Elevate the pole (*a*) according to the latitude of the given place; find the sun's place in the ecliptic (*b*) at that time, which being brought to the east side of the horizon, set the index of the horary circle at noon, or the upper figure XII. and turning the globe about till the aforesaid place of the ecliptic touch the western side of the horizon, look upon the horary circle, and whersoever the index pointeth, reckon the number of hours between the same and the upper figure of 12, for that is the length of the day, the complement whereof to 24 hours is the length of the night.

(*a*) PROB. 2.
(*b*) PROB. 6.

PROB. 9. *To know what o'clock it is by the globe in any part of the world, and at any time, provided you know the hour of the day where you are at the same time.*

Bring the place in which you are to the brazen meridian, the pole being raised (*c*) according to the latitude thereof, and set the index of the horary circle to the hour of the day at that time. Then bring the desired place to the brazen meridian, and the index will point out the present hour at that place, wherever it is.

(*c*) PROB. 3.

PROB. 10. *A place being given in the Torrid Zone, to find those two days of the year in which the Sun shall be vertical to the same.*

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and mark what degree of latitude is exactly above it. Move the globe round, and observe the two points of the ecliptic that pass through the said degree of latitude. Search upon the wooden horizon (or by proper tables of the sun's annual motion) on what days he passeth through the aforesaid points of the ecliptic, for those are the days required in which the sun is vertical to the given place.

PROB. 11. *The month and day being given, to find by the globe those places of the North Frigid Zone, where the sun beginneth then to shine constantly without setting; as also those places of the South Frigid Zone, where he then begins to be totally absent.*

The day given, (which must always be one of those either between the vernal equinox and the summer solstice, or between the autumnal equinox and winter solstice), find (*a*) the sun's place in the ecliptic, and marking the same, bring it to the brazen meridian, and reckon the like number of degrees from the north pole towards the equator, as there is between the equator and the sun's place in the ecliptic, setting a mark with chalk where the reckoning ends. This done, turn the globe round, and all the places passing under the said chalk are those in which the sun begins to shine constantly without setting upon the given day. For solution of the latter part of the problem, set off the same distance from the south pole upon the brazen meridian

(*a*) PROB. 6.

ridian towards the equator, as was formerly set off from the north; then marking with chalk, and turning the globe round, all places passing under the mark are those where the sun begins his total disappearance from the given day.

PROB. 12. *A place being given in the North Frigid Zone, to find by the globe what number of days the sun doth constantly shine upon the said place, and what days he is absent, as also the first and last day of his appearance.*

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and observing its latitude (*b*) elevate the globe accordingly; (*b*) PROB. 2. count the same number of degrees upon the meridian from each side of the equator as the place is distant from the pole; and making marks where the reckonings end, turn the globe, and carefully observe what two degrees of the ecliptic pass exactly under the two points marked in the meridian; first for the northern arch of the circle, namely that comprehended between the two degrees marked, being reduced to time, will give the number of days that the sun doth constantly shine above the horizon of the given place; and the opposite arch of the said circle will in like manner give the number of days in which he is totally absent, and also will point out which days those are. And in the interval he will rise and set.

PROB. 13. *The month and day being given, to find those places on the globe, to which the sun, when on the meridian, shall be vertical on that day.*

The sun's place in the ecliptic being (*a*) found, bring the same to the brazen meridian, in which make a small (*a*) PROB. 6. mark with chalk, exactly above the sun's place. Which done, turn the globe, and those places which have the sun vertical in the meridian, will successively pass under the said mark.

PROB. 14. *The month and day being given, to find upon what point of the compass the sun then riseth and setteth in any place.*

Elevate the pole according to the latitude of the desired place, and finding the sun's place in the ecliptic at the given time, bring the same to the eastern side of the horizon, and you may there clearly see the point of the compass upon which he then riseth. By turning the globe about till his place coincide with the western side of the horizon, you may also see upon the said circle the exact point of his setting.

PROB. 15. *To know by the globe the length of the longest and shortest days and nights in any part of the world.*

Elevate the pole according to the latitude of the given place, and bring the first degree of Cancer, if in the northern, or Capricorn, if in the southern hemisphere, to the east side of the horizon; and setting the index of the horary circle at noon, turn the globe about till the sign of Cancer touch the western side of the horizon, and then observe upon the horary circle the number of hours between the index and the upper figure of XII. reckoning them according to the motion of the index, for that is the length of the longest day, the complement whereof is the extent of the shortest night. As for the shortest day and longest night, they are only the reverse of the former.

PROB. 16. *The hour of the day being given in any place, to find thoſe places of the earth where it is either noon or midnight, or any other particular hour at the ſame time.*

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and ſet the index of the horary circle at the hour of the day in that place. Then turn about the globe till the index point at the upper figure of XII. and obſerve what places are exactly under the upper ſemicircle of the brazen meridian, for in them it is mid-day at the time given. Which done, turn the globe about till the index point at the lower figure of XII. and what places are then in the lower ſemicircle of the meridian, in them it is midnight at the given time. After the ſame manner we may find thoſe places that have any other particular hour at the time given, by moving the globe till the index point at the hour deſired, and obſerving the places that are then under the brazen meridian.

PROB. 17. *The day and the hour being given, to find by the globe that particular place of the earth to which the Sun is vertical at that very time.*

(*a*) PROB. 6. (*b*) PROB. 16. The Sun's place in the ecliptic (*a*) being found, and brought to the brazen meridian, make a mark above the ſame with chalk; then (*b*) find thoſe places of the earth in whoſe meridian the Sun is at that inſtant, and bring them to the brazen meridian; which done, obſerve narrowly that individual part of the earth which falls exactly under the foreſaid mark in the brazen meridian; for that is the particular place to which the Sun is vertical at that very time.

PROB. 18. *The day and hour at any place being given, to find all thoſe places where the Sun is then riſing, or ſetting, or on the meridian; conſequently, all thoſe places which are enlightened at that time, and thoſe which are in the dark.*

This problem cannot be ſolved by any globe fitted up in the common way, with the hour circle fixed upon the braſs meridian; unleſs the Sun be on or near ſome of the tropics on the given day. But by a globe fitted up according to Mr. Joſeph Harris's invention, where the hour-circle lies on the ſurface of the globe, below the meridian, it may be ſolved for any day in the year according to his method; which is as follows.

Having found the place to which the Sun is vertical at the given hour, if the place be in the northern hemiſphere, elevate the north pole as many degrees above the horizon, as are equal to the latitude of that place; if the place be in the ſouthern hemiſphere, elevate the ſouth pole accordingly; and bring the ſaid place to the brazen meridian. Then, all thoſe places which are in the weſtern ſemicircle of the horizon, have the ſun riſing to them at that time; and thoſe in the eaſtern ſemicircle have it ſetting: to thoſe under the upper ſemicircle of the braſs meridian it is noon, and to thoſe under the lower ſemicircle, it is midnight. All thoſe places which are above the horizon, are enlightened by the Sun, and have the Sun juſt as many degrees above them, as they themſelves are above the horizon; and this height may be known, by fixing the quadrant of altitude on the brazen meridian over the place to which the ſun is vertical; and then laying it over any other place, obſerve what number of degrees on the quadrant are intercepted between the ſaid place and the horizon. In all thoſe places that are 18 degrees below the weſtern ſemicircle of the horizon, the morning twilight

twilight is juſt beginning; in all thoſe places that are 18 degrees below the eaſtern ſemicircle of the horizon, the evening twilight is ending; and all thoſe places that are lower than 18 degrees, have dark night.

If any place be brought to the upper ſemicircle of the brazen meridian, and the hour index be ſet to the upper XII. or noon, and then the globe be turned round eaſtward on its axis; when the place comes to the weſtward ſemicircle of the horizon, the index will ſhew the time of the ſun-riſing at that place: and when the ſame place comes to the eaſtern ſemicircle of the horizon, the index will ſhew the time of ſun-ſet.

To thoſe places which do not go under the horizon, the Sun ſets not on that day: and to thoſe which do not come above it, the Sun does not riſe.

PROB. 19. *The month and day being given, with the place of the Moon in the zodiac and her true latitude, to find thereby the exact hour when ſhe ſhall riſe and ſet, together with her ſouthing or coming to the meridian of the place.*

The Moon's place in the zodiac may be found readily enough at any time by an ordinary almanac; and her latitude, which is her diſtance from the ecliptic, by applying the ſemicircle of poſition to her place in the zodiac. For the ſolution of the problem (*a*), elevate the pole according to the latitude of the (*a*) PROB. 2. given place, and the Sun's place in the ecliptic at that time being (*b*) found and marked with chalk, as alſo (*b*) PROB. 6. the Moon's place at the ſame time, bring the Sun's place to the brazen meridian, and ſet the index of the horary circle at noon, then turn the globe till the Moon's place ſucceſſively meet with the eaſtern and weſtern ſide of the horizon, as alſo the brazen meridian, and the index will point at thoſe various times the particular hours of her riſing, ſetting, and ſouthing.

PROB. 20. *Two places being given on the globe, to find the true diſtance between them.*

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both the places, and the number of degrees intercepted between them will be their true diſtance from each other, reckoning every degree to be $69\frac{1}{2}$ Engliſh miles.

PROB. 21. *A place being given on the globe, and its true diſtance from a ſecond place, to find thereby all other places of the earth that are at the ſame diſtance from the given place.*

Bring the given place to the brazen meridian, and elevate the pole according to the latitude of the ſaid place; then fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith, and reckon, upon the ſaid quadrant, the given diſtance between the firſt and ſecond place, provided the ſame be under 90 degrees, otherwiſe you muſt uſe the ſemicircle of poſition, and making a mark where the reckoning ends, and moving the ſaid quadrant or ſemicircle quite round upon the ſurface of the globe, all places paſſing under that mark, are thoſe deſired.

GEOGRAPHICAL OBSERVATIONS.

1. The latitude of any place is equal to the elevation of the Pole above the horizon of that place, and the elevation of the equator is equal to the

complement of the latitude, that is, to what the latitude wants of 90 degrees.

2. Thoſe places which lie on the equator, have no latitude, it being there that the latitude begins; and thoſe places which lie on the firſt meridian have no longitude, it being there that the longitude begins. Conſequently, *that* particular place of the earth where the firſt meridian interſects the equator, has neither longitude nor latitude.

3. All places of the earth do equally enjoy the benefit of the ſun, in reſpect of time, and are equally deprived of it.

4. All places upon the equator have their days and nights equally long, that is, 12 hours each, at all times of the year. For although the ſun declines alternately, from the equator towards the north and towards the ſouth, yet, as the horizon of the equator cuts all the parallels of latitude and declination in halves, the ſun muſt always continue above the horizon for one half a diurnal revolution about the earth, and for the other half below it.

5. In all places of the earth between the equator and poles, the days and nights are equally long, viz. 12 hours each, when the ſun is in the equinoctial: for, in all elevations of the pole, ſhort of 90 degrees (which is the greateſt) one half of the equator or equinoctial will be above the horizon, and the other half below it.

6. The days and nights are never of an equal length at any place between the equator and polar circles, but when the ſun enters the ſigns ♈ Aries and ♎ Libra. For in any other part of the ecliptic, the circle of the ſun's daily motion is divided into two unequal parts by the horizon.

7. The nearer any place is to the equator, the leſs is the difference between the length of the days and nights in that place; and the more remote, the contrary. The circles which the ſun deſcribes in the heaven every 24 hours, being cut more nearly equal in the former caſe, and more unequally in the latter.

8. In all places lying upon any given parallel of latitude, however long or ſhort the day and night be at any one of theſe places, at any time of the year, it is then of the ſame length at all the reſt; for in turning the globe round its axis (when rectified according to the ſun's declination) all theſe places will keep equally long above or below the horizon.

9. The ſun is vertical twice a year to every place between the tropics; to thoſe under the tropics, once a year, but never any where elſe. For, there can be no place between the tropics, but that there will be two points in the ecliptic, whoſe declination from the equator is equal to the latitude of that place; and but one point of the ecliptic which has a declination equal to the latitude of places on the tropic which that point of the ecliptic touches; and as the ſun never goes without the tropics, he can never be vertical to any place that lies without them.

10. In all places lying exactly under the polar circles, the ſun, when he is in the neareſt tropic, continues 24 hours above the horizon without ſetting; becauſe no part of that tropic is below their horizon. And when the ſun is in the fartheſt tropic, he is for the ſame length of time without riſing; becauſe no part of that tropic is above their horizon. But, at all other times of the year, he riſes and ſets there, as in other places; becauſe all the circles that can be drawn parallel to the equator, between the tropics, are more or leſs cut by the horizon, as they are farther from, or nearer to, that tropic which is all above the horizon:

and

and when the sun is not in either of the tropics, his diurnal course must be in one or other of these circles.

11. To all places in the northern hemisphere, from the equator to the polar circle, the longest day and shortest night is when the sun is in the northern tropic; and the shortest day and longest night is when the sun is in the southern tropic; because no circle of the sun's daily motion is so much above the horizon, and so little below it, as the northern tropic; and none so little above it and so much below it, as the southern. In the southern hemisphere, the contrary.

12. In all places between the polar circles and poles, the sun appears for some number of days (or rather diurnal revolutions) without setting; and at the opposite time of the year without rising; because some part of the ecliptic never sets in the former case, and as much of the opposite part never rises in the latter. And the nearer unto, or the more remote from the pole, these places are, the longer or shorter is the sun's continuing presence or absence.

13. If a ship sets out from any port, and sails round the earth eastward to the same port again, let her take what time she will to do it in, the people in that ship, in reckoning their time, will gain one complete day at their return, or count one day more than those who reside at the same port; because, by going contrary to the sun's diurnal motion, and being forwarder every evening than they were in the morning, their horizon will get so much the sooner above the setting sun, than if they had kept for a whole day at any particular place. And thus, by cutting off a part proportionable to their own motion, from the length of every day, they will gain a complete day of that sort at their return; without gaining one moment of absolute time more than is elapsed during their course, to the people at the port. If they sail westward, they will reckon one day less than the people do who reside at the said port, because by gradually following the apparent diurnal motion of the sun, they will keep him each particular day so much longer above their horizon, as answers to that day's course; and by that means, they cut off a whole day in reckoning, at their return, without losing one moment of absolute time.

Hence, if two ships should set out at the same time from any port, and sail round the globe, one eastward and the other westward, so as to meet at the same port on any day whatever, they will differ two days in reckoning their time, at their return. If they sail twice round the earth, they will differ four days; if thrice, then six, &c.

OF THE NATURAL DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

THE constituent parts of the earth are two, the land and water. The parts of the land are continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, promontories, capes, coasts, mountains, &c. This land is divided into two great continents (besides the islands), viz. the eastern and western continent. The eastern is subdivided into three parts, viz. Europe, on the north-west; Asia, on the north-east; and Africa, (which is joined to Asia by the isthmus of Suez, 60 miles over) on the south. The western continent consists of North and South America, joined by the isthmus of Darien, 60 or 70 miles broad.

A continent is a large portion of land, containing several countries or kingdoms, without any entire separation of its parts by water, as Europe.

An iſland is a ſmaller part of land, quite ſurrounded by water, as Great-Britain. A peninſula is a tract of land every where ſurrounded by water, except at one narrow neck, by which it joins the neighbouring continent; as the Morea in Greece; and that neck of land which ſo joins it, is called an iſthmus; as the iſthmus of Suez, which joins Africa to Aſia; the iſthmus of Darien, which joins North and South America. A promontory is a hill, or point of land, ſtretching itſelf into the ſea, the end of which is called a cape; as the Cape of Good-Hope. A coaſt or ſhore is that part of a country which borders on the ſea-ſide. Mountains, vallies, woods, deſerts, plains, &c. need no deſcription. The moſt remarkable are taken notice of, and deſcribed in the body of this work.

The parts of the water are oceans, ſeas, lakes, ſtraits, gulfs, bays, or creeks, rivers, &c. The waters are divided into three extenſive oceans (beſides leſſer ſeas, which are only branches of theſe) viz. the Atlantic, the Pacific, and the Indian Ocean. The Atlantic or Weſtern Ocean, divides the eaſtern and weſtern continents, and is 3000 miles wide. The Pacific, divides America from Aſia, and is 10,000 miles over. The Indian Ocean lies between the Eaſt Indies and Africa, being 3000 miles wide.

The ocean is a great and ſpacious collection of water, without any entire ſeparation of its parts by land; as the Atlantic Ocean. The ſea is a ſmaller collection of water, which communicates with the ocean, confined by the land; as the Mediterranean and the Red Sea. A lake is a large collection of water, entirely ſurrounded by land; as the lake of Geneva, and the lakes in Canada. A ſtrait is a narrow part of the ſea, reſtrained or lying between two ſhores, and opening a paſſage out of one ſea into another; as the ſtrait of Gibraltar, or that of Magellan: this is ſometimes called a ſound; as the ſtrait into the Baltic. A gulf is a part of the ſea running up into the land, ſurrounded by it, except at the paſſage whereby it communicates with the ſea or ocean. If a gulf be very large, it is called an inland ſea; as the Mediterranean: if it do not go far into the land, it is called a bay; as the Bay of Biſcay: if it be very ſmall, a creek, haven, ſtation, or road for ſhips; as Milford Haven. Rivers, canals, brooks, &c. need no deſcription, for theſe leſſer diviſions of water, like thoſe of land, are to be met with in moſt countries, and every one has a clear idea of what is meant by them. But in order to ſtrengthen the remembrance of the great parts of land and water we have deſcribed, it may be proper to obſerve, that there is a ſtrong analogy or reſemblance between them.

The deſcription of a continent reſembles that of an ocean: an iſland encompaſſed with water reſembles a lake encompaſſed with land. A peninſula of land is like a gulph or inland ſea. A promontory, or cape of land, is like a bay or creek of ſea: and an iſthmus, whereby two lands are joined, reſembles a ſtrait, which unites one ſea to another.

To this deſcription of the diviſions of the earth, rather than add an enumeration of the various parts of land and water, which correſpond to them, and which the reader will find in the body of the work, we ſhall ſubjoin a table exhibiting the ſuperficial content of the whole globe in ſquare miles, ſixty to a degree, and alſo of the ſeas and unknown parts, the habitable earth, the four quarters or continents; likewiſe of the great empires and principal iſlands, which ſhall be placed as they are ſubordinate to one another in magnitude.

The

	Square Miles.
The Globe	199,512,595
Seas and unknown Parts	160,522,026
The Habitable World *	38,990,569
Europe	4,456,065
Aſia	10,768,823
Africa	9,654,807
America	14,110,874
Perſian Empire under Darius	1,650,000
Roman Emp. in its utmoſt height	1,610,000
Ruſſian	3,303,485
Chineſe	1,749,000
Great Mogul	1,116,000
Turkiſh	960,057
Preſent Perſian	800,000
Iſlands. Borneo	228,000
Madagaſcar	168,000
Sumatra	129,000
Japan	118,000
Great Britain	72,926
Celebes	68,400
Manila	58,500
Iceland	46,000
Terra del Fuego	42,075
Mindinao	39,200
Cuba	38,400
Java	38,250

Iſlands.	Square Miles.
Hiſpaniola	36,000
Newfoundland	35,500
Ceylon	27,730
Ireland	27,457
Formoſa	17,000
Anian	11,900
Gilolo	10,400
Sicily	9,400
Timor	7,800
Sardinia	6,600
Cyprus	6,300
Jamaica	6,000
Flores	6,000
Ceram	5,400
Breton	4,000
Socotra	3,600
Candia	3,220
Porto Rico	3,200
Corſica	2,520
Zeland	1,935
Majorca	1,400
St. Jago	1,400
Negropont	1,300
Teneriff	1,272
Gotland	1,000
Madeira	950
St. Michael	920

Iſlands.	Squ. Mls.
Skye	900
Lewis	880
Funen	768
Yvica	625
Minorca	520
Rhodes	480
Cephalonia	420
Amboyna	400
Orkney Pomona	324
Scio	300
Martinico	260
Lemnos	220
Corfu	194
Providence	168
Man	160
Bornholm	160
Wight	150
Malta	150
Barbadoes	140
Zant	120
Antigua	100
St. Chriſtopher's	80
St. Helena	80
Guernſey	50
Jerſey	43
Bermudas	40
Rhode	36

WINDS AND TIDES.] We cannot finiſh the doctrine of the earth, without conſidering Winds and Tides, from which the changes that happen on its ſurface principally ariſe.

WINDS.] The earth on which we live is every where ſurrounded by a fine inviſible fluid, which extends to ſeveral miles above its ſurface, and is called Air. It is found by experiments, that a ſmall quantity of air is capable of being expanded, ſo as to fill a very large ſpace, or to be compreſſed into a much ſmaller compaſs than it occupied before. The general cauſe of the expanſion of air is heat, the general cauſe of its compreſſion is cold. Hence if any part of the air or atmoſphere receive a greater degree of cold or heat than it had before, its parts will be put in motion, and expanded or compreſſed. But when air is put in motion, we call it wind in general; and a breeze, gale, or ſtorm, according to the quickneſs or velocity of that motion. Winds therefore, which are commonly conſidered as things extremely variable and uncertain, depend on a general cauſe, and act with more or leſs uniformity in proportion as the action of this cauſe is more or leſs conſtant. It is found by obſervations made at ſea, that from thirty degrees north latitude, to thirty degrees ſouth, there is a conſtant eaſt-wind throughout the year, blowing on the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, and called the Trade Wind. This is occaſioned by the action of the ſun,

* The number of inhabitants, computed at preſent to be in the known world at a medium, taken from the beſt calculations, are about 953 millions.

Europe contains	153 Millions.
Aſia — —	500
Africa — —	150
America — —	150
Total	953 Millions.

which

which in moving from eaſt to weſt heats, and conſequently expands the air immediately under him; by which means a ſtream, or tide of air, always accompanies him in his courſe, and occaſions a perpetual eaſt wind within theſe limits. This general cauſe however is modified by a number of particulars, the explication of which would be too tedious and complicated for our preſent plan; which is to mention facts rather than theories.

It is likewiſe found, that in ſome parts of the Indian ocean, which are not more than two hundred leagues from land, there are periodical winds, called Monſoons, which blow half the year one way, and half the year another way. At the changing of theſe monſoons, which always happen at the equinoxes, there are terrible ſtorms of thunder, lightning, wind, and rain. It is diſcovered alſo, that in the ſame latitudes there is another kind of periodical winds, which blows from the land in the night and good part of the morning, and from the ſea about noon, till midnight; theſe however do not extend above two or three leagues from ſhore. Near the coaſt of Guinea, in Africa, the wind blows always from the weſt, ſouth-weſt, or ſouth. On the coaſt of Peru, in South America, the winds blow conſtantly from the ſouth-weſt. Beyond the latitude of thirty north and ſouth, the winds, as we daily perceive in Great-Britain, are more variable, though they blow oftener from the weſt than any other point. Between the fourth and tenth degrees of north latitude, and between the longitude of Cape Verd and the eaſternmoſt of the Cape Verd iſlands, there is a tract of ſea condemned to perpetual calms, attended with terrible thunder and lightning, and ſuch rains, that this ſea has acquired the name of *the Rains*.

Tides.] By the tides is meant that regular motion of the ſea, according to which it ebbs and flows twice in twenty-four hours. The doctrine of the tides remained in obſcurity till the immortal Sir Iſaac Newton explained it by his great principle of gravity or attraction. For having demonſtrated that there is a principle in all bodies, within the ſolar ſyſtem, by which they mutually draw or attract one another, in proportion to their diſtance; it follows, that thoſe parts of the ſea which are immediately below the moon, muſt be drawn towards it, and conſequently whenever the moon is nearly vertical, the ſea will be raiſed, which occaſions the flowing of the tide there. A ſimilar reaſon occaſions the flowing of the tide likewiſe in thoſe places where the moon is in the nadir, and which muſt be diametrically oppoſite to the former; for in the hemiſphere fartheſt from the moon, the parts in the nadir being leſs attracted by her than the other parts which are nearer to her, gravitate leſs towards the earth's center, and conſequently muſt be higher than the reſt. Thoſe parts of the earth, on the contrary, where the moon appears on the horizon, or ninety degrees diſtant from the zenith and nadir, will have low water; for as the waters in the zenith and nadir riſe at the ſame time, the waters in their neighbourhood will preſs towards thoſe places to maintain the equilibrium; to ſupply the places of theſe, others will move the ſame way, and ſo on to the places ninety degrees diſtant from the zenith and nadir, where the water will be loweſt. By combining this doctrine with the diurnal motion of the earth, above explained, we ſhall be ſenſible of the reaſon why the tides ebb and flow, twice in twenty-four hours, in every place on this globe.

The tides are higher than ordinary, twice every month, that is about the times of new and full moon, and are called Spring Tides; for at theſe times

times the actions of both the sun and moon are united, and draw in the same straight line, and consequently the sea must be more elevated: at the conjunction, or when the sun and moon are on the same side of the earth, they both conspire to raise the waters in the zenith, and consequently in the nadir; and at the opposition, or when the earth is between the sun and moon, while one occasions high water in the zenith and nadir, the other does the same. The tides are less than ordinary twice every month, about the first and last quarters of the moon, and are called Neap Tides; for in the quarters the sun raises the waters where the moon depresses them, and depresses where the moon raises them: so that the tides are only occasioned by the difference by which the action of the moon, which is nearest us, prevails over that of the sun. These things would happen uniformly, were the whole surface of the earth covered with water; but since there are a multitude of islands and continents, which interrupt the natural course of the water, a variety of appearances are to be met with in different places, which cannot be explained without regarding the situation of shores, straits, and other objects, which have a share in producing them.

There are frequently streams or currents in the ocean, which set ships a great way beyond their intended course. There is a current between Florida and the Bahama Islands, which always runs from north to south. A current runs constantly from the Atlantic, through the straits of Gibraltar into the Mediterranean. A current sets out of the Baltic sea, through the Sound or Strait between Sweden and Denmark, into the British channel, so that there are no tides in the Baltic. About small islands and head-lands in the middle of the ocean, the tides rise very little, but in some bays, and about the mouths of rivers, they rise from 12 to 50 feet.

Maps.] A map is the representation of the earth, or a part thereof, on a plane surface. Maps differ from the globe in the same manner as a picture does from a statue. The globe truly represents the earth, but a map no more than a plane surface can represent one that is spherical. But although the earth can never be exhibited exactly by one map, yet, by means of several of them, each containing about ten or twenty degrees of latitude, the representation will not fall very much short of the globe for exactness; because such maps, if joined together, would form a spherical convex, nearly as round as the globle itself.

Cardinal Points.] The north is considered as the upper part of the map; the south is at the bottom, opposite to the north; the east is on the right hand, the face being turned to the north; and the west on the left hand, opposite to the east. From the top to the bottom are drawn meridians, or lines of longitude; and from side to side, parallels of latitude. The outermost of the meridians and parallels are marked with degrees of latitude and longitude, by means of which, and the scale of miles, commonly placed in the corner of the map, the situation, distances, &c. of places, may be found, as on the artificial globe. Thus to find the distance of two places, suppose London and Paris, by the map, we have only to measure the space between them with the compasses or a bit of thread, and to apply this distance to the scale of miles, which shews that London is 210 miles distant from Paris. If the places lie directly north or south, east or west from one another, we have only to observe the degrees on the meridians and parallels, and by turning these into miles, we obtain the distance without measuring. Rivers are described in maps by black lines, and are wider towards the mouth than towards the head or spring. Mountains are sketched on maps as on a picture. Forests and woods are represented by a kind

kind of ſhrub; bogs and moraſſes, by ſhades; ſands and ſhallows are deſcribed by ſmall dots; and roads uſually by double lines. Near harbours, the depth of the water is expreſſed by figures repreſenting fathoms.

LENGTH OF MILES IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES. There is ſcarce a greater variety in any thing than this ſort of meaſure; not only thoſe of ſeparate countries differ, as the French from the Engliſh, but thoſe of the ſame country vary, in the different provinces, and all commonly from the ſtandard. Thus the common Engliſh mile differs from the ſtatute mile, and the French have three ſorts of leagues. We ſhall here give the miles of ſeveral countries compared with the Engliſh by Dr. Halley.

The Engliſh ſtatute mile conſiſts of 5280 feet, 1760 yards, or 8 furlongs.
The Ruſſian vorſt is little more than $\frac{3}{4}$ Engliſh.
The Turkiſh, Italian, and old Roman leſſer mile is nearly 1 Engliſh.
The Arabian, ancient and modern, is about $1\frac{1}{4}$ Engliſh.
The Scotch and Iriſh mile is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ Engliſh.
The Indian is almoſt 3 Engliſh.
The Dutch, Spaniſh, and Poliſh, is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ Engliſh.
The German is more than 4 Engliſh.
The Swediſh, Daniſh, and Hungarian, is from 5 to 6 Engliſh.
The French common league is near 3 Engliſh, and
The Engliſh marine league is 3 Engliſh miles.

PART II.

OF THE ORIGIN OF NATIONS, LAWS, GOVERNMENT, AND COMMERCE.

HAVING, in the following work, mentioned the ancient names of countries, and even ſometimes, in ſpeaking of theſe countries, carried our hiſtorical reſearches beyond modern times; it was thought neceſſary, in order to prepare the reader for entering upon the particular hiſtory of each country we deſcribe, to place before his eye a general view of the hiſtory of mankind, from the firſt ages of the world, to the reformation in religion during the 16th century. By a hiſtory of the world, we do not mean a mere liſt of dates, which, when taken by itſelf, is a thing extremely inſignificant; but an account of the moſt intereſting and important events which have happened among mankind; with the cauſes which have produced, and the effects which have followed from them. This we judge to be a matter of high importance in itſelf, and indiſpenſably requiſite to the underſtanding of the preſent ſtate of commerce, government, arts, and manners, in any particular country; which may be called commercial and political geography; and which, undoubtedly, conſtitutes the moſt uſeful branch of that ſcience.

It appears in general, from the firſt chapters of Geneſis, that the world, before the flood, was extremely populous, that mankind had made conſiderable improvement in the arts, and were become highly licentious in their morals and behaviour. Their irregularity gave occaſion to a memorable cataſtrophe, by which the whole human race, except Noah and his family, were ſwept from off the face of the earth. The deluge produced a very conſiderable change on the ſoil and atmoſphere of this globe, and gave them a form leſs friendly to the frame

Before Ch. 3044.

and

and texture of the human body. Hence the abridgment of the life of man, and that formidable train of diſeaſes which have ever ſince made ſuch havock in the world.

A curious part of hiſtory follows that of the deluge, the repeopling of the world, and the riſing of a new generation from the ruins of the former. The memory of the three ſons of Noah, the firſt founder of nations, was long preſerved among their ſeveral deſcendants. Japhet continued famous among the weſtern nations under the celebrated name of Japetus; the Hebrews paid an equal veneration to Shem, who was the founder of their race; and among the Egyptians, Ham was long revered as a divinity, under the name of Jupiter Hammon. It appears that hunting was the principal occupation ſome centuries after the deluge. The world teemed with wild beaſts, and the great heroiſm of thoſe times conſiſted in deſtroying them. Hence Nimrod acquired immortal renown; and by the admiration which his courage and dexterity univerſally excited, was enabled to acquire an authority over his fellow-creatures, and to found at Babylon the firſt monarchy, whoſe origin is particularly mentioned in hiſtory. 2640.

Not long after, the foundation of Nineveh was laid by Aſſur: and in Egypt, the four governments of Thebes, Theri, Memphis, and Tanis, began to aſſume ſome appearance of form and regularity. That theſe events ſhould have happened ſo ſoon after the deluge, whatever ſurprize it may have occaſioned to the learned ſome centuries ago, need not in the ſmalleſt degree excite the wonder of the preſent age. We have ſeen, from many inſtances, the powerful effects of the principles of population, and how ſpeedily mankind increaſe when the generative faculty lies under no reſtraint. The kingdoms of Mexico and Peru were incomparably more extenſive than thoſe of Babylon, Nineveh, and Egypt, during this early age; and yet theſe kingdoms are not ſuppoſed to have exiſted four centuries before the diſcovery of America by Columbus. As mankind continued to multiply on the earth, and to ſeparate from each other, the tradition concerning the true God was obliterated or obſcured. This occaſioned the calling of Abraham to be the father of a choſen people. From this period the hiſtory of ancient nations begins a little to expand itſelf; and we learn ſeveral particulars of very conſiderable importance. 2026.

Mankind had not long been united into ſocieties before they ſet themſelves to oppreſs and deſtroy one another. Chederlaomer, king of the Elamites, or Perſians, was already become a robber and a conqueror. His force, however, muſt not have been very conſiderable, ſince, in one of theſe expeditions, Abraham, aſſiſted only by his houſhold, ſet upon him in his retreat, and, after a fierce engagement, recovered all the ſpoil that had been taken. Abraham was ſoon after obliged, by a famine, to leave Canaan, the country where God had commanded him to ſettle, and to go into Egypt. This journey gives occaſion to Moſes to mention ſome particulars with regard to the Egyptians, and every ſtroke diſcovers the character of an improved and powerful nation. The court of the Egyptian monarch is deſcribed in the moſt brilliant colours. He is ſurrounded with a crowd of courtiers, ſolely occupied in gratifying his paſſions. The particular governments into which this country was divided, are now united under one powerful prince; and Ham, who led the colony into Egypt, is become the founder of a mighty empire. We are not, however, to imagine that all the laws which took place in Egypt, and which have been ſo juſtly admired for their wiſdom, were the work of this early age. Diodorus Siculus,

culus, a Greek writer, mentions many ſucceſſive princes, who laboured
1833. for their eſtabliſhment and perfection. But in the time of Jacob, the firſt principles of civil order and regular government ſeem to have been tolerably underſtood among the Egyptians. The country was divided into ſeveral diſtricts or ſeparate departments; councils, compoſed of experienced and ſelect perſons, were eſtabliſhed for the management of public affairs; granaries for preſerving corn were erected; and, in fine, the Egyptians in this age enjoyed a commerce far from inconſiderable. Theſe facts, though of an ancient date, deſerve our particular attention. It is from the Egyptians, that many of the arts, both of elegance aud utility, have been handed down in an uninterrupted chain to the modern nations of Europe. The Egyptians communicated their arts to the Greeks; the Greeks taught the Romans many improvements both in the arts of peace and war; and to the Romans, the preſent inhabitants of Europe are indebted for their civility and refinement. The kingdoms of Babylon and Nineveh remained ſeparate for ſeveral centuries; but we know not even the names of the kings who governed them, till the time of Ninus king of Nineveh, who, by the ſplendour of his actions, reflects light on this dark hiſtory. Fired by the ſpirit of conqueſt, he extends the bounds of his kingdom, adds Babylon to his dominion, and lays the foundation of that monarchy which, under the name of the Aſſyrian empire, kept Aſia under the yoke for many ages.

The hiſtory of Europe now begins to dawn. Javan, ſon of Japhet, and grandſon of Noah, is the ſtock from whom all the people known by the name of Greeks are deſcended. Javan eſtabliſhed himſelf in the iſlands on the weſtern coaſt of Aſia Minor, from whence it was impoſſible that ſome wanderers ſhould not eſcape over into Europe. To theſe firſt inhabitants ſucceeded a colony from Egypt, who, about the time of Abraham,
2025. penetrated into Greece, and, under the name of Titans, endeavoured to eſtabliſh monarchy in this country, and to introduce into it the laws and civil policy of the Egyptians. But the empire of the Titans ſoon fell aſunder; and the ancient Greeks, who were at this time the moſt rude and barbarous people in the world, again fell back into their lawleſs and ſavage manner of life. Several colonies, however, ſoon after paſſed over from Aſia into Greece, and by remaining in that country, produced a more conſiderable alteration on the manners of its inhabitants. The moſt ancient of theſe were the colonies of Inachus and Ogyges; of whom the former ſettled in Argos, and the latter in Attica. We know extremely little of Ogyges or his ſucceſſors. Thoſe of Inachus endeavoured to unite the diſperſed and wandering Greeks; and their endeavours for this purpoſe were not altogether unſucceſsful.

But the hiſtory of God's choſen people, is the only one with which we are much acquainted during thoſe ages. The train of curious events which occaſioned the ſettling of Jacob and his family in that part of Egypt of which Tanis was the capital, are univerſally known. That patriarch
1794. died, according to the Septuagint verſion, 1794 years before Chriſt. This is a pretty remarkable æra with reſpect to the nations of heathen antiquity, and concludes that period of time which the Greeks conſidered as altogether unknown, and which they have hardly diſfigured by their fabulous narrations. Let us view this period then in another point of view, and conſider what we can learn from the ſacred writings, with reſpect to the arts, manners, and laws, of ancient nations.

It is a common error among writers on this subject, to consider all the nations of antiquity as being on the same footing with regard to those matters. They find some nations extremely rude and barbarous, and hence they conclude that all were in that situation. They discover others acquainted with many arts, and hence they infer the wisdom of the first ages. There appears, however, to have been as much difference between the inhabitants of the ancient world, in points of art and refinement, as between the civilized kingdoms of modern Europe, and the Indians in America, or Negroes on the coast of Africa. Noah was, undoubtedly, acquainted with all the arts of the antediluvian world; these he would communicate to his children, and they again would hand them down to their posterity. Those nations therefore who settled nearest the original seat of mankind, and who had the best opportunities to avail themselves of the knowledge which their great ancestor was possessed of, early formed themselves into regular societies, and made considerable improvements in the arts which are most subserviant to human life.

Agriculture appears to have been known inthe first ages of the world. Noah cultivated the vine; in the time of Jacob, the fig-tree and the almond were well known in the land of Canaan; and the instruments of husbandry, long before the discovery of them in Greece, are often mentioned in the sacred writings. It is hardly to be supposed that the ancient cities, both in Asia and Egypt, whose foundation, as we have already mentioned, ascends to the remotest antiquity, could have been built unless the culture of the ground had been practised at that time. Nations who live by hunting or pasturage only, lead a wandering life, and seldom fix their residence in cities. Commerce naturally follows agriculture; and though we cannot trace the steps by which it was introduced among the ancient nations, we may, from detached passages in sacred writ, ascertain the progress which had been made in it during the patriarchal times. We know, from the history of civil society, that the commercial intercourse between men must be pretty considerable, before the metals come to be considered as the medium of trade; and yet this was the case even in the days of Abraham. It appears, however, from the relations which establish this fact, that the use of money had not been of an ancient date; it had no mark to ascertain its weight or fineness: and in a contract for a burying-place, in exchange for which Abram gave silver, the metal is weighed in presence of all the people. But as commerce improved, and bargains of this sort became more common, this practice went into disuse, and the quantity of silver was ascertained by a particular mark, which saved the trouble of weighing it. But this does not appear to have taken place till the time of Jacob, the second from Abram. The resilah, of which we read in his time, was a piece of money, stamped with the figure of a lamb, and of a precise and stated value. It appears from the history of Joseph, that the commerce between different nations was by this time regularly carried on. The Ismaelites and Midianites, who bought him of his brethren, were travelling merchants, resembling the modern caravans, who carried spices, perfumes, and other rich commodities, from their own country into Egypt. The same observations may be made from the book of Job, who, according to the best chronology, was a native of Arabia Felix, and contemporary with Jacob. He speaks of the roads of Thema and Saba, i. e of the caravans who set out from those cities of Arabia. If we reflect that the commodities of this country were rather the luxuries than the conveniencies of life, we shall have reason to conclude,

clude, that the countries into which they were ſent for ſale, and particularly Egypt, were conſiderably improved in arts and refinement; for people do not think of luxuries until the uſeful arts have made high advancement among them.

In ſpeaking of commerce, we ought carefully to diſtinguiſh between the ſpecies of it which is carried on by land, or inland commerce, and that which is carried on by ſea; which laſt kind of traffic is both later in its origin, and ſlower in its progreſs. Had the deſcendants of Noah been left to their own ingenuity, and received no tincture of the antediluvian knowledge from their wiſe anceſtors, it is improbable they ſhould have ventured on navigating the open ſeas ſo ſoon as we find they did. That branch of his poſterity who ſettled on the coaſt of Paleſtine, were the firſt people of the world among whom navigation was made ſubſervient to commerce; they were diſtinguiſhed by a word which in the Hebrew tongue ſignifies merchants, and are the ſame nation afterwards known to the Greeks by the name of Phenicians. Inhabiting a barren and ungrateful ſoil, they ſet themſelves to better their ſituation by cultivating the arts. Commerce was their capital object; and with all the writers of pagan antiquity, they paſs for the inventors of whatever is ſubſervient to it. At the time of Abraham they were regarded as a powerful nation; their maritime commerce is mentioned by Jacob in his laſt words to his children: and if we may believe Herodotus in a matter of ſuch remote antiquity, the Phenicians had by this time navigated the coaſts of Greece, and carried off the daughter of Inachus.

The arts of agriculture, commerce, and navigation, ſuppoſe the knowledge of ſeveral other; aſtronomy, for inſtance, or a knowledge of the ſituation and revolutions of the heavenly bodies, is neceſſary both to agriculture and navigation; that of working metals, to commerce; and ſo of other arts. In fact, we find that before the death of Jacob, ſeveral nations were ſo well acquainted with the revolutions of the moon, as to meaſure by them the duration of their year. It had been an univerſal cuſtom among all the nations of antiquity, as well as the Jews, to divide time into the portion of a week, or ſeven days: this undoubtedly aroſe from the tradition with regard to the origin of the world. It was natural for thoſe nations who led a paſtoral life, or who lived under a ſerene ſky, to obſerve that the various appearances of the moon were completed nearly in four weeks; hence the diviſion of a month. Thoſe people again who lived by agriculture, and who had got among them the diviſion of the month, would naturally remark, that twelve of theſe brought back the ſame temperature of the air, or the ſame ſeaſons: hence the origin of what is called the lunar year, which has every where taken place in the infancy of ſcience. This, together with the obſervation of the fixed ſtars, which ſtudy, as we learn from the book of Job, muſt have been very ancient, naturally paved the way for the diſcovery of the ſolar year, which at that time would be thought an immenſe improvement in Aſtronomy. But with regard to thoſe branches of knowledge which we have mentioned, it is to be remembered that they were peculiar to the Egyptians and a few nations of Aſia. Europe offers a frightful ſpectacle during this period. Who could believe that the Greeks, who in later ages became the patterns of politeneſs and every elegant art, were deſcended from a ſavage race of men, traverſing the woods and wilds, inhabiting the rocks and caverns, a wretched prey to wild animals, and ſometimes to one another. This, however, is no more than what was to be expected.

The

The defcendants of Noah, who removed at a great diftance from the plains of Sennaar, loft all connexions with the civilifed part of mankind. Their pofterity became ftill more ignorant; and the human mind was at length funk into an abyfs of mifery and wretchednefs.

We might naturally expect that, from the death of Jacob, and as we advance forward in time, the hiftory of the great empires of Egypt and Affyria would emerge from their obfcurity: this, however, is far from being the cafe; we only get a glimpfe of them, and they diffappear intirely for many ages. After the reign of Ninius, who fucceeded Ninus in the Affyrian throne, we find an aftonifhing blank in the hiftory of this empire for no lefs than eight hundred years. The filence of ancient hiftory on this fubject is commonly attributed to the foftnefs and effeminacy of the fucceffors of Ninus, whofe lives afforded no events worthy of narration. Wars and commotions are the great themes of the hiftorian, while the gentle and happy reigns of a wife prince pafs unobferved and unrecorded. Sefoftris, a prince of wonderful abilities, is fuppofed about this time to have mounted the throne of Egypt. By his affiduity and attention, the civil and military eftablifhments of the Egyptians received very confiderable improvements. Egypt, in the time of Sefoftris and his immediate fucceffors, was in all probability the moft powerful kingdom upon earth, and according to the beft calculation is fuppofed to have contained twenty-feven millions of inhabitants. But ancient hiftory often excites, without gratifying our curiofity; for from the reign of Sefoftris to that of Boccharis, we know not even the names of the intermediate princes. If we judge, however, from collateral circumftances, the country muft ftill have remained in a very flourifhing condition, for Egypt continued to pour forth her colonies into diftant nations. Athens, that feat of learning and politenefs, that fchool for all who afpire after wifdom, owes its foundation to Cecrops, who landed in Greece, with an Egyptian colony, and endeavoured to civilize the rough manners of its original inhabitants. From the inftitutions which Cecrops eftablifhed among the Athenians, it is eafy to infer in what fituations they muft have lived before his arrival. The laws of marriage, which few nations are fo barbarous as to be altogether unacquainted with, were not known in Greece. Mankind, like the beafts of the field, were propagated by accidental rencounters, and without all knowledge of thofe to whom they owed their generation. Cranaus, who fucceeded Cecrops in the kingdom of Attica, purfued the fame beneficial plan, and endeavoured, by wife inftitutions, to bridle the keen paffions of a rude people.

2122. 2341. 1760. 1582. 1532.

Whilft thefe princes ufed their endeavours for civilizing this corner of Greece, the other kingdoms, into which this country, by the natural boundaries of rocks, mountains, and rivers, is divided, and which had been already peopled by colonies from Egypt and the Eaft, began to aflume fome appearance of form and regularity. This engaged Amphiction, one of thofe uncommon geniufes who appear in the world for the benefit of the age in which they live and the admiration of pofterity, to think of fome expedient by which he might unite in one plan of politicks the feveral independent kingdoms of Greece, and thereby deliver them from thofe inteftine divifions which muft render them a prey to one another, or to the firft enemy who might think proper to invade them. Thefe reflections he communicated to the kings or leaders of the different territories, and by his eloquence and addrefs engaged

1526.

twelve cities to unite together for their mutual preſervation. Two deputies from each of theſe cities aſſembled twice a year at Thermopylæ, and formed what, after the name of its founder, was called the Amphictionic Council. In this aſſembly, whatever related to the general intereſt of the confederacy was diſcuſſed and finally determined. Amphiction likewiſe, ſenſible that thoſe political connexions are the moſt laſting which are ſtrengthened by religion, committed to the Amphictions the care of the temple at Delphi, and of the riches which, from the dedications of thoſe who conſulted the oracle, had been amaſſed in it. This aſſembly, conſtituted on ſuch ſolid foundations, was the great ſpring of action in Greece, while that country preſerved its independence; and by the union which it inſpired among the Greeks, enabled them to defend their liberties againſt all the force of the Perſian empire.

Conſidering the circumſtances of the age in which it was inſtituted, the Amphictionic council is perhaps the moſt remarkable political eſtabliſhment which ever took place among mankind. The Greek ſtates, who formerly had no connexion with one another, except by mutual inroads and hoſtilities, ſoon began to act with concert, and to undertake diſtant expeditions for the general intereſt of the community. The firſt of
1292. theſe was the obſcure expedition of the Argonauts, in which all Greece appears to have been concerned. The object of the Argonauts was to open the commerce of the Euxine Sea, and to eſtabliſh colonies in the adjacent country of Colchis. The ſhip Argo, which was the admiral of the fleet, is the only one particularly taken notice of; though we learn from Homer, and other antient writers, that ſeveral ſail were employed in this expedition. The fleet of the Argonauts was, from the ignorance of thoſe who conducted it, long toſſed about upon different coaſts. The rocks, at ſome diſtance from the mouth of the Euxine Sea, occaſioned great labour: they ſent forward a light veſſel, which paſſed through, but returned with the loſs of her rudder. This is expreſſed in the fabulous language of antiquity, by their ſending out a bird which returned with the loſs of its tail, and may give us an idea of the allegorical obſcurity in which the other events of this expedition are involved. The fleet however, at length arrived at Æon, the capital of Colchis, after performing a voyage, which, conſidering the mean condition of the naval art during this age, was not leſs conſiderable than the circum-navigation of the world by our modern diſcoverers. From this expedition, to that
1218. againſt Troy, which was undertaken to recover the fair Helena, a queen of Sparta, who had been carried off by Paris, ſon of the Trojan king, the Greeks muſt have made a wonderful progreſs in power and opulence: no leſs than twelve hundred veſſels were employed in this voyage, each of which, at a medium, contained upwards of a hundred men. Theſe veſſels, however, were but half decked; and it does not appear that iron entered at all into their conſtruction. If we add to theſe circumſtances, that the Greeks had not the uſe of the ſaw, an inſtrument ſo neceſſary to the carpenter, a modern muſt form but a mean notion of the ſtrength or elegance of this fleet.

Having thus conſidered the ſtate of Greece as a whole, let us examine the circumſtances of the particular countries into which it was divided. This is of great importance to our preſent undertaking, becauſe it is in this country only that we can trace the origin and progreſs of government, arts, and manners, which compoſe ſo great a part of our preſent work.

There

There appears originally to have been a very remarkable resemblance between the political situation of the different kingdoms of Greece. They were governed each by a king, or rather a chieftain, who was their leader in time of war, their judge in time of peace, and who presided in the administration of their religious ceremonies. This prince, however, was far from being absolute. In each society there were a number of other leaders, whose influence over their particular clans or tribes was not less considerable than that of the king over his immediate followers. These captains were often at war with one another, and sometimes with their sovereign. Such a situation was in all respects extremely unfavourable: each particular state was in miniature what the whole country had been before the time of Amphiction. They required the hand of another delicate painter to shade the opposite colours, and to enable them to produce one powerful effect. The history of Athens affords us an example of the manner in which these states, which, for want of union, were weak and insignificant, became, by being cemented together, important and powerful. Theseus, king of Attica, had acquired a flourishing reputation by his exploits of valour and ability. He saw the inconveniences to which his country, from being divided into twelve districts, was exposed, and he conceived that by means of the influence which his personal character, united to the royal authority with which he was invested, had universally procured him, he might be able to remove them. For this purpose he endeavoured to maintain, and even to encrease his popularity among the peasants and artisans: he detached, as much as possible, the different tribes from the leaders who commanded them: he abolished the courts which had been established in different parts of Attica, and appointed one council-hall common to all the Athenians. Theseus, however, did not trust solely to the force of political regulations. He called to his aid all the power of religious prejudices; by establishing common rites of religion to be performed in Athens, and by inviting thither strangers from all quarters, by the prospect of protection and privileges, he raised this city from an inconsiderable village to a powerful metropolis. The splendor of Athens and Theseus, now totally eclipsed that of the other villages and their particular leaders. All the power of the state was united in one city, and under one sovereign. The petty chieftains, who had formerly occasioned so much confusion, by being divested of all influence and consideration, became humble and submissive; and Attica remained under the peaceable government of a monarch. 1260. 1257.

This is a rude sketch of the origin of the first monarchy, of which we have a distinct account, and may, without much variation, be applied to the other states of Greece. This country, however, was not destined to continue long under the government of kings. A new influence arose, which in a short time proved too powerful both for the king and the nobles. Theseus had divided the Athenians into three distinct classes; the nobles, the artisans, and the husbandmen. In order to abridge the exorbitant power of the nobles, he had bestowed many privileges on the two other ranks of persons. This plan of politicks was followed by his successors; and the lower ranks of the Athenians, partly from the countenance of their sovereign, and partly from the progress of arts and manufactures, which gave them an opportunity of acquiring property, became considerable and independent. These circumstances were attended with a remarkable effect. Upon the death of Codrus, a prince of great merit, the Athenians became weary of the regal authority, under 1095.

pretence of finding no one worthy of filling the throne of that monarch, who had devoted himself to death for the safety of his people, abolished the regal power, and proclaimed that none but Jupiter should be king of Athens. This revolution in favour of liberty was so much the more
1079. remarkable, as it happened almost at the same time that the Jews became unwilling to remain under the government of the true God, and desired a mortal sovereign, that they might be like unto other nations.

The government of Thebes, another of the Grecian states, much about the same time, assumed the republican form. Near a century before the Trojan war, Cadmus, with a colony from Phenicia, had founded this city, which from that time had been governed by kings. But the last sovereign being overcome in single combat, by a neighbouring prince, the Thebans abolished the regal power. Till the days, however, of Pelopidas and Epaminondas, a period of seven hundred years, the Thebans performed nothing worthy of the republican spirit. Other cities of Greece, after the examples of Thebes and Athens, erected themselves into republics. But the revolutions of Athens and Sparta, two rival states, which by means of the superiority they acquired, gave the ton to the manners, genius, and politicks of the Greeks, deserve our principal attention. We have seen a tender shoot of liberty spring up in the city of Athens, upon the decease of Codrus, its last sovereign. This shoot gradually improved into a vigorous plant; and it cannot but be pleasant to observe its progress. The Athenians, by abolishing the name of king, did not intirely subvert the regal authority: they established a
1088. perpetual magistrate who, under the name of Archon, was invested with almost the same rights which their kings had enjoyed. The Athenians, however, in time, became sensible that the Archontic office was too lively an image of royalty for a free state. After it had continued therefore three hundred and thirty-one years in the family of Codrus, they endeavoured to lessen its dignity, not by abridging its power, but by shortening its duration. The first period assigned for the continuance of the archonship in the same hands, was three years. But the desire of the Athenians for a more perfect system of freedom than had hitherto been
694. established, increased in proportion to the liberty they enjoyed. They again called out for a fresh reduction of the power of their archons; and it was at length determined that nine annual magistrates should be appointed for this office. These magistrates were not only chosen by the people, but accountable to them for their conduct at the expiration of their office. These alterations were too violent not to be attended with some dangerous consequences. The Athenians, intoxicated with their freedom, broke out into the most unruly and licentious behaviour. No written laws had been as yet enacted in Athens, and it was impossible that the ancient customs of the realm, which were naturally supposed to be in part abolished, by the successive changes in the government, should sufficiently restrain the tumultuary spirits of the Athenians, in the first flutter of their independence. This engaged the wiser part of the state, who began to prefer any system of government to their present anarchy and confusion, to cast their eyes on Draco, a man of an austere but virtuous disposition, as the fittest person for composing a system of law to bridle the furious and unruly manners of their countrymen. Draco undertook the office, but executed it with so much rigour, that in the words of an ancient historian, "His laws were written with blood, and not with ink." Death was the indiscriminate punishment of every offence, and the laws

of

of Draco were found to be a remedy worſe than the diſeaſe. Affairs again returned into confuſion and diſorder, and remained ſo till the time of Solon. The gentle manners, diſintereſted virtue, and wiſdom more than human, by which this ſage was diſtinguiſhed, pointed him out as the only character adapted to the moſt important of all offices, the giving laws to a free people. Solon, though his employment was aſſigned him by the unanimous voice of his country, long deliberated whether he ſhould undertake it. At length, however, the motives of public utility overcame all conſiderations of private eaſe, ſafety, and reputation, and determined him to enter on an ocean pregnant with a thouſand dangers. The firſt ſtep of his legiſlation was to aboliſh all the laws of Draco, except thoſe relating to murder. The puniſhment of this crime could not be too great; but to conſider other offences as equally criminal, was to confound all notions of right and wrong, and to render the law ineffectual, by means of its ſeverity. Solon next proceeded to new-model the political law; and his eſtabliſhments on this head, remained among the Athenians, while they preſerved their liberties. He ſeems to have ſet out with this principle, that a perfect republic, in which each citizen ſhould have an equal political importance, was a ſyſtem of government, beautiful indeed in theory, but not reducible into practice. He divided the citizens therefore into four claſſes, according to the wealth which they poſſeſſed, and the pooreſt claſs he rendered altogether incapable of any public office. They had a voice however in the general council of the nation, in which all matters of principal concern were determined in the laſt reſort. But leſt this aſſembly, which was compoſed of all the citizens, ſhould in the words of Plutarch, like a ſhip with too many ſails, be expoſed to the guſt of folly, tumult, and diſorder, he provided for its ſafety by the two anchors of the Senate and Areopagus. The firſt of theſe courts conſiſted of four hundred perſons, a hundred out of each tribe of the Athenians, who prepared all important bills that came before the aſſembly of the people; the ſecond, though but a court of juſtice, gained a prodigious aſcendant in the republic, by the wiſdom and gravity of its members, who were not choſen, but after the ſtricteſt ſcrutiny, and moſt ſerious deliberation. 594.

Such was the ſyſtem of government eſtabliſhed by Solon, which, the nearer we examine it, will afford the more matter for our admiration. Upon the ſame plan moſt of the other ancient republics were eſtabliſhed. To inſiſt on all of them, therefore, would neither be entertaining nor inſtructive. But the government of Sparta, or Lacedemon, had ſomething in it ſo peculiar, that the great lines of it at leaſt ought not to be omitted even in a delineation of this ſort. Sparta, like the other ſtates of Greece, was originally divided into a number of petty principalities, of which each was under the juriſdiction of its own immediate chieftain. At length, the two brothers Euriſthenes and Proiles, getting poſſeſſion of this country, became conjunct in the royalty; and what is extremely ſingular, their poſterity, in the direct line, continued to rule conjunctly for nine hundred years. The Spartan government, however, did not take that ſingular form which renders it ſo remarkable, until the time of Lycurgus, the celebrated legiſlator. The plan of policy deviſed by Lycurgus, agreed with that already deſcribed, in comprehending a ſenate and aſſembly of the people, and in general in all thoſe eſtabliſhments which are deemed moſt requiſite for the ſecurity of political independence. It differed from that of Athens, and indeed from all other governments, in having two kings, whoſe office was hereditary, though 1072. 870.

their power was ſufficiently circumſcribed by proper checks and reſtraints. But the great characteriſtic of the Spartan conſtitution aroſe from this, that in all his laws, Lycurgus had at leaſt as much reſpect to war as to political liberty. With this view, all ſorts of luxury, all arts of elegance or entertainment, every thing, in ſhort, which had the ſmalleſt tendency to ſoften the minds of the Spartans, was abſolutely proſcribed. They were forbid the uſe of money, they lived at public tables on the coarſeſt fare, the younger were taught to pay the utmoſt reverence to the more advanced in years; and all ranks capable to bear arms, were daily accuſtomed to the moſt painful exerciſes. To the Spartans alone war was a relaxation, rather than a hardſhip, and they behaved in it with a ſpirit of which none but a Spartan could even form a conception.

But in order to ſee the effect of theſe principles, and to connect under one point of view the hiſtory of the different quarters of the globe, we muſt caſt our eye on Aſia, and obſerve the events which happened in thoſe great empires, of which we have ſo long loſt ſight. We have already mentioned in what obſcurity the hiſtory of Egypt is involved, until the reign of Bocchoris. From this period, to the diſſolution of their government, the Egyptians are more celebrated for the wiſdom of their laws and political inſtitutions, than for the power of their arms. Several of theſe ſeem to have been dictated by the true ſpirit of civil wiſdom, and were admirably calculated for preſerving order and good government in an extenſive kingdom. The great empire of Aſſyria likewiſe, which had ſo long diſappeared, becomes again an object of attention, and affords the firſt inſtance we meet with in hiſtory, of a kingdom which fell aſunder by its own weight, and the effeminate weakneſs of its ſovereigns. Sardanapalus, the laſt emperor of Aſſyria, neglecting the adminiſtration of affairs, and ſhutting himſelf up in his palace with his women and eunuchs, fell into contempt with his ſubjects. The governors of his provinces, to whom, like a weak and indolent prince, he had entirely committed the command of his armies, did not fail to lay hold of this opportunity of raiſing their own fortune on the ruins of their maſter's power. Arbaces, governor of Media, and Beleſis, governor of Babylon, conſpire againſt their ſovereign, ſet fire to his capital, and divide between them his extenſive dominions. Theſe two kingdoms, ſometimes united under one prince, and ſometimes governed each by a particular ſovereign, maintained the chief ſway in Aſia, till Cyrus the Great reduced this quarter of the world under the Perſian yoke. The manners of this people, as brave, hardy, and independent, as well as the government of Cyrus, in all its various departments, are elegantly deſcribed by Xenophon, a Grecian philoſopher and hiſtorian. It is not neceſſary, however, that we ſhould enter on the ſame detail upon this ſubject, as with regard to the affairs of the Greeks. We have in modern times, ſufficient examples of monarchical government; but how few are our republics? But the æra of Cyrus is in one reſpect extremely remarkable, becauſe with it the hiſtory of the great nations of antiquity, which has hitherto engaged our attention, may be ſuppoſed to finiſh. Let us conſider then the genius of the Aſſyrians, Babylonians, and Egyptians, in arts and ſciences, and if poſſible diſcover what progreſs they had made in thoſe acquirements, which are moſt ſubſervient to the intereſts of ſociety.

762. 528. 767. 536.

The taſte for the great and magnificent, ſeems to have been the prevailing character of theſe nations; and they principally diſplayed it in their works of architecture. There are no veſtiges, however, now remaining which

which confirm the teſtimony of ancient writers, with regard to the great works, which adorned Babylon and Nineveh; neither is it clearly determined in what year they were begun or finiſhed. There are three pyramids ſtill remaining in Egypt, at ſome leagues diſtance from Cairo, which are ſuppoſed to have been the burying-places of the ancient Egyptian kings. The largeſt is five hundred feet in height, and two thouſand ſix hundred and forty broad each way at bottom. It was a ſuperſtition among this people, derived from the earlieſt times, that even after death the ſoul continued in the body as long as it remained uncorrupted. Hence proceeded the cuſtom of embalming, or of throwing into the dead body, ſuch vegetables as experience had diſcovered to be the greateſt preſervatives againſt putrefaction. The pyramids were erected with the ſame view. In them the bodies of the Egyptian kings were concealed. This expedient, together with embalming, as theſe ſuperſtitious monarchs conceived, would inevitably ſecure a ſafe, and comfortable retreat for their ſouls after death. From what we read of the walls of Babylon, the temple of Belus, and other works of the Eaſt, and from what travellers have recorded of the pyramids, it appears that indeed they were ſuperb and magnificent ſtructures, but totally devoid of elegance. The orders of architecture were not yet known, nor even the conſtructing of vaults. The arts, in which theſe nations, next to architecture, principally excelled, were ſculpture and embroidery. As to the ſciences, they had all along continued to beſtow their principal attention on aſtronomy. It does not appear, however, that they made great progreſs in explaining the cauſes of the phænomena of the univerſe, or indeed in any ſpecies of rational and ſound philoſophy. To demonſtrate this to an intelligent reader, it is ſufficient to obſerve, that according to the teſtimony of ſacred and profane writers, the abſurd reveries of magic and aſtrology, which always decreaſe in proportion to the advancement of true ſcience, were in high eſteem among them, during the lateſt periods of their government. The countries which they occupied, were extremely fruitful, and afforded without much labour all the neceſſaries, and even luxuries of life. They had long been accuſtomed to a civilized and poliſhed life in great cities. Theſe circumſtances had tainted their manners with effeminacy and corruption, and rendered them an eaſy prey to the Perſians, a nation juſt emerging from barbarity, and of conſequence brave and warlike. This was ſtill more eaſy in the infancy of the military art: when ſtrength and courage were the only circumſtances which gave the advantage to one nation over another, when, properly ſpeaking, there were no fortified places, which, in modern times, have been diſcovered to be ſo uſeful in ſtopping the progreſs of a victorious enemy, and when the event of a battle commonly decided the fate of an empire. But we muſt now turn our attention to other objects.

The hiſtory of Perſia, after the reign of Cyrus, offers little, when conſidered in itſelf, that merits our regard: but when combined with that of Greece, it becomes particularly intereſting. The monarchs who ſucceeded Cyrus, gave an opportunity to the Greeks to exerciſe thoſe virtues, which the freedom of their government had created and confirmed. Sparta remained under the influence of Lycurgus's inſtitutions: Athens had juſt recovered from the tyranny of the Piſiſtratidæ, a family who had trampled on the laws of Solon, and uſurped the ſupreme power. Such was their ſituation, when the luſt of univerſal empire, which never fails to torment the breaſt of tyrants, led Darius to ſend forth his numerous armies into Greece. But the Perſians were no longer thoſe invincible ſol- 520.

diers, who under Cyrus had conquered Asia. Their minds were enervated by luxury and servitude. Athens, on the contrary, teemed with great men, whose minds were nobly animated by the late recovery of their freedom. Miltiades, in the plains of Marathon, with ten thousand Athenians, overcame the Persian army of a hundred thousand foot, and ten thousand cavalry. His countrymen, Themistocles and Aristides, the first celebrated for his abilities, the second for his virtue, gained the next honours to the general. It does not however fall within our plan to mention the events of this war, which, as the noblest monuments of virtue over force, of courage over numbers, of liberty over servitude, deserve to be read at length in ancient writers.

484. Xerxes, the son of Darius, came in person into Greece, with two million one hundred thousand men, and being every where defeated by sea and land, escaped to Asia in a fishing boat. Such was the spirit of the Greeks, so well did they know

"That wanting virtue, life is pain and woe,
"That wanting liberty, even virtue mourns,
"And looks around for happiness in vain."

463. Though the Persian war concluded gloriously for the Greeks, it is, in a great measure, to this war, that the subsequent misfortunes of that nation are to be attributed. It was not the battles in which they suffered the loss of so many brave men, but those in which they acquired an immensity of Persian gold; it was not their enduring so many hardships in the course of the war, but their connexion with the Persians, after the conclusion of it, which subverted the Grecian establishments, and ruined the most virtuous confederacy that ever existed upon earth. The Greeks became haughty after their victories: delivered from the common enemy, they began to quarrel with one another: their quarrels were fomented by Persian gold, of which they had acquired enough to make them desirous of more. Hence proceeded the famous Peloponnesian war,
431. in which the Athenians and Lacedemonians acted as principals, and drew after them the other states of Greece. They continued to weaken themselves, by these intestine divisions, till Philip, king of Macedon, (a country till his time little known, but which, by the active and crafty genius of this prince, became important and powerful) rendered himself the absolute master of Greece, by the battle of
338. Cheronæa. But this conquest is one of the first we meet with in history, which did not depend on the event of a battle. Philip had laid his schemes so deep, and by bribery, promises, and intrigues, gained over such a number of considerable persons in the several states of Greece to his interest, that another day would have put in his possession what Cheronæa had denied him. The Greeks had lost that virtue, which was the basis of their confederacy. Their popular governments served only to give a sanction to their licentiousness and corruption. The principal orators, in most of their states, were bribed into the service of Philip; and all the eloquence of a Demosthenes, assisted by truth and virtue, was unequal to the mean, but more seductive arts of his opponents, who, by flattering the people, used the surest method of winning their affections.

Philip had proposed to extend the boundaries of his empire beyond the narrow limits of Greece. But he did not long survive the battle of Cheronæa. Upon his decease, his son Alexander was chosen general against the Persians, by all the Grecian states, except the Athenians and Thebans.

These

Theſe made a feeble effort for expiring liberty. But they were obliged to yield to ſuperior force. Secure on the ſide of Greece, 330.
Alexander ſet out on his Perſian expedition, at the head of thirty thouſand foot, and five thouſand horſe. The ſucceſs of this army in conquering the whole force of Darius, in three pitched battles, in over-running and ſubduing not only the countries then known to the Greeks, but many parts of India, the very names of which had never reached an European ear, has been deſcribed by many authors, both ancient and modern, and conſtitutes a ſingular part of the hiſtory of the world. Soon after this rapid career of victory and ſucceſs, Alexander died at Babylon. 323.
His captains, after ſacrificing all his family to their ambition, divided among them his dominions. This gives riſe to a number of æras and events, too complicated for our preſent purpoſe, and even too unintereſting. After conſidering therefore the ſtate of arts and ſciences in Greece, we ſhall paſs over to the Roman affairs, where the hiſtorical deduction is more ſimple, and alſo more important.

The bare names of illuſtrious men, who flouriſhed in Greece, from the time of Cyrus to that of Alexander, would fill a large volume. During this period, all the arts were carried to the higheſt pitch of perfection: and the improvements we have hitherto mentioned, were but the dawnings of this glorious day. Though the eaſtern nations had raiſed magnificent and ſtupendous ſtructures, the Greeks were the firſt people in the world, who, in their works of architecture, added beauty to magnificence, and elegance to grandeur. The temples of Jupiter Olympus, and the Epheſian Diana, are the firſt monuments of good taſte. They were erected by the Grecian colonies, who ſettled in Aſia Minor, before the reign 448.
of Cyrus. Phidias, the Athenian, is the firſt ſculptor whoſe works have been immortal. Zeuxes, Parrhaſius, and Timantheus, during the ſame age firſt diſcovered the power of the pencil, and all the magic of painting. Compoſition, in all its various branches, reached a degree of perfection in the Greek language, of which a modern reader can hardly form an idea. After Homer the tragic poets Æſchylus, Sophocles, and Euripides, were the firſt conſiderable improvers of poetry. Herodotus gave ſimplicity and elegance to proſaic writings. Iſocrates gave it cadence and harmony; but it was left to Thucydides and Demoſthenes, to diſcover the full force of the Greek tongue. It was not however in the finer arts alone that the Greeks excelled. Every ſpecies of philoſophy was cultivated among them with the utmoſt ſucceſs. Not to mention the divine Socrates, whoſe character has had the honour to be compared with that of the great founder of our religion, his three diſciples, Plato, Ariſtotle, and Xenophon, may for ſtrength of reaſoning, juſtneſs of ſentiment, and propriety of expreſſion, be put on a footing with the writers of any age or country. Experience indeed, in a long courſe of years, has taught us many ſecrets in nature, with which theſe philoſophers were unacquainted, and which no ſtrength of genius could divine. But whatever ſome vain empirics in learning may pretend, the moſt learned and ingenious men, both in France and in England, have acknowledged the ſuperiority of the Greek philoſophers, and have reckoned themſelves happy in catching their turn of thinking and manner of expreſſion. But the Greeks were not leſs diſtinguiſhed for their active than for their ſpeculative talents. It would be endleſs to recount the names of their famous ſtateſmen and warriors, and it is impoſſible to mention a few without doing injuſtice to a great number. War was firſt reduced into a ſcience by the Greeks.

Greeks. The ſoldiers fought from an affection to their country, and an ardor for glory, and not from a dread of their ſuperiors. We have ſeen the effect of this military virtue in their wars againſt the Perſians, the cauſe of it was the wiſe laws which Amphiction, Solon, and Lycurgus, had eſtabliſhed in Greece. But we muſt now leave this nation, whoſe hiſtory, both civil and philoſophical, is as important, as their territory was inconſiderable, and turn our attention to the Roman affairs, which are ſtill more intereſting, both on their own account, and from the relation in which they ſtand to thoſe of modern Europe.

753. The character of Romulus, the founder of the Roman ſtate, when we view him as the leader of a few lawleſs and wandering banditti, is an object of extreme inſignificance. But when we conſider him as the founder of an empire as extenſive as the world, and whoſe progreſs and decline have occaſioned the two greateſt revolutions, that ever happened in Europe, we cannot help being intereſted in his conduct. His diſpoſition was extremely martial; and the political ſtate of Italy, divided into a number of ſmall but independent diſtricts, afforded a noble field for the diſplay of military talents. Romulus was continually embroiled with one or other of his neighbours, and war was the only employment by which he and his companions expected not only to aggrandize themſelves, but even to ſubſiſt. In the conduct of his wars with the neighbouring people, we may obſerve the ſame maxims by which the Romans afterwards became maſters of the world. Inſtead of deſtroying the nations he had ſubjected, he united them to the Roman ſtate, whereby Rome acquired a new acceſſion of ſtrength from every war ſhe undertook, and became powerful and populous from that very circumſtance which ruins and depopulates other kingdoms. If the enemies, with which he contended, had, by means of the art or arms they employed, any conſiderable advantage, Romulus immediately adopted that practice, or the uſe of that weapon, and improved the military ſyſtem of the Romans, by the united experience of all their enemies. We have an example of both theſe maxims, by means of which the Roman ſtate arrived at ſuch a pitch of grandeur, in the war with the Sabines. Romulus having conquered that nation, not only united them to the Romans, but finding their buckler preferable to the Roman, inſtantly threw aſide the latter, and made uſe of the Sabine buckler in fighting againſt other ſtates. Romulus, though principally attached to war, did not altogether neglect the civil policy of his infant kingdom. He inſtituted what was called the Senate, a court originally compoſed of a hundred perſons, diſtinguiſhed for their wiſdom and experience. He enacted laws for the adminiſtration of juſtice, and for bridling the fierce and unruly paſſions of his followers: and after a long reign ſpent in promoting the civil or military intereſts of his country, was, according to the beſt conjecture, treacherouſly put to death by the members of 715. that ſenate, which he himſelf had inſtituted.

The ſucceſſors of Romulus were all very extraordinary perſonages. Numa, who came next to him, eſtabliſhed the religious ceremonies of the Romans, and inſpired them with that veneration for an oath, which was ever after the ſoul of their military diſcipline. Tullus Hoſtilius, Ancus Martius, Tarquinius Priſcus, Servius Tullius, laboured each during his reign, for the grandeur of Rome. But Tarquinius Superbus, the ſeventh and laſt king, having obtained the crown by the execrable murder of his father-in-law Servius, continued to ſupport it by the moſt cruel and infamous tyranny. This, together with the inſolence of his

ſon

ſon Sextus Tarquinius, who, by diſhonouring Lucretia, a Roman lady, affronted the whole nation, occaſioned the expulſion of the Tarquin family, and with it the diſſolution of the regal government. 510.
As the Romans however were continually engaged in war, they found it neceſſary to have ſome officer inveſted with ſupreme authority, who might conduct them to the field, and regulate their military enterprizes. In the room of the kings therefore they appointed two annual magiſtrates called Conſuls, who, without creating the ſame jealouſy, ſucceeded to all the power of their ſovereigns. This revolution was extremely favourable to the Roman grandeur. The conſuls, who enjoyed but a temporary power, were deſirous of ſignalizing their reign by ſome great action: each vied with thoſe who had gone before him, and the Romans were daily led out againſt ſome new enemy. When we add to this, that the people, naturally warlike, were inſpired to deeds of valour by every conſideration which would excite them: that the citizens of Rome were all ſoldiers, and fought for their lands, their children, and their liberties, we need not be ſurpriſed, that they ſhould, in the courſe of ſome centuries, extend their power all over Italy. 264.

The Romans, now ſecure at home, and finding no enemy to contend with, turn their eyes abroad, and meet with a powerful rival in the Carthaginians. This ſtate had been founded on the coaſt of the Mediterranean in Africa, ſome time before Rome, by a colony of Phenicians, and, according to the practice of their mother country, they had cultivated commerce and naval greatneſs.

Carthage, in this deſign, had proved wonderfully ſucceſsful. She now commanded both ſides of the Mediterranean. Beſides that of Africa, which ſhe almoſt entirely poſſeſſed, ſhe had extended herſelf on the Spaniſh ſide, through the Streights. Thus miſtreſs of the ſea, and of commerce, ſhe had ſeized on the iſlands of Corſica and Sardinia. Sicily had difficulty to defend itſelf; and the Romans were too nearly threatened not to take up arms. Hence a ſucceſſion of hoſtilities between theſe rival ſtates, 264.
known in hiſtory by the name of Punic wars, in which the Carthaginians, with all their wealth and power, were an unequal match for the Romans. Carthage was a powerful republic, when Rome was a truckling ſtate; but ſhe was now become corrupt and effeminate, while Rome was in the vigour of her political conſtitution. Carthage employed mercenaries to carry on her wars; Rome, as we have already mentioned, was compoſed of ſoldiers. The firſt war with Carthage taught the Romans the art of fighting on the ſea, with which they had hitherto been unacquainted. A Carthaginian veſſel was wrecked on their coaſts; they uſed it for a model, in 260.
three months fitted out a fleet, and the conſul Duilius, who fought their firſt naval battle, was victorious. It is not to our purpoſe to mention all the tranſactions of theſe wars. The behaviour of Regulus, the Roman general, may give us an idea of the ſpirit which then animated this people. Being taken priſoner in Africa, he is ſent back on his parole to negociate a change of priſoners. He maintains in the ſenate, the propriety of that law, which cut off from thoſe who ſuffered themſelves to 255.
be taken, all hopes of being ſaved, and returns to a certain death.

Neither was Carthage, though corrupted, deficient in great men. Of all the enemies the Romans ever had to contend with, Hannibal the Carthaginian was the moſt inflexible and dangerous. His father Hamilcar had imbibed an extreme hatred againſt the Romans, and having ſettled the inteſtine troubles of his country, he took an early opportunity to in-

ſpire

ſpire his ſon, though but nine years old, with his own ſentiments. For this purpoſe he ordered a ſolemn ſacrifice to be offered to Jupiter, and leading his ſon to the altar, aſked him whether he was willing to attend him in his expedition againſt the Romans; the courageous boy not only conſented to go, but conjured his father by the gods preſent, to form him to victory, and teach him the art of conquering. That I will joyfully do, replied Hamilcar, and with all the care of a father who loves you, if you will ſwear upon the altar to be an eternal enemy to the Romans. Hannibal readily complied, and the ſolemnity of the ceremony, and the ſacredneſs, of the oath, made ſuch an impreſſion upon his mind, as nothing
220. could ever afterwards efface. Being appointed general at twenty-five years of age, he croſſes the Ebro, the Pyrenees, and the Alps, and in a moment falls down upon Italy. The loſs of four battles threatens
212. the fall of Rome. Sicily ſides with the conqueror. Hieronymus, king of Syracuſe, declares againſt the Romans, and almoſt all Italy abandons them. In this extremity Rome owed its preſervation to three great men. Fabius Maximus, deſpiſing popular clamour, and the military ardour of his countrymen, declines coming to an engagement. The ſtrength of Rome has time to recover. Marcellus raiſes the ſiege of Nola, takes Syracuſe, and revives the drooping ſpirits of his troops. The Romans admired the character of theſe great men, but ſaw ſomething more divine in the young Scipio. The ſucceſs of this young hero confirmed the popular opinion, that he was of divine extraction, and held
210. converſe with the gods. At the age of four and twenty, he flies into Spain, where both his father and uncle loſt their lives, attacks New Carthage, and carries it at the firſt aſſault. Upon his arrival in Africa, kings ſubmit to him, Carthage trembles in her turn, and ſees her armies defeated. Hannibal, ſixteen years victorious, is in vain called
202. home to defend his country. Carthage is rendered tributary, gives hoſtages, and engages never to enter upon a war, but with the conſent of the Roman people.

After the conqueſt of Carthage, Rome had inconſiderable wars but great victories; before this time its wars were great, and its victories inconſiderable. At this time the world was divided, as it were, into two parts; in the one fought the Romans and Carthaginians; the other was agitated by thoſe quarrels which had laſted ſince the death of Alexander the Great. Their ſcene of action was Greece, Egypt, and the Eaſt. The ſtates of Greece had once more diſengaged themſelves from a foreign yoke. They were divided into three confederacies, the Etolian, Acheans, and Beotians; each of theſe was an aſſociation of free cities, which had aſſemblies and magiſtrates in common. Of them all the Etolians were the moſt conſiderable. The kings of Macedon maintained that ſuperiority, which, in ancient times, when the balance of power was little attended to, a great prince naturally poſſeſſed over his leſs powerful neighbours. Philip, the preſent monarch, had rendered himſelf odious to the Greeks, by ſome unpopular and tyrannical ſteps; the Etolians were moſt irritated; and hearing the fame of the Roman arms, called them into Greece, and overcame Philip by their aſſiſtance. The victory, however, chiefly redounded to the advantage of the Romans. The Macedonian garriſons were obliged to evacuate Greece; the cities were all declared free; but Philip became a tributary to the Romans, and the ſtates of Greece became their dependants. The Etolians, diſcovering their firſt error, endeavoured to remedy it by another ſtill more dangerous to themſelves, and

more

more advantageous to the Romans. As they had called the Romans into Greece to defend them againſt Philip, they now called in Antiochus, king of Syria, to defend them againſt the Romans. The famous Hannibal too had recourſe to the ſame prince, who was at this time the moſt powerful in the Eaſt, and the ſucceſſor to the dominions of Alexander in Aſia. But Antiochus did not follow his advice ſo much, as that of the Etolians; for inſtead of renewing the war in Italy, where Hannibal, from experience, judged the Romans to be moſt vulnerable, he landed in Greece with a ſmall body of troops, and being overcome without difficulty, fled over into Aſia. In this war the Romans made uſe of Philip for conquering Antiochus, as they had before done of the Etolians for conquering Philip. They now purſue Antiochus, the laſt object of their reſentment, into Aſia, and having vanquiſhed him by ſea and land, compel him to ſubmit to an infamous treaty. In theſe conqueſts the Romans ſtill allowed the ancient inhabitants to poſſeſs their territory; they did not even change the form of government: the conquered nations became the allies of the Roman people, which however, under a ſpecious name, concealed the moſt ſervile of all conditions, and inferred, that they ſhould ſubmit to whatever was required of them. When we reflect on theſe eaſy conqueſts, we have reaſon to be aſtoniſhed at the reſiſtance which the Romans met with from a barbarous prince, Mithridates, king of Pontus. This monarch, however, had great reſources. His kingdom, bordering on the inacceſſible mountains of Caucaſus, abounded in a race of men, whoſe minds were not enervated by pleaſure, and whoſe bodies were firm and vigorous. 182.

The different ſtates of Greece and Aſia, who now began to feel the weight of their yoke, but had not ſpirit to ſhake it off, were tranſported at finding a prince, who dared to ſhew himſelf an enemy to the Romans, and chearfully ſubmitted to his protection. Mithridates, however, was compelled to yield to the ſuperior ſtar of the Romans. Vanquiſhed ſucceſſively by Sylla and Lucullus, he was at length ſubdued by Pompey, and ſtripped of his dominions and of his life. In Africa the Roman arms met with equal ſucceſs. Marius, in conquering Jugurtha, made all ſecure in that quarter. Even the barbarous nations beyond the Alps, began to feel the weight of the Roman arms. Gallia Narbonenſis had been reduced into a province. The Cimbri, Teutenes, and other northern nations of Europe, broke into this part of the empire. The ſame Marius, whoſe name was ſo terrible in Africa, made the north of Europe to tremble. The barbarians retired to their wilds and deſerts, leſs formidable than the Roman legions. But while Rome conquered the world, there ſubſiſted an eternal war within her walls. This war had ſubſiſted from the firſt periods of the government. Rome, after the expulſion of her kings, enjoyed but a nominal liberty. The deſcendants of the ſenators, who were diſtinguiſhed by the name of Patricians, were inveſted with ſo many odious privileges, that the people felt their dependence, and became determined to ſhake it off. A thouſand diſputes on this ſubject aroſe betwixt them and the Patricians, which always terminated in favour of liberty. 65. 105. 121. 102.

Theſe diſputes however, while the Romans preſerved their virtue, were not attended with any dangerous conſequences. The Patricians, who loved their country, chearfully parted with ſome of their privileges to ſatisfy the people: and the people, on the other hand, though they obtained laws by which they might be admitted to enjoy the firſt offices of the

the ſtate, and though they had the power of nomination, always named Patricians. But when the Romans, by the conqueſt of foreign nations, became acquainted with all their luxuries and refinements; when they became tainted with the effeminacy and corruption of the eaſtern courts, and ſported with every thing juſt and honourable, in order to obtain them, the ſtate, torn by the factions between its members, and without virtue on either ſide, to keep it together, became a prey to its own children. Hence the bloody ſeditions of the Gracchi, which paved the way for an inextinguiſhable hatred between the nobles and commons, and made it eaſy for any turbulent demagogue to put them in action againſt each other. The love of their country was now no more than a ſpecious name; the better ſort were too wealthy and effeminate to ſubmit to the rigours of military diſcipline, and the ſoldiers, compoſed of the dregs of the republic, were no longer citizens. They knew none but their commander; under his banner they fought and conquered and plundered, and for him they were ready to die. He might command them to imbrue their hands in the blood of their country. They knew no country but the camp, and no authority but that of their general, were ever ready to obey him. The multiplicity of the Roman conqueſts, however, which required their keeping on foot ſeveral armies at the ſame time, retarded the ſubverſion of the republic. Theſe armies were ſo many checks upon each other. Had it not been for the ſoldiers of Sylla, Rome would have ſurrendered its liberty to the army of Marius.

Julius Cæſar at length appears. By ſubduing the Gauls, he gained his
58. country the moſt uſeful conqueſt it ever made. Pompey, his only rival, is overcome in the plains of Pharſalia. Cæſar victorious
48. appears in a moment all over the world, in Egypt, in Aſia, in Mauritania, in Spain, in Gaul, and in Britain: conqueror on all ſides, he is acknowledged maſter at Rome, and in the whole empire. Brutus and Caſſius think to give Rome her liberty, by ſtabbing
43. him in the ſenate houſe. But they only ſubject her to tyrants, who, without his clemency or abilities, were not inferior in ambition. The republic falls into the hands of Mark Anthony; young Cæſar Oc-
31. tavianus, nephew to Julius Cæſar, wreſts it from him by the ſea-fight at Actium; there is no Brutus nor Caſſius to put an end to his life. The friends of liberty have killed themſelves in deſpair; and Octavius, under the name of Auguſtus, and title of Emperor, remains the undiſturbed maſter of the empire. During theſe civil commotions, the Romans ſtill preſerved the glory of their arms among diſtant nations, and while it was unknown who ſhould be maſter at Rome, the Romans were without diſpute the maſters of the world; their military diſcipline and valour aboliſhed all the remains of the Carthaginian, the Perſian, the Greek, the Aſſyrian, and the Macedonian glory, and they were now only a name. No ſooner therefore was Octavius eſtabliſhed on the throne, than ambaſſadors from all quarters of the known world, crowd to make their ſubmiſſions. Æthiopia ſues for peace; the Parthians, who had been a moſt formidable enemy, court his friendſhip; the Indies ſeek his alliance, Pan-
24. nonia acknowledges him, Germany dreads him, and the Weſer receives his laws. Victorious by ſea and land, he ſhuts the temple
15. of Janus. The whole earth lives in peace under his power, and
7. Jeſus Chriſt comes into the world.

Having thus traced the progreſs of the Roman government, while it remained a republic, our plan obliges us to ſay a few words with regard to the

the arts, ſciences, and manners of that people. During the firſt ages of the republic, the Romans lived in a total neglect, or rather contempt of all the elegant improvements of life. War, politicks, and agriculture were the only arts they ſtudied, becauſe they were the only arts they eſteemed. But upon the downfal of Carthage, the Romans, having no enemy to dread from abroad, began to taſte the ſweets of ſecurity, and to cultivate the arts. Their progreſs however was not gradual as in the other countries we have deſcribed. The conqueſt of Greece at once put them in poſſeſſion of every thing moſt rare, curious, or elegant. Aſia, which was the next victim, offered all its ſtores; and the Romans, from the moſt ſimple people, ſpeedily became acquainted with the art, the luxuries, and refinements of the whole earth. Eloquence they had always cultivated as the high road to eminence and preferment. The orations of Cicero are only inferior to thoſe of Demoſthenes, which, according to all our ideas, are perfect productions. In poetry, Virgil yields only to Homer, whoſe verſe, like the proſe of Demoſthenes, is perfect and inimitable. Horace, however, in his ſatires and epiſtles, had no model among the Greeks, and ſtands to this day unrivalled in that ſpecies of writing. In hiſtory the Romans can boaſt a Livy, who poſſeſſes all the natural eaſe of Herodotus, and is more deſcriptive, more eloquent and ſentimental. Tacitus indeed did not flouriſh in the Auguſtine age, but his works do himſelf the greateſt honour, while they diſgrace his country and human nature, whoſe corruptions and vices he paints in the moſt ſtriking colours. In philoſophy, if we except the works of Cicero, and the ſyſtem of the Greek philoſopher Epicurus, deſcribed in the nervous poetry of Lucretius, the Romans, during the time of the republic, made not the leaſt attempt. In tragedy, they never produced any thing excellent; and Terence, though remarkable for purity of ſtyle, wants that comica vis, or lively vein of humour, which diſtinguiſhed the Greek comedians, and which diſtinguiſhes our Shakeſpeare.

We now return to our hiſtory, and are arrived at an æra, which preſents us with a ſet of monſters, under the name of emperors, whoſe hiſtories, a few excepted, diſgrace human nature. They did not indeed aboliſh the forms of the Roman republic, tho' they extinguiſhed its liberties, and while they were practiſing the moſt unwarrantable cruelties upon their ſubjects, they themſelves were the ſlaves of their ſoldiers. They made the world tremble, while they in their turn trembled at the army. Rome, from the time of Auguſtus, became the moſt deſpotic empire that ever ſubſiſted in Europe. To form an idea of their government, we need only recal to our mind the ſituation of Turkey at preſent. It is of no importance therefore to conſider the character of the emperors, ſince they had no power but what aroſe from a mercenary ſtanding army, nor to enter into a detail with regard to the tranſactions of the court, which were directed by that caprice, and cruelty, and corruption, which univerſally prevail under a deſpotic government. When it is ſaid that the Roman republic conquered the world, it is only meant the civilized part of it, chiefly Greece, Carthage, and Aſia. A more difficult taſk ſtill remained for the emperors, to ſubdue the barbarous nations of Europe; the Germans, the Gauls, the Britons, and even the remote corner of Scotland; for though theſe countries had been diſcovered, they were not effectually ſubdued by the Roman generals. Theſe nations, though rude and ignorant, were brave and independent. It was rather from the ſuperiority of their diſcipline than of their courage, that the Romans gained any advantage over them.

The

The Roman wars, with the Germans, are described by Tacitus, and from his accounts, tho' a Roman, it is easy to discover with what bravery they fought, and with what reluctance they submitted to a foreign yoke. From the obstinate resistance of the Germans, we may judge of the difficulties the Romans met with in subduing the other nations of Europe. The contests were on both sides bloody; the countries of Europe were successively laid waste, the inhabitants perished in the field, many were carried into slavery, and but a feeble remnant submitted to the Roman power. This situation of affairs was extremely unfavourable to the happiness of mankind. The barbarous nations, indeed, from their intercourse with the Romans, acquired some taste for the arts, sciences, language, and manners of their new masters. These however were but miserable consolations for the loss of liberty, for being deprived of the use of their arms, for being overawed by mercenary soldiers kept in pay to restrain them, and for being delivered over to rapacious governors, who plundered them without mercy. The only circumstance which could support them under these complicated calamities, was the hope of seeing better days.

The Roman empire, now stretched out to such an extent, had lost its spring and force. It contained within itself the seeds of dissolution; and the violent irruption of the Goths and Vandals, and other barbarians, hastened its destruction. These fierce tribes, who came to take vengeance on the empire, either inhabited the various provinces of Germany, which had never been subdued by the Romans, or were scattered over the vast countries of the north of Europe, and north-west of Asia, which are now inhabited by the Danes, the Swedes, the Poles, the subjects of the Russian empire, and the Tartars. They were drawn from their native country by that restlessness which actuates the minds of barbarians, and makes them rove from home in quest of plunder, or new settlements. The first invaders met with a powerful resistance from the superior discipline of the Roman legions; but this, instead of daunting men of a strong and impetuous temper, only roused them to vengeance. They return to their companions, acquaint them with the unknown conveniencies and luxuries that abounded in countries better cultivated, or blessed with a milder climate than their own; they acquaint them with the battles they had fought, of the friends they had lost, and warm them with resentment against their opponents. Great bodies of armed men, (says an elegant historian, in describing this scene of desolation) with their wives and children, and slaves, and flocks, issued forth, like regular colonies, in quest of new settlements. New adventurers followed them. The lands which they deserted were occupied by more remote tribes of barbarians. These, in their turn, pushed forward into more fertile countries, and like a torrent continually increasing, rolled on, and swept every thing before them. Wherever the barbarians marched, their route was marked with blood. They ravaged or destroyed all around them. They made no distinction between what was sacred, and what was profane. They respected no age, or sex, or rank. If a man was called upon to fix upon the period, in the history of the world, during which, the condition of the human race was most calamitous and afflicted, he would, without hesitation, name that which elapsed from the death of Theodosius the Great, A. D. 395, to the establishment of the Lombards in Italy, A. D. 571. The cotemporary authors, who beheld that scene of desolation, labour, and are at a loss for expressions to describe the horror of it. *The scourge of God, the destroyer of nations*, are the dreadful epithets by which they distinguish the most noted of the barbarous leaders.

Constantine,

Conſtantine, who was emperor about the beginning of the fourth century, and who had embraced Chriſtianity, changed the ſeat of empire from Rome to Conſtantinople. This occaſioned a prodigious alteration. The weſtern and eaſtern provinces were ſeparated from each other, and governed by different ſovereigns. The withdrawing the Roman legions from the Rhine and the Danube to the eaſt, threw down the weſtern barriers of the empire, and laid it open to the invaders.

Rome (now known by the name of the Weſtern Empire, in contradiſtinction to Conſtantinople, which, from its ſituation, was called the Eaſtern Empire) weakened by this diviſion, becomes a prey to the barbarous nations. Its ancient glory, vainly deemed immortal, is effaced, and Adoaces, a barbarian chieftain, ſits down on the throne of the Cæſars. Theſe irruptions into the empire were gradual and ſucceſſive. The immenſe fabric of the Roman empire was the work of many ages, and ſeveral centuries were employed in demoliſhing it. The ancient diſcipline of the Romans, in military affairs, were ſo efficacious, that the remains of it deſcended to their ſucceſſors, and muſt have proved an over-match for all their enemies, had it not been for the vices of their emperors, and the univerſal corruption of manners among the people. Satiated with the luxuries of the known world, the emperors were at a loſs to find new provocatives. The moſt diſtant regions were explored; the ingenuity of mankind was exerciſed, and the tribute of provinces expended upon one favourite diſh. The tyranny, and the univerſal depravation of manners that prevailed under the emperors, or as they are called Cæſars, could only be equalled by the barbarity of thoſe nations who overcame them.

Towards the cloſe of the ſixth century, the Saxons, a German nation, were maſters of the ſouthern, and more fertile provinces of Britain; the Franks, another tribe of Germans, of Gaul; the Goths of Spain; the Goths and Lombards, of Italy, and the adjacent provinces. Scarce any veſtige of the Roman policy, juriſprudence, arts or literature remained. New forms of government, new laws, new manners, new dreſſes, new languages, and new names of men and countries, were every where introduced.

From this period till the ſixteenth century, Europe exhibited a picture of moſt melancholy Gothic barbarity. Literature, ſcience, taſte, were words ſcarce in uſe during theſe ages. Perſons of the higheſt rank, and in the moſt eminent ſtations, could not read or write. Many of the clergy did not underſtand the breviary which they were obliged daily to recite; ſome of them could ſcarce read it. The human mind neglected, uncultivated, and depreſſed, ſunk into the moſt profound ignorance. The ſuperior genius of Charlemagne, who, about the beginning of the ninth century, governed France, Germany, with part of Italy; and Alfred the Great in England, endeavoured to diſpel this darkneſs, and gave their ſubjects a ſhort glympſe of light. But the ignorance of the age was too powerful for their efforts and inſtitutions. The darkneſs returned, and ſettled over Europe more thick and heavy than formerly.

A new diviſion of property gradually introduced a new ſpecies of government, formerly unknown; which ſingular inſtitution is now diſtinguiſhed by the name of the *Feudal Syſtem*. The king or general, who led the barbarians to conqueſt, parcelled out the lands of the vanquiſhed among his chief officers, binding thoſe on whom they were beſtowed, to follow his ſtandard with a number of men, and to bear arms in his defence. The chief officers imitated the example of the ſovereign, and in diſtri-

buting portions of their lands among their dependents, annexed the same condition to the grant. But though this system seemed to be admirably calculated for defence against a foreign enemy, it degenerated into a system of oppression.

The usurpation of the nobles became unbounded and intolerable. They reduced the great body of the people into a state of actual servitude. They were deprived of the natural and most unalienable rights of humanity. They were slaves fixed to the soil, which they cultivated, and together with it were transferred from one proprietor to another, by sale, or by conveyance. Every offended baron, or chieftain, buckled on his armour, and sought redress at the head of his vassals. His adversaries met him in like hostile array. The kindred and the dependents of the aggressor, as well as of the defender, were involved in the quarrel. They had not even the liberty of remaining neuter *.

The monarchs of Europe perceived the encroachments of the nobles with impatience. They declared, that as all men were by nature free born, they determined it should be so in reality as well as in name. In order to create some power, that might counter-balance those potent vassals, who, while they enslaved the people, controlled or gave law to the crown, a plan was adopted of conferring new privileges on towns. These privileges abolished all marks of servitude, and formed them into corporations, or bodies politic, to be governed by a council and magistrates of their own nomination.

The acquisition of liberty made such a happy change in the condition of mankind, as roused them from that stupidity and inaction into which they had been sunk by the wretchedness of their former state. A spirit of industry revived; commerce became an object of attention, and began to flourish.

Various causes contributed to revive this spirit of commerce, and to renew the intercourse between different nations. Constantinople, the capital of the Eastern, or Greek empire, had escaped the ravages of the Goths and Vandals, who overthrew that of the West. In this city, some remains of literature and science were preserved: this too, for many ages, was the great emporium of trade, and where some relish for the precious commodities and curious manufactures of India was retained. They communicated some knowledge of these to their neighbours in Italy; and the crusades, which were begun by the Christian powers of Europe with a view to drive the Turks from Jerusalem, opened a communication between Europe and the East. Constantinople was the general place of rendezvous for the Christian armies, in their way to Palestine, or on their return from thence. Though the object of these expeditions was conquest and not commerce, and though the issue of them proved unfortunate, the commercial effects were both beneficial and permanent.

Soon after the close of the holy war, the mariner's compass was invented, which facilitated the communication between remote nations, and brought them nearer to each other. The Italian states, particularly those of Venice and Genoa, began to establish a regular commerce with the East, and

* This Gothic system still prevails in Poland: a remnant of it continued in the Highlands of Scotland so late as the year 1748. And even in England, a country renowned for civil and religious liberty, some relicks of these Gothic institutions are perceivable at this day.

and the ports of Egypt, and drew from thence all the rich productions of India. These commodities they disposed of to great advantage among the other nations of Europe, who began to acquire some taste of elegance, unknown to their predecessors, or despised by them. During the 12th and 13th centuries, the commerce of Europe was almost in the hands of the Italians, more commonly known in those ages by the name of Lombards. Companies or societies of Lombard merchants settled in every different kingdom; they became the carriers, the manufacturers, and the bankers of Europe. One of these companies settled in London, hence the name of Lombard-street.

While the Italians in the South of Europe cultivated trade with such industry and success, the commercial spirit awakened in the North towards the middle of the thirtenth century. As the Danes, Swedes, and other nations around the Baltic, were at that time extremely barbarous, and infested that sea with their piracies, this obliged the cities of Lubec and Hamburg, soon after they had begun to open some trade with the Italians, to enter into a league of mutual defence. They derived such advantages from this union, that other towns acceded to their confederacy; and, in a short time, eighty of the most considerable cities, scattered through those vast countries of Germany and Flanders which stretch from the bottom of the Baltic to Cologne on the Rhine joined in an alliance, called the Hanseatic league; which became so formidable, that its alliance was courted, and its enmity was dreaded by the greatest monarchs. The members of this powerful association formed the first systematic plan of commerce known in the middle ages, and conducted it by common laws enacted in their general assemblies. They supplied the rest of Europe with naval stores; and pitched on different towns, the most eminent of which was Bruges, in Flanders, where they established staples, in which their commerce was regularly carried on. Thither the Lombards brought the productions of India, together with the manufactures of Italy, and exchanged them for the more bulky, but not less useful commodities of the North.

As Bruges became the centre of communication between the Lombards and Hanseatic merchants, the Flemings traded with both in that city to such extent as well as advantage, as spirited among them a general habit of industry, which long rendered Flanders and the adjacent provinces the most opulent, the most populous, and best cultivated countries in Europe.

Struck with the flourishing state of these provinces, of which he discovered the true cause, Edward III. of England, endeavoured to excite a spirit of industry among his own subjects, who, blind to the advantages of their situation, and ignorant of the source from which opulence was destined to flow into their country, totally neglected commerce, and did not even attempt those manufactures, the materials of which they furnished to foreigners. By alluring Flemish artisans to settle in his dominions as well as by many wise laws for the encouragement and regulation of trade; he gave a beginning to the woollen manufactures of England, and first turned the active and enterprising genius of his people towards those arts which have raised the English to the first rank among commercial nations.

The Christian princes, after their great losses in the crusades, endeavoured to cultivate the friendship of the great khans of Tartary, whose fame in arms had reached the most remote corners of Europe and Asia, that they might be some check upon the Turks, who had been such enemies to the Christian name; and who, from a contemptible handful of

wanderers, ſerving occaſionally in the armies of contending princes, had begun to extend their ravages over the fineſt countries of Aſia.

The Chriſtian embaſſies were managed chiefly by monks, a wandering profeſſion of men, who, impelled by zeal, and undaunted by difficulties and danger, found their way to the remote courts of theſe infidels. The Engliſh philoſopher, Roger Bacon, was ſo induſtrious as to collect from their relations, or traditions, many particulars of the Tartars, which are to be found in Purchas's Pilgrims, and other books of travels. The firſt regular traveller of the monkiſh kind, who committed his diſcoveries to writing, was John du Plant Carpin, who, with ſome of his brethren, about the year 1246, carried a letter from pope Innocent to the great khan of Tartary, in favour of the Chriſtian ſubjects in that prince's extenſive dominions. Soon after this, a ſpirit of travelling into Tartary and India became general; and it would be no difficult matter to prove that many Europeans, about the end of the fourteenth century, ſerved in the armies of Tamerlane, one of the greateſt princes of Tartary, whoſe conqueſts reached to the moſt remote corners of India; and that they introduced into Europe the uſe of gun-powder and artillery; the diſcovery made by a German chemiſt being only partial and accidental.

After the death of Tamerlane, who, jealous of the riſing power of the Turks, had checked their progreſs, the Chriſtian adventurers, upon their return, magnifying the vaſt riches of the Eaſt Indies, inſpired their countrymen with a ſpirit of adventure and diſcovery, and were the firſt that rendered a paſſage thither by ſea probable and practicable. The Portugueſe had been always famous for their application to maritime affairs; and to their diſcovery of the Cape of Good-Hope, Great-Britain is at this day indebted for her Indian commerce.

At firſt they contented themſelves with ſhort voyages, creeping along the coaſts of Africa, diſcovering cape after cape; but by making a gradual progreſs ſouthward, they, in the year 1497, were ſo fortunate as to ſail beyond the Cape, which opened a paſſage by ſea to the eaſtern ocean, and all thoſe countries known by the name of India, China, and Japan.

While the Portugueſe were intent upon a paſſage to India by the eaſt, Columbus, a native of Genoa, conceived a project of ſailing thither by the weſt. His propoſal being coudemned by his countrymen as chimerical and abſurd, he laid his ſcheme ſucceſſively before the courts of France, England, and Portugal, where he had no better ſucceſs. Such repeated diſappointments would have broken the ſpirit of any man but Columbus. The expedition required expence, and he had nothing to defray it. Spain was now his only reſource, and there, after eight years attendance, he ſucceeded, through the intereſt of queen Iſabella, who raiſed money upon her jewels to defray the expences of his expedition, and to do honour to her ſex.

Columbus now ſet ſail, anno 1492, with a fleet of three ſhips, upon the moſt adventurous attempts ever undertaken by man, and in the fate of which the inhabitants of two worlds were intereſted.

In this voyage he had a thouſand difficulties to contend with, and his ſailors, always diſcontented, began to inſiſt upon his return, threatening, in caſe of refuſal, to throw him overboard; but the firmneſs of the commander, and the diſcovery of land, after a paſſage of 33 days, put an end to the commotion. From the appearance of the natives he found to his ſurprize, that this could not be the Indies he was in queſt of, and which he ſoon diſcovered to be a new world: of which the reader will find a more circumſtantial account in that part of the following work which treats of America.

Europe now began to emerge out of that darkneſs into which ſhe had been ſunk ſince the ſubverſion of the Roman empire. Theſe diſcoveries, from which ſuch wealth was deſtined to flow to the commercial nations of Europe, were ſucceeded by others of unſpeakable benefit to mankind. The invention of printing, the revival of learning, arts, and ſciences; and, laſtly, the happy reformation in religion, all diſtinguiſh the 15th and 16th century as the firſt æra of modern hiſtory. "It was in theſe ages that the powers of Europe were formed into one great political ſyſtem, in which each took a ſtation, wherein it has ſince remained, with leſs variation than could have been expected, after the ſhocks occaſioned by ſo many internal revolutions, and ſo many foreign wars, of which we have given ſome account in the hiſtory of each particular ſtate in the following ſheets. The great events which happened then have not hitherto ſpent their force. The political principles and maxims then eſtabliſhed, ſtill continue to operate; and the ideas concerning the balance of power then introduced, or rendered general, ſtill influence the councils of European nations."

From all which it ſeems extremely certain, that the concurrence of ſo many rival princes will always prevent any one of them from gaining the empire over Europe. But it is no leſs certain, that in contending for it, they muſt weaken their own force, and may at length render themſelves incapable of defending even their juſt poſſeſſions. The partial conqueſts they may make are extremely illuſive; inſtead of promoting, they rather oppoſe their deſigns; the more any kingdom is extended, it becomes the weaker, and great projects have not been ſo often executed by ſlow reiterated efforts, as in the courſe of a few years, and ſometimes by a ſingle expedition. A prince may form a deliberate plan of deſtroying the rights of his ſubjects; he may proceed by ſlow degrees in the execution of it, and if he die before it is completed, his ſucceſſor may purſue the ſame ſteps, and avail himſelf of what was done before him. But external conqueſts cannot be concealed; they generally occaſion more fear than harm, and are almoſt always leſs ſolid than brilliant. Hence the alarms they excite, the confederacies they give occaſion to, by which the prince, who, by misfortune, has been a conqueror, is commonly reduced to the laſt extremities. This doctrine, however contrary to the prejudices of a powerful and victorious nation, is one of the beſt eſtabliſhed in the ſcience of politicks. It is confirmed by examples both ancient and modern. The ſtates of Greece, in particular, delivered from the terror of the Perſian invaſions, exhibit the ſame truth in a great variety of lights. There was not one of the moſt conſiderable of theſe little ſocieties, but in its turn imbibed the frenzy of conqueſt, and in its turn too was reduced by this frenzy to the utmoſt miſery and diſtreſs *. The modern examples are ſo well known, that it is almoſt unneceſſary to mention them. Who does not know that the houſe of Auſtria † became the terror of all Europe, before

* The reader who would ſee this ſubject fully illuſtrated, may look at Iſocrates' Oration on the Peace; one of the moſt finiſhed models of ancient eloquence, and which contains a rich fund of political knowledge.

† Germany, Holland, and all the Low Countries, ſeveral ſtates in Italy, the kingdom of Spain, with the vaſt empires of Mexico and Peru, in America, were at the time of the Reformation governed by Charles V. of the houſe of Auſtria: territories, which, though exceeding in riches and extent the moſt powerful empires of antiquity, did not gratify the ambition of that monarch, and his whole reign was a ſcene of hoſtility againſt his neighbours. One of his ſucceſſors, the late empreſs queen; and the repreſentative of that family, was, however, upon the death of her father, not only ſtript of her dominions,

it excited the pity of Great Britain! Had that family never been the object of fear, the empreſs queen would never have become the object of compaſſion. France affords an example no leſs ſtriking. The nerves of that kingdom were ſtrained ſo far beyond their ſtrength, by an ambitious monarch, that it is impoſſible, they ſhould acquire their natural tone in the courſe of this century. The debility of their late efforts, prove the greatneſs of the evil, and the inefficacy of any remedy which is not ſlow and gradual.

GREAT-BRITAIN is at preſent that kingdom in Europe which enjoys the greateſt proſperity and glory. She ought to be the more attentive therefore to preſerve ſo brilliant an exiſtence. The ſpirit of conqueſt neither ſuits with her phyſical ſituation, nor with her political conſtitution. Every attempt to extend her dominion, muſt be attended with two infallible conſequences. The firſt, to alarm her neighbours; the ſecond, to augment her armies. We have ſaid enough to ſhew the danger of the one; the other well deſerves to be traced through all its effects. The increaſe of taxes, the decay of manufactures, the ſpecies of commerce which alone is not precarious, are objects which need only to be hinted at.—But the augmentation of armies muſt in ſome future period, be attended with a conſequence of another kind, that is, the eſtabliſhment of abſolute monarchy in Great-Britain. The farther our conqueſts are removed from home, this danger becomes the greater. Britiſh ſubjects of conſideration or property will, in time, grow weary of tranſporting themſelves into climates ſcorched by heat, or frozen by cold. Our foreign armies muſt, of courſe, be compoſed of men, who, having no moral tie to attach them to their native country, will ſoon by living in a diſtant clime, loſe all natural affection for the land in which they were born. This conſequence ſeems to eſcape ſome of our modern ſtateſmen, guided more perhaps by ſentiment than by reaſon, and who, by ſpeeches extremely ſeductive to human pride or ambition, would inadvertently lead this country into a courſe of public meaſures that naturally tends to deſpotiſm.

PART III.

OF THE ORIGIN AND PROGRESS OF RELIGION.

DEITY is an awful object, and has ever rouſed the attention of mankind. But incapable of elevating their ideas to all the ſublimity of his perfections, they have too often brought down his perfections to the level of their own ideas. This is more particularly true with regard to thoſe nations whoſe religion had no other foundation but the natural feelings, and more often the irregular paſſions of the human heart, and who had received no light from heaven reſpecting this important object. In deducing the hiſtory of religion, therefore, we muſt make the ſame diſtinction which we have hitherto obſerved in tracing the progreſs of arts, ſciences, and of civilization among mankind. We muſt ſeparate what is human from what is divine, what had its origin from particular revelations, from what is the effect of general laws, and of the unaſſiſted operations of the human mind.

Agreeable to this diſtinction we find that in the firſt ages of the world the religion of the eaſtern nations was pure and luminous. It aroſe from a divine

but reduced ſo low as to be in want of neceſſaries, and contributions were actually raiſed for her in Great Britain, whoſe king engaged in her cauſe, and at the expence of this nation reinſtated her upon the imperial throne.

a divine ſource, and was not as yet disfigured by human fancies or caprice. In time, however, theſe began to have their influence; the ray of tradition was obſcured, and among thoſe tribes which ſeparated at the greateſt diſtance, and in the ſmalleſt numbers, from the more improved ſocieties of men, it was altogether obliterated.

In this ſituation a particular people was ſelected by God himſelf to be the depoſitories of his laws and worſhip; but the reſt of mankind were left to form hypotheſes upon theſe ſubjects, which were more or leſs perfect according to an infinity of circumſtances, which cannot properly be reduced under any general heads.

The moſt common religion of antiquity, that which prevailed the longeſt, and extended the wideſt, was Polytheiſm, or the doctrine of a plurality of Gods. The rage of ſyſtem, the ambition of reducing all the phænomena of the moral world to a few general principles, has occaſioned many imperfect accounts, both of the origin and nature of this ſpecies of worſhip. For without entering into a minute detail, it is impoſſible to give an adequate idea of the ſubject; and what is ſaid upon it in general, muſt always be liable to a great many exceptions.

One thing however may be obſerved, that the polytheiſm of the ancients ſeems neither to have been the fruit of philoſophical ſpeculations, nor of disfigured traditions, concerning the nature of the divinity. It ſeems to have ariſen during the rudeſt ages of ſociety, while the rational powers were feeble, and while mankind were under the tyranny of imagination and paſſion. It was built therefore ſolely upon ſentiment; as each tribe of men had their heroes, ſo likewiſe they had their gods. Thoſe heroes who led them forth to the combat, who preſided in their councils, whoſe image was engraved on their fancy, whoſe exploits were imprinted on their memory, even after death enjoyed an exiſtence in the imagination of their followers. The force of blood, of friendſhip, of affection, among rude nations, is what we cannot eaſily conceive; but the power of imagination over the ſenſes, is what all men have in ſome degree experienced. Combine theſe two cauſes, and it will not appear ſtrange, that the image of departing heroes ſhould have been ſeen by their companions, animating the battle, taking vengeance on their enemies, and performing, in a word, the ſame functions which they performed when alive. An appearance ſo unnatural would not excite terror among men unacquainted with evil ſpirits, and who had not learned to fear any thing but their enemies. On the contrary, it confirmed their courage, flattered their vanity, and the teſtimony of thoſe who had ſeen it, ſupported by the extreme credulity and romantic caſt of thoſe who had not, gained an univerſal aſſent among all the members of their ſociety. A ſmall degree of reflection, however, would be ſufficient to convince them, that as their own heroes exiſted after death, the ſame might likewiſe be the caſe with thoſe of their enemies. Two orders of gods, therefore, would be eſtabliſhed, the propitious and the hoſtile; the gods who were to be loved, and thoſe who were to be feared. But time, which wears off the impreſſions of tradition, the frequent invaſions by which the nations of antiquity were ravaged, deſolated or tranſplanted, made them loſe the names, and confound the characters of thoſe two orders of divinities, and form various ſyſtems of religion, which, though warped by a thouſand particular circumſtances, give no ſmall indications of their firſt texture and original materials. For in general the gods of the ancients gave abundant proof of human infirmity. They were ſubject to all the paſſions of men; they partook even of their partial affections, and in many

inſtances diſcovered their preference of one race or nation to all others. They did not eat and drink the ſame ſubſtances with men; they lived on nectar and ambroſia; they had a particular pleaſure in ſmelling the ſteam of the ſacrifices, and they made love with a ferocity unknown in northern climates. The rites by which they were worſhipped, naturally reſulted from their character.

It muſt be obſerved, however, that the religion of the ancients was not much connected either with their private behaviour, or with their political arrangements. If we except a few fanatical ſocieties, whoſe principles do not fall within our plan, the greater part of mankind were extremely tolerant in their principles. They had their own gods, who watched over them; their neighbours, they imagined, alſo had their's; and there was room enough in the univerſe for both to live together in good fellowſhip, without interfering or joſtling with one another.

The introduction of Chriſtianity, by inculcating the unity of God, by announcing the purity of his character, by explaining the ſervice he required of men, produced a total alteration on their religious ſentiments and belief. But this is not the place for handling this ſublime ſubject. It is ſufficient to obſerve here, that a religion, which was founded on the unity of the Deity, which admitted of no aſſociation with falſe gods, muſt either be altogether deſtroyed, or become the prevailing belief of mankind. The latter was the caſe. Chriſtianity made its way among the civilized part of mankind, by the ſublimity of its doctrines and precepts; and before it was ſupported by the arm of power, ſuſtained itſelf by the voice of wiſdom.

The management of whatever related to the church, being naturally conferred on thoſe who had eſtabliſhed it, firſt occaſioned the elevation of the clergy, and afterwards of the biſhop of Rome, over all the members of the Chriſtian world. It is impoſſible to deſcribe within our narrow limits all the concomitant cauſes, ſome of which were extremely delicate, by which this ſpecies of univerſal monarchy was eſtabliſhed. The biſhops of Rome, by being removed from the control of the Roman emperors, then reſiding in Conſtantinople; by borrowing, with little variation, the religious ceremonies and rites eſtabliſhed among the heathen world, and otherwiſe working on the credulous minds of Barbarians, by whom that empire began to be diſmembered; and by availing themſelves of every circumſtance which fortune threw in their way, ſlowly erected the fabric of their power, at firſt an object of veneration, and afterwards of terror, to all temporal princes. The cauſes of its happy diſſolution are more palpable, and operated with greater activity. The moſt efficacious was the rapid improvement of arts, government, and commerce, which after many ages of barbarity, made its way into Europe. The ſcandalous lives of thoſe who called themſelves the miniſters of Jeſus Chriſt, their ignorance and tyranny, the deſire natural to ſovereigns of delivering themſelves from a foreign yoke, the opportunity of applying to national objects, the immenſe wealth which had been diverted to the ſervice of the church in every kingdom of Europe, conſpired with the ardour of the firſt reformers, and haſtened the progreſs of reformation. The abſurd mummeries eſtabliſhed by the Romiſh clergy, in order to elevate their power, and augment their riches, were happily turned into ridicule by men of letters, who, on that account, deſerve to be held in everlaſting eſteem, as they contributed, in a very eminent degree, to that aſtoniſhing event, ſo favourable to the civil, as well as to the religious liberties of mankind.

We ſhall now proceed to the main part of our work, beginning with Europe.

EUROPE
Drawn from the best Authorities
By I. Kitchin
ATLANTIC OCEAN
ICY SEA
FROZEN OCEAN
NORTH SEA
BALTIC SEA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
BLACK SEA
Sea of Marmora
Archipelago
Gulf of Venice
Gulf of Lyon
Gulf of Genoa
Gulf of Bothnia
Gulf of Finland
White Sea
Caspian Sea
Lake Ladoga
Lake Onega
Lake Peipus
Lake Wener
Lake Wetter
Lake Mälar
Lake Wenner
Lake Ilmen
Lake Aral
Lake Baikal
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
ENGLAND
WALES
NORWAY
SWEDEN
DENMARK
RUSSIA
MOSCOVY
POLAND
PRUSSIA
GERMANY
FRANCE
SPAIN
PORTUGAL
SWITZERLAND
HUNGARY
TURKY
ITALY
CORSICA
SARDINIA
SICILY
CANDIA
AFRICA
ASIA
SIBERIA
TARTARY
CIRCASSIA
GEORGIA
ANATOLIA
North Cape
Nordkyn
Magerö I.
Reykjaford
Reykjanes
Snæfellsnes
Faxa Bay
Breidifiord
Arctick Circle
Mahlstrom
Faro Is.
Shetland Is.
Orkney Is.
Hebrides
Wight I.
Scilly Is.
Cape Clear
Dublin
Belfast
Liverpool
Manchester
London
Bristol
Plymouth
English Chan.
Dover
Calais
Brest
Rochelle
Bay of Biscay
C. Finisterre
C. Ortegal
Cape Ortegal
Cape Penas
Cape Tenes
Cape Gata
Cape Palos
Cape Spartel
Cape Bona
Cape Blanco
Cape Bajador
Cape Verd Is.
Canary Is.
Madeira
Azores
Gibraltar
Lisbon
Madrid
Toledo
Cadiz
Seville
Cordova
Granada
Murcia
Carthagena
Valencia
Barcelona
Majorca
Minorca
Iviça
Algiers
Tunis
Fez
Salle
Tangier
Ceuta
Malta I.
Sicily
Naples
Rome
Florence
Genoa
Venice
Turin
Milan
Switz
Bern
Geneva
Lyons
Marseilles
Toulon
Nice
Corsica
Sardinia
Cagliari
Bastia
Porto Longone
Civita Vecchia
Leghorn
Pisa
Ancona
Ravenna
Bologna
Parma
Mantua
Modena
Verona
Padua
Milan
Turin
Savoy
Piedmont
Lombardy
Tuscany
Papal State
Naples
Sicily
Messina
Syracuse
C. Passaro
Candia
Rhodes
Cyprus
Scanderoon
Aleppo
Tripoli
Alexandria
Grand Cairo
Rosetta
Damietta
Suez
Red Sea
Mecca
Jidda
Mocha
Aden
Babelmandel Str.
Gondar
Abyssinia
Nubia
Dongola
Sennaar
Darfur
Nigritia
Senegal R.
Gambia R.
Cape Verd
Sierra Leone
Cape Mesurado
Cape Palmas
Cape Three Points
Gold Coast
Benin
Biafara
Congo
Angola
Benguela
Cape Negro
Cape Frio
Cape Corrientes
Cape Blanco
Cape Bona Esperance
Cape of Good Hope
Table Bay
Cape Agulhas
Cape Lagullas
Natal
Sofala
Mozambique
Quiloa
Melinda
Mombaza
Zanguebar
Monomotapa

EUROPE.

EUROPE, though the leaſt extenſive quarter of the globe, is in many reſpects that which moſt deſerves our attention. It is in Europe that the human mind has made the greateſt progreſs towards its improvement; and where the arts, whether of utility or ornament, the ſciences, both military and civil, have been carried to the greateſt height and perfection. If we except the earlieſt ages of the world, it is in Europe we find the greateſt variety of character, government, and manners, and from whence we draw the greateſt number of facts and memorials, either for our entertainment or inſtruction.

Geography diſcovers to us two circumſtances with regard to Europe, which perhaps have had a conſiderable tendency in giving it the ſuperiority over the reſt of the world. Firſt the happy temperature of its climate, no part of it lying within the torrid zone; and, ſecondly, the great variety of its ſurface. The effect of a moderate climate, both on plants and animals, is well known from experience. The immenſe number of mountains, rivers, ſeas, &c. which divide the different countries of Europe from one another, is likewiſe extremely commodious for its inhabitants. Theſe natural boundaries check the progreſs of conqueſt or deſpotiſm, which has always been ſo rapid in the extenſive plains of Africa and the Eaſt: the ſeas and rivers facilitate the intercourſe and commerce between different nations; and even the barren rocks and mountains are more favourable for exciting human induſtry and invention, than the natural unſolicited luxuriancy of more fertile ſoils.

There is no part of Europe ſo diverſified in its ſurface, ſo interrupted by natural boundaries or diviſions, as Greece; we have ſeen that it was in Greece the human mind began to know and to avail itſelf of its ſtrength, and that many of the arts ſubſervient to utility or pleaſure, were invented, or at leaſt greatly improved. What Greece therefore is with regard to Europe, Europe itſelf is with regard to the reſt of the globe. The analogy may even be carried farther, and it is worth while to attend to it. As ancient Greece (for we do not ſpeak of Greece, at preſent under the unnatural tyranny of Barbarians) was diſtinguiſhed above all the reſt of Europe, for the equity of its laws, and the freedom of its political conſtitution; ſo has Europe in general been remarkable for ſmaller deviations, at leaſt, from the laws of nature and equality, than have been admitted in other quarters of the world. Though moſt of the European governments are monarchical, we may diſcover, on due examination, that there are a thouſand little ſprings, which check the force, and ſoften the rigour of monarchy in Europe, which do not exiſt any where elſe. In proportion to the number and force of theſe checks, the monarchies of Europe, ſuch as Ruſſia, France, Spain, and Denmark, differ from one another. Beſides monarchies, in which one man bears the chief ſway, there are in Europe, ariſtocracies or governments of the nobles; and democracies, or governments of the people. Venice is an example of the former; Holland, and ſome ſtates of Italy and Switzerland, afford examples of the latter. There are likewiſe mixed governments, which cannot be aſſigned to any one claſs: Great Britain, which partakes of all the three, is the moſt ſingular inſtance of this kind we are acquainted with; and that of Sweden, before the late revolution was nearly allied to it. The other mixed governments in Europe, are compoſed

poſed only of two of the ſimple forms, ſuch as Poland, and ſeveral ſtates of Italy, &c. all which ſhall be explained at length in their proper places.

The Chriſtian religion is eſtabliſhed throughout every part of Europe, except Turkey; but from the various capacities of the human mind, and the different lights in which ſpeculative opinions are apt to appear, when viewed by perſons of different educations and paſſions, that religion is divided into a number of different ſects, but which may be comprehended under three general denominations; 1ſt, The Greek church; 2d, Popery; and 3d, Proteſtantiſm: which laſt is again divided into Lutheraniſm, and Calviniſm, ſo called from Luther and Calvin, the two diſtinguiſhed reformers of the 16th century.

The languages of Europe are derived from the ſix following, the Greek, Latin, Teutonic or old German, the Celtic, Sclavonic, and Gothic.

GRAND DIVISIONS OF EUROPE.

THIS grand diviſion of the earth is ſituated between the 10th degree weſt, and the 65th degree eaſt long. from London; and between the 36th and 72d degree of north lat. It is bounded on the North, by the Frozen Ocean; on the eaſt, by Aſia; on the ſouth, by the Mediterranean Sea, which divides it from Africa; and on the weſt, by the Atlantic Ocean, which ſeparates it from America; being 3000 miles long, and 2500 broad. It contains the following kingdoms and ſtates.

	Kingdoms.	Length	Breadth	Chief City.	Diſt. & Bearing from London.	Diſt. of Time from London.	Religions.
					Miles. * * *	H. M. * * *	
Britiſh Iſles.	England	360	300	London			Lutherans
	Scotland	300	150	Edinburgh	400 N.	0 12 aft.	Calviniſts
	Ireland	285	160	Dublin	270 N. W.	0 26 aft.	Luth. Cal. and Pap.
	Norway	1000	300	Bergen	540 N.	0 24 bef.	Lutherans
	Denmark	240	180	Copenhagen	500 N. E.	0 50 bef.	Lutherans
	Sweden	800	500	Stockholm	750 N. E.	1 10 bef.	Lutherans
	Ruſſia	1500	1100	Peterſburg	1140 N. E.	2 4 bef.	Greek Church
	Poland	700	680	Warſaw	760 E.	1 24 bef.	Pap. Luth. and Cal
	K. of Pru. Domin.	Uncertain.		Berlin	540 E.	0 59 bef.	Luth. and Calv.
	Germany	600	500	Vienna	600 E.	1 5 bef.	Pap. Luth. and Cal.
	Bohemia	300	250	Prague	600 E.	1 4 bef.	Papiſts
Netherlands.	Holland	150	100	Amſterdam	180 E.	0 18 bef.	Calviniſts
	Flanders	200	200	Bruſſels	180 S. E.	0 16 bef.	Papiſts
	France	600	500	Paris	200 S. E.	0 9 bef.	Papiſts
	Spain	700	500	Madrid	800 S.	0 17 aft.	Papiſts
	Portugal	300	100	Liſbon	850 S. W.	0 38 aft.	Papiſts
	Switzerland	260	100	Bern	420 S. E.	0 28 bef.	Calvin. and Papiſts
Italy.	Several Small States	Piedmont, Monferrat, Milan, Parma, Modena, Mantua, Venice, Genoa, Tuſc. &c					
		Turin,		Caſal,	Milan, Parma, Modena, Mantua, Venice, Genoa, Florence		
	Popedom	240	120	Rome	820 S. E.	0 52 bef.	Papiſts
	Naples	280	120	Naples	870 S. E.	1 0 bef.	Papiſts
	Hungary	300	200	Buda	780 S. E.	1 17 bef.	Papiſts
Turkey in Europe.	Danubian Provinces	600	420	Conſtantinople.	1320 S. E.	1 58 bef.	Mahometans, and Greek Church
	Lit. Tartary	380	240	Caffa	1500 E.	2 24 bef.	
	Greece	400	240	Athens	1360 S. E.	1 37 bef.	

Iceland Isle. Drawn to the same Scale.
North Cape
Patrickfiordur
Reykafiordur
Grimsey I.
Gilsa
Nied
Heham
Mulinaki
C. Laanganes
Skalholt
Eldey I.
Hecla
Reydarfiordur
Hafnafiordur
Westmanna I.
Ade
Papey I.
West Longit. from London
Swedish Miles.
East Longitude
North Cape
Nord Kyn
Maggeroe I.
Warthuys
C. of Waranger
Waranger
Tiebna Volok
Kolguy
Lobedka
Surray I.
Stiern
Nord Foelse
Wadla Jola
Kantokieno
Enaraby
Kola
Sem Ostrow
C. Swetenos
Andina
Mikulin C.
Saimen I.
Jokenas
C. Orlow
Kusla Guba
Kandalaxe I.
Warfuga
Crasway
Lofoden I.
Malestrom
Ver I.
Missiord
Jessari
Arctick Circle
Stockholi
Kimi
Ruenei
Hoyhligeland
Nomendal I.
Fielviner I.
Grip Fiord
Farols
Meridian of London
Store
Dronthem
Soderby
Ormas
Ramsdal
Ahs
Holm
Molda
Wishbods
Sundwalds
Sandwick
Hamar
Tolen
Orsa
Soderhamn
Bergen
Stavanger
Scotland
Aberdeen
Firth of Tay
Lindenas
Frederickshall
Chriftiania
Carlstad
Falun
Upfal
Orebro
Suderhamn
Norkioping
Falkoping
Holus
Skagen
Gothenburg
Gothland
Horlo
Calmar
Oeland I.
Kiel
Altona
Hamburg
Lubec
Rugen
Stralfund
Wismar
Rostock
Copenhagen
Elsinore
Helsingborg
Christianstad
Christianfand
Memmel
Koningsberg
Dantzic
Pillau
Usedom I.
Wollin I.
Hoyhligeland
Tornea
Tornea R.
Uleaborg
Uleå
Uleå L.
Brahestad
Cajenburg
Gamla Carleby
Nya Carleby
Wasa
Christianstand
Cajana
Tunsla
Onega L.
Olonets
Ladoga
Wilmanstrand
Wyburg
Nyslot
Tawasthu
Helsingsford
Abo
Revel
Ingermanland
Petersburg
Novogorod
Pepus L.
Ilmen L.
Esthonia
Dagho
Oefel
Pernau
Fellin
Livonia
Riga
Courland
Poland
Prussia
Memmel
Konigsberg
Sweden
Denmark
Norway.
Drawn from the best Authorities
By T. Kitchin
Northern Ocean
German Ocean
Baltic Sea
Gulf of Bothnia
Gulf of Finland
White Sea
Europe
Russia
Lapland
Finland
Sweden
Denmark
Germany

Excluſive of the Britiſh Iſles, mentioned above, Europe contains the following principal iſlands, viz.

Iſlands.		Chief Towns.	Subject to
In the Northern Ocean.	Iceland.	Skalholt,	
Baltic Sea.	Zealand, Funen, Alſen, Falſter, Langland, Laland, Femeren, Mona, Bornholm, —	— —	Denmark.
	Gothland, Oeland, Aland, Rugen,	— —	Sweden.
	Oſel, Dagho, — —	— —	Ruſſia.
	Uſedom, Wollin — —	— —	Pruſſia.
Mediterranean Sea.	Ivica, — — —	Ivica,	Spain.
	Majorca, — — —	Majorca,	Ditto.
	Minorca, — — —	Port-Mahon,	Great Britain.
	Corſica, — — —	Baſtia,	France.
	Sardinia, — — —	Cagliari,	K. of Sardinia.
	Sicily, — — —	Palermo,	K. of Two Sic.
Adriatic, or Gulf of Venice	Luſiena, Corfu, Cephalonia, Zant, Leucadia, — —	— —	Venice.
Archipelago, and Levant Seas.	Candia, Rhodes, Negropont, Lemnos, Tenedos, Scyros, Mytelene, Scio, Samos, Patmos, Paros, Cerigo, Santorin, &c. being part of ancient and modern Greece.	— —	Turkey.

DENMARK.

I Shall, according to my plan, begin this account of his Daniſh majeſty's dominions with the moſt northerly ſituations, and divide them into four parts: 1ſt, Eaſt and Weſt Greenland, Iceland, and the Faro Iſles; 2d, Norway; 3d, Denmark Proper; and 4th, his German territories.

The dimenſions of theſe countries may be ſeen in the following table.

Denmark.		Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
Denmark Proper.	N. Jutland,	9,600	155	98	Wyburg.
	S. Jutland, or Sleſwick,	2,115	70	63	Sleſwick.
Iſlands at the entrance of the Baltic Sea.	Zealand,	1,935	60	60	COPENHAGEN, N. Lat. 55—41. E. Long. 12—50.
	Funen,	768	38	32	Odenſee,
	Falſter and Langland,	220	27	12	Nikoping. Naxkaw.
	Femeren,	50	13	8	Borge.
	Alſen,	54	15	6	Sonderborge.
	Mona,	39	14	5	Stege
	Bornholm,	160	20	12	Roſtcombe.
In the N. Seas,	Iceland I.	46,000	435	185	Skalholt.
	Norway,	71,400	750	170	Bergen.
	Daniſh Lapland,	28,400	285	172	Wardhuys.
Weſtphalia.	Oldenburg,	1,260	62	32	Oldenburg.
Lower Saxony.	Stromar,	1,000	52	32	Gluckſtat.
	Da. Holſtein.	— —			Gluckſtadt.
	Total	163,041			

The

The reader may perceive, that in the above table no calculation is made of the dimenſions of Eaſt and Weſt Greenland; becauſe, in fact, they are not yet known, or known very imperfectly; we ſhall, however, proceed to give the lateſt accounts of them, and from the beſt authorities that have come to our hands.

EAST AND WEST GREENLAND, ICELAND, AND THE ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC OCEAN.

EAST GREENLAND.

THE moſt northerly part of his Daniſh majeſty's dominions; or, as others call it, New Greenland, and the country of Spitzbergen, lies between 10 and 11 deg. E. long. and 76 and 80 deg. N. Lat. Tho' it is now claimed by Denmark, it certainly was diſcovered by Sir Hugh Willoughby, 1553; and is ſuppoſed to be a continuation of Old Greenland. It obtained the name of Spitzbergen, from the height and raggedneſs of its rocks. There is a whale fiſhery, chiefly proſecuted by the Dutch and ſome Britiſh veſſels, on its coaſts. It likewiſe contains two harbours; one called South Haven, and the other Maurice Bay; but the inland parts are uninhabited.

WEST GREENLAND,

LIES between the meridian of London, and 50 deg. W. long. and between 60 and 73 deg. N. lat.

INHABITANTS.] By the lateſt account from the miſſionaries, employed for the converſion of the Greenlanders, their whole number does not amount to above 957 ſtated inhabitants: Mr. Crantz, however, thinks that the roving ſouthlanders of Greenland may amount to about 7000. There is a great reſemblance between the aſpect, manners, and dreſs of thoſe natives, and the Eſquimaux Americans, from whom they naturally differ but little, even after all the pains which the Daniſh and German miſſionaries have taken to convert and civilize them. They live in huts during their winter, which is incredibly ſevere; but Mr. Crantz, who has given us the lateſt and beſt accounts of this country, ſays, that in their longeſt ſummer days it is ſo hot that the inhabitants are obliged to throw off their ſummer's garments. They have no trade, though they have a moſt improveable fiſhery upon their coaſts; but they employ all the year either in fiſhing or hunting, in which they are very dexterous.

CURIOSITIES.] The taking of whales in the ſeas of Greenland, among the fields of ice that have been increaſing for ages, is one of the greateſt curioſities in nature. Theſe fields or pieces of ice, are, frequently, more than a mile in length, and upwards of 100 feet in thickneſs; and when they are put in motion by a ſtorm, nothing can be more terrible; the Dutch had 13 ſhips cruſhed to pieces by them in one ſeaſon.

There are ſeveral kinds of whales in Greenland; ſome white, and others black. The black ſort, the grand bay whale, is in moſt eſteem, on account of his bulk, and the great quantity of fat blubber he affords, which turns to oil. His tongue is about eighteen feet long, incloſed in long pieces of what we call whalebone, which are covered with a kind of hair like horſe hair; and on each ſide of his tongue are 250 pieces

of

of this whalebone. As to the bones of his body, they are as hard as an ox's bones, and of no uſe. There are no teeth in his mouth; and he is uſually between 60 and 80 feet long; very thick about the head, but grows leſs from thence to the tail.

When the ſeamen ſee a whale ſpout, the word is immediately given, *fall*, *fall*, when every one haſtens from the ſhip to his boat; ſix or eight men being appointed to a boat, and four or five boats uſually belong to one ſhip.

When they come near the whale, the harpooner ſtrikes him with his harpoon (a barbed dart), and the monſter finding himſelf wounded, runs ſwiftly down into the deep, and would carry the boat along with him, if they did not give him line faſt enough; and to prevent the wood of the boat taking fire by the violent rubbing of the rope on the ſide of it, one wets it conſtantly with a mop. After the whale has run ſome hundred fathoms deep, he is forced to come up for air, when he makes ſuch a terrible noiſe with his ſpouting, that ſome have compared it to the firing of cannon. So ſoon as he appears on the ſurface of the water, ſome of the harpooners fix another harpoon in him, whereupon he plunges again into the deep; and when he comes up a ſecond time they pierce him with ſpears in the vital parts, till he ſpouts out ſtreams of blood inſtead of water, beating the waves with his tail and fins, till the ſea is all in a foam, the boats continuing to follow him ſome leagues, till he has loſt his ſtrength; and when he is dying, he turns himſelf upon his back, and is drawn on ſhore, or to the ſhip, if they be at a diſtance from the land. There they cut him in pieces, and by boiling the blubber, extract the oil, if they have conveniences on ſhore; otherwiſe they barrel up the pieces, and bring them home: but nothing can ſmell ſtronger than theſe ſhips do. Every fiſh is computed to yield between 60 and 100 barrels of oil, of the value of 3l. or 4l. a barrel. Though the Danes claim this country of Eaſt Greenland, where theſe whales are taken, the Dutch have in a manner monopolized this fiſhery.

ICELAND,

LIES between 63 and 68 deg. N. lat. and between 10 and 26 deg. W. long. from the meridian of London: extending from eaſt to weſt about 720 miles

INHABITANTS.] The inhabitants are ſuppoſed to be about 80,000; though it is thought that they were formerly far more numerous, till the country was depopulated by the ſmall-pox, and peſtilential diſeaſes. They are ſubject to the crown of Denmark, and conform to the religion and laws of Norway. His Daniſh majeſty names their governor, called Stabs-Amtman; but he appoints a deputy governor, called Amtman, who reſides in Iceland, at the king's palace of Reſſeſted, on a ſalary of 400 rix dollars; and he has magiſtrates under him, both in civil and ſpiritual caſes. The people are naturally hardy, honeſt, and induſtrious. They amuſe themſelves with cheſs and ſinging. In ſome things they differ little from the Danes and Norwegians; though they have many cuſtoms peculiar to themſelves.

TRADE.] The commerce of this iſland is monopolized by a Daniſh company. Its exports conſiſt of dried fiſh, ſalted mutton and lamb, beef, butter, tallow, candles, train oil, coarſe woollen-cloth, ſtockings, boots, ſhoes, gloves, raw wool, ſheeps-ſkins, lamb-ſkins, fox-furs of various

various colours, eider-down, and feathers. Their imports conſiſt of timber, fiſhing-lines, and hooks, tobacco, bread, horſe-ſhoes, brandy, gin, wine, ſalt, linen, and a little ſilk; excluſive of ſome neceſſaries and ſuperfluities for the more wealthy.

STRENGTH AND REVENUE.] As Iceland affords no bait for avarice or ambition, the inhabitants depend entirely upon his Daniſh majeſty's protection: and the revenue he draws from the country, amounts to about 30,000 crowns a year.

THE FARO ISLANDS,

SO called from their lying in a cluſter, and the inhabitants ferrying from one iſland to another. They are about twenty-four in number, and lie between 61 and 63 deg. N. lat. and between 5 and 8 W. long. The ſpace of this cluſter extends about 60 miles in length, and 40 in breadth, to the weſtward of Norway; having Shetland and the Orkneys on the ſouth-eaſt, and Greenland and Iceland upon the north and north-weſt. The trade and income of the inhabitants, who may be about 3000 or 4000, add little or nothing to the revenues of Denmark.

NORWAY.

NAME, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.] THE natural ſignification of Norway is, the Northern-way. It is ſituated between the 57th and 72d degrees of North lat. and between the 4th and 15th degrees of Eaſt long. Its length is computed at 750 miles; its breadth at 170. It is bounded on the ſouth by the entrance into the Baltic, called the Scaggerac, or Categate; on the weſt and north, by the northern ocean, and on the eaſt, it is divided from Sweden by a long ridge of mountains; called at different parts by different names; as Fillefield, Dofrefield, Rundfield, and Dourfield. The reader may conſult the table of dimenſions in Denmark for its extent; it is a country ſo little known to the reſt of Europe, that it is difficult to fix its dimenſions with preciſion.

CLIMATE.] The climate of Norway varies according to its extent, and its expoſiture toward the ſea. At Bergen, the winter is moderate, and the ſea is practicable. The eaſtern parts of Norway are commonly covered with ſnow; and the cold generally ſets in about the middle of October, with intenſe ſeverity, to the middle of April; the waters being all that while frozen to a conſiderable thickneſs. In 1719, ſeven thouſand Swedes, who were on their march to attack Drontheim, periſhed in the ſnow, on the mountains which ſeparate Sweden from Norway; and their bodies were found in different poſtures. But even froſt and ſnow have their conveniences, as they facilitate the conveyance of goods by land. As to the more northerly parts of this country, called Finmark, the cold is ſo intenſe, that they are but little known. At Bergen, the longeſt day conſiſts of about nineteen hours, and the ſhorteſt about ſix. In the ſummer the inhabitants can read and write at midnight by the light of the ſky; and in the moſt northerly parts, about mid-ſummer, the ſun is continually in view. In thoſe parts, however, in the middle of winter, there is only a faint glimmering of light at noon, for about an hour and a half; owing to the reflection of the ſun's rays on the mountains. Nature, notwithſtanding, has been ſo kind to the Norwegians, that in the midſt of their darkneſs, the ſky is ſo ſerene, and the moon and the Aurora borealis ſo bright, that they can carry on their fiſhery, and work at their ſeveral trades in open air.

The

The air is so pure in some of the inland parts, that the inhabitants live so long as to be tired of life; and cause themselves to be transported to a less salubrious air. Sudden thaws, and snow-falls, have, however, sometimes dreadful effects, and destroy whole villages.

MOUNTAINS.] Norway is reckoned one of the most mountainous countries in the world; for it contains a chain of unequal mountains running from south to north: to pass that of Hardanger, a man must travel about seventy English miles; and to pass others, upwards of fifty. Dofrefield is counted the highest mountain, perhaps, in Europe. The rivers and cataracts which intersect these dreadful precipices, and are passable only by slight tottering wooden bridges, render travelling in this country very terrible and dangerous; though the government is at the expence of providing, at different stages, houses accommodated with fire, light, and kitchen furniture. Detached from this vast chain, other immense mountains present themselves all over Norway; some of them with reservoirs of water on the top; and the whole forming a most surprising landscape. The activity of the natives, in recovering their sheep and goats, when penned up, through a false step, in one of those rocks, is wonderful. The owner directs himself to be lowered down from the top of the mountain sitting on a cross stick, tied to the end of a long rope; and when he arrives at the place where the creature stands, he fastens it to the same cord, and it is drawn up with himself. The caverns that are to be met with in those mountains, are more wonderful than those, perhaps, in any other part of the world, though less liable to observation. One of them, called Dolsteen, was, in 1750, visited by two clergymen; who reported, that they proceeded in it till they heard the sea dashing over their heads; that the passage was as wide and as high as an ordinary church, the sides perpendicular, and the roof vaulted: that they descended a flight of natural stairs; but when they arrived at another, they durst not venture to proceed, but returned; and that they consumed two candles going and returning.

FORESTS.] The chief wealth of Norway lies in its forests, which furnish foreigners with masts, beams, planks, and boards; and serve beside for all domestic uses; particularly the construction of houses, bridges, ships, and for charcoal to the founderies. The chief timber growing here, are fir and pine, elm, ash, yew, benreed (a very curious wood), birch, beech, oak, eel or alder, juniper, the aspin-tree, the comel or sloe-tree, hasel, elder, and even ebony; (under the mountains of Kolen) lyme and willows. The sums which Norway receives for timber, are very considerable; but the industry of the inhabitants is greatly assisted by the course of their rivers, and the situation of their lakes; which affords them not only the conveniency already mentioned, of floating down their timber, but that of erecting saw mills, for dividing their large beams into planks and deals. A tenth of all sawed timber belongs to his Danish majesty, and forms no inconsiderable part of his revenue.

STONES, METALS, AND MINERALS.] Norway contains quarries of excellent marble, as well as many other kinds of stones; and the magnet is found in the iron mines. The amianthus or asbestos, which when its delicate fibres are wove into cloth, are cleaned by the fire, is likewise found here: as are crystals, granates, amethysts, agate, thunder-stones, and eagle-stones. Gold found in Norway, has been coined into ducats. His Danish majesty is now working, to great advantage, a silver mine at Koningsberg; other silver mines have been found in different

parts

parts of the country; and one of the many ſilver maſſes that have been diſcovered, weighing 560 pounds, is to be ſeen at the Royal Muſeum at Copenhagen. The lead, copper, and iron mines, are common in this country: one of the copper mines at Roraas, is thought to be the richeſt in Europe. Norway likewiſe produces quickſilver, ſulphur, vitriol, allum, and various kinds of loam; the different manufactures of which bring in a large revenue to the crown.

RIVERS AND LAKES.] The rivers and freſh-water lakes in this country, are well ſtocked with fiſh, and navigable for veſſels of conſiderable burden. The moſt extraordinary circumſtance attending the lakes is, that ſome of them contain floating iſlands, formed by the coheſion of roots of trees and ſhrubs: and though torn from the main land, bear herbage and trees. So late as the year 1702, the noble family ſeat of Borge, near Fredericſtadt, ſuddenly ſunk with all its towers and battlements, into an abyſs 100 fathoms in depth; and its ſite was inſtantly filled with a piece of water, which formed a lake 300 ells in length, and about half as broad. This melancholy accident, by which fourteen people and two hundred head of cattle periſhed, was occaſioned by the foundation being undermined by the waters of a river.

UNCOMMON ANIMALS, FOWLS, AND FISHES.] All the animals that are natives of Denmark, are to be found in Norway, with an addition of many more. The wild beaſts peculiar to Norway, are the elk, the rein-deer, the hare, and rabbit, the bear, the wolf, the lynx, the fox, the glutton, the leming, the ermine, the martin, and the beaver. The elk is a tall aſh-coloured animal, its ſhape partaking at once of the horſe and the ſtag; it is harmleſs, and in the winter ſocial; and their fleſh taſtes like veniſon. The rein-deer is a ſpecies of ſtag; but we ſhall have occaſion to mention him more particularly afterwards. The hares are ſmall; and are ſaid to live upon mice in the winter time, and to change their colour from brown to white. The Norwegian bears are ſtrong and ſagacious: they are remarkable for not hurting children; but their other qualities are in common with the reſt of their ſpecies in northern countries; nor can we much credit the very extraordinary ſpecimens of their ſagacity, recorded by the natives: they are hunted by little dogs; and ſome prefer bear hams to thoſe of Weſtphalia. The Norwegian wolves, though fierce, are ſhy even of a cow or a goat, unleſs impelled by hunger: the natives are dexterous in digging traps for them, in which they are taken or killed. The lynx, by ſome called the goupes, is ſmaller than a wolf, but as dangerous; they are of the cat kind, and have claws like tygers; they dig under ground, and often undermine ſheepfolds, where they make dreadful havock. The ſkin of the lynx is beautiful and valuable: as is that of the black fox. White and red foxes are likewiſe found in Norway, and partake of the nature of that wily animal in other countries; they have a particular way of drawing crabs aſhore, by dipping their tails in the water, which the crab lays hold of.

The glutton, otherwiſe called the erven, or vielfras, reſembles a turnſpit dog; with a long body, thick legs, ſharp claws and teeth; his fur, which is variegated, is ſo precious, that he is ſhot with blunt arrows, to preſerve the ſkin unhurt: he is bold, and ſo ravenous, that it is ſaid he will devour a carcaſe larger than himſelf, and unburthens his ſtomach by ſqueezing himſelf between two cloſe ſtanding trees: when taken, he has been even known to eat ſtone and mortar. The ermine is a little creature, remarkable for its ſhyneſs and cleanlineſs; and few of our readers need to

be

be told that their fur forms a principal part even of royal magnificence. There is little difference between the martin and a large brown foreſt cat, only its head and ſnout are ſharper; it is very fierce, and its bite dangerous. I ſhall have occaſion to mention the beaver in treating of North America.

No country produces a greater variety of birds than Norway. The alks build upon rocks; their numbers often darken the air, and the noiſe of their wings reſemble a ſtorm; their ſize is the bigneſs of a large duck: they are an aquatic fowl, and their fleſh is much eſteemed. No fewer than thirty different kinds of thruſhes reſide in Norway; with various kinds of pigeons, and ſeveral ſorts of beautiful wild ducks. The Norwegian cock-of-the-wood, is of a black or darky grey colour, his eye reſembling that of a pheaſant; and he is ſaid to be the largeſt of all eatable birds. Norway produces two kinds of eagles, the land and the ſea; the former is ſo ſtrong, that he has been known to carry off a child of two years old: the ſea, or fiſh-eagle, is larger than the other; he ſubſiſts on aquatic food; and ſometimes darts on large fiſhes with ſuch force, that being unable to free his talons from their bodies, he is dragged into the water and drowned.

The Scandinavian lakes and ſeas are aſtoniſhingly fruitful in all fiſh that are found on the ſea-coaſts of Europe, which need not here to be enumerated. Some fiſhes in thoſe ſeas, however, have their peculiarities. The haac-mœren, is a ſpecies of ſhark ten fathoms in length, and its liver yields three caſks of train oil. The tuella-flynder is an exceſſive large turbot, which has been known to cover a man who had fallen over-board, to keep him from riſing. The ſeaſon for herring fiſhing is announced to the fiſhermen by the ſpouting of water from the whales (of which ſeven different ſpecies are mentioned) in following the herring ſhoals. The large whale reſembles a cod, with ſmall eyes, a dark marble ſkin, and white belly: they ſpout out the water, which they take in by inſpiration, through two holes or openings in the head. They copulate like land-animals, ſtanding upright in the ſea. A young whale, when firſt produced, is about nine or ten feet long; and the female ſometimes brings forth two at a birth. The whale devours ſuch an incredible number of ſmall fiſh, that its belly is often ready to burſt; in which caſe he makes a moſt tremendous noiſe from pain. The ſmaller fiſh have their revenge: ſome of them faſten on his back, and inceſſantly beat him; others, with ſharp horns, or rather bones on their beaks, ſwim under his belly, and ſometimes rip it up; ſome are provided with long ſharp teeth, and tear his fleſh. Even the aquatic birds of prey declare war againſt him when he comes near the ſurface of the water; and he has been known to be ſo tortured, that he has beat himſelf to death on the rocks. The coaſts of Norway may be ſaid to be the native country of herrings. Innumerable are the ſhoals that come from under the ice at the north pole; and about the latitude of Iceland divide themſelves into three bodies: one of theſe ſupply the Weſtern Iſles and coaſts of Scotland, another directs its courſe round the eaſtern part of Great Britain down the Channel, and the third enters the Baltic through the Sound. They form great part of the food of the common people; and the cod, ling, cabeliau, and torſk fiſhes, follow them and feed upon their ſpawn; and are taken in prodigious numbers in fifty or ſixty fathoms water: theſe, eſpecially their roes, and the oil extracted from their livers, are exported and ſold to great advantage; and above 150,000 people are maintained by the herring and other

fiſhing on the coaſt of Norway. The ſea-devil is about ſix feet in length, and is ſo called from its monſtrous appearance and voracity. The ſea-ſcorpion is likewiſe of a hideous form, its head being larger than its whole body, which is about four feet in length; and its bite is ſaid to be poiſonous.

The moſt ſeemingly fabulous accounts of the ancients concerning ſea-monſters, are rendered credible by the productions of the Norwegian ſeas; and the ſea-ſnake, or ſerpent of the ocean, is no longer counted a chimera. In 1756, one of them was ſhot by a maſter of a ſhip; its head reſembled that of a horſe; the mouth was large and black, as were the eyes, a white mane hanging from its neck: it floated on the ſurface of the water, and held its head at leaſt two feet out of the ſea: between the head and neck were ſeven or eight folds, which were very thick: and the length of this ſnake was more than a hundred yards, ſome ſay fathoms. They have a remarkable averſion to the ſmell of caſtor; for which reaſon, ſhip, boat, and bark maſters, provide themſelves with quantities of that drug, to prevent being overſet; the ſerpent's olfactory nerves being remarkably exquiſite. The particularities recounted of this animal would be incredible, were they not atteſted upon oath. Egede (a very creditable author) ſays, that on the 6th day of July, 1734, a large and frightful ſea monſter raiſed itſelf ſo high out of the water, that its head reached above the main-top maſt of the ſhip; that it had a long ſharp ſnout, broad paws, and ſpouted water like a whale; that the body ſeemed to be covered with ſcales; the ſkin was uneven and wrinkled, and the lower part was formed like a ſnake. The body of this monſter is ſaid to be as thick as a hogſhead; his ſkin is variegated like a tortoiſe ſhell; and his excrement, which floats upon the ſurface of the water, is corroſive, and bliſters the hands of the ſeamen if they handle it.

I ſhould be under great difficulty in mentioning the kraken or korven, were not its exiſtence proved ſo ſtrongly, as ſeems to put it out of all doubt. Its bulk is ſaid to be a mile and a half in circumference; and when part of it appears above the water, it reſembles a number of ſmall iſlands and ſand banks, on which fiſhes diſport themſelves and ſea-weeds grow: upon a farther emergement, a number of pellucid antennæ, each about the height, form, and ſize of a moderate maſt, appear; and by their action and reaction he gathers his food, conſiſting of ſmall fiſhes. When he ſinks, which he does gradually, a dangerous ſwell of the ſea ſucceeds, and a kind of whirpool is naturally formed in the water. In 1680, a young kraken periſhed among the rocks and cliffs of the pariſh of Alſtahong; and his death was attended with ſuch a ſtench, that the channel where it died was impaſſable. Without entering into any romantic theories, we may ſafely ſay, that the exiſtence of this fiſh being proved, accounts for many of thoſe phænomena of floating iſlands, and tranſitory appearances in the ſea, that have hitherto been held as fabulous by the learned, who could have no idea of ſuch an animal.

The mer-men and mer-women hold their reſidence in the Norwegian ſeas: but I cannot give credit to all that is related concerning them by the natives. The mer-man is about eight ſpans long, and, undoubtedly, has as much reſemblance as an ape has to the human ſpecies; a high forehead, little eyes, a flat noſe, and large mouth, without chin or ears, characteriſe its head; its arms are ſhort, but without joints or elbows, and they terminate in members reſembling a human hand, but of the paw kind, and the fingers connected by a membrane: the parts of generation

indicate

indicate their ſexes; though their under parts, which remain in the water, terminate like thoſe of fiſhes. The females have breaſts, at which they ſuckle their young ones. It would far exceed the bounds allotted to this article, to follow the Norwegian adventurers through all the different deſcriptions which they have given us of their fiſhes: but they are ſo well authenticated, that I make no doubt, a new and very ſurpriſing theory of aquatic animals may in time be formed.

Curiosities.] Thoſe of Norway are only natural, and conſiſt of ſtupendous mountains, dreadful caverns, water falls, and whirpools. On the coaſt, latitude 67, is that dreadful vortex, or whirlpool, called by navigators, the navel of the ſea, and by ſome Maleſtrom, or Moſkoeſtrom. The iſland Moſkoe, from whence this ſtream derives its name, lies between the mountain Hefleggen in Lofoden, and the iſland Ver, which are about one league diſtant; and between the iſland and the coaſt on each ſide, the ſtream makes its way. Between Moſkoe and Lofoden, it is near 400 fathoms deep; but between Moſkoe and Ver, it is ſo ſhallow, as not to afford paſſage for a ſmall ſhip. When it is flood, the ſtream runs up the country between Lofoden and Moſkoe with a boiſterous rapidity; and when it is ebb, returns to the ſea with a violence and noiſe, unequalled by the loudeſt cataracts. It is heard at the diſtance of many leagues, and forms a vortex or whirlpool of great depth and extent; ſo violent, that if a ſhip comes near it, it is immediately drawn irreſiſtibly into the whirl, and there diſappears; being abſorbed and carried down to the bottom in a moment, where it is daſhed to pieces againſt the rocks; and juſt at the turn of ebb and flood, when the water becomes ſtill for about a quarter of an hour, it riſes again in ſcattered fragments, ſcarcely to be known for the parts of a ſhip. When it is agitated by a ſtorm, it has reached veſſels at the diſtance of more than a Norway mile, where the crews have thought themſelves in perfect ſecurity. Perhaps it is hardly in the power of fancy to conceive a ſituation of more horror, than of being thus driven forward by the ſudden violence of an impetuous torrent, to the vortex of a whirpool, of which the noiſe and turbulence ſtill increaſing as it is approached, are an earneſt of quick and inevitable deſtruction; while the wretched victims, in an agony of deſpair and terror, cry out for that help which they know to be impoſſible; and ſee before them the dreadful abyſs, in which they are about to be plunged and daſhed among the rocks at the bottom.

Even animals which have come too near the vortex, have expreſſed the utmoſt terror, when they find the ſtream irreſiſtible. Whales are frequently carried away, and the moment they feel the force of the water, they ſtruggle againſt it with all their might, howling and bellowing in a frightful manner. The like happens frequently to bears, who attempt to ſwim to the iſland to prey upon the ſheep.

It is the opinion of Kircher, that the Maleſtrom is a ſea vortex, which attracts the flood under the ſhore of Norway, and diſcharges it again in the gulf of Bothnia: but this opinion is now known to be erroneous, by the return of the ſhattered fragments of whatever happens to be ſucked down by it. The large ſtems of firs and pines riſe again ſo ſhivered and ſplintered, that the pieces look as if covered with briſtles. The whole phænomena are the effects of the violence of the daily ebb and flood, occaſioned by the contraction of the ſtream in its courſe between the rocks.

PEOPLE, LANGUAGE, RELIGION, AND CUSTOMS OF NORWAY.] The Norwegians are a middling kind of people, between the simplicity of the Greenlanders and Icelanders, and the more polished manners of the Danes. They speak the same language that is used in Denmark, but their original tongue is that of Iceland. Their religion is Lutheran; and they have bishops, as those of Denmark, without temporal jurisdiction. Their viceroy, like his master, is absolute; but we may easily conceive that he makes no barbarous use of his power, because we know of few or no representations or insurrections of the people against it.

The Norwegians in general are strong, robust, and brave; but quick in resenting real or supposed injuries. The women are handsome and courteous; and the Norwegian forms, both of living, and enjoying property, are mild, and greatly resembling the Saxon ancestors of the present English. Every inhabitant is an artizan, and supplies his family in all its necessaries with his own manufactures; so that in Norway, as well as in Sweden and other northern countries of Europe, there are few, by profession, who are hatters, shoe-makers, taylors, tanners, weavers, carpenters, smiths, and joiners. The lowest Norwegian peasant is an artist and a gentleman, and even a poet. They often mix with oatmeal the bark of the fir, made into a kind of flour; and they are reduced to very extraordinary shifts for supplying the place of bread, or farinaceous food. The manners of the middling Norwegians, form a proper subject of contemplation even to a philosopher, as they lead that kind of life which we may say is furnished with plenty; but they are neither fond of luxury nor dreading penury: this middle state prolongs their ages surprisingly. Though their dress is accommodated to their climate, yet, by custom, instead of guarding against the inclemency of the weather, they outbrave it; for they expose themselves to cold, without any coverture upon their breasts or necks. A Norwegian of a hundred years of age, is not accounted past his labour: and in 1733, four couples were married, and danced before his Danish majesty at Fredericshall, whose ages, when joined, exceeded 800 years.

The funeral ceremonies of the Norwegians contain vestiges of their former paganism: they play on the violin at the head of the coffin, and while the corpse is carried to the church, which is often done in a boat. In some places the mourners ask the dead person why he died; whether his wife and his neighbours were kind to him, and other such questions; frequently kneeling down and asking forgiveness, if ever they had offended the deceased.

CITIES.] The principal cities of Norway are Bergen, the capital; Christiana, Christiansand, and Kongsburg, famous for the silver mines in its neighbourhood; Fredericshall, where Charles XII. of Sweden was shot in the trenches; Frederickstadt, and Drontheim.

COMMERCE.] We have little to add to this head, different from what shall be observed in our account of Denmark. The duties on their exports, most of which have been already recounted, amount to about 100,000 rixdollars a-year.

STRENGTH AND REVENUE.] By the best calculations, Norway can furnish out 14,000 excellent seamen, and about 30,000 brave soldiers, for the use of their king, without hurting either trade or agriculture. The royal annual revenue from Norway amounts to about 200,000l. and, till his present majesty's accession, the army, instead of being expensive,

added

added conſiderably to his majeſty's income, by the ſubſidies it brought him in from foreign princes.

HISTORY.] We muſt refer to Denmark likewiſe for this head. The ancient Norwegians certainly were a very brave and powerful people, and the hardieſt ſeamen in the world. If we are to believe their hiſtories, they were no ſtrangers to America long before it was diſcovered by Columbus. Many cuſtoms of their anceſtors are yet diſcernible in Ireland and the north of Scotland, where they made frequent deſcents, and ſome ſettlements, which are generally confounded with thoſe of the Danes. From their being the muſt turbulent, they are become now the moſt loyal ſubjects in Europe; which we can eaſily account for, from the barbarity and tyranny of their kings, when a ſeparate people. Since the union of Calmar, which united Norway to Denmark, their hiſtory, as well as intereſts, are the ſame with that of Denmark.

DENMARK * PROPER, OR JUTLAND, excluſive of the ISLANDS in the BALTIC.

EXTENT AND SITUATION.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	240†	between	54 and 58 North latitude.
Breadth	114		8 and 11 Eaſt longitude.

BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS.] IT is divided on the north from Norway by the Scaggerac ſea, and from Sweden on the eaſt by the Sound; on the ſouth by Germany and the Baltic; and the German ſea divides it from Great Britain on the weſt.

Denmark Proper is divided into two parts: the peninſula of Jutland; and the iſlands at the entrance of the Baltic, mentioned in the table It is remarkable, that though all theſe together conſtitute the kingdom of Denmark, yet not any one of them is ſeparately called by that name.

AIR, CLIMATE, SOIL, VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS, AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] A ſudden tranſition from cold to heat, and from heat to cold, diſtinguiſhes the climate of this kingdom; ſo that, properly ſpeaking, ſpring and autumn are ſeaſons ſcarcely known in Denmark. The peninſula of Jutland, like the other parts of Denmark, is a level country, and, excepting ſome heaths, is very fruitful, abounding in corn-land as well as fine paſtures; variegated with woods, rivulets, lakes, and a long uſeful firth: but as this kingdom conſiſts only of a narrow peninſula and a few iſlands, there is ſcarcely in Denmark a river navigable to a ſhip of burden. The iſlands of Funen, Zealand, and ſome others in the Baltic, conſiſt of gentle hills and declivities, with fine ſpreading vallies partly incloſed. Being the chief reſidence of the nobility and gentry, they are in high cultivation, which, as well as the fertile

* See Mallet's Denmark, page 1, to 18. Vol. v.

† Meaning where longeſt and broadeſt, a method which the author has every where obſerved, and it ſeems to be the practice of other writers on the ſubject. Great allowances muſt therefore be made in moſt countries, as the reader will perceive by looking on the maps. Jutland, for inſtance, is 114 miles where broadeſt, though in ſundry other parts it is not 50.

parts of Jutland, enables the Danes to ſupply their neighbours in Sweden and Norway, with grain.

ANIMALS.] The Daniſh black cattle are ſmall, but, after being purchaſed by the Dutch, grow to a prodigious ſize on the luxuriant paſtures of Holland. They have an excellent breed of horſes both for the ſaddle and carriages, of which they export abundance into Germany. The foreſts abound with ſtags, elks, boars, hares; and their ſea-coaſts are in general well ſupplied with fiſh.

POPULATION, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS.] By an actual numeration, made in 1759, of his Daniſh majeſty's ſubjects, in his dominions of Denmark, Norway, Holſtein, the iſlands in the Baltic, and the counties of Oldenburgh and Delmenhorſt, in Weſtphalia, they amounted to 2,444,000 ſouls, excluſive of the Icelanders and Greenlanders. However diſproportioned this number may ſeem, to the extent of his Daniſh majeſty's dominions, yet, every thing conſidered, it is far greater than could have been expected from the uncultivated ſtate of his poſſeſſions; and it is more than ſufficient for all the purpoſes of commerce. As population generally keeps pace with plenty, eſpecially in northern countries, there can be no doubt that the number of his Daniſh majeſty's ſubjects, in a few years, will be vaſtly increaſed, by the improvements introduced among them in agriculture and other arts.

The noble diſpoſition of his Daniſh majeſty for improving his country, renders it very difficult to ſpeak with any certainty concerning the manners and cuſtoms, the police and manufactures of his dominions. Commerce, undoubtedly, is on the reviving hand in Denmark; and ſince the kings there have been rendered abſolute, particular titles of honour, ſuch as thoſe of count and baron, have been introduced into the kingdom, together with a number of other inferior titles, ſuch as conſiſtorial aſſeſſor, counſellor of the court of commerce, &c. which are ſold to ſuch as have ambition and money to purchaſe them; but the adventuring warlike ſpirit ſeems to be loſt among their nobility, whoſe civil powers are indeed annihilated, but they are tyrants over their inferiors and tenants, who, as to property, are ſtill in a ſtate of vaſſalage. It is more than probable, however, that his preſent Daniſh majeſty will, in that and all other reſpects, give a new face to the police of his country; and he has already taken ſome effectual meaſures for that purpoſe, by meliorating the ſtate of the peaſants; the only ſpur to induſtry.

The Danes, like other northern nations, are given to intemperance in drinking, and convivial entertainments; but their nobility, who now begin to viſit the other courts of Europe, are refining from their provincial habits and vices.

RELIGION.] The religion is Lutheran; and the kingdom is divided into ſix dioceſes; one in Zealand, one in Funen, and four in Jutland: theſe dioceſes are governed by biſhops, who are, properly ſpeaking, nothing more than ſuperintendants of the church and clergy; and are more frequently called by the title of ſuperintendant-general; nor have they any other mark of pre-eminency than a diſtinction of their eccleſiaſtical dreſs, for they have neither cathedrals nor eccleſiaſtical courts, nor the ſmalleſt concern with civil affairs; their morals, however, are ſo good, that they are revered by the people.

LANGUAGE AND LEARNING.] The language of Denmark is a dialect of the Teutonic; but High Dutch and French are ſpoken at court; and the nobility have lately made great advances in the Engliſh, which

is

is now publickly taught at Copenhagen as a neceſſary part of education. A company of Engliſh comedians occaſionally viſit that capital, where they find tolerable encouragement.

The univerſity of Copenhagen is now greatly encouraged by the government; but the Danes in general make no great figure in literature; tho' aſtronomy and medicine are highly indebted to Tycho Brahe, Borrichius, Hollberg, and the Bartholines; not to mention that the Danes begin now to make ſome promiſing attempts in hiſtory, poetry, and the drama.

ANTIQUITIES, CURIOSITIES NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.] Denmark Proper affords fewer of theſe than the other parts of his Daniſh majeſty's dominions, if we except the contents of the Royal Muſuem at Copenhagen, which conſiſts of a numerous collection of both. Beſides artificial ſkeletons, ivory carvings, models, clock-work, and a beautiful cabinet of ivory and ebony, made by a Daniſh artiſt who was blind, here are to be ſeen three famous antique drinking veſſels; two of gold, and one of an unknown metal, perhaps a compoſed one, like Æs Corinth, and all the three in the form of a hunting horn: thoſe of gold ſeem to be of pagan manufacture; and from the raiſed hieroglyphical figures on their outſide, they probably were made uſe of in religious ceremonies: they are about two feet nine inches long, weigh each 102 ounces, and contain two Engliſh pints and a half; one was found in the dioceſe of Ripen, in the year 1639, and the fellow to it nearly in the ſame place, about 40 years ago by a mild-maid. The other, of unknown metal, weighs about four pounds, and is termed *Cornu Oldenburgicum*; which, they ſay, was preſented to Otho I. duke of Oldenburgh, by a Ghoſt. Some, however, are of opinion, that this veſſel was made by order of Chriſtian I. king of Denmark, the firſt of the Oldenburgh race, who reigned in 1448. I ſhall juſt mention in this place, that ſeveral veſſels of different metals, and the ſame form, have been found in the north of England, and are probably of Daniſh original. This muſeum is likewiſe furniſhed with a prodigious number of aſtronomical, optical, and mathematical inſtruments; ſome Indian curioſities, and a ſet of medals ancient and modern. Many curious aſtronomical inſtruments are likewiſe placed in the round tower at Copenhagen; which is ſo contrived, that a coach may drive to its top. The country of Anglen, about 30 miles long, lying between Flenſburg and Sleſwic, is alſo eſteemed a curioſity, as giving its name to the Angles, or Anglo-Saxon inhabitants of Great Britain, and the anceſtors of the bulk of the modern Engliſh. In Tacitus's time, 500 years before, the Angli dwelt in Pomerania.

The greateſt rarities in his Daniſh majeſty's dominions are omitted, however, by geographers; I mean thoſe ancient inſcriptions upon rocks, that are mentioned by antiquaries and hiſtorians; and are generally thought to be the old and original manner of writing, before the uſe of paper of any kind, and waxen tables were known. Theſe characters are Runic, and ſo imperfectly underſtood by the learned themſelves, that their meaning is very uncertain; but they are imagined to be hiſtorical. Stephanus, in his notes upon Saxo-Grammaticus, has exhibited ſpecimens of ſeveral of thoſe inſcriptions.

CITIES AND CHIEF BUILDINGS.] Copenhagen, the capital city of Denmark, is ſituated on the fine iſland of Zealand, and makes a magnificent appearance at a diſtance. It is very ſtrong, and defended by ramparts with a citadel or caſtle, for the defence of its ſea-port. It contains ten pariſh churches, beſides a very fine one for Calviniſts. Copenhagen is

adorned by ſome public and private palaces, as they are called, and ſome hoſpitals. It ſtreets are 186 in number; and its inhabitants amount to 100,000. The houſes in the principal ſtreets are built of brick, and thoſe in their lanes chiefly of timber. Its univerſity has been already mentioned. But the chief glory of Copenhagen is its harbour, which admits indeed of only one ſhip to enter at a time, but is capable of containing 500. Several of the ſtreets have canals, and quays for ſhips to lie cloſe to the houſes; and its naval arſenal is ſaid far to exceed that of Venice.

The fineſt country palace belonging to his Daniſh majeſty, lies about 20 Engliſh miles from Copenhagen, and is called Fredericſburg. It is a moſt magnificent houſe, and built in the modern taſte; but ill contrived, and worſe ſituated; being in a moiſt unhealthy ſoil. While the kings of Denmark reſide, as they often do, at this palace, they lay aſide great part of their ſtate, and mingle with their ſubjects in their diverſions both of the court and the field.

The king's park contains a royal country ſeat, called the Hermitage; which is remarkable for the diſpoſition of its apartments, and the quaintneſs of its furniture; particularly a machine, which conveys the diſhes to and from the king's table in the ſecond ſtory. The chief eccleſiaſtical building in Denmark, is the cathedral of Roſchild, where the kings and queens of Denmark were formerly buried, and their monuments ſtill remain. Joining to this cathedral, by a covered paſſage, is a royal palace, built in 1733.

COMMERCE.] I ſhall, under this head, include the commodities and manufactures imported to and exported from the country. Fir, and other timber, black cattle, horſes, butter, ſtock-fiſh, tallow, hides, train-oil, tar, pitch, and iron, are the natural products of the Daniſh dominions; and conſequently are ranked under the head of exports. To theſe we may add furs; but the exportation of oats is forbid. The imports are, ſalt, wine, brandy and ſilk, from France, Portugal, and Italy. Of late the Danes have had a great intercourſe with England, from whence they import broad-cloths, clocks, cabinet, lock-work, and all other manufactures carried on in the great trading towns of England. But nothing ſhews the commercial ſpirit of the Danes in a ſtronger light, than their eſtabliſhments in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies.

In 1612, Chriſtian IV. of Denmark, eſtabliſhed an Eaſt India company at Copenhagen; and, ſoon after, four ſhips ſailed from thence to the Eaſt Indies. The hint of this trade was given to his Daniſh majeſty by James I. of England, who married a princeſs of Denmark; and in 1617, they built and fortified a caſtle and town at Tranquebar, on the coaſt of Coromandel. The ſecurity which many of the Indians found under the cannon of this fort, invited numbers of them to ſettle here; ſo that the Daniſh Eaſt-India company were ſoon rich enough to pay to their king a yearly tribute of 10,000 rix dollars. The company, however, willing to become rich all of ſudden, in 1620, endeavoured to poſſeſs themſelves of the ſpice-trade at Ceylon; but were defeated by the Portugueſe. The truth is, they ſoon embroiled themſelves with the native Indians on all hands; and had it not been for the generous aſſiſtance given them by Mr. Pitt, an Engliſh Eaſt-India governor, the ſettlement at Tranquebar muſt have been taken by the rajah of Tanjour. Upon the cloſe of the wars of Europe, after the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, the Daniſh Eaſt India company found themſelves ſo much in debt, that they

the publiſhed propoſals for a new ſubſcription, for enlarging their ancient capital ſtock, and for fitting out ſhips to Tranquebar, Bengal, and China. Two years after, his Daniſh majeſty granted a new charter to his Eaſt-India company with vaſt privileges; and for ſome time its commerce was carried on with great vigour. I ſhall juſt mention, that the Danes likewiſe poſſeſs the iſlands of St. Croix, St. Thomas, and the ſmall iſland of St. John, in the Weſt-Indies: which are free ports, and celebrated for ſmuggling; alſo the fort of Chriſtianburg, on the coaſt of Guinea; and carry on a conſiderable commerce with the Mediterranean.

CIVIL CONSTITUTION, GOVERNMENT AND LAWS. The civil conſtitution of Denmark, in its preſent deſpotic ſtate, ariſes out of the ruins of the ariſtocratic powers which the nobility exerciſed over their inferiors with moſt intolerable tyranny. Formerly their kings were elective, and might be depoſed by the convention of eſtates, which included the repreſentatives of the peaſants. The king's royalty gave him pre-eminence in the field and the courts of juſtice, but no revenues were attached to it, and unleſs he had a great eſtate of his own, he was obliged to live like a private nobleman. In proceſs of time, however, the regal dignity became hereditary; or rather, the ſtates tacitly acquieſced in that mode of government, to prevent the horrible ravages which they had experienced from civil wars, and diſputed ſucceſſions. Their kings of the race of Oldenburg, the preſent royal family, though ſome of them were brave and ſpirited princes, did not chuſe to abridge the nobility of their powers; and a ſeries of unſucceſsful wars rendered the nation in general ſo miſerable, that the public had not money for paying off the army. The diſpute came to a ſhort queſtion, which was, that the nobles ſhould ſubmit to taxes, from which they pleaded an exemption. The inferior people then, as uſual, threw their eyes towards the king, for relief and protection from the oppreſſions of the intermediate order of nobility: in this they were encouraged by the clergy. In a meeting of the ſtates, it was propoſed that the nobles ſhould bear their ſhare in the common burden. Upon this, one Otta Craeg put the people in mind that the commons were no more than ſlaves to the lords.

This was the watch-word, which had been concerted between the leaders of the commons, the clergy, and even the court itſelf. Nanſon, the ſpeaker of the Commons, catched hold of the term ſlavery, the aſſembly broke up in a ferment; and the commons, with the clergy, withdrew to a houſe of their own, where they reſolved to make the king a ſolemn tender of their liberties and ſervices; and formally to eſtabliſh in his family the hereditary ſucceſſion to their crown. This reſolution was executed the next day. The biſhop of Copenhagen officiated as ſpeaker for the clergy and commons. The king accepted of their tender, promiſing them relief and protection. The gates of Copenhagen were ſhut; and the nobility, finding the nerves of their power thus cut, ſubmitted with the beſt grace they could, to confirm what had been done.

It is happy for the Danes, that ever ſince the year 1660, when this great revolution took place, few or no inſtances have happened, of abuſing the deſpotic powers thus veſted in the kings, which are at preſent perhaps more extenſive than thoſe of any crowned head in Europe. On the contrary, the adminiſtration of civil juſtice in Denmark is conſidered by many as a model for other nations; and ſome princes, his Pruſſian majeſty particularly, have actually adopted great part of it. The code

of

of the Daniſh laws, is a quarto volume, drawn up in the language of the country, in ſo plain and perſpicuous a manner, and upon ſuch ſimple principles of juſtice, that the moſt ignorant may learn it; and every man may plead his own cauſe, and no ſuit is to hang in ſuſpence beyond one year and a month. But *the king hath privilege to explain, nay, to alter and change the ſame as he ſhall think good.* In Denmark there are two inferior courts, from which appeals lie to a High Right court in Copenhagen, where the king preſides, aſſiſted by his chief nobility. Judges are puniſhed in caſes of miſbehaviour or corruption. Other tribunals are inſtituted for the affairs of the revenue, army, commerce, admiralty, and criminal matters. In ſhort, it is allowed on all hands, that the civil policy of Denmark, and its executive powers, produce wonderful effects for the ſafety of the people as well as of the government.

REVENUES.] His Daniſh majeſty's revenues have three ſources: the impoſitions he lays upon his own ſubjects; the duties paid by foreigners; and his own demeſne lands, including confiſcations. Wine, ſalt, tobacco, and proviſions of all kinds, are moderately taxed. Marriages, paper, corporations, land, houſes, and poll-money, raiſe a conſiderable ſum. The expences of fortification are borne by the people: and when the king's daughter is married, they pay about 100,000 rix-dollars towards her portion. The reader is to obſerve, that the internal taxes of Denmark are very uncertain, becauſe they may be abated or raiſed at the king's will. Cuſtoms, and tolls upon exports and imports, are more certain. The tolls paid by ſtrangers, ariſe chiefly from foreign ſhips that paſs through the Sound into the Baltic, through the narrow ſtrait between Schonen and the iſland of Zealand. Theſe tolls are in proportion to the ſize of the ſhip and value of the cargo, exhibited in bills of lading. This tax, which forms a capital part of his Daniſh majeſty's revenue, has more than once thrown the northern part of Europe into a flame. It was often diſputed by the Engliſh and Dutch; and the Swedes, who command the oppoſite ſide of the paſs, for ſome time, refuſed to pay it; but in the treaty of 1720, between Sweden and Denmark, under the guarantee of his Britannic majeſty, George I. the Swedes, agreed to pay the ſame rates as are paid by the ſubjects of Great-Britain and the Netherlands. The toll is paid at Elſenore, a town ſeated on the Sound, at the entrance of the Baltic ſea, and about 18 miles diſtant from Copenhagen. The Danes alſo claim a right to the toll of the Weſer, which is paid by all ſhips that navigate on that river, except the Pruſſian flag. The toll is paid at Elſfleet, and amounts to about 40,000l. No eſtimate can be made of the toll at Elſenore, nor of the groſs revenue of Denmark; tho' it is generally thought to amount at preſent to about 700,000l. a year; a ſum which, in that country, goes far, and maintains a ſplendid court, and powerful armaments both by ſea and land.

MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH.] The three laſt kings of Denmark, notwithſtanding the degeneracy of their people in martial affairs, were very reſpectable princes, by the number and diſcipline of their troops, which they keep up with vaſt care. The preſent army of Denmark, in time of peace conſiſts of 30,000 cavalry and infantry, excluſive of militia; but in time of war, the regular army hath muſtered near 50,000 men. His preſent majeſty ſeems determined to re-eſtabliſh the naval force of his kingdom, and to rank himſelf as a maritime power. It muſt be acknowledged that he has great invitation to ſuch a conduct; his ſubjects in general are excellent ſeamen; Copenhagen has a moſt capacious

ſea-

ſea-port; and there muſt always be, by a regulation of the preſent king, thirty-ſix ſhips of the line in a condition to be readily fitted for ſea, beſides a proportionate number of frigates, ſloops, &c. This fleet can very eaſily be manned on any emergency; every ſeafaring man muſt once in his life, for ſix years, be ready to ſerve his king and country, when called upon, and for that purpoſe is regiſtered. The ſix years being over, no more ſervice is required of him. The number of ſeamen in Denmark and Norway thus regiſtered, amounts to 20,000 men, beſides which, there is always a body of 4000 ſailors regimented for ſudden occaſions, and in conſtant pay at Copenhagen, of which one-fourth are ſhip-carpenters, ſmiths, rope-makers, caulkers, &c. or, what we call in England, Dock-yard men. Though great numbers of the regiſtered ſeamen may, in time of peace, by the way of furlow from their officers, get their bread on board of merchants ſhips, and cannot therefore be preſent at a minute's warning, yet there is hardly ever occaſion to raiſe men by the beat of drum, and much leſs ſo by the odious method of preſſing.

ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD IN DENMARK. } Theſe are two; that of Dannebrogue, which is ſaid to be of the higheſt antiquity; and that of the Elephant, which was inſtituted by Chriſtian I. in honour of his ſon's marriage, and is conferred only on perſons of the higheſt quality, and the moſt extraordinary merit: the number of its members, beſides the ſovereign, are thirty.

HISTORY.] We owe the chief hiſtory of Demark, to a very extraordinary phænomenon; I mean the revival of the purity of the Latin language in Scandinavia, in the perſon of Saxo-Grammaticus, at a time (the 12th century) when it was loſt all over other parts of the European continent. Saxo, like the other hiſtorians of his age, has adopted, and at the ſame time ennobled by his ſtyle, the moſt ridiculous abſurdities of remote antiquity. We can, however, collect enough from him to conclude that the ancient Danes, like the Gauls, the Scots, the Iriſh, and other northern nations, had their bards, who recounted the military atchievements of their heroes; and that their firſt hiſtories were written in verſe. There can be no doubt that the Scandinavians (the inhabitants of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden) were Scythians by their original; but how far the tracts of land, called either Scythia * or Gaul, formerly reached is uncertain.

Even the name of the firſt Chriſtian Daniſh king is uncertain; and thoſe of the people whom they commanded were ſo blended together, that it is impoſſible for the reader to conceive a preciſe idea of the whole Scandinavian hiſtory. This undoubtedly was owing to the remains of their Scythian cuſtoms, particularly that of removing from one country to another: and of ſeveral nations or ſepts joining together in expeditions by ſea and land; and the adventurers being denominated after their chief leaders Thus, the terms Danes, Saxons, Jutes or Goths, Germans, and Normans, were promiſcuouſly uſed long after the time of Charlemagne. Even the ſhort revival of literature under that prince, throws very little

* By Scythia may be underſtood all thoſe Northern countries of Europe and Aſia, (now inhabited by the Danes, Norwegians, Swedes, Ruſſians, and Tartars; ſee the Introduction) whoſe inhabitants overturned and peopled the Roman empire, and continued ſo late as the 13th century to iſſue forth in large bodies, and naval expeditions, ravaging the more ſouthern and fertile kingdoms of Europe; hence by Sir William Temple, and other hiſtorians, they are termed *the northern Hive*, *the Mother of Nations*, *the Storehouſe of Europe*.

light

light upon the Daniſh hiſtory. All we know is, that the inhabitants of Scandinavia, in their maritime expeditions, went generally under the name of Saxons with foreigners; that they were bold adveturers; that ſo far back as the year of Chriſt 500, they inſulted all the ſea-coaſts of Europe; that they ſettled in Ireland, where they built ſtone-houſes; and that they became maſters of England, and ſome part of Scotland, about the year 1012; both which kingdoms ſtill retain proofs of their barbarity. When we read the hiſtory of Denmark, and that of England, under the Daniſh princes who reigned over both countries, we meet with but a faint reſemblance of events; but the Danes, as conquerors, always give themſelves the ſuperiority over the Engliſh.

In the kingdom of Denmark, very few intereſting events preceded the year 1387, when Margaret mounted that throne; and partly by her addreſs, and partly by her hereditary right, ſhe formed the union of Calmar; by which ſhe was acknowledged ſovereign of Sweden, Denmark, and Norway. She held her dignity with ſuch firmneſs and courage, that ſhe was juſtly ſtyled the Semiramis of the North. Her ſucceſſors being deſtitute of her great qualifications, the union of Calmar fell to nothing; but Norway ſtill continued annexed to Denmark. About the year 1448, the crown of Denmark fell to Chriſtian, count of Oldenburg, from whom the preſent royal family of Denmark is deſcended, and in 1536 the proteſtant religion was eſtabliſhed in Denmark, by that wiſe and polite prince Chriſtian III.

Chriſtian IV. of Denmark, 1629, was choſen for the head of the proteſtant league, formed againſt the houſe of Auſtria; but, though brave in his own perſon, he was in danger of loſing his dominions; when he was ſucceeded in that command by the famous Guſtavus Adolphus, king of Sweden. The Dutch having obliged Chriſtian, who died in 1648, to lower the duties of the Sound, his ſon Frederic III. conſented to accept of an annuity of 150,000 florins for the whole. The Dutch, after this, perſuaded him to declare war againſt Charles Guſtavus, king of Sweden; which had almoſt coſt him his crown in 1657. Charles ſtormed the fortreſs of Frederickſtadt; and in the ſucceeding winter, he marched his army over the ice to the iſland of Funen, where he ſurpriſed the Daniſh troops, took Odenſee and Nyburg; and marched over the Great Belt, to beſiege Copenhagen itſelf. Cromwell, the Engliſh uſurper, interpoſed, and Frederic defended his capital with great magnanimity, till the peace of Roſchild; by which Frederick ceded the provinces of Halland, Bleking, and Sconia, the iſland of Bornholm, Bahus, and Drontheim in Norway, to the Swedes. Frederic ſought to elude thoſe ſevere terms; but Charles took Cronenburg, and once more beſieged Copenhagen by ſea and land. The ſteady intrepid conduct of Frederic under theſe misfortunes, endeared him to his ſubjects; and the citizens of Copenhagen made an admirable defence, till a Dutch fleet arrived in the Baltic, and beat the Swediſh fleet. The fortune of war was now entirely changed in favour of Frederic; who ſhewed on every occaſion great abilities, both civil and military; and having forced Charles to raiſe the ſiege of Copenhagen, might have carried the war into Sweden, had not the Engliſh fleet, under Montague, appeared in the Baltic. This enabled Charles to beſiege Copenhagen a third time; but France and England offering their mediation, a peace was concluded in that capital; by which the iſland of Bornholm returned to the Danes; but the iſlands of Rugen, Bleking, Halland, and Schonen, remained with the Swedes.

Though

Though this peace did not reſtore to Denmark all ſhe had loſt, yet the magnanimous behaviour of Frederic, under the moſt imminent dangers, and his attention to the ſafety of his ſubjects, even preferable to his own, endeared him ſo much in their eyes, that they rendered him abſolute, in the manner, and for the reaſon I have already mentioned. Frederic was ſucceeded, in 1670, by his ſon, Chriſtian V. who obliged the duke of Holſtein Gottorp to renounce all the advantages he had gained by the treaty of Roſchild. He then recovered a number of places in Schonen; but his army was defeated in the bloody battle of Lunden, by Charles XI. of Sweden. This defeat did not put an end to the war; which Chriſtian obſtinately continued, till he was defeated entirely at the battle of Landſcroon; and he had almoſt exhauſted his dominions in his military operations, till he was in a manner abandoned by all his allies, and forced to ſign a treaty on the terms preſcribed by France, in 1679. Chriſtian, however, did not deſiſt from his military attempts; and at laſt he became the ally and ſubſidiary of Lewis XIV. who was then threatening Europe with chains. Chriſtian, after a vaſt variety of treating and fighting with the Holſteiners, Hamburghers, and other northern powers, died in 1699. He was ſucceeded by Frederic IV. who, like his predeceſſors, maintained his pretenſions upon Holſtein; and probably muſt have become maſter of that duchy, had not the Engliſh and Dutch fleets raiſed the ſiege of Tonningen; while the young king of Sweden, Charles XII. who was no more than ſixteen years of age, landed within eight miles of Copenhagen, to aſſiſt his brother-in-law, the duke of Holſtein. Charles, probably, would have made himſelf maſter of Copenhagen, had not his Daniſh majeſty agreed to the peace of Travendahl, which was entirely in the duke's favour. By another treaty concluded with the States General, Frederic obliged himſelf to furniſh a body of troops, who were to be paid by the confederates; and who afterwards did great ſervice againſt the French.

Notwithſtanding this peace, Frederic was perpetually engaged in wars with the Swedes; and while Charles was an exile at Bender, he marched through Holſtein into Swediſh Pomerania; and in the year 1712, to Bremen, and took the city of Stade. His troops, however, were totally defeated by the Swedes at Gadeſbuſch, who laid his favourite city of Altena in aſhes. Frederic revenged himſelf, by ſeizing great part of the ducal Holſtein, and forcing the Swediſh general, count Steinbock, to ſurrender himſelf priſoner, with all his troops. In the year 1716, the ſucceſſes of Frederic were ſo great, by taking Tonningen and Stralſund, by driving the Swedes out of Norway, and reducing Wiſmar, and Pomerania, that his allies began to ſuſpect he was aiming at the ſovereignty of all Scandinavia. Upon the return of Charles of Sweden from his exile, he renewed the war againſt Denmark, with a moſt embittered ſpirit; but on the death of that prince, who was killed at the ſiege of Fredericſhal, Frederic durſt not refuſe the offer of his Britannic majeſty's mediation between him and the crown of Sweden; in conſequence of which, a peace was concluded at Stockholm, which left him in poſſeſſion of the duchy of Sleſwic. Frederic died in the year 1730, after having, two years before, ſeen his capital reduced to aſhes, by an accidental fire. His ſon and ſucceſſor, Chriſtian Frederic, made no other uſe of his power, and the advantages with which he mounted the throne, than to cultivate peace with all his neighbours, and to promote the happineſs of his ſubjects, whom he eaſed of many oppreſſive taxes.

In

In 1734, after guarantying the Pragmatic Sanction *, Chriſtian ſent 6000 men to the aſſiſtance of the emperor, during the diſpute of the ſucceſſion to the crown of Poland. Though he was pacific, yet he was jealous of his rights, eſpecially over Hamburgh. He obliged the Hamburghers to call in the mediation of Pruſſia, to aboliſh their bank, to admit the coin of Denmark as current, and to pay him a million of ſilver marks. He had, two years after, viz. 1738, a diſpute with his Britannic majeſty, about the little lordſhip of Steinhorſt, which had been mortgaged to the latter by the duke of Holſtein Lawenburgh, and which Chriſtian ſaid belonged to him. Some blood was ſpilt during the conteſt; in which Chriſtian, it is thought, never was in earneſt. It brought on, however a treaty, in which he availed himſelf of his Britannic majeſty's predilection for his German deminions; for he agreed to pay Chriſtian a ſubſidy of 70,000l. ſterling a year, on condition of keeping in readineſs 7000 troops for the protection of Hanover: this was a gainful bargain for Denmark. And two years after, he ſeized ſome Dutch ſhips, for trading without his leave, to Iceland: but the difference was made up by the mediation of Sweden. Chriſtian had ſo great a party in that kingdom, that it was generally thought he would revive the union of Calmar, by procuring his ſon to be declared ſucceſſor to his then Swediſh majeſty. Some ſteps for that purpoſe were certainly taken: but whatever Chriſtian's views might have been, the deſign was fruſtrated by the jealouſy of other powers, who could not bear the thoughts of ſeeing all Scandinavia ſubject to one family. Chriſtian died in 1746, with the character of being the father of his people.

His ſon and ſucceſſor Frederic V. had, in 1743, married the princeſs Louiſa, daughter to his Britannic majeſty. He improved upon his father's plan, for the happineſs of his people; but took no concern, except that of a mediator, in the German war. For it was by his intervention, that the treaty of Cloſter-ſeven was concluded between his royal highneſs the late duke of Cumberland, and the French general Richlieu. Upon the death of his firſt queen, who was mother to his preſent Daniſh majeſty, he married a daughter of the duke of Brunſwic Wolfenbuttel; and died in 1766. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Chriſtian VII. and I have already mentioned the many fair proſpects which this prince's reign has opened, for the good of his people. But a late fatal event, too recent to be forgotten, ſeems, at preſent, to have drawn a veil over theſe pleaſing expectations; and what the conſequence may prove, muſt be left to time, the great revealer of all events †.

* An agreement by which the princes of Europe engaged to ſupport the Houſe of Auſtria in favour of the queen of Hungary, daughter of the emperor Charles VI. who had no male iſſue.

† Chriſtian VII. king of Denmark and Norway, LL. D. and F. R. S. was born in 1749; married 1766 to the princeſs Carolina Matilda of England; and has iſſue,
Frederic, Prince Royal of Denmark, born Jan. 28, 1768.
Louiſa Auguſta, Princeſs Royal, born July 7, 1771.

His Danish Majesty's GERMAN DOMINIONS.

HOLSTEIN was formerly divided between the empreſs of Ruſſia, (termed Ducal Holſtein) the king of Denmark, and the imperial cities of Hamburgh and Lubec; but on the 16th of Nov. 1773, the Ducal Holſtein, with all the rights, prerogatives, and territorial ſovereignity, was formally transferred to the king of Denmark by virtue of a treaty between

tween both courts. Keyl is the capital of Ducal Holſtein, and is well built, has a harbour, and neat public edifices. The capital of the Daniſh Holſtein is Gluckſtadt, a well-built town and fortreſs, in a marſhy ſituation, on the right of the Elbe; and has ſome foreign commerce.

Altena, a large, populous, and handſome town, of great traffic, commodiouſly ſituated on the Elbe, in the neighbourhood of Hamburgh. It was built profeſſedly in that ſituation by the kings of Denmark, that it might ſhare in the commerce of the former. Being declared a free port, and the ſtaple of the Daniſh Eaſt-India company, the merchants alſo enjoying liberty of conſcience, great numbers flock to Altena, from all parts of the North, and even from Hamburgh itſelf.

The famous city of Hamburgh lies, in a geographical ſenſe, in Holſtein, but is now an imperial, free, and Hanſeatic city, lying on the verge of that part of Holſtein called Stormar: it has the ſovereignty of a ſmall diſtrict round it, of about ten miles circuit: it is one of the moſt flouriſhing commercial towns in Europe; and though the kings of Denmark ſtill lay claim to certain priveleges within its walls, it may be conſidered as a well-regulated common-wealth. The number of its inhabitants are ſaid to amount to 180,000; and it is furniſhed with a vaſt variety of noble edifices, both public and private: it has two ſpacious harbours, formed by the river Elbe, which runs through the town, and 84 bridges are thrown over its canals. Hamburgh has the good fortune of having been peculiarly favoured in its commerce by Great-Britain, with whom it ſtill carries on a great trade. The Hamburghers maintain twelve companies of foot, and one troop of dragoons, beſides an artillery company.

In Weſtphalia, the king of Denmark has the countries of Oldenburg and Delmenhorſt; they lie on the ſouth ſide of the Weſer; their capitals have the ſame name; the firſt has juſt the remains of a fortification, and the laſt is an open place. Oldenburg gave a title to the firſt royal anceſtor of his preſent Daniſh majeſty.

LAPLAND

THE northern ſituation of Lapland, and the diviſion of its property, require, before I proceed farther, that I treat of it under a diſtinct head, and in the ſame method that I obſerve in other countries.

SITUATION, EXTENT, DIVISION, AND NAME. The whole country of Lapland extends, ſo far as it is known, from the North Cape in 71. 30 N. lat. to the White Sea, under the arctic circle, and is ſubject to different powers. Norwegian Lapland belongs to the Danes, and is included in the government of Wardhuys; part belongs to the Swedes, which is by far the moſt valuable; and ſome parts, in the eaſt, to the Muſcovites. It would be little better than waſting the reader's time, to pretend to point out the ſuppoſed dimenſious of each. That belonging to the Swedes, may be ſeen in the table of dimenſions given in the account of Sweden: but other accounts ſay, that it is about 100 German miles in length, and 90 in breadth; it comprehends all the country from the Baltic, to the mountains that ſeparate Norway from Sweden. The Muſcovite part lies towards the eaſt, between the lake Enarak and the White Sea. Thoſe parts, notwithſtanding the rudeneſs of the country, are divided into ſmaller diſtricts; generally taking their names from rivers: but,

but unleſs in the Swediſh part, which is ſubject to a prefect, the Laplanders can be ſaid to be under no regular government. The Swediſh Lapland therefore is the object conſidered by authors in deſcribing this country. It has been generally thought, that the Laplanders are the deſcendants of Finlanders driven out of their own country, and that they take their name from *Lappes*, which ſignifies exiles. The reader, from what has been ſaid in the introduction, may eaſily conceive that in Lapland, for ſome months in the ſummer, the ſun never ſets; and during the ſame ſpace of time in winter, it never riſes: but the inhabitants are ſo well aſſiſted by the twilight and the aurora borealis, that they never diſcontinue their work through darkneſs.

CLIMATE.] In winter, it is no unuſual thing for their lips to be frozen to the cup in attempting to drink; and in ſome thermometers, ſpirits of wine are concreted into ice: the limbs of the inhabitants very often mortify with cold: drifts of ſnow threaten to bury the traveller, and cover the ground four or five feet deep. A thaw ſometimes takes place, and then the froſt that ſucceeds, preſents the Laplander with a ſmooth level of ice, over which he travels in his ſledge with inconceivable ſwiftneſs. The heats of ſummer are exceſſive for a ſhort time; and the cataracts which daih from the mountains, often preſent to the eye the moſt picturesque appearances.

MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, LAKES, AND FORESTS.] The reader muſt form in his mind, a vaſt maſs of mountains irregularly crowded together, to give him an idea of Lapland: they are, however, in ſome interſtices, ſeparated by rivers and lakes, which contain an incredible number of iſlands, ſome of which form pleaſant habitations; and are believed by the natives to be the terreſtrial Paradiſe: even roſes and flowers grow wild on their borders in the ſummer; but this is but a ſhort gleam of temperature: for the climate in general is exceſſively ſevere. Duſkey foreſts, and noiſome, unhealthy moraſſes, cover great part of the flat country; ſo that nothing can be more uncomfortable than the ſtate of the inhabitants.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Silver and gold mines, as well as thoſe of copper and lead, have been diſcovered and worked in Lapland: beautiful cryſtals are found here, as are ſome amethyſts and topazes; alſo various ſorts of mineral ſtones, ſurpriſingly poliſhed by the hand of nature; valuable pearls have been ſometimes found in rivers but never in the ſeas.

ANIMALS, QUADRUPEDS, BIRDS, FISHES, AND INSECTS.] We muſt refer to our accounts of Denmark and Norway for great part of this article, as its contents are in common with all the three countries. The zibelin, a creature reſembling the martin, is a native of Lapland; and its ſkin, whether black or white, is ſo much eſteemed, that it is frequently given as preſents to royal and diſtinguiſhed perſonages. The Lapland hares grow white in the winter; and the country produces a large black cat, which attends the natives in hunting. By far the moſt remarkable, however, of the Lapland animals, is the reindeer; which nature ſeems to have provided to ſolace the Laplanders for the privation of the other comforts of life. This animal, the moſt uſeful perhaps of any in the creation, reſembles the ſtag, only it ſomewhat droops the head, and the horns project forward. In ſummer, the reindeer provide themſelves with leaves and graſs, and in the winter they live upon the moſs already deſcribed: they have a wonderful ſagacity at finding it out, and when found, they ſcrape away the ſnow that covers it, with

with their feet. The ſcantineſs of their fare is inconceivable, as is the length of the journeys which they can perform without any other ſupport. They fix the rein-deer to a kind of ſledge, ſhaped like a ſmall boat, in which the traveller, well ſecured from cold, is laced down, with the reins in one hand, and a kind of bludgeon in the other, to keep the carriage clear of ice and ſnow. The deer, whoſe harneſſing is very ſimple, ſets out, and continues the journey with prodigious ſpeed; and is ſo ſafe and tractable, that the driver is at little or no trouble in directing him. At night they look out for their own provender; and their milk often helps to ſupport their maſter. Their inſtinct in chuſing the road and directing their courſe, can only be accounted for, by their being well acquainted with the country during the ſummer months, when they live in woods. Their fleſh is a well-taſted food, whether freſh or dried: their ſkin forms excellent cloathing both for the bed and the body: their milk and cheeſe are nutritive and pleaſant; and their inteſtines and tendons ſupply their maſters with thread and cordage. When they run about wild in the fields they may be ſhot at as other game. But it is ſaid, that if one is killed in a flock, the ſurvivors will gore and trample him to pieces; therefore ſingle ſtragglers are generally pitched upon. Were I to recount every circumſtance, related by the credulous, of this animal, the whole would appear fabulous. It is ſufficient to obſerve farther, that the number of tame rein-deers poſſeſſed by a Laplander, forms the chief part of his riches. With all their excellent qualities, however, the rein-deer have their inconveniencies.

It is difficult in ſummer to keep them from ſtraggling; they are ſometimes buried in the ſnow; and they frequently grow reſtive, to the great danger of the driver and his carriage. His ſurpriſing ſpeed (for they are ſaid to run at the rate of two hundred miles a day) ſeems to be owing to his impatience to get rid of his incumbrance. None but a Laplander could bear the uneaſy poſture, when he is confined in one of thoſe carriages or pulkhas; or believe that by whiſpering the rein-deer in the ear, they know the place of their deſtination. But after all thoſe abatements, the natives would have difficulty to ſubſiſt without their rein-deer, which ſerve them for more purpoſes than I have room to mention.

PEOPLE, CUSTOMS, AND MANNERS.] The language of the Laplanders is barbarous, but it ſeems radically to have come from Finland. Learning has made no progreſs among them; and they practiſe ſuch arts only as ſupply them with the means of living. Miſſionaries from the chriſtianized parts of Scandinavia, introduced among them the Chriſtian religion; but they cannot be ſaid even yet to be Chriſtians, though they have among them ſome religious ſeminaries, inſtituted by the king of Denmark. Upon the whole, the majority of the Laplanders practiſe as groſs ſuperſtitions and idolatries as are to be found among the moſt uninſtructed pagans; and ſo abſurd, that they ſcarcely deſerve to be mentioned, were it not that the number and oddities of their ſuperſtitions have induced the northern traders to believe that they are ſkilful in magic and divination. For this purpoſe their magicians, who are a peculiar ſet of men, make uſe of what they call a drum, made of the hollowed trunk of a fir, pine, or birch-tree, one end of which is covered with a ſkin; on this they draw, with a kind of red colour, the figures of their own gods, as well as of Jeſus Chriſt, the apoſtles, the ſun, moon, ſtars, birds, and rivers; on theſe they place one or two braſs rings, which, when the drum is beaten with a little hammer, dance over the figures;

and according to their progreſs, the ſorcerer prognoſticates. Thoſe frantic operations are generally performed for gain; and the northern ſhipmaſters are ſuch dupes to the arts of the impoſtors, that they often buy from them a magic cord, which contains a number of knots, by opening of which, according to the magician's direction, they gain what wind they want. This is a very common traffic on the banks of the Red Sea, and is managed with great addreſs on the part of the ſorcerer, who keeps up the price of his knotted taliſman. The Laplanders ſtill retain the worſhip of many of the Teutonic gods, but have among them great remains of the Druidical inſtitutions. They believe the tranſmigration of the ſoul; and have feſtivals ſet apart for the worſhip of certain genii, called Jeuhles, who they think inhabit the air, and have great power over human actions; but being without form or ſubſtance, they aſſign to them neither images nor ſtatues.

Lapland is but poorly peopled, owing to the general barrenneſs of its ſoil. The whole number of its inhabitants may amount to about 60,000. Both men and women are in general ſhorter by the head than more ſouthern Europeans. Maupertuis meaſured a woman, who was ſuckling her own child, whoſe height did not exceed four feet two inches and about a half; they make, however, a more human appearance than the men, who are ill-ſhaped and ugly, and their heads too large for their bodies.

When a Laplander intends to marry, he, or his friends, court the intended bride's father with brandy; when, with ſome difficulty, he gains admittance to his fair one, he offers her a beaver's tongue, or ſome other eatable; which ſhe rejects before company, but accepts of in private. Cohabitation often precedes marriage; but every admittance to the fair one is purchaſed from her father by the lover with a bottle of brandy, and this prolongs the courtſhip ſometimes for three years. The prieſt of the pariſh at laſt celebrates the nuptials; but the bridegroom is obliged to ſerve his father-in-law for four years after. He then carries his wife and her fortune home.

Commerce.] Little can be ſaid of the commerce of the Laplanders. Their exports conſiſt of fiſh, rein-deer, furs, baſkets, and toys; with ſome dried pikes, and cheeſes made of the rein-deer milk. They receive for theſe, rixdollars, woollen cloths, linen, copper, tin, flour, oil, hides, needles, knives, ſpirituous liquors, tobacco, and other neceſſaries. Their mines are generally worked by foreigners, and produce no inconſiderable profit. The Laplanders travel in a kind of caravan, with their families, to the Finland and Norway fairs. And the reader may make ſome eſtimate of the medium of commerce among them, when he is told, that fifty ſquirrel ſkins, or one fox-ſkin, and a pair of Lapland ſhoes, produce one rixdollar; but no computation can be made of the public revenue, the greateſt part of which is allotted for the maintenance of the clergy. With regard to the ſecurity of their property, few diſputes happen; and their judges have no military to enforce their decrees, the people having a remarkable averſion to war; and, ſo far as we know, never employed in any army. The above is the lateſt and beſt account that has been received of this extraordinary people. As to the other particulars relating to them, they are in common with their neighbours the Danes, Norwegians, Swedes, and Ruſſians.

SWEDEN.

Extent and situation.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 800	between	10 and 32 east longitude.
Breadth 500		56 and 69 north latitude.

Boundaries and divisions. THIS country is bounded by the Baltic Sea, the Sound, and the Categate, or Scaggerac, on the south; by the impassable mountains of Norway, on the west; by Danish or Norwegian Lapland, on the north; and by Muscovy on the east. It is divided into seven provinces: 1. Sweden Proper. 2. Gothland. 3. Livonia. 4. Ingria (Those two provinces belong now, however, to the Russians, having been conquered by Peter the Great, and ceded by posterior treaties) 5. Finland. 6. Swedish Lapland: and, 7. The Swedish islands. Great abatements must be made for the lakes, and unimproved parts of Sweden; which are so extensive, that the habitable part is confined to narrow bounds. The following are the dimensions given us of this kingdom.

Sweden.	Square miles. 76,835	Sum total. 228,715	Length	Breadth	Capital Cities.
Sweden Proper — —	47,900		342	194	Stockholm, N. Lat. 59 20. E. Long 19 30.
Gothland — — —	25,975		253	160	Calmar.
Schonen — — —	2,960		77	56	Lunden.
Lapland, and W. Bothnia —	76,000	76,835	420	340	Thorne. Uma.
Swedish Finland, and East Bothnia —	73,000		395	225	Abo. Cajenburg.
Gothland I. —	1,000		80	23	Wisby.
Oeland I. — —	560		85	10	Barkholm.
Upper Saxony { Pomerania, P.	960	150,560	47	24	Stralsund.
Rugen I.	360	1,320	24	21	Bergen.

The face of Sweden is pretty similar to those of its neighbouring countries; only it has the advantage of navigable rivers.

Climate and seasons, soil and productions. The same may be said with regard to this article. Summer bursts from winter; and vegetation is more speedy than in southern climates; for the sun is here so hot, as sometimes to set forests on fire. Stoves and warm furs mitigate the cold of winter, which is so intense, that the noses and extremities of the inhabitants are sometimes mortified; and in such cases, the best remedy that has been found out, is rubbing the affected part with snow. The Swedes, since the days of Charles XII. have been at incredible pains to correct the native barrenness of their country, by erecting colleges of agriculture, and in some places with great success. The soil

is much the ſame with that of Denmark, and ſome parts of Norway, generally very bad, but in ſome vallies ſurpriſingly fertile. The Swedes, till of late years, had not induſtry ſufficient to remedy the one, nor improve the other. The peaſants now follow the agriculture of France and England; and ſome late accounts ſay, that they rear almoſt as much grain as maintains the natives. Gothland produces wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas, and beans; and in caſe of deficiency, the people are ſupplied from Livonia and the Baltic provinces. In ſummer, the fields are verdant, and covered with flowers, and produce ſtrawberries, raſpberries, currants, and other ſmall fruits. The common people know, as yet, little of the cultivation of apricots, peaches, nectarins, pine-apples, and the like high-flavoured fruits; but melons are brought to great perfection in dry ſeaſons.

MINERALS AND METALS.] Sweden produces cryſtals, amethyſts, topazes, porphyry, lapis-lazuli, agate, cornelian, marble, and other foſſils. The chief wealth of Sweden, however, ariſes from her mines of ſilver, copper, lead, and iron. The laſt mentioned metal employs no fewer than 450 forges, hammering-mills, and ſmelting-houſes. A kind of a gold mine has likewiſe been diſcovered in Sweden, but ſo inconſiderable, that from the year 1741 to 1747, it produced only 2398 gold ducats, each valued at 9s. 4d. ſterling. The firſt gallery of one ſilver mine is 100 fathoms below the ſurface of the earth; the roof is ſupported by prodigious oaken beams; and from thence the miners deſcend about 40 fathoms to the loweſt vein. This mine is ſaid to produce 20,000 crowns a year. The product of the copper mines is uncertain; but the whole is loaded with vaſt taxes and reductions to the government, which has no other reſources for the exigences of ſtate. Thoſe ſubterraneous manſions are aſtoniſhingly ſpacious, and at the ſame time commodious for their inhabitants, ſo that they ſeem to form a hidden world. The waterfalls in Sweden afford excellent conveniency for turning mills for forges; and for ſome years, the exports of iron from Sweden brought in 300,000l. ſterling. Dr. Buſching thinks that they conſtituted two thirds of the national revenue. It muſt, however, be obſerved, that the extortions of the Swediſh government, and the importation of American bar-iron into Europe, and ſome other cauſes, have greatly diminiſhed this manufacture in Sweden; ſo that the Swedes very ſoon muſt apply themſelves to other branches of trade and improvements, eſpecially in agriculture.

SEAS.] Their ſeas are the Baltic, and the gulphs of Bothnia and Finland, which are arms of the Baltic; and on the weſt of Sweden, at the entrance of the Baltic, are the Categate Sea, and the Sound, a ſtrait about four miles over, which divides Sweden from Denmark, where ſhips of different nations pay a toll to the latter kingdom, as they paſs into the Baltic.

Theſe ſeas have no tides, and are frozen up uſually four months in the year: nor are they ſo ſalt as the ocean, never mixing with it, becauſe a current ſets always out of the Baltic ſea into the ocean.

ANIMALS, QUADRUPEDS, BIRDS, and FISHES. } Theſe differ little from thoſe already deſcribed in Norway and Denmark, to which I muſt refer; only the Swediſh horſes are known to be more ſerviceable in war than the German. The Swediſh hawks, when carried to France, have been known to reviſit their native country; as appears from one that was killed in Finland, with an inſcription on a ſmall gold plate, ſignifying that he belonged to the French king. The fiſhes found

in

in the rivers and lakes of Sweden, are the ſame with thoſe in other northern countries, and taken in ſuch quantities, that their pikes (particularly) are ſalted and pickled for exportation. The train-oil of the ſeals, taken in the gulph of Finland, is a conſiderable article of exportation.

INHABITANTS, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS. } There is a great diverſity of characters among the people of Sweden; and what is peculiarly remarkable among them, they have been known to have different characters in different ages. At preſent, their peaſants ſeem to be a heavy plodding race of men, ſtrong and hardy; but without any other ambition than that of ſubſiſting themſelves and their families as well as they can; they are honeſt, ſimple, and hoſpitable; the mercantile claſſes are much of the ſame caſt; but great application and perſeverance is diſcovered among them all. One could form no idea that the modern Swedes are the deſcendents of thoſe, who, under Guſtavus Adolphus and Charles XII. carried terror in their names through the moſt diſtant countries, and ſhook the foundation of the greateſt empires. The intrigues of their ſenators dragged them to take part in the late war againſt Pruſſia; yet their behaviour was ſpiritleſs, and their courage contemptible. The principal nobility and gentry of Sweden are naturally brave, polite, and hoſpitable; they have high and warm notions of honour, and are jealous of their national intereſts. The dreſs of the common people, is almoſt the ſame with that of Denmark: the better ſort are infatuated with French modes and faſhions. The common diverſions of the Swedes, are ſkaiting, running races in ſledges, and ſailing in yatchts upon the ice. They are not fond of marrying their daughters when young, as they have little to ſpare in their own life-time. The women go to plough, threſh out the corn, row upon the water, ſerve the bricklayers, carry burthens, and do all the common drudgeries in huſbandry.

RELIGION.] Chriſtianity was introduced here in the 9th century. Their religion is Lutheran, which was propogated amongſt them by Guſtavus Vaſa, about the year 1523. The Swedes are ſurpriſingly uniform and unremitting in religious matters; and have ſuch an averſion to popery, that caſtration is the fate of every Roman-catholic prieſt diſcovered in their country. The archbiſhop of Upſal has a revenue of about 400l. a year; and has under him 13 ſuffragans, beſides ſuperintendants, with moderate ſtipends. No clergyman has the leaſt direction in the affairs of ſtate; but their morals and the ſanctity of their lives, endear them ſo much to the people, that the government would repent making them its enemies. Their churches are neat, and often ornamented. A body of eccleſiaſtical laws and canons direct their religious œconomy. A converſion to popery, or a long continuance under excommunication, which cannot paſs without the king's permiſſion, is puniſhed by impriſonment and exile.

LANGUAGE, LEARNING, AND LEARNED MEN. } The Swediſh language is a dialect of the Teutonic, and reſembles that of Denmark, The Swediſh nobility and gentry are, in general, more converſant in polite literature than thoſe of many other more flouriſhing ſtates. They have of late exhibited ſome noble ſpecimens of their munificence for the improvement of literature: witneſs their ſending, at the expence of private perſons, that excellent and candid natural philoſopher Haſelquiſt, into the eaſtern countries for diſcoveries, where he died. This noble ſpirit is eminently encouraged by the royal family; and her Swediſh majeſty pur-

chaſed, at no inconſiderable expence for that country, all Haſelquiſt's collection of curioſities. That able civilian, ſtateſman, and hiſtorian, Puffendorff, was a native of Sweden; and ſo was the late Linnæus, who carried natural philoſophy, in ſome branches at leaſt, to the higheſt pitch. The paſſion of the famous queen Chriſtina for literature, is well known to the public; and ſhe may be accounted a genius in many branches of knowledge. Even in the midſt of the preſent diſtractions of Sweden, the fine arts, particularly drawing, ſculpture, and architecture, are encouraged and protected. Agricultural learning, both in theory and practice, is now carried to a great height in that kingdom; and the character given by ſome writers, that the Swedes are a dull heavy people, fitted only for bodily labour, is in a great meaſure owing to their having no opportunity of exerting their talents.

UNIVERSITIES.] Theſe are the univerſities of Upſal, inſtituted near 400 years ago, and patronized by ſeveral ſucceſſive monarchs, particularly by the great Guſtavus Adolphus, and his daughter queen Chriſtina. There is another at Abo, in Finland, but not ſo well endowed, nor ſo flouriſhing: and there was a third at Lunden, in Schonen, which is now fallen into decay. An academy of arts and ſciences was ſome years ſince eſtabliſhed at Stockholm, and is now in a flouriſhing condition. They have publiſhed ſeveral volumes of memoirs, which have been well received by the public. Every dioceſe is provided with a free ſchool, in which boys are qualified for the univerſity.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.] A few leagues from Gottenburg, there is a hideous precipice, down which a dreadful cataract of water ruſhes with ſuch impetuoſity, from the height into ſo deep a bed of water, that large maſts, and other bodies of timber, that are precipitated down it, diſappear, ſome for half an hour, and others for an hour, before they are recovered: the bottom of this bed has never been found, though ſounded by lines of ſeveral hundred fathoms. A remarkable ſlimy lake, which ſinges things put into it, has been found in the ſouthern part of Gothland: and ſeveral parts of Sweden contain a ſtone, which being of a yellow colour, intermixed with ſeveral ſtreaks of white, as if compoſed of gold and ſilver, affords both ſulphur, vitriol, allum, and minium. The Swedes pretend to have a manuſcript copy of a tranſlation of the Goſpels into Gothic, done by a biſhop 1300 years ago.

MANUFACTURES, TRADE, COMMERCE, AND CHIEF TOWNS.] The Swediſh commonalty ſubſiſt by agriculture, mining, grazing, hunting, and fiſhing. Their materials for traffic, are the bulky and uſeful commodities of maſts, beams, deal-boards, and other ſorts of timber for ſhipping; tar, pitch, bark of trees, pot aſh, wooden utenſils, hides, flax, hemp, peltry, furs, copper, lead, iron, cordage, and fiſh.

Even the manufacturing of iron was introduced into Sweden ſo late as the 16th century; for till that time they ſold their own crude ore to the Hanſe towns, and brought it back again manufactured into utenſils. About the middle of the 17th century, by the aſſiſtance of the Dutch and Flemings, they ſet up ſome manufactures of glaſs, ſtarch, tin, woollen, ſilk, ſoap, leather-dreſſing, and ſaw-mills. Book-ſelling was at that time a trade unknown in Sweden. They have ſince had ſugar-baking, tobacco-plantations, and manufactures of ſail-cloth, cotton, fuſtian, and other ſtuffs; of linen, allum, brimſtone, paper-mills, and gunpowder-mills; vaſt quantities of copper, braſs, ſteel, and iron, are now wrought in

in Sweden. They have alſo founderies for cannon, forgeries for fire arms and anchors, armories, wire and flatting-mills, mills alſo for fulling, and for boring, and ſtamping; and of late they have built many ſhips for ſale.

Certain towns in Sweden, being 24 in number, are called ſtaple-towns, where the merchants are allowed to import and export commodities in their own ſhips. Thoſe towns which have no foreign commerce, though lying near the ſea, are called land-towns. A third kind are termed mine-towns, as belonging to mine diſtricts. The Swedes, about the year 1752, had greatly increaſed their exports, and diminiſhed their imports, moſt part of which arrive, or are ſent off in Swediſh ſhips; the Swedes having now a kind of navigation-act, like that of the Engliſh. Thoſe promiſing appearances were, however, blaſted, by the madneſs and jealouſies of the Swediſh government; and the people ſo oppreſſed with taxes, that ſome important revolution was daily expected in that kingdom.

Stockholm is a ſtaple-town, and the capital of the kingdom; it ſtands about 790 miles north-eaſt from London, upon ſix contiguous iſlands, in the lake Meler, and is built upon piles. The caſtle, though commodious, and covered with copper, has neither ſtrength nor beauty; but accommodates the royal court, and the national courts and colleges. The number of houſe-keepers, who pay taxes, are 60,000. Stockholm carries on the chief trade of the kingdom, and is furniſhed with all the exterior marks of magnificence; and erections for manufactures and commerce (particularly a national bank, the capital of which is 466,666l. 13s. 4d. ſterling) that are common to other great European cities. The harbour is ſpacious, convenient, and large enough to hold 1000 ſail of ſhips, and furniſhed with a quay, an Engliſh mile in length, to which the veſſels may lie with their broad ſides. But there are numerous iſlands in the lake between Stockholm and the ſea, and theſe make the courſe ſo zigzag, that ſeveral winds are neceſſary to carry them in and out; and which is much the worſe for their having no tides, which would greatly aſſiſt the navigation.

GOVERNMENT.] The Swedes, like the Danes, were originally free; but after various revolutions, which will be hereafter mentioned, Charles XII. who was killed in 1718, became deſpotic. He was ſucceeded by his ſiſter, Ulrica, who conſented to the abolition of deſpotiſm, and reſtored the ſtates to their former liberties; and they, in return, aſſociated her huſband, the Landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel, with her in the government. A new model of the conſtitution was then drawn up, by which the royal power was brought, perhaps, too low; for the king of Sweden could ſcarcely be called by that name, being limited in every exerciſe of government, and even in the education of his own children.

Their government, by which I mean their political conſtitution, became of itſelf a ſtudy, occaſioned by the checks, which each order had upon another. It is ſufficient to ſay, that though nothing can be more plauſible, yet nothing is leſs practicable than the whole plan of their diſtributive powers.—This was ſeen in the late deplorable ſtate of Sweden, when its whole ſyſtem of government was in danger of annihilation; which muſt have been the conſequence, if ſome material alteration had not been introduced, for the king and people equally complained of the ſenate, with whom almoſt all the executive power was lodged.

This great event, which ſeems to have been admirably concerted by the king and ſome leading men, was accompliſhed without bloodſhed, on the

19th of Auguſt 1772. The king's prerogative is greatly enlarged, but not ſo as to ſet him above the laws; nor does the new form of government bear any reſemblance to an arbitrary monarchy, of which we ſhall give the following proofs from the ſtate papers lately publiſhed, relating to the change of the Swediſh conſtitution.

"All has happily ſucceeded, and I have ſaved my parent country, and myſelf, without injury to one ſingle fellow-citizen. You are greatly miſtaken if you believe here has been any other aim, but liberty and law. I have promiſed to govern a free people; this vow is more ſacred as it was voluntary, and what has happened ſhall never lead me from a purpoſe, which was not founded merely on neceſſity, but alſo on conviction." *Speech of the King to the ſtates.*

"Every form of government has its impreſſion of human nature; and muſt be imperfect, uncertain, and changeable; and muſt have its beginning, its maturity, and its fall.—But as man, by an irregular manner of living, may himſelf ſhorten his life, ſo a nation, by abuſe of its conſtitution, may haſten its own deſtruction. Happy that people, who, on ſuch a change, preſerve that liberty, which is the ſoul of civil ſociety!" *Speech of the order of the clergy.*

"Now, that upon your majeſty's gracious ſummons, the order of the peaſants, with the deepeſt ſubmiſſion, have leave to approach your majeſty's throne, at the cloſing of this long, and in its event moſt fortunate aſſembly of the ſtates, they remind themſelves, with a moſt lively and loyal reverence, that the kingdom was at the very brink of its fall; and how it has been ſaved by your majeſty's tender care and zealous protection; how the ballance, till now wanted, in the conſtitution of the government, has been reſtored; and how the ancient Swediſh liberty and independency have been again revived. A great event perfecting the earneſt wiſhes of the Swediſh people, and which raiſes the admiration of the whole world." *Speech of the order of the peaſants.*

The ſtates of Sweden (who aſſembled formerly once in three years, but now only once in ſix) are formed of deputies from the four orders, nobility and gentry, clergy, burghers, and peaſants. Each order ſits in its own houſe, and has its own ſpeaker; and each chuſes a ſecret committee for the diſpatch of buſineſs.

When the ſtates are not ſitting, the affairs of the public are managed by the king and ſenate. The members of the ſenate were formerly appointed by the ſtates, and were no other than a committee of all the ſtates. They are now ſelected and choſen by the king from among the Swediſh nobility and gentry, and in ordinary are to conſiſt of 17, including the high officers of ſtate. Thus, upon the whole, the new government of Sweden bears a near reſemblance to that of Great Britain; the king and ſenate to the Britiſh privy-council; the diet or aſſembly of the ſtates, to the Britiſh parliament.

REVENUE AND COIN] The revenue of Sweden, ſince the unfortunate wars of Charles XII. has been greatly reduced. Her gold and ſilver ſpecie, in the late reign, aroſe chiefly from the king's German dominions. Formerly, the crown-lands, poll money, tithes, mines, and other articles, are ſaid to have produced a million ſterling. The payments that are made in copper, which is here the chief medium of commerce, is extremely inconvenient; ſome of thoſe pieces being as large as tiles; and a cart or wheelbarrow is often required to carry home a moderate ſum. The Swedes, however, have gold ducats, and eight mark pieces of ſilver, valued

valued each at 5 s. 2 d. and the subsidies paid them by France help to encrease their currency.

MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH. } I have already hinted, that no country in the world has produced greater heroes, or braver troops than the Swedes; and yet they cannot be said to maintain a standing army, as their forces consist of a regulated militia. The cavalry is cloathed, armed, and maintained, by a rate raised upon the nobility and gentry, according to their estates; and the infantry by the peasants. Each province is obliged to find its proportion of soldiers, according to the number of farms it contains; every farm of 60 or 70 l. per annum, is charged with a foot soldier, furnishing him with diet, lodging, and ordinary cloaths, and about 20 s. a year in money; or else a little wooden house is built him by the farmer, who allows him hay and pasturage for a cow, and plows and sows land enough to supply him with bread. When embodied, they are subject to military law, but otherwise to the civil law of the country. It may therefore literally be said, that every Swedish soldier has a property in the country he defends. This national army is thought to amount to above 50,000 men; and Sweden formerly could have fitted out forty ships of the line; but of late years their ships, together with their docks, are suffered to run to decay.

ROYAL TITLES] Are king of the Goths and Vandals, great prince of Finland, duke of Schonen, Pomeran, &c.

ORDERS.] These are the order of the North Star, consisting of 24 members; the order of Vasa, and the order of the Sword; the last created in 1772.

HISTORY OF SWEDEN.] The Goths, the ancient inhabitants of this country, joined by the Normans, Danes, Saxons, Vandals &c. have had the reputation of subduing the Roman empire, and all the southern nations of Europe. I shall not here follow the wild romances of Swedish historians though the early ages. It is sufficient to say, that Sweden has as good a claim to be an ancient monarchy as any we know of. Nor shall I dispute her being the paramount state of Scandinavia (Sweden, Denmark, and Norway); and that she borrowed her name from one of her princes. The introduction of Christianity, however, by Ansgarius, bishop of Bremen, in 829, seems to present the first certain period of the Swedish history.

The history of Sweden, and indeed of all the northern nations, even during the first ages of Christianity, is confused and uninteresting, and often doubtful; but sufficiently replete with murders, massacres, and ravages. That of Sweden is void of consistency, till about the middle of the fourteenth century, when it assumes an appearance more regular and consistent; and affords wherewith to recompence the attention of those who chuse to make it an object of their studies. At this time, however, the government of the Swedes was far from being clearly ascertained, or uniformly administered. The crown was elective, though in this election the rights of blood were not altogether disregarded. The great lords possessed the most considerable part of the wealth of the kingdom, which consisted chiefly in land; commerce being unknown or neglected, and even agriculture itself in a very rude and imperfect state. The clergy, particularly those of a dignified rank, from the great respect paid to their character, among the inhabitants of the North, had acquired an immense influence in all public affairs, and had obtained possessions of what

what lands had been left unoccupied by the nobility. Theſe two ranks of men, enjoying all the property of the ſtate, formed a council called the Senate, which was maſter of all public deliberations. This ſyſtem of government was extremely unfavourable to the national proſperity. The Swedes periſhed in the diſſenſions between their prelates and laybarons, or between thoſe and their ſovereign; they were drained of the little riches they poſſeſſed, to ſupport the indolent pomp of a few magnificent biſhops; and what was ſtill more fatal, the unlucky ſituation of their internal affairs expoſed them to the inroads and oppreſſion of a foreign enemy. Theſe were the Danes, who, by their neighbourhood and power, were always able to avail themſelves of the diſſenſions of Sweden, and to ſubject under a foreign yoke, a country weakened and exhauſted by its domeſtic broils. In this deplorable ſituation Sweden remained for more than two centuries; ſometimes under the nominal ſubjection of its own princes, ſometimes united to the kingdom of Denmark, and in either caſe equally oppreſſed and inſulted.

Towards the year 1374, Margaret, daughter of Valdemar, king of Denmark, and widow of Huguin, king of Norway, reigned in both theſe kingdoms. That princeſs, to the ordinary ambition of her ſex, added a penetration and enlargement of mind, which rendered her capable of conducting the greateſt and moſt complicated deſigns. She has been called the Semiramis of the North, becauſe, like Semiramis, ſhe found means to reduce by arms or by intrigue, an immenſe extent of territory; and became queen of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden. She projected the union of Calmar, ſo famous in the North, by which theſe kingdoms were, for the future, to remain under one ſovereign, elected by each kingdom in its turn, and who ſhould divide his reſidence between them all. Chriſtian II. the laſt king of Denmark, who, by virtue of this agreement, was alſo king of Sweden, had an ambition to become abſolute. The barbarous policy by which he attempted to effectuate this deſign no leſs barbarous, proved the deſtruction of himſelf, and afforded an opportunity for changing the face of affairs in Sweden. In order to eſtabliſh his authority in that kingdom, he laid a plot for maſſacring the principal nobility. This horrid deſign was actually carried into execution, November 8, 1510. Of all thoſe who could oppoſe the deſpotic purpoſes of Chriſtian, no one remained in Sweden but Guſtavus Vaſa, a young prince, deſcended of the ancient kings of that country, and who had already ſignalized his arms againſt the king of Denmark. An immenſe price was laid on his head. The Daniſh ſoldiers were ſent in purſuit of him; but by his dexterity and addreſs, he eluded all their attempts, and eſcaped under the diſguiſe of a peaſant, to the mountains of Dalicarlia. This is not the place to relate his dangers and fatigues, how to prevent his diſcovery he wrought in the braſs-mines, how he was betrayed by thoſe in whom he repoſed his confidence, and, in fine, ſurmounting a thouſand obſtacles, engaged the ſavage but warlike inhabitants of Dalicarlia, to undertake his cauſe, to oppoſe, and to conquer his tyrannical oppreſſor. Sweden, by his means, again acquired independence. The ancient nobility were moſtly deſtroyed. Guſtavus was at the head of a victorious army, who admired his valour, and were attached to his perſon. He was created, therefore, firſt adminiſtrator, and afterwards king of Sweden, by the univerſal conſent, and with the ſhouts of the whole nation. His circumſtances were much more favourable than thoſe of any former prince who had poſſeſſed this dignity. The maſſacre

of

of the nobles, had rid him of thoſe proud haughty enemies, who had ſo long been the bane of all regular government in Sweden. The clergy, indeed, were no leſs powerful and dangerous; but the opinions of Luther, which began at this time to prevail in the North, the force with which they were ſupported, and the credit which they had acquired among the Swedes, gave him an opportunity of changing the religious ſyſtem of that country, and the exerciſe of the Roman catholic religion was prohibited, under the ſevereſt penalties, (which have never yet been relaxed) in the year 1544. Inſtead of a Gothic ariſtocracy, the moſt turbulent of all governments, and when empoiſoned by religious tyranny, of all governments the moſt wretched, Sweden in this manner became a regular monarchy. The happy effects of this change were ſoon viſible. Arts and manufactures were eſtabliſhed and improved; navigation and commerce began to flouriſh; letters and civility were introduced; and a kingdom, known only by name to the reſt of Europe, began to be known by its arms, and to have a certain weight in all public treaties or deliberations.

Guſtavus, after a glorious reign, died in 1559; while his eldeſt ſon, Eric, was preparing to embark for England, to marry queen Elizabeth.

Under Eric, who ſucceeded his father, Guſtavus Vaſa, the titles of count and baron were introduced into Sweden, and made hereditary. Eric's miſerable and cauſeleſs jealouſy of his brothers, forced them to take up arms, and the ſenate ſiding with them, he was depoſed in 1566. His brother John ſucceeded him, and entered into a ruinous war with Ruſſia. John attempted, by the advice of his queen, to re-eſtabliſh the catholic religion in Sweden; but though he made ſtrong efforts for that purpoſe, and even reconciled himſelf to the pope, he was oppoſed by his brother Charles, and the ſcheme proved ineffectual. John's ſon, Sigiſmund, was, however, choſen king of Poland in 1587, upon which he endeavoured again to reſtore the Roman-catholic religion in his dominions, but he died in 1592.

Charles, brother to king John, was choſen adminiſtrator of Sweden; and being a ſtrenuous proteſtant, his nephew, Sigiſmund, endeavoured to drive him from the adminiſtratorſhip, but without effect; till at laſt he and his family were excluded from the ſucceſſion of the crown, which was conferred upon Charles. The reign of Charles, through the practices of Sigiſmund, who was himſelf a powerful prince, and at the head of a great party both in Sweden and Ruſſia, was turbulent; which gave the Danes encouragement to invade Sweden. Their conduct was checked by the great Guſtavus Adolphus, though then a minor, and heir apparent to Sweden. Upon the death of his father, which had happened in 1611, he was declared of age by the ſtates, though then only in his eighteenth year. Guſtavus, ſoon after his acceſſion, found himſelf, thro' the power and intrigues of the Poles, Ruſſians, and Danes, engaged in a war with all his neighbours, under infinite diſadvantages, all which he ſurmounted. He narrowly miſſed being maſter of Ruſſia; but the Ruſſians were ſo tenacious of their independency, that his ſcheme was baffled. In 1617, he made a peace, under the mediation of James I. of England, by which he recovered Livonia, and four towns in the prefecture of Novogorod, with a ſum of money beſides.

The ideas of Guſtavus began now to extend. He had ſeen a vaſt deal of military ſervice, and he was aſſiſted by the councils of La Gardie, one of the beſt generals and wiſeſt ſtateſmen of his age. His troops, by perpetual war, had become the beſt diſciplined and moſt warlike in Europe; and he carried his ambition farther than hiſtorians are willing to acknowledge.

ledge. The princes of the houſe of Auſtria were, it is certain, early jealous of his enterpriſing ſpirit, and ſupported his ancient implacable enemy Sigiſmund, whom Guſtavus defeated; and in 1627, he formed the ſiege of Dantzic, in which he was unſucceſsful; but the attempt, which was defeated only by the ſudden riſe of the Viſtula, added ſo much to his military character, that the proteſtant cauſe placed him at the head of the confederacy for reducing the houſe of Auſtria. His life, from that time, was a continued chain of the moſt rapid and wonderful ſucceſſes: even the mention of each would exceed our bounds. It is ſufficient to ſay, that after taking Riga and over-running Livonia, he entered Poland, where he was victorious; and from thence, in 1630, he landed in Pomerania, drove the Germans out of Mecklenburgh, defeated the famous count Tilly, the Auſtrian general, who was till then thought invincible; and over-ran Franconia. Upon the defeat and death of Tilly, Wallenſtein, another Auſtrian general of equal reputation, was appointed to command againſt Guſtavus, who was killed upon the plain of Lutzen, after gaining a battle; which, had he ſurvived, would probably have put a period to the Auſtrian greatneſs.

The amazing abilities of Guſtavus Adolphus, both in the cabinet and the field, never appeared ſo fully as after his death. He left behind him a ſet of generals, trained by himſelf, who maintained the glory of the Swediſh army with moſt aſtoniſhing valour and ſucceſs. The names of duke Bernard, Bannier, Torſtenſon, Wrangel, and others, and their prodigious actions in war, never can be forgotten in the annals of Europe. It is uncertain, what courſe Guſtavus would have purſued, had his life been prolonged, and his ſucceſſes continued; but there are the ſtrongeſt reaſons to believe that he had in his eye ſomewhat more than the relief of the proteſtants, and the reſtoration of the Palatine family. His chancellor, Oxenſtiern, was as conſummate a politician as he was a warrior; and during the minority of his daughter Chriſtina, he managed the affairs of Sweden with ſuch ſucceſs, that ſhe in a manner dictated the peace of Weſtphalia, which threw the affairs of Europe into a new ſyſtem.

Chriſtina was but ſix years of age when her father was killed. She received a noble education; but her fine genius took an uncommon, and indeed romantic turn. She invited to her court Deſcartes, Salmaſius, and other learned men; to whom ſhe was not, however, extremely liberal. She expreſſed a value for Grotius; and ſhe was an excellent judge of the polite arts: but illiberal and indelicate in the choice of her private favourites. She at the ſame time diſcharged all the duties of her high ſtation; and though her generals were baſely betrayed by France, ſhe continued to ſupport the honour of her crown. Being reſolved not to marry, ſhe reſigned her crown to her couſin, Charles Guſtavus, ſon to the duke of Deux Ponts, in 1654.

Charles had great ſucceſs againſt the Poles: he drove their king, John Caſimir, into Sileſia; and received from them an oath of allegiance, which, with their uſual inconſtancy, they broke. His progreſs upon the ice againſt Denmark, has been already mentioned; and he died of a fever in 1660. His ſon and ſucceſſor, Charles XI. was not five years of age at his father's death: and this rendered it neceſſary for his guardians to conclude a peace with their neighbours, by which the Swedes gave up the iſlands of Bornholm, and Drontheim, in Norway. All differences were accommodated at the ſame time with Ruſſia and Holland; and Sweden continued to make a very reſpectable figure in the affairs of Europe.

Europe. When Charles came to be of age, he received a ſubſidy from the French king, Lewis XIV. but perceiving the liberties of Europe to be in danger from that monarch's ambition, he entered into the alliance with England and Holland againſt him. He afterwards joined with France againſt the houſe of Auſtria; but being beaten in Germany at Felim-Bellin, a powerful confederacy was formed againſt him. The elector of Brandenburgh made himſelf maſter of the Swediſh Pomerania; the biſhop of Munſter over-ran Bremen and Verden, and the Danes took Wiſmar, and ſeveral places in Schonen. They were afterwards beaten; and Charles, by the treaty of St. Germains, which followed that of Nimeguen, recovered all he had loſt, except ſome places in Germany. He then married Ulrica Leonora, the king of Denmark's ſiſter, but made a very bad uſe of the tranquillity he had regained; for he enſlaved and beggared his people, that he might render his power deſpotic, and his army formidable. The ſtates loſt all their power; and Sweden was reduced to the condition of Denmark. He ordered the brave Patkul, who was at the head of the Livonian deputies, to loſe his head and his right-hand, for the boldneſs of his remonſtrance in favour of his countrymen, but he ſaved himſelf by flight; and Charles became ſo conſiderable a power, that the conferences for a general peace at Ryſwic were opened under his mediation.

Charles XI. died in 1697, and was ſucceeded by his minor ſon, the famous Charles XII. The hiſtory of no prince is better known than that of this hero. His father's will had fixed the age of his majority to eighteen, but it was ſet aſide for an earlier date by the management of count Piper, who became thereby his firſt miniſter. Soon after his acceſſion, the kings of Denmark and Poland, and the czar of Muſcovy, formed a powerful confederacy againſt him, encouraged by the mean opinion they had of his youth and abilities. He made head againſt them all; and beſieging Copenhagen, he dictated the peace of Travendahl to his Daniſh majeſty, by which the duke of Holſtein was re eſtabliſhed in his dominions. The czar Peter was at this time ravaging Ingria, at the head of 80,000 men; and had beſieged Narva. The army of Charles did not exceed 20,000 men; but ſuch was his impatience, that he advanced at the head of 8,000, entirely routed the main body of the Ruſſians, and raiſed the ſiege. Such were his ſucceſſes, and ſo numerous his priſoners, that the Ruſſians attributed his actions to necromancy. Charles from thence marched into Saxony, where his warlike atchievements equalled, if they did not excel, thoſe of Guſtavus Adolphus. He dethroned Auguſtus king of Poland: but he ſtained all his laurels, by putting the brave count Patkul to a death equally painful and ignominous. He raiſed Staniſlaus to the crown of Poland; and his name carried with it ſuch terror, that he was courted by all the powers of Europe; and among others by the duke of Marlborough, in the name of queen Anne, amidſt the full career of her ſucceſſes againſt France. His ſtubbornneſs and implacable diſpoſition, however, was ſuch, that he cannot be conſidered in a better light than that of an illuſtrious madman; for he loſt, in the battle of Pultowa, which he fought in his march to dethrone the czar, more than all he had gained by his victories. His brave army was ruined, and he was forced to take refuge among the Turks at Bender. His actions there, in attempting to defend himſelf with 300 Swedes againſt 30,000 Turks, prove him to have been worſe than frantic. The Turks found it, however, convenient for their affairs, to ſet him at liberty. But his misfortunes did not cure his military madneſs; and after his return to his

his dominions, he profecuted his revenge againſt Denmark, till he was killed by a cannot-ſhot, at the ſiege of Frederickſhal, in Norway, belonging to the Danes, in 1718, when he was no more than thirty-ſix years of age.

Charles XII. was ſucceeded, as I have already mentioned, by his ſiſter, the princeſs Ulrica Eleonora, wife to the hereditary prince of Heſſe. We have already ſeen in what manner the Swedes recovered their liberties; and given the ſubſtance of the capitulation ſigned by the queen and her huſband, when they entered upon the exerciſe of government. Their firſt care was to make a peace with Great-Britain; which the late king intended to have invaded. The Swedes then, to prevent their farther loſſes by the progreſs of the Ruſſian, the Daniſh, the Saxon, and other arms, made many great ſacrifices to obtain peace from thoſe powers. The French, however, about the year 1738, formed a dangerous party in the kingdom, under the name of the Hats; which not only broke the internal quiet of the kingdom, but led it into a ruinous war with Ruſſia. Their Swediſh majeſties having no children, it was neceſſary to ſettle the ſucceſſion; eſpecially as the duke of Holſtein was deſcended from the queen's eldeſt ſiſter, and was, at the ſame time, the preſumptive heir to the empire of Ruſſia. Four competitors appeared; the duke of Holſtein Gottorp; prince Frederic of Heſſe-Caſſel, nephew to the king, the prince of Denmark, and the duke of Deux-Ponts. The duke of Holſtein would have carried the election, had he not embraced the Greek religion, that he might mount the throne of Ruſſia. The czarina interpoſed, and offered to reſtore all the conqueſts ſhe had made from Sweden, excepting a ſmall diſtrict in Finland, if the Swedes would receive the duke of Holſtein's uncle, Adolphus Frederic, biſhop of Lubec, as their hereditary prince and ſucceſſor to their crown. This was agreed to; and a peace was concluded at Abo, under the mediation of his Britannic majeſty. This peace was ſo firmly adhered to by the czarina, that his Daniſh majeſty thought proper to drop all the effects of his reſentment, and the indignity done his ſon. The prince-ſucceſſor married the princeſs Ulrica, third ſiſter to the king of Pruſſia; and in 1751 entered into the poſſeſſion of his new dignity, which proved to him a crown of thorns. Through a ſtrange medley of affairs, and views of intereſt, the French have vaſt influence in all the deliberations of the Swediſh ſenate, who of late have been little better than penſioners to that crown. The intrigues of the ſenators forced Adolphus to take part in the late war againſt Pruſſia; but as that war was diſagreeable not only to the people, but alſo to the king of Sweden, the nation never made ſo mean an appearance; and upon Ruſſia's making peace with the king of Pruſſia, the Swedes likewiſe made their peace, upon the terms of leaving things as they ſtood at the beginning of the war. Auguſtus died diſpirited in 1771, after a turbulent reign of twenty years, and was ſucceeded by his ſon, Guſtavus, whoſe wiſdom and courage bids fair to revive the glory of the Swediſh name. The reader, from what has been already premiſed, can be at no loſs to know the ſequel of the Swediſh hiſtory to this preſent time. Being no longer fettered in the operations of government, it is to be hoped that his majeſty will apply himſelf to the true intereſts of his country, and with the ready concurrence of a brave and free people, prove an invincible barrier againſt the ambitious ſchemes of Ruſſia in the North *.

* Guſtavus, of Holſtein-Gottorp, king of Sweden, was born in 1746, married 1766, to the princeſs royal of Denmark, and ſucceeded his father in 1771. His brothers and ſiſter are, 1. Charles, born in 1748. 2. Frederick Adolphus, born in 1750. 3. Sophia Albertina, born in 1753.

RUSSIA
OR
MOSCOVY
IN
EUROPE
Drawn from the latest
Authorities,
By Tho. Kitchin Junr.
FROZEN OCEAN
Longit. East fr. London
Arctick Circle
SIBERIA
RUSSIA
ASIA
LAPLAND
SWEDEN
DENMARK
FINLAND
GULF OF BOTHNIA
GULF OF FINLAND
BALTIC SEA
ESTHONIA
INGRIA
LIVONIA
COURLAND
PRUSSIA
POLAND
LITHUANIA
WHITE SEA
PROV. OF KOLA
PROV. OF KEMI
PROV. OF ONEGO
PROV. OF BELOZERO
PROV. OF ARCHANGEL
PROV. OF WERCHILSKOY
PROV. OF USTIUG
PROV. OF WOLIGDA
PROV. OF GALITZ
GOV. OF NOVOGOROD
GOV. OF MOSCOW
GOV. OF SMOLENSKO
GOV. OF BELGOROD
GOV. OF WORONETS
Don Cossacks
LITTLE TARTARY
TURKY
Russian Wersts.
Kola
Archangel
Moscow
Novogorod
Smolensko
Belgorod
Woronets
Kiow
Uk. Cossacks
Don Cossacks
Stockholm
Revel
Riga
Narva
Wilna
Warsaw
Kiow
Kasan
Astrakan
Samara
Penza
Kaszperr
Sinbirsk
Bieloi Jar
Saraput
Solkamskaia
Cheadin
Permix
Yarensk
Lake Ladoga
Lake Onega
Lake Peipus
Lake Ilmen
Lake Wigar
Lake Laklea
Lake Kandalax
Lake Imandra
Lake Tetrino
Lake Kubenskoi
Lake Siverskoi
Lake Dubinskoi
Lake Kemskoi
Lake Pustozerskoi
Lake Oslreg
Lake Lebedka
Lake Kolguy
Lake Candinos
Lake Sweteros
Lake Jokena
Lake Orlon
Lake Ildega
Lake Kenai
Lake Somi
Lake Tamica
Lake Kargopol
Lake Ladoga
Lake Onega
Lake Ilmen
Lake Peipus

MUSCOVY, or the RUSSIAN EMPIRE in EUROPE and ASIA.

Situation and extent of the Russian empire in Europe.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 1500	between	23 and 65 east long.
Breadth 1100		47 and 72 north lat.

Divisions and name.

ACCORDING to the most authentic accounts of this mighty empire, it consists of fifteen (Mr. Voltaire says sixteen) provinces or governments; besides part of Carelia, Esthonia, Ingria, Livonia, and part of Finland, which were conquered from Sweden; also the duchy of Courland in Poland, of which the empress of Russia has now the entire disposal.

The following table will give some idea of the Russian empire, properly so called, or Russia in Europe, with its acquisitions from Sweden in the present century. But in surveying the Russian empire in its most extensive sense, we must also include all those new acquisitions in Tartary, now known by the name of Siberia; the whole comprehending the northern parts of Europe and Asia, stretching from the Baltic and Sweden on the west, to Kamtschatka and the Eastern Ocean; and on the north, from the Frozen Ocean to the forty-seventh degree of latitude, where it is bounded by Poland, Little Tartary, Turkey, Georgia, the Euxine and Caspian Seas, Great Tartary, Chinese Tartary, and other unknown regions in Asia.

The country now comprised under the name of Russia, or the Russias, is of a greater extent than all the rest of Europe, or than the Roman empire in the zenith of its power, or the empire of Darius subdued by Alexander, or both put together, as may be seen by turning to the table, p. 33, to which we may add the authority of Voltaire.

Russian Empire in Europe.		Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
Greek Church	Ruf. or Muf.	784,650	1160	1050	Moscow.
	Belgorod.	72,900	375	285	Waronetz.
	Don Coffacks	57,000	400	280	Panchina.
	Uk. Coffacks	45,000	337	205	Kiow.
	Lapland	72,000	405	270	Kola.
Conquered from Sweden since 1700.	Ruf. Finland	41,310	320	180	Wyburg.
	Livonia	21,525	218	140	Riga.
	Ingria.	9,100	175	90	Petersburg, N. Lat. 60. E. Long. 30—25.
	Total—	1,103,485			

The reader, however, is to observe, that the knowledge the public has of this empire, is but lately acquired; and is still so doubtful, that it is very difficult to fix even the limits between the European and Asiatic Russia. As to the names of Russia and Muscovy, by which this empire is arbitrarily called, they probably are owing to the ancient inhabitants, the Russi, or Borussi, and the river Mosca, upon which the ancient capital Moscow was built; but of this we know nothing certain.

Climate.

CLIMATE, SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, VEGETABLES, MINES, AND MINERALS.

In the ſouthern parts of Ruſſia, or Muſcovy, the longeſt day does not exceed fifteen hours and a half; whereas in the moſt northern, the ſun is ſeen in ſummer two months above the horizon. The reader from this will naturally conclude, that there is in Muſcovy a vaſt diverſity of ſoil as well as climate, and that the extremes of both are to be ſeen and felt in this vaſt empire. The quickneſs of vegetation here, is pretty much the ſame as has been deſcribed at Scandinavia. The ſnow is the natural manure of Ruſſia, where grain grows in plenty, near Poland, and in the warmer provinces. The bulk of the people, however, are miſerably fed; the ſoil produces a vaſt number of muſhrooms for their ſubſiſtence; and, in ſome places, beſides oaks and firs, Ruſſia yields rhubarb, flax, hemp, paſture for cattle, wax, honey, rice, and melons. The boors are particularly careful in the cultivation of honey, which yields them plenty of metheglin, their ordinary drink; they likewiſe extract a ſpirit from rye, which they prefer to brandy.

That a great part of Ruſſia was populous in former days, is not to be diſputed; though it is equally certain, that the inhabitants, till lately, were but little acquainted with agriculture; and ſupplied the place of bread, as the inhabitants of Scandinavia do now, with a kind of ſaw-duſt and a preparation of fiſh bones. Peter the Great, and his ſucceſſors, down to the preſent empreſs, have been at incredible pains to introduce agriculture into their dominions; and though the ſoil is not every where proper for corn, yet its vaſt fertility in ſome provinces, bids fair to make grain as common in Ruſſia, as it is in the ſouthern countries of Europe. The vaſt communication, by means of rivers, which the inland parts of that empire have with each other, ſerve to ſupply one province with thoſe products of the earth in which another may be deficient. As to mines and minerals, they are as plentiful in Ruſſia as in Scandinavia; and the people are daily improving in working them.

MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, FORESTS, AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY.

Ruſſia is, in general, a flat, level country, except toward the north, where lie the Zimnopoias mountains, thought to be the famous Montes Riphæi of the ancients, now called the Girdle of the Earth. And here we may obſerve, that from Peterſburg to Pekin, one ſhall hardly meet with a mountain on the road through Independant Tartary; and from Peterſburg to the north part of France, by the road of Dantzic, Hamburg, and Amſterdam, we do not perceive even the ſmalleſt hill.

The moſt conſiderable rivers are the Wolga, which, after traverſing the greateſt part of Muſcovy, and winding a courſe of 3000 Engliſh miles, diſcharges itſelf into the Caſpian ſea: it is not only reckoned the largeſt, but one of the moſt fertile rivers in Europe; it produces all kinds of fiſh, and fertilizes all the lands on each ſide with the richeſt trees, fruits, and vegetables; and it is remarkable, that in all this long courſe there is not a ſingle cataract to interrupt the navigation. By means of this noble ſtream, the city of Moſcow preſerves a communication not only with all the ſouthern parts of Ruſſia, but even with Perſia, Georgia, Tartary, and other countries bordering on the Caſpian ſea. The Don, or Tanais, which divides the moſt eaſtern part of Ruſſia from Aſia; and in its courſe towards the eaſt, comes ſo near the Wolga, that the late czar had undertaken to have cut a communication between them by means of a canal: this grand project, however, was defeated by the irruptions of the Tartars. This river, excluſive of its turnings and windings, diſcharges

charges itself into the Palus Mæotis, or sea of Asoph, about 400 miles from its rise. The Boristhenes, or Dnieper, which is likewise one of the largest rivers in Europe, runs through Lithuania, the country of the Zaporog Cossacks, and that of the Nagaisch Tartars, which falls into the Euxine, or Black Sea, near Oczacow; it has thirteen cataracts within a small distance.

As to forests, they abound in this extensive country; and the northern and north-eastern provinces are in a manner desert: nor can the few inhabitants they contain be called Christians rather than Pagans.

ANIMALS, QUADRUPEDS, BIRDS, FISHES, AND INSECTS. These do not differ greatly from those described in the Scandinavian provinces; to which we must refer the reader. The lynx, famous for its piercing eye, is a native of this empire, and makes prey of every creature it can master; they are said to be produced chiefly in the fir-tree forests. The hyænas, bears, wolves, foxes, and other creatures already described, afford their furs for cloathing the inhabitants; but the furs of the black foxes, and ermine, are more valuable in Russia than elsewhere. The dromedary and camel were formerly almost the only beasts of burden known in many parts of Russia. Czar Peter encouraged a breed of large horses for war and carriages; but those employed in the ordinary purposes of life are but small; as are their cows and sheep, which they salt for their winter provisions.

We know of few or no birds in Russia, that have not been already described. The same may be said of fishes; only the Russians are better provided than their neighbours are with sturgeon, cod, salmon, and belagas; the latter resemble a sturgeon, and is from 12 to 15 feet in length; its flesh is white and delicious. Of the roe of the sturgeon and the belaga, the Russians make the famous cavear; so much esteemed for its richness and flavour, that it is often sent in presents to crowned heads.

POPULATION, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS. Nothing can be more injudicious, or remote from truth than the accounts we have from authors of the population of this vast empire; the whole of which, they think, does not exceed, at most, seven millions. It is surprising that such a mistake should have continued so long, when we consider the immense armies brought into the field by the sovereigns of Russia, and the bloody wars they maintained in Asia and Europe. Mr. Voltaire is, perhaps, the first author who has attempted to undeceive the public in this respect; and has done it upon very authentic grounds, by producing a list, taken in 1747, of all the males who paid the capitation or poll-tax, and which amount to 6,646,390. In this number are included boys and old men; but girls and women are not reckoned, nor boys born between the making of one register of the lands and another. Now, if we only reckon triple the number of heads subject to be taxed, including women and girls, we shall find near 20,000,000 of souls. To this account may be added 350 000 soldiers, and 200,000 nobility and clergy; and foreigners of all kinds, who are likewise exempted from the poll-tax; as also (says Mr. Voltaire) the inhabitants of the conquered countries, namely, Livonia, Esthonia, Ingria, Carelia, and a part of Finland; the Ukraine, and the Don Cossacs, the Calmucs, and other Tartars; the Samojedes, the Laplanders, the Ostiacs, and all the idolatrous people of Siberia, a country of greater extent than China, are not included in this list. Upon the whole, this writer does not exaggerate, when he affirms, that the inhabitants of Russia do not amount to fewer than 24,000,000.

As her imperial majesty of all the Russias, possesses many of the countries from whence the prodigious swarms of barbarians who overthrew the Roman empire issued, there is the strongest reason to believe, that her dominions must have been better peopled formerly than they are at present; 24,000,000 beings but a thin population for the immense tracts of country she possesses. As the like decrease of inhabitants is observable in many other parts of the globe, we are to look for the reason in natural causes, which we cannot discuss here. Perhaps the introduction of the small-pox, and the venereal disease, may have assisted in the depopulation; and it is likely, that the prodigious quantity of strong and spirituous liquors, consumed by the inhabitants of the North, is unfriendly to generation.

The Russians, properly so called, are in general a personable people, hardy, vigorous, and patient of labour, especially in the field, to an incredible degree. Their complexions differ little from those of the English or Scots, but the women think that an addition of red heightens their beauty. Their eye-sight seems to be defective, occasioned, probably, by the snow, which, for so long a time of the year is continually present to their eyes. Their officers and soldiers always possessed a large share of passive valour; but in the late war with the king of Prussia, they proved as active as any troops in Europe. They are implicitly submissive to discipline, let it be ever so severe; and on such occasions they appear to be void of the sensations to which other people are subject, especially in the meanness of their repasts and hardness of their fare.

Before the days of Peter the Great, the Russians were barbarous, ignorant, mean, and much addicted to drunkenness; no fewer than 4000 brandy-shops have been reckoned in Moscow. Not only the common people, but many of the boyars, lived in a continued state of idleness and intoxication; and the most complete objects of misery and barbarity presented themselves upon the streets, while the court of Moscow was by far the most splendid of any upon the globe. The czar and the grandees dressed after the most superb Asiatic manner; and their magnificence exceeded every idea that can be conceived from modern examples. The earl of Carlisle, in the account of his embassy, says that he could see nothing but gold and precious stones in the robes of the czar and his courtiers. The manufactures, however, of those, and all other luxuries, were carried on by Italians, Germans, and other foreigners. Peter saw the bulk of his subjects, at his accession to the throne, little better than beasts of burden to support the pomp of the court. He forced his great men to lay aside their long robes, and dress in the European manner; and he even obliged the laity to cut off their beards. The other improvements, in learning and the arts, which he made, shall be mentioned elsewhere. The Russians, before his days, had not a ship upon their coasts. They had no conveniencies for travelling, no pavements in their streets, no places of public diversion; and they entertained a sovereign contempt for all improvements of the mind. At present, a French or English gentleman may make a shift to live as comfortably and sociable in Russia, as in any other part of Europe. Their stoves which they make use of, diffuse a more equal and genial warmth than our grates and chimnies. Their polite assemblies have, since the accession of the present empress, been put under proper reglations; and few of the ancient usages remain, but such as are of public utility, and adapted to the nature of their country. It is, however, to be observed, that notwithstanding

ſtanding the ſeverity of Peter, and the prudence of ſucceeding governments, drunkenneſs ſtill continues among all ranks; nor are even prieſts or ladies aſhamed of it on holidays.

DRESS.] People of diſtinction in Ruſſia now dreſs, as nearly as the climate will admit, after the Engliſh and French manner. The common people are cloathed with long coats, made of dreſt ſheeps ſkins, with the wool towards their bodies. Theſe are admirably adapted to the climate, and coſt only nine ſhillings. They alſo uſe a coarſe cloth, in which they ſwaddle their legs and feet: this is ſecured by a cord of reeds, their ſandals being alſo of the ſame material. Their caps are lined with fur, and cover their ears and neck as well as their heads. They wear faſhes round their waſte, and double gloves, one of woollen and the other of leather, which take in the hand without any diſtinction, except the thumb; and theſe are alſo an eſſential part of their cloathing. The women, beſides their petticoats, wear ſheep ſkins as well as the men. The reader will pleaſe to obſerve that this, or what comes very near it, is the general dreſs of all the northern nations of Europe and Aſia.

FUNERALS.] The Ruſſians entertain many fantaſtic notions with regard to the ſtate of departed ſouls. After the dead body is dreſt, a prieſt is hired to pray for his ſoul, to purify it with the incenſe, and to ſprinkle it with holy water, while it remains above ground, which, among the better ſort, it generally does for eight or ten days. When the body is carried to the grave, which is done with many geſticulations of ſorrow, the prieſt produces a ticket, ſigned by the biſhop and another clergyman, as the deceaſed's paſſport to heaven. When this is put into the coffin, the company returns to the deceaſed's houſe, where they drown their ſorrow in intoxication; which laſts, among the better ſort, with a few intervals, for 40 days. During that time, a prieſt every day ſays prayers over the grave of the deceaſed; for though the Ruſſians do not believe in purgatory, yet they imagine that their departed friend may be aſſiſted by prayer, in his long journey, till the place of his deſtination after this life.

PUNISHMENTS.] The Ruſſians are remarkable for the ſeverity and variety of their puniſhments, which are both inflicted and endured with a wonderful inſenſibility. Peter the Great uſed to ſuſpend the robbers upon the Wolga, and other parts of his dominions, by iron hooks fixed to their ribs, on gibbets, where they writhed themſelves to death, hundreds, nay, thouſands, at a time. The ſingle and double knoute were lately inflicted upon ladies, as well as men, of quality. Both of them are excruciating; but in the double knoute, the hands are bound behind the priſoner's back, and the cord being fixed to a pulley, lifts him from the ground, with the diſlocation of both his ſhoulders; and then his back is in a manner ſcarified by the executioner, with a hard thong, cut from a wild aſs's ſkin. This puniſhment has been ſo often fatal, that a ſurgeon generally attends the patient, to pronounce the moment that it ſhould ceaſe. Another barbarous puniſhment practiſed in Ruſſia is, firſt boring the tongue of the criminal through with a hot iron, and then cutting it out; and even the late empreſs Elizabeth, though ſhe prohibited capital puniſhments, was forced to give way to the neceſſity of thoſe tortures. From theſe particulars, many have concluded that the feelings of the Ruſſians are different from thoſe of mankind in general.

TRAVELLING.] Among the many conveniences introduced of late into Ruſſia, that of travelling is extremely remarkable, and the expence

very trifling. Nothing ſtrikes, either a reader or a ſtranger, more than the facility with which the Ruſſians perform the longeſt and moſt uncomfortable journies. Like their Scandinavian neighbours, already deſcribed, they travel in ſledges drawn by rein-deer, when the ſnow is frozen hard enough to bear them. In the internal parts of Ruſſia, horſes draw their ſledges; and the ſledge-way, towards February, becomes ſo well beaten, that they erect a kind of coach upon the ſledges, in which they travel night and day; ſo that they often perform a journey of about 400 miles, ſuch as that between Peterſburg and Moſcow, in three days and three nights. Her imperial majeſty, in her journies, is drawn in a houſe, which contains a bed, a table, chairs, and other conveniences, for four people, by 24 poſt horſes; and the houſe itſelf is fixed on a ſledge.

COSSACS, AND OTHER NATIONS SUBJECT TO RUSSIA. As the preſent ſubjects of the Ruſſian empire, in its moſt extenſive ſenſe, are the deſcendents of many different people, and inhabit prodigious tracts of country, ſo we find among them a vaſt variety of character and manners; and the great reformation introduced of late years, as well as the diſcoveries made, render former accounts to be but little depended upon. Many of the Tartars, who inhabit large portions of the Ruſſian dominions, now live in fixed houſes, and villages, cultivate the land, and pay tribute like other ſubjects. Till lately, they were not admitted into the Ruſſian armies; but they now make excellent ſoldiers. Other Ruſſian Tartars retain their old wandering lives. Both ſides of the Wolga are inhabited by the Zeremiſſes and Morduars; a peaceable induſtrious people. The Baſkirs are likewiſe fixed inhabitants of the tract that reaches from Caſan to the frontiers of Siberia; and have certain privileges, of which they are tenacious. The wandering Calmucs occupy the reſt of this tract to Aſtracan and the frontiers of the Uſbecs; and in conſideration of certain preſents they receive from her imperial majeſty, they ſerve in her armies without pay, but are apt to plunder equally friends as foes.

As the Coſſacs make now a figure in the military hiſtory of Europe, ſome account of them may not be unacceptable. They were originally Poliſh peaſants, and ſerved in the Ukrain as a militia againſt the Tartars. Being oppreſſed by their unfeeling lords, a part of them removed to the uncultivated banks of the Don, or Tanais, and there eſtabliſhed a colony. They were ſoon after joined, in 1637, by two other detachments of their countrymen; and they reduced Aſoph, which they were obliged to abandon to the Turks, after laying it in aſhes. They next put themſelves under the protection of the Ruſſians, built Circaſky, on an iſland in the Don; and their poſſeſſions, which conſiſted of 39 towns on both ſides that river, reached from Ribnah to Aſoph. They there lived in a fruitful country, which they took care to cultivate; and they were ſo wedded to their original cuſtoms, that they were little better than nominal ſubjects to the czars, till the time of Peter the Great. They profeſſed the Greek religion; their inclinations were warlike, and occaſionally ſerved againſt the Tartars and Turks on the Palus Mæotis.

The internal government of the Coſſacs approaches very near to the ideas we form of that of the ancient Germans, as deſcribed by Tacitus. The captains and officers of the nation chuſe a chief, whom they call hauptman, and he reſides at Circaſky; but this choice is confirmed by the czar; and the hauptman holds his authority during life. He acts as a ſuperior over the other towns of the nation, each of which is formed into a ſeparate commonwealth, governed by its own hauptman, who is choſen annually.

annually. They ſerve in war, in conſideration of their enjoying their laws and liberties. They indeed have ſeveral times rebelled, for which they ſuffered ſeverely under Peter the Great. But the Ruſſian yoke was ſo much eaſier than that of the Poles, that in 1654, the Coſſacs of the Ukrain put themſelves likewiſe under the protection of Ruſſia. They complained, however, that their liberties had been invaded; and in the war between Charles XII. and Peter, their hauptman, Mazeppa, joined the former; but he found himſelf unable to fulfill the magnificent promiſes he had made to Charles. He brought over, however, ſome of the Zaparovian Coſſacs, who are ſettled about the falls of the river Dnieper, but moſt of them were cut in pieces.

The Ruſſians were formerly noted for ſo ſtrong an attachment to their native ſoil, that they ſeldom viſited foreign parts. This, however, was only the conſequence of their pride and ignorance; for Ruſſian nobility, beſides thoſe who are in a public character, are now found at every court in Europe. Her imperial majeſty even intereſts herſelf in the education of young men of quality, in the knowledge of the world, and foreign ſervices, particularly that of the Britiſh fleet. No people have ſhewn a greater adventuring ſpirit than the Ruſſians; witneſs the diſcovery of Kamtſchatka, a country ſo little known, that it is doubtful to what quarter of the globe it pertains; but it certainly bids the faireſt country in the world to lie contiguous to America; and perhaps it may ſoon appear, that the Kamtſchadales and Americans are the ſame.

They ſeem to be of Tartar original; and before they were humanized, their appearance and manners partook ſtrongly of thoſe of the Eſquimaux in North America. The beſt account we have of Kamtſchatka is from Mr Steller and Mr. Kraſheninicoff, the latter of whom publiſhed their diſcoveries, under the ſanction of the Peterſburg academy.

The Siberians, or more properly Tartars, inhabiting an unknown extent of country in the northern parts of Aſia, are now ſubjects of Ruſſia, and whoſe uſages deſerve to be mentioned; but we know leſs of them than we do of the Kamtſchadales. Many of them, as has been already hinted, are ſtill groſs Pagans; and their manners were ſo barbarous, that Peter the Great thought he could not inflict a greater puniſhment upon his capital enemies the Swedes, than by baniſhing them to Siberia. The effect was, that the Swediſh officers and ſoldiers introduced European uſages and manufactures into the country, and thereby acquired a comfortable living. The Mahometan Tartars form a conſiderable part of the natives; and, according to the lateſt accounts, nature has been ſo kind to the country, that an exile to Siberia will hereafter be but a very ſlight puniſhment. In this wide and forlorn region that was ſo long unknown to Europe, ſome new mines have lately been diſcovered, which, upon their firſt opening, have yielded 45,000 pounds of fine ſilver, and which is ſaid to have been obtained with little difficulty or expence.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed religion of Ruſſia is that of the Greek church, the tenets of which are by far too numerous and complicated to be diſcuſſed here. It is ſufficient to ſay, that they deny the pope's ſupremacy; and though they diſclaim image worſhip, they retain many idolatrous and ſuperſtitious cuſtoms. Their churches are full of pictures of ſaints, whom they conſider as mediators. They obſerve a number of faſts and lents, ſo that they live half the year very abſtemiouſly; an inſtitution which is extremely convenient for their ſoil and climate. They have many peculiar notions with regard to the ſacraments and trinity. They oblige their biſhops, but not their prieſts, to celibacy. Peter the Great ſhewed his

profound knowledge of government in nothing more than the reformation of his church. He broke the dangerous powers of the patriarch, and the great clergy. He declared himself the head of the church; and preserved the subordinations of metropolitans, archbishops, and bishops. Their priests have no fixed income, but depend for subsistence upon the benevolence of their flocks and hearers. Peter, after establishing this great political reformation, left his clergy in full possession of all their idle ceremonies; nor did he cut off the beards of his clergy; that impolitic attempt was reserved for the late emperor, and greatly contributed to his fatal catastrophe. Before his days an incredible number of both sexes were shut up in convents; nor has it been found prudent entirely to abolish those societies. The abuses of them, however, are in a great measure removed; for no male can become a monk till he is turned of 30; and no female, a nun, till she is 50; and even then not without the express permission of their superiors.

The conquered provinces, as I have already observed, retain the exercise of their own religion; but such is the extent of the Russian empire, that many of its subjects are Mahometans, and more of them no better than Pagans, in Siberia and the uncultivated countries. Many ill judged attempts have been made to convert them by force, which have only tended to confirm them in their infidelity.

Language.] The common language of Russia, is a mixture of the Polish and Scalvonian; their priests, however, and the most learned of their clergy, make use of what is called modern Greek; and they who know that language in its purity, are at no loss for understanding it in its corrupted state. The Russians have 36 lettters, the forms of which have a strong resemblance to the old Greek alphabet.

Learning and learned men.] The Russians, hitherto, have made but an inconsiderable appearance in the republic of letters; but the great encouragements given by their sovereigns of late, in the institution of academies, and other literary boards, has produced sufficient proofs, that they are no way deficient as to intellectual abilities. The papers exhibited by them, at their academical meetings, have been favourably received all over Europe; especially those that relate to astronomy, the mathematics, and natural philosophy. The speeches pronounced by the bishop of Turer, the metropolitan of Novogorod, the vice-chancellor, and the marshal at the late opening of the commission for a new code of laws, are elegant and classical: and the progress which learning has made in that empire since the beginning of this century, is an evidence, that the Russians are as capable as any of their neighbours to shine in the arts and sciences.

Universities.] Three colleges were founded by Peter the Great at Moscow; one for classical learning and philosophy, the second for mathematics, and the third for navigation and astronomy. To these he added a dispensary, which is a magnificent building, and under the care of some able German chemists and apothecaries; who furnish medicines not only to the army, but all over the kingdom. And within these few years, Mr. de Shorealow, high chamberlain to the empress Elizabeth, daughter to Peter the Great, has founded an university in this city. The present empress has also founded an university at Petersburg, and invited some of the most learned foreigners in every faculty, who are provided with good salaries; also a military academy, where the young nobility and officers sons are taught the art of war.

Antiquities and curiosities, natural and artifical.] This article affords no great entertainment, as Russia has

but lately been admitted into the rank of civilized nations. She can, however, produce many ſtupendous monuments of the public ſpirit of her ſovereigns; particularly the canals made by Peter the Great, for the benefit of commerce. I have already hinted at the paſſion the Ruſſians have for bell-ringing; and we are told, the great bell at Moſcow, the largeſt in the world, weighs 160 ton, is 19 feet high, and 23 in diameter. It was caſt in the reign of the empreſs Anne; but the beam on which it hung being burnt, it fell, and a large piece was broke out of it; ſo that it lately lay in a manner uſeleſs. The building of Peterſburg, and raiſing it of a ſudden from a few fiſhing-huts, to be a populous and rich city, is perhaps a curioſity hardly to be paralleled ſince the erection of the Egyptian pyramids. The ſame may be ſaid of the fortreſs of Kronſtradt, in the neighbourhood of Peterſburg, which is almoſt impregnable. This fortreſs and city employed, for ſome years, 300,000 men, in laying its foundations, and driving piles, night and day; a work which no monarch in Europe (Peter excepted) could have executed. The whole plan, with a very little aſſiſtance from ſome German engineers, was drawn by his own hand. Equally wonderful was the navy which he raiſed to his people, at the time when they could not be ſaid to have poſſeſſed a ſhip in any part of the globe. What is more wonderful than all, he wrought in perſon in all thoſe amazing works, with the ſame aſſiduity as if he had been a common labourer.

CITIES, TOWNS, PALACES, AND OTHER BUILDINGS. Peterſburg naturally takes the lead in this diviſion. It lies at the junction of the Neva with the lake Ladoga, already mentioned, in latitude 60; but the reader may have a better idea of its ſituation, by being informed that it ſtands on both ſides the river Neva, between that lake and the bottom of the Finland Gulph. In the year 1703, this city conſiſted of two ſmall fiſhing huts, on a ſpot ſo wateriſh and ſwampy, that the ground was formed into nine iſlands; by which, according to Voltaire, its principal quarters are ſtill divided. Without entering into too minute a deſcription of this wonderful city, it is ſufficient to ſay, that it extends about ſix miles every way; and contains every ſtructure for magnificence, the improvement of the arts, revenue, navigation, war, commerce, and the like, that are to be found in the moſt celebrated cities of Europe. It may appear ſurpriſing, that the lateſt authors who treat of that country, differ widely as to the population of Peterſburg. Voltaire tells us, that it is ſaid to contain at preſent 400,000 ſouls, Hanway 250,000, and Buſching 100,000. The new ſummer palace is reckoned one of the fineſt pieces of architecture in Europe. In the middle of the city (which has neither gates nor walls) is a ſtrong, beautiful fort; and the admiralty and dock-yards are likewiſe well fortified,

As Peterſbug is the emporium of Ruſſia, the number of foreign ſhips trading to it in the ſummer-time is ſurpriſing. In winter, 3000 one-horſe ſledges are employed for paſſengers in the ſtreets. It contains twenty Ruſſian, and four Lutheran churches, beſides thoſe of the Calviniſts and Roman Catholics; and is the ſeat of an univerſity, and ſeveral academies. Peterſburg is the capital of the province of Ingria, one of Peter the Great's conqueſts from the Swedes.

The city of Moſcow was formerly the glory of this great empire, and it ſtill continues conſiderable enough to figure among the capitals of Europe. It ſtands, as has been already mentioned, on the river from whence it takes its name, in lat. 55-45, about 1414 miles north-eaſt of

London; and though its ſtreets are not regular, it preſents a very picturesque appearance, for it contains ſuch a number of gardens, groves, lawns, and ſtreams, that it ſeems rather to be a cultivated country than a city. The ancient magnificence of this city would be incredible, were it not atteſted by the moſt unqueſtionable authors: but we are to make great allowances for the uncultivated ſtate of the adjacent provinces, which might have made it appear with a greater luſtre in a traveller's eyes. Neither Voltaire nor Buſching gives us any ſatisfactory account of this capital; and little credit is to be given to the authors who divide it into regular quarters, and each quarter inhabited by a different order or profeſſion. Buſching ſpeaks of it as the largeſt city in Europe; but that can be only meant as to the ground it ſtands on. It is generally agreed, that Moſcow contains 1600 churches and convents, and 43 places or ſquares. Buſching makes the merchants exchange to contain about 6000 fine ſhops, which diſplay a vaſt parade of commerce, eſpecially to and from China. No city exhibits a greater contraſt than Moſcow, of magnificence and meanneſs in building The houſes of the inhabitants in general are miſerable timber booths; but their palaces, churches, convents, and other public edifices, are ſpacious and lofty. The Krimlin, or grand imperial palace, is mentioned as one of the moſt ſuperb ſtructures in the world: it lies in the interior circle of the city, and contains the old imperial palace, pleaſure-houſe, and ſtables, a victualling-houſe, the palace which formerly belonged to the patriarch, nine cathedrals, five convents, four pariſh churches, the arſenal, with the public colleges, and other offices. All the churches in the Krimlin have beautiful ſpires, moſt of them gilt or covered with ſilver: the architecture is in the Gothic taſte; but the inſides of the churches are richly ornamented; and the pictures of the ſaints are decorated with gold, ſilver, and precious ſtones. Mention is made of the cathedral, which has no fewer than nine towers, covered with copper, double gilt, and contains a ſilver branch with forty-eight lights, ſaid to weigh 2800 pounds. A volume would ſcarcely ſuffice to recount the other particulars of this city's magnificence. Its ſumptuous monuments of the great dukes and czars, the magazine, the patriarchal palace, the exchequer, and chancery, are noble ſtructures. The public is no ſtranger to the barbarous anecdote, that the czar John Baſilides ordered the architect of the church of Jeruſalem to be deprived of his eye-ſight, that he might never contrive its equal. The ſtory is improbable, and took its riſe from the arbitrary diſpoſition of that great prince. The jewels and ornaments of an image of the Virgin Mary, in the Krimlin church, and its other furniture, can be only equalled by what is ſeen at the famous Holy Houſe of Loretto, in Italy. Mr. Voltaire ſays, that Peter, who was attentive to every thing, did not neglect Moſcow at the time he was building Peterſburg; for he cauſed it to be paved, adorned with noble edifices, and enriched it with manufactures.

COMMERCE AND POLITICAL INTERESTS. I have joined theſe two articles under one head, becauſe ſuch is the ſituation and ſtrength of Ruſſia, that ſhe has nothing either to hope or to fear but from commerce. It is true, her territories are acceſſible on the ſide of Poland, and therefore it is her intereſt to preſerve a ſtrong party in that country; but even this policy has commerce chiefly for its object, becauſe the greateſt part of the Diſſidents of Poland are the only traders in that great country; and three-fourths of them being of the Greek church, conſider her imperial majeſty as their patroneſs and protector.

In

In treating of the Ruſſian commerce, former accounts are of little ſervice at this time, becauſe of its great improvements and variations. By the beſt and ſureſt information, the annual exports of Ruſſia at preſent amount to 4,000,000 of rubles; and her imports do not exceed 3,000,000; ſo that the balance of trade is yearly 225,000l. ſterling in her favour. This calculation, however, is ſubject to ſuch uncertainties as time alone can remove, ariſing from Ruſſia's commercial connections with Great Britain, from whom, about fourteen years ago, ſhe gained the greateſt part of that balance. Great Britain, however, has, within that time, given ſuch encouragement to her American colonies, and to the Scotch and Iriſh linen manufactures, that her imports from Ruſſia are greatly diminiſhed. On the other hand, the vaſt advantages which, by later treaties between England and Ruſſia, her imperial majeſty has been enabled to acquire upon the Caſpian ſea, and in the inland parts of Aſia, will probably more than counterbalance all the diminution which the Ruſſian exports to Great Britain may have ſuffered.

Ruſſia's productions and exports, in general, are many, and very valuable; viz. furs and peltry of various kinds, red leather, linen and thread, iron, copper, ſail-cloth, hemp and flax, pitch and tar, wax, honey, tallow, iſinglaſs, linſeed-oil, pot aſh, ſoap, feathers, train-oil, hogs briſtles, muſk, rhubarb, ſpermaceti, cavear, caſtor, and other drugs; timber, and alſo raw ſilk from China and Perſia.

Her foreign commerce is much increaſed ſince her conqueſts from Sweden, eſpecially of Livonia and Ingria; and ſince the eſtabliſhing of her new emporium of Peterſburg, whereby her naval intercourſe with Europe is made much more ſhort and eaſy.

Ruſſia carries on a commerce over land, by caravans, to China, chiefly in furs: and they bring back from thence, tea, ſilks, cotton, gold, &c. To Bochara, near the river Oxus, in Tartary, Ruſſia ſends her own merchandize, in return for Indian ſilks, curled lamb-ſkins, and ready money; and alſo from the annual fair at Samarcand: ſhe likewiſe trades to Perſia, by Aſtracan, croſs the Caſpian ſea, for raw and wrought ſilk.

Before the time of Peter the Great, Archangel, which lies upon the White Sea, was the only port of naval communication which Ruſſia had with the reſt of Europe; but it was ſubject to a long and tempeſtuous voyage. This town is about three Engliſh miles in length, and one in breadth: built all of wood, except the exchange, which is of ſtone. Notwithſtanding the decreaſe of the trade of Archangel, by building Peterſburg, it ſtill exports a conſiderable quantity of merchandize.

The late and preſent empreſſes of Ruſſia were ſo ſenſible of the benefits ariſing to commerce through peace, that they ſeem to have poſtponed other valuable intereſts to that conſideration; witneſs the ſacrifices made by the empreſs Elizabeth, to preſerve the tranquility of the North, in ſettling the Swediſh ſucceſſion; and the moderation which her preſent majeſty obſerved in her ſon's claims upon Denmark for the duchy of Holſtein when her huſband died. This difference, however, if not prudently prevented, may, ſome time or other, kindle a general flame in the North, if not all over Europe.

CONSTITUTION, LAWS, AND DISTINCTIONS OF RANK. The conſtitution and laws of Ruſſia, like thoſe of other arbitrary governments, reſt in the breaſt of the ſovereign. The ſubjects, however, had ſome general rules to guide them, both in criminal and civil matters, which always took place, when no interpoſition of government happened to

to ſet them aſide. The czar Alexis, who mounted the throne in 1645, drew up an imperfect code of laws: but he never could ſufficiently enforce them, being perpetually engaged in war, either foreign or domeſtic; ſo that they became in a manner uſeleſs or unknown. Even Peter the Great never could bring his ſubjects into that ſtate of civilization as to truſt them with any law but his own will. In matters of importance, ſuch as the trying and condemning his ſon to death, he generally appointed a commiſſion, with ſome perſon of diſtinction at its head, for trying them; but this was only to ſave the appearance of deſpotiſm; for the commiſſioners always pronounced judgment according to what they knew to be his ſentiments. The late empreſs, Elizabeth, made a law, but it only bound herſelf, that ſhe ſhould ſuffer no capital puniſhments to be inflicted in her reign. Were not the fact undoubted, poſterity could not believe, that one of the moſt extenſive governments in the world could ſubſiſt in peace and tranquility within itſelf under ſuch an exception of juſtice. The truth is, the dreadful puniſhments incurred by delinquents, though not capital, were ſufficient to deter them. Upon the whole, the virtues of the Ruſſian ſovereigns, ſince Peter's time, have ſupplied the deficiency of their laws.

The Ruſſian monarchy is hereditary, but after a particular mode; for the ſenate and the great lords make themſelves judges of the proximity of blood in their ſovereigns, as may be ſeen in their hiſtory. The preſent empreſs was raiſed to the throne, by being wife to the emperor, and mother of his ſon; and ſhe has ſufficiently juſtified the partiality that has been ſhewn her, by the wiſdom, patriotiſm, and vigour of her government; but in nothing ſo much as in her care to give her ſubjects a new code of laws. With this view, in 1768, ſhe aſſembled deputies from all the diſtricts and provinces of her dominions, ſo as to form, in effect, a Ruſſian parliament. When they were met, they were preſented with inſtructions, which contained her ideas of diſtributive juſtice; and which do the higheſt honour to her political and perſonal virtues. The code which has been drawn up, has not yet been made public, at leaſt to the reſt of Europe; but there can be no doubt that it is highly worthy of its imperial patroneſs.

The diſtinctions of rank form a conſiderable part of the Ruſſian conſtitution. The late empreſſes took the title of Autocratrix, which implies that they owed their dignity to no earthly power. Their ancient nobility were divided into knezes, or knazeys, boyars, and vaivods. The knezes were ſovereigns upon their own eſtates, till they were reduced by the czar; but they ſtill retain the name. The boyars were nobility under the knezes; and the vaivods were governors of provinces. Thoſe titles, however, ſo often revived the ideas of their ancient power, that the preſent and late empreſſes have introduced among their ſubjects the titles of counts and princes, and the other diſtinctions of nobility that are common to the reſt of Europe.

A ſenate, compoſed of the moſt reſpectable members of the empire, ſtill ſubſiſts in Ruſſia; but though the empreſs treats the inſtitution with the higheſt regard and deference, and ſubmits the greateſt concerns of her empire to their deliberation, yet they are no better than her privy-council; and they ſeldom or never give her any advice, but ſuch as is conformable to her pleaſure.

REVENUE, ARMY, AND EXPENCES. Nothing certain can be ſaid concerning the revenues of this mighty empire; but they are undoubtedly,

undoubtedly, at preſent, far ſuperior to what they were in former times, even under Peter the Great. The vaſt exertions for promoting induſtry, made by his ſucceſſors, eſpecially her preſent imperial majeſty, muſt have greatly added to their income, which can ſcarcely be reckoned at leſs than four millions ſterling annually. When the reader conſiders this ſum relatively, that is, according to the high value of money in that empire, compared to its low value in Great Britain, he will find it a very conſiderable revenue. That it is ſo, appears from the vaſt armies maintained and paid by the late and preſent empreſs, in Germany, Poland, and elſewhere, when no part of the money returned to Ruſſia; nor do I find that they received any conſiderable ſubſidy from the houſes of Bourbon and Auſtria, who, indeed, were in no condition to grant them any. Mr. Voltaire ſays, that in 1735, reckoning the tribute paid by the Tartars, with all taxes and duties in money, the ſum total amounted to thirteen millions of rubles (each ruble amounting to about 4s. 6d. ſterling). This income was at that time ſufficient to maintain 339,500, as well ſea as land forces. The other expences, beſides the payment of the army and navy of her preſent majeſty, the number and diſcipline of which are at leaſt equal to thoſe of her greateſt predeceſſors, is very conſiderable. Her court is elegant and magnificent; her guards and attendants ſplendid; and the encouragement ſhe gives to learning, the improvement of the arts, and uſeful diſcoveries, coſts her vaſt ſums, excluſive of her ordinary expences of ſtate.

Some of the Ruſſian revenues ariſe from monopolies; which are often neceſſary in the infancy of commerce. The moſt hazardous enterprize undertaken by Peter the Great, was his imitating the conduct of Henry VIII. of England, in ſeizing the revenues of the church. He found, perhaps, that policy and neceſſity required that the greateſt part of them ſhould be reſtored, which was accordingly done; his great aim being to deprive the patriarch of his exceſſive power. The clergy, however, are taxed in Ruſſia: but the pecuniary revenues of the crown ariſe from taxes upon eſtates, bagnios, bees, mills, fiſheries, and other particulars.

The ſtanding army of Ruſſia is computed at near 250,000 men, beſides which the czar can always aſſemble a body of 40 or 50,000 Calmucs, Coſſacs, and other irregular troops; and on any particular emergency that number can be doubled. Their fleet now amounts to near fifty ſhips of the line; and what would have been thought incredible fifty years ago, they had of late a conſiderable fleet, Ruſſian built, acting in the Mediterranean againſt the Turks.

The Ruſſian armies are raiſed at little or no expence *, and while in their own country, ſubſiſted chiefly on proviſions furniſhed them by the country people, according to their internal valuation.

* On my return (ſays a late traveller through Ruſſia) from Tobolſky to St. Peterſburgh, going into a houſe where I was to lodge, I found a father chained to a poſt in the middle of his family: by his cries, and the little regard his children paid to him, I imagined he was mad; but this was by no means the caſe. In Ruſſia, people who are ſent to raiſe recruits, go through all the villages, and pitch upon the men proper for the ſervice, as butchers, in all other parts, go into the folds to mark the ſheep. This man's ſon had been ſelected for the ſervice, and made his eſcape without the father's knowledge; the father was made a priſoner in his own houſe; his children were his gaolers, and he was in daily expectation of receiving his ſentence. I was ſo much ſhocked with this account, and with the ſcene beheld, that I was forced to ſeek another lodging immediately.

History.] It is evident, both from ancient history and modern discoveries, that some of the most neglected parts of the Russian empire at present, were formerly rich and populous. The reader who throws his eyes on a general map of Europe and Asia, may see the advantages of their situation, and their communication by rivers with the Black Sea, and the richest provinces in the Roman and Greek empires. In later times, the Asiatic part of Russia bordered with Samarcand, in Tartary, once the capital, under Jenghis Khan and Tamerlane, of a far more rich and powerful empire, than any mentioned in history; and nothing is more certain, than that the conquest of Russia was among the last attempts made by the former of those princes. We cannot with the smallest degree of probability, carry our conjectures, with regard to the history of Russia, higher than the introduction of Christianity, which happened about the tenth century; when a princess of this country, called Olha, is said to have been baptized in Constantinople, and refused the hand of the Greek emperor, John Zimisces, in marriage. This accounts for the Russians adopting the Greek religion, and part of their alphabet. Photius, the famous Greek patriarch, sent priests to baptise the Russians, who were for some time subject to the see of Constantinople; but the Greek patriarchs afterwards resigned all their authority over the Russian church; and its bishops erected themselves into patriarchs, who were in a manner independent of the civil power. It is certain, that till the year 1450, the princes of Russia were but very little considered, being chiefly subjected by the Tartars. It was about this time, that John, or Iwan Basilides, conquered the Tartars, and, among others, the duke of Great Novogorod; from whom he is said to have carried 300 cart loads of gold and silver.

His grandson, the famous John Basilowitz II. having cleared his country of the intruding Tartars, subdued the kingdoms of Casan and Astracan Tartary, in Asia, and annexed them to the Russian dominions. By his cruelty, however, he obliged the inhabitants of some of his finest provinces, particularly Livonia and Esthonia, to throw themselves under the protection of the Poles and Swedes. Before the time of this John II. the sovereign of Russia took the title of Welike Knez, i. e. great prince, great lord, or great chief; which the Christian nations afterwards rendered by that of great duke. The title of Tzar, or as we call it, Czar, was added to that of the Russian sovereigns, but it seems to have been of Persian or Asiatic original; because at first it was applied only to Casan, Astracan, and the Asian Siberia. Upon the death of John Basilowitz, the Russian succession was filled up by a set of weak cruel princes, and their territories were torn in pieces by civil wars. In 1597, Boris Godonow, according to Voltaire, whose information I prefer, as it seems to be the most authentic, assassinated Demetri, or Demetrius, the lawful heir, and usurped the throne. A young monk took the name of Demetrius, pretending to be that prince, who had escaped from his murderers; and with the assistance of the Poles, and a considerable party (which every tyrant has against him) he drove out the usurper, and seized the crown himself. The imposture was discovered as soon as he came to the sovereignty, because the people were not pleased with him, and he was murdered. Three other false Demetrius's started up one after another.

These impostures prove the despicable state of ignorance in which the Russians were immerged. Their country became by turns a prey to the Poles and the Swedes; but was at length delivered by the good sense of the

the boyars, impelled by their deſpair, ſo late as the year 1613. The independency of Ruſſia was then on the point of being extinguiſhed. Uladiſlaus, ſon to Sigiſmund II. of Poland, had been declared czar; but the tyranny of the Poles was ſuch, that it produced a general rebellion of the Ruſſians, who drove the Poles out of Moſcow, where they had for ſome time defended themſelves with unexampled courage. Philaretes, archbiſhop of Roſtow, whoſe wife was deſcended of the ancient ſovereigns of Ruſſia, had been ſent ambaſſador to Poland by Demetrius, one of the Ruſſian tyrants; and there he was detained priſoner, under pretence that his countrymen had rebelled againſt Uladiſlaus. The boyars met in a body; and ſuch was their veneration for Philaretes and his wife, whom the tyrant had ſhut up in a nunnery, that they elected their ſon, Michael, a youth of 15 years of age, to be their ſovereign. The father being exchanged for ſome Poliſh priſoners, returned to Ruſſia; and being created patriarch by his ſon, he reigned in the young man's right with great prudence and ſucceſs. He defeated the attempts of the Poles to replace Uladiſlaus upon the throne, and likewiſe the claims of a brother of Guſtavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, but ſubmitted to young Michael, without any terms. The claims of the Swedes and Poles upon Ruſſia, occaſioned a war between thoſe two people, which gave Michael a kind of breathing-time; and he made uſe of it for the benefit of his ſubjects. I find that ſoon after the election of Michael, James I. of England ſent, at his invitation, Sir John Meyrick, as his ambaſſador to Ruſſia, upon ſome commercial affairs, and to reclaim a certain ſum of money which James had advanced to Michael, or his predeceſſors. The Engliſh court, however, was ſo ignorant of the affairs of that country, though a Ruſſian company had been then eſtabliſhed at London, that James was actually unacquainted with the czar's name and title, for he gave him no other denomination than that of Great Duke and Lord of Ruſſia. Three years after, James and Michael became much better acquainted; and the latter concluded a commercial treaty with England, which ſhews him to have been not only well acquainted with the intereſts of his own ſubjects, but the laws and uſages of nations. Before we take leave of Michael, who ſurvived his father, I am to mention the modes of the czar's nuptials, which I could not introduce into the miſcellaneous cuſtoms of their ſubjects, and which are as follow. His czariſh majeſty's intention to marry being known, the moſt celebrated beauties of his dominions were ſent for to court, and there entertained. They were viſited by the czar, and the moſt magnificent nupital preparations were made, before the happy lady was declared, by ſending her magnificent jewels, and a wedding robe. The reſt of the candidates were then diſmiſſed to their ſeveral homes, with ſuitable preſents. The name of the lady's father, who pleaſed Michael, was Streſchnen; and he was ploughing his own farm, when it was announced to him, that he was father-in-law to the czar.

Alexis ſucceeded his father Michael, and married in the ſame manner. He appears to have been a prince of great genius. He recovered Smolenſko, Kiow, and the Ukraine; but was unfortunate in the wars with the Swedes. When the grand ſignior, Mahomet IV. haughtily demanded ſome poſſeſſions from him in the Ukraine, his anſwer was, "that he ſcorned to ſubmit to a Mahometan dog, and that his ſcymitar was as good as the grand ſignior's ſabre." He attempted to draw up a code of laws for the civil government of his ſubjects, which is ſaid to be ſtill in being. He cultivated a polite correſpondence with the other powers of Europe;

Europe; and even with the court of Rome, though he ordered his ambaſſadors not to kiſs the pope's toe. He ſubdued a chief of the Don Coſſacs, named Stenko Raſin, who endeavoured to make himſelf king of Aſtracan; and the rebel with 12,000 of his adherents, were hanged on the high roads. He introduced linen and ſilk manufactures into his dominions: and inſtead of putting to death, or enſlaving his Lithuanian, Poliſh, and Tartar priſoners, he ſent them to people the banks of the Wolga and the Kama. He died ſuddenly, at the age of 46, in the beginning of the year 1675, after ſhewing himſelf worthy of being father to Peter the Great.

Alexis left behind him three ſons and a daughter, who was a woman of great intrigue and ſpirit. The names of the ſons were Theodore, Iwan or John, and Peter, who was by a ſecond marriage. Theodore mounted the throne, and ſhewed excellent diſpoſitions for the improvement of his ſubjects; but his bodily infirmities prevented him from carrying them into execution. He died without any iſſue. His brother Iwan, being almoſt blind and dumb, and otherwiſe diſtempered, Theodore, before his death, named his younger brother, Peter, to the ſovereignty; tho' then only 10 years of age. This deſtination was diſpleaſing to the ambitious princeſs Sophia; and ſhe found means to excite a horrible ſedition among the Strelitzes, who then formed the ſtanding army of Ruſſia. Their exceſſes ſurpaſſed all deſcription; but Sophia, by her management, replaced her brother Iwan in his birthright; and exerciſed the government herſelf, with the greateſt ſeverity and inhumanity; for all the Ruſſian grandees who were related to Peter, or whom ſhe ſuppoſed to favour him, were put to cruel deaths. The inſtances given by Voltaire, of her inhuman adminiſtration, are ſhocking to humanity. At length, in 1682, the two princes, Iwan and Peter, were declared joint ſovereigns, and their ſiſter their aſſociate and co-regent. Her adminiſtration was bloody and tumultuous; nor durſt ſhe venture to check the fury of the Strelitzes, and other inſurgents. Finding this debility in her own perſon, ſhe intended to have married prince Baſil Galitzin, who is ſaid to have been a man of ſenſe and ſpirit, and ſome learning. Being placed at the head of the army by Sophia, he marched into Crim Tartary; but Peter was now about 17 years of age, and aſſerted his right to the throne. Sophia and Iwan were then at Moſcow; and upon Peter's publiſhing aloud, that a conſpiracy had been formed by his ſiſter to murder him, he was joined by the Strelitzes, who defeated or deſtroyed Sophia's party, and forced herſelf to retire to a monaſtery. Galitzin's life was ſpared, but his great eſtate was confiſcated; and the following curious ſentence was pronounced as his puniſhment, "Thou art commanded by the moſt clement czar, to repair to Karga, a town under the pole, and there to continue the remainder of thy days. His majeſty out of his extreme goodneſs, allows thee three pence per day for thy ſubſiſtence." Upon the death of Iwan, which happened in 1696, Peter reigned alone.

It would far exceed the bounds preſcribed in this work, to give even a ſummary detail of this great prince's actions. They may be collected from the hiſtories of the northern nations, Poland, Germany, Sweden, and other countries; ſome of which I have already exhibited, as I intend to do the reſt. All therefore that is neceſſary in this place, is to give a general view of his power, and the vaſt reformation he introduced into his dominions.

Peter,

Peter, towards the end of the laſt entury, though he had been but very indifferently educated, through the jealouſy of his ſiſter, aſſociated himſelf with Germans and Dutch: the former for the ſake of their manufactures, which he early introduced into his dominions; and the latter, for their ſkill in navigation, which he practiſed himſelf. His inclinations for the arts were encouraged by his favourite La Fort, a Piedmonteſe; and general Gordon, a Scotchman, diſciplined the czar's own regiment, conſiſting of 5000 foreigners; while La Fort raiſed a regiment of 12,000, among whom he introduced the French and German exerciſes of arms, with a view of employing them in curbing the inſolences of the Strelitzes. Peter, after this, began his travels; leaving his military affairs in the hands of Gordon. He ſet out as an attendant upon his own ambaſſadors; and his adventures in Holland and England, and other courts, are too numerous and too well known to be inſerted here. By working as a common ſhip carpenter at Deptford and Saardam, he completed himſelf in ſhip-building and navigation; and through the excellent diſcipline introduced among his troops by the foreigners, he not only over-awed, or cruſhed, all civil inſurrections, but all his enemies on this ſide of Aſia; and at laſt he even exterminated, all but two feeble regiments, the whole body of the Strelitzes. He roſe gradually through every rank and ſervice both by ſea and land; and the many defeats which he received, eſpecially by Charles XII. at Narva, ſeemed only to enlarge his ambition, and extend his ideas. The battles he loſt rendered him a conqueror upon the whole by adding experience to his courage: and the generous friendſhip he ſhewed to Auguſtus, king of Poland, his ally, both before and after he was dethroned by the king of Sweden, redounds greatly to his honour. He had no regard for rank, diſtinct from merit; and he at laſt married, by the name of Catherine, a young Lithuanian woman, who had been betrothed to a Swediſh ſoldier; becauſe, after long cohabitation, he found her poſſeſſed of a ſoul formed to execute his plans, and to aſſiſt his counſels. Catherine was ſo much a ſtranger to her own country, that her huſband afterwards diſcovered her brother, who ſerved as a common ſoldier in his armies. But military and naval triumphs, which ſucceeded one another after the deciſive victory at Pultowa over Charles XII. were not the chief glories of Peter's reign. He applied himſelf with equal aſſiduity, as I have already mentioned, to the cultivation of commerce, arts, and ſciences: and, upon the whole, he made ſuch acquiſitions of dominion, even in Europe itſelf, that he may be ſaid at the time of his death, which happened in 1725, to have been the moſt powerful prince of his age.

Peter the Great was unfortunate in his eldeſt ſon, who was called the czarowitz, and who marrying without his conſent, entered, as his father alledged, into ſome dangerous practices againſt his perſon and government; for which he was tried and condemned to death. Under a ſovereign ſo deſpotic as Peter was, we can ſay nothing as to the juſtice of the charge. It was undoubtedly his will that the young prince ſhould be found guilty; but he died, as is ſaid, of a fever, before his ſentence was put into execution, in 1722. Peter then ordered his wife Catherine to be crowned, with the ſame magnificent ceremonies as if ſhe had been a Greek empreſs, and to be recognized as his ſucceſſor: which ſhe accordingly was, and mounted the Ruſſian throne. She died, after a glorious reign, in 1727, and was ſucceeded by Peter II. a minor, ſon to the czarowitz. Many domeſtic revolutions happened in Ruſſia during the ſhort reign

reign of this prince; but none was more remarkable than the disgrace and exile of prince Menzikoff, the favourite general in the two late reigns, and esteemed the richest subject in Europe. Peter died of the small-pox in 1730.

Notwithstanding the despotism of Peter and his wife, the Russian senate and nobility, upon the death of Peter II. ventured to set aside the order of succession which they had established. The male issue of Peter was now extinguished; and the duke of Holstein, son to his eldest daughter, was, by the destination of the late empress, entitled to the crown: but the Russians, for political reasons, filled their throne with Anne, duchess of Courland, second daughter to Iwan, Peter's brother; though her eldest sister, the duchess of Mecklenburgh, was alive. Her reign was prosperous and glorious; and though she accepted of the crown under limitations that were derogatory to her dignity, yet she broke them all, asserted the prerogative of her ancestors, and punished the aspiring Dolgoruki family, who had imposed upon her the limitations, that they themselves might govern. She raised her favourite Biron to the duchy of Courland, and was obliged to give way to many severe executions on his account. Upon her death, in 1740, John, the son of her niece, the princess of Mecklenburgh, by Anthony Ulric, of Brunswic Wolfenbuttel, was, by her will, entitled to the succession; but being no more than two years old, Biron was appointed to be administrator of the empire during his nonage. This destination was disagreeable to the princess of Mecklenburgh and her husband, and unpopular among the Russians. Count Munich was employed by the princess of Mecklenburg to arrest Biron; who was tried and condemned to die, but was sent in exile to Siberia.

The administration of the princess Anne of Mecklenburg and her husband, was, upon many accounts, but particularly that of their German connections, disagreeable not only to the Russians, but to other powers of Europe; and notwithstanding a prosperous war they carried on with the Swedes, the princess Elizabeth, daughter, by Catherine to Peter the Great, formed such a party, that in one night's time she was declared and proclaimed empress of the Russias; and the princess of Mecklenburg, her husband, and son, were made prisoners.

Elizabeth's reign may be said to have been more glorious than that of any of her predecessors, her father excepted. She abolished, as has been already hinted, capital punishments: and introduced into all civil and military proceedings, a moderation till her time unknown in Russia: but at the same time she punished the counts Munich and Osterman, who had the chief management of affairs during the late administration, with exile. She made peace with Sweden; and settled, as we have already seen, the succession to that crown, as well as to her own dominions, upon the most equitable foundation. Having gloriously finished a war, which had been stirred up against her, with Sweden, she replaced the natural order of succession in her own family, by declaring the duke of Holstein Gottorp, who was descended from her eldest sister, to be her heir. She gave him the title of grand duke of Russia: and soon after her accession to the throne, she called him to her court; where he renounced the succession to the crown of Sweden, which undoubtedly belonged to him, embraced the Greek religion, and married a princess of Anhalt-Zerbst, by whom he had a son, who is now heir to the Russian empire.

New

Few princes have had a more uninterrupted career of glory than Elizabeth. She was completely victorious over the Swedes. Her alliance was courted by Great Britain, at the expence of a large ſubſidy; but many political, and ſome as is ſaid, private reaſons, determined her to take part with the houſe of Auſtria, againſt the king of Pruſſia, in 1756. Her arms alone gave a turn to the ſucceſs of the war, which was in disfavour of Pruſſia, notwithſtanding that monarch's amazing abilities, both in the field and cabinet. Her conqueſts were ſuch, as portended the entire deſtruction of the Pruſſian power, which was ſaved only by her critical death, on January 5, 1762.

Elizabeth was ſucceeded by Peter III. grand prince of Ruſſia, and duke of Holſtein Gottorp: a prince whoſe conduct has been variouſly repreſented. He mounted the throne poſſeſſed of an enthuſiaſtic admiration of his Pruſſian majeſty's virtues; to whom he gave peace, and whoſe principles and practices he ſeems to have adopted as the directors of his future reign. He might have ſurmounted the effects of thoſe peculiarities, unpopular as they then were in Ruſſia; but it is ſaid he aimed at reformations in his dominions which even Peter the Great durſt not attempt; and that he even ventured to cut off the beards of his clergy. His memory has been likewiſe accuſed of certain domeſtic infidelities, which are too provoking for a ſpirited princeſs to bear. Whatever there may be in thoſe ſuggeſtions, it is certain that an univerſal conſpiracy was formed againſt him, and that he ſcarcely knew an interval between the loſs of his crown and his life, of which he was deprived while under an ignominous confinement. That his conduct with regard to Pruſſia, was not the ſole cauſe of his depoſition, ſeems pretty evident from the meaſures of his ſucceſſor, who was his own wife, and now reigns by the title of Catherine II. That princeſs, with regard to Pruſſia, trod in her huſband's ſteps, and now follows the plan he chalked out. The moſt remarkable domeſtic occurrence of her reign hitherto, is the death of prince Iwan, ſon to the princeſs of Mecklenburg, and, while he was in his cradle, emperor of Ruſſia. That prince loſt his life in an ill-concerted conſpiracy, which had been formed by ſome private officers to raiſe him to the throne.

As the internal tranquillity of Poland is a capital object with Ruſſia, her preſent imperial majeſty took a great concern in raiſing that king to the throne, and in ſecuring the rights, which the treaty of Oliva had given to the Greek and Proteſtant ſubjects of the Poliſh republic. The umbrage which her armies gave to the Roman catholic Poles, by their reſidence in Poland, produced firſt a civil war, and then confederacies againſt all that had been done during the late election; which rendered Poland a ſcene of blood and confuſion. The Ottoman court, who had been long waiting for ſuch an opportunity, availed itſelf of the occaſion; they impriſoned, contrary to the law of nations, the Ruſſian miniſter at Conſtantinople, declared war againſt Ruſſia, and marched 500,000 troops to the confines of Poland and Ruſſia. But experience has ſhewn, that theſe rival and mighty empires now combat upon unequal ground. The Turks are no longer that hardy race of adventurers, whoſe banners carried terror and victory wherever they marched, from the Caſpian ſea to the gates of Vienna. They have fallen a ſacrifice to a warm climate, a luxuriant ſoil, and that mode of living which ſeldom fails to enervate the human frame.

The Ruſſians, emerging from obſcurity, emulous to rival the European nations, in arts, in commerce, and in warlike exerciſes; equally deſirous

to add to the other province, the other kingdom, to an empire already too powerful, were ſoon prepared for action. Their arms have been victorious by ſea and land, and the Turkiſh grandeur has received a ſhock, which ſeems to threaten an abridgment, if not the total diſſolution, of their empire in Europe.

The annals of the laſt age inform us in what manner the Ruſſians, at the expence of Sweden, acquired a footing upon the Baltic. Should the Turks give up the Crimea, nothing could prevent the Ruſſian fleets and armies, from encircling Europe, and to all Europe they might bid defiance. How far the riſing greatneſs of the Ruſſians may be conſiſtent with the commercial intereſt of England, and the balance of power eſtabliſhed at the expence of ſo much blood and treaſure, is a queſtion which we ſhall leave to the ſpeculation of politicians *.

SCOTLAND, AND ITS ADJACENT ISLES.

ISLES OF SCOTLAND.

I Shall, according to the general plan I have laid down, treat of the iſlands belonging to Scotland before I proceed to the deſcription of that ancient kingdom; and to avoid prolixity, I ſhall comprehend under one head, thoſe of Shetland, Orkney, and the Hebrides, or Weſtern Iſles.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.] The iſlands of Shetland lie north-eaſt of the Orcades, between 60 and 61 degrees of north latitude; and are part of the ſhire of Orkney.

The Orcades, or Orkney iſlands, lie north of Dungſbyhead, between 59 and 60 degrees of north latitude; divided from the continent by Pentland Firth.

The Hebrides, or Weſtern iſles, are very numerous, and ſome of them large; ſituated between 55 and 59 degrees of north latitude.

CLIMATE.] There is very little difference in the climate of thoſe iſlands, the air being keen, piercing and ſalubrious; ſo that many of the natives live to a great age. In the Shetland and Orkney iſlands, they ſee to read at midnight in June and July; and during four of the ſummer months, they have frequent communications, both for buſineſs and curioſity, with each other, and with the continent: the reſt of the year, however, they are almoſt inacceſſible, through fogs, darkneſs, and ſtorms. It is a certain fact, that a Scotch fiſherman was impriſoned in May, for publiſhing the account of the prince and princeſs of Orange being raiſed to the throne of England the preceding November; and, probably would have been hanged, had not the news been confirmed by the arrival of a ſhip.

CHIEF ISLANDS AND TOWNS.] The largeſt of the Shetland iſlands, which are 46 in number (though many of them are uninhabited) is Mainland,

---

* Catherine II. empreſs of all the Ruſſias, princeſs of Anhalt Zerbſt, was born in 1729, married 1745, to the duke of Holſtein Gottorp, and aſcended the throne of Ruſſia upon the depoſition and death of her huſband in 1762. Her iſſue by the late emperor is, Paul Petrowitz, great duke of Ruſſia, alſo duke of Holſtein Gottorp, born in 1754.

NORTHERN OCEAN
British Statute Miles.
10 30 50 70
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Western Isles
Part of Ross Shire
Part of Inverness Sh.
Orkney Isles
Mainland I. or Pomona
Pentland Firth
Sutherland Shire
Ross Shire
Inverness Shire
Argyle Shire
Perth Shire
Fife Shire
Aberdeen Shire
Mearns Sh.
Angus Sh.
Stirling Sh.
Lanerk Sh.
Air Shire
Dumfries Sh.
Kirkudbright Sh.
Wigtoun Sh.
Berwick Sh.
Roxburgh Shire
Ireland
Connor
Mull Isle
Jura Isle
Isla I.
Arran Isle
Cantire
Tireiy I.
Col I.
Harris I.
Lewis I.
Skye Isle
Mull Isle
Shetland Isles
Mainland I.
Fair I.
West Longitude
Meridian of London
Degrees West from London
SCOTLAND
Drawn from the best Authorities
By Thos. Kitchin.
BRITISH OCEAN
ENGLAND

land, which is 60 miles in length, and 20 in breadth. Its principal town is Larwick, which contains 300 families; the whole number of families in the island not exceeding 500. Skalloway is another town, where the remains of a castle are still to be seen, and is the seat of a Presbytery. On this island the Dutch begin to fish for herrings at Midsummer, and their fishing season lasts six months.

The largest of the Orkney islands, which are about 30 in number, (though several of them are unpeopled) is called Pomona. Its length is 24 miles, and its breadth, in some places, 9. It contains 9 parish churches, and 4 excellent harbours.

The Isle of Mull, in the Hebrides, is 24 miles long, and, in some places, almost as broad. It contains two parishes, and a castle, called Duart, which is the chief place on the island. The other principal western islands are, Lewis, or Harries (for they both form but one island) which belongs to the shire of Ross, and is 100 miles in length, and 13 or 14 in breadth. Sky, belonging to the shire of Inverness, is 40 miles long, and, in some places, 30 broad; fruitful, and well peopled. Bute, which is about ten miles long, and 3 or 4 broad, is famous for containing the castle of Rothsay, which gave the title of duke to the eldest sons of the kings of Scotland; as it now does to the prince of Wales. Rothsay, is likewise a royal burgh; and the islands of Bute and Arran, form the shire of Bute. The isles of Ila and Jura, are part of Argyleshire, but they have no towns worthy notice. North Wist contains an excellent harbour, called Lochmaddy, famous for herring-fishing. I shall omit the mention of many other of the Hebrides islands, which are at present of small importance, either to the public or the proprietors; though, probably, they may, in future times, be of great consequence to both, by the very improveable fisheries upon their coasts. I cannot, however, avoid mentioning the famous isle of Jona, once the seat and sanctuary of western learning, and the burying-place of many kings of Scotland, Ireland, and Norway. It is still famous for its reliques of sanctimonious antiquity, as shall be hereafter mentioned. Some authors have been at great pains to describe the island of St. Kilda, or Hirt, for no other reason that I can discover, but because it is the remotest of all the north-west islands, and very difficult of excess; for it does not contain above 35 families, all of which are Protestant, and know very little of the value of money.

INHABITANTS, CUSTOMS, POPULATION, LANGUAGE, AND RELIGION. } It is not to be imagined, that the inhabitants of the islands belonging to Scotland can be so minutely described here, as they have been by some other authors; not so much on account of their importance, as their curiosity. Those of Shetland and Orkney were formerly subject to the crown of Denmark, who pledged them, and in the reign of James III. conveyed them in property to the crown of Scotland. The isles of Shetland and Orkney form a stewarty, or shire, which sends a member to parliament. At present, the people in general differ little from the Lowlanders of Scotland, only, perhaps, they are more honest and religious. Men of fortune there, have improved their estates wonderfully of late years; and have introduced into their families all the luxuries and elegancies that are to be found at the tables of their English and Scotch neighbours. They build their dwelling and other houses in the most fashionable taste; and are remarkable for the fineness of their linen. As to the common people, they live upon butter, cheese, fish,

ſea and land fowl (of which they have great plenty) particularly geeſe; and their chief drink is whey, which they have the art to ferment, ſo as to give it a vinous quality. In ſome of the northern iſlands, the Norwegian, which is called the Norſe language, is ſtill ſpoken. Their vaſt intercourſe with the Dutch, during the fiſhing ſeaſon, renders that language common in the Shetland and Orkney iſlands. The people there are as expert as the Norwegians, already deſcribed, in ſeizing the neſts of ſea fowls, who build in the moſt frightful precipices and rocks. The people's temperance preſerves them from many diſeaſes known to luxury. They cure the ſcurvy and the jaundice, to which they are ſubject, with the powder of ſnail ſhells, and ſcurvy-graſs, of which they have plenty. Their religion is Proteſtant, according to the diſcipline of the church of Scotland; and their civil inſtitutions are much the ſame with thoſe of the country to which they belong.

Nothing certain can be mentioned as to the populations of thoſe three diviſions of iſlands. We have the moſt undoubted evidences of hiſtory, that about 400 years ago, they were much more populous than they are now; for the Hebrides themſelves were known often to ſend 10,000 fighting men into the field, without prejudice to their agriculture. At preſent, there numbers are ſaid not to exceed 48,000. The people of the Hebrides are clothed, and live like the Scotch Highlanders, who ſhall hereafter be deſcribed. They are ſimilar in perſons, conſtitutions, cuſtoms, and prejudices; but with this difference, that as the more poliſhed manners of the Lowlanders are every day gaining ground in the Highlands, perhaps the deſcendants of the ancient Caledonians, in a few years, will be diſcernible only in the Hebrides.

Thoſe iſlands alone retain the ancient uſages of the Celts, as deſcribed by the oldeſt and beſt authors; but with a ſtrong tincture of the feudal conſtitution. Their ſhanachies, or ſtory-tellers, ſupply the place of the ancient bards, ſo famous in hiſtory; and are the hiſtorians, or rather the genealogiſts, as well as poets, of the nation and family. The chief is likewiſe attended, when he appears abroad, with his muſician, who is generally a bagpiper, and dreſt in the manner of, but more ſumptuouſly, than the Engliſh minſtrels of former times *. Notwithſtanding the contempt into which that muſic is fallen, it is almoſt incredible with what care and attention it was cultivated among thoſe iſlanders, ſo late as the beginning of the preſent century. They had regular colleges and profeſſors, and the ſtudents took degrees according to their proficiency. Many of the Celtic rites, ſome of which were too barbarous to be retained, or even mentioned, are now aboliſhed. The inhabitants, however, ſtill preſerve the moſt profound reſpect and affection for their ſeveral chieftains, notwithſtanding all the pains that have been taken by the Britiſh legiſlature to break thoſe connections, which experience has ſhewn to be ſo dangerous to government. The common people are but little better lodged than the Norwegians and Laplanders, already deſcribed; though they certainly fare better, for they have oatmeal, plenty of fiſh and fowl, cheeſe, butter-milk, and whey; and, when they chuſe it, plenty of mutton, beef, goat, kid, and veniſon. They indulge themſelves, like their forefathers, in a romantic poetical turn, which is an enemy to induſtry,

* See Percy's Reliques of ancient Engliſh Poetry.

ſtry, and indeed to domeſtic and perſonal cleanlineſs. The agility of both ſexes in the exerciſes of the field, and in dancing to their favourite muſic, is remarkable.

The reader would not pardon an author, who, in treating of this ſubject, ſhould omit that remarkable mantology, or gift of prophecy, which diſtinguiſhes the inhabitants of the Hebrides under the name of the ſecond-ſight. It would be equally abſurd to attempt to diſprove the reality of the inſtances of this kind that have been brought by creditable authors, as to admit all that has been ſaid upon the ſubject. The adepts of the ſecond-ſight pretend that they have certain revelations, or rather preſentations, either real or typically, which ſwim before their eyes, of certain events that are to happen in the compaſs of 24, or 48 hours. I do not, however, from the beſt information, obſerve that any two of thoſe adepts agree as to the manner and forms of thoſe revelations, or that they have any fixed method for interpreting their typical appearances. The truth ſeems to be, that thoſe iſlanders, by indulging themſelves in lazy habits, acquire viſionary ideas, and over-heat their imaginations, till they are preſented with thoſe phantaſms, which they miſtake for fatidical manifeſtations. They inſtantly begin to prophecy; and it would be abſurd to ſuppoſe, that amiſt many thouſands of predictions, ſome did not happen to be fulfilled; and theſe being well atteſted, gave a ſanction to the whole.

Many learned men have been of opinion, that the Hebrides being the moſt weſterly iſlands where the Celts ſettled, their language muſt remain there in its greateſt purity. This opinion, though very plauſible, has failed in experience. Many Celtic words, it is true, as well as cuſtoms, are there found; but a vaſt intercourſe which the Hebrides had with the Danes, the Norwegians, and other northern people, whoſe language is mixed with the Sclavonian and Teutonic, which laſt has no affinity with the Celtic, has rendered their language a compound; ſo that it approaches in no degree to the purity of the Celtic, commonly called Erſe, which was ſpoken by their neighbours in Lochaber, and the oppoſite coaſts of Scotland, the undoubted deſcendants of the Celts, among whom their language remains more unmixed.

The religion profeſſed in the Hebrides, is chiefly Preſbyterian, as eſtabliſhed in the church of Scotland; but popery and ignorance ſtill prevail among ſome of the iſlanders, whilſt ſuperſtitious practices and cuſtoms ſeem to be almoſt grafted in their nature.

SOIL, MINES, AND QUARRIES] Though it is not in the power of natural philoſophy to account for the reaſon, yet it is certain that the ſoil both of the northern and weſtern iſlands belonging to Scotland, has ſuffered an amazing alteration. It is evident to the eye-ſight, that many of thoſe iſlands have been the habitations of the Druids, whoſe temples are ſtill viſible in moſt of them; and thoſe temples were ſurrounded by groves, though little or no timber now grows in the neighbourhood. The ſtumps of former trees, however, are diſcernible, as are many veſtiges of grandeur, ever ſince the admiſſion of the Chriſtian religion; which prove the decreaſe of the riches, power, and population, of the inhabitants. Experience daily ſhews, that if the ſoil of the northern and weſtern iſlands till of late were barren, cold and uncomfortable, it was owing to their want of culture; for ſuch ſpots of them as are now cultivated, produce corn, vegetables, and garden ſtuff, more than ſufficient for the inhabitants; and even fruit trees are now brought to maturity. Tin, lead,

and silver mines; marl, slate, freestone, and even quarries of marble, have been found upon those islands. They are not destitute of fine fresh water; and lakes and rivulets that abound with excellent trout. At the same time it must be owned, that the present face of the soil is bare, and unornamented with trees, excepting a few that are reared in gardens.

TRADE AND MANUFACTURES.] These are all in their infancy in those islands. The reader can easily suppose, that their staple commodities consist of fish, especially herrings, which are the best in the world, and, when properly cured, are equal even to those of the Dutch. They carry on likewise a considerable trade in down and feathers; and their sheep afford them wool, which they manufacture into coarse cloths; and even the linen manufacture makes no small progress in those islands. They carry their black cattle alive to the adjacent parts of Scotland, where they are disposed of in sale or barter; as are large quantities of their mutton, which they salt in the hide. Upon the whole, application and industry, with some portion of public encouragement, are only wanting to render those islands at once ornamental and beneficial to their mother-country, as well as to their inhabitants.

BEASTS, BIRDS, AND FISHES.] Little can be said on this head, that is peculiar to those islands. In the countries already described, mention has been made of most of the birds and fishes that have been discovered here; only it is thought that they contain a species of falcon or hawk, of a more noble and docile nature than any that are to be found elsewhere. The Shetland isles are famous for a small breed of horses, which are incredibly active, strong, and hardy, and frequently seen in the streets of London, yoked to the splendid carriages of the curious or wealthy. The coasts of those islands, till within these twenty years, seemed, however, to have been created not for the inhabitants, but for strangers. The latter furnish the former with wines, strong liquors, spice, and luxuries of all kinds, for their native commodities, at the gain of above 100 per cent. but it is to be hoped that this pernicious traffic now draws to an end. In the Shetland isles 3000 busses have been known to be employed in one year by the Dutch in the herring fishery, besides those fitted out by the Hamburghers, Bremeners, and other northern ports.

RARITIES AND CURIOSITIES, ARTIFICIAL AND NATURAL.] Those islands exhibit many pregnant proofs, in their churches, the vestiges of old forts, and other buildings, both sacred and civil, of what I have already observed, that they were formerly more populous than they are now. The use and construction of some of those works are not easily accounted for at present. In a gloomy valley belonging to Hoy, one of the western islands, is a kind of hermitage, cut out of a stone, called a dwarf-stone, thirty-six feet long, eighteen broad, and nine thick; in which is a square hole, about two feet high, for an entrance, with a stone of the same size for a door. Within this entrance is the resemblance of a bed, with a pillow cut out of the stone, big enough for two men to lie on: at the other end is a couch, and in the middle a hearth, with a hole cut out above for a chimney. It would be endless to recount the various vestiges of the Druidical temples remaining in those islands, some of which have required prodigious labour, and are stupendous erections, of the same nature as the famous Stonehenge near Salisbury, which I shall have occasion to describe: others seem to be memorials of particular persons, or actions, consisting of one large stone standing upright: some of them have been sculptured, and others have served as sepulchres, and are composed

poſed of ſtones cemented together. Barrows, as they are called in England, are frequent in thoſe iſlands; and the monuments of Daniſh and Norwegian fortications might employ an abler antiquary to deſcribe. The gigantic bones found in many burial places here, give room to believe that the former inhabitants were of far larger ſize than the preſent. It is likewiſe probable, from ſome ancient remains, particularly catacombs, and nine ſilver fibulæ, or claſps, found at Stennis, one of the Orkneys, that the Romans were well acquainted with thoſe parts.

The cathedral of Kirkwall, the capital of the Orkneys, is a fine Gothic building, dedicated to St. Magnus, but now converted into a pariſh church. Its roof is ſupported by fourteen pillars on each ſide, and its ſteeple, in which is a good ring of bells, by four large pillars. The three gates of the church are chequered with red and white poliſhed ſtones, emboſſed, and elegantly flowered.

The Hebrides are ſtill more diſtinguiſhed than the Orkney or Shetland iſles for their remains of antiquity; and it would far exceed the bounds allotted to this head, were we even to mention every noted monument found upon them, dedicated to civil, religious, or warlike purpoſes. We cannot, however, avoid taking particular notice of the celebrated iſle of Jona, called St. Columb-Kill. We ſhall not enter into the hiſtory or origin of the religious erections upon this iſland; it is ſufficient to ſay, that it ſeems to have ſerved as a ſanctuary of St. Columba, and other holy men of learning, while Ireland, England, and Scotland, were deſolated by barbariſm. It appears that the northern Pagans often landed here, and paid no regard to the ſanctity of the place. The church of St. Mary, which is built in the form of a cathedral, is a beautiful fabric. It contains the bodies of ſome Scotch, Iriſh, and Norwegian kings, with ſome Gaælic inſcriptions. The tomb of Columba, who lies buried here, is uninſcribed. The ſteeple is large, the cupola 21 feet ſquare, the doors and windows are curiouſly carved, and the altar is of the fineſt marble. Innumerable are the inſcriptions of ancient cuſtoms and ceremonies that are diſcernible upon this iſland, and give countenance to the well-known obſervation, that when learning was extinct in the continent of Europe, it found a refuge in Scotland, or rather in thoſe iſlands.

The iſlands belonging to Scotland, contain likewiſe ſome natural curioſities peculiar to themſelves; the phaſeoli, or Molucca beans have been found in the Orkneys, driven, as is ſuppoſed, from the Weſt-Indies, by the weſterly winds, which often force aſhore many curious ſhells and marine productions, highly eſteemed by naturaliſts. In the pariſh of Harn, a large piece of ſtag's horn, was found very deep in the earth, by the inhabitants, who were digging for marl; and certain bituminous effluvia produce ſurpriſing phenomena, which the natives believe to be ſupernatural.

But ſome of the moſt aſtoniſhing appearances in nature have remained undeſcribed, and till lately, unobſerved even by the natives of theſe iſlands, a diſcovery reſerved for the inquiſitive genius of Dr. Banks, who, in relating his voyage through the Hebrides, anno 1772, ſays,—"We were no ſooner arrived, than we were ſtruck with a ſcene of magnificence which exceeded our expectations, though founded, as we thought, upon the moſt ſanguine foundations: the whole of that end of the iſland, (viz. Staffa, a mile in length, and half a mile in breadth,) ſupported by ranges of natural pillars, moſtly above fifty feet high, ſtanding in natural colonnades, according as the bays or points of land formed them-

ſelves: upon a firm baſis of ſolid unformed rock, above theſe, the ſtratum which reaches to the ſoil or ſurface of the iſland, varied in thickneſs as the iſland itſelf formed into hills or vallies; each hill, which hung over the columns below, forming an ample pediment; ſome of theſe, above ſixty feet in thickneſs from the baſe to the point, formed, by the ſloping of the hill on each ſide, almoſt into the ſhape of thoſe uſed in architecture.

"Compared to this, what are the cathedrals or palaces built by men! mere models or playthings. Imitations as diminutive, as his works will always be, when compared to thoſe of nature. Where is now the boaſt of the architect! regularity, the only part in which he fancied himſelf to exceed his miſtreſs, Nature, is here found in her poſſeſſion; and here it has been for ages undeſcribed.——Proceeding farther to the N. W. you meet with the higheſt ranges of pillars, the magnificent appearance of which is paſt all deſcription: here they are bare to their very baſes, and the ſtratum below them is alſo viſible."——The Doctor particulariſes ſundry other appearances in this and a neighbouring iſland, which is wholly compoſed of pillars without any ſtratum. In ſome parts of Staffa inſtead of being placed upright, the pillars were obſerved to lie on their ſides, each forming a ſegment of a circle; but the moſt ſtriking object in this field of ſcenery is Fingal's Cave, which the Doctor deſcribes in the following manner:—"With our minds full of ſuch reflections, we proceeded along the ſhore, treading upon another *Giant's Cauſeway*, every ſtone being regularly formed into a certain number of ſides and angles; till in a ſhort time we arrived at the mouth of a cave, the moſt magnificent, I ſuppoſe, that has ever been deſcribed by travellers. The mind can hardly form an idea more magnificent than ſuch a ſpace, ſupported on each ſide by ranges of columns, and roofed by the bottoms of thoſe which have been broke off in order to form it; between the angles of which, a yellow ſtalagmitic matter has exuded, which ſerves to define the angles preciſely, and at the ſame time vary the colour with a great deal of elegance; and to render it ſtill more agreeable, the whole is lighted from without; ſo that the fartheſt extremity is very plainly ſeen from without; and the air within being agitated by the flux and reflux of the tides, is perfectly dry and wholeſome, free entirely from the damp of vapours with which natural caverns in general abound *."

Mr. Pennant, who alſo made a voyage to theſe iſlands in the ſame year, had a glance of Staffa, in his paſſage from Jona to Mull, but was prevented by ſtormy weather from approaching it. "On the weſt," ſays he, "appears the beautiful groupe of the Treaſhuniſh iſles. Neareſt lies Staffa, a new Giant's Cauſeway, riſing amidſt the waves, but with columns of double the height of that in Ireland; gloſſy and reſplendent from the beams of the eaſtern ſun."—And in the iſle of Sky, a conſi-

* The dimenſions of the cave are thus given by the Doctor:

	Feet.
"Length of the cave from the arch without	371
From the pitch of the arch	250
Breadth of ditto at the mouth	53
At the farther end	20
Height of the arch at the mouth	117
At the end	70
Height of an outſide pillar	39
Of one at the N. W. corner	54
Depth of water at the mouth	18
At the bottom	9

derable

derable way northward, he resumes the subject. "We had in view a fine series of genuine basaltic columns, resembling the Giant's Causeway; the pillars were above twenty feet high, consisting of four, five, and six angles, but mostly of five.——At a small distance from these on the slope of a hill, is a tract of some roads entirely formed of the tops of several series of columns, even and close set, forming a reticulated surface of amazing beauty and curiosity. This is the most northern basaltes I am acquainted with; the last of four in the British dominions, all running from south to north, nearly in a meridian: the Giant's Causeway appears first; Staffa, &c. succeeds; the rock Humbla, about twenty leagues farther, and finally, those columns of Sky: the depth of the ocean, in all probability, conceals the last links of this chain."

LEARNING, LEARNED MEN, AND HISTORY. See Scotland.

SCOTLAND.

EXTENT AND SITUATION.

Miles.		Degrees.	
Length 300	between	54 and 59	North latitude.
Breadth 150		1 and 6	West longitude.

NAME.] THERE can be little doubt that the Scots were not the original inhabitants of this kingdom, which they invaded about the beginning of the fourth century, and having conquered the Picts, the territories of both were called Scotland; and that the word Scot, is no other than a corruption of Scuyth, or Scythian; being originally from that immense country, called Scythia by the ancients. It is termed by the Italians, Scotia; by the Spaniards, Escotia; by the French Escosse; by the Scots, Germans, and English, Scotland.

BOUNDARIES.] Scotland, which contains an area of 27,794 miles, is bounded on the north, east, and west, by the Deucaledonian, German, and Irish seas, or more properly, the Atlantic ocean; and on the south by England, from which, however, it has no natural boundary, if we except the Solway Firth near Carlisle, on the west; and the mouth of the Tweed at Berwick, on the east. Anciently, in the time of the Romans, it extended much farther; being bounded by a wall, raised by that people, between Newcastle and Carlisle; and under the Norman kings of England, it included the three northern counties of Northumberland, Westmoreland, and Cumberland.

DIVISIONS AND SUBDIVISIONS.] Scotland is divided into the counties south of the Firth of Forth; the capital of which, and of all the kingdom, is Edinburgh; and those to the north of the same river, where the chief town is Aberdeen. This was the ancient national division; but some modern writers, with less geographical accuracy, have divided it into Highlands and Lowlands, on account of the different habits, manners, and customs, of the inhabitants of each.

Eighteen counties, or shires, are allotted to the southern division, and 15 to the northern; and those counties are subdivided into sheriffdoms, stewarties, and bailiwicks, according to the ancient tenures and privileges of the landholders.

Shires.

Shires.	Sheriffdoms and other subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. Edinburgh (*429)	Mid-Lothian —	EDINBURGH, N. lat. 56. W. long. 3. Muſſelburgh, Leith, and Dalkeith.
2. Haddington (121)	Eaſt-Lothian —	Dunbar, Haddington, and North-Berwick.
3. Merſe, anciently Berwick † (114)	The Merches, and Lauderdale ——	Duns, and Lauder.
4. Roxborough (165)	Tiviotdale, Lidſdale, Eſkdale and Euſdale	Jedburgh, Kelſo, and Melroſs.
5. Selkirk (19)	Ettrick Foreſt —	Selkirk.
6. Peebles (42)	Tweedale ——	Peebles.
7. Lanerk (388)	Clydeſdale ——	Glaſgow, N. lat. 55. 52. W. lon. 4-5. Hamilton, Lanerk, and Rutherglen.
8. Dumfries (188)	Nithſdale, Annandale	Dumfries, Annand.
9. Wigtown (190)	Galloway, Weſt Part	Wigtown, Stanraer, & Whitehorn.
10. Kirkcudbright (100)	Galloway, Eaſt Part	Kirkcudbright.
11. Air (280)	Kyle, Carrick, and Cunningham	Air, Kilmarnock, Irwin, Maybole, Stewarton, and Saltcots.
12. Dumbarton (66)	Lenox — —	Dumbarton.
13. Bute (34), and 14. Cathneſs (105)	Bute, Arran, and Cathneſs — —	Rothſay. Wick, N. lat. 58-40. and Thurſo.
15. Renfrew (126)	Renfrew ——	Renfrew, Paiſley, Grenock, and Port-Glaſgow.
16. Stirling (76)	Stirling ——	Stirling and Falkirk.
17. Linlithgow (80)	Weſt-Lothian —	Linlithgow, Burroughſtonneſs, and Queensferry.
18. Argyle (314)	Argyle, Cowal, Knapdale, Kintire, and Lorn, with part of the Weſtern Iſles, particularly Iſla, Jura, Mull, Wiſt, Terif, Col, and Liſmore	Inverary, Dunſtaffnage, Killonmer, and Campbeltown.

* The numbers ſhew the proportion of militia as propoſed to be raiſed in each ſhire, when that ſcheme was laid before parliament, in 1775.

† Berwick, on the north ſide of the Tweed, belonged formerly to Scotland, and gave name to a county in that kingdom; but it is now formed into a town and county of itſelf, in a political ſenſe diſtinguiſhed from England and Scotland, having its own privileges.

Shires.	Sheriffdoms and other subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
19. Perth (570)	Perth, Athol, Gowry, Broadalbin, Monteith, Strathern, Glenshield, and Raynork.	Perth, Scone, Dumblane, Blair, and Dunkeld.
20. Kinross (23) and 21. Clacmanan (31)	Fife Part ——	Aloway, Kinross, Culros, and Clacmanan.
22. Fife (387)	Fife — —	St. Andrew's, Cowper, Falkland, Kirkaldy, Innerkythen, Ely, Burnt Island, Dumfermlin, Dysart, Anstruther, and Aberdour.
23. Forfar (326)	Forfar, Angus —	Montrose, Forfar, Dundee, Abroath, and Brechin.
24. Kincardin (109)	Merns — —	Bervie, Stonhive, and Kinkardin.
25. Aberdeen (551)	Mar, Buchan, Garioch, and Strathbogie	Old Aberdeen, N. lat. 57-22. W. long. 1-40. New Aberdeen, Fraserburgh, Peterhead, Kintore, Inverarie, Strathbogie, and Old Meldrum.
26. Bamff (182)	Bamff, Strathdovern, Boyne, Euzy, Balveny, Strathawin, and part of Buchan	Bamff and Culle.
27. Elgin (145)	Murray and Strathspey	Elgin and Forres.
28. Nairne (27), and 29. Cromartie (24)	Western part of Murray and Cromartie	Nairne, Cromartie.
30. Inverness (282)	Aird, Strathglass, Sky, Harris, Badenoch, Lochaber, and Glenmorison — —	Inverness, Inverlochy, Fort Augustus, Beaulieu.
31. Ross (201)	Easter and Wester Ross, Isle of Lewis, Lochbroom, Lochcarran, Ardmeanach, Redcastle, Ferrintosh, Strathpeffer, and Ferrindonald — —	Taine, Dingwall, Fortrose, Rosemarkie, and New Kelso.
32. Sutherland (100)	Strathnaver and Sutherland — —	Strathy and Dornoch.
33. Orkney (183)	Isles of Orkney and Shetland ——	Kirkwall, N. lat. 59-45. W. long. 3. Skalloway, near the meridian of London, N. lat. 61.

In

In all thirty-three ſhires, which chuſe thirty repreſentatives to ſit in the parliament of Great Britain; Bute and Cathneſs chuſing alternately, as do Nairne and Cromartie, and Clacmanan and Kinroſs.

The Royal Burghs which chuſe Repreſentatives are,

Edinburgh — —	1	Innerkythen, Dumfermline, Queensferry, Culroſs, and Stirling	1
Kirkwall, Wick, Dornoch, Dingwall, and Tayne	1	Glaſgow, Renfrew, Ruthergien and Dumbarton	1
Fortroſe, Inverneſs, Nairne, and Forres — —	1	Haddington, Dunbar, North Berwick, Lauder, and Jedburgh — —	1
Elgin, Cullen, Bamff, Inverury, and Kintore —	1	Selkirk, Peebles, Linlithgow and Lanerk —	1
Aberdeen, Bervie, Montroſe, Aberbrothe, and Brechin	1	Dumfries, Sanquehar, Annan, Lochmaben, and Kirkcudbright — —	1
Forfar, Perth, Dundee, Cowper, and St. Andrews	1	Wigtown, New Galloway, Stranrawer, and Whitehorn	1
Crail, Kilrenny, Anſtruther Eaſt and Weſt, and Pittenweem — —	1	Ayr, Irwin, Rothſay, Campbeltown, and Inverary —	1
Dyſer, Kirkaldy, Kinghorn, and Burnt Iſland —	1		

CLIMATE, SOIL, AIR, AND WATER. In the northern parts day-light, at Midſummer, laſts 18 hours and five minutes; and the day and night in winter, are in the ſame proportion. The air of Scotland is vaſtly more temperate than could be expected in ſo northern a climate; this ariſes from the variety of its hills, vallies, rivers, and lakes; but more ſo, as in England, from the vicinity of the ſea, which affords thoſe warm breezes, that not only ſoften the natural keenneſs of the air, but by keeping it in perpetual agitation, render it pure and healthful, and prevent thoſe epidemic diſtempers which prevail elſewhere. In the neighbourhood of ſome high mountains, however, which are covered with eternal ſnow, the air is keen and piercing for about nine months in the year. The ſoil in general is not ſo fertile as that of England; and in many places is leſs fitted for agriculture than for paſture. At the ſame time there are particular plains and vallies of the moſt luxuriant fertility. The finer particles of earth, inceſſantly waſhed down from the mountains, and repoſed in theſe vallies, afford them a vegetable nouriſhment, which is capable of carrying the ſtrongeſt plants to perfection; though experience has proved that many of its vegetables and hortulane productions do not come ſo ſoon to maturity as in England. There is, indeed, the greateſt variety of ſoils in this country, the face of which is moſt agreeably diverſified by a charming intermixture of natural objects. The vaſt inequalities of the ground, if unfavourable to the labours of the huſbandman, are particularly pleaſing to a traveller, and afford thoſe delightful ſituations for country-houſes, of which, many of the Scotch nobility and gentry have ſo judiciouſly availed themſelves. It is to their ſituation, much more than to any expenſive magnificence that the ſeats of the dukes of Argyle and Athol, the palace, for ſo moſt call it, of Lord Hopton, and innumerable others fix the attention of every traveller. The water in Scotland, as every where elſe, depends on the qualities of the ſoil, through which it paſſes. Water paſſing through a heavy ſoil is turbid and noxious, but filtrating through ſand

or

or gravel, it is clear, light and salutary to the stomach. This last is in general the case with Scotland, where the water is better than that of more southern climates in proportion as the land is worse.

Mountains.] The principal mountains in Scotland are the Grampian hills, which run from east to west, from near Aberdeen to Cowal in Argyleshire, almost the whole breadth of the kingdom. Another chain of mountains, called the Pentland hills, runs through Lothian and joins those of Tweedale. A third called Lammer Muir, rises near the eastern coast, and runs westward through the Merse. Besides those continued chains, among which we may reckon the Cheviot or Teviot-hills, on the borders of England, Scotland contains many detached mountains, which, from their conical figure, sometimes go by the Celtic word Laws. Many of them are stupendously high, and of beautiful forms; but too numerous to be particularized here.

Rivers, bays, and lakes.] The largest river in Scotland is the Forth, which rises in Monteith near Callendar, and passing by Sterling, after describing a number of beautiful meanders, discharges itself near Edinburgh into that arm of the German sea, to which it gives the name of Firth of Forth. Second to the Forth is the Tay, which issues out of Loch Tay, in Broadalbin, and running south-east, passes the town of Perth, and falls into the sea at Dundee. The Spey, which is called the most rapid river in Scotland, issues from a lake of the same name in Badenoch, and running from south-west to north-east, falls into the sea near Elgin; as do the rivers Dee and Don, which run from west to east, and disembogue themselves at Aberdeen. The Tweed rises on the borders of Lanerkshire, and after many beautiful serpentine turnings, discharges itself into the sea at Berwick, where it serves as a boundary between Scotland and England, on the eastern side. The Clyde is a large river on the west of Scotland, has its rise in Annandale, runs north-west, through the valley of that name, and after passing by Lanerk, Hamilton, the city of Glasgow, Renfrew, Dumbarton, and Greenock, falls into the Firth of Clyde, opposite to the isle of Bute. Besides those capital rivers, Scotland contains many of an inferior sort, well provided with salmon, trout, and other fishes, which equally enrich and beautify the country. Several of those rivers go by the name of Esk, which is the old Celtic name for water.

The lakes of Scotland (there called Lochs) are too many to be particularly described. Those called Loch Tay, Loch Lomond, Lochfine, Lochness, Loch Au, and many others, present us with such picturesque scenes as abundantly reward the expence of the curious traveller in exploring them, besides the benefits in point of health, which are felt more or less by all those who enjoy the wholesome breezes of the Caledonian mountains. Several of those lakes are beautifully fringed with woods, and contain plenty of fresh-water fish. The Scots sometimes give the name of a loch to an arm of the sea; for example, Loch Fyn, which is sixty miles long, and four broad, and is famous for its excellent herrings; the loch of Spinie, near Elgin, is remarkable for its number of swans and cygnets, which often darken the air with their flights, owing, as some think, to the plant olorina, which grows in its waters, with a strait stalk and a cluster of seeds at the top. Near Lochness is a hill almost two miles perpendicular, on the top of which is a lake of cold fresh water, about thirty fathoms in length, and too deep ever yet to be fathomed, and never freezes; whereas but seventeen miles from thence, the lake Lochanwyn, or Green Lake, is covered with ice all the year round. The ancient province

vince of Lochaber, receives that name from being the mouth of the lochs, by means of which the ancient Caledonians, the genuine deſcendants of the Celts, were probably enabled to preſerve themſelves independent upon, and unmixed with, the Lowlanders. Beſides theſe rivers and lochs, and others too numerous to mention, the coaſts of Scotland are in many parts indented with large, bold, and navigable bays or arms of the ſea; as the bay of Glenluce, and Wigtoun bay; ſometimes they are called Firths, as the Solway Firth, which ſeparates Scotland from England on the weſt; the Firth of Forth, Murray Firth, and thoſe of Cromarty and Dornoch.

INLAND NAVIGATION.] In a kingdom ſo circumſtanced as Scotland, where agriculture can only be conſidered as a ſecondary object, it becomes the inhabitants to look around and to ſearch into thoſe ſources of wealth which have eſcaped the notice of their predeceſſors, and to improve thoſe natural advantages which in countries ſimilar to their own have ſerved to employ and to enrich the natives. This leads me to ſpeak of internal navigation, a ſubject though of itſelf an ample field for a volume, can only in this place be ſlightly mentioned. A communication between the two ſeas had been thought of ſo early as the reign of Charles II. The original deſign was to open a paſſage for ſhips of burden, thereby to cut off a long and dangerous navigation around Lands-End, or the Pentland Firth, which, in time of war particularly, would have been attended with the moſt ſolid benefits to the Britiſh empire. The ſcheme was often reſumed and as often laid aſide, government not having yet diſtinguiſhed itſelf for internal works of utility or ornament, as in other countries where the reſources are incomparably more confined. This noble project thus neglected, a few public ſpirited gentlemen, animated by the liberal genius of Sir Lawrence Dundas, reſolved to avail their country of the advantages which Nature offered. They entered heartily into a plan which, if it did not admit of ſhipping, would ſerve to navigate ſmall coaſters of fifty or ſixty tons; but Nature, though hitherto propitious to the undertaking, is towards the Clyde a little perverſe. The capital is ſpent, and the remaining four or five miles of a very unequal ſurface, will require ſuch an additional ſum as none have yet judged expedient to advance. The merchants of Glaſgow, however, by a ſhort collateral cut have brought it to their city, though it cannot here join the river. The advantages of it are amazing, particularly in the carriage of timber, grain, tobacco, ſugar, and other bulky goods; and this mercantile place, now enjoying all the benefits of a free navigation to both ſeas, bids fair to become the centre of general commerce and one of the firſt marts in Europe.

Another cut, in point of utility nearly equal to the former, has been projected acroſs the iſthmus of Cantyre, at a place where the neck of land is no more than a ſhort mile over, but ſo unfavourable as to require a ſum of 34,000 l. At preſent, the buſſes engaged in the herring and other fiſheries during the winter ſeaſon have, in their outward and homeward paſſage, to engage a long and dangerous navigation round the Mull of Cantyre, which frequently obliges them to run into Campbeltown or the Iriſh ports till the ſtorms have ſubſided, or till a more favourable wind enables them to put to ſea. By this means the voyage becomes expenſive to the unfortunate adventurers, and as all their hopes depend on a ſpeedy market, nothing can prove more diſcouraging to this national ſtaple than the hazard, the delay, and the uncertainty of ſuch a navigation. The principal deſign, therefore, propoſed by this cut, is to open a

ſhorter

ſhorter communication, of at leaſt one hundred miles, between the continent and the Hebrides; and in particular, to facilitate the fiſheries, by enabling the perſons engaged therein to avoid the inconveniences of a navigation through the moſt boiſterous ſea of Europe, for it may here be remarked, that the whole weight of the Atlantic falls upon the narrow channel between Campbeltown and the oppoſite coaſts of Ireland. Nature, which points out the way to commerce and to wealth in North Britain, has done much for this place. Here are two bays, or as they are there called, lochs, wherein the whole navy might ride with ſafety, being finely ſecured by the neighbouring mountains from all winds; and about twelve miles N. W. the iſthmus is again indented by two beautiful lochs, where a canal might be executed at the expence of about 17,000 l. Something has been done towards a ſurvey of theſe places, and, conſidering the eſſential advantages which the kingdom in general would derive from a ſhorter and ſafer navigation, it is aſtoniſhing that nothing more hath yet been accompliſhed.

FORESTS.] The face of Scotland, even where it is moſt uninviting, preſents us with the moſt uncontrovertible evidences of its having been formerly over-run with timber. The deepeſt moſſes, or moraſſes, contain large logs of wood; and their waters being impregnated with turpentine have a preſerving quality, as appears by the human bodies which have been diſcovered in thoſe moſſes. The Sylva Caledonia, or Caledonian Foreſt, the remains of which are now thought to be Etrick Wood, in the ſouth of Scotland, famous in antiquity for its being the harbour of the Caledonian wild boars; but ſuch an animal is not now to be ſeen in Scotland. Several woods, however, ſtill remain in that country; and many attempts have been made for reducing them into charcoal, for the uſe of furnaces and founderies; but lying at a great diſtance from water-carriage, though the work ſucceeded perfectly in the execution, they were found impracticable to be continued. Fir trees grow in great perfection almoſt all over Scotland, and form beautiful plantations. The Scotch oak is excellent in the Highlands, where ſome woods reach twenty or thirty miles in length, and four or five in breadth, but, through the inconveniency already mentioned, without being of much emolument to the proprietors.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Though Scotland does not at preſent boaſt of its gold mines, yet, it is certain, that it contains ſuch, or at leaſt that Scotland afforded a conſiderable quantity of that metal for its coinage. James V. and his father contracted with certain Germans for working the mines of Crawford Moor; and it is an undoubted fact, that when James V. married the French king's daughter, a number of covered diſhes, filled with coins of Scotch gold, were preſented to the gueſts by way of deſert. The civil wars and troubles which followed, under his daughter, and the minority of his grandſon, drove thoſe foreigners, the chief of whom was called Cornelius, from their works, which, ſince that time, have never been recovered. Some ſmall pieces of gold have been found in thoſe parts waſhed down by the floods. It likewiſe appears by the public record, that thoſe beautiful coins ſtruck by James V. called bonnet pieces, were fabricated of gold found in Scotland, as were other medals of the ſame metal.

Several landholders in Scotland derive a large profit from their lead-mines, which are ſaid to be very rich, and to produce ſmall quantities of ſilver; but we know of no ſilver mines that are worked at preſent. Some copper-

copper-mines have been found near Edinburgh; and many parts of Scotland, in the eaſt, weſt, and northern counties, produce excellent coals of various kinds, large quantities of which are exported, to the vaſt emolument of the public. Lime-ſtone is here in great plenty, as is free-ſtone; ſo that the houſes of the better ſort are conſtructed of the moſt beautiful materials. The indolence of the inhabitants in many places in Scotland, where no coal is found, prevented them from ſupplyirg that defect by plantations of wood; and the peat-moſſes being in many parts, of the north eſpecially, almoſt exhauſted, the inhabitants are put to great difficulties for fuel; however, the taſte for plantations of all kinds, that now prevails, will ſoon remedy that inconveniency.

Lapis lazuli is ſaid to be dug up in Lanerkſhire; alum mines have been found in Bamffſhire; cryſtal, variegated pebbles, and other tranſparent ſtones, which admit of the fineſt poliſh for ſeals, are found in many parts of Scotland; as are talc, flint, ſea-ſhells, potters-clay, and fullers earth. The ſtones which the country people call elf-arrow-heads, and to which they aſſign a ſupernatural origin and uſe, were probably the flint-heads of arrows made uſe of by the Caledonians and ancient Scots. No country produces greater plenty of iron-ore, both in mines and ſtones, than Scotland; of which the proprietors now begin to taſte the ſweets, in their founderies and other metalline manufactures.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS, BY SEA AND LAND. The low condition of agriculture in Scotland did not proceed from any natural defect in the ſoil, but from the particular political circumſtances of the country. The great body of the people, without arts or manufactures, were unable to pay a ſufficient price for the fruits of the ground, and the huſbandman had no motive of intereſt to excite his induſtry and application; the proprietors of land too, who were the only people of fortune in the country, often found themſelves at a loſs for money to pay workmen from other nations where agriculture was better underſtood. They could not ſell part of their eſtates in order to improve the remainder, for there were no purchaſers to buy them. But by the introduction of manufactures and commerce, all theſe circumſtances have been altered, and agriculture proportionably improved. Artificers can now afford to pay for their proviſions, a part of the landed property is in a continual fluctuation, and always falling into thoſe hands which are moſt able to improve it. The merchants of Glaſgow, who are the life and ſoul of that part of the kingdom, while they are daily introducing new branches of commerce, are no leſs attentive to the progreſs of agriculture, by which they do their country in particular, and the whole iſland in general, the moſt eſſential ſervice. The active genius of theſe people extends even to moors, rocks, and marſhes, which being formerly reckoned uſeleſs, were conſequently neglected, but are now brought to produce thoſe ſpecies of grain or timber, to which the ſoil is beſt adapted.

But the fruits of ſkill and induſtry are chiefly perceivable in the counties lying upon the river Forth, called the Lothians, where agriculture is thoroughly underſtood, and the farmers, who generally rent from 300l. to 500l. per ann. are well fed, well clothed, and comfortably lodged. Here alſo, as well as in the ſhires of Berwick, Air, Lanerk, Renfrew, Stirling, Dumbarton, Angus, and wherever commerce flouriſhes, the face of the country begins to aſſume a new appearance, being incloſed with ſuch hedge-rows and planting as ſerve to enrich and beautify the kingdom of England. And in this place I cannot avoid obſerving the generous

generous efforts of ſeveral noble families, particularly the dukes of Argyle, Athole, Buccleugh; the earls of Breadalbine, Hopeton, Finlater, Strathmore, and ſeveral others, among whom ought to be mentioned the Lords of Seſſion, a claſs of gentlemen, who, from a perfect knowledge of their country's true intereſt, and by reſiding always at home, may be conſidered as the guardians of that remote kingdom.

But one great national purpoſe remains yet to be effected before that people can ſufficiently avail themſelves of the benefits of Nature. Nearly one half of their country is locked up by thoſe entails which had their riſe in the times of Gothic ignorance and pride, to aggrandize the barons, to perpetuate their families, and to keep the commonalty in ſlaviſh ſubjection. Henry VII. broke the ſtrength of this inſtitution in England, by a ſalutary law againſt new entails, but the kings of Scotland being leſs able to humble a powerful nobility, a very conſiderable part of that country has been thus engroſſed from the public, and new entails are daily made, contrary to equity, to reaſon, and to ſound policy. For it is obſervable, that, upon an average, the free lands produce double crops to thoſe that remain nearly in a wild unimproved ſtate of nature. To the ſcantineſs of a half cultivated narrow kingdom, and the hardſhips which the people ſuſtain in conſequence of theſe entails, may be aſcribed one principal cauſe of emigration. They have found out a better ſoil, a happier climate, a more extenſive country; and it cannot be ſuppoſed that they will patiently ſtarve upon the barren heaths of Scotland in compliment to a maſter whoſe face they do not ſee above once in ſeven years, or that they will longer ſubmit to the rod of thoſe whom he has appointed to rule over them; a ſet of men, whoſe chief care is to ſecure their own intereſt by an increaſing rent-roll, though at the expence of humanity and of truth. Unfortunately for that people, the legiſlative part of the nation are thoſe who would be chiefly affected by any meaſure that tended to ſet their country free, and it was through their influence that a late attempt for this ſalutary purpoſe was cruſhed, before the complaints of the nation had been properly repreſented to government. So great a loſs to ſociety and to the iſland at large need not be dwelt upon. The city of London, Manchester, Birmingham, Leeds, &c. are continually pouring their goods into thoſe parts of Scotland where the lands are free, and where towns are erected; but to thoſe eſtates under entail, ſome of which comprehend an extent of fifteen or twenty miles, no goods are ſent, no commerce is carried on, ſcarcely a houſe, a tree, or a hedge, can be ſeen in the courſe of miles; a dreadful waſte fills the eye of a traveller, the few people who exiſt in theſe forlorn regions excite his pity, and the cattle which graze thereon are only fit for uſe after they have been fed in better cultivated fields. Under the gentle ſway of a mild and beneficent prince, whoſe reign has been ſo conſpicuouſly marked with tenderneſs and moderation towards his people in general, it is to be hoped that the patriotic part of the Scotch nobility will coincide with the inclinations of the people, in breaking this Gothic chain, which holds their country in bondage. It is to be wiſhed, that an entire ſtop may be put to * new entails, and that old ones (with a clauſe in favour of the next

* Since the riſe of commerce in that country, the loweſt part of the people, as well as their ſuperiors, have been ſeized with the phrenzy of entailing (though for the moſt part with borrowed money) to aggrandize *their* families, and to *make* gentlemen of their eldeſt ſons, at the expence of the other branches, who feel all the inconveniencies of extreme poverty.

immediate heir) be confined to a ſmall diſtrict around the ſeats of the nobility and baronets only.

The ſoil of Scotland in general produces wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hay, and paſturage. In the ſouthern counties, the fineſt garden fruits, particularly apricots, nectarines, and peaches, fall little, if at all, ſhort of thoſe in England; and the ſame may be ſaid of the common fruits. The uncultivated parts of the Highlands abound in various kinds of ſalubrious and pleaſant-taſted berries; though it muſt be owned, that many extenſive tracts are covered with a ſtrong heath. The ſea-coaſt produces the alga marina, dulſe, or duliſh, a moſt wholeſome nutritive weed, in great quantities, and other marine plants.

The fiſhes on the coaſt of Scotland are much the ſame with thoſe of the iſlands and counties already deſcribed; but the Scots have improved in their fiſheries as much as they have in their manufactures and agriculture, for ſocieties have been formed, which have carried that branch of national wealth to a perfection that never was before known in that country; and bids fair to emulate, if not to excel, the Dutch themſelves, in curing, as well as catching, their fiſh. In former times, the Scots ſeldom ventured to fiſh above a league's diſtance from the land, but they now ply in the deep waters as boldly and ſucceſsfully as any of their neighbours. The advantages ariſing from the herring, cod-fiſh, and ſalmon fiſheries, are numerous; they maintain ſeveral thouſand able-bodied ſeamen, conſtantly employed in them, and muſt be an excellent nurſery for the Britiſh navy. Beſides, ſince the Scots have arrived at an equal perfection with the Dutch in the curing of herrings, they have the advantage of being able to ſend them more early to foreign markets, which is of great ſervice to the nation, as the returns are generally made in ſpecie, or in beneficial commodities.

This country contains few or no kinds either of wild or domeſtic animals that are not common among their neighbours. The red-deer and the roe-buck are found in the Highlands, but their fleſh is not comparable to Engliſh veniſon. Hares, and all other animals for game, are here plentiful; as are the grouſe and heath-cock, which is a moſt delicious bird, as likewiſe are the capperkaily and tarmacan, which is of the pheaſant kind; but thoſe birds are ſcarce even in the Highlands, and when diſcovered are very ſhy. The numbers of black cattle that cover the hills of Scotland towards the Highlands, and ſheep that are fed upon the beautiful mountains of Tweedale, and other parts of the ſouth, are almoſt incredible, and formerly brought large ſums into the country; the black cattle eſpecially, which, when fattened on the ſouthern paſtures, are reckoned ſuperior to Engliſh beef. It is to be hoped, however, that this trade is now on its decline, by the vaſt increaſe of manufactures, whoſe demands for butchers meat muſt leſſen the exportation of cattle into England. Some are of opinion, that a ſufficient ſtock, by proper methods, may be raiſed to ſupply both markets, to the great emolument of the nation.

Formerly the kings of Scotland were at infinite pains to mend the breed of the Scotch horſes, by importing a larger and more generous kind from the continent; but the truth is, notwithſtanding all the care that was taken, it was found that the climate and ſoil of Scotland were unfavourable to that noble animal, for they diminiſhed both in ſize and ſpirit; ſo that about the time of the Union, few horſes, natives of Scotland, were of much value. Great efforts have been made of late to introduce the

Engliſh

Engliſh and foreign breeds, and much pains have been taken for providing them with proper foods and management, but with what ſucceſs time alone can diſcover.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS. The population of Scotland is generally fixed at about a million and a half of ſouls. This calculation reſts merely upon vague conjecture, as I know of no attempt that has been made to ſupport even its probability. If we form an eſtimate upon any known principle, the inhabitants of Scotland are far more numerous. It is to be regretted that ſome public encouragement has not been given to bring this matter nearer to a certainty, which might be done by the returns of the clergy from their ſeveral pariſhes. The only records at preſent that can be appealed to, are thoſe of the army; and, by the beſt information, they make the number of ſoldiers furniſhed by Scotland in the late war, which began in 1755, to amount to 80,000 men. We are, however, to obſerve, that above 60,000 of theſe were raiſed in the iſlands and Highlands, which form by far the leaſt populous part of Scotland. It belongs, therefore, to political calculation to compute whether the population of Scotland does not exceed two millions and a half, as no country in the world, excluſive of the army, ſends abroad more of its inhabitants. If we conſult the moſt ancient and creditable hiſtories, the population of Scotland, in the 13th century, muſt have been exceſſive, as it afforded ſo many thouſands to fall by the ſwords of the Engliſh, without any ſenſible decreaſe (ſo far as I can find) of the inhabitants.

The people of Scotland are generally raw-boned; and a kind of a characteriſtical feature, that of high cheek-bones, reigns in their faces; lean, but clean limbed, and can endure incredible fatigues. Their adventuring ſpirit was chiefly owing to their laws of ſucceſſion, which inveſted the elder brother as head of the family with the inheritance, and left but a very ſcanty portion for the other ſons. This obliged the latter to ſeek their fortunes abroad, though no people have more affection for the native ſoil than the Scots have in general. It is true, this diſparity of fortune among the ſons of one family prevails in England likewiſe; but the reſources which younger brothers have in England are numerous, compared to thoſe of a country ſo narrow, and ſo little improved, either by commerce or agriculture, as Scotland was formerly.

An intelligent reader may eaſily perceive, that the ridiculous family pride, which is perhaps not yet entirely extinguiſhed in Scotland, was owing to the feudal inſtitutions, which reigned there in all their horrors of blood and barbarity. Their family differences, eſpecially the Highlanders, familiarized them to blood and ſlaughter; and the death of an enemy, however effected, was always a matter of triumph. Theſe paſſions did not live in the breaſts of the common people only, for they were authoriſed and cheriſhed by their chieftains, many of whom were men who had ſeen the world, were converſant in the courts of Europe, maſters of polite literature, and amiable in all the duties of civil and ſocial life. Their kings, excepting ſome of them who were endued with extraordinary virtues, were conſidered in little other light than commanders of their army in time of war, for in time of peace their civil authority was ſo little felt, that every clan, or family, even in the moſt civilized parts of Scotland, looked upon its own chieftain as the ſovereign. Thoſe ideas were confirmed even by the laws, which gave thoſe petty tyrants a power of life and death upon their own eſtates, and they generally executed in four and twenty hours after the party was apprehended. The

pride which thoſe chieftains had of out-vying each other, in the numbers of their followers, created perpetual animoſities, which ſeldom or never ended without bloodſhed; ſo that the common people, whoſe beſt qualification was a blind devotion to the will of their maſter, and the aggrandiſement of his name, lived in a ſtate of continual hoſtility.

The late Archibald, duke of Argyle, was the firſt chieftain we have heard of, who had the patriotiſm to attempt to reform his dependents, and to baniſh from them thoſe barbarous ideas. His example has been followed by others; and there ſcarce can be a doubt, that a very few years will reconcile the Highlanders to all the milder habits of ſociety.

Some Scotch gentlemen, who at this day pique themſelves upon their family, or the antiquity of their deſcent, are the moſt dangerous as well as diſagreeable animals upon earth; becauſe, forgetting all the virtues of their anceſtors, they imitate them only in their capricious vanity and revenge. Thoſe who go abroad, and endeavour by induſtry to raiſe the lowneſs of their circumſtances, excel in all the ſocial, civil, commercial, and military duties. There is a kind of ſimilarity in their perſonal characters, and by ſeeing one Scotchman who acquires a fortune abroad, you ſee the whole. They are hoſpitable, open, communicative, and charitable. They aſſimilate to the manners of the people with whom they live, with more eaſe and freedom than the natives of moſt other countries, and they have a ſurpriſing facility in acquiring languages, particularly the French.

It remains perhaps a queſtion, whether that lettered education, for which the Scots were noted by the neighbouring nations, was not of prejudice to their country, while it was of the utmoſt ſervice to many of its natives. Their literature, however ſlight, rendered them acceptable and agreeable among foreigners; but at the ſame time it drained their nation of that order of men, who are the beſt fitted for forming and executing the great plans of commerce and agriculture for the public emolument.

With regard to gentlemen who live at home, upon eſtates of 300 l. a year, and upwards, they differ little or nothing, in their manners, and ſtyle of living, from their Engliſh neighbours of the like fortunes.

From what has been ſaid, it appears that the ancient modes of living among the Scotch nobility and gentry are as far from being applicable to the preſent time, as the forms of a Roman ſenate are to that of a conclave; and no nation, perhaps, ever underwent ſo quick and ſo ſudden a tranſition of manners. The danger is, that it has been rather too rapid in a contrary extreme, before the reſources of the luxuries and conveniences of life have been fully eſtabliſhed.

The peaſantry have their peculiarities: their ideas are confined; but no people can conform their tempers better than they do to their ſtations. They are taught from their infancy to bridle their paſſions, to behave ſubmiſſively to their ſuperiors, and live within the bounds of the moſt rigid œconomy. Hence they ſave their money and their conſtitutions, and few inſtances of murder, perjury, robbery, and other atrocious vices occur at preſent in Scotland. They ſeldom enter ſingly upon any daring enterpriſe; but when they act in concert, the ſecrecy, ſagacity, and reſolution, with which they carry on any deſperate undertaking, is not to be paralleled; and their fidelity to one another, under the ſtrongeſt temptations, ariſing from their poverty, is ſtill more extraordinary. Their mobs are managed with all the caution of conſpiracies, witneſs that which put Porteus to death, in 1735, in open defiance of law and government, and in

in the midſt of 20,000 people; and, though the agents were well known, and ſome of them tried, with a reward of 500 l. annexed to their conviction, yet no evidence could be found ſufficient to bring them to puniſhment. The fidelity of the Highlanders, of both ſexes, under a ſtill greater temptation, to the young Pretender, after his defeat at Culloden, could ſcarcely be believed were it not well atteſted *.

They affect a fondneſs for the memory and language of their forefathers beyond, perhaps, any people in the world; but this attachment is ſeldom or never carried into any thing that is indecent or diſguſtful, though they retain it abroad as well as at home. They are fond of the ancient Scotch diſhes, ſuch as the hoggice, the ſheep's head ſinged, the fiſh in ſauce, the chicken broth, hotch potch, and minced collops. Theſe diſhes, in their original dreſſing, were ſavoury and nutritive for keen appetites; but the modern improvements that have been made in the Scotch cookery, have rendered them agreeable to the moſt delicate palates. The common uſe of oatmeal, undoubtedly, gave a hardneſs to the features of the vulgar of both ſexes, beſides ſome other diſagreeable conſequences it was attended with; but theſe unfavourable characteriſtics will wear out, by the introduction of wheaten bread, which now abounds in Scotland. The exceſſive uſe of oatmeal accounts for the common obſervation, that the faces of the lower women in Scotland are commonly very coarſe; but it was owned at the ſame time, that among the higher rank of females, beauty was found in its utmoſt perfection. The reverſe has been remarked of a neighbouring nation.

The inhabitants of thoſe parts of Scotland, who live chiefly by paſture, have a natural vein for poetry; and the beautiful ſimplicity of the Scotch tunes is reliſhed by all true judges of nature. Love is generally the ſubject, and many of the airs have been brought upon the Engliſh ſtage with variations, under new names, but with this diſadvantage, that though rendered more conformable to the rules of muſic, they are moſtly altered for the worſe, being ſtripped of that original ſimplicity, which, however irregular, is their moſt eſſential characteriſtic, which is ſo agreeable to the ear, and has ſuch powers over the human breaſt. Thoſe of a more lively and merry ſtrain had better fortune, being introduced into the army in their native dreſs, by the fifes, an inſtrument for which they are remarkably well ſuited. It has been ridiculouſly ſuppoſed that Rizzio, the unhappy Italian ſecretary of Mary queen of Scots, reformed the Scotch muſic. This is a falſehood invented by his countrymen in envy to the Scots. Their fineſt tunes exiſted long before Rizzio's arrival, in their church muſic; nor does it appear that Rizzio, who was entirely employed by his miſtreſs in foreign diſpatches, ever compoſed an air during the ſhort time he lived in Scotland; but, were there no other evidences to confute this report, the original character of the muſic itſelf is ſufficient.

The lower people in Scotland are not ſo much accuſtomed as the Engliſh are to clubs, dinners, and other convivial entertainments; but when they partake of them, for that very reaſon, they ſeem to enjoy them more completely. One inſtitution there is, at once ſocial and charitable, and that is, the contributions raiſed for celebrating the weddings of people of an inferior rank. Theſe feſtivities partake of the ancient Saturnalia;

* A reward of 30,000 l. being offered by proclamation to any one who would deliver him up, notwithſtanding which he found ſafe ſhelter amongſt theſe people during an abode of ſix months, though the military were every where vigilant in queſt of him.

but though the company conſiſt promiſcuouſly of the high and the low, the entertainment is as decent as it is jovial. Each gueſt pays according to his inclination or ability, but ſeldom under a ſhilling a head, for which they have a wedding dinner and dancing. When the parties happen to be ſervants in reſpectable families, the contributions are ſo liberal, that they often eſtabliſh the young couple in the world.

The common people in Scotland retain the ſolemn decent manner of their anceſtors at burials. When a relation dies in a town, the pariſh beadle is ſent round with a paſſing bell; but he ſtops at certain places, and with a ſlow melancholy tone, announces the name of the party deceaſed, and the time of his interment, to which he invites all his fellow-countrymen. At the hour appointed, if the deceaſed was beloved in the place, vaſt numbers attend. The proceſſion is ſometimes preceded by the magiſtrates and their officers, and the deceaſed is carried in his coffin, covered by a velvet pall, with chair-poles, to the grave, where it is interred without any farther ceremony than the neareſt relation thanking the company for their attendance. The funerals of the nobility and gentry are performed in much the ſame manner as in England, but without the burial ſervice. The Highland funerals were generally preceded by bagpipes, which played certain dirges, called coronachs, and were accompanied by the voices of the attendants of both ſexes.

Dancing is a favourite amuſement of this country, but little regard is paid to art or gracefulneſs; the whole conſiſts in agility, and in keeping time to their own tunes, which they do with great exactneſs. One of the peculiar diverſions practiſed by the gentlemen, is the Goff, which requires an equal degree of art and ſtrength: it is played by a bat and a ball: the latter is ſmaller and harder than a cricket-ball; the bat is of a taper conſtruction, till it terminates in the part that ſtrikes the ball; which is loaded with lead, and faced with horn. The diverſion itſelf reſembles that of the Mall, which was common in England in the middle of the laſt century. An expert player will ſend the ball an amazing diſtance at one ſtroke; and each party follows his ball upon an open heath, and he who ſtrikes it in feweſt ſtrokes into a hole, wins the game. The diverſion of Curling is likewiſe, I believe, peculiar to the Scots: it is performed upon ice, with large flat ſtones, often from 20 to 200 pounds weight each, which they hurl from a common ſtand, to a mark at a certain diſtance; and whoever is neareſt the mark is the victor. Theſe two may be called the ſtanding ſummer and winter diverſions of Scotland. The natives are expert at all the other diverſions common in England, the cricket excepted, of which they have no notion; the gentlemen look upon it as too athletic and mechanical.

Language and dress.] I place theſe two articles under the ſame head, becauſe they had formerly an intimate relation to each other, both of them being evidently Celtic. The Highland plaid is compoſed of a woollen ſtuff, ſometimes very fine, called *tartan*. This ſtuff conſiſts of various colours, forming ſtripes which croſs each other at right angles; and the natives value themſelves upon the judicious arrangement, or what they call ſets, of thoſe ſtripes and colours, which, where ſkilfully managed, produce a wonderfully pleaſing effect to the eye. Above the ſhirt, the Highlanders wear a waiſtcoat of the ſame compoſition with the plaid, which commonly conſiſts of twelve yards in width, and which they throw over the ſhoulder into very near the form of a Roman toga, as repreſented in ancient ſtatues; ſometimes it is faſtened round the middle with a leathern belt,

belt, ſo that part of the plaid hangs down before and behind like a petticoat, and ſupplies the want of breeches. This they call being dreſſed in a phelig, but which the Lowlanders call a kilt, and I make no doubt is the ſame word with Celt. Sometimes they wear a kind of petticoat of the ſame variegated ſtuff, buckled round the waiſt, and this they term the philibeg, which ſeems to be of Mileſian extraction. Their ſtockings were likewiſe of tartan, tied below the knee with tartan garters formed into taſſels. The poorer people wear upon their feet brogues made of untanned or undreſſed leather; for their heads a blue flap cap is uſed, called a bonnet, of a particular woollen manufacture. From the belt of the philibeg hung generally their knives, and a dagger, which they called a dirk, and an iron piſtol, ſometimes of fine workmanſhip, and curiouſly inlaid with ſilver. The introduction of the broad ſword of Andrea Ferrara, a Spaniard (which was always part of the Highland dreſs) ſeems to be no earlier than the reign of James III. who invited that excellent workman to Scotland. A large leathern purſe, richly adorned with ſilver, hanging before them, was always part of a Highland chieftain's dreſs.

The dreſs of the Highland women conſiſted of a petticoat and jerkin, with ſtrait ſleeves, trimmed or not trimmed, according to the quality of the wearer; over this they wore a plaid, which they either held cloſe under their chins with the hand, or faſtened with a buckle of a particular faſhion. On the head they wore a kerchief of fine linen of different forms. The women's plaid has been but lately diſuſed in Scotland by the ladies, who wore it in a graceful manner, the drapery falling towards the feet in large folds. A curious virtuoſo may find a ſtrong reſemblance between the variegated and fimbriated draperies of the ancients, and thoſe of the Tuſcans (who were unqueſtionably of Celtic original), as they are to be ſeen in the monuments of antiquity.

The attachment of the Highlanders to this dreſs, rendered it a bond of union, which often proved dangerous to the government. Many efforts had been made by the legiſlature, after the rebellion in 1715, to diſarm them, and oblige them to conform to the Low-Country dreſſes. The diſarming ſcheme was the moſt ſucceſsful; for when the rebellion in 1745 broke out, the common people had ſcarcely any other arms than thoſe which they took from the king's troops. Their overthrow at Culloden, rendered it no difficult matter for the legiſlature to force them into a total change of their dreſs. Its conveniency, however, for the purpoſes of the field, is ſo great, that ſome of the Highland regiments ſtill retain it. Even the common people have of late reſumed the uſe of it; and for its lightneſs and diſcumbrance, many of the Highland gentlemen wear it in the ſummer time *.

The dreſs of the higher and middling ranks in the Low-Country, differ little or nothing from the Engliſh; but many of the peaſantry ſtill retain the bonnet, for the cheapneſs and lightneſs of the wear. The dreſs of the women of all ranks are much the ſame in both kingdoms.

* The wiſe policy of the preſent reign having, by gentle means, brought over thoſe hereditary enemies of the Hanoverian ſucceſſion, nothing could tend more to rivet their affections, or to render their native bravery completely ſubſervient to government, than the free uſe of that ancient and graceful habit. This indulgence would coſt government nothing, while, at the ſame time, it might keep numbers from emigrating, by employing them in their favourite manufacture.

I have already mentioned the language of the Highlanders, especially towards Lochaber and Badenoch, to be radically Celtic. The English spoken by the Scots, notwithstanding its provincial articulations, which are as frequent there as in the more southern countries, is written in the same manner in both kingdoms. At present the pronunciation of a Scotchman does not differ so much from a Londoner, as that of a Londoner does from an inhabitant of Somersetshire, and some parts of Worcestershire.

PUNISHMENTS.] These are pretty much the same in Scotland as in England, only that of beheading is performed by an instrument called the Maiden; the model of which, it is well known, was brought from Halifax in England to Scotland, by the regent earl of Morton, and it was handselled by his own execution.

RELIGION.] Ancient Scottish historians, Bede, and other writers, generally agree, that Christianity was first taught in Scotland by some of the disciples of St. John the Apostle, who fled to this northern corner to avoid the persecution of Domitian, the Roman emperor; but it was not publicly professed till the beginning of the third century, when a prince, whom Scotch historians call Donald the First, his queen, and several of his nobles, were solemnly baptized. It was farther confirmed by emigrations from South Britain, during the persecutions of Aurelius and Diocleſian, when it became the general religion of the country under the management of a society of learned and pious men, named Culdees, whose principal seat was in St. Andrews. These Culdees, though they appointed overseers for the better regulating of their affairs, were all equal in rank and dignity.

Thus independent of the church of Rome, Christianity appears to have been taught, planted, and finally confirmed as a national church, where it flourished in its native simplicity, till the arrival of Paladius, a priest sent by the bishop of Rome in the fifth century, who found means to introduce the modes and ceremonies of the Romish church, which at last prevailed, and Scotland became involved in that darkness which for many ages overspread Europe; though their dependance upon the pope was very slender, when compared to the blind subjection of many other nations.

The Culdees, however, long retained their original manners, and remained a distinct order, notwithstanding the oppression of the Romish clergy, so late as the age of Robert Bruce, in the 14th century, when they disappeared. But it is worthy of observation, that the opposition to popery in this island, though it ceased in Scotland upon the extinction of the Culdees, was in the same age revived in England by John Wickliffe, a man of parts and learning, who was the forerunner, in the work of reformation, to John Huss and Jerome of Prague, as the latter were to Martin Luther, and John Calvin. But though the doctrines of Wickliffe were nearly the same with those propagated by the Reformers in the 16th century, and the age seemed strongly disposed to receive them, affairs were not yet fully ripe for this great revolution; and the finishing blow to popery in England, was reserved to the age of Henry VIII.

Soon after that important event took place in England, when learning, arts, and sciences began to revive in Europe, the absurdities of the church of Rome, as well as the profligate lives of her clergy, did not escape the notice of a free and enquiring people, and gave rise to the reformation in Scotland; which began in the reign of James V. made great progress under that of his daughter Mary (though both of them were catholics), and

and was at length completed through the preaching of John Knox, who had adopted the doctrine of Calvin, and was become the apoſtle of Scotland. It was natural for his brethren to imagine, that upon the abolition of the Roman Catholic religion, they were to ſucceed to the revenues of that clergy. The great nobility, who had parcelled out theſe poſſeſſions for themſelves, did not at firſt diſcourage this notion; but no ſooner had Knox ſucceeded in his deſigns, which, through the fury of the mob, deſtroyed ſome of the fineſt eccleſiaſtical buildings in the world, than the parliament, or rather the nobility, monopolized all the church livings, and moſt ſcandalouſly left the reforming clergy to live almoſt in a ſtate of beggary; nor could all their efforts produce any ſtruggle in their favour.

The nobility, and great landholders, left the doctrine and diſcipline of the church to be modelled by the preachers, and they were confirmed by parliament. Succeeding times rendered the Preſbyterian clergy of vaſt importance to the ſtate; and their revenues have been ſo much mended, that though no ſtipend there exceeds 150l. a year, few fall ſhort of 60l. and none of 50l. If the preſent expenſive mode of living continues in Scotland, the eſtabliſhed clergy will have many unanſwerable reaſons to urge for the increaſe of their revenues.

The bounds of this work do not admit of entering at large upon the doctrinal and œconomical part of the church of Scotland. It is ſufficient to ſay, that its firſt principle is a parity of eccleſiaſtical authority among all its preſbyters; that it agrees in its cenſures with the reformed churches abroad in the chief heads of oppoſition to popery; but that it is modelled principally after the Calviniſtical plan eſtabliſhed at Geneva. This eſtabliſhment, at various periods, proved ſo tyrannical over the laity, by having the power of the greater and leſſer excommunication, which were attended by a forfeiture of eſtate, and ſometimes of life, that the kirk ſeſſions, and other bodies, have been abridged of all their dangerous powers over the laity, who are extremely jealous of their being revived. It is ſaid, that even that relic of popery, the obliging fornicators of both ſexes to ſit upon what they call a repenting-ſtool, in the church, and in full view of the congregation, begins to wear out; it having been found, that the Scotch women, on account of that penance, were the greateſt infanticides in the world. In ſhort, the power of the Scotch clergy is at preſent very moderate, or at leaſt very moderately exerciſed; nor are they accountable for the extravagancies of their predeceſſors. They have been, ever ſince the Revolution, firm adherents to civil liberty, and the houſe of Hanover; and acted with remarkable intrepidity during the rebellion in 1745. They dreſs without clerical robes; but ſome of them appear in the pulpit in gowns, after the Geneva form, and bands. They make no uſe of ſet forms in worſhip, but are not prohibited that of the Lord's prayer. The rents of the biſhops, ſince the abolition of epiſcopacy, are paid to the king, who commonly appropriates them to pious purpoſes. A thouſand pounds a year is always ſent by his majeſty for the uſe of the proteſtant ſchools erected by act of parliament in North Britain, and the Weſtern Iſles; and the Scotch clergy, of late, have planned out funds for the ſupport of their widows and orphans. The number of pariſhes in Scotland are 890, whereof 31 are collegiate churches, that is, where the cure is ſerved by more than one miniſter.

The higheſt eccleſiaſtical authority in Scotland is the general aſſembly, which we may call the eccleſiaſtical parliament of Scotland. It conſiſts of commiſſioners, ſome of which are laymen, under the title of ruling elders, from

from preſbyteries, royal burghs, and univerſities. A preſbytery, conſiſting of under twelve miniſters, ſends two miniſters and one ruling elder; if it contains between 12 and 18 miniſters, it ſends three, and one ruling elder; if it contains between 18 and 24 miniſters, it ſends four miniſters and two ruling elders; but if the preſbytery has 24 miniſters, it ſends five miniſters and two ruling elders. Every royal burgh ſends one ruling elder, and Edinburgh two; whoſe election muſt be atteſted by the reſpective kirk-ſeſſions of their own burghs. Every univerſity ſends one commiſſioner, uſually a miniſter of their own body. The commiſſioners are choſen yearly, ſix weeks before the meeting of the aſſembly. The ruling elders are often of the firſt quality of the country.

The king preſides by his commiſſioner (who is always a nobleman) in this aſſembly, which meets once a year: but he has no voice in their deliberations. The order of their proceeding is regular, though the number of members often create a confuſion, which the moderator, who is choſen by them to be as it were ſpeaker of the houſe, has not ſufficient authority to prevent. Appeals are brought from all the other eccleſiaſtical courts in Scotland to the general aſſembly; and no appeal lies from its determinations in religious matters.

Provincial ſynods are next in authority to the general aſſembly. They are compoſed of a number of the adjacent preſbyteries, over whom they have a power; and there are fifteen of them in Scotland; but their acts are reverſible by the general aſſembly.

Subordinate to the ſynods, are preſbyteries, 69 of which are in Scotland, each conſiſting of a number of contiguous pariſhes. The miniſters of theſe pariſhes, with one ruling elder, choſen half-yearly out of every kirk-ſeſſion, compoſe a preſbytery. Theſe preſbyteries meet in the head town of that diviſion; but have no juriſdiction beyond their own bounds, though within theſe they have cognizance of all eccleſiaſtical cauſes and matters. A chief part of their buſineſs is the ordination of candidates for livings. In which they are regular and ſolemn. The patron of a living is bound to nominate or preſent in ſix months after a vacancy, otherwiſe the preſbytery fills the place *jure devoluto*; but that privilege does not hold in royal burghs.

A kirk-ſeſſion is the loweſt eccleſiaſtical judicatory in Scotland, and its authority does not extend beyond its own pariſh. The members conſiſt of the miniſter and elders. The office and duty of a miniſter, or preſbyter, conſiſt in preaching, adminiſtering the ſacrament, catechiſing, viſiting the ſick, pronouncing church cenſures, nominating elders, aſſiſting at the ordination of miniſters, within the bounds of their own preſbytery, and preſiding at the kirk-ſeſſion.

The elders generally amount to eight or ten perſons, ſelected by the miniſter from among the moſt intelligent and regular of his pariſhioners. The office of elder is nearly the ſame with that of churchwarden in England, having the ſuperintendency of the poor, and the management of other parochial affairs. They alſo aſſiſt the miniſter, in ſeveral of his clerical duties, particularly in catechiſing, viſiting the ſick, and at the communion table. One of them is called the ruling elder, who is generally a perſon of the firſt quality and intereſt in the pariſh.

It has already been obſerved, that the eſtabliſhed religion in Scotland is preſbyterian: that it was formerly of a rigid nature, and partook of all the auſterities of Calviniſm, and intolerance of popery, by its perſecuting ſpirit; but at preſent it is mild and gentle, and the moſt rational Chriſtian may

may accommodate himſelf to the doctrine and worſhip of the nationa church. It is to be wiſhed, however, that this moderation was not too often interrupted by the fanaticiſm not only of lay ſeceders, but of regular miniſters. Theſe are induſtrious to fix upon the abſurdities (and what church is without them) of former divines and viſionaries, and eccleſiaſtical ordinances and diſcipline, which were found to be incompatible with the nature of government. They maintain their own preachers; though ſcarcely any two congregations agree either in principle or practice with each other. We do not, however, find that they fly in the face of the civil power, or at leaſt the inſtances are rare and inconſiderable.

A different ſet of diſſenters in Scotland, conſiſts of the epiſcopalians, a few quakers and papiſts, and other ſectaries, who are denominated from their preachers. Epiſcopacy, from the time of the Reſtoration in 1660, to that of the Revolution in 1688, was the eſtabliſhed church of Scotland; and would probably have continued ſo, had not the biſhops, who were in general, very weak men, and creatures of the duke of York, afterwards of James VII. and II. refuſed to recognize king William's title. The partizans of that unhappy prince retained the epiſcopal religion; and king William's government was ſo unpopular in Scotland, that in queen Anne's time, the epiſcopalians were more numerous in the northern parts than the preſbyterians; and their meetings, which they held under the act of toleration, as well attended. A Scotch epiſcopiſt thus becoming another name for a Jacobite, they received ſome checks after the rebellion in 1715; but they recovered themſelves ſo well, that at the breaking out of the rebellion in 1745, they were again become numerous; after which the government found means to invalidate the acts of their clerical order. Their meetings, however, ſtill ſubſiſt, but thinly; and in a few years, they will, probably, be reduced to nothing. In the mean while, the decline of the nonjurors is far from having ſuppreſſed epiſcopacy in Scotland: the Engliſh biſhops ſupply them with clergy qualified according to law, whoſe chapels are chiefly filled by the Engliſh, and ſuch Scotch hearers of that perſuaſion as have places under the government.

The defection of ſome great families from the cauſe of popery, and the extinction of others, have rendered its votaries very inconſiderable in Scotland. If any remain, they are confined to the northern parts, and the iſlands; but they appear to be as quiet and inoffenſive as proteſtant ſubjects.

Scotland, during the time of epiſcopacy, contained two archbiſhoprics, St. Andrews and Glaſgow; and twelve biſhoprics, which are, Edinburgh, Dunkeld, Aberdeen, Murray, Brechin, Dumblain, Roſs, Caithneſs, Orkney, Galloway, Argyle, and the Iſles.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] For this article we may refer to the literary hiſtory of Europe for theſe 1400 years paſt. The poems of Oſſian ſufficiently ſhew that the Muſes were no ſtrangers there in very remote ages. The weſtern parts and iſles of Scotland produced St. Patrick, the celebrated apoſtle of Ireland; and many others ſince, whoſe bare names would make a long article. The writings of Adamnanus, and other authors, who lived before, and at the time of the conqueſt of England, which are come to our hands, are ſpecimens of their learning. Charles the Great, or Charlemagne, according to the Scots and foreign hiſtorians, held a correſpondence by letters with the kings of Scotland, with whom he formed a famous league; and employed certain Scotchmen in planning, ſettling, and ruling his favourite univerſities, and other ſeminaries

of

of learning, in France, Italy, and Germany *. It is an undoubted truth, though a ſeeming paradoxical fact, that Barbour, a Scotch poet, philoſopher, and hiſtorian, though prior in time to Chaucer, having flouriſhed in the year 1368, wrote, according to the modern ideas, as pure Engliſh as that bard, and his verſification is perhaps more harmonious. The deſtruction of the Scotch monuments of learning and antiquity have rendered their early annals lame, and often fabulous; but the Latin ſtyle of Buchanan's Hiſtory is, to this day, the moſt claſſical of all modern productions. The letters of the Scotch kings to the neighbouring princes, are generally allowed to be the fineſt compoſitions of the times in which they were written, and are free from many of the barbariſms to be found in thoſe ſent them in anſwer. This renders it at leaſt highly probable, that claſſical learning was cultivated at the court of Scotland, even in the rude ages, when ignorance overſpread a conſiderable part of Europe.

The diſcovery of the logarithms, a diſcovery, which in point both of ingenuity and utility, may vie with any that has been made in modern times, is the indiſputable right of Napier of Merchiſton. And ſince his time, the mathematical ſciences have been cultivated in Scotland with amazing ſucceſs. Keil, in his phyſico-mathematical works, to the clearneſs of his reaſoning, has added the colouring of a poet, which is the more remarkable, not only as the ſubject is little ſuſceptible of ornament, but as he wrote in an ancient language. Of all writers in aſtronomy, Gregory is allowed to be one of the moſt perfect and elegant. Maclaurin, the companion and the friend of Sir Iſaac Newton, was endowed with all that preciſion and force of mind, which rendered him peculiarly fitted for bringing down the ideas of that great man, to the level of ordinary apprehenſions, and for diffuſing that light through the world which Newton had confined within the ſphere of the learned. His Treatiſe on Fluxions is regarded by the beſt judges in Europe, as the cleareſt account of the moſt refined and ſubtile ſpeculations on which the human mind ever exerted itſelf with ſucceſs. While Maclaurin purſued this new career, a geometer no leſs famous, diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the ſure, but almoſt deſerted tract of antiquity. This was the late Dr. Simſon, ſo well known over Europe, for his illuſtration of the ancient geometry. His Elements of Euclid, and above all his Conic Sections, are ſufficient of themſelves to eſtabliſh the literary reputation of his native country.

This, however, does not reſt on the character of a few mathematicians and aſtronomers. The fine arts have been called ſiſters, to denote their affinity. There is the ſame connection between the ſciences, particularly thoſe which depend on obſervation. Mathematics, and phyſics, properly ſo called, were in Scotland accompanied by the other branches of ſtudy to which they are allied. In medicine particularly, the names of Pitcairn, Arbuthnot, Munro, Smellie, and Whytt, hold a diſtinguiſhed place.

Nor have the Scots been unſucceſsful in cultivating the belles lettres. Foreigners, who inhabit warmer climates, and conceive the northern nations incapable of tenderneſs and feeling, are aſtoniſhed at the poetic genius, and delicate ſenſibility of Thomſon.

But of all literary purſuits, that of rendering mankind more virtuous and happy, which is the proper object of what is called morals, ought to

* Eginhard. in Vit. Carol. Mag. alſo Paulus Emilius's Hiſtory of the French Atchievements, &c. See Mackenzie's Lives.

be

be regarded with peculiar honour and reſpect. The philoſophy of Dr. Hutcheſon, not to mention other works more ſubtle and elegant, but leſs convincing and leſs inſtructive, deſerves to be read by all who would know their duty, or who would wiſh to practiſe it. Next to the Eſſay on the Human Underſtanding, it is perhaps the beſt diſſection of the human mind that hath appeared in modern times; and it is likewiſe the moſt uſeful ſupplement to that Eſſay.

It would be endleſs to mention all the individuals, who have diſtinguiſhed themſelves in the various branches of literature; particularly as thoſe who are alive (ſome of them in high eſteem for hiſtorical compoſition) diſpute the merit with the dead, and cover their country with laurels, which neither envy can blaſt, nor time can deſtroy.

UNIVERSITIES.] The univerſities of Scotland are four, viz. Thoſe of St. Andrew's *, founded in 1411.—Glaſgow †, 1454.—Aberdeen ‡, 1477.—and Edinburgh, 1582 ||.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. } The Roman and other antiquities found in Scotland, have of themſelves furniſhed matter for large volumes. The ſtations of the Roman legions, their caſtellas, their pretentures or walls, reaching acroſs

---

* St. Andrew's has a Chancellor, two Principals, and eleven Profeſſors in

Greek,	Mathematics,
Humanity,	Civil Hiſtory,
Hebrew,	Church Hiſtory,
Logic,	Divinity,
Moral Philoſophy,	Medicine.
Natural Philoſophy,	

† Glaſgow has a Chancellor, Rector, Dean of Faculty, Principal, and fourteen Profeſſors in

Greek,	Mathematics,
Humanity,	Practical Aſtronomy,
Hebrew,	Hiſtory,
Oriental Languages,	Divinity,
Logic,	Civil and Scotch Law,
Moral Philoſophy,	Medicine,
Natural Philoſophy,	Anatomy,

‡ Aberdeen has properly two colleges, viz. King's College, and Mariſchal College; King's College has a Chancellor, Rector, Principal, and ſeven Profeſſors in

Greek,	Divinity,
Humanity,	Civil Law,
Oriental Languages,	Medicine.
Philoſophy,	

Mariſchal College has a Chancellor, Rector, Principal, and ſeven Profeſſors in

Greek,	Mathematics,
Oriental Languages,	Divinity,
Moral Philoſophy and Logic,	Medicine.
Natural Philoſophy,	

|| Edinburgh has a Chancellor, or Patron, viz. the King, a Principal, and Profeſſors in

Greek,	Civil Law,
Humanity,	Law of Nature and Nations,
Hebrew,	Rhetoric,
Philoſophy,	Botany,
Moral Philoſophy,	Materia Medica,
Natural Philoſophy,	Practice of Phyſic,
Mathematics,	Theory of Phyſic,
Hiſtory.	Medicine,
Natural Hiſtory,	Chemiſtry,
Church Hiſtory,	Anatomy,
Divinity,	Midwifery,
Scotch Law,	

the iſland, have been traced with great preciſion by antiquaries and hiſtorians; ſo that without ſome freſh diſcoveries, an account of them could afford no inſtruction to the learned, and but little amuſement to the ignorant; becauſe at preſent they can be diſcovered only by critical eyes. Some mention of the chief may, however, be proper. The courſe of the Roman wall, (or, as it is called by the country people, Graham's Dyke, from a tradition that the Scottiſh warrior of that name firſt broke over it) between the Clyde and Forth, which was firſt marked out by Agricola, and completed by Antoninus Pius, is ſtill diſcernible, as are ſeveral Roman camps in the neighbourhood *, Agricola's camp at the bottom of the Grampian hills, is a ſtriking remain of Roman antiquity. It is ſituated at Ardoch, in Perthſhire, and is generally thought to have been the camp occupied by Agricola before he fought the bloody battle ſo well recorded by Tacitus, with the Caledonian king Galgacus, who was defeated. Some writers think, that this remain of antiquity at Ardoch was, on account of their numerous Roman coins and inſcriptions found near it, a Roman caſtellum or fort. Be that as it will, it certainly is the moſt entire and beſt preſerved of any Roman antiquity of that kind in Britain, having no leſs than five rows of ditches and ſix ramparts on the ſouth ſide; and of the four gates which lead into the area, three of them are very diſtinct and plain, viz. the prætoria, decumana, and dextra: the prætorium is the place where the general's tent ſtood.

The Roman temple, or building, in the form of the Pantheon at Rome, or the dome of St. Paul's at London, ſtood upon the banks of the river Carron, in Stirlingſhire, but in 1742 was demoliſhed by a neighbouring Goth, for the purpoſe of mending a mill-pond. Its height was twenty-two feet, and its external circumference at the baſe was eighty-eight feet; ſo that upon the whole, it was one of the moſt complete Roman antiquities in the world. It is thought to have been built by Agricola, or ſome of his ſucceſſors, as a temple to the god Terminus, as it ſtood near the pretenture which bounded the Roman empire in Britain to the north. Near it are ſome artificial conical mounts of earth, which ſtill retain the name of Duni-pace, or Duni-pacis; which ſerve to evidence, that there was a kind of ſolemn compromiſe between the Romans and Caledonians, that the former ſhould not extend their empire farther to the northwards.

Innumerable are the coins, urns, utenſils, inſcriptions, and other remains of the Romans, that have been found in different parts of Scotland;

* Near the weſtern extremity of this wall, at Duntocher, in Dumbartonſhire, a countryman in digging a trench upon the declivity of a hill, upon which are ſeen the remains of a Roman fort, turned up ſeveral uncommon tiles, which exciting the curioſity of the peaſantry in that neighbourhood, it was not long before they broke in upon an entire ſubterraneous building, from which they dug out a cart load of theſe materials. The Editor of this work being then, viz. 1775, upon a journey through that part of Scotland, found means, upon the ſecond day, to ſtop all farther proceedings, in hopes that ſome public ſpirited gentlemen would, by taking off the ſurface, explore the whole without demoliſhing it. The tiles are of ſeven different ſizes, the ſmalleſt being ſeven, and the largeſt twenty-one inches ſquare. They are from two to three inches in thickneſs, of a reddiſh colour, and in perfect ſound condition. The leſſer ones compoſe ſeveral rows of pillars, which form a labyrinth of paſſages of about eighteen inches ſquare; and the larger tiles being laid over the whole, ſerve as a roof to ſupport the earth above, which is found to be two feet in depth. The building is ſurrounded by a ſubterraneous wall of hewn ſtone. The bones and teeth of animals, with a ſooty kind of earth, were found in the paſſages; from which ſome have conjectured this building to have been occupied as a hot-bath for the uſe of the neighbouring garriſon.

ſome

some of them to the north of the wall, where, however, it does not appear that they made any establishment. By the inscriptions found near the wall, the names of the legions that built it, and how far they carried it on, may be learned. The remains of Roman highways are frequent in the southern parts.

Danish camps and fortifications are easily discernible in several northern counties, and are known by their square figures and difficult situations. Some houses of stupendous fabrics remain in Ross-shire, but whether they are Danish, Pictish, or Scottish, does not appear. The elevations of two of them are to be seen in Gordon's Itinerarium Septentrionale. I am of opinion that they are Norwegian or Scandinavian structures, and built about the fifth century, to favour the descents of that people upon those coasts.

Two Pictish monuments, as they are thought to be, of a very extraordinary construction, were lately standing in Scotland, one of them at Abernethey, in Perthshire, the other at Brechin in Angus: both of them are columns, hollow in the inside, and without a stair-case; that of Brechin is the most entire, being covered at the top with a spiral roof of stone, with three or four windows above the cornice: it consists of sixty regular courses of hewn free-stone, laid circularly and regularly, and tapering towards the top. If those columns are really Pictish, that people must have had among them architects that far exceeded those of any coeval monuments to be found in Europe, as they have all the appearance of an order; and the building is neat, and in the Roman taste of architecture. It is, however, difficult to assign them to any but the Picts, as they stand in their dominions; and some sculptures upon that at Brechin, denote it to be of Christian original. It is not indeed impossible that those sculptures are of a later date. Besides these two pillars, many other Pictish buildings are found in Scotland, but none in the same taste.

The vestiges of erections by the ancient Scots themselves, are not only curious but instructive, as they regard many important events of their history. That people had amongst them a rude notion of sculpture, in which they transmitted the actions of their kings and heroes. At a place called Aberlemno, near Brechin, four or five ancient obelisks are still to be seen, called the Danish stones of Aberlemno. They were erected as commemorations of the Scotch victories over that people; and are adorned with bas-reliefs of men on horseback, and many emblematical figures and hieroglyphics, not intelligible at this day, but minutely described by Mr. Gordon. Many other historical monuments of the Scots may be discovered on the like occasions; but it must be acknowledged, that the obscurity of their sculptures have encouraged a field of boundless and frivolous conjectures, so that the interpretations of many of them are often fanciful. It would, however, be unpardonable, if I should neglect to mention the stone near the town of Forres or Fortrose, in Murray, which far surpasses all the others in magnificence and grandeur, "and is, (says Mr. Gordon) perhaps, one of the most stately monuments of that kind in Europe. It rises about 23 feet in height, above ground, and is, as I am credibly informed, no less than 12 or 15 feet below; so that the whole height is at least 35 feet, and its breadth near five. It is all one single and entire stone; great variety of figures in relievo are carved thereon, some of them still distinct and visible; but the injury of the weather has obscured those towards the upper part." Though this monument has been generally looked upon as Danish, yet I have little doubt of its being

being Scotch, and that it was erected in commemoration of the final expulsion of the Danes out of Murray, where they held their last settlement in Scotland, after the defeat they received from Malcolm a few years before the conquest of England by the Normans.

Besides these remains of Roman, Pictish, Danish, and Scotch antiquities, many Druidical monuments and temples are discernible in the northern parts of Scotland, as well as in the isles, where we may suppose that Paganism took its last refuge. They are easily perceived by their circular forms; but though they are equally regular, yet none of them are so stupendous as the Druidical erections in South Britain. There is in Perthshire a barrow which seems to be a British erection, and the most beautiful of the kind perhaps in the world; it exactly resembles the figure of a ship with the keel uppermost. The common people call it Ternay, which some interpret to be *terræ navis*, the ship of earth. It seems to be of the most remote antiquity, and perhaps was erected to the memory of some British prince, who acted as auxiliary to the Romans; for it lies near Auchterarder, not many miles distant from the great scene of Agricola's operations.

Scotland affords few natural curiosities but those we have already mentioned in describing the lakes, rivers, and mountains. Mention is made of a heap of white stones, most of them clear like crystal, together with great plenty of oyster and other sea-shells, that are found on the top of a mountain called Skorna Lappick, in Rossshire, twenty miles distant from the sea. Slains, in Aberdeenshire, is said to be remarkable for a petrifying cave, called the Dropping Cave, where water oozing through a spungy porous rock on the top, doth quickly consolidate after it drops to the bottom. Other natural curiosities belonging to Scotland have taken possession of its descriptions and histories, but they generally owe their extraordinary qualities to the credulity of the vulgar, and vanish when they are skilfully examined. Some caverns that are to be found in Fifeshire, and are probably natural, are of extraordinary dimensions, and have been the scenes of inhuman cruelties.

CITIES, TOWNS, AND OTHER EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE. Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland, naturally takes the lead in this division, which the bounds of our work oblige us to contract. This castle, before the use of artillery, was deemed to be impregnable by force. It was probably built by the Saxon king Edwin, whose territories reached to the Firth of Forth, and who gave his name to Edinburgh, as it certainly did not fall into the hands of the Scots till the reign of Indulphus, who lived in the year 953. The town was built for the benefit of protection from the castle, and a more inconvenient situation for a capital can scarcely be conceived; the High-street, which is on the ridge of a hill, lying east and west; and the lanes running down its sides, north and south. In former times the town was surrounded by water, excepting towards the east; so that when the French landed in Scotland, during the regency of Mary of Guise, they gave it the name of Lisle-bourg. This situation suggested the idea of building very lofty houses divided into stories, each of which contains a suite of rooms, generally large and commodious for the use of a family; so that the High-street of Edinburgh, which is chiefly of hewn stone, broad and well paved, makes a most august appearance, especially as it rises a full mile in a direct line, and gradual ascent from the palace of Holyrood-house on the east, and is terminated on the west by the rude majesty of its castle, built upon a lofty rock,

rocks, inacceſſible on all ſides, except where it joins the city. The caſtle not only overlooks the city, its environs, gardens, the new town, and a fine rich neighbouring country, but commands a moſt extenſive proſpect of the river Forth, the ſhipping, the oppoſite coaſt of Fife, and even ſome hills at the diſtance of 40 or 50 miles, which border upon the Highlands. This crowded population, however, was ſo ſhockingly inconvenient, that the Engliſh, who ſeldom went farther into the country, returned with the deepeſt impreſſions of Scotch naſtineſs, which became proverbial. The caſtle has ſome good apartments, a tolerable train of artillery, and has not only a large magazine of arms and ammunition, but contains the regalia, which were depoſited here under the moſt ſolemn legal inſtruments of their never being removed from thence. All that is known at preſent of thoſe regalia, is contained in the inſtrument which was taken at the time of their being depoſited, where they are fully deſcribed.

Facing the caſtle, as I have already obſerved, at a mile's diſtance, ſtands the abbey, or rather palace, of Holyrood houſe. The inner quadrangle of this palace, was begun by James V. and finiſhed by Charles I. is of magnificent modern architecture, built according to the plan, and under the direction of Sir William Bruce, a Scotch gentleman of family, and undoubtedly one of the greateſt architects of that age. Round the quadrangle runs an arcade, adorned with pilaſters; and the inſide contains magnificent apartments for the duke of Hamilton, who is hereditary keeper of the palace, and other noblemen. Its long gallery contains figures, ſome of which are from portraits, but all of them painted by modern hands, of the kings of Scotland down to the time of the Revolution. James VII. when duke of York, intended to have made great improvements about this palace; for at preſent nothing can be more uncomfortable than its ſituation, at the bottom of bleak unimproved craggs and mountains, with ſcarce a ſingle tree in its neighbourhood. The chapel belonging to the palace, as it ſtood when repaired and ornamented by that prince, is thought to have been a moſt elegant piece of Gothic architecture. It had a very lofty roof, and two rooms of ſtone galleries ſupported by curious pillars. It was the conventual church of the old abbey. Its inſide was demoliſhed and rifled of all its rich ornaments by the fury of the mob at the Revolution, which even broke into the repoſitories of the dead, and diſcovered a vault, till that time unknown, which contained the bodies of James V. his firſt queen, and Henry Darnley. The walls and roof of this ancient chapel gave way and fell down on the 2d and 3d of December 1768, occaſioned by the enormous weight of a new ſtone roof, laid over it ſome years ago, which the walls were unable to ſupport.

The hoſpital, founded by George Herriot, goldſmith to James VI. commonly called Herriot's Work, ſtands to the ſouth-weſt of the caſtle, in a noble ſituation. It is the fineſt and moſt regular ſpecimen which Inigo Jones, whom James VI. of Scotland brought over from Denmark, has left us of his Gothic manner, and far exceeding any thing of that kind to be ſeen in England. One Balquahanan, a divine, whom Herriot left his executor, is ſaid to have prevailed upon Jones to admit ſome barbarous devices into the building, particularly the windows, and to have inſiſted that the ornaments of each ſhould be ſomewhat different from thoſe of the others.

It is, notwithſtanding, upon the whole, a delightful fabric, and adorned

with gardens, not inelegantly laid out. It was built for the maintenance and education of poor children belonging to the citizens and tradeſmen of Edinburgh, and is under the direction of the city magiſtrates.

Among the other public edifices of Edinburgh before the Revolution, was the college, which claims the privileges of an univerſity, founded by king James VI. and by him put under the direction of the magiſtrates, who have the power of chancellor and vice-chancellor. Little can be ſaid of its buildings, which were calculated for the ſober literary manners of thoſe days; they are, however, improveable, and may be rendered elegant: what is of far more importance, it is ſupplied with excellent profeſſors in the ſeveral branches of learning; and its ſchools for every part of the medical art reckoned equal to any in Europe. This college is provided with a library, founded by one Clement Little, which is ſaid to have been of late greatly augmented; and a muſeum belonging to it was given by Sir Andrew Balfour, a phyſician. It contains ſeveral natural, and ſome literary curioſities, which one would little expect to find at Edinburgh.

The Parliament-Square, or, as it is there called, Cloſe, was formerly the moſt ornamental part of this city; it is formed into a very noble quadrangle, part of which conſiſts of lofty buildings; and in the middle is a very fine equeſtrian ſtatue of Charles II. The room built by Charles I. for the parliament-houſe, though not ſo large, is better proportioned than Weſtminſter hall; and its roof, though executed in the ſame manner, is by many great judges held to be ſuperior. It is now converted into a court of law, where a ſingle judge, called the lord ordinary, preſides by rotation; in a room near it, ſit the other judges; and adjoining are the public offices of the law, exchequer, chancery, ſherivalty, and magiſtracy of Edinburgh; and the lawyers valuable library. This equals any thing of the like kind to be found in England, or perhaps in any part of Europe, being at firſt entirely founded and furniſhed by lawyers. The number of printed books it contains is amazing; and the collection has been made with exquiſite taſte and judgment. It contains likewiſe the moſt valuable manuſcript remains of the Scotch hiſtory, chartularies, and other papers of antiquity, with a ſeries of medals. Adjoining to the library, is the room where the public records are kept; but both it, and that which contains the library, though lofty in the roof, are miſerably dark and diſmal. It is ſaid that preparations are now carrying on, for lodging both the books and the papers in rooms far better ſuited to their importance and value.

The High Church of Edinburgh, called that of St. Giles, is now divided into two or three churches, and a room where the general aſſembly ſits. It is a large Gothic building, and its ſteeple is ſurmounted by arches formed into an imperial crown, which has a good effect to the eye. The churches, and other edifices of the city, erected before the Union, contain little but what is common to ſuch buildings; but the excellent pavement of the city, which was begun two centuries ago by one Merlin, a Frenchman, deſerves particular attention.

The modern edifices in and near Edinburgh, ſuch as the Exchange, public offices, its hoſpitals, bridges, and the like, demonſtrate the vaſt improvement of the taſte of the Scots in their public works. Parallel to the city of Edinburgh, on the north, the nobility, gentry, and others, have begun to build a new town, upon a plan which does honour to the preſent age. The ſtreets and ſquares are laid out with the utmoſt regularity, and

the

the houſes are to be built with ſtone, in an elegant taſte, with all the conviencies that render thoſe of England ſo delightful and commodious. The fronts of ſome are ſuperbly finiſhed in all the beauties of architecture, diſplaying at the ſame time the judgment of the builder, and the public ſpirit of the proprietor.

Between the old and the new town, lies a narrow bottom or vale, which, agreeable to the original plan, was to have been formed into a ſheet of water, bordered by a terrace walk, and the aſcent towards the new town covered with pleaſure gardens, ſhrubberies, &c. But this elegant deſign fell to nothing, through the narrow ideas of the magiſtrates, who, finding greater benefits by letting the grounds to inferior tradeſmen upon building leaſes, this ſpot formed by nature as an agreeable opening to a crowded city, became a nuiſance to thoſe gentlemen who had been ſo liberal in ornamenting the buildings upon the ſummit. A deciſion of the Houſe of Lords (in which a certain great luminary of the law, equally diſtinguiſhed for his taſte and good ſenſe, heartily concurred) put a ſtop to theſe mean erections. At the weſt, or upper end of this vale, the caſtle, a ſolid rock, not leſs than twenty ſtories high, looks down with awful magnificence. The eaſtern extremity is bounded by a ſtriking object of art, a lofty bridge, the middle arch being ninety feet high, which joins the new buildings to the city, and renders the deſcent on each ſide the vale (there being no water in this place) more commodious for carriages. I am the more particular in deſcribing this place, that the reader may form ſome idea of its pleaſant ſituation, ſtanding on an eminence, with a gentle declivity on each ſide, in the heart of a rich country; the view ſouthward, that of a romantic city, its more romantic caſtle, and diſtant hills riſing to an amazing height; while the proſpect northward gives full ſcope to the eye, pleaſes the imagination, and fills the mind with ſuch ideas as the works of nature alone can inſpire. One agreeable proſpect however is ſtill wanting, a handſome clean inn, with a genteel coffee-room towards the ſide that overlooks the Forth; and which might eaſily be accompliſhed by ſubſcription, and from the great reſort of travellers, could not fail to bring a profitable return.

Edinburgh may be conſidered, notwithſtanding its caſtle, and an open wall which encloſes it on the ſouth ſide, of a very modern fabric, but in the Roman manner, as an open town; ſo that in fact, it would have been impracticable for its inhabitants to have defended it againſt the rebels, who took poſſeſſion of it in 1745. A certain claſs of readers would perhaps think it unpardonable, ſhould I omit mentioning that Edinburgh contains a play-houſe, which has now the ſanction of an act of parliament; and that concerts, aſſemblies, balls, muſic-meetings, and other polite amuſements, are as frequent and brilliant here, as in any part of his majeſty's dominions, London and Bath excepted.

Edinburgh is governed by a lord provoſt, four bailies, a dean of guild, and a treaſurer, annually choſen from the common council. Every company, or incorporated trade, chooſes its own deacon; and here are fourteen; namely, ſurgeons, goldſmiths, ſkinners, furriers, hammer-men, wrights or carpenters, maſons, taylors, bakers, butchers, cordwainers, weavers, fullers, and bonnet-makers. The lord provoſt is colonel of the town-guard, a military inſtitution to be found in no part of his majeſty's dominions but at Edinburgh: they ſerve for the city watch, and patrole the ſtreets, are uſeful in ſuppreſſing ſmall commotions, and attend the execution of ſentences upon delinquents: they are divided into three

companies, and wear an uniform; they are immediately commanded by three officers, under the name of captains. Beſides this guard, Edinburgh raiſes ſixteen companies of trained bands, which ſerve as militia. The revenues of the city conſiſt chiefly of that tax which is now common in moſt of the bodies corporate in Scotland, of two Scotch pennies, amounting in the whole to two-thirds of a farthing, laid upon every Scotch pint of ale (containing two Engliſh quarts) conſumed within the precincts of the city. This is a moſt judicious impoſt, as it renders the pooreſt people inſenſible of the burden Its product, however, has been ſufficient to defray the expence of ſupplying the city with excellent water, brought in leaden pipes at the diſtance of four miles; of erecting reſervoirs, enlarging the harbour of Leith, and completing other public works of great expence and utility.

Leith, though near two miles diſtant, may be properly called the harbour of Edinburgh, being under the ſame juriſdiction. It contains nothing remarkable, but the remains of two citadels (if they are not the ſame) fortified and bravely defended by the French againſt the Engliſh, under Mary of Guiſe, and afterwards repaired by Cromwell. The neighbourhood of Edinburgh is adorned with noble ſeats, which are daily encreaſing; ſome of them yield to few in England; but they are too numerous to be particularized here. I cannot, however, avoid mentioning the earl of Abercorn's, a ſhort way from the city, the duke of Buccleugh's houſe at Dalkeith, that of the marquis of Lothian at Newbottle, and Hopton-houſe, ſo called from the earl its owner. About four miles from Edinburgh is Roſlin, noted for a ſtately Gothic chapel, counted one of the moſt curious pieces of workmanſhip in Europe; founded in the year 1440, by William St. Clair, prince of Orkney, and duke of Oldenburgh.

Glaſgow, in the ſhire of Lanerk, ſituated on a gentle declivity, ſloping towards the river Clyde, 44 miles weſt of Edinburgh, is for population, commerce, and riches, the ſecond city of Scotland, and, conſidering its ſize, the firſt in Great Britain, and perhaps in Europe, as to elegance, regularity, and the beautiful materials of its buildings. The ſtreets croſs each other at right angles, and are broad, ſtraight, well paved, and conſequently clean. Their houſes make a grand appearance, and are in general four or five ſtories high, and many of them towards the centre of the city are ſupported by arcades, which form piazzas, and give the whole an air of magnificence. Some of the modern built churches are in the fineſt ſtyle of architecture, and the cathedral is a ſtupendous Gothic building, hardly to be paralleled in that kind of architecture. It contains three churches, one of which ſtands above another, and is furniſhed with a very fine ſpire ſpringing from a tower; the whole being reckoned a maſterly and a matchleſs fabric. It was dedicated to St. Mungo or Kentigern, who was biſhop of Glaſgow in the ſixth century. The cathedral is upwards of 600 years old, and was preſerved from the fury of the Reformers by the reſolution of the citizens. The town-houſe is a lofty building, and has very noble apartments for the magiſtrates. The univerſity is eſteemed the moſt ſpacious and beſt built of any in Scotland, and is at preſent in a thriving ſtate. In this city are ſeveral well-endowed hoſpitals; and it is particularly well ſupplied with large and convenient inns, proper for the accommodation of the moſt illuſtrious ſtrangers. They have lately built a handſome bridge acroſs the river Clyde; but our bounds do not allow us to particularize that, and the other public-ſpirited undertakings of this city carrying on by the inhabitants, who do honour to the benefits ariſing

arising from their vaſt commerce, both foreign and internal, which they carry on with amazing ſucceſs. In Glaſgow are ſeven churches, and eight or ten meeting-houſes for ſectaries of various denominations. The number of its inhabitants have been eſtimated at 50,000.

Aberdeen bids fair to be the third town in Scotland for improvement and population. It is the capital of a ſhire, to which it gives its name, and contains two towns, New and Old Aberdeen. The former is the ſhire town, and evidentally built for the purpoſe of commerce. It is a large well built city, and has a good quay or tide-harbour: in it are three churches and ſeveral epiſcopal meeting houſes, a conſiderable degree of foreign commerce, and much ſhipping, a well frequented univerſity, and above 12,000 inhabitants. Old Aberdeen, near a mile diſtant, though almoſt joined to the New by means of a long village, has no dependence on the other; it is a moderately large market-town, but has no haven. In each of theſe two places there is a well endowed college, both together being termed the Univerſity of Aberdeen, although quite independent of each other. Perth, the capital town of Perthſhire, lying on the river Tay, trades to Norway and the Baltic: it is finely ſituated, has an improving linen manufactory, and lies in the neighbourhood of one of the moſt fertile ſpots in Great Britain, called the Carſe of Gowry. Dundee, by the general computation, contains about 10,000 inhabitants: it lies near the mouth of the river Tay: it is a town of conſiderable trade, exporting much linen, grain, herrings, and peltry, to ſundry foreign parts: it has three churches. Montroſe, Aberbrothic, and Brechin, lie in the ſame county of Angus: the firſt has a great and flouriſhing foreign trade, and the manufactures of the other two are upon the thriving hand.

It may be neceſſary again to put the reader in mind, that I write with great uncertainty with regard to Scotland, on account of its improving ſtate. I have rather under than over-rated the number of inhabitants in the towns I have mentioned. Edinburgh certainly contains more than 60,000 ſouls, which is the common computation, to which I all along conform myſelf; but the influx of people, and the increaſe of matrimony in proportion to that of property, muſt create great alterations for the better, and few for the worſe, becauſe the inhabitants who are diſpoſed to induſtry may always find employment. This uncertainty is the reaſon why I omit a particular deſcription of Dumfries, Air, Greenock, Paiſley, Sterling, and about 50 other burghs and towns of very conſiderable trade in Scotland.

The ancient Scots valued themſelves upon their truſting to their own valour, and not to fortifications, for the defence of their country: this was a maxim more heroical perhaps than prudent, as they have often experienced; and indeed to this day their forts would make but a ſorry figure, if regularly attacked. The caſtles of Edinburgh, Sterling, and Dumbarton, formerly thought places of great ſtrength, could not hold out forty-eight hours, if beſieged by 6000 regular troops, with proper artillery. Fort William, which lies in the Weſt Highlands, is ſufficient to bridle the inhabitants of the neighbourhood, as are Fort George and Fort Auguſtus, in the north and north-weſt; but none of them can be conſidered as defences againſt a foreign enemy.

I ſhall not pretend to enter upon a deſcription of the noble edifices that have, within the courſe of this and the laſt century, been erected by private perſons in Scotland, becauſe they are ſo numerous, that to particularize them exceeds the bounds of my plan. It is ſufficient to ſay,

that many of them are equal to the moſt ſuperb buildings in England and foreign countries: and the reader's ſurprize at this will ceaſe, when he is informed that the genius of no people in the world is more devoted to architecture than that of the nobility and gentry in Scotland: and that there is no country in Europe, on account of the cheapneſs of materials, where it can be gratified at ſo moderate an expence. This may likewiſe account for the ſtupendous Gothic cathedrals, and other religious edifices which anciently abounded in Scotland; but at the time of the Reformation were moſtly demoliſhed to the ground by a furious and tumultuous mob, who, in theſe practices, received too much countenance from the reforming clergy.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] Scotland may hitherto be juſtly looked upon as a non-deſcribed country. All the writers, till within theſe few years, who have treated of that nation, repreſent it as being in the very ſame ſtate as a century ago. In this they are not to blame, becauſe the alteration which the people and country have undergone, has been inconceivable ſudden. Without entering into the diſputed point, how far Scotland was benefited by its union with England, it is certain that the expedition of the Scots, to take poſſeſſion of Darien, and to carry on an Eaſt and Weſt India trade, was founded upon true principles of commerce, and (ſo far as it went) executed with a noble ſpirit of enterprize. The miſcarriage of that ſcheme, after receiving the higheſt and moſt ſolemn ſanctions, is a diſgrace to the annals of that reign in which it happened; as the Scots had then a free, independent, and unconnected parliament. We are to account for the long langour of the Scottiſh commerce, and many other misfortunes which that country ſuſtained, to the diſguſt the inhabitants received on that account, and ſome invaſions of their rights, which they thought inconſiſtent with the articles of Union. The entails and narrow ſettlements of family eſtates, and ſome remains of the feudal inſtitutions, might contribute to the ſame cauſe.

Mr. Pelham, when at the head of the adminiſtration in England, after the extinction of the rebellion in 1745, was the firſt miniſter who diſcovered the true value of Scotland, which then became a more conſiderable object of governmental inquiry than ever. All the benefits received by that country, for the relief of the people from their feudal tyranny, were effected by that great man. The bounties and encouragements granted to the Scots, for the benefit of trade and manufactures, during his adminiſtration, made them ſenſible of their own importance; and had he been a Scotchman, muſt have ruined his miniſtry. Mr. Pitt, a ſucceeding miniſter, purſued Mr. Pelham's wiſe plan: and juſtly boaſted in parliament, that he availed himſelf of the courage, good ſenſe, and ſpirit of the Scots, in carrying on the moſt extenſive war that Great Britain ever was engaged in. Let me add, to the honour of the Britiſh government, that whatever indecent and mean reſentments have been expreſſed by the refuſe of the Engliſh nation againſt the Scots, the latter have been ſuffered to avail themſelves of all the benefits of commerce and manufactures they can claim, either in right of their former independency, the treaty of Union, or poſterior acts of parliament.

This is manifeſt in the extenſive trade they carry on with the Britiſh ſettlements in America and the Weſt Indies, and with all the nations to which the Engliſh themſelves trade; ſo that the increaſe of their ſhipping within theſe twenty-five years paſt, has been very conſiderable. The exports of thoſe ſhips are compoſed chiefly of Scotch manufactures, fabri-

cated

cated from the produce of the soil, and the industry of its inhabitants. In exchange for those, they import tobacco, rice, cotton, sugar, and rum, from the British plantations; and from other countries, their products, to the immense saving of their nation.

The fisheries of Scotland are not confined to their own coast, for they have a great concern in the whale fishery carried on upon the coast of Spitsbergen; and their returns are valuable, as the government allows them a bounty of 40s. for every ton of shipping employed in that article. The late improvement of their fisheries, which I have already mentioned, and which are daily increasing, open inexhaustible funds of wealth; their cured fish being by foreigners, and the English planters in America, preferred to those of Newfoundland.

The busses or vessels employed in the great herring fishery on the western coasts of Scotland, are fitted out from the northwest parts of England, the north of Ireland, as well as the numerous ports of the Clyde and neighbouring islands. The grand rendezvous is at Campbeltown, a commodious port in Argyleshire, facing the north of Ireland, where sometimes 300 vessels have been assembled. They clear out on the 12th of September, and must return to their different ports by the 13th of January. They are also under certain regulations respecting the number of tons, men, nets, &c. the whole being judiciously calculated to promote the best of national purposes, its strength and its commerce. But though the political existence of Great Britain depends upon the number and bravery of her seamen, this noble institution has hitherto proved ruinous to many of those who have embarked in it, and, unless vigorously supported will end in smoke.

To encourage this fishery, a bounty of 50s. per ton was granted by parliament, but whether from the insufficiency of the fund appropriated for this purpose, or any other cause, the bounty was with-held from year to year, while in the mean time the adventurers were not only sinking their fortunes, but also borrowing to the utmost limits of their credit. The bounty has since been reduced from 50 to 30 s. with the strongest assurances of its being regularly paid when due. Upon the strength of these promises, they have again embarked in the fishery, and it is to be wished, that no consideration whatever may tend to withdraw an inducement so requisite to place this fishery on a permanent footing.

The benefits of those fisheries are perhaps equalled by other manufactures carrying on at land, particularly that of iron at Carron, in Sterlingshire, where 1200 men have occasionally been employed in casting cannon and a variety of domestic utensils. Their linen manufactory, notwithstanding a strong rivalship from Ireland, supported underhand by some English, is in a flourishing state. The thread manufacture of Scotland is equal, if not superior, to any in the world; and the lace fabricated from it, has been deemed worthy of royal wear and approbation. It has been said some years ago, that the exports from Scotland to England, and the British plantations, in linen, cambrics, checks, Osnaburgs, inkle, and the like commodities, amounted annually to 400,000 l. exclusive of their home consumption; and there is reason to believe, that the sum is considerably larger at present. The Scots are likewise making very promising efforts for establishing woollen manufactures; and their exports of caps, stockings, mittens, and other articles of their own wool, begin to be very considerable. The Scots, it is true, cannot pretend to rival the English in their

finer cloths; but they make at preſent ſome broad cloth proper for the wear of people of faſhion in an undreſs, and in quality and fineneſs equal to what is commonly called Yorkſhire cloth. Among the other late improvements of the Scots, we are not to forget the vaſt progreſs they have made in working the mines, and ſmelting the ores of their country. Their coal-trade in England is well known; and of late they have turned even their ſtones to account, by their contracts for paving the ſtreets of London. If the great trade in cattle, which the Scots carried on of late with the Engliſh, is now diminiſhed, it is owing to the beſt of national cauſes, that of an increaſe of home conſumption.

The trade carried on by the Scots with England, is chiefly from Leith, and the eaſtern ports of the nation; but Glaſgow is the great emporium for the American commerce. I have already mentioned the great project now executing for joining the Forth to the Clyde, which will render the benefits of trade of mutual advantage to both parts of Scotland. In ſhort, the more the ſeas, the ſituation, the ſoil, harbours, and rivers of this country are known, the better adapted it appears for all the purpoſes of commerce, both foreign and domeſtic.

With regard to other manufactures, not mentioned, ſome of them are yet in their infancy. The town of Paiſley itſelf employs an incredible number of hands in fabricating a particular kind of flowered and ſtripped lawns, which are a reaſonable and elegant wear. Sugar houſes, glaſs-works of every kind, delf-houſes, and paper mills are erected every where. The Scotch carpeting make neat and laſting furniture; and ſome eſſays have been lately made, with no inconſiderable degree of ſucceſs, to carry that branch of manufacture to as great perfection as is found in any part of Europe.

After all that has been ſaid, many years will be required before the trade and improvements of Scotland can be brought to maturity. In any event, they never can give umbrage to the Engliſh, as the intereſts of the two people are, or ought to be, the ſame; for whatever individuals may ſuffer through rivalſhip, the Engliſh nation will be gainers in general by demands for the luxuries, &c. of that country, proportioned to the increaſing wealth of the Scotch. And this leads me to obſerve the prodigious diſadvantages under which both the commercial and landed intereſt of Scotland lies, for her nobility and great landholders having too fond an attachment for England, and foreign countries, where they ſpend their ready money. This is one of the evils ariſing to Scotland from the Union, which removed the ſeat of her legiſlature to London; but it is greatly augmented by the reſort of volunteer abſentees to that capital. While this partiality ſubſiſts, the Scots muſt always be diſtreſt, for a currency of ſpecie *. How far paper can ſupply that defect, depends upon an attention to the balance of trade; and the evil may, perhaps, be ſomewhat prevented, by money remitted from England for carrying on ſundry manufactures and works now ſet on foot in Scotland. The gentlemen who reſide in Scotland, have wiſely abandoned French claret (though too much of it is ſtill made uſe of in the country) and brandy, for rum, and

* It was found upon the recoinage made after the Union, that there was near a million of ſpecie in that kingdom. But notwithſtanding the great increaſe of riches, commerce, and manufactures of all kinds, it is thought, that the current ſpecie will not now amount to a fifth of that ſum.

the

the liquors produced in the Britiſh plantations; and their own malt liquors are now come to as great perfection as thoſe of England; and it has been ſaid, that of late they export large quantities of their ale to London, Dublin, and the plantations.

REVENUES.] See England.

COINS.] In the reign of Edward II. of England, the value and denominations of coins were the ſame in Scotland as in England. Towards the reign of James II. a Scotch ſhilling anſwered to about an Engliſh ſixpence; and about the reign of queen Mary of Scotland, it was not more than an Engliſh groat. It continued diminiſhing in this manner till after the union of the two crowns, under her ſon James VI. when the vaſt reſort of the Scotch nobility and gentry to the Engliſh court, occaſioned ſuch a drain of ſpecie from Scotland, that by degrees a Scotch ſhilling fell to the value of one twelfth of an Engliſh ſhilling, and their pennies in proportion. A Scotch penny is now very rarely to be found; and they were ſucceeded by bodles, which was double the value of a Scotch penny, and are ſtill current, but are daily wearing out. A Scotch halfpenny was called a babie; ſome ſay, becauſe it was firſt ſtamped with the head of James III. when he was a babe or baby; but perhaps it is only the corruption of two French words, *bas piece*, ſignifying a low piece of money. The ſame obſervation we have made of the Scotch ſhilling, holds of their pounds and marks; which are not coins, but denominations of ſums. In all other reſpects, the currency of money in Scotland and England is the ſame; as very few people now reckon by the Scotch computation.

ORDER OF THE THISTLE.] This is a military order, inſtituted, as the Scotch writers aſſert, by their king Achaius, in the ninth century, upon his making an offenſive and defenſive league with Charlemagne, king of France. It has been frequently neglected, and as often reſumed. At preſent it conſiſts of the ſovereign, and 12 companions, who are called Knights of the Thiſtle, and have on their enſign this ſignificant motto, *Nemo me impune lacceſſit*. None ſhall ſafely provoke me.

LAWS AND CONSTITUTION.] No government in Europe was better fitted for the enjoyment of liberty, than that of Scotland was by its original conſtitution; and if it was reprehenſible in any reſpect, it was that it left more freedom to the ſubject than is conſiſtent with civil ſubordination.

The ancient kings of Scotland, at their coronation, took the following oath, containing three promiſes, viz.

"In the name of Chriſt, I promiſe theſe three things to the Chriſtian people my ſubjects: Firſt, that I ſhall give order, and employ my force and aſſiſtance, that the church of God, and the Chriſtian people, may enjoy true peace during our time, under our government. Secondly, I ſhall prohibit and hinder all perſons of whatever degree, from violence and injuſtice. Thirdly, in all judgments I ſhall follow the preſcriptions of juſtice and mercy, to the end that our clement and merciful God, may ſhew mercy to me, and to you."

The parliament of Scotland anciently conſiſted of all who held any portion of land, however ſmall, of the crown, by military ſervice. This parliament appointed the times of its own meeting and adjournment, and committees to ſuperintend the adminiſtration during the intervals of parliament; it had a commanding power in all matters of government; it appropri-

propriated the public money, ordered the keeping of it, and called for the accounts; it armed the people, and appointed commanders; it named and commiſſioned ambaſſadors; it granted and limited pardons; it appointed judges and courts of judicature; it named officers of ſtate and privy-counſellors; it annexed and alienated the revenues of the crown, and reſtrained grants by the king. The king of Scotland had no negative voice in parliament; nor could he declare war, make peace, or conclude any other public buſineſs of importance, without the advice and approbation of parliament. The prerogative of the king was ſo bounded, that he was not even entruſted with the executive part of the government. And ſo late as the minority of James IV. who was contemporary with, and ſon-in-law to Henry VII. of England, the parliament pointed out to him his duty, as the firſt ſervant of his people; as appears by the acts ſtill extant. In ſhort, the conſtitution was rather ariſtocratical than monarchical. The abuſe of theſe ariſtocratical powers, by the chieftains and great landholders, gave the king, however, a very conſiderable intereſt among the lower ranks; and a prince who had ſenſe and addreſs to retain the affections of his people, was generally able to humble the moſt overgrown of his ſubjects: when, on the other hand, a king of Scotland, like James III. ſhewed a diſreſpect to his parliament, the event was commonly fatal to the crown. The kings of Scotland, notwithſtanding the paramount power in the parliament, found means to weaken and elude its force; and in this they were aſſiſted by their clergy, whoſe revenues were immenſe, and who had very little dependence upon the pope, and were always jealous of the powerful nobility. This was done by eſtabliſhing a ſelect body of members, who were called *the lords of the articles*. Theſe were choſen out of the clergy, nobility, knights, and burgeſſes. The biſhops, for inſtance, choſe 8 peers, and the peers 8 biſhops; and thoſe 16 jointly choſe 8 barons (or knights of the ſhire) and 8 commiſſioners for burghs; and to all thoſe were added 8 great officers of ſtate, the chancellor being preſident of the whole.

Their buſineſs was to prepare all queſtions and bills, and other matters brought into parliament; ſo that in fact, though the king could give no negative, yet being by his clergy, and the places he had to beſtow, always ſure of the lords of articles, nothing could come into parliament that could call for his negative. It muſt be acknowledged, that this inſtitution ſeems to have prevailed by ſtealth; nor was it ever brought into any regular ſyſtem; even its modes varied; and the greateſt lawyers are ignorant when it took place. The Scots, however, never loſt ſight of their original principles; and though Charles I. wanted to form theſe lords of the articles into regular machines for his own deſpotic purpoſes, he found it impracticable; and the melancholy conſequences are well known. At the Revolution, the Scots gave a freſh inſtance how much better they underſtood the principles of liberty than the Engliſh did, by omitting all pedantic debate about *abdication*, and the like terms, and voting king James at once to have forfeited his crown; which they gave to the prince and princeſs of Orange.

This ſpirit of reſiſtance was the more remarkable, as the people had groaned under the moſt inſupportable miniſterial tyranny ever ſince the Reſtoration. It is aſked, why did they ſubmit to that tyranny? The anſwer is, in order to preſerve that independency upon England, which Cromwell and his parliament endeavoured to deſtroy, by uniting them with England:

England; they therefore chose to submit to a temporary evil; but they took the first opportunity to get rid of their oppressors.

Scotland, when it was a separate kingdom, cannot be said to have had any peers, in the English sense of the word. The nobility, who were dukes, marquisses, earls, and lords, were by the king made hereditary barons of parliament; but they formed no distinct house, for they sat in the same room with the commons, who had the same deliberative and decisive vote with them in all public matters. A baron, though not a baron of parliament, might sit upon a lord's assize in matters of life and death; nor was it necessary for the assizers, or jury, to be unanimous in their verdict. The feudal customs, even at the time of the Restoration, were so prevalent, and the rescue of a great criminal was commonly so much apprehended, that seldom above two days passed between the sentence and the execution.

Great uncertainty occurs in the Scotch history, by confounding parliament with conventions; the difference was, that a parliament could enact laws as well as lay on taxes: a convention, or meeting of the states, only met for the purposes of taxation. Before the Union, the kings of Scotland had 4 great and 4 lesser officers of state; the great were the lord high chancellor, high treasurer, privy seal, and secretary: the 4 lesser were, the lords register, advocate, treasurer-depute, and justice-clerk. Since the Union none of these continue, excepting the lords privy-seal, register, advocate, and justice-clerk; a third secretary of state has occasionally been nominated by the king for Scottish affairs, but under the same denomination as the other two secretaries. The above officers of state sat in the Scotch parliament by virtue of their offices.

The officers of the crown were, the high chamberlain, constables, admiral, and marshal. The offices of constable and marshal were hereditary. A nobleman has still a pension as admiral; and the office of marshal is exercised by a knight marshal.

The office of chancellor of Scotland differed little from the same in England. The same may be said of the lords treasurer, privy-seal, and secretary. The lord register was head clerk to the parliament, convention, treasury, exchequer, and session, and keeper of all public records. Tho' his office was only during the king's pleasure, yet it was very lucrative, by disposing of his deputation, which lasted during life. He acted as teller to the parliament; and it was dangerous for any member to dispute his report of the numbers upon a division. The lord advocate's office resembles that of the attorney-general in England, only his powers are far more extensive; because, by the Scotch laws, he is the prosecutor of all capital crimes before the justiciary, and likewise concurs in all pursuits before sovereign courts for breaches of the peace; and also in all matters civil, wherein the king, or his donator, has interest. Two solicitors are named by his majesty, by way of assistants to the lord-advocate. The office of justice-clerk entitles the possessor to preside in the criminal court of justice, while the justice-general, an office I shall describe hereafter, is absent.

The ancient constitution of Scotland admitted of many other offices both of the crown and state; but they are either now extinct or too inconsiderable to be described here. That of Lyon king at arms, or the rex fœcialium, or grand herald of Scotland, is still in being, and it was formerly an office of great splendour and importance, insomuch that the science of heraldry was preserved there in greater purity than in any other country

country in Europe. He was even crowned ſolemnly in parliament with a golden circle; and his authority, which is not the caſe in England, in all armorial affairs, might be carried into execution by the civil law.

The privy-council of Scotland, before the Revolution, had, or aſſumed inquiſitorial powers, even that of torture; but it is now ſunk in the parliament and privy-council of Great Britain, and the civil and criminal cauſes there are chiefly cognizable by two courts of judicature.

The firſt is that of the college of juſtice, which was inſtituted by James V. after the model of the French parliament, to ſupply an ambulatory committee of parliament, who took to themſelves the names of the lords of council and ſeſſion, which the preſent members of the college of juſtice ſtill retain. This court conſiſts of a preſident and fourteen ordinary members, beſides extraordinary ones named by the king, who may ſit and vote, but have no ſalaries, and are not bound to attendance. This court may be called a ſtanding jury in all matters of property that lie before them. Their forms of proceeding do not lie within my plan, neither does any inquiry how far ſuch an inſtitution, in ſo narrow a country as Scotland, is compatible with the ſecurity of private property. The civil law is their directory in all matters that come not within the municipal laws of the kingdom. It has been often matter of ſurprize, that the Scots were ſo tenacious of the forms of their courts, and the eſſence of their laws, as to reſerve them by the articles of the Union. This, however, can eaſily be accounted for, becauſe thoſe laws and forms were eſſential to the poſſeſſion of eſtates and lands, which in Scotland are often held by modes incompatible with the laws of England. I ſhall juſt add, that the lords of council and ſeſſion act likewiſe as a court of equity; but their decrees are reverſible by the houſe of lords, to which an appeal lies.

The juſtice court is the higheſt criminal tribunal in Scotland; but in its preſent form it was inſtituted ſo late as the year 1672, when a lord juſtice-general, removable at the king's pleaſure, was appointed. This lucrative office ſtill exiſts in the perſon of one of the chief nobility; but the ordinary members of the court, are the juſtice-clerk and five other judges, who are always nominated from the lords of ſeſſion. In this court the verdict of a jury condemns or acquits, but, as I have already hinted, without any neceſſity of their being unanimous.

Beſides thoſe two great Courts of law, the Scots, by the articles of the Union, have a court of exchequer. This court has the ſame power, authority, privilege, and juriſdiction, over the revenue of Scotland, as the court of exchequer in England has over the revenues there; and all matters and things competent to the court of exchequer of England relating thereto, are likewiſe competent to the exchequer of Scotland. The judges of the exchequer in Scotland exerciſe certain powers which formerly belonged to the treaſury, and are ſtill veſted in that of England.

The court of admiralty in Scotland was, in the reign of Charles II. by act of parliament, declared to be a ſupreme court, in all cauſes competent to its own juriſdiction; and the lord high admiral is declared to be the king's lieutenant and juſtice-general upon the ſeas, and in all ports, harbours, and creeks of the ſame; and upon freſh waters, and navigable rivers, below the firſt bridge, or within flood mark; ſo that nothing competent to his juriſdiction can be meddled with, in the firſt inſtance, but by the lord high admiral and the judges of his court. Sentences paſſed in all inferior courts of admiralty, may be brought again before his court; but no advocation lies from it to the lords of the ſeſſion, or any other judicatory,

judicatory, unleſs in caſes not maritime. Cauſes are tried in his court by the civil law, which in ſuch caſes is likewiſe the common law of Scotland, as well as by the laws of Oleron, Wiſby, and the Hanſe-towns, and other maritime practices and deciſions common upon the continent. The place of lord admiral of Scotland is little more than nominal, but the ſalary annexed to it is reckoned worth 1000l. a year; and the judge of the admiralty is commonly a lawyer of diſtinction, with conſiderable perquiſites pertaining to his office.

The college or faculty of advocates, which anſwers to the Engliſh inns of court, may be called the ſeminary of Scotch lawyers. They are within themſelves an orderly court, and their forms require great preciſion and examination to qualify its candidates for admiſſion. Subordinate to them is a body of inferior lawyers, or, as they may be called, attorneys, who call themſelves writers to the ſignet, becauſe they alone can ſubſcribe the writs that paſs the ſignet; they likewiſe have a bye-government for their own regulation. Such are the different law-courts that are held in the capital of Scotland; we ſhall paſs to thoſe that are inferior.

The government of the counties in Scotland was formerly veſted in ſheriffs and ſtewards, courts of regality, baron courts, commiſſaries, juſtices of the peace, and coroners.

Formerly ſheriffdoms were generally, though moſt abſurdly, hereditable; but, by a late act of parliament, they are now all veſted in the crown; it being there enacted, that all high-ſheriffs, or ſtewards, ſhall, for the future, be nominated and appointed annually by his majeſty, his heirs, and ſucceſſors. In regard to the ſheriff-deputes, and ſtewart-deputes, it is enacted, That there ſhall only be one in each county, or ſtewartry, who muſt be an advocate, of three years ſtanding at leaſt. For the ſpace of ſeven years, theſe deputies are to be nominated by the king, with ſuch continuance as his majeſty ſhall think fit; after which they are to enjoy their offices *ad vitam aut culpam*, that is, for life, unleſs guilty of ſome offence. Some other regulations have been likewiſe introduced, highly for the credit of the ſheriffs courts.

Stewarties were formerly part of the ancient royal domain; and the ſtewards had much the ſame power in them, as the ſheriff had in his county.

Courts of regality of old, were held by virtue of a royal juriſdiction veſted in the lord, with particular immunities and privileges; but theſe were ſo dangerous, and ſo extravagant, that all the Scotch regalities are now diſſolved by an act of parliament.

Baron courts belong to every perſon who holds a barony of the king. In civil matters, they extend to cauſes not exceeding forty ſhillings ſterling; and in criminal caſes, to petty actions of aſſault and battery; but the puniſhment is not to exceed twenty ſhillings ſterling, or ſetting the delinquent in the ſtocks for three hours, in the day-time. Theſe courts, however petty, were, in former days, inveſted with the power of life and death, which they have now loſt.

The courts of commiſſaries in Scotland, anſwer to thoſe of the Engliſh dioceſan chancellors, the higheſt of which is kept at Edinburgh; wherein, before four judges, actions are pleaded concerning matters relating to wills and teſtaments; the right of patronage as to eccleſiaſtical benefices; oaths, divorces, and cauſes of that nature; but in almoſt all other parts of the kingdom, there ſits but one judge on theſe cauſes.

Accord-

According to the preſent inſtitution, juſtices of the peace in Scotland exerciſe pretty much the ſame powers as thoſe in England. In former times, their office, though of very old ſtanding, was inſignificant, being cramped by the powers of the great feudal tyrants, who obtained an act of parliament, that they were not to take cognizance of riots till 15 days after the fact.

The inſtitution of coroners is as old as the reign of Malcolm II. the great legiſlator of Scotland, who lived before the Norman conqueſt of England. They took cognizance of all breaches of the king's peace: and they were required to have clerks to regiſter depoſitions and matters of fact, as well as verdicts of jurors: the office, however, is at preſent much diſuſed in Scotland.

From the above ſhort view of the Scotch laws and inſtitutions, it is plain that they were radically the ſame with thoſe of the Engliſh. The latter alledge indeed, that the Scots borrowed the contents of their *Regiam Majeſtatem*, the oldeſt law-book, from the work of Glanville, who was a judge under Henry II. of England. The Scots on the other hand, aſſert, that Glanville's work was copied from their *Regiam Majeſtatem*, even with the peculiarities of the latter, which do not now, nor ever did, exiſt in the laws of England.

The Royal Burghs in Scotland form, as it were, a commercial parliament, which meets once a year at Edinburgh, conſiſting of a repreſentative from each burgh, to conſult upon the common good of the whole. Their powers are pretty extenſive, and before the Union they made laws relating to ſhipping, to maſters and owners of ſhips, to mariners and merchants, by whom they were freighted; to manufactures, ſuch as plaiding, linen, and yarn; to the curing and packing of fiſh, ſalmon, and herrings; to the importing and exporting ſeveral commodities: the trade between Scotland and the Netherlands is ſubject to their regulation: they fix the ſtaple-port, which was formerly at Dort, and is now at Camphere. Their conſervator is indeed nominated by the crown, but then their convention regulates his power, approves his deputies, and appoints his ſalary; ſo that, in truth, the whole ſtaple trade is ſubjected to their management. Upon the whole, this is a very ſingular inſtitution, and ſufficiently proves the vaſt attention which the government of Scotland formerly paid to trade. It took its preſent form in the reign of James III. 1487, and had excellent conſequences for the benefit of commerce.

Such are the laws and conſtitution of Scotland, as they exiſt at preſent in their general view; but our bounds do not permit us to deſcend to farther particulars, which are various and complicated. The conformity between the practice of the civil law of Scotland, and that in England, is remarkable. The Engliſh law reports are of the ſame nature with the Scotch practics; and their acts of federunt, anſwer to the Engliſh rules of court; the Scottiſh wadſets and reverſions, to the Engliſh mortgages and defeazances: their poinding of goods, after letters of horning, is much the ſame as the Engliſh executions upon ourlawries: and an appeal againſt the king's pardon, in caſes of murder, by the next of kin to the deceaſed, is admitted in Scotland as well as in England. Many other uſages are the ſame in both kingdoms. I cannot, however, diſmiſs this head without one obſervation, which proves the ſimilarity between the Engliſh and Scotch conſtitutions, which I believe has been mentioned by no author. In old times, all the freeholders in Scotland met together in preſence of the king, who was ſeated on the top of a hillock, which, in

the

the old Scotch conſtitutions, is called the Moot, or Mute-hill; all national affairs were here tranſacted; judgments given, and differences ended. This Moot-hill I apprehend to be of the ſame nature as the Saxon Folcmote, and to ſignify no more than the hill of meeting.

History.] Though the writers of ancient Scotch hiſtory are too fond of ſyſtem and fable, yet it is eaſy to collect, from the Roman authors, and other evidences, that Scotland was formerly inhabited by different people. The Caledonians were, probably, the firſt inhabitants; the Picts, undoubtedly, were the Britons, who were forced northwards by the Belgic Gauls, above fourſcore years before the deſcent of Julius Cæſar; and who, ſettling in Scotland, were joined by great numbers of their countrymen, who were driven northward by the Romans. The Scots, moſt probably, were a nation of adventurers from the ancient Scythia, who had ſerved in the armies on the continent, and, as has been already hinted, after conquering the other inhabitants, gave their own name to the country. The tract lying ſouthard of the Forth appears to have been inhabited by the Saxons, and by the Britons, who formed the kingdom of Alcuith, the capital of which was Dumbarton: but all theſe people, in proceſs of time, were ſubdued by the Scots.

Having premiſed thus much, it is unneceſſary for me to inveſtigate the conſtitution of Scotland from its fabulous, or even its early ages. It is ſufficient to add to what I have already ſaid upon that head, that they ſeem to have been as forward as any of their ſouthern neighbours in the arts of war and government.

It does not appear that the Caledonians, the ancient Celtic inhabitants of Scotland, were attacked by any of the Roman generals before Agricola, anno 79. The name of the prince he fought with was Galdus, by Tacitus named Galgacus; and the hiſtory of that war is not only tranſmitted with great preciſion, but corroborated by the remains of the Roman encampments and forts, raiſed by Agricola in his march towards Dunkeld, the capital of the Caledonians. The brave ſtand made by Galdus againſt that great general, does honour to the valour of both people; and the ſentiments of the Caledonian, concerning the freedom and independency of his country, appear to have warmed the noble hiſtorian with the ſame generous paſſion. It is plain, however, that Tacitus thought it for the honour of Agricola to conceal ſome part of this war; for though he makes his countrymen victorious, yet they certainly returned ſouthward to the province of the Horeſti, which was the county of Fife, without improving their advantage.

Galdus, otherwiſe called Corbred, was, according to the Scotch hiſtorians, the 21ſt in a lineal deſcent from Fergus I. the founder of their monarchy; and though this genealogy has of late been diſputed, yet nothing can be more certain, from the Roman hiſtories, than that the Caledonians, or Scots, were governed by a ſucceſſion of brave and wiſe princes, during the abode of the Romans in Britain. Their valiant reſiſtance obliged Agricola himſelf, and after him the emperors Adrian and Severus, to build the two famous pretentures or walls, one between the Firths of Clyde and Forth, already mentioned; and the other between Tinmouth and the Solway Firth; which will be deſcribed in our account of England, to defend the Romans from the Caledonians and Scots; and which prove that the independence of the latter was never ſubdued.

Chriſtianity was introduced into Scotland about the year 201 of the Chriſtian æra, by Donald I. The Picts, who, as before mentioned, were the

the deſcendants of the ancient Britons, who had been forced northwards by the Romans, had at this time gained a footing in Scotland; and being often defeated by the ancient inhabitants, they joined with the Romans againſt the Scots and Caledonians, who were of the ſame original, and conſidered themſelves as one people; ſo that the Scots monarchy ſuffered a ſhort eclipſe; but it broke out with more luſtre than ever under Fergus II. who recovered his crown; and his ſucceſſors gave many ſevere overthrows to the Romans and Britons.

When the Romans left Britain in 448, the Scots, as appears by Gildas, a Britiſh hiſtorian, were a powerful nation, and, in conjunction with the Picts, invaded the Britons; and having forced the Roman walls, drove them to the very ſea; ſo that the Britons applied to the Romans for relief; and in the famous letter, which they called their groans, they tell them, that they had no choice left, but that of being ſwallowed up by the ſea, or periſhing by the ſwords of the barbarians; for ſo all nations were called who were not Roman or under the Roman protection.

Dongard was then king of Scotland; and it appears from the oldeſt hiſtories, and thoſe that are leaſt favourable to monarchy, that the ſucceſſion to the crown of Scotland ſtill continued in the family of Fergus, but generally deſcended collaterally; till the inconveniences of that mode of ſucceſſion were ſo much felt, that by degrees it fell into diſuſe, and it was at laſt ſettled in the right line.

About the year 796, the Scots were governed by Achaius, a prince ſo much reſpected, that his friendſhip was courted by Charlemagne, and a league was concluded between them, which ſeems to have laid the foundation of an alliance that was held inviolate, while the monarchy of Scotland continued to exiſt; in ſupport of which they were ever ready to ſecond the views of France, to eſpouſe her cauſe, to fight her battles, either at home, or in foreign countries, ſometimes to the almoſt extirpation of the beſt blood of the nation. This blind partiality to France, notwithſtanding the many inviting, and indeed reaſonable overtures from England, can only be accounted for from that ſpirit of liberty which breathes through their whole hiſtory, the veneration for the ancient line of their kings, and a jealouſy which every man entertained of a more powerful nation, againſt whom nature had placed no barrier.

No fact of equal antiquity is better atteſted than this league, together with the great ſervice performed by the learned men of Scotland, in civilizing the vaſt dominions of that great conqueror, as has been already obſerved under the article of learning. The Picts ſtill remained in Scotland as a ſeparate nation, and were powerful enough to make war upon the Scots; who, about the year 843, when Kenneth Mac Alpin was king of Scotland, finally ſubdued them, but not in the ſavage manner mentioned by ſome hiſtorians, by extermination. For he obliged them to incorporate themſelves with their conquerors, by taking their name and adopting their laws. The ſucceſſors of Kenneth Mac Alpin maintained almoſt perpetual wars with the Saxons on the ſouthward, and the Danes and other barbarous nations towards the Eaſt; who being maſters of the ſea, harraſſed the Scots by powerful invaſions. The latter, however, were more fortunate than the Engliſh, for while the Danes were erecting a monarchy in England, they were every where overthrown in Scotland by bloody battles, and at laſt driven out of the kingdom. The Saxon and Daniſh monarchs, who then governed England, were not more ſucceſsful againſt the Scots; who maintained their freedom and independency, not only

only againſt foreigners, but againſt their own kings, when they thought them endangered. The feudal law was probably introduced among them by Malcolm II.

Malcolm III. commonly called Malcolm Canmore, from two Gaelic words which ſignify a large head, but moſt probably his great capacity, was the 86th king of Scotland, from Fergus I. the ſuppoſed founder of the monarchy; the 47th from its reſtorer, Fergus II. and the 22d from Kenneth III. who conquered the kingdom of the Picts. Every reader who is acquainted with the tragedy of Macbeth, as written by the inimitable Shakſpeare, who keeps cloſe to the facts delivered by hiſtorians, can be no ſtranger to the fate of Malcolm's father, and his own hiſtory previous to his mounting the throne in the year 1057. He was a wiſe and magnanimous prince, and in no reſpect inferior to his contemporary the Norman conqueror, with whom he was often at war. He married Margaret, daughter to Edward, ſurnamed the Outlaw, ſon to Edmund Ironſide, king of England. By the death of her brother, Edgar Etheling, the Saxon right to the crown of England devolved upon the poſterity of that princeſs, who was one of the wiſeſt and worthieſt women of the age; and her daughter, Maud, was accordingly married to Henry I. of England. Malcolm, after a glorious reign was killed, with his ſon, treacherouſly, as it is ſaid, at the ſiege of Alnwick, by the beſieged.

Malcolm III. was ſucceeded by his brother, Donald VII. and he was dethroned by Duncan II. whoſe legitimacy was diſputed. They were ſucceeded by Edgar, Alexander, and David, the ſons of Malcolm, who were wiſe and brave princes.

Notwithſtanding the endeavours of ſome hiſtorians to conceal what they cannot deny, I mean the glories of David's reign, yet he was, perhaps, the greateſt prince of his age, whether we regard him as a man, a warrior, or a legiſlator. The noble actions he performed in the ſervice of his niece, the empreſs Maud, in her competition with king Stephen for the Engliſh crown, give us the higheſt idea of his virtues, as they could be the reſult only of duty and principle. To him Henry II. the mightieſt prince of his age, owed his crown; and his poſſeſſions in England, joined to the kingdom of Scotland, placed David's power on an equality with that of England, when confined to this iſland. His actions and adventures, and the reſources he always found in his own courage, prove him to have been a hero of the firſt rank. If he appeared to be too laviſh to churchmen, and in his religious endowments, we are to conſider, theſe were the only means by which he could then civilize his kingdom: and the code of laws I have already mentioned to have been drawn up by him, do his memory immortal honour. They are ſaid to have been compiled under his inſpection by learned men, whom he aſſembled from all parts of Europe in his magnificent abbey of Melroſs. He was ſucceeded by his grandſon, Malcolm IV. and he, by William, ſurnamed, from his valour, the Lyon. William's ſon, Alexander II. was ſucceeded, in 1249, by Alexander III. who was a good king. He married, firſt, Margaret, daughter to Henry III. of England, by whom he had Alexander, the prince who married the earl of Flanders's daughter; David and Margaret, who married Hangowan, or, as ſome call him, Eric, ſon to Magnus IV. king of Norway, who bare to him a daughter, named Margaret, commonly called the Maiden of Norway; in whom king William's whole poſterity failed, and the crown of Scotland returned to the deſcend-

ants of David, earl of Huntingdon, brother to king Malcolm IV. and king William.

I have been the more particular in this detail, becauſe it was productive of great events. Upon the death of Alexander III. John Baliol, who was great-grand-ſon to David earl of Huntingdon, by his elder daughter, Margaret, and Robert Bruce (grandfather to the great king Robert Bruce) grandſon to the ſame earl of Huntingdon, by his younger daughter Iſabel, became competitors for the crown of Scotland. The laws of ſucceſſion, which were not then ſo well eſtabliſhed in Europe as they are at preſent, rendered the caſe very difficult. Both parties were almoſt equally matched in intereſt; but, after a confuſed interregnum of ſome years, the great nobility agreed in referring the deciſion to Edward I. of England, the moſt politic, ambitious prince of his age. He accepted the office of arbiter: but having long had an eye to the crown of Scotland, he revived ſome obſolete abſurd claims of its dependency upon that of England; and finding that Baliol was diſpoſed to hold it by that diſgraceful tenure, Edward awarded it to him, but afterwards dethroned him, and treated him as a ſlave, without Baliol's reſenting it.

After this, Edward uſed many bloody endeavours to annex their crown to his own; but though they were often defeated, the independent Scots never were ſubdued. They were indeed but few, compared to thoſe in the intereſt of Edward and Baliol, which was the ſame; and for ſome time were obliged to temporize. Edward availed himſelf of their weakneſs and his own power. He accepted of a formal ſurrender of the crown from Baliol, to whom he allowed a penſion, but detained him in England; and ſent every nobleman in Scotland, whom he in the leaſt ſuſpected, to different priſons in or near London. He then forced the Scots to ſign inſtruments of their ſubjection to him; and moſt barbarouſly carried off, or deſtroyed, all the monuments of their hiſtory; and the evidences of their independency; and particularly the famous fatidical ſtone, which is ſtill to be ſeen in Weſtminſter-Abbey.

Thoſe ſevere proceedings, while they rendered the Scots ſenſible of their ſlavery, revived in them the ideas of their freedom; and Edward, finding their ſpirits were not to be ſubdued, endeavoured to careſs them, and affected to treat them on the footing of an equality with his own ſubjects, by projecting an union, the chief articles of which have ſince taken place, between the two kingdoms. The Scotch patriots treated this project with diſdain; and united under the brave William Wallace, the trueſt hero of his age, to expel the Engliſh. Wallace performed actions that entitle him to eternal renown, in executing this ſcheme. Being, however, no more than a private gentleman, and his popularity daily increaſing, the Scotch nobility, among whom was Robert Bruce, the ſon of the firſt competitor, began to ſuſpect that he had an eye upon the crown, eſpecially after he had defeated the earl of Surry, Edward's viceroy of Scotland, in the battle of Sterling, and had reduced the garriſons of Berwick and Roxburgh, and was declared by the ſtates of Scotland their protector. Their jealouſy operated ſo far, that they formed violent cabals againſt the brave Wallace. Edward, upon this, once more invaded Scotland, at the head of the moſt numerous and beſt diſciplined army England had ever ſeen, for it conſiſted of 80,000 foot, 3000 horſemen completely armed, and 4000 light armed; and was attended by a fleet to ſupply it with proviſions. Theſe, beſides the troops who joined him in Scotland, formed an irreſiſtible body; ſo that Edward was obliged to divide it, reſerving

reſerving the command of 40,000 of his beſt troops to himſelf. With theſe he attacked the Scotch army under Wallace at Falkirk, while their diſputes ran ſo high, that the brave regent was deſerted by Cumming, the moſt powerful nobleman in Scotland, and at the head of the beſt diviſion of his countrymen. Wallace, whoſe troops did not exceed 30,000, being thus betrayed, was defeated with vaſt loſs, but made an orderly retreat; during which he found means to have a conference with Bruce, and to convince him of his error in joining with Edward. Wallace ſtill continued in arms, and performed many gallant actions againſt the Engliſh; but was betrayed into the hands of Edward, who moſt ungenerouſly put him to death at London as a traitor; but he died himſelf, as he was preparing to renew his invaſion of Scotland with a ſtill more deſolating ſpirit of ambition, after having deſtroyed, according to the beſt hiſtorians, 100,000 of her inhabitants.

Bruce died ſoon after the battle of Falkirk; but not before he had inſpired his ſon, who was a priſoner at large about the Engliſh court, with the glorious reſolution of vindicating his own rights, and his country's independency. He eſcaped from London, and with his own hand killed Cumming for his attachment to Edward; and after collecting a few patriots, among whom were his own four brothers, he aſſumed the crown; but was defeated by the Engliſh (who had a great army in Scotland) at the battle of Methven. After this defeat, he fled, with one or two friends, to the Weſtern Iſles and parts of Scotland, where his fatigues and ſufferings were as inexpreſſible, as the courage with which he and his few friends (the lord Douglas eſpecially) bore them was incredible. Though his wife and daughter were ſent priſoners to England, where the beſt of his friends, and two of his brothers, were put to death, yet, ſuch was his perſevering ſpirit, that he recovered all Scotland, excepting the caſtle of Sterling, and improved every advantage that was given him by the diſſipated conduct of Edward II. who raiſed an army more numerous and better appointed ſtill than that of his father, to make a total conqueſt of Scotland. It is ſaid that it conſiſted of 300,000, but this muſt be underſtood as including the foreigners attending the camp, which in thoſe days were very numerous; but it is admitted on all hands, that it did not conſiſt of ſo few as 100,000 fighting men, while that of Bruce did not exceed 30,000; but all of them heroes, who had been bred up in a deteſtation of tyranny.

Edward, who was not deficient in point of courage, led this mighty hoſt towards Sterling, then beſieged by Bruce; who had choſen, with the greateſt judgment, a camp near Bannockburn. The chief officers under Edward were, the earls of Glouceſter, Hereford, Pembroke, and Sir Giles Argenton. Thoſe under Bruce were, his own brother Sir Edward, who, next to himſelf, was reckoned to be the beſt knight in Scotland; his nephew Randolf, earl of Murray, and the young lord Walter, high-ſteward of Scotland. Edward's attack of the Scotch army was furious beyond diſpute, and required all the courage and firmneſs of Bruce and his friends to reſiſt it, which they did ſo effectually, that they gained one of the moſt complete victories that is recorded in hiſtory. The great loſs of the Engliſh fell upon the braveſt part of their troops, who were led on by Edward in perſon againſt Bruce himſelf. The Scotch writers make the loſs of the Engliſh to amount to 50,000 men. Be that as it will, there certainly never was a more total defeat, though the conquerors loſt 4000. The flower of the Engliſh nobility were either killed or taken

prisoners. Their camp, which was immensely rich, and calculated for the purpose rather of a triumph than a campaign, fell into the hands of the Scots; and Edward himself, with a few followers, favoured by the goodness of their horses, were pursued by Douglas to the gates of Berwick, from whence he escaped in a fishing boat. This great and decisive battle happened in the year 1314 *.

The remainder of Robert's reign was a series of the most glorious successes; and so well did his nobility understand the principles of civil liberty, and so unfettered they were by religious considerations, that in a letter they sent to the pope, they acknowledged that they had set aside Baliol for debasing the crown by holding it of England; and that they would do the same by Robert if he should make the like attempt. Robert having thus delivered Scotland, sent his brother Edward to Ireland, at the head of an army, with which he conquered the greatest part of that kingdom, and was proclaimed its king; but by exposing himself too much he was killed. Robert, before his death, which happened in 1328, made an advantageous peace with England; and when he died, he was acknowledged to be indisputably the greatest hero of his age.

The glory of the Scots may be said to have been in its zenith under Robert I. who was succeeded by his son, David II. He was a virtuous prince, but his abilities, both in war and peace, were eclipsed by his brother-in-law, and enemy, Edward III. of England, whose sister he married. Edward, who was as keen as any of his predecessors, upon the conquest of Scotland, espoused the cause of Baliol, son to Baliol, the original competitor. His progress was at first amazingly rapid; and he and Edward defeated the royal party in many bloody battles; but Baliol was at last driven out of his usurped kingdom by the Scotch patriots. David had the misfortune to be taken prisoner by the English at the battle of Durham; and after continuing above eleven years in captivity; he paid 100,000 marks for his ransom; and died in peace, without issue, in the year 1371.

The crown of Scotland then devolved upon the family of Stuart, by its head having been married to the daughter of Robert I. The first king of that name was Robert II. a wise and brave prince. He was succeeded by his son, Robert III. whose age and infirmities disqualified him from reigning; so that he was forced to trust the government to his brother, the duke of Albany, an ambitious prince, who seems to have had an eye to the crown for his own family. Robert, upon this, attempted to send his second son to France, but he was most ungenerously intercepted by Henry IV. of England, during the continuance of a truce; and after suffering a captivity of 19 years, he was obliged to pay an exorbitant ransom. During the imprisonment of James in England, the military glory of the Scots was carried to its greatest height in France, where they supported that tottering monarchy against England, and their generals obtained some of the first titles of the kingdom.

---

* That the Scots of those days were better acquainted with Mars than the Muses, may be seen from a scoffing ballad, made on this memorable victory, which begins as follows:

Mayden of England, sore may ye mourn,
For zour lemmous (laymens) zou have lóst at Bannockburn.
With heve a low.
What ho! ween'd the king of England,
So soon to have won all Scotland. With a rumby low!

James,

James, the firſt of that name, upon his return to Scotland, diſcovered great talents for government, enacted many wiſe laws, and was beloved by the people. He had received an excellent education in England during the reigns of Henry IV. and V. where he ſaw the feudal ſyſtem refined from many of the imperfections which ſtill adhered to it, in his own kingdom; he determined therefore to abridge the overgrown power of the nobles, and to recover ſuch lands as had been unjuſtly wreſted from the crown during his minority and the preceding reigns; but the execution of theſe deſigns coſt him his life, being murdered in his bed by ſome of the chief nobility, in 1437, and the 44th year of his age.

A long minority ſucceeded: but James II. would probably have equalled the greateſt of his anceſtors, both in warlike and civil virtues, had he not been ſuddenly killed by the accidental burſting of a cannon, in the thirtieth year of his age, as he was beſieging the caſtle of Roxburgh, which was defended by the Engliſh.

Suſpicion, indolence, immoderate attachment to favourites, and many of the errors of a feeble mind, are viſible in the conduct of James III. and his turbulent reign was cloſed by a rebellion of his ſubjects, being ſlain in battle in 1488, aged thirty-five.

His ſon, James IV. was the moſt accompliſhed prince of the age: he was naturally generous and brave; he loved magnificence, he delighted in war, and was eager to obtain fame. He encouraged and protected the commerce of his ſubjects, ſo that they rivalled the Engliſh in riches: and the court of James, at the time of his marriage with Henry VII's daughter, was ſplendid and reſpectable. Even this alliance could not cure him of his family diſtemper, a predilection for the French, in whoſe cauſe he raſhly entered, and was killed, with the flower of his nobility, by the Engliſh, in the battle of Flodden, anno 1513, and the fortieth year of his age.

The minority of his ſon, James V. was long and turbulent: and when he grew up, he married two French ladies; the firſt being daughter to the king of France, and the latter of the houſe of Guiſe. He inſtituted the court of ſeſſion, enacted many ſalutary laws, and greatly promoted the trade of Scotland, particularly the working of the mines. At this time the balance of Europe was ſo equally poiſed between the contending princes of Europe, that James's friendſhip was courted by the pope, the emperor, the king of France, and his uncle Henry VIII. of England: from all whom he received magnificent preſents. But James took no ſhare in foreign affairs; he ſeemed rather to imitate his predeceſſors in their attempts to humble the nobility; and the doctrines of the Reformation beginning to be propagated in Scotland, he gave way, at the inſtigation of the clergy, to a religious perſecution, though it is generally believed that, had he lived, he would have ſeized all the church revenues, in imitation of Henry; but he died in the 31ſt year of his age, anno 1542, of grief, for an affront which his arms had ſuſtained in an ill-judged expedition againſt the Engliſh.

His daughter and ſucceſſor Mary, was but a few hours old at the time of her father's death. The hiſtory of her beauty, and her misfortunes, are alike famous in the annals of Europe. It is ſufficient here to ſay, that during her minority, and while ſhe was wife to Francis II of France, the Reformation advanced in Scotland; that being called to the throne of her anceſtors while a widow, ſhe married her own couſin-german, the lord Darnly, whoſe untimely death has given riſe to much controverſy, the

result of which has been a decision favourable to her memory. The consequence of her husband's death was a rebellion, by which she was driven into England, where she was, through the jealousy of queen Elizabeth, detained a prisoner for 18 years, and afterwards beheaded by order of that princess in 1586-7, in the 46th year of her age.

Mary's son, James VI. of Scotland, succeeded in right of his blood from Henry VII. upon the death of queen Elizabeth, to the English crown, after shewing great abilities in the government of Scotland. This union of the two crowns, in fact, destroyed the independency, as it impoverished the people of Scotland; for the seat of government being removed to England, their trade was checked, their agriculture neglected, and their gentry obliged to seek for bread in other countries. James, after a splendid but troublesome reign over his three kingdoms, left them, in 1625, to his son the unfortunate Charles I. It is well known that the despotic principles of that prince received the first check from the Scots; and that, had it not been for them, he would easily have subdued his English rebels, who implored the assistance of the Scots; but afterwards, against all the ties of honour and humanity, brought him to the block in 1648.

The Scots saw their error when it was too late; and made several bloody, but unfortunate attempts, to save the father, and to restore his son, Charles II. That prince was finally defeated by Cromwell, at the battle of Worcester; after which, to the time of his restoration, the usurper and the army gave law to Scotland. I have, in another place, touched upon the most material parts of Charles's reign, and that of his deluded brother, James VII. of Scotland, and II. of England, as well as of king William, who was so far from being a friend to Scotland, that, relying on his royal word to her parliament, she was brought to the brink of ruin.

The state of parties in England, at the accession of queen Anne, was such, that the Whigs, once more, had recourse to the Scots, and offered them their own terms, if they would agree to the incorporate Union as it now stands. It was long before the majority of the Scotch parliament would listen to the proposal; but at last, partly from conviction, and partly through the force of money distributed among the needy nobility, it was agreed to; since which event, the history of Scotland becomes the same with that of England.

ENGLAND.

Extent and situation.

Miles.		Degrees.	
Length 360	between	50 and 56 North latitude.	
Breadth 300		2 East and 6-20 West longitude.	

Climate and boundaries. THE longest day, in the northern parts, contains 17 hours 30 minutes; and the shortest, in the southern, near 8 hours. It is bounded on the north, by that part of the island called Scotland; on the east, by the German ocean; on the west, by St. George's Channel; and on the south by the English Channel, which parts it from France.

This situation, by the sea washing it on three sides, renders England liable to a great uncertainty of weather, so that the inhabitants on the sea coasts

ENGLAND
and
WALES
Drawn from the best Authorities
By Thos. Kitchin.
British Statute Miles.
10 30 50 80
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
BRITISH OCEAN
ENGLISH CHANNEL
NORMAN DY
FRANCE
NETHERLANDS
Straits of Dover
Berwick upon Tweed
Tweedmouth
Holy Isle
Sunderland Pt.
Lauder
Peebles
Selkirk
Jedburgh
Almenick
Lochmaben
Dumfries
Annan
NORTHUM-BERLAND
Morpeth
Tinmouth Cas.
Shields
Sunderland
Durham
Tees Mouth
Wigtoun
Kirkcudbright
Carlisle
CUMBERLAND
Whitehaven
Workington
Penrith
DURHAM
Stockton
Mull of Galloway
Fair Head
Raphoe
Londonderry
Connor
Antrim
Belfast
Dromore
Donaghadee
Strangford Bay
Lof Man
Peel
Douglas
Newtown
WEST-MORE-LAND
Appleby
Richmond
Guisboro
Whitby
Filing Ness
Scarborough
Askrig
Dent
Thirsk
Arth. Allerton
Leyburn
Ripon
Burrow-bridge
New Malton
Aldborough
Flamborough Hd.
Dundalk
Carlingford Bay
Calf of Man
Castletown
Derby Fort
Ayre Pt.
Ramsey
Rossal Pt.
Lancaster
Settle
YORK-SHIRE
York
Hornsey
Beverley
Kingston upon Hull
Hedon
Drogheda
Tornroby Pt.
Gartang
Ripley
Tadcaster
Wetherby
Leeds
Otley
Skipton
Pontefract
Barlon
Spurn Hd.
Howth Hd.
Carven Pt.
Dublin Harb.
DUBLIN
Hoth Head
Wicklow
Newin
Braychipult Pt.
Leighlin
Ferns
Cardigan Bay
Waterford
Wexford Harb.
Lismore
Cloyne
Strumble Hd.
Milford Haven
St Govans Hd.
Bristol Channel
Lundy I.
Barnstable Port
Hartland Pt.
Hartland
Bridgwater
Bridgwater Bay
Minehead
Watchet
Porlock
Dunkerry Hill
Strat Torr
Tiverton
Taunton
Somerton
Shaftsbury
Wilton
Salisbury
Blandford
Dorchester
Weymouth
Portland
Race of Portland
Isle of Wight
Portsmouth
Spithead
Sandown
Bembridge Pt.
Ryde
Cowes
Yarmouth
Hurst Castle
Lymington
Christchurch
Poole
Bournemouth
Southampton
Winchester
Basingstoke
Farnham
Guildford
Godalming
Dorking
Reigate
Croydon
Kingston
Richmond
Hampton Court
Windsor
Staines
Egham
Chertsey
Weybridge
Bagshot
Hindhead
Petersfield
Midhurst
Arundel
Worthing
Shoreham
Brighthelmston
Lewes
Hastings
Rye
Winchelsea
Dungeness
Romney
Hythe
Folkestone
Dover
Deal
Sandwich
Ramsgate
Margate
Reculver
Herne Bay
Whitstable
Faversham
Feversham
Canterbury
Ashford
Tenterden
Rye Harbour
Battle
Pevensey
Eastbourne
Beachy Hd.
Seaford
Newhaven
Brighton
Shoreham
Arundel
Chichester
Emsworth
Havant
Portsmouth
Gosport
Fareham
Titchfield
Southampton
Lymington
Christchurch
Poole
Wareham
Swanage
Portland
Weymouth
Bridport
Lyme
Axminster
Honiton
Sidmouth
Exmouth
Topsham
Exeter
Crediton
Okehampton
Tavistock
Launceston
Bodmin
Padstow
Towan Pt.
Trevose Pt.
St Ives
Penzance
Mousehole
Lands End
Scilly Is.
C. Cornwall
Pensans Co
Mounts Bay
Lizard Pt.
Helford
Falmouth
Truro
Mevagissey
St Austle
Fowey
Looe
Plymouth
Dock
Mount Edgcumbe
Cawsand
Eddistone
Start Pt.
Start Bay
Tor Bay
Torbay
Teignmouth
Dawlish
Budleigh
Sidmouth
Axmouth
Lyme
Bridport
Abbotsbury
Portland
Weymouth
Swanage
Poole
Christchurch
Lymington
Yarmouth
Newport
Cowes
Ryde
Sandown
Bembridge Pt.
St Helens
Spithead
Portsmouth
Gosport
Fareham
Titchfield
Southampton
Winchester
Basingstoke
Farnham
Hindhead
Petersfield
Midhurst
Arundel
Worthing
Shoreham
Brighthelmston
Lewes
Hastings
Rye
Winchelsea
Dungeness
Romney
Hythe
Folkestone
Dover
Deal
Sandwich
Ramsgate
Margate
Reculver
Herne Bay
Whitstable
Faversham
Feversham
Canterbury
Ashford
Tenterden
Rye Harbour
Battle
Pevensey
Eastbourne
Beachy Hd.
Seaford
Newhaven
Brighton
Shoreham
Arundel
Chichester
Emsworth
Havant
Portsmouth
Gosport
Fareham
Titchfield
Southampton
Lymington
Christchurch
Poole
Wareham
Swanage
Portland
Weymouth
Bridport
Lyme
Axminster
Honiton
Sidmouth
Exmouth
Topsham
Exeter
Crediton
Okehampton
Tavistock
Launceston
Bodmin
Padstow
Towan Pt.
Trevose Pt.
St Ives
Penzance
Mousehole
Lands End
Scilly Is.
C. Cornwall
Pensans Co
Mounts Bay
Lizard Pt.
Helford
Falmouth
Truro
Mevagissey
St Austle
Fowey
Looe
Plymouth
Dock
Mount Edgcumbe
Cawsand
Eddistone
Start Pt.
Start Bay
Tor Bay
Torbay
Teignmouth
Dawlish
Budleigh
Sidmouth
Axmouth
Lyme
Bridport
Abbotsbury
Portland
Weymouth
Swanage
Poole
Christchurch
Lymington
Yarmouth
Newport
Cowes
Ryde
Sandown
Bembridge Pt.
St Helens
Spithead

coasts are often visited by agues and fevers. On the other hand, it prevents the extremes of heat and cold, to which other places, lying in the same degrees of latitude, are subject; and it is, on that account, friendly to the longevity of the inhabitants in general, especially those who live on a dry soil. To this situation likewise we are to ascribe that perpetual verdure for which England is admired and envied all over the world, occasioned by refreshing showers and the warm vapours of the sea.

NAME AND DIVISIONS, ANCIENT AND MODERN. Antiquaries are divided with regard to the etymology of the word *England*; some derive it from a Celtic word, signifying a level country; but I prefer the common etymology, of its being derived, as I have already mentioned, from Anglen, a province now subject to his Danish majesty, which furnished a great part of the original Saxon adventurers into this island. In the time of the Romans the whole island went by the name of *Britannia*. The word *Britt*, according to Mr. Camden, signified painted or stained; the ancient inhabitants being famous for painting their bodies: other antiquaries, however, do not agree in this etymology. The western tract of England, which is almost separated from the rest by the rivers Severn and Dee, is called Wales, or the land of strangers, because inhabited by the Belgic Gauls, who were driven thither by the Romans, and were strangers to the old natives.

When the Romans provinciated England (for they never did Scotland) they divided it into,

1. Britannia Prima, which contained the southern parts of the kingdom.
2. Britannia Secunda, containing the western parts, comprehending Wales; and,
3. Maxima Cæsarienſis, which reached from the Trent as far northward as the wall of Severus, between Newcastle and Carlisle, and sometimes as far as that of Adrian in Scotland, between the Forth and Clyde.

To these divisions some add, the Flavia Cæsarienſis, which they suppose to contain the midland counties.

When the Saxon invasion took place, about the year 450, and when they were established in the year 582, their chief leaders appropriated to themselves, after the manner of the other northern conquerors, the countries which each had been the most instrumental in conquering; and the whole formed a heptarchy, or political republic, consisting of seven kingdoms; but in time of war, a chief was chosen out of the seven kings; for which reason I call it a political republic, its constitution greatly resembling that of ancient Greece.

Kingdoms erected by the Saxons, usually styled the Saxon Heptarchy.

Kingdoms,	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. Kent, founded by Hengist in 475, and ended in 823,	Kent —	Canterbury.
2. South Saxons, founded by Ella in 491, and ended in 600.	Sussex —	Chichester
	Surry —	Southwark.
3. East-Angles, founded by Uffa in 575, and ended in 793.	Norfolk —	Norwich
	Suffolk —	Bury St. Edmunds
	Cambridge —	Cambridge
	With the Isle of Ely	Ely.

Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
4. West-Saxons, founded by Cerdic in 512, which finally swallowed up all the other states in 827, and ended at the conquest in 1066	Cornwall —	Launceston
	Devon —	Exeter
	Dorset —	Dorchester
	Somerset —	Bath
	Wilts —	Salisbury
	Hants —	Winchester
	Berks —	Reading
	Lancaster —	Lancaster
5. Northumberland, founded by Ida, in 574, and ended in 792.	York —	York
	Durham —	Durham
	Cumberland —	Carlisle
	Westmoreland —	Appleby
	Northumberland, and Scotland to the Firth of Edinburgh —	Newcastle
6. East-Saxons, founded by Erchewin in 527, and ended in 746.	Essex —	London.
	Middlesex, and part of Hertford	
7. Mercia, founded by Cridda in 582, and ended in 874.	Glocester ——	Glocester
	Hereford ——	Hereford
	Worcester ——	Worcester
	Warwick ——	Warwick
	Leicester ——	Leicester
	Rutland ——	Oakham
	Northampton ——	Northampton
	Lincoln ——	Lincoln
	Huntingdon ——	Huntingdon
	Bedford ——	Bedford
	Buckingham ——	Aylesbury
	Oxford ——	Oxford
	Stafford ——	Stafford
	Derby ——	Derby
	Salop ——	Shrewsbury
	Nottingham ——	Nottingham
	Chester ——	Chester
	And the other part of Hertford ——	Hertford.

I have been the more solicitous to preserve those divisions, as they account for different local customs, and many very essential modes of inheritance, which, to this day, prevail in England, and which took their rise from different institutions under the Saxons. The great Alfred divided England into counties, or rather he revived those divisions; and that wise prince, for the better preservation of regularity and order, subdivided each county into trehings or trithings; wapentakes or hundreds; and tithings. The trehing was a third part of a county, and does still subsist in the large county of York, where, by an easy corruption of the word trithing, it is called riding. Hundred was a district containing a hundred families; and the tithing a district of ten families.

Since the Norman conquest, England has been divided into six circuits, each circuit containing a certain number of counties. Two judges are appointed

appointed for each circuit, which they visit in the spring and autumn *, for administring justice to the subjects, who are at a distance from the capital. These circuits and counties are:

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. Home Circuit.	Essex	Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich, Malden, Saffron-Walden, Bocking, Braintree, and Stratford.
	Hertford	Hertford, St. Albans, Royston, Ware, Hitchin, Baldock, Bishops-Stortfort, Berkhamstead, Hemsted, and Barnet.
	Kent	Maidstone, Canterbury, Chatham, Rochester, Greenwich, Woolwich, Dover, Deal, Deptford, Feversham, Dartford, Romney, Sandwich, Sheerness, Tunbridge, Margate, Gravesend, and Milton.
	Surry	Southwark, Kingston, Guildford, Croydon, Epsom, Richmond, Wandsworth, Battersea, Putney, Farnham, Godalmin, Bagshot, Egham, and Darking.
	Suffex	Chichester, Lewes, Rye, East-Grinstead, Hastings, Horsham, Midhurst, Shoreham, Arundel, Winchelsea, Battel, Brighthelmstone, and Petworth.
	Bucks	Aylesbury, Buckingham, High-Wickham, Great-Marlow, Stony-Stratford, and Newport-Pagnel.
	Bedford	Bedford, Ampthill, Wooburn, Dunstable, Luton, and Biggleswade.
	Huntingdon	Huntingdon, St. Ives, Kimbolton, Godmanchester, St. Neot's, Ramsey, and Yaxley.
	Cambridge	Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket, Royston, and Wisbich.
2. Norfolk Curcuit.	Suffolk	Bury, Ipswich, Sudbury, Leostoff, part of Newmarket, Aldborough, Bungay, Southwold, Brandon, Halesworth, Mildenhall, Beccles, Framlingham, Stow-market, Woodbridge, Lavenham, Hadley, Long-Melford, Stratford, and Easterbergholt.
	Norfolk	Norwich, Thetford, Lynn, and Yarmouth.
3. Oxford Circuit.	Oxon	Oxford, Banbury, Chippingnorton, Henley, Burford, Whitney, Dorchester, Woodstock, and Tame.

* In holding the Lent (or Spring) assizes, the northern circuit extends only to York and Lancaster; the assizes at Durham, Newcastle, Carlisle, and Appleby, being held only in the autumn, and distinguished by the appellation of the *long circuit*.

Circuits.

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
3. Oxford Circuit continued.	Berks	Reading, Windsor, Abingdon, Wallingford, Newbury, Hungerford, Maidenhead, Farrington, Wantage, and Oakingham.
	Glouceſter	Glouceſter, Tewkſbury, Cirenceſter, part of Briſtol, Campden, Stow, Berkley, Durſley, Letchlade, Tetbury, Sudbury, Wotton, and Marſhfield.
	Worceſter	Worceſter, Eveſham, Droitwich, Bewdley, Stourbridge, Kidderminſter, and Perſhore.
	Monmouth	Monmouth, Chepſtow, Abergavenny, Caerleon, and Newport.
	Hereford	Hereford, Lemſter, Weobley, Ledbury, Kyneton, and Roſs.
	Salop	Shrewſbury, Ludlow, Bridgnorth, Wenlock, Biſhop's-caſtle, Witchurch, Oſweſtry, Wem, and Newport.
	Stafford	Stafford, Litchfield, Newcaſtle under Line, Woolverhampton, Rugeley, Burton, Utoxeter, and Stone.
4. Midland Circuit.	Warwick	Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham, Stratford upon Avon, Tamworth, Aulceſter, Nuneaton, and Atherton.
	Leiceſter	Leiceſter, Melton-Mowbray, Aſhby de la Zouch, Boſworth, and Harborough.
	Derby	Derby, Cheſterfield, Workworth, Bakewel, and Balſover.
	Nottingham	Nottingham, Southwell, Newark, Eaſt and Weſt Redford, Manſfield, Tuxford, Worksop, and Blithe.
	Lincoln	Lincoln, Stamford, Boſton, Grantham, Croyland, Spalding, New Sleaford, Great Grimſby, Gainſborough, Louth, and Horncaſtle.
	Rutland	Oakham and Uppingham.
	Northampton	Northampton, Peterborough, Daventry, Higham-Ferrers, Brackley, Oundle, Wellingborough, Thorpſton, Towceſter, Rockingham, Kettering, and Rothwell.
5. Weſtern Circuit.	Hants	Winchester, Southampton, Portſmouth, Andover, Baſingſtoke, Chriſtchurch, Petersfield, Lymington, Ringwood, Rumſey, Arlesford; and Newport, Yarmouth, and Cowes, in the Iſle of Wight.

Circuits.

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
5. Western Circuit continued	Wilts	Salisbury, Devizes, Marlborough, Malmsbury, Wilton, Chippenham, Calne, Cricklade, Trowbridge, Bradford, and Warminster.
	Dorset	Dorchester, Lyme, Sherborn, Shaftsbury, Pool, Blandford, Bridport, Weymouth, Melcombe, Wareham, and Winburn.
	Somerset	Bath, Wells, Bristol in part, Taunton, Bridgwater, Ilchester, Minehead, Milbourn-Port, Glastonbury, Willington, Dulverton, Dunster, Watchet, Yeovil, Somerton, Axbridge, Chard, Bruton, Shepton-Mallet, Crofcomb, and Froome.
	Devon	Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstable, Bideford, Tiverton, Dartmouth, Tavistock, Topsham, Okehampton, Ashburton, Credeton, Moulton, Torrington, Totnes, Axminster, Plympton, Honiton, and Ilfracomb.
	Cornwall	Launceston, Falmouth, Truro, Saltash, Bodmyn, St. Ives, Padstow, Tregony, Fowey, Penryn, Callington, Leskeard, Lestwithiel, Helston, Penzance, and Redruth.
6. Northern Circuit.	York	York, Leeds, Wakefield, Hallifax, Rippon, Pontefract, Hull, Richmond, Scarborough, Borough-Bridge, Malton, Sheffield, Doncaster, Whitby, Beverly, Northallerton, Burlington, Knaresborough, Barnesley, Sherborn, Bradford, Tadcaster, Skipton, Wetherby, Ripley, Heydon, Howden, Thirske, Gisborough, Pickering, and Yarum.
	Durham	Durham, Stockton, Sunderland, Stanhope, Barnard-Castle, Darlington, Hartlepool, and Aukland.
	Northumb.	Newcastle, Tinmouth, North Shields, Morpeth, Alnwick, and Hexham.
	Lancaster	Lancaster, Manchester, Preston, Liverpoole, Wiggan, Warrington, Rochdale, Bury, Ormskirk, Hawkshead, and Newton.
	Westmorland	Appleby, Kendal, Longsdale, Kirkby-Stephen, Orton, Amblesidé, Burton, and Milthorpe.

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
6. Northern Circuit continued.	Cumberland	Carliſle, Penrith, Cockermouth, Whitehaven, Ravenglaſs, Egremont, Keſwick, Workington, and Jerby.

Middleſex and Cheſhire are not comprehended in the above circuits; the former being the ſeat of the ſupreme courts of juſtice, and the latter a county palatine. Beſides the county palatine of Cheſter, there are two others, Lancaſter and Durham; but the two latter are now included in the circuits. There is ſtill a court of chancery in Lancaſter and Durham, with a chancellor; and there is a court of exchequer at Cheſter, of a mixed kind, both for law and equity, of which the chamberlain of Cheſter is judge: there are alſo other juſtices in the counties palatine to determine civil actions and pleas of the crown.

Counties exclusive of the Circuits.	Middleſex	London, firſt meridian, N. Lat. 51.30. Weſtminſter, Uxbridge, Brentford, Chelſea, Highgate, Hampſtead, Kenſington, Hackney, and Hampton-Court.
	Cheſhire —	Cheſter, Nantwich, Macclesfield, Malpas, Northwich, Middlewich, Sanbach, Congleton, Knotsford, Frodiſham, and Haulton.

Circuits of WALES.

North-Eaſt Circuit.	Flint —	Flint, St. Aſaph, and Holywell.
	Denbigh —	Denbigh, Wrexham, and Ruthen.
	Montgomery	Montgomery, Llanvylin, and Welchpool.
North-Weſt Circuit.	Angleſey	Beaumaris, Holyhead, and Newburgh.
	Caernarvon	Bangor, Conway, Caernarvon, and Pullilly.
	Merioneth	Dolgelly, Bala, and Harlegh.
South-Eaſt Circuit.	Radnor —	Radnor, Preſtean, and Knighton.
	Brecon —	Brecknock, Built, and Hay.
	Glamorgan	Llandaff, Cardiff, Cowbridge, Neath, and Swanſey.
South-Weſt Circuit.	Pembroke	St. David's, Haverfordweſt, Pembroke, Tenby, Fiſcard, and Milford-haven.
	Cardigan	Cardigan, Aberiſtwith, and Llanbadaren-vawr.
	Caermarth	Caermarthen, Kidwelly, Lanimdovery, Llandilovawr, Langharn, Lanelthy.

In

In ENGLAND.

40	Counties which ſend up to parliament —	80 knights.
25	Cities (Ely none, London four) ——	50 citizens.
167	Boroughs, two each —— ——	334 burgeſſes.
5	Boroughs, (Abingdon, Banbury, Bewdley, Highham-Ferrars, and Monmouth) one each —— ——	5 burgeſſes.
2	Univerſities —— ——	4 repreſentatives.
8	Cinque ports, (Haſtings, Dover, Sandwich, Romney, Hythe, and their three dependents, Rye, Winchelſea, and Seaford) two each —— ——	16 barons.

WALES.

12	Counties —— ——	12 knights.
12	Boroughs (Pembroke two, Merioneth none) one each —— ——	12 burgeſſes.

SCOTLAND.

33	Shires —— ——	30 knights.
67	Cities and Boroughs —— ——	15 burgeſſes.
	Total	558

Beſides the 52 counties into which England and Wales are divided, there are counties corporate, conſiſting of certain diſtricts, to which the liberties and juriſdictions peculiar to a county have been granted by charter from the throne. Thus the city of London is a county diſtinct from Middleſex; the cities of York, Cheſter, Briſtol, Norwich, Worceſter, and the towns of Kingſton upon Hull, and Newcaſtle upon Tyne, are counties of themſelves, diſtinct from thoſe in which they lie. The ſame may be ſaid of Berwick upon Tweed, which lies in Scotland, and has within its juriſdiction a ſmall territory of two miles on the north ſide of the river.

Under the name of a town, boroughs and cities are contained: for every borough or city is a town, though every town is not a borough or city. A borough is ſo called, becauſe it ſendeth up burgeſſes to parliament; and this maketh the difference between a village or town, and a borough. Some boroughs are corporate, and ſome not corporate; and though decayed, as Old Sarum, they ſtill ſend burgeſſes to parliament. A city is a corporate borough, that hath had, or at preſent hath, a biſhop; for if the biſhopric is diſſolved, yet the city remaineth. To have ſuburbs proveth it to be a city. Some cities are alſo counties, as before mentioned.

SOIL, AIR, SEASONS, AND WATER. The ſoil of England and Wales differ in each county, not ſo much from the nature of the ground, though that muſt be admitted to occaſion a very conſiderable alteration, as from the progreſs which the inhabitants of each county has made in the cultivation of land and garden, the draining of marſhes, and many other local improvements, which are here carried to a much greater degree of perfection than they are perhaps in any other part of the world,

if

if we except China. To enter upon particular ſpecimens and proofs of theſe improvements, would require a large volume of itſelf. All that can be ſaid therefore is in general, that if no unkindly ſeaſons happen, England produces corn not only ſufficient to maintain her own inhabitants, but to bring immenſe ſums of ready money for her exports. The benefit, however, from thoſe exports have ſometimes tempted the inhabitants to carry out of the kingdom more grain than could be conveniently ſpared, and have laid the poor under diſtreſs; for which reaſon exportations have been ſometimes checked by government. No nation in the world exceeds England in the productions of the garden, which have come to ſuch perfection, that the rareſt of foreign fruits have been cultivated there, and that with ſucceſs. If any farther proof of this ſhould be required, let it be remembered, that London, and its neighbourhood, though peopled by about 1,000,000 inhabitants, is plentifully ſupplied with all kinds of roots, fruits, and kitchen-ſtuff, from grounds within twelve miles diſtance.

The ſoil of England ſeems to be particularly adapted for rearing timber, and the plantations of trees round the houſes of noblemen and gentlemen, and even of peaſants, are delightful and aſtoniſhing at the ſame time. Some have obſerved a decay of that oak timber which anciently formed the vaſt fleets that England put to ſea; but as no public complaints of that kind have been heard, it may be ſuppoſed that great ſtores are ſtill in reſerve; unleſs it may be thought that our ſhip-yards are partly ſupplied from America or the Baltic.

As to air, I can add but little to what I have already ſaid concerning the climate. In many places it is certainly loaded with vapours wafted from the Atlantic Ocean by weſterly winds, but they are ventilated by winds and ſtorms, ſo that in this reſpect England is to foreigners, and people of delicate conſtitutions, more diſagreeable than unſalubrious. It cannot, however, be denied, that in England the weather is ſo exceſſively capricious, and unfavourable to certain conſtitutions, that many of the inhabitants are obliged to fly to foreign countries, for a renovation of their health. Many, eſpecially foreigners, have attributed that remarkable ſelf-diſſatisfaction of the Engliſh, which too often proceeds to acts of ſuicide, to their air and climate; but however theſe may operate, the evil probably lies in the people's manner of living, which is more groſs and luxurious than that of any other nation.

After what we have obſerved of the Engliſh air, the reader may form ſome idea of its ſeaſons, which are ſo uncertain, that they admit of no deſcription. Spring, ſummer, autumn, and winter, ſucceed each other, but in what month their different appearances take place, is very undetermined. The ſpring begins ſometimes in February, and ſometimes in April. In May the face of the country is as often covered with hoary froſt as with bloſſoms. The beginning of June is often as cold as the middle of December, yet ſometimes the thermometer riſes in that month as high as it does in Italy. Even Auguſt has its viciſſitudes of heat and cold, and upon an average September, and next to it October, bid very fair to be the two moſt agreeable months in the year. The natives ſometimes experience all the four ſeaſons within the compaſs of one day, cold, temperate, hot, and mild weather. After ſaying thus much, it would be in vain to attempt any farther deſcription of the Engliſh ſeaſons. Their inconſtancy, however, are not attended with the effects that may be naturally apprehended. A fortnight, very ſeldom three weeks, generally make

make up the difference with regard to the maturity of the fruits of the earth, and it is generally obſerved, that the inhabitants ſeldom ſuffer by a hot ſummer. Even the greateſt irregularity, and the moſt unfavourable appearances of the ſeaſons, are not, as in other countries, attended with famine, and very ſeldom with ſcarcity. Perhaps this, in a great meaſure, may be owing to the vaſt improvements of agriculture; for when ſcarcity itſelf has been complained of, it generally, if not always, proceeded from the exceſſive exportations of grain, on account of the drawback, and the profit of the returns.

In ſpeaking of water, I do not intend to include rivers, brooks, or lakes, I mean waters for the common conveniences of life, and thoſe that have mineral qualities. The champain parts of England are generally ſupplied with excellent ſprings and fountains, though a diſcerning palate may perceive, that they commonly contain ſome mineral impregnation. In many high-lying parts of the country, the inhabitants are greatly diſtreſſed for water, and ſupply themſelves by trenches, or digging deep wells. The conſtitutions of the Engliſh, and the various diſeaſes to which they are liable, have rendered them extremely inquiſitive after ſalubrious waters, for the recovery and preſervation of their health; ſo that England contains as many mineral wells, of known efficacy, as perhaps any country in the world. The moſt celebrated are the hot baths of Bath and Briſtol, in Somerſetſhire, and of Buxton, in Derbyſhire; the mineral waters of Tunbridge, Epſom, Dulwich, Acton, Harrowgate, and Scarborough. Sea water is uſed as commonly as any other for medicinal purpoſes, and ſo delicate are the tones of the Engliſh fibres, that the patients can perceive both in drinking and bathing, a difference between the ſea water of one coaſt, and that of another.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY AND MOUNTAINS. The induſtry of the Engliſh is, and has been ſuch as to ſupply the abſence of thoſe favours which nature has ſo laviſhly beſtowed upon ſome foreign climates, and in many reſpects even to exceed them. No nation in the world can equal the cultivated parts of England in beautiful ſcenes. The variety of high-lands and low-lands, the former gently ſwelling, and both of them forming proſpects equal to the moſt luxuriant imagination, the corn and meadow ground, the intermixtures of incloſures and plantations, the noble ſeats, comfortable houſes, chearful villages, and well-ſtocked farms, often riſing in the neighbourhood of populous towns and cities, decorated with the moſt vidid colours of nature, are inexpreſſible. The moſt barren ſpots are not without their verdue, but nothing can give us a higher idea of the Engliſh induſtry, than by obſerving that ſome of the moſt beautiful counties in the kingdom, are naturally the moſt barren, but rendered fruitful by labour. Upon the whole, it may be ſafely affirmed, that no country in Europe equals England in the beauty of its proſpects, or the opulence of its inhabitants.

Though England is full of delightful riſing grounds, and the moſt enchanting ſlopes, yet it contains few mountains. The moſt noted are the Peak in Derbyſhire, the Endle in Lancaſhire, the Wolds in Yorkſhire, the Cheviot-hills on the borders of Scotland, the Chiltern in Bucks, Malvern in Worceſterſhire, Cotſwold in Glouceſterſhire, the Wrekin in Shropſhire; with thoſe of Plinlimmon and Snowdon in Wales. In general, however, Wales, and the northern parts, may be termed mountainous.

RIVERS AND LAKES.] The rivers in England add greatly to its beauty, as well as its opulence: the Thames, the nobleſt perhaps in the world, riſes

on

on the confines of Glouceſterſhire, and after receiving the many tributary ſtreams of other rivers, it paſſes to Oxford, then by Abingdon, Wallingford, Reading, Marlow, and Windſor; from thence to Kingſton, where formerly it met the tide, which, ſince the building of Weſtminſter bridge, is ſaid to flow no higher than Richmond; from whence it flows to London, and after dividing the counties of Kent and Eſſex, it widens in its progreſs, till it falls into the ſea at the Nore, from whence it is navigable for large ſhips to London-bridge; but for a more particular deſcription the reader muſt conſult the map. It was formerly a matter of reproach to England, among foreigners, that ſo capital a river ſhould have ſo few bridges; thoſe of London and Kingſton (which is of wood) being the only two it had from the Nore to the laſt mentioned place, for many ages. This inconveniency was in ſome meaſure owing to the dearneſs of materials for builing ſtone bridges; but perhaps more to the fondneſs which the Engliſh, in former days, had for water carriage, and the encouragement of navigation. The vaſt increaſe of riches, commerce, and inland trade, are now multiplying bridges, and ſome think the world cannot parallel for commodiouſneſs, architecture, and workmanſhip, thoſe lately erected at Weſtminſter and Black-Friars. Batterſea, Putney, Kew, and Hampton-court, have now bridges likewiſe over the Thames, and others are projecting by public-ſpirited proprietors of the grounds on both ſides.

The river Medway, which riſes near Tunbridge, falls into the mouth of the Thames at Sheerneſs, and is navigable for the largeſt ſhips as far as Chatham, where the men of war are laid up. The Severn, reckoned the ſecond river for importance in England, and the firſt for rapidity, riſes at Plinlimmon-hill, in North Wales; becomes navigable at Welch-Pool; runs eaſt to Shrewſbury; then turning ſouth, viſits Bridgnorth, Worceſter, and Tewkeſbury, where it receives the Upper Avon; after having paſſed Glouceſter, it takes a ſouth-weſt direction; is near its mouth increaſed by the Wye and Uſke, and diſcharges itſelf into the Briſtol-channel, near King-road; and there the great ſhips, which cannot get up to Briſtol, lie. The Trent riſes in the Moorlands of Staffordſhire, and running ſouth-eaſt by Newcaſtle under Line, divides that county into two parts; then turning north-eaſt on the confines of Derbyſhire, viſits Nottingham, running the whole length of that county to Lincolnſhire, and being joined by the Ouſe, and ſeveral other rivers towards the mouth, obtains the name of the Humber, falling into the ſea ſouth-eaſt of Hull.

The other principal rivers in England, are the Ouſe (which is a Gaelic word ſignifying water in general) which falls into the Humber, after receiving the water of many other rivers. Another Ouſe riſes in Bucks, and falls into the ſea near Lynn, in Norfolk. The Tine runs from weſt to eaſt through Northumberland, and falls into the German ſea at Tinmouth, below Newcaſtle. The Tees runs from weſt to eaſt, dividing Durham from Yorkſhire, and falls into the German ſea below Stockton. The Tweed runs from weſt to eaſt on the borders of Scotland, and falls into the German ſea at Berwick. The Eden runs from ſouth to north through Weſtmoreland and Cumberland, and paſſing by Carliſle, falls into Solway Firth below that city. The Lower Avon runs weſt through Wiltſhire to Bath, and then dividing Somerſetſhire from Glouceſterſhire, runs to Briſtol, falling into the mouth of the Severn below that city. The Derwent, which runs from eaſt to weſt through Cumberland, and paſſing by Cockermouth, falls into the Iriſh ſea a little below. The Ribble, which runs

from

from east to west through Lancashire, and passing by Preston, discharges itself into the Irish sea. The Mersey, which runs from the south-east to the north-west through Cheshire, and then dividing Cheshire from Lancashire, passes by Liverpool, and falls into the Irish sea a little below that town; and the Dee rises in Wales, and divides Flintshire from Cheshire, falling into the Irish channel below Chester.

The lakes of England are but few, though it is plain from history and antiquity, and indeed in some places from the face of the country, that meres and fens have been very frequent in England, till drained and converted into arable land by industry. The chief lakes now remaining, are Soham mere, Wittlesea mere, and Ramsey mere, in the Isle of Ely, in Cambridgeshire. All these meres in a rainy season are overflowed, and form a lake of 40 or 50 miles in circumference. Winander mere lies in Westmoreland, and some small lakes in Lancashire go by the name of Derwent waters.

Forests.] The first Norman kings of England, partly for political purposes, that they might the more effectually enslave their new subjects, and partly from the wantonness of power, converted immense tracts of ground into forests, for the benefit of hunting, and these were governed by laws peculiar to themselves, so that it was necessary, about the time of passing the Magna Charta, to form them into a sort of code, called the Forest-laws; and justices in Eyre, so called from their sitting in the open air, were appointed to see them observed. By degrees those vast tracts were disforested, and the chief forests, properly so called, remaining out of no fewer than 69, are those of Windsor, New Forest, the Forest of Dean, and Sherwood Forest. Those Forests produced formerly great quantities of excellent oak, elm, ash, and beech, besides walnut trees, poplar, maple, and other kinds of wood. In ancient times England contained large woods, if not forests of chesnut-trees, which exceeded all other kinds of timber, for the purposes of building, as appears from many great houses still standing, in which the chesnut beams and roofs remain still fresh and undecayed, though some of them above 600 years old.

Metals and minerals.] Among the minerals, the tin mines of Cornwall deservedly take the lead. They were known to the Greeks and Phenicians, the latter espicially, some ages before that of the Christian æra; and since the English have found the method of manufacturing their tin into plates, and white iron, they are of immense benefit to the nation. An ore called mundic is found in the beds of tin, which was very little regarded, till about 60 years ago, Gilbert Clark discovered the art of manufacturing it, and it is said now to bring in 150,000 l. a year, and to equal in goodness the best Spanish copper, yielding a proportionable quantity of lapis calaminaris for making brass. Those tin-works are under peculiar regulations, by what are called the stannary laws, and the miners have parliaments and privileges of their own, which are in force at this time. The number of Cornish miners alone are said to amount to 100,000. Some gold has likewise been discovered in Cornwall, and the English lead is impregnated with silver. The English coined silver is particularly known by roses, and that of Wales by that prince's cap of feathers. Devonshire, and other countries of England, produce marble, but the best kind, which resembles Egyptian granite, is excessively hard to work. Quarries of freestone are found in many places. Northumberland and Cheshire yield alum and salt pits. The English fullers earth is of such infinite consequence to the cloathing-trade, that

its exportation is prohibited under the ſevereſt penalties. Coal is found in many counties of England, but the city of London, to encourage the nurſery of ſeamen, is chiefly ſupplied from the pits of Northumberland, and the biſhoprick of Durham. The cargoes are ſhipped at Newcaſtle and Sunderland, and the exportation of coals to other countries is a valuable article.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS BY SEA AND LAND. This is ſo copious an article, and ſuch improvemens have been made in gardening and agriculture, ever ſince the beſt printed accounts we have had of both, that much muſt be left to the reader's own obſervation and experience. I have already touched, in treating on the ſoil, upon the corn-trade of England, but nothing can be ſaid with any certainty concerning the quantities of wheat, barley, rye, peas, beans, vetches, oats, and other horſe grain growing in the kingdom. Excellent inſtitutions for the improvement of agriculture are now common in England, and their members are ſo public ſpirited as to print periodical accounts of their diſcoveries and experiments, which ſerve to ſhew that both agriculture and gardening can admit to be carried to a much higher ſtate of perfection than they are in at preſent. Honey and ſaffron are natives of England. It is almoſt needleſs to mention to the moſt uninformed reader, in what plenty the moſt excellent fruits, apples, pears, plums, cherries, peaches, apricots, nectarines, currants, gooſeberries, raſpberries, and other hortulane productions, grow here, and what vaſt quantities of cyder, perry, metheglin, and the like liquors, are made in ſome counties. The cyder, when kept, and made of proper apples, and in a particular manner, is often preferred, by judicious palates, to French white wine. It is not enough to mention thoſe improvements, did we not obſerve that the natives of England have made the different fruits of all the world their own, ſometimes by ſimple culture, but often by hot beds, and other means of forcing nature. The Engliſh pine-apples are delicious, and now plentiful. The ſame may be ſaid of other natives of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, Perſia, and Turkey. The Engliſh grapes are pleaſing to the taſte, but their flavour is not exalted enough for making of wine, and indeed wet weather injures the flavour of all the other fine fruits raiſed here. Our kitchen gardens abound with all ſorts of greens, roots, and ſallads, in perfection, ſuch as artichokes, aſparagus, cauliflowers, cabbage, colewort, brocoli, peas, beans, kidney-beans, ſpinage, beets, lettuce, cellery, endive, turnips, carrots, potatoes, muſhrooms, leeks, onions, and ſhallots.

Woad for dying is cultivated in Bucks and Bedfordſhire, as hemp and flax is in other counties. In nothing, however, have the Engliſh been more ſucceſsful than in the cultivation of clover, cinquefoil, trefoil, ſaintfoin, lucern, and other meliorating graſſes for the ſoil. It belongs to a botaniſt to recount the various kinds of uſeful and ſalutary herbs, ſhrubs, and roots, that grow in different parts of England. The ſoil of Kent, Eſſex, Surry, and Hampſhire, is moſt favourable to the difficult and tender culture of hops, which is now become a very conſiderable article of trade.

With regard to animal productions, I ſhall begin with the quadrupeds. The Engliſh oxen are large and fat, but ſome prefer for the table the ſmaller breed of the Scotch, and the Welch cattle, after grazing in Engliſh paſtures. The Engliſh horſes, upon the whole, are the beſt of any in the world, whether we regard their ſpirit, ſtrength, ſwiftneſs, or docility.

lity. Incredible have been the pains taken by all ranks, from the monarch down to the peaſant, for improving the breed of this favourite and noble animal, and the ſucceſs has been anſwerable, for they now unite all the qualities and beauties of the Indian, Perſian, Arabian, Spaniſh, and other foreign horſes. It is no uncommon thing for an Engliſh horſe, mare, or gelding, though not of the race kind, to run above 20 miles within the hour, and they have been known to do it in a carriage. The irreſiſtible ſpirit and weight of the Engliſh cavalry, renders them the beſt in the world in war: and an Engliſh hunter will perform incredible things in a fox or ſtag-chace. Thoſe which draw the equipages on the ſtreets of London, are particularly beautiful, and a ſet often coſts from 500l. to 1000l. a ſtronger and a heavier breed is employed for other draughts. I muſt not omit that the exportation of horſes to France, and other countries, where they ſell for large prices, has of late become a conſiderable article of commerce. It is hard to ſay how far this traffic with our natural enemies is allowable, but there is certainly leſs danger attending it, as the animals are commonly gelded. The breed of aſſes and mules begin likewiſe to be improved and encouraged in England.

The Engliſh ſheep are of two kinds, thoſe that are valuable for their fleece, and thoſe that are proper for the table. The former are very large, and their fleeces conſtitute the original ſtaple commodity of England. I have been credibly informed, that in ſome counties the inhabitants are as curious in their breed of rams, as in thoſe of their horſes and dogs; and that in Lincolnſhire, particularly, it is no uncommon thing for one of thoſe animals to ſell for 30l. It muſt, however, be owned, that thoſe large fat ſheep are very rank eating. It is thought that in England twelve millions of fleeces are ſhorn annually, which at a medium of 2s. a fleece, makes 1,200,000l. It is ſuppoſed, however, that by the fall of the value of the fleeces, a fourth part of this ſum ought to be deducted at preſent. The other kind of ſheep, which are fed upon the Downs, ſuch as thoſe of Banſtead, Bagſhot heath, Devonſhire, Dorſetſhire, and Wiltſhire, where they have, what the farmers call, a ſhort bite, is little, if at all, inferior in flavour and ſweetneſs to veniſon.

The Engliſh maſtiffs and bull-dogs, are the ſtrongeſt and fierceſt of the canine ſpecies in the world, but either from the change of ſoil, or feeding, they degenerate in foreign climates. James I. of England, by way of experiment, turned out two Engliſh bull-dogs upon one of his moſt terrible lions in the Tower, and they laid him on his back. The maſtiff, however, is the preferable creature, having all the courage of the bull-dog, without his ferocity, and he is particularly diſtinguiſhed for his fidelity and docility. All the different ſpecies of dogs, which abound in other countries (and are needleſs to be enumerated here) for the field, as well as domeſtic uſes, are to be found in England.

What I have obſerved of the degeneracy of the Engliſh dogs in foreign countries, is applicable to the Engliſh game-cocks, which afford much barbarous diverſion to our ſportſmen. The courage and ferocity of thoſe birds is aſtoniſhing, and one of the true breed never leaves the pit alive without victory. The proprietors and feeders of this generous animal, are likewiſe extremely curious as to his blood and pedigree.

Tame fowls are pretty much the ſame in England, as in other countries; turkies, peacocks, common poultry, ſuch as cocks, pullets, and capons, geeſe, ſwans, ducks, and tame pigeons The wild ſort are buſtards, wild geeſe, wild ducks, teal, wigeon, plover, pheaſants, par-

tridges, woodcocks in the ſeaſon, growſe, quail, lanrail, ſnipe, wood-pigeons, hawks of different kinds, kites, owls, herons, crows, rooks, ravens, magpies, jackdaws and jays, blackbirds, thruſhes, nightingales, gold-finches, linnets, larks, and a great variety of ſmall birds, particularly canary birds, which breed in England. The wheat-ear is by many preferred to the ortolan, for the delicacy of its fleſh and flavour, and is peculiar to England.

Few countries are better ſupplied than England with river and ſea-fiſh. Her rivers and ponds contain plenty of ſalmon, trouts, eels, pike, perch, ſmelts, carp, tench, barble, gudgeons, roach, dace, mullet, bream, place, flounders, and craw-fiſh, beſides a delicate lake fiſh, called char, which is found in ſome freſh water lakes of Wales and Cumberland, and as ſome ſay, no where elſe. The ſea-fiſh are cod, mackarel, haddock, whitings, herrings, pilchards, ſkaite, ſoles. The John Dory, found towards the weſtern coaſt, is reckoned a great delicacy, as is the red mullet. Several other fiſh are found on the ſame coaſts. As to ſhell-fiſh, they are chiefly oyſters, the propagation of which, upon their proper banks, requires a peculiar culture. Lobſters, crabs, and ſhrimps, and eſcallops, one of the moſt delicious of ſhell fiſh, cockles, wilks, or periwinkles, and muſcles, with many other ſmall ſhell-fiſh, abound in the Engliſh ſeas. The whales chiefly viſit the northern coaſt, but great numbers of porpuſſes and ſeals appear in the channel. After all, the Engliſh have been, perhaps, with great juſtice, accuſed of not paying proper attention to their fiſheries, which are confined to a few inconſiderable towns in the weſt of England. The beſt fiſh that comes to the tables of the great in London, are ſold by the Dutch to Engliſh boats, and that induſtrious people even take them upon the Engliſh coaſts. Great attention, it is true, has been paid within theſe 30 years paſt, by the Engliſh, to this important concern. Many public ſpirited noblemen, and gentlemen, formed themſelves into a company for carrying on a Britiſh fiſhery. Large ſums were ſubſcribed, and paid with unbounded generoſity. Buſſes and other veſſels were built, and the moſt pleaſing proſpects of ſucceſs preſented themſelves to the public. They were, however, unaccountably diſappointed, though it is hard to ſay from what cauſe, unleſs it was, that the price of Engliſh labour was too dear for bringing the commodity to market, upon the ſame terms as the Dutch, whoſe herrings were actually ſurpaſſed in the curing by the Britiſh.

With regard to reptiles, ſuch as adders, vipers, ſnakes, and worms, and inſects, ſuch as ants, gnats, waſps, and flies, England is pretty much upon a par with the reſt of Europe, and the difference, if any, becomes more proper for natural hiſtory, than geography.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. The exemption of the Engliſh conſtitution from the deſpotic powers exerciſed in foreign nations, not excepting republics, is one great reaſon why it is very difficult to aſcertain the number of inhabitants in England, and yet it is certain that this might occaſionally be done, by parliament, without any violation of public liberty. With regard to political calculations, they muſt be very fallible, when applied to England. The prodigious influx of foreigners, who ſettle in the nation, the evacuations of inhabitants to America, their return from thence, the vaſt numbers of hands employed in ſhipping, and the late demand of men for the Eaſt-Indies, and for ſettling our new conqueſts, are all of them matters that render any calculation extremely precarious. Upon

the

the whole, I am apt to think that England is more populous than the eſtimators of her inhabitants are willing to allow. The late war, which broke out with France and Spain, annually employed above 200,000 Engliſhmen, excluſive of Scotch and Iriſh, by ſea and land, and in its progreſs carried off, by various means, very near that number. The decay of population was indeed ſenſibly felt, but not in compariſon to what it was during the wars in queen Anne's reign, though not half of the numbers were then employed in the ſea and land ſervice. Great Britain indeed was obliged to furniſh large contingents of men to the confederate army, yet not above half of them were her own ſubjects. I mention thoſe conjectures, partly on the ſtrength of the public accounts, and partly from undiſputed facts, which ſome now alive may remember, as the nobility, and even miniſters of ſtate, often had their ſervants preſſed from behind their coaches, to ſupply the ſea and land-ſervice, an expedient to which we were not reduced in the late war.

At the ſame time I am not of opinion, that England is at preſent naturally more populous, than it was in the reign of Charles I. though it is accidentally ſo. The Engliſh, of former ages, were ſtrangers to the exceſſive uſe of ſpiritous liquors, and other modes of living, that are deſtructive of propagation. On the other hand, the vaſt quantities of cultivated lands in England, ſince thoſe times, undoubtedly muſt have been favourable to mankind, though upon an average, perhaps, a married couple has not ſuch a numerous progeny now, as formerly. I will take the liberty to make another obſervation, which falls within the cognizance of almoſt every man, and that is the incredible increaſe of foreign names upon our pariſh books, and public liſts, compared to what they were even in the reign of George I.

After what has been premiſed, it would be preſumptuous to pretend to aſcertain the number of inhabitants in England and Wales, but in my own private opinion, there cannot be fewer than ſeven millions, and that they are daily increaſing. The fallibility of political calculations, appears in a very ſtriking light, in thoſe of the population of London, becauſe it is impoſſible to fix it upon any of the known rules or proportions of births and burials. Calculators have been not only miſtaken in applying thoſe rules to London, and, as they are called, the bills of mortality, but even in topical matters, becauſe about 100,000 inhabitants, at the very gates of London, do not lie within the bills of mortality.

Engliſhmen, in their perſons, are generally well-ſized, regularly featured, commonly fair, rather than otherwiſe, and florid in their complexions. It is, however, to be preſumed, that the vaſt numbers of foreigners that are intermingled and intermarried with the natives, have given a caſt to their perſons and complexions, different from thoſe of their anceſtors, 150 years ago. The women, in their ſhapes, features, and complexion, appear ſo graceful and lovely, that England may be termed the native country of female beauty: and it has alſo been obſerved that the women of Lancaſhire, and ſome other counties, diſplay a manifeſt ſuperiority in theſe reſpects. But beſides the external graces ſo peculiar to the women in England, they are ſtill more to be valued for their prudent behaviour, thorough cleanlineſs, a tender affection for their huſbands and children, and all the engaging duties of domeſtic life, in which they ſhine in the fulleſt luſtre of female perfection. In theſe reſpects they far excel many of their thoughtleſs diſſipated companions, who, by relinquiſhing the ſolid comforts of an agreeable fire-ſide at home, become, in the long

run, ſo many unhappy dupes to their own deluſions, their inſenſibility, and their ingratitude.

Of all people in the world the Engliſh keep themſelves the moſt cleanly. Their nerves are ſo delicate, that people of both ſexes are eaſily affected by imagination, inſomuch, that before the practice of inoculation for the ſmall-pox took place, it was thought improper to mention that loathſome diſeaſe by its true name in any polite company. This overſenſibility is one of the ſources of thoſe oddities, which ſo ſtrongly characteriſe the Engliſh nation. An apprehenſion of dying a beggar, often kills them in the midſt of plenty and proſperity. They magnify the ſlighteſt appearances into realities, and bring the moſt diſtant dangers immediately home to themſelves; and yet when real danger approaches, no people face it with greater reſolution, or conſtancy of mind. A groundleſs paragraph in a news-paper has been known to affect the ſtocks, and conſequently public credit, to a conſiderable degree; and their credulity goes ſo far, that England may be termed the paradiſe of quacks and empirics, in all arts and profeſſions. In ſhort, the Engliſh feel, as if it really exiſted, every evil in mind, body, and eſtate, which they form in their imagination. At particular intervals, they are ſenſible of this abſurdity, and run into a contrary extreme, ſtriving to baniſh it by diſſipation, riot, intemperance, and diverſions. They are fond, for the ſame reaſon, of clubs, and convivial aſſociations, and when theſe are kept within the bounds of temperance and moderation, they prove the beſt cures for thoſe mental evils which are ſo peculiar to the Engliſh, that foreigners have pronounced them to be national.

The ſame obſervations hold with regard to the higher orders of life, which muſt be acknowledged to have undergone a remarkable change ſince the acceſſion of the houſe of Hanover, eſpecially of late years. The Engliſh nobility and gentry, of great fortunes, now aſſimilate their manners to thoſe of foreigners, with whom they cultivate a more frequent intercourſe than their forefathers did. They do not now travel only as pupils, to bring home the vices of the countries they viſit, under the tuition, perhaps, of a deſpicable pedant, or family dependant. They travel for the purpoſes of ſociety, and at the moſt advanced ages of life, while their judgments are mature, and their paſſions regulated. This has enlarged ſociety in England, which foreigners now viſit as commonly as Engliſhmen viſited them, and the effects of the intercourſe become daily more viſible, eſpecially as it is not now, as formerly, confined to one ſex.

Such of the Engliſh noblemen and gentlemen as do not ſtrike into thoſe high walks of life, affect rather what we call a ſnug, than a ſplendid way of living. They ſtudy and underſtand better than any people in the world, conveniency in their houſes, gardens, equipages, and eſtates, and they ſpare no coſt to purchaſe it. It has, however, been obſerved, that this turn renders them leſs communicative than they ought to be; but, on the other hand, the few connections they form, are ſincere, chearful, and indiſſoluble. The like habits deſcend pretty far into the lower rank, and are often diſcernible among tradeſmen. This love of ſnugneſs and conveniency, may be called the ruling paſſion of the Engliſh people, and is the ultimate end of all their application, labours, and fatigues, which are incredible. A good œconomiſt, with a briſk run of trade, is generally, when turned of fifty, in a condition to retire from buſineſs, that is, either to purchaſe an eſtate, or to ſettle his money in the

the funds. He then commonly resides in a comfortable house in the country, often his native country, buys a good gelding, wears a laced hat, and expects to be treated on the footing of a gentleman; his style of living, however, being always judiciously suited to his circumstances.

Few people know better than tradesmen, and men of business in England, how to pay their court to their customers and employers, nay even to their servants and domestics. Those arts they consider only as the means of acquiring that independence, the pride of which too commonly leads them into a contrary extreme, even that of thinking themselves under no obligation from the rules of decency, duty, and subordination. This carries them to that petulance, which is so offensive to strangers, and though encouraged through the want of education, has its root in the noblest of principles, badly understood, I mean that right which the laws of England give to every man over his own property. The same laws, at the same time, take no cognizance of the abuse of liberty, if not carried into an actual breach of the peace; so that every Englishman has a copious range for unpunished ill manners, and unprovoked insolence. This licentiousness, or abuse of freedom, is carried in England to an astonishing height, and seems to be epidemical. It is a public evil, that instead of losing, gathers strength, and what is to be lamented, its violence is always in proportion to the mildness of the government, and its cautious execution of the laws, so that it may be properly considered as a mode of that riotous dissipation I have already mentioned.

The over-sensibility of the English, is discovered in nothing more than in the vast subscriptions for public charities, raised by all degrees of both sexes. An Englishman feels all the pains which a fellow-creature suffers, and poor and miserable objects are relieved in England with a liberality that some time or other may prove injurious to industry, because it takes from the lower ranks the usual motives of labour, that they may save somewhat for themselves and families, against the days of pain or sickness. The very people who contribute to those collections, are assessed in proportion to their property for their parochial poor, who have a legal demand for a maintenance, insomuch that there can be no beggar in England but through choice or indolence; and upwards of three millions sterling is said to be collected yearly in this country for charitable purposes. The institutions, however, of extra-parochial infirmaries, hospitals, and the like, are in some cases reprehensible. The vast sums bestowed in building them, the contracts made by their governors, and even the election of physicians, who thereby acquire credit, which is the same as profit, very often begets heat and cabals, which are very different from the purposes of disinterested charity, owing to the violent attachments and prepossessions of friends, and too often even to party considerations.

Notwithstanding those noble provisions which would banish poverty from any other country, the streets of London, and the highways of England, abound with objects of distress, who beg in defiance of the laws, which render the practice severely punishable. This is owing to the manner in which the common people live, who consider the food to be uneatable, which in other countries would be thought luxurious.

The English, though irascible, are the most placable people in the world, and will often sacrifice part of their interest rather than proceed to extremity. They are easily prevailed upon to forgive by submission, and they carry their lenity too far, by accepting of professions of sorrow published in advertisements by those who offend them, and who seldom

are ſincere; nay, often laugh at the eaſineſs of their proſecutors, for diſmiſſing them ſo gently. The unſuſpecting nature of the Engliſh, and their honeſt open manners, eſpecially of thoſe in the mercantile way, render them dupes in ſeveral reſpects. They attend to projectors, and no ſcheme is ſo ridiculous that will not find abettors in England. They liſten to the voice of misfortunes in trade, whether real or pretended, deſerved or accidental, and generouſly contribute to the relief of the parties, even by replacing them, often in a more creditable condition than ever. The loweſt bred of the Engliſh, are capable of thoſe and the like generous actions, but they often make an oſtentatious diſplay of their own merits, which diminiſhes their value. There is among the Engliſh of all ranks, a moſt unpardonable preference given to wealth, over all other conſiderations. Riches, both in public and private, compenſate for the abſence of every good quality. This offenſive failing ariſes partly from the democratical part of their conſtitution, which makes the poſſeſſion of property a qualification for the legiſlature, and almoſt every other ſpecies of magiſtracy, government, honours, and diſtinctions.

The ſame attention to property operates in many other ſhapes among the lower claſſes, who think it gives them a right to be rude and diſregardful of all about them; nor are the higher orders exempt from the ſame failing. The ſame principle often influences their exterior appearances. Noblemen of the firſt rank have been often ſeen laying bets with butchers and coblers at horſe races and boxing-matches. Gentlemen and merchants of vaſt property are not to be diſtinguiſhed either by their dreſs or converſation from the meaneſt of their ſervants; and a wager offered to be ſtaked in ready money againſt a pennyleſs antagoniſt, is generally a deciſive argument in public company.

An Engliſhman of thorough education and reading, is the moſt accompliſhed gentleman in the world, and underſtands arts and ſciences the beſt. He is, however, ſhy and retentive in his communications even to diſguſt, and a man may be in company with him for months without diſcovering that he knows any thing beyond the verge of a farm-yard, or above the capacity of a horſe-jockey. This unamiable coldneſs is ſo far from being affected, that it is a part of their natural conſtitution. Living learning and genius meet with very little regard, even from the firſt rate of Engliſhmen: and it is not unuſual for them to throw aſide the beſt productions of literature, if they are not acquainted with the author. While the ſtate diſtinction of Whig and Tory ſubſiſted, the heads of each party affected to patronize men of literary abilities, but the pecuniary encouragements given them were but very moderate, and the very few who met with preferment in the ſtate, might have earned them by a competent knowledge of buſineſs, and that pliability which the dependents in office generally poſſeſs. We ſcarce have an inſtance, even in the munificent reign of queen Anne, or of her predeceſſors, who owed ſo much to the preſs, of a man of genius being, as ſuch, made eaſy in his circumſtances. Mr. Addiſon had about 300 l. a year of the public money to aſſiſt him in his travels; and Mr. Pope, though a Roman-catholic, was offered, but did not accept of, the like penſion from Mr. Craggs, the whig ſecretary of ſtate, when it was remarked that his tory friend and companion the earl of Oxford, when ſole miniſter, did nothing for him but bewail his misfortune in being a papiſt. This reproach upon governmental munificence is now wearing off under the patronage of his majeſty and his miniſters.

The

The unevenneſs of the Engliſh in their converſation is very remarkable: ſometimes it is delicate, ſprightly, and replete with true wit; ſometimes it is ſolid, ingenious, and argumentative; ſometimes it is cold and phlegmatic, and borders upon diſguſt; and all in the ſame perſon. In their convivial meetings they are generally noiſy, and their wit is often offenſive, while the loudeſt are the moſt applauded. Courage is a quality that ſeems to be congenial to the Engliſh nation. Boys, before they can ſpeak, diſcover that they know the proper guards in boxing with their fiſts; a quality that perhaps is peculiar to the Engliſh, and is ſeconded by a ſtrength of arm that few other people can exert. This gives the Engliſh ſoldiers an infinite ſuperiority in all battles that are to be decided by the bayonet ſcrewed upon the muſket. The Engliſh courage has likewiſe the property, under able commanders, of being equally paſſive as active. Their ſoldiers will keep up their fire in the mouth of danger, but when they deliver it, it has a moſt dreadful effect upon their enemies; and in naval engagements they are unequalled. The Engliſh are not remarkable for invention, though they are for their improvements upon the inventions of others, and in the mechanical arts, they excel all nations in the world. The intenſe application which an Engliſhman gives to a favourite ſtudy is incredible, and, as it were, abſorbs all his other ideas. This creates the numerous inſtances of mental abſences that are to be found in the nation.

All I have ſaid concerning the Engliſh, is to be underſtood of them in general, as they are at preſent, for it is not to be diſſembled that every day produces ſtrong indications of great alterations in their manners. The vaſt fortunes made during the late and the preceding wars, the immenſe acquiſitions of territory by peace, and above all the amazing encreaſe of territorial as well as commercial property in the Eaſt Indies, have introduced a ſpecies of people among the Engliſh, who have become rich without induſtry, and by diminiſhing the value of gold and ſilver have created a new ſyſtem of finances in the nation. Time alone can ſhew the event: hitherto the conſequences ſeem to have been unfavourable, as it has introduced among the commercial ranks a ſpirit of luxury and gaming that is attended with the moſt fatal effects, and an emulation among merchants and traders of all kinds, to equal or ſurpaſs the nobility and the courtiers. The plain frugal manners of men of buſineſs which prevailed ſo lately as the acceſſion of the preſent family to the crown, are now diſregarded for taſtleſs extravagance in dreſs and equipage, and the moſt expenſive amuſements and diverſions, not only in the capital, but all over the trading towns of the kingdom.

Even the cuſtoms of the Engliſh have, ſince the beginning of this century, undergone an almoſt total alteration. Their ancient hoſpitality ſubſiſts but in few places in the country, or is revived only upon electioneering occaſions. Many of their favourite diverſions are now diſuſed. Thoſe remaining are operas, dramatic exhibitions, ridottos, and ſometimes maſquerades, in or near London; but concerts of muſic, and card and dancing aſſemblies are common all over the kingdom. I have already mentioned ſtag and fox hunting and horſe-races, of which the Engliſh of all denominations are fond, even to infatuation. Somewhat however may be offered by way of apology for thoſe diverſions: the intenſe application which the Engliſh give to buſineſs, their ſedentary lives, and luxurious diet, require exerciſe, and ſome think that their excellent breed of horſes is increaſed and improved by thoſe amuſements. The Engliſh are remarkably

ably cool, both in loſing and winning at play, but the former is often attended with acts of ſuicide. An Engliſhman will rather murder himſelf than bring a ſharper, who he knows has fleeced him, to condign puniſhment, even though warranted by law. Next to horſe-racing, and hunting, cock-fighting, to the reproach of the nation, is a favourite diverſion among the great, as well as the vulgar. Multitudes of both aſſemble round the pit, at one of thoſe matches, and enjoy the pangs and death of the generous animal, every ſpectator being concerned in a bet, ſometimes in high ſums. The athletic diverſion of cricket is ſtill kept up in the ſouthern and weſtern parts of England, and is ſometimes practiſed by people of the higheſt rank. It is performed by a perſon who with a clumſey wooden bat, defends a wicket raiſed of two ſlender ſticks, with one acroſs, which is attacked by another perſon, who endeavours to beat it down with a hard leather ball, from a certain ſtand. The farther the diſtance is to which the ball is driven, the oftener the defender is able to run between the wicket and the ſtand. This is called gaining ſo many notches, and he who gets the moſt is the victor. Many other paſtimes are common in England, ſome of them of a very robuſt nature, ſuch as cudgelling, wreſtling, bowls, ſkittles, quoits, and priſon baſe; not to mention duck-hunting, foot, and aſs races, dancing, puppet-ſhows, May garlands, and above all, ringing of bells, a ſpecies of muſic which the Engliſh boaſt they have brought into an art. The barbarous diverſions of boxing and prize-fighting, which were are as frequent in England, and equally inhuman, as the ſhews of gladiators in Rome, are now prohibited, and all places of public diverſions, excepting the royal theatres, are under regulations by act of parliament. Other diverſions, which are common to other countries, ſuch as tennis, fives, billiards, cards, ſwimming, angling, fowling, courſing, and the like, are familiar to the Engliſh. Two kinds, and thoſe highly laudable, are perhaps peculiar to them, and theſe are rowing and ſailing. The latter, if not introduced, was patronized and encouraged, by his preſent majeſty's father, the late prince of Wales, and may be conſidered as a national improvement. The Engliſh are exceſſively fond of ſkaiting, in which, however, they are not very expert, but they are adventurous in it often to the danger and loſs of their lives. The game acts have taken from the common people a great fund of diverſion, though without anſwering the purpoſes of the rich, for the farmers, and the country people, deſtroy the game in their nets, which they dare not kill with the gun. This monopoly of game, among ſo free a people as the Engliſh, has been conſidered in various lights.

Dress.] In the dreſs of both ſexes, before the preſent reign of George III. they followed the French; but that of the military officers partook of the German, in compliment to his late majeſty. The Engliſh, at preſent, bid fair to be the dictators of dreſs to the French themſelves, at leaſt with regard to elegance, neatneſs, and richneſs of attire. People of quality and fortune, of both ſexes, appear on high occaſions, in cloth of gold and ſilver, the richeſt brocades, ſattins, ſilks, and velvets, both flowered and plain; and it is to the honour of the court, that the foreign manufactures of all thoſe are diſcouraged. Some of thoſe rich ſtuffs are ſaid to be brought to as great perfection in England, as they are in France, or any other nation. The quantities of jewels that appear on public occaſions are incredible, eſpecially ſince the vaſt acquiſitions of the Engliſh in the Eaſt-Indies. The ſame nobility, and perſons of diſtinction, on ordinary occaſions, dreſs like creditable citizens; that is, neat, clean, and plain,

plain, in the fineſt cloth, and the beſt of linen. The full dreſs of a clergyman conſiſts of his gown, caſſock, ſcarf, beaver hat, and roſe, all of black; his undreſs is a dark grey frock, and plain linen. The phyſicians, the formality of whoſe dreſs, in large tie perukes, and ſwords, was formerly remarkable, if not ridiculous, begin now to dreſs like other gentlemen, and men of buſineſs, that is, to wear a plain ſuit of ſuperfine cloth, excellent linen, and wigs that ſuit their complexions, and the form of their faces. Few Engliſhmen, tradeſmen, merchants and lawyers, as well as men of landed property, are without ſome paſſion for the ſports of the field, on which occaſions they dreſs with remarkable propriety, in a light frock, narrow brimmed hat, a ſhort bob wig, jockey boots, and buckſkin or ſhag breeches. The people of England love rather to be neat than fine in their apparel; but ſince the acceſſion of his preſent majeſty, the dreſſes at court, on ſolemn occaſions, are ſuperb beyond deſcription. Few even of the loweſt tradeſmen, on Sundays, carry about them leſs than 10 l. in clothing, comprehending hat, wig, ſtockings, ſhoes, and linen, and even many beggars in the ſtreet, appear decent in their dreſs. In ſhort, none but the moſt abandoned of both ſexes are otherwiſe; and the appearance of a man in holiday times, is commonly an indication of his induſtry and morals.

Religion.] Euſebius, and other ancient writers, poſitively aſſert, that Chriſtianity was firſt preached in South Britain by the apoſtles and their diſciples. It is unneceſſary to repeat what has been ſaid in the Introduction reſpecting the riſe and fall of the church of Rome in Europe. I ſhall only obſerve in this place, that John Wickliffe, an Engliſhman, educated at Oxford, in the reign of Edward III. has the honour of being the firſt perſon in Europe who publicly called in queſtion, and boldly refuted thoſe doctrines which had paſſed for certain during ſo many ages; and that the eſtabliſhed religion in England, which took place under Henry VIII. is reformed from the errors of popery, and approaches nearer to the primitive chriſtianity, being equally removed from ſuperſtition and indelicacy in its worſhip, and as void of bigotry, as of licentiouſneſs in its practice. The conſtitution of the church is epiſcopal, and is governed by biſhops, whoſe benefices were converted by the Norman conqueror, into temporal baronies, in right of which, every biſhop has a ſeat and vote in the houſe of peers. The benefices of the inferior clergy, are now freehold, but in many places their tithes are impropriated in favour of the laity. The œconomy of the church of England has been accuſed for the inequality of its livings; ſome of them, eſpecially in Wales, being too ſmall to maintain a clergyman, eſpecially if he has a family, with any tolerable decency; but this, perhaps, is unavoidable, and very probably never can be entirely remedied, though the crown, as well as private perſons, has done great things towards the augmentation of poor livings.

The dignitaries of the church of England, ſuch as deans, prebends, and the like, have generally large incomes; ſome of them exceeding in value thoſe of biſhopricks, for which reaſon the revenues of a rich deanery, or other living, are often annexed to a poor biſhoprick. At preſent, the clergy of the church of England, as to temporal matters, are in a moſt flouriſhing ſituation, becauſe the value of their tithes increaſes with the improvements of lands, which of late have been amazing in England. The ſovereigns of England, ever ſince the reign of Henry VIII. have been called in public writs, the ſupreme heads of the church; but this

title

title conveys no ſpiritual meaning, as it only denotes the regal power to prevent any eccleſiaſtical differences, or in other words, to ſubſtitute the king in place of the pope, before the Reformation, with regard to temporalities, and the internal œconomy of the church. The kings of England never intermeddle in eccleſiaſtical diſputes, and are contented to give a ſanction to the legal rights of the clergy.

The church of England, under this deſcription, of the monarchical power over it, is governed by two archbiſhops, and 24 biſhops, beſides the biſhop of Sodor and Man, who not being poſſeſſed of an Engliſh barony, does not ſit in the houſe of peers *. The two archbiſhops, are thoſe of Canterbury and York, who are both dignified with the addreſs of 'your Grace.' The former is the firſt peer of the realm, as well as metropolitan of the Engliſh church. He takes precedence next to the royal family, of all dukes and officers of ſtate. He is enabled to hold eccleſiaſtical courts upon all affairs that were formerly cognizable in the court of Rome, when not repugnant to the law of God, or the king's prerogative. He has the privilege conſequently of granting, in certain caſes, licenſes and diſpenſations, together with the probate of wills, when the party dying is worth upwards of five pounds. Beſides his own dioceſe, he has under him the biſhops of London, Wincheſter, Ely, Lincoln, Rocheſter, Lichfield and Coventry, Hereford, Worceſter, Bath and Wells, Saliſbury, Exeter, Chicheſter, Norwich, Glouceſter, Oxford, Peterborough, Briſtol; and, in Wales, St. David's, Landaff, St. Aſaph, and Bangor.

The archbiſhop of Canterbury has, by the conſtitution and laws of England, ſuch extenſive powers, that ever ſince the death of archbiſhop Laud (whoſe character will be hereafter given) the government of England has thought proper to raiſe to that dignity none but men of very moderate principles, and of very inoffenſive abilities. This practice has been attended with excellent effects, with regard to the public tranquility of the church, and conſequently of the ſtate.

The archbiſhop of York takes place of all dukes not of the blood royal, and of all officers of ſtate, the lord chancellor excepted. He has

---

* To the following liſt I have ſubjoined the ſum each ſee is charged in the king's books; for though that ſum is far from being the real annual value of the ſee, yet it aſſiſts in forming a comparative eſtimate between the revenues of each ſee with thoſe of another.

ARCHBISHOPRICKS.

Canterbury, —	£2682	:	12	:	2	York, — —	£1610	: 0 : 0

BISHOPRICKS.

London, — —	2000	:	0	:	0	Chicheſter, — —	677	: 1 : 3
Durham, — —	1821	:	1	:	3	St. Aſaph, — —	187	: 11 : 8
Wincheſter, — —	3124	:	12	:	8	Saliſbury, — —	1385	: 5 : 0
Theſe three biſhopricks take precedency of all others in England, and the others according to the ſeniority of their conſecrations.						Bangor, — —	131	: 16 : 3
						Norwich, — —	834	: 11 : 7
						Glouceſter, — —	315	: 7 : 3
						Landaff, — — —	154	: 14 : 2
Ely, — —	2134	:	18	:	6	Lincoln, — — —	894	: 18 : 1
Bath and Wells, —	533	:	1	:	3	Briſtol, — — —	294	: 11 : 0
Hereford, — —	768	:	11	:	0	Carliſle, — — —	531	: 4 : 9
Rocheſter, — —	358	:	4	:	9	Exeter, — — —	500	: 0 : 0
Litchfield and Coventry,	559	:	17	:	3	Peterborough, —	414	: 14 : 8
Cheſter, — —	420	:	1	:	8	Oxford, — —	381	: 11 : 9
Worceſter, — —	929	:	13	:	3	St. David's, — —	426	: 2 : 1

in his province, beſides his own dioceſe, the biſhopricks of Durham, Carliſle, Cheſter, and Sodor and Man. In Northumberland, he has the power of a palatine, and juriſdiction in all criminal proceedings.

The biſhops are addreſſed, Your lordſhips, ſtiled Right reverend fathers in God, and take the precedence of all temporal barons. They have all the privileges of peers; and the biſhopricks of London, Wincheſter, Durham, Saliſbury, Ely, and Lincoln, require no additional revenues to ſupport their prelates in the rank of noblemen. Engliſh biſhops are to examine and ordain prieſts and deacons, to conſecrate churches and burying-places, and to adminiſter the rite of confirmation. Their juriſdiction relates to the probation of wills; to grant adminiſtration of goods of ſuch as die inteſtate; to take care of periſhable goods when no one will adminiſter; to collate to benefices; to grant inſtitutions to livings; to defend the liberties of the church; and to viſit their own dioceſes once in three years.

Deans and prebends of cathedrals, have been already mentioned, but it would perhaps be difficult to aſſign their utility in the church, farther than to add to the pomp of worſhip, and to make proviſion for clergymen of eminence and merit. England contains about 60 archdeacons, whoſe office is to viſit the churches twice or thrice every year, but their offices are leſs lucrative than they are honourable. Subordinate to them are the rural deans, formerly ſtyled arch-preſbyters, who ſignify the biſhop's pleaſure to his clergy, the lower claſs of which conſiſts of pariſh prieſts (who are called rectors or vicars), deacons, and curates.

The eccleſiaſtical government of England is, properly ſpeaking, lodged in the convocation, which is a national repreſentative or ſynod, and anſwers pretty near to the ideas we have of a parliament. They are convoked at the ſame time with every parliament, and their buſineſs is to conſider of the ſtate of the church, and to call thoſe to an account who have advanced new opinions, inconſiſtent with the doctrines of the church of England. Some high-flying clergymen, during the reign of queen Anne, and in the beginning of that of George I. raiſed the powers of the convocation to a height that was inconſiſtent with the principles of religious tolerancy, and indeed of civil liberty; ſo that the crown was obliged to exert a prerogative of calling the members together, and of diſſolving them, and ever ſince they have not been permitted to ſit for any time, in which they could do buſineſs.

The court of arches is the moſt ancient conſiſtory of the province of Canterbury, and all appeals in church-matters, from the judgment of the inferior courts, are directed to this. The proceſſes run in the name of the judge, who is called dean of the arches; and the advocates, who plead in this court, muſt be doctors of the civil law. The court of audience has the ſame authority with this, to which the archbiſhop's chancery was formerly joined. The prerogative court is that wherein wills are proved and adminiſtrations taken out. The court of peculiars, relating to certain pariſhes, have a juriſdiction among themſelves, for the probate of wills, and are therefore exempt from the biſhop's courts. The ſee of Canterbury has no leſs than fifteen of theſe peculiars. The court of delegates receives it name from its conſiſting of commiſſioners delegated or appointed by the royal commiſſion; but it is no ſtanding court. Every biſhop has alſo a court of his own, called the conſiſtory court. Every archdeacon has likewiſe his court, as well as the dean and chapter of every cathedral.

The

The church of England is, beyond any other church, tolerant in its principles. Moderation is its governing character, and it excludes no ſect of Chriſtians from the exerciſe of their reſpective religious worſhip. Without entering upon the motives of its reformation under Henry VIII. it is certain, that epiſcopal government, excepting under the time of uſurpation, has ever ſince prevailed in England. The wiſdom of acknowledging the king the head of the church, is conſpicuous in diſcouraging all religious perſecution and intolerancy; and if religious ſectaries have multiplied in England, it is from the ſame principle that civil licentiouſneſs has prevailed; I mean a tenderneſs in matters that can affect either conſcience or liberty. The bias which the clergy had towards popery, in the reign of Henry VIII. and his ſon, and even ſo late as that of Elizabeth, occaſioned an interpoſition of the civil power, for a farther reformation. Thence aroſe the puritans, ſo called from their affecting a ſingular purity of life and manners. Many of them were worthy pious men, and ſome of them good patriots. Their deſcendants are the modern preſbyterians, who retain the ſame character, and have true principles of civil and religious liberty, only with ſome differences as to church diſcipline, and the modes of worſhip. Their doctrine, like the church of Scotland, was originally derived from the Geneva plan, inſtituted by Calvin, and tended to an abolition of epiſcopacy, and to veſting the government of the church in a parity of preſbyters. The preſbyterians, however, are now conſidered as being diſſenters. The baptiſts form another ſect of diſſenters: theſe do not believe that infants are proper objects of baptiſm; and in the baptiſm of adults, they practiſe immerſion into water. Blended with theſe are the independents, but it is hard to ſay what are the particular tenets of thoſe ſects, ſo much have they deviated from their original principles, and ſo greatly do their profeſſors differ from each other. The moderate clergy of the church of England, treat the preſbyterians with affection and friendſhip; and though the hierarchy of the church, and the character of biſhops, are capital points in their religion, they conſider their differences with the preſbyterians, and even with the baptiſts, as not being very material to ſalvation, nor indeed do many of the eſtabliſhed church think that they are ſtrictly and conſcientiouſly bound to believe the doctrinal parts of the thirty-nine articles, which they are obliged to ſubſcribe before they can enter into holy orders. Some of them have of late contended in writings, that all ſubſcriptions to religious ſyſtems are repugnant to the ſpirit of Chriſtianity, and to reformation.

The methodiſts are a ſect of a late inſtitution, and their founder is generally looked upon to be Mr. George Whitfield, a divine of the church of England; but it is difficult to deſcribe the tenets of this numerous ſect. All we know is, that they pretend to great fervour and devotion, that their founder, who died lately, thought that the form of eccleſiaſtical worſhip, and prayers, whether taken from the Common Prayer book, or poured forth extempore, was a matter of indifference, and he accordingly made uſe of both forms. His followers are rigid obſervers of the thirty-nine articles, and many of them profeſs themſelves to be Calviniſts. But even this ſect is ſplit among themſelves, ſome of them acknowledging Mr. Whitefield, and others Mr. Weſley, for their leader; not to mention a variety of ſubordinate ſects (ſome of whom are from Scotland) who have their ſeparate followers, both at London and in the country of England. I am to obſerve, that there ſeems at preſent to be among thoſe ſectaries and diſſenters a vaſt relaxation of eccleſiaſtical diſcipline, which

is

is chiefly owing to diſunion among themſeves, and in ſome meaſure to the principle of free thinking, the profeſſors of which are preſbyterians or independents, and conſider all ſyſtems of religious government, and teſts of faith, as ſo many fetters upon reaſon and conſcience.

The quakers form a numerous ſect of diſſenters in England, and perhaps if their profeſt principles were to undergo a very ſtrict examination, they would appear to be founded in free-thinking, though they pretend to be guided by internal revelation, dictated by the ſpirit of God. That revelation, and that ſpirit, however, are juſt what they pleaſe to make them, and if they mean any thing, it is an abſtraction from all ſenſual ideas, in treating of the Chriſtian religion, and its myſteries, for they attempt to allegorize all the facts in the goſpel. They diſclaim all religious creeds made uſe of by other Chriſtians, and all the modes of worſhip practiſed in other churches, They diſregard the authority of the clergy, and refuſe to pay tithes unleſs they are compelled by law. They neither uſe baptiſm, nor partake of the Lord's Supper. They affect a peculiar plainneſs of dreſs, both as to the form and the colours of their cloaths, and they publicly declaim againſt reſiſtance, and the legality of going to war on any account. With regard to the reſurrection of the body, and the doctrines of rewards and puniſhments hereafter, and many other capital points of Chriſtianity, they have not yet explained themſelves authentically.

Were all the other peculiarities of this ſect to be deſcribed, a reader not acquainted with it, would be apt to think it impoſſible that it ſhould aſſociate with other Chriſtians. Nothing however is more certain, than that quakers are moſt excellent members of the community. The ſtrictneſs of their morality makes amends for the oddities of their principles; and the ſimplicity of their living, for the wildneſs of their opinions. Their œconomy is admirable, for though none of them pretend to any coercive power, yet their cenſures are ſubmitted to as implicitly as if they were Romiſh bigots under an inquiſition.

The higheſt puniſhment is a kind of excommunication, which I ſhall not pretend to deſcribe, but which is taken off upon repentance and amendment, and the party is re-admitted into all the privileges of their body. Their government is truly republican, and admirably well adapted to their principles. They have an annual meeting, which is generally held at London, in the month of May, and this is reſorted to by deputies from all parts of Great Britain, Ireland, Holland, Germany, and the Britiſh plantations. In this meeting is examined the proceedings of their other meetings, which are monthly and quarterly. Indecencies of every kind are cenſured, contributions are received, accounts are examined, and diſcourſes, exhortations, and ſermons are delivered ſuitable to the exigency of the times, and their prevailing vices and immoralities. The good ſenſe for which this ſect is remarkable, renders their leaders more reſpectable than thoſe which royalty or power appoint over other communities. This, with the mildneſs of their behaviour, ſobriety, and great induſtry, have raiſed them high in the eſteem of the legiſlature, which has even indulged them by admitting of their affirmation inſtead of an oath in the courts of juſtice.

I ſhall not here enter into their political hiſtory, or in what manner one of their number, William Penn, formed that admirable eſtabliſhment of their order, which ſtill ſubſiſts in Pennſylvania. It is ſufficient to obſerve, that it was found by experience, during the two laſt wars with France, that

that their principles were incompatible with either civil or military government; and consequently, that, unless their enemies had been quakers likewise, they must have been masters of their country. This created great trouble with the mother-country, and it unfortunately happened, that the quakers were as tenacious of their property as of their principles. Necessity and danger, however, at last compelled them to contribute for their own defence, by their purses, though we do not find that they did it in their persons; from all which it appears that it would be impracticable to form quakers into a civil government of any kind.

The ignorance of Fox, and the first leaders of this sect, led the quakers into a thousand extravagancies, by agitations and convulsions of the body, which they termed the workings of the spirit. Barclay, Keith, and some other metaphysical heads, defended the doctrine, though they dropt the singularities of the profession. This softened the ridicule of the public, and Barclay's successors have omitted in their behaviour and appearance many of those unmeaning singularities. The quakers, it is true, in general, still retain the appellation of Friend, instead of Sir, and make use of Thou and Thee in discourse; neither are they very ready to pull off their hats, by way of civility or respect. They know, however, how to accommodate themselves to the common usages of life, upon particular emergencies, and the singularities of a quaker of address are now but just discernible, and can give no offence to politeness, unless they are affected.

It is impossible to say any thing with certainty concerning the number of quakers in England. In the beginning of the late reign they were estimated at 50,000; and I am apt to believe they are increased, though that increase is not perceptible, by their laying aside most of their singularities. The regularity of their meetings is surprising, and the admonitions which they give to their brethren, by circular letters, from their yearly meetings, are worthy of imitation by the most civilized government. The payment of tythes is a kind of a standing grievance, because it is renewed every year. They are, however, steady in their opposition to it. They who pay them voluntarily are always censured. The books relating to their religion, which they print, must be licensed by a committee before they are dispersed.

Many families in England still profess the Roman catholic religion, and its exercise is under very mild and gentle restrictions. Though the penal laws against papists in England appear at first to be severe, yet they are executed with so much lenity, that a Roman catholic feels himself under few hardships. Legal evasions are found out for their double taxes upon their landed property, and, as they are subject to none of the expences and troubles (unless voluntary) attending public offices, parliamentary elections, and the like burdens, the English Roman catholics are in general in good circumstances, as to their private fortunes. The truth is, they know that a change of government, instead of bettering, would hurt their situation, because it would increase the jealousy of the legislature, which would undoubtedly expose them daily to greater burdens and heavier penalties. This sensible consideration has of late rendered the Roman catholics as dutiful and zealous subjects as any his majesty has, and their interest in election of members of parliament, which is considerable, has for these thirty years past commonly gone for the court. Scarcely any English Roman catholic, excepting those who were bred, or had served abroad, were engaged in the rebellion of the year 1745, and though those at home were

most

moſt carefully obſerved, few or none of them were found guilty of diſloyal practices.

I ſhould here take my leave of the ſtate of religion in England, were it not neceſſary to mention thoſe who profeſs no religion at all, and yet have a vaſt influence upon the circumſtances and ſtate of the eſtabliſhed church. Theſe go under the name of freethinkers, and they are divided into as many ſects as Chriſtians themſelves. Arians and Socinians, words well known to imply a diſbelief of the doctrines of the church of England, with regard to the Trinity, ſhelter themſelves under the name of Freethinkers. The Deiſt ſhakes himſelf looſe of all religious inſtitutions, by pleading Free-thinking. The Fataliſt, who is of the worſt ſpecies of Deiſts, does the like, and what is ſtill worſe, free-living is often the conſequence of free-thinking, as is ſeen in the unbounded diſſipation, debauchery, and impiety of its profeſſors. What the effects of this irreligion may prove, is hard to ſay, but it ſeems not to be ſo general at preſent as in any one reign ſince the Revolution. This is a in a great meaſure owing to the diſcouragement it meets with from the royal example, which has brought an attendance upon religious ordinances into credit, at the court and capital. Another circumſtance in favour of religion, is the noble proviſion which the enjoyment of a biſhoprick, or a dignified ſtation in the church, makes for the younger ſons of noble families. The bench of biſhops has, at no time ſince the Reformation, been poſſeſſed by ſo many men of birth and quality; nor has it ever been known that ſo many young perſons of rank and family, have been educated to the church as at preſent.

Language.] The Engliſh language is known to be a compound of almoſt every other language in Europe, particularly the Saxon, the French, and the Celtic. The Saxon, however, predominates, and the words that are borrowed from the French, being radically Latin, are common to other nations, particularly the Spaniards and the Italians. To deſcribe it abſtractedly, would be ſuperfluous to an Engliſh reader, but relatively it enjoys all the properties, without many of the defects of other European languages. It is more energetic, manly, and expreſſive, than either the French or the Italian; more copious than the Spaniſh, and more eloquent than the German, or the other northern tongues. It is ſubject, however, to great provincialities in its accent, for the people of one county can ſcarcely underſtand thoſe of another; but this happens in other countries. People of fortune and education in England, of both ſexes, commonly either ſpeak or underſtand the French, and many of them, the Italian and Spaniſh; but it has been obſerved, that foreign nations have great difficulty in underſtanding the few Engliſh who talk Latin, which is, perhaps, the reaſon why that language is diſuſed in England, even by the learned profeſſions.

Learning and learned men.] England may be looked upon as another word for the ſeat of learning and the Muſes. Her great Alfred cultivated both in the time of the Saxons, when barbariſm and ignorance overſpread the reſt of Europe, nor has there ſince his time been wanting a continual ſucceſſion of learned men, who have diſtinguiſhed themſelves by their writings or ſtudies. Theſe are ſo numerous, that a bare catalogue of their names, down to this day, would form a moderate volume.

The Engliſh inſtitutions, for the benefit of ſtudy, partake of the character of their learning. They are ſolid and ſubſtantial, and provide

for the eaſe, the diſencumbrance, the peace, the plenty, and the conveniency of its profeſſors; witneſs the two univerſities of Oxford and Cambridge, inſtitutions that are not to be matched in the world, and which were reſpected even amidſt the barbarous rage of civil war. The induſtrious Leland, who was himſelf a moving library, was the firſt who made a ſhort collection of the lives and characters of thoſe learned perſons, who preceded the reign of his maſter Henry VIII. among whom he has inſerted ſeveral of the blood royal of both ſexes, particularly a ſon and daughter of the great Alfred, Editha, the queen of Edward the Confeſſor, and other Saxon princes, ſome of whom were equally devoted to Mars and the Muſes.

In ſpeaking of the dark ages, it would be unpardonable, if I ſhould omit the mention of that prodigy of learning, and natural philoſophy, Roger Bacon, who was the forerunner in ſcience to the great Bacon, lord Verulam, as the latter was to Sir Iſaac Newton. Among the other curious works aſcribed to him by Leland, we find treatiſes upon the flux and reflux of the Britiſh ſea, upon metallurgy, upon aſtronomy, coſmography, and upon the impediments of knowledge. He lived under Henry III. and died at Oxford in 1248. The honourable Mr. Walpole has preſerved the memory of ſome noble and royal Engliſh authors, who have done honour to learning and the Muſes, and to his work I muſt refer. Since the Reformation, England reſembles a galaxy of literature *, and it is but doing juſtice to the memory of cardinal Wolſey, though otherwiſe a dangerous and profligate miniſter, to acknowledge that both his example and encouragement, laid the foundation of the polite arts, and the revival of claſſical learning in England. As many of the Engliſh clergy had different ſentiments in religious matters, at the time of the Reformation, encouragement was given to learned foreigners, to ſettle in England. Edward VI. during his ſhort life, did a great deal for the encouragement of theſe foreigners, and ſhewed diſpoſitions which, had he lived, muſt have been extremely favourable to letters. Learning, as well as liberty, ſuffered an almoſt total eclipſe in England, during the bloody bigotted reign of queen Mary. But Elizabeth, her ſiſter, was herſelf a learned princeſs. She advanced many perſons of conſummate abilities, to high ranks, both in church and ſtate, but ſhe ſeems to have conſidered their literary accompliſhments to have been only ſecondary to their civil. In this ſhe ſhewed herſelf a great politician, but ſhe would have been a more amiable queen had ſhe raiſed genius from obſcurity; for though ſhe was no ſtranger to Spencer's Muſe, ſhe ſuffered herſelf to be ſo much impoſed upon, by an unfeeling miniſter, that the poet languiſhed to death in obſcurity. Though ſhe taſted the beauties of the divine Shakſpeare, yet we know not that he was diſtinguiſhed by any particular acts of her munificence; but her parſimony was nobly ſupplied by her favourite the earl of Eſſex, the politeſt ſcholar of his age, and his friend the earl of Southampton, who were patrons of genius.

The encouragement of learned foreigners in England, continued to the reign of James I. who was very munificent to Caſaubon, and other foreign authors of diſtinction, even of different principles. He was himſelf no great author, but his example had a wonderful effect upon his ſubjects, for in his reign were formed thoſe great maſters of polemic divinity, whoſe

* See the Biographia Britannica.

works

works are almoſt inexhauſtible mines of knowledge. Nor muſt it be forgot, that the ſecond Bacon, whom I have already mentioned, was by him created viſcount Verulam, and lord high chancellor of England. He was likewiſe the patron of Camden, and other hiſtorians, as well as antiquaries, whoſe works are to this day ſtandards in thoſe ſtudies. Upon the whole, therefore, it cannot be denied, that Engliſh learning is under great obligations to James I.

His ſon Charles I. had a taſte for the polite arts, eſpecially ſculpture, painting, and architecture. He was the patron of Rubens, Vandyke, Inigo Jones, and other eminent artiſts, ſo that had it not been for the civil wars, he would probably have converted his court and capital into a ſecond Athens, and the collections he made for that purpoſe, conſidering his pecuniary difficulties, were ſtupendous. His favourite, the duke of Buckingham, imitated him in that reſpect, and laid out the amazing ſum of 400,000 l. ſterling, upon his cabinet of paintings and curioſities. The earl of Arundel was, however, the great Mæcenas of that age, and by the immenſe acquiſitions he made of antiquities, eſpecially his famous marble inſcriptions, may ſtand upon a footing, as to the encouragement and utility of literature, with the greateſt of the Medicean princes. Charles and his court had little or no reliſh for poetry. But ſuch was his generoſity in encouraging genius and merit of every kind, that he increaſed the ſalary of his poet laureate, the famous Ben Johnſon, from 100 marks to 100 l. per annum, and a tierce of Spaniſh wine; which ſalary is continued to this day.

The public encouragement of learning and the arts, ſuffered indeed an eclipſe during the time of the civil wars, and the ſucceeding uſurpation. Many very learned men, however, found their ſituations under Cromwell, though he was no ſtranger to their political ſentiments, ſo eaſy, that they followed their ſtudies, to the great benefit of every branch of learning, and many works of vaſt literary merit appeared even in thoſe times of diſtraction. Uſher, Willis, Harrington, Wilkins, and a prodigious number of other great names, were unmoleſted by that uſurper, and he would even have filled the univerſities with literary merit, could he have done it with any degree of ſafety to his government.

The reign of Charles II. was chiefly diſtinguiſhed by the great proficiency to which it carried natural knowledge, eſpecially by the inſtitution of the Royal Society. The king himſelf was an excellent judge of thoſe ſtudies, and though irreligious himſelf, England never abounded more with learned and able divines, than in his reign. He loved painting and poetry, but was far more munificent to the former than the latter. The incomparable Paradiſe Loſt, by Milton, was publiſhed in his reign, but ſo little read, that the impreſſion did not pay the expence of 15 l. given by the bookſeller for the copy, The reign of Charles II. notwithſtanding the bad taſte of his court in ſeveral of the polite arts, by ſome is reckoned the Auguſtan age in England, and is dignified with the names of Boyle, Halley, Hook, Sydenham, Harvey, Temple, Tillotſon, Butler, Cowley, Waller, Dryden, Wycherley, and Otway. The pulpit aſſumed more majeſty, a better ſtyle, and truer energy, than it ever had known before. Claſſic literature recovered many of its native graces, and though England could not under him boaſt of a Jones, and a Vandyke, yet Sir Chriſtopher Wren introduced a more general regularity, than ever had been known before in architecture, and many excellent

Engliſh painters (for Lely and Kneller were foreigners) flouriſhed in this reign.

That of James II. though he likewiſe had a taſte for the fine arts, is chiefly diſtinguiſhed in the province of literature, by thoſe compoſitions that were publiſhed by the Engliſh divines againſt popery, and which for ſtrength of reaſoning, and depth of erudition, never were equalled in any age or country.

The names of Newton and Locke adorned the reign of William III. a prince who neither underſtood, nor loved learning or genius, in any ſhape. It flouriſhed however in his reign, merely by the excellency of the ſoil in which it had been planted. It has been obſerved, that metaphyſical reaſoning and a ſqueamiſh ſcepticiſm in religious matters, prevailed too much, and this has been generally attributed to his indifference as to ſacred ſubjects. Argumentation, however, thereby acquired, and has ſtill preſerved a far more rational tone in every province of literature, than it had before, eſpecially in religion and philoſophy.

The moſt uninformed readers are not unacquainted with the improvements which learning, and all the polite arts, received under the auſpices of queen Anne, and which put her court, at leaſt, on a footing with that of Lewis XIV. in its moſt ſplendid days. Many of the great men, who had figured in the reigns of the Stuarts and William, were ſtill alive, and in the full exerciſe of their faculties, when a new race ſprung up, in the republic of learning and the arts. Addiſon, Prior, Pope, Swift, lord Bolingbrook, lord Shafteſbury, Arbuthnot, Congreve, Steele, Rowe, and many other excellent writers, both in verſe and proſe, need but be mentioned to be admired, and the Engliſh were as triumphant in literature as in war. Natural and moral philoſophy kept pace with the polite arts, and even religious and political diſputes contributed to the advancement of learning, by the unbounded liberty which the laws of England allow in ſpeculative matters.

The miniſters of George I. were the patrons of erudition, and ſome of them were no mean proficients themſelves. I have already obſerved, that in this reign a poet held the pen of firſt ſecretary of ſtate, though Mr. Addiſon's talents were very inadequate to the poſt, and his temper ſtill more.

Though George II. was himſelf no Mæcenas, yet his reign yielded to none of the preceding, in the numbers of learned and ingenious men it produced. The bench of biſhops was never known to be ſo well provided with able prelates, as it was in the early years of his reign, a full proof that his nobility and miniſters were judges of literary qualifications. In other departments of erudition, the favour of the public generally ſupplied the coldneſs of the court. After the rebellion in the year 1745, when Mr. Pelham was conſidered as firſt miniſter, the ſcreen between government and literature was in a great meaſure removed, and men of genius began then to taſte the royal bounty. In this king's reign the royal academies of Woolwich and Portſmouth were eſtabliſhed; the firſt for teaching every branch of the military ſciences; the latter for teaching thoſe branches of the mathematics, which more immediately relate to navigation.

The reign of his grandſon promiſes to renew a golden age to learning and all the arts. The noble inſtitution of a royal academy, and his majeſty's generous munificence to men of merit, in every ſtudy, have already

thrown

thrown an illuſtrious refulgence round his court, which muſt endear his memory to future generations.

Beſides learning, and the fine arts in general, the Engliſh excel, in what we call the learned profeſſions. Their courts of juſtice are adorned with greater abilities and virtues, perhaps, than thoſe which any other country can boaſt of. A remarkable inſtance of which occurs in the appointment for the laſt 200 years of their lord chancellors, who hold the higheſt and the moſt uncontrolable judicial ſeat in the kingdom, and yet it is acknowledged by all parties, that during that time, their bench has remained unpolluted by corruption, or partial affections. The few inſtances that may be alledged to the contrary, fix no imputation of wilful guilt upon the parties. The great lord chancellor Bacon was cenſured indeed for corrupt practices, but malevolence itſelf does not ſay that he was guilty any farther than in too much indulgence to his ſervants. The caſe of one of his ſucceſſors is ſtill more favourable to his memory, as his cenſure reflects diſgrace only upon his enemies, and his lordſhip was, in the eyes of every man of candour and conſcience, acquitted, not only of actual but intentional guilt. Even Jefferies, infernal as he was, in his politics, never was accuſed of partiality in the cauſes that came before him as chancellor.

It muſt be acknowledged, that neither pulpit, nor bar-eloquence, has been much ſtudied in England; but this is owing to the genius of the people, and their laws. The ſermons of their divines are often learned, and always ſound as to the practical and doctrinal part, but the many religious ſects in England require to be oppoſed rather by reaſoning than eloquence. An unaccountable notion has however prevailed even among the clergy themſelves, that the latter is incompatible with the former, as if the arguments of Cicero and Demoſthenes were weakened by thoſe powers of language with which they are adorned. A ſhort time, perhaps, may remove this prepoſſeſſion, and convince the clergy, as well as laity, that true eloquence is the firſt and faireſt hand-maid of argumentation. The reader, however, is not to imagine that I am inſinuating, that the preachers of the Engliſh church are deſtitute of the graces of elocution; ſo far from that, no clergy in the world can equal them in the purity and perſpicuity of language, though I think that if they conſulted more than they do the powers of elocution, they would preach with more effect. If the ſemblance of thoſe powers, coming from the mouths of ignorant enthuſiaſts, are attended with the amazing effects we daily ſee, what muſt not be the conſequence, if they were exerted in reality, and ſupported with ſpirit and learning.

The laws of England are of ſo peculiar a caſt, that the ſeveral pleadings at the bar do not admit, or but very ſparingly, of the flowers of ſpeech, and I am apt to think that the pleading in the Ciceronian manner would make a ridiculous appearance in Weſtminſter-hall. The Engliſh lawyers, however, though they deal little in eloquence, are well verſed in rhetoric and reaſoning.

Parliamentary ſpeaking not being bound down to that precedent which is required in the courts of law, no nation in the world can produce ſo many examples of true eloquence, as the Engliſh ſenate in its two houſes, witneſs the fine ſpeeches made by both parties, in parliament, in the reign of Charles I. and thoſe that have been printed ſince the acceſſion of the preſent family.

Medicine and ſurgery, botany, anatomy, and all the arts or ſtudies for preſerving life, have been carried into great perfection by the Engliſh, and every member of the medical profeſſion, is ſure of an impartial hearing at the bar of the public. The ſame may be ſaid of muſic, and theatrical exhibitions. Even agriculture and mechaniſm, are now reduced in England to ſciences, and that too without any public encouragement, but that given by private noblemen and gentlemen, who aſſociate themſelves for that purpoſe. In ſhip building, clock-work, and the various branches of cutlery, they ſtand unrivalled.

Universities.] I have already mentioned the two univerſities of Cambridge and Oxford, which have been the ſeminaries of more learned men than any in Europe, and ſome have ventured to ſay, than all other literary inſtitutions. It is certain that their magnificent buildings, which of late years, in ſplendor and architecture, rival the moſt ſuperb royal edifices, the rich endowments, the liberal eaſe and tranquillity enjoyed by thoſe who inhabit them, ſurpaſs all the ideas which foreigners, who viſit them, conceive of literary ſocieties. So reſpectable are they in their foundations, that each univerſity ſends two members to the Britiſh parliament, and their chancellors and officers have ever a civil juriſdiction over their ſtudents, the better to ſecure their independency. Their colleges, in their revenues and buildings, exceed thoſe of many other univerſities. In Oxford there are 20, beſides five halls, that are not endowed, and where the ſtudents maintain themſelves. The colleges of Oxford are,

Univerſity, founded, as ſome ſay, by Alfred the Great.

Baliol, founded by John Baliol, king of Scots, in 1262.

Merton, founded by Walter of Merton, biſhop of Rocheſter, and high chancellor of England, in 1267.

Exeter, founded in 1316, by Walter Stapleton, biſhop of Exeter, and lord treaſurer of England.

Oriel, founded by Edward II. in the year 1324.

Queen's, founded by Robert Egleſfield, chaplain to queen Philippa, conſort to Edward III. in her honour.

New College, founded in 1386, by William of Wickham, biſhop of Wincheſter, but finiſhed by Thomas de Rotheram, archbiſhop of York, and lord high chancellor, in the year 1475.

All Souls, founded by Henry Chicheley, archbiſhop of Canterbury, in 1437.

Magdalen, was founded by William Patten, alias Wainfleet, biſhop of Wincheſter, and lord chancellor, in the year 1458.

Brazen Noſe, founded in 1509, by William Smith, biſhop of Lincoln.

Corpus Chriſti, founded in 1516, by Richard Fox, biſhop of Wincheſter.

Chriſt Church, founded by cardinal Wolſey in 1515, but completed by others, and is now the cathedral of the dioceſe.

Trinity, founded by Sir Thomas Pope, ſoon after the Reformation.

St. John Baptiſt was founded in 1555, by Sir Thomas White, lord Mayor of London.

Jeſus, was begun by Hugh Price, prebendary of Rocheſter, and appropriated to the Welch.

Wadham, ſo called from its founder Nicholas Wadham, of Somerſetſhire, Eſq. It was begun by him in the year 1609, but finiſhed after his death, by his lady, in 1613.

Pembroke, ſo called in honour of the earl of Pembroke, then lord high chan-

chancellor, was founded by Thomas Tesdale, Esq. and Richard Wrightwick, B. D. in 1624.

Worcester, was erected into a college, by Sir Thomas Cooke, of Astley, in Worcestershire.

To these 19 may be added Hertford college, formerly Hart-Hall; but a patent having passed the great seal in the year 1740, for erecting it into a college, that design is now carrying into execution.

The five halls are these following: Alban hall, Edmund hall, St. Mary's hall, New-inn hall, and St. Mary Magdalen hall.

The colleges of Cambridge are,

Peter-house, founded by Hugh Balsham, prior of Ely, in 1257, who was afterwards bishop of that see.

Clare-hall, founded in 1340, by a benefaction of lady Elizabeth Clare, countess of Alstor.

Pembroke-hall, founded seven years after, by a countess of Pembroke.

St. Bennet's, or Corpus Christi, founded about the same time, by the united guilds or fraternities of Corpus Christi and the Blessed Virgin.

Trinity-hall, founded by Bateman, bishop of Norwich, about the year 1548.

Gonvil and Caius, founded by Edmund de Gonvil in 1348, completed by bishop Bateman, and additionally endowed 200 years after, by John Caius, a physician.

King's college, founded by Henry VI. and completed by his successors.

Queen's college, was founded by the same king's consort, but finished by Elizabeth, wife to Edward IV.

Catherine-hall, founded by Richard Woodlark, in 1475.

Jesus college, founded by John Alcock, bishop of Ely, in the reign of Henry VII.

Christ college was founded about the same time, by that king's mother, Margaret countess of Richmond.

St. John's college was founded by the same lady.

Magdalen college was founded by Thomas Audley, baron of Walden, in the reign of Henry VIII.

Trinity college was founded by Henry VIII.

Emanuel college, by Sir Walter Mildmay, in 1584.

Sidney college was founded by Thomas Ratcliff, earl of Sussex, in 1588, and had its name from his wife Frances Sidney.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. The antiquities of England are either British, Roman, Saxon, or Danish, and Anglo-Normanic; but these, excepting the Roman, throw no great light upon ancient history. The chief British antiquities, are those circles of stones, particularly that called Stonehenge, in Wiltshire, which probably were places of sacred worship in the times of the Druids. Stonehenge is, by Inigo Jones, Dr. Stukeley, and others, described as a regular circular structure. The body of the work consists of two circles, and two ovals, which are thus composed. The upright stones are placed at three feet and a half distance from each other, and joined at top by over-thwart stones, with tenons fitted to the mortises in the uprights, for keeping them in their due position. Some of these stones are vastly large, measuring two yards in breadth, one in thickness, and above seven in height; others are less in proportion. The upright are wrought a little with a chissel, and something tapered; but the transoms, or over-thwart stones, are quite plain. The outside circle is near one hundred and

eighty feet in diameter; between which, and the next circle, there is a walk of three hundred feet in circumference, which has a ſurprizing and awful effect on the beholders. After all the deſcriptions of, and diſſertations upon, this celebrated antiquity, by ingenious writers, it is not to be denied, that it has given riſe to many extravagant ridiculous conjectures, from the time of Leland, who has been very particular on the ſubject, down to Stukeley, who, on a favourite point of antiquity, ſometimes formed the moſt enthuſiaſtic conjectures. The barrows that are near this monument, were certainly graves of perſons of both ſexes, eminent in peace or war; ſome of them having been opened, and bones, arms, and ancient trinkets, found within them.

Monuments of the ſame kind as that of Stonehenge, are to be met with in Cumberland, Oxfordſhire, Cornwall, Devonſhire, and many other parts of England, as well as in Scotland and the Iſles, which have been already mentioned.

The Roman antiquities in England, conſiſt chiefly of altars, and monumental inſcriptions, which inſtruct us as to the legionary ſtations of the Romans in Britain, and the names of ſome of their commanders. The Roman military ways give us the higheſt idea of the civil as well as military policy of thoſe conquerors. Their veſtiges are numerous; one is mentioned by Leland as beginning at Dover, and paſſing through Kent to London, from thence to St. Alban's, Dunſtable, Stratford, Towceſter, Littleburn, St. Gilbert's hill near Shrewſbury, then by Stratton, and ſo through the middle of Wales to Cardigan. The great Via Militaris called Hermen-ſtreet, paſſed from London through Lincoln, where a branch of it, from Pomfret to Doncaſter, ſtrikes out to the weſtward, paſſing through Tadcaſter to York, and from thence to Aldby, where it again joined Hermen-ſtreet. There would, however, be no end of deſcribing the veſtiges of the Roman roads in England, many of which ſerve as foundations to our preſent highways. The great earl of Arundel, the celebrated Engliſh antiquary, had formed a noble plan for deſcribing thoſe which paſs through Suſſex and Surry towards London; but the civil war breaking out, put an end to the undertaking. The remains of many Roman camps are diſcernible all over England. Their ſituations are generally ſo well choſen, and their fortifications appear to have been ſo complete, that there is ſome reaſon to believe, that they were the conſtant habitations of the Roman ſoldiers in England, though it is certain from the baths and teſſellated pavements that have been found in different parts, that their chief officers and magiſtrates lived in towns or villas. Roman walls have likewiſe been found in England; and, perhaps, upon the borders of Wales, many remains of their fortifications and caſtles are blended with thoſe of a later date; and it is difficult for the moſt expert architect to pronounce that ſome halls and courts are not entirely Roman. The private cabinets of noblemen and gentlemen, as well as the public repoſitories, contain a vaſt number of Roman arms, coins, fibulæ, trinkets, and the like that have been found in England; but the moſt amazing monument of the Roman power in England, is the prætenture, or wall of Severus, commonly called the Picts wall, running through Northumberland and Cumberland, beginning at Tinmouth, and ending at Solway Firth, being about eighty miles in length. The wall at firſt conſiſted only of ſtakes and turf, with a ditch; but Severus built it with ſtone forts, and turrets, at proper diſtances, ſo that each might have a ſpeedy communication with the other, and it was attended

all

all along by a deep ditch, or vallum, to the north, and a military highway to the ſouth *. This prodigious work, however, was better calculated to ſtrike the Scots and Picts with terror, than to give any real ſecurity to the Roman poſſeſſions. In ſome places, the wall, the vallum, and the road, are plainly diſcernible, and the latter ſerves as a foundation for a modern work of the ſame kind, carried on at the public expence. A critical account of the Roman antiquities in England, is among the deſiderata of hiſtory, but perhaps it is too great a deſign for any one man to execute, as it cannot be done without viſiting every place and every object in perſon.

The Saxon antiquities in England conſiſt chiefly in eccleſiaſtical edifices, and places of ſtrength. At Wincheſter is ſhewn the round table of king Arthur, with the names of his knights. The antiquity of this table has been diſputed by Camden, and later writers, perhaps with reaſon; but if it is not Britiſh, it certainly is Saxon. The cathedral of Wincheſter ſerved as the burial-place of ſeveral Saxon kings, whoſe bones were collected together by biſhop Fox, in ſix large wooden cheſts. Many monuments of Saxon antiquity preſent themſelves all over the kingdom, though they are often not to be diſcerned from the Normanic; and the Britiſh Muſeum contains ſeveral ſtriking original ſpecimens of their learning. Many Saxon charters ſigned by the king, and his nobles, with a plain croſs inſtead of their names, are ſtill to be met with. The writing is neat and legible, and was always performed by a clergyman, who affixed the name and quality of every donor, or witneſs, to his reſpective croſs. The Daniſh erections in England are hardly diſcernible from the Saxon. The forms of their camps are round, and generally built upon eminences, but their forts are ſquare.

All England is full of Anglo-Normanic monuments, which I chuſe to call ſo, becauſe though the princes under whom they were raiſed were of Norman original, yet the expence was defrayed by Engliſhmen, with Engliſh money. York minſter, and Weſtminſter hall, and abbey, are perhaps the fineſt ſpecimens to be found in Europe, of that Gothic manner which prevailed in building, before the recovery of the Greek and Roman architecture. All the cathedrals, and old churches in the kingdom are more or leſs in the ſame taſte, if we except St. Paul's. In ſhort, thoſe erections are ſo common, that they ſcarcely deſerve the name of curioſities. It is uncertain, whether the artificial excavations, found in ſome parts of England, are Britiſh, Saxon, or Norman. That under the old caſtle of Ryegate, in Surry, is very remarkable, and ſeems to have been deſigned for ſecreting the cattle and effects of the natives, in times of war and invaſion. It contains an oblong ſquare hall, round which runs a bench, cut out of the ſame rock, for ſitting upon; and tradition ſays, that it was the room in which the barons of England met, during their wars with king John. The rock itſelf is ſoft, and very practicable; but it is hard to ſay, where the excavation, which is continued in a ſquare paſſage, about ſix feet high and four wide, terminates, becauſe the work is fallen in ſome places.

---

* About the year 1767, or 1768, one Brown cauſed ſuch little remains of this wall as the enemies of antiquity had left, near Heddon, to be pulled down, and applied to mending the highways, although, as my authority obſerves, there was plenty of ſtones in the neighbourhood.

The

The natural curioſities in England are ſo various, that I can touch upon them only in general; as there is no end of deſcribing the ſeveral medicinal waters and ſprings which are to be found in every part of the country. They have been analiſed with great accuracy and care, by ſeveral learned naturaliſts, who, as their intereſts or inclinations led them, have not been ſparing in recommending their ſalubrious qualities. England, however, is not ſingular in its medicinal water, though in ſome counties the diſcovering and examining them is ſcarce worth while. In England, a much frequented well or ſpring, is a certain eſtate to its proprietor. The moſt remarkable of theſe wells have been divided into thoſe for bathing, and thoſe for purging. The chief of the former lie in Somerſetſhire; and the Bath waters are famous through all the world, both for drinking and bathing. Spaws of the ſame kind are found at Scarborough, and other parts of Yorkſhire; at Tunbridge in Kent; Epſom and Dulwich in Surry; Acton and Iſlington in Middleſex. Here alſo are many remarkable ſprings; whereof ſome are impregnated either with ſalt, as that at Droitwich in Worceſterſhire; or ſulphur, as the famous well of Wigan in Lancaſhire; or bituminous matter, as that at Pitchford in Shropſhire. Others have a petrifying quality, as that near Lutterworth in Leiceſterſhire; and a dropping well in the Weſt-riding of Yorkſhire. And, finally, ſome ebb and flow, as thoſe of the Peak in Derbyſhire, and Laywell, near Torbay, whoſe waters riſe and fall ſeveral times in an hour. To theſe we may add that remarkable fountain near Richard's caſtle in Herefordſhire, commonly called Bonewell, which is generally full of ſmall bones, like thoſe of frogs or fiſh, though often cleared out. At Ancliff, near Wigan in Lancaſhire, is the famous burning well; the water is cold, neither has it any ſmell; yet there is ſo ſtrong a vapour of ſulphur iſſuing out with the ſtream, that upon applying a light to it, the top of the water is covered with a flame, like that of burning ſpirits, which laſts ſeveral hours, and emits ſo fierce a heat that meat may be boiled over it. The fluid itſelf will not burn when taken out of the well *.

Derbyſhire is celebrated for many natural curioſities. The Man Tor, or Mother Tower, is ſaid to be continually mouldering away, but never diminiſhes. The Elden Hole, about four miles from the ſame place; this is a chaſm in the ſide of a mountain, near ſeven yards wide, and fourteen long, diminiſhing in extent within the rock, but of what depth is not known. A plummet once drew 884 yards of line after it, whereof the laſt 80 were wet, without finding a bottom. The entrance of Poole's hole near Buxton, for ſeveral paces, is very low, but ſoon opens into a very lofty vault, like the inſide of a Gothic cathedral. The height is certainly very great, yet much ſhort of what ſome have aſſerted, who reckon it a quarter of a mile perpendicular, though in length it exceeds that dimenſion: a current of water, which runs along the middle, adds, by its ſounding ſtream, re-echoing on all ſides, very much to the aſtoniſhment of all who viſit this vaſt concave. The drops of water which hang from the roof, and on the ſides, have an amuſing effect; for they not only reflect numberleſs rays from the candles carried by the guides, but as

* This extraordinary heat has been found to proceed from a vein of coals, which have been ſince dug from under this well, at which time the uncommon warmth ceaſed.

as they are of a petrifying quality, they harden in ſeveral places into various forms, which, with the help of a ſtrong imagination, may paſs for lions, fonts, organs, and the like. The entrance into that natural wonder, which is, from its hideouſneſs, named the Devil's Arſe, is wide at firſt, and upwards of thirty feet perpendicular. Several cottagers dwell under it, who ſeem in a great meaſure to ſubſiſt by guiding ſtrangers into the cavern, which is croſſed by four ſtreams of water, and then it is thought impaſſable. The vault, in ſeveral places, makes a noble appearance, which is particularly beautiful, by being chequered by various coloured ſtones. Theſe are the moſt celebrated natural excavations in England, where they are beheld with great wonder, but are nothing comparable to thoſe that exiſt in Germany, and other parts of Europe and Aſia.

Some ſpots of England are ſaid to have a petrifying quality. We are told, that near Whitby in Yorkſhire, are found certain ſtones, reſembling the folds and wreaths of a ſerpent; alſo other ſtones of ſeveral ſizes, and ſo exactly round as if artificially made for cannon balls, which being broke, do commonly contain the form and likeneſs of ſerpents, wreathed in circles, but generally without heads. In ſome parts of Glouceſterſhire, ſtones are found reſembling cockles, oyſters, and other teſtaceous marine animals. Thoſe curioſities, however, in other countries, would, as ſuch, make but a poor appearance, and even in England they are often magnified by ignorance and credulity.

CITIES, TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE. } This head is ſo very extenſive that I can only touch upon objects that can aſſiſt in giving the reader ſome idea of its importance, grandeur, or utility.

London *, the metropolis of the Britiſh empire, naturally takes the lead in this diviſion; it appears to have been founded between the reigns of Julius Cæſar and Nero, but by whom is uncertain; for we are told by Tacitus, that it was a place of great trade in Nero's time, and ſoon after became the capital of the iſland. It was firſt walled about with hewn ſtones, and Britiſh bricks, by Conſtantine the Great, and the walls formed an oblong ſquare, in compaſs about three miles, with ſeven principal gates. The ſame emperor made it a biſhop's ſee; for it appears that the biſhop of London was at the council of Arles, in the year 314: he alſo ſettled a mint in it, as is plain from ſome of his coins.

London, in its large ſenſe, including Weſtminſter, Southwark, and part of Middleſex, is a city of a very ſurpriſing extent, of prodigious wealth, and of the moſt extenſive trade. This city, when conſidered with all its advantages, is now what ancient Rome once was; the ſeat of liberty, the encourager of arts, and the admiration of the whole world. London is the centre of trade; it has an intimate connection with all the counties in the kingdom; it is the grand mart of the nation, to which every part ſend their commodities, from whence they again are ſent back into every town in the nation, and to every part of the world. From hence innumerable

* London is ſituated in 51° 31′ north latitude, 400 miles ſouth of Edinburgh, and 270 ſouth-eaſt of Dublin; 180 miles weſt of Amſterdam, 210 north-weſt of Paris, 500 ſouth-weſt of Copenhagen, 600 north-weſt of Vienna, 790 ſouth-weſt of Stockholm, 800 north-eaſt of Madrid, 820 north-weſt of Rome, 850 north-eaſt of Liſbon, 1360 north-weſt of Conſtantinople, and 1414 ſouth-weſt of Moſcow.

innumerable carriages, by land and water, are conſtantly employed; and from hence ariſes that circulation in the national body which renders every part healthful, vigorous, and in a proſperous condition; a circulation that is equally beneficial to the head, and the moſt diſtant members. Merchants are here as rich as noblemen; witneſs their incredible loans to government; and there is no place in the world where the ſhops of tradeſmen make ſuch a noble and elegant appearance, or are better ſtocked.

It is ſituated on the banks of the Thames, a river, which, though not the largeſt, is the richeſt and moſt commodious for commerce of any in the world. It being continually filled with fleets, ſailing to or from the moſt diſtant climates; and its banks being from London-bridge to Blackwall, almoſt one continued great magazine of naval ſtores, containing three large wet docks, thirty-two dry docks, and and thirty-three yards for the building of ſhips for the uſe of the merchants, beſides the places allotted for the building of boats and lighters; and the king's yards lower down the river for the building men of war. As this city is about ſixty miles diſtant from the ſea, it enjoys, by means of this beautiful river, all the benefits of navigation, without the danger of being ſurpriſed by foreign fleets, or of being annoyed by the moiſt vapours of the ſea. It riſes regularly from the water-ſide, and extending itſelf on both ſides along its banks, reaches a prodigious length from eaſt to weſt in a kind of amphitheatre towards the north, and is continued for near twenty miles on all ſides, in a ſucceſſion of magnificent villas, and populous villages, the country ſeats of gentlemen and tradeſmen; whither the latter retire for the benefit of the freſh air, and to relax their minds from the hurry of buſineſs. The regard paid by the legiſlature to the property of the ſubject, has hitherto prevented any bounds being fixed for its extenſion.

The irregular form of this city makes it difficult to aſcertain its extent. However, its length from eaſt to weſt, is generally allowed to be above ſeven miles from Hyde-park corner to Poplar; and its breadth, in ſome places three, in others two; and in others again not much above half a mile. Hence the circumference of the whole is almoſt eighteen miles. But it is much eaſier to form an idea of the large extent of a city ſo irregularly built, by the number of the people, who are computed to be near a million; and from the number of edifices devoted to the ſervice of religion.

Of theſe, beſide St. Paul's cathedral, and the collegiate church at Weſtminſter, there are 102 pariſh churches, and 69 chapels of the eſtabliſhed religion; 21 French proteſtant chapels; 11 chapels belonging to the Germans, Dutch, Danes, &c. 33 baptiſt meetings; 26 independent meetings; 28 preſbyterian meetings; 19 popiſh chapels, and meeting-houſes for the uſe of foreign ambaſſadors, and people of various ſects; and three Jews ſynagogues. So that there are 326 places devoted to religious worſhip, in the compaſs of this vaſt pile of building, without reckoning the 21 out-pariſhes, uſually included within the bills of mortality.

There are alſo in and near this city 100 alms-houſes, about 20 hoſpitals and infirmaries, three colleges, 10 public priſons, 15 fleſh-markets; one market for live cattle, two other markets more particularly for herbs; and 23 other markets for corn, coals, hay, &c. 15 inns of court, 27 public ſquares, beſide thoſe within any ſingle buildings, as the Temple, &c. three bridges, 49 halls for companies, eight public ſchools, called free-ſchools; and 131 charity ſchools, which provide education for 5034 poor children;

children; 207 inns, 447 taverns, 551 coffee-houſes, 5975 ale-houſes; 1000 hackney-coaches; 400 ditto chairs; 7000 ſtreets, lanes, courts, and alleys, and 130,000 dwelling-houſes, containing, as has been already obſerved, about 1,000,000 inhabitants, who, according to a late eſtimate, conſume annually the following articles of proviſion:

Black cattle	98,244
Sheep and lambs	711,123
Calves	194,760
Swine	186,932
Pigs	52,000
Poultry, and wild fowl innumerable	
Mackarel ſold at Billingſgate	14,740,000
Oyſters, buſhels	115,536
Small boats with cod, haddock, whiting, &c. over and above thoſe brought by land-carriage, and great quantities of river and ſalt-fiſh	1,398
Butter, pounds weight, about	16,000,000
Cheeſe, ditto, about	20,000,000
Gallons of milk	7,000,000
Barrels of ſtrong beer	1,172,494
Barrels of ſmall beer	798,495
Tons of foreign wines	30,044
Gallons of rum, brandy, and other diſtilled waters, above	11,000,000
Pounds weight of candles, above	11,000,000

London bridge was firſt built of ſtone in the reign of Henry II. about the year 1163, by a tax laid upon wool, which in courſe of time gave riſe to the notion that it was built upon wool-packs; from that time it has undergone many alterations and improvements, particularly ſince the year 1756, when the houſes were taken down, and the whole rendered more convenient and beautiful. The paſſage for carriages is 31 feet broad, and ſeven feet on each ſide for foot paſſengers. It croſſes the Thames where it is 915 feet broad, and has at preſent 19 arches of about 20 feet wide each, but the centre one is conſiderably larger.

Weſtminſter-bridge is reckoned one of the moſt complete and elegant ſtructures of the kind in the known world. It is built entirely of ſtone, and extended over the river at a place where it is 1,223 feet broad; which is above 300 feet broader than that at London bridge. On each ſide is a fine balluſtrade of ſtone, with places of ſhelter from the rain. The width of the bridge is 44 feet, having on each ſide a fine foot-way for paſſengers. It conſiſts of 14 piers, and 13 large and two ſmall arches, all ſemi-circular, that in the centre being 76 feet wide, and the reſt decreaſing four feet each from the other; ſo that the two laſt arches of the 13 great ones, are each 52 feet. It is computed that the value of 40,000l. in ſtone, and other materials, is always under water. This magnificent ſtructure was begun in 1738, and finiſhed in 1750, at the expence of 389,000l. defrayed by the parliament.

Black-friars bridge falls nothing ſhort of that of Weſtminſter, either in magnificence or workmanſhip; but the ſituation of the ground on the two ſhores, obliged the architect to employ elliptical arches; which, however, have a very fine effect; and many unqueſtionable judges prefer it to Weſtminſter-bridge. This bridge was begun in 1760, and finiſhed in 1770, at the expence of 152,840l. to be diſcharged by a toll upon the paſſengers. It is ſituated almoſt at an equal diſtance between thoſe of Weſt-

Weſtminſter and London, commands a view of the Thames from the latter to Whitehall, and diſcovers the majeſty of St. Paul's in a very ſtriking manner. Another bridge facing Southampton-ſtreet, Covent-Garden, with a continuation of the terrace on each ſide to join thoſe of the Adelphi and Somerſet-houſe, would anſwer all the deſirable purpoſes of ornament and convenience.

The cathedral of St. Paul's is the moſt capacious, magnificent, and regular Proteſtant church in the world. The length within is 500 feet; and its height, from the marble pavement to the croſs, on the top of the cupola, is 340. It is built of Portland ſtone, according to the Greek and Roman orders, in the form of a croſs, after the model of St. Peter's at Rome, to which in ſome reſpects it is ſuperior. Saint Paul's church is the principal work of Sir Chriſtopher Wren, and undoubtedly the only work of the ſame magnitude, that ever was completed by one man. He lived to a great age, and finiſhed the building 37 years after he himſelf laid the firſt ſtone. It takes up ſix acres of ground, though the whole length of this church meaſures no more than the width of St. Peter's. The expence of rebuilding it after the fire of London, was defrayed by a duty on coals, and is computed at a million ſterling.

Weſtminſter-abbey, or the collegiate church of Weſtminſter, is a venerable pile of building, in the Gothic taſte. It was firſt built by Edward the Confeſſor; king Henry III. rebuilt it from the ground, and Henry VII. added a fine chapel to the eaſt end of it; this is the repoſitory of the deceaſed Britiſh kings and nobility; and here are alſo monuments erected to the memory of many great and illuſtrious perſonages, commanders by ſea and land, philoſophers, poets, &c. In the reign of queen Anne, 4000l. a year, out of the coal duty, was granted by parliament for keeping it in repair.

The inſide of the church of St. Stephen's Walbrook, is admired for its lightneſs and elegance, and does honour to the memory of Sir Chriſtopher Wren. The ſame may be ſaid of the ſteeples of St. Mary-le-Bow, and St. Bride's, which are ſuppoſed to be the moſt complete in their kind of any in Europe, though architecture has laid down no rules for ſuch erections. Few churches in or about London are without ſome beauty. The ſimplicity of the portio in Covent-Garden is worthy the pureſt ages of ancient architecture. That of St. Martin's in the Fields would be noble and ſtriking, could it be ſeen from a proper point of view. Several of the new churches are built in an elegant taſte, and even ſome of the chaples have gracefulneſs and proportion to recommend them. The Banquetting-houſe at Whitehall, is but a very ſmall part of a noble palace, deſigned by Inigo Jones, for the royal reſidence, and as it now ſtands, under all its diſadvantages, its ſymmetry, and ornaments, are in the higheſt ſtyle and execution of architecture.

Weſtminſter-hall, though on the out-ſide it makes a mean, and no very advantageous appearance, is a noble Gothic building, and is ſaid to be the largeſt room in the world, it being 220 feet long, and 70 broad. Its roof is the fineſt of its kind that can be ſeen. Here are held the coronation feaſts of our kings and queens; alſo the courts of chancery, king's-bench, and common pleas, and above ſtairs that of the exchequer.

That beautiful column, called the Monument, erected at the charge of the city, to perpetuate the memory of its being deſtroyed by fire, is juſtly worthy of notice. This column, which is of the Doric order, exceeds all the obeliſks and pillars of the ancients, it being 202 feet high, with

with a ſtair-caſe in the middle to aſcend to the balcony, which is about 30 feet ſhort of the top, from whence there are other ſteps, made for perſons to look out at the top of all, which is faſhioned like an urn, with a flame iſſuing from it. On the baſe of the monument, next the ſtreet, the deſtruction of the city, and the relief given to the ſufferers by Charles II. and his brother, is emblematically repreſented in baſs relief. The north and ſouth ſides of the baſe have each a Latin inſcription, the one deſcribing its dreadful deſolation *, and the other its ſplendid reſurrection; and on the eaſt ſide is an inſcription, ſhewing when the pillar was begun and finiſhed. The charge of erecting this monument, which was begun by Sir Chriſtopher Wren in 1671, and finiſhed by him in 1677, amounted to upwards of 13,000 l.

The Royal Exchange is a large noble building, and is ſaid to have coſt above 80,000 l.

The terrace in the Adelphi would do honour to the pureſt ages of architecture, and has laid open one of the fineſt proſpects in the world.

We might here give a deſcription of the Tower †, Bank of England, the New-treaſury, the Admiralty-office, and the Horſe-guards at Whitehall,

* Which may be thus rendered: "In the year of Chriſt, 1666, Sept. 2, caſtward from hence, at the diſtance of 202 feet (the height of this column) a terrible fire broke out about midnight; which driven on by a high wind, not only waſted the adjacent parts, but alſo very remote places, with incredible crackling and fury. It conſumed 89 churches, the city-gates, Guildhall, many public ſtructures, hoſpitals, ſchools, libraries, a vaſt number of ſtately edifices, 13,000 dwelling-houſes, and 400 ſtreets. Of the 26 wards, it utterly deſtroyed 15, and left eight others ſhattered and half burnt. The ruins of the city were 436 acres, from the Tower by the Thames ſide to the Temple church; and from the north-eaſt along the wall to Holborn-bridge. To the eſtates and fortunes of the citizens it was mercileſs, but to their lives very favourable, that it might in all things reſemble the laſt conflagration of the world. The deſtruction was ſudden; for in a ſmall ſpace of time the city was ſeen moſt flouriſhing, and reduced to nothing. Three days after, when this fatal fire had baffled all human counſels and endeavours, in the opinion of all, it ſtopped, as it were by a command from heaven, and was on every ſide extinguiſhed."

† In examining the curioſities of the Tower of London, it will be proper to begin with thoſe on the outſide the principal gate; the firſt thing a ſtranger uſually goes to viſit is the wild beaſts; which, from their ſituation, firſt preſent themſelves: for having entered the outer gate, and paſſed what is called the ſpur-guard, the keeper's houſe preſents itſelf before you, which is known by a painted lion on the wall, and another over the door which leads to their dens. By ringing a bell, and paying ſixpence each perſon, you may eaſily gain admittance.

The next place worthy of obſervation is the Mint, which comprehends near one-third of the Tower, and contains houſes for all the officers belonging to the coinage. On paſſing the principal gate you ſee the White Tower built by William the Conqueror. This is a large, ſquare, irregular ſtone building, ſituated almoſt in the centre, no one ſide anſwering to another, nor any of its watch towers, of which there are four at the top, built alike. One of theſe towers is now converted into an obſervatory. In the firſt ſtory are two noble rooms, one of which is a ſmall armoury for the ſea ſervice, it having various ſorts of arms, very curiouſly laid up, for above 10,000 ſeamen. In the other room are many cloſets and preſſes, all filled with warlike engines and inſtruments of death. Over this are two other floors, one principally filled with arms; the other with arms and other warlike inſtruments, as ſpades, ſhovels, pick-axes, and chevaux de frize. In the upper ſtory, are kept match, ſheep-ſkins, tanned hides, &c. and in a little room, called Julius Cæſar's chapel, are depoſited ſome records, containing perhaps the ancient uſages and cuſtoms of the place. In this building are alſo preſerved the models of the new invented engines of deſtruction, that have from time to time been preſented to the government. Near the ſouthweſt angle of the White Tower, is the Spaniſh armoury, in which are depoſited the ſpoils of what was vainly called the Invincible Armada; in order to perpetuate to lateſt poſterity, the memory of that ſignal victory, obtained by the Engliſh over the whole naval power of Spain, in the reign of Philip II.

hall, the Manſion-houſe of the lord-mayor, the Exciſe-office, India-houſe, and a vaſt number of other public buildings; beſides the elegant edifices

You now come to the grand Store-houſe, a noble building, to the northward of the White Tower, that extends 245 feet in length, and 60 in breadth. It was begun by king James II. who built it to the firſt floor; but it was finiſhed by king William III. who erected that magnificent room called the New, or Small Armoury, in which that prince, with queen Mary his conſort, dined in great form, having all the warrant workmen and labourers to attend them, dreſſed in white gloves and aprons, the uſual badges of the order of maſonry. To this noble room you are led by a folding door, adjoining to the eaſt end of the Tower chapel, which leads to a grand ſtair-caſe of 50 eaſy ſteps. On the left ſide of the uppermoſt landing-place is the work-ſhop, in which are conſtantly employed about 14 furbiſhers, in cleaning, repairing, and new-placing the arms. On entering the armoury, you ſee what they call a wilderneſs of arms, ſo artfully diſpoſed, that at one view you behold arms for near 80,000 men, all bright, and fit for ſervice; a ſight which it is impoſſible to behold without aſtoniſhment; and beſides thoſe expoſed to view, there were, before the late war, 16 cheſts ſhut up, each cheſt holding about 1,200 muſkets. The arms were originally diſpoſed by Mr. Harris, who contrived to place them in this beautiful order, both here and in the guard chamber of Hampton-court. He was a common gunſmith; but after he had performed this work, which is the admiration of people of all nations, he was allowed a penſion from the crown for his ingenuity.

Upon the ground floor under the ſmall armoury, is a large room of equal dimenſions with that, ſupported by 20 pillars, all hung round with implements of war. This room, which is 24 feet high, has a paſſage in the middle 16 feet wide. At the ſight of ſuch a variety of the moſt dreadful engines of deſtruction, before whoſe thunder the moſt ſuperb edifices, the nobleſt works of art, and numbers of the human ſpecies, fall together in one common and undiſtinguiſhed ruin, one cannot help wiſhing that theſe horrible inventions had ſtill lain, like a falſe conception, in the womb of nature, never to have been ripened into birth.

The Horſe Armoury is a plain brick building, a little to the eaſtward of the White Tower; and is an edifice rather convenient than elegant, where the ſpectator is entertained with a repreſentation of thoſe kings and heroes of our own nation, with whoſe gallant actions it is to be ſuppoſed he is well acquainted: ſome of them equipped and ſitting on horſeback, in the ſame bright and ſhining armour they were uſed to wear when they performed thoſe glorious actions that give them a diſtinguiſhed place in the Britiſh annals.

You now come to the line of kings, which your conductor begins by reverſing the order of chronology; ſo that in following them we muſt place the laſt firſt.

In a dark, ſtrong, ſtone room, about 20 yards to the eaſtward of the grand ſtore-houſe, or new armoury, the crowns jewels are depoſited. I. The imperial crown, with which it is pretended that all the kings of England have been crowned ſince Edward the Confeſſor in 1042. It is of gold enriched with diamonds, rubies, emeralds, ſaphires and pearls: the cap within is of purple velvet, lined with white taffety, turned up with three rows of ermine. They are however miſtaken in ſhewing this as the ancient imperial diadem of St. Edward; for that, with the other moſt ancient regalia of this kingdom, was kept in the arched room in the cloiſters in Weſtminſter Abbey, till the grand rebellion; when in 1642, Harry Martin, by order of the parliament, broke open the iron cheſt in which it was ſecured, took it thence, and ſold it, together with the robes, ſword, and ſcepter of St. Edward. However, after the Reſtoration, king Charles II. had one made in imitation of it, which is that now ſhewn. II. The golden orb or globe, put into the king's right hand, before he is crowned; and borne in his left hand with the ſcepter in his right, upon his return into Weſtminſter-hall after he is crowned. It is about ſix inches in diameter, edged with pearls, and enriched with precious ſtones. On the top is an amethyſt, of a violet colour, near an inch and an half in height, ſet with a rich croſs of gold, adorned with diamonds, pearls, and precious ſtones. The whole height of the ball and cup is 11 inches. III. The golden ſcepter, with its croſs ſet upon a large amethyſt of great value, garniſhed round with table diamonds. The handle of the ſcepter is plain; but the pummel is ſet round with rubies, emeralds and ſmall diamonds. The top riſes into a *fleur de lis* of ſix leaves, all enriched with precious ſtones, from whence iſſues a mound or ball, made of the amethyſt already mentioned. The croſs is quite covered with precious ſtones. IV. The ſcepter with the dove, the emblem of peace, perched on the top of a ſmall Jeruſalem croſs, finely ornamented with table diamonds and jewels of great value. This emblem was firſt uſed by Edward the Confeſſor

edifices raiſed by our nobility; as Buckingham-houſe, Marlborough-houſe, and lord Spencer's, in St. James's-park; the earl of Cheſterfield's houſe, near Hyde-park; the duke of Devonſhire's, the earl of Coventry's, and the late earl of Bath's, in Piccadilly; lord Shelburne's in Berkeley-ſquare; Northumberland-houſe, in the Strand; the duke of

---

feſſor, as appears by his ſeal; but the ancient ſcepter and dove was ſold with the reſt of the regalia, and this now in the Tower was made after the Reſtoration. V. St. Edward's ſtaff, four feet ſeven inches and a half in length, and three inches three quarters in circumference, all of beaten gold, which is carried before the king at his coronation. VI. The rich crown of ſtate, worn by his majeſty in parliament; in which is a large emerald ſeven inches round; a pearl eſteemed the fineſt in the world, and a ruby of ineſtimable value. VII. The crown belonging to his royal highneſs the prince of Wales. The king wears his crown on his head while he ſits upon the throne; but that of the prince of Wales is placed before him, to ſhew that he is not yet come to it. VIII. The late queen Mary's crown, globe, and ſcepter, with the diadem ſhe wore at her coronation with her conſort king William III. IX. An ivory ſcepter, with a dove on the top, made for king James II's queen, whoſe garniture is gold, and the dove on the top gold, enamelled with white. X. The *curtana*, or ſword of mercy, which has a blade thirty-two inches long, and near two broad, is without a point, and is borne naked before the king at his coronation, between the two ſwords of juſtice, ſpiritual and temporal. XI. The golden ſpurs, and the armillas, which are bracelets for the wriſts. Theſe, though very antique, are worn at the coronation. XII. The *ampulla*, or eagle of gold, finely engraved, which holds the holy oil the kings and queens of England are anointed with; and the golden ſpoon that the biſhop pours the oil into. Theſe are two pieces of great antiquity. The golden eagle, including the pedeſtal, is about nine inches high, and the wings expand about ſeven inches. The whole weighs about ten ounces. The head of the eagle ſcrews off about the middle of the neck, which is made hollow, for holding the holy oil; and when the king is anointed by the biſhop, the oil is poured into the ſpoon out of the bird's bill. XIII. A rich ſalt-cellar of ſtate, in form like the ſquare White Tower, and ſo exquiſitely wrought, that the workmanſhip of modern times is in no degree equal to it. It is of gold, and uſed only on the king's table at the coronation. XIV. A noble ſilver font, double gilt, and elegantly wrought, in which the royal family are chriſtened. XV. A large ſilver fountain, preſented to king Charles II. by the town of Plymouth, very curiouſly wrought; but much inferior in beauty to the above. Beſides theſe, which are commonly ſhewn, there are in the jewel office, all the crown jewels worn by the prince and princeſſes at coronations, and a great variety of curious old plate.

The Record Office conſiſts of three rooms, one above another, and a large round room, where the rolls are kept. Theſe are all handſomely wainſcoted, the wainſcot being framed into preſſes round each room, within which are ſhelves, and repoſitories for the records; and for the eaſier finding of them, the year of each reign is inſcribed on the inſide of theſe preſſes, and the records placed accordingly. Within theſe preſſes, which amount to 56 in number, are depoſited all the rolls, from the firſt year of the reign of king John, to the beginning of the reign of Richard III. but thoſe after this laſt period are kept in the Rolls chapel. The records in the Tower, among other things, contain the foundation of abbies, and other religious houſes; the ancient tenures of all the lands in England, with a ſurvey of the manors; the original of laws and ſtatutes; proceedings of the courts of common law and equity; the rights of England to the dominion of the Britiſh ſeas; leagues and treaties with foreign princes; the atchievements of England in foreign wars; the ſettlement of Ireland, as to law and dominion; the forms of ſubmiſſion of ſome Scottiſh kings, for territories held in England; ancient grants of our kings to their ſubjects; privileges and immunities granted to cities and corporations during the period above mentioned; enrolments of charters and deeds made before the Conqueſt; the bounds of all the foreſts in England, with the ſeveral reſpective rights of the inhabitants to common paſture, and many other important records, all regularly diſpoſed, and referred to in near a thouſand folio indexes. This office is kept open, and attendance conſtantly given from ſeven o'clock till one, except in the months of December, January, and February, when it is open only from eight to one, Sundays and holidays excepted. A ſearch here is half a guinea, for which you may peruſe any one ſubject a year.

Bedford's, and Montagu-houſe *, in Bloomſbury; the two houſes lately erected by Mr. Tuffnell, in Cavendiſh-ſquare; with a great number of others of the nobility and gentry.

This great city is happily ſupplied with abundance of freſh water from the Thames and the New River; which is not only of inconceivable ſervice to every family, but by means of fire plugs every where diſperſed, the keys of which are depoſited with the pariſh officers, the city is, in a great meaſure, ſecured from the ſpreading of fire; for theſe plugs are no ſooner opened than there are vaſt quantities of water to ſupply the engines.

This plenty of water has been attended with another advantage, it has given riſe to ſeveral companies, who inſure houſes and goods, from fire; an advantage that is not be met with in any other nation on earth: the premium is ſmall †, and the recovery, in caſe of loſs, is eaſy and certain. Every one of theſe offices, keep a ſet of men in pay, who are ready at all hours to give their aſſiſtace in caſe of fire; and who are on all occaſions extremely bold, dexterous, and diligent; but though all

* The Britiſh Muſeum is depoſited in Montagu-houſe. Sir Hans Sloane, bart. (who died in 1753) may not improperly be called the founder of the Britiſh Muſeum; for its being eſtabliſhed by parliament was only in conſequence of his leaving by will his noble collection of natural hiſtory, his large library, and his numerous curioſities, which coſt him 50,000 l. to the uſe of the public, on condition that the parliament would pay 20,000 l. to his executors. To this collection were added the Cottonian library, the Harleian manuſcripts, collected by the Oxford family, and purchaſed likewiſe by the parliament, and a collection of books given by the late major Edwards. His late majeſty, in conſideration of its great uſefulneſs, was graciouſly pleaſed to add thereto, the royal libraries of books and manuſcripts collected by the ſeveral kings of England.

The Sloanian collection conſiſts of an amazing number of curioſities; among which are the library, including books of drawings, manuſcripts, and prints, amounting to about 50,000 volumes. Medals, coins, ancient and modern, 23,000. Cameos and intaglios, about 700. Seals, 268. Veſſels, &c. of agate, jaſper, &c. 542. Antiquities, 1,125. Precious ſtones, agates, jaſper, &c. 2,256. Metals, minerals, ores, &c. 2,725. Cryſtals, ſpars, &c. 1,864. Foſſils, flints, ſtones, 1,275. Earths, ſands, ſalts, 1,035. Bitumens, ſulphurs, ambers, &c. 399. Talcs, micæ, &c. 388. Corals, ſpunges, &c. 1,421. Teſtacea, or ſhells, &c. 5,843. Echini, echinitæ, &c. 659. Aſteriæi trochi, entrochi, &c. 241. Cruſtaceæ, crabs, lobſters, &c. 363. Stellæ marinæ, ſtar-fiſhes, &c. 173. Fiſh, and their parts, &c. 1,555. Birds, and their parts, eggs, and neſts, of different ſpecies, 1,172. Quadrupeds, &c. 1,886. Vipers, ſerpents, &c. 521. Inſects, &c. 5,439. Vegetables, 12,506. Hortus ſiccus, or volumes of dried plants, 334. Humani, as calculi, anatomical preparations, 756. Miſcellaneous things, natural, 2,098. Mathematical inſtruments, 55. A catalogue of all the above is written in a number of large volumes.

† The terms of inſurance are as follows, viz. every perſon inſuring, ſhall pay

	s.	d.
for every 100 l. inſured on goods, incloſed in brick or ſtone	2	0
If half hazardous, as to ſituation, or kind of goods	3	0
If hazardous	4	0
If hazardous and half hazardous	5	0
If hazardous and hazardous	6	0
For every 100 l. inſured on goods, incloſed in part brick, and part timber	2	6
If half hazardous, as to ſituation, or kind of goods	3	9
If hazardous	5	0
If hazardous and half hazardous	6	3
If hazardous and hazardous	7	6
For every 100 l. inſured on goods, incloſed in timber	3	0
If half hazardous, as to ſituation, or kind of goods	4	6
If hazardous	6	0
If hazardous and half hazardous	7	6
If hazardous and hazardous	9	0

The premium is double upon any ſum between one and two thouſand, and treble between two and three thouſand pounds.

their

their labours ſhould prove unſucceſsful, the perſon who ſuffers by this devouring element, has the comfort that muſt ariſe from a certainty of being paid the value (upon oath) of what he has inſured.

If the uſe and advantage of public magnificence is conſidered as a national concern, it will be found to be of the utmoſt conſequence, in promoting the welfare of mankind, as that attention to it which encouragement will produce, muſt neceſſarily ſtimulate the powers of invention and ingenuity, and of courſe create employment for great numbers of artiſts, who, excluſive of the reward of their abilities, cannot fail of ſtriking out many things which will do honour to themſelves, and to their country. This conſideration alone, is, without doubt, highly worthy of a commercial people; it is this which gives the preference to one country in compariſon with another, and it is this which diſtinguiſhes the genius of a people in the moſt ſtriking manner.

Before the conflagration in 1666, London (which like moſt other great cities had ariſen from ſmall beginnings) was totally inelegant, inconvenient, and unhealthy; of which latter misfortune, many melancholy proofs are authenticated in hiſtory, and which, without doubt, proceeded from the narrowneſs of the ſtreets, and the unaccountable projections of the buildings, that confined the putrid air, and, joined with other circumſtances, ſuch as the want of water, rendered the city ſcarce ever free from peſtilential devaſtation. The fire which conſumed the greateſt part of the city, dreadful as it was to the inhabitants at that time, was productive of conſequences which made ample amends for the loſſes ſuſtained by individuals; a new city aroſe on the ruins of the old; but, though more regular, open, convenient, and healthful than the former, yet by no means anſwered to the characters of magnificence or elegance, in ſome particulars, as ſhall be hereafter mentioned, and it is ever to be lamented (ſuch was the infatuation of thoſe times) that the elegant and uſeful plan of the great Sir Chriſtopher Wren was totally diſregarded and ſacrificed to the mean and ſelfiſh views of private property; views which did irreparable injury to the citizens themſelves, and to the nation in general; for had that great architect's plan been followed, what has often been aſſerted, muſt have been the reſult, the metropolis of this kingdom would inconteſtibly have been the moſt beautiful city in the univerſe, and of conſequence muſt, from the prodigious reſort of foreigners of diſtinction and taſte, who would have viſited it, have become an inexhauſtible fund of riches to this nation. But as the deplorable blindneſs of that age has deprived us of ſo valuable an acquiſition, it is become abſolutely neceſſary that ſome efforts ſhould be made to render the preſent plan in a greater degree anſwerable to the character of the richeſt and moſt powerful people in the world.

The plan of London in its preſent ſtate, will, in many inſtances appear, to very moderate judges, to be as injudicious a diſpoſition, as can poſſibly be conceived for a city of trade and commerce, on the borders of ſo noble a river as the Thames. The wharfs and quays on its banks are deſpicable and inconvenient beyond conception. Let any one who has a tolerable taſte, and ſome idea of public utility, give himſelf the trouble of conſidering the ſtate of the buildings, quays, and wharfs, on both ſides the river Thames, from Chelſea to Blackwall, on the one hand, and from Batterſea to Greenwich on the other, and he will be immediately convinced that there is not one convenient, well regulated ſpot (as the buildings thereon are at preſent diſpoſed) either for buſineſs or elegance, in

that whole extent. After he has considered the state of the banks of the river, he may continue his observation upon the interior parts of the town, and naturally turn his eyes upon those useful places to the trading part of the world, Wapping, Rotherhithe, and Southwark, all contiguous to the Thames, and all entirely destitute of that useful regularity, convenience, and utility, so very desirable in commercial cities. The observer may from hence direct his view to Tower-hill, the Custom-house, Thames-street, Watling-street, and the passages to London-bridge; thence to the miserably contrived avenues into Spital-fields, Whitechapel, and Moor-fields. He may consider the situation of St Paul's, and other churches, that of the Monument, the Companies halls, and other public buildings, that are thrust up in corners, and placed in such a manner as must tempt every foreigner to believe that they were designed to be concealed. The observer may next take in all those wretched parts which he will find on both sides the Fleet-market; necessity will oblige him to proceeed into Smithfield, for the sake of breathing a fresher air; and when he has considered a spot, capable of the greatest advantages, but destitute of any, he may plunge into the deplorable avenues and horrid passages in that neighbourhood. He may thence proceed to Baldwin's Gardens, through the ruins of which if he escapes without hurt, he may reach Gray's-Inn-lane; which, though one of the principle avenues to this metropolis, is despicable beyond conception. From thence he may travel into Holborn, where the first object that presents itself to view, is Middle-row, a nuisance universally detested, but suffered to remain a public disgrace to the finest street in London. He may scramble on with some satisfaction, until he arrives at Broad St. Giles's, where, if he can bear to see a fine situation covered with ruinous buildings, and inhabited by the most deplorable objects that human nature can furnish, he may visit the environs. From hence he may proceed along Oxford-street, and striking into the town on which hand he pleases, he will observe the finest situation covered with a profusion of deformity, that has been obtruded on the public, for want of a general, well-regulated, limited plan, which should have been enforced by commissioners appointed by authority, men of sound judgment, taste, and activity; had that happily been the case, all the glaring absurdities, which are perpetually staring in the faces, and insulting the understandings of persons of science and taste, would never have had existence. But private property, and pitiful, mean undertakings, suited to the capacities of the projectors, have taken place of that regularity and elegance, which a general plan would have produced; and nothing in these parts seems to have been considered for twenty years past, but the interest of a few tastless builders, who have entered into a combination, with no other view than fleecing the pubic, and of extending and distorting the town, till they have rendered it completely ridiculous. From hence the observer, in his road to the city of Westminster, may have a glance at St. James's, the residence of the most powerful and respectable monarch in the universe: a prince, who is himself a lover of the arts, and under whose happy auspices artists of real merit and ingenuity can never doubt of obtaining patronage and encouragement. The observer will not be better satisfied when he has reached Westminster, when he considers what might have been done, and how little has been done, when so fine an opportunity presented itself. From Westminster-bridge he may conduct himself into St. George's Fields; one of the few spots about London which has not yet fallen a sacrifice to the depraved taste of modern builders; here

here he may indulge himself with the contemplation of what advantageous things may yet be done for this hitherto neglected metropolis.

Such was the inconvenience and very disagreeable appearance of London, so late as the middle of the present century, when this great emporium and its beautiful river again began to engage the attention of the legislature, who, since the accession of his present majesty especially, seem disposed to countenance any proposal that has a tendency to rescue both from these inconveniences, as well as a thousand absurdities which hurt the eye of every judicious observer.

It may appear paradoxical, that so many citizens of London, who spare no cost in ornamenting their country villas, should seem to possess a hereditary spirit of opposition to whatever has the appearance of improving the capital. They have uniformly persevered, from the days of Sir Christopher Wren to the present time, in resisting every attempt of government, though manifestly tending to elegance and conveniency. They exclaimed against the very necessary structure of Westminster-bridge, though the expence was to be defrayed by the public; with the same ill-judged and indecent vehemence a considerable body of the livery declared against that at Blackfriars, and their unaccountable opposition to the Adelphi (by which the river is greatly benefited) lost the city an annual revenue amounting to some hundred pounds. They alledged that these structures would ruin the navigation of the river. The parliament saw matters in a different light, and experience shews them to have been more competent judges. To a disinterested by-stander, it is curious to observe how mankind suffer themselves to be governed by prejudices. While the rulers of the city were thus wrangling with the representatives of the nation, against erections which do honour to our age and country, they set no bounds to their expence upon London bridge, an injudicious Gothic fabric, which from the narrowness of its arches, proves a real obstruction to navigation, besides the loss of lives and of goods in passing a current at certain periods of the tide more dangerous than a voyage to Bengal or China. They are now convinced, that herein they also acted like men unwilling to be guided by the dictates of reason or sound policy; another capital sum is lost to the city, and the bridge must unavoidably be rebuilt from the foundation.

From these, aud similar facts mentioned elsewhere respecting Edinburgh, it would appear that the majority of citizens, however respectable in their private characters, or in a mercantile capacity, are not the most proper persons for striking out, or conducting national undertakings; for it is extremely obvious, that the few public edifices of the present age, though indispensably necessary, have been forced upon the metropolis by the wisdom of the legislature, and to that great body the public must look for such regulations, and such works of utility as their superior taste and judgment shall deem expedient.

It has already been observed what may yet be done upon the opposite shore; and on the London side also. Nature, aided by a combination of lucky circumstances, seems to invite our attention to ornament and to health. Here, in the centre of the town, and upon the banks of the noblest river in Europe, was a chain of inelegant, ruinous houses, known by the names of Durham Yard, the Savoy, and Somerset House, hitherto the shame and disgrace of the capital. The first, being private property, engaged the notice of the ingenious Adams, who opened the way to a piece of scenery, which no city in Europe can equal. On the scite of

Durham Yard was raiſed upon arches, the pile of the Adelphi, celebrated for its enchanting proſpect, the utility of its wharfs, and its ſubterraneous apartments anſwering a variety of purpoſes of general benefit. Contiguous to the Adelphi ſtands the Savoy, the property of government, hitherto a nuiſance, but of late rendered more ſo by an accidental fire; and, adjoining to the Savoy, towards the Temple, ſtood Somerſet Houſe, where, being the property of government alſo, a new pile of buildings for public offices is begun; but it is much to be lamented, that, notwithſtanding the very liberal contributions of the public, government ſhould be ſo circumſcribed in its finances as to raiſe contracted edifices, inſtead of thoſe noble fabrics which become the dignity of the Britiſh empire, and which would ultimately refund the nation by drawing a greater number of ſtrangers to admire the artificial, as well as the natural beauties of this happy iſland.

A diſtinguiſhed orator, equally celebrated for his ideas on the ſublime and beautiful, in vain declaimed againſt the confined plan of theſe intended erections. There was not money in the Treaſury ſuitable to his enlarged ſcale, and the wealthieſt nation in the univerſe gives way, in ſublime magnificence, to the numerous edifices of ancient and modern times. If we except the cathedral of St. Paul's, and the two bridges, what is there in London comparable to the ſuperb remains of antiquity in Aſia, Greece, Italy, and Rome! And what are our London palaces, or the brick walls of our nobility, compared to Verſailles, the Eſcurial, and other ſtructures of neighbouring nations, who ſeem to vie with each other in alluring travellers to their reſpective countries. Such are the misfortunes of our iſland; an extenſive and powerful empire, renowned throughout the globe for the variety of its commerce, and the reſources of its wealth, yet ſtrangers to the magnificent, and ſcarcely upon a footing with the electorate of Brandenburg, or the petty ſtates of modern Italy.

While we lament theſe negative diſadvantages to the metropolis, we muſt at the ſame time acknowledge, that a ſpirit of improvement ſeems more univerſal amongſt all degrees of people; and the preſent age, if not diſtinguiſhable for whatever is great and noble in architecture, will at leaſt have a juſt claim to a neat ſimplicity, being a medium between what London was, and what it might be. The very elegant and neceſſary method of paving and enlightening the ſtreets is felt in the moſt ſenſible manner, by all ranks and degrees of people. The roads are continued for ſeveral miles around upon the ſame model; and excluſive of lamps regularly placed on each ſide, at ſhort diſtances, are rendered more ſecure by watchmen ſtationed within a call of each other. Nothing can appear more brilliant than thoſe lights when viewed at a diſtance, eſpecially where the roads run acroſs; and even the principal ſtreets, ſuch as Pall Mall, New Bond-ſtreet, Oxford-ſtreet, &c. convey an idea of elegance and magnificence. Upon the whole, there never was, in any age or country, a public ſcheme adopted which reflects more glory upon government, or does greater honour to the perſon who originally propoſed and ſupported it.

Amongſt the liſt of improvements worthy notice, may be included the Six Clerks Office, in Chancery-lane, and that very ſubſtantial building in the Old Bailey, which does honour to a people celebrated for their cleanlineſs, and for their humanity. Here the unfortunate debtor will no longer be annoyed by the dreadful rattle of chains, or by the more

horrid

horrid ſounds iſſuing from the lips of thoſe wretched beings, who ſet defiance to all laws divine and human; and here alſo the offender, whoſe crime is not capital, may enjoy all the benefits of a free open air.

Foreigners have been puzzled to account how it happens that the monarchs of the richeſt nation in Europe ſhould be ſo indifferently lodged, eſpecially as Charles I. whoſe finances were but low, compared to ſome of his ſucceſſors, had he lived undiſturbed, would more than probably have completed the auguſt plan which Inigo Jones drew for a royal palace, and which would have been every way ſuitable to an Engliſh monarch's dignity. The truth is, his ſon Charles II. though he had a fine taſte for architecture, diſſipated his revenues upon his pleaſures. The reign of his brother was too ſhort for ſuch an undertaking. Perpetual wars during the reigns of king William and queen Anne, left the parliament no money to ſpare for a palace. The two ſucceeding monarchs were indifferent as to ſuch a piece of grandeur in England; and though ſeveral ſchemes were drawn up for that purpoſe, yet they came to nothing, eſpecially as three millions of money were neceſſary for carrying it into execution. We have, however, every thing to expect in the reign of a prince, whoſe love of architecture and the fine arts has not been exceeded by any of his predeceſſors.

Windſor caſtle is the only fabric that deſerves the name of a royal palace in England; and that chiefly through its beautiful and commanding ſituation; which, with the form of its conſtruction, rendered it, before the introduction of artillery, impregnable. Hampton-Court was the favourite reſidence of king William. It is built in the Dutch taſte, and has ſome good apartments, and, like Windſor, lies near the Thames. Both theſe places have ſome good pictures; but nothing equal to the magnificent collection made by Charles I. and diſſipated in the time of the civil wars. The cartoons of Raphael, which, for deſign and expreſſion, are reckoned the maſter-pieces of painting, have, by his preſent majeſty, been removed from the gallery built for them at Hampton-Court, to the queen's palace, formerly Buckingham-houſe, in St. James's Park. The palace of St. James's is commodious, but has the air of a convent; and that of Kenſington, which was purchaſed from the Finch family by king William, is remarkable only for its gardens, which are laid out in a grand taſte. Other houſes, though belonging to the king, are far from deſerving the name of royal *.

Next to theſe, if not ſuperior, in magnificence and expenſive decorations, are many private ſeats in the neighbourhood of London, and all over the kingdom, wherein the amazing opulence of the Engliſh nation ſhines forth in its fulleſt point of view. Herein alſo the princely fortunes of the nobility are made ſubſervient to the fineſt claſſical taſte; witneſs the ſeats of earl Temple and earl Pembroke, where more remains of antiquity are to be found than are in the poſſeſſion of any ſubject in the world.

But thoſe capital houſes of the Engliſh nobility and gentry have an excellency diſtinct from what is to be met with in any other part of the

* The ſituations that have been deemed the moſt eligible for a town and country reſidence, are Hyde Park, and Richmond Park, near Peterſham. A palace in the laſt mentioned place, if executed upon a liberal plan, would at once aſtoniſh the beholder with all that is great and noble in nature and art.

globe, which is, that all of them are complete without and within, all the apartments and members being ſuitable to each other, both in conſtruction and furniture, and all kept in the higheſt preſervation. It often happens, that the houſe, however elegant and coſtly, is not the principal object of the ſeat, which conſiſts in its hortulane and rural decorations. Viſtas, opening landſcapes, temples, all of them the reſult of that enchanting art of imitating nature, and uniting beauty with magnificence. Of which the following are the moſt diſtinguiſhed, viz.

The earl of Pembroke's, at Wilton, in Wiltſhire.
Lord Clifford's, King's-Weſton, Glouceſterſhire.
Duke of Beaufort's, Badmington-Magna, ditto.
Earl Spencer's, Wimbleton, Surry.
Sir Gregory Page's, Blackheath, Kent.
Earl Tilney's, Epping foreſt, Eſſex.
Duke of Grafton's, Euſton Hall, Suffolk.
Earl of Orford's, Houghton, Norfolk.
Duke of Marlborough's, Blenheim, Oxfordſhire.
Earl of Litchfield's, Ditchley, ditto.
Earl Temple's, Stowe, Buckinghamſhire.
Earl of Bute's, Luton Hoo, Bedfordſhire.
Earl of Winchelſea's, Okeham, Rutlandſhire.
Earl of Stafford's, Broughton, Northamptonſhire.
Earl of Pomfret's. Eaſton, ditto.
Earl Spencer's, Althorp, ditto.
Earl of Exeter's, Stamford, ditto.
Duke of Norfolk's, Worksop, Nottinghamſhire.
Duke of Devonſhire's, Chatſworth, Derbyſhire.
Lord Scarſdale's, near Derby.
Studley Park, Yorkſhire.
Earl of Carliſle's, at Caſtle-Howard, ditto.
Duke of Northumberland's, at Alnwick, Northumberland.

It cannot be expected that I ſhould here enter into a detail of the chief towns of England; which, to ſay the truth, have little beſides their commerce, and the conveniency of their ſituation, to recommend them, though ſome of them have noble public buildings and bridges. Briſtol is thought to be the largeſt city in the Britiſh dominions, after London and Dublin, and to contain about 100,000 inhabitants. No nation in the world can ſhew ſuch dock-yards, and all conveniencies for the conſtruction and repairs of the royal navy, as Portſmouth (the moſt regular fortification in England), Plymouth, Chatham, Woolwich, and Deptford. The royal Hoſpital at Greenwich for ſuperannuated ſeamen, is ſcarcely exceeded by any royal palace for its magnificence and expence. In ſhort, every town in England is noted for ſome particular production or manufacture, to which its buildings and appearance are generally fitted; and though England contains many excellent and commodious ſea-ports, yet all of them have an immediate connection with London, which is the common centre of national commerce.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] This article is ſo copious, and has been ſo well diſcuſſed in former publications, many of which are maſter-pieces in their kind, that the reader, I hope, will not expect that I ſhould enter into minutiæ. It is well known that commerce and manufactures have raiſed the Engliſh to be at this day the firſt and moſt powerful people in the world. Hiſtorical reviews, on this head, would be tedious. It is ſufficient then to ſay, that it was not till the reign of Elizabeth, that

that England began to feel her true weight in the ſcale of commerce. She planned ſome ſettlements in America, particularly Virginia, but left the expence attending them to be defrayed by her ſubjects; and indeed ſhe was too parſimonious to carry her own notions of trade into execution. James I. entered upon great and beneficial ſchemes for the Engliſh trade. The Eaſt-India company owes to him their ſucceſs and exiſtence, and the Britiſh America ſaw her moſt flouriſhing colonies riſe under him and his family. The ſpirit of commerce went hand in hand with that of liberty, and their gradations have terminated in the preſent glorious ſtate of the nation. It is not within my deſign to follow commerce through all her fluctuations and ſtates. This would be an idle attempt, and it has already taken up large volumes. The nature of a geographical work, requires only a repreſentation of the preſent ſtate of commerce in every country; and in this light I flatter myſelf that I ſhall be able to treat of it with more preciſion than former writers upon the ſame ſubject.

The preſent ſyſtem of Engliſh politics may properly be ſaid to have taken riſe in the reign of queen Elizabeth. At this time the proteſtant religion was eſtabliſhed, which naturally allied us to the reformed ſtates, and made all the Popiſh powers our enemies.

We began in the ſame reign to extend our trade, by which it became neceſſary for us alſo to watch the commercial progreſs of our neighbours; and, if not to incommode and obſtruct their traffic, to hinder them from impairing our's.

We then likewiſe ſettled colonies in America, which was become the great ſcene of European ambition; for, ſeeing with what treaſures the Spaniards were annually enriched from Mexico and Peru, every nation imagined, that an American conqueſt or plantation would certainly fill the mother-country with gold and ſilver.

The diſcoveries of new regions, which were then every day made, the profit of remote traffic, and the neceſſity of long voyages, produced, in a few years, a great multiplication of ſhipping. The ſea was conſidered as the wealthy element; and, by degrees, a new kind of ſovereignty aroſe, called naval dominion.

As the chief trade of Europe, ſo the chief maritime power was at firſt in the hands of the Portugueſe and Spaniards, who, by a compact, to which the conſent of other princes was not aſked, had divided the newly diſcovered countries between them; but the crown of Portugal having fallen to the king of Spain, or being ſeized by him, he was maſter of the ſhips of the two nations, with which he kept all the coaſts of Europe in alarm, till the Armada, he had raiſed at a vaſt expence for the conqueſt of England, was deſtroyed; which put a ſtop, and almoſt an end, to the naval power of the Spaniards.

At this time the Dutch, who were oppreſſed by the Spaniards, and feared yet greater evils than they felt, reſolved no longer to endure the inſolence of their maſters; they therefore revolted; and after a ſtruggle, in which they were aſſiſted by the money and forces of Elizabeth, erected an independent and powerful commonwealth.

When the inhabitants of the Low-Countries had formed their ſyſtem of government, and ſome remiſſion of the war gave them leiſure to form ſchemes of future proſperity, they eaſily perceived that as their territories were narrow, and their numbers ſmall, they could preſerve themſelves only by that power, which is the conſequence of wealth; and that, by a people whoſe country produced only the neceſſaries of life, wealth was not to be acquired

acquired but from foreign dominions, and by the tranſportation of the products of one country into another.

From this neceſſity, thus juſtly eſtimated, aroſe a plan of commerce, which was for many years proſecuted with an induſtry and ſucceſs, perhaps never ſeen in the world before; and by which the poor tenants of mud-walled villages and impaſſable bogs, erected themſelves into high and mighty ſtates, who ſet the greateſt monarchs at defiance, whoſe alliance was courted by the proudeſt, and whoſe power was dreaded by the fierceſt nations. By the eſtabliſhment of this ſtate, there aroſe to England a new ally, and a new rival.

At this time, which ſeems to be the period deſtined for the change of the face of Europe, France began firſt to riſe into power, and from defending her own provinces with difficulty and fluctuating ſucceſs, to threaten her neighbours with incroachments and devaſtations. Henry IV. having after a long ſtruggle obtained the crown, found it eaſy to govern nobles, exhauſted and wearied by a long civil war; and having compoſed the diſputes between the Proteſtants and Papiſts, ſo as to obtain, at leaſt, a truce for both parties, was at leiſure to accumulate treaſure, and raiſe forces, which he propoſed to have employed in a deſign of ſettling for ever the balance of Europe. Of this great ſcheme he lived not to ſee the vanity, or feel the diſappointment; for he was murdered in the midſt of his mighty preparations.

The French, however, were in this reign taught to know their own power; and the great deſigns of a king, whoſe wiſdom they had ſo long experienced, even though they were not brought to actual experiment, diſpoſed them to conſider themſelves as maſters of the deſtiny of their neighbours; and from that time he that ſhall nicely examine their ſchemes and conduct, will find that they began to take an air of ſuperiority, to which they had never pretended before; and that they have been always employed more or leſs openly upon ſchemes of dominion, though with frequent interruptions from domeſtic troubles.

When queen Elizabeth entered upon the government, the cuſtoms produced only 36,000 l. a year; at the Reſtoration, they were let to farm for 400,000 l. and produced conſiderably above double that ſum before the Revolution. The people of London, before we had any plantations, and but very little trade, were computed at about 100,000; at the death of queen Elizabeth, they were increaſed to 150,000, and are now above ſix times that number. In thoſe days, we had not only our naval ſtores but our ſhips from our neighbours. Germany furniſhed us with all things made of metal, even to nails; wine, paper, linen, and a thouſand other things came from France. Portugal furniſhed us with ſugars; all the produce of America was poured upon us from Spain; and the Venetians and Genoeſe retailed to us the commodities of the Eaſt-Indies at their own price. In ſhort, the legal intereſt of money was 12 per cent. and common price of our land ten or twelve years purchaſe. We may add, that our manufactures were few, and thoſe but indifferent; the number of Engliſh merchants very ſmall, and our ſhipping much inferior to what now belong to our American colonies.

Such was the ſtate of our trade when this great princeſs came to the throne; but as we have already obſerved, the limits of our undertaking do not permit us to give a detail of the gradual progreſs of commerce ſince that reign, we flatter ourſelves that the Britiſh reader will not be diſ-

pleaſed

pleaſed with the following view of our extenſive trade, at preſent carried on through the various nations of the globe.

Great-Britain is, of all other countries, the moſt proper for trade; as well from its ſituation as an iſland, as from the freedom and excellency of its conſtitution, and from its natural products and conſiderable manufactures. For exportation: our country produces many of the moſt ſubſtantial and neceſſary commodities, as butter, cheeſe, corn, cattle, wool, iron, lead, tin, copper, leather, copperas, pitcoal, alum, ſaffron, &c. Our corn ſometimes preſerves other countries from ſtarving. Our horſes are the moſt ſerviceable in the world, and highly valued by all nations, for their hardineſs, beauty, and ſtrength. With beef, mutton, pork, poultry, biſcuit, we victual not only our own fleets, but many foreigners that come and go. Our iron we export manufactured in great guns, carcaſſes, bombs, &c. Prodigious, and almoſt incredible, is the value likewiſe of other goods from hence exported; viz. hops, flax, hemp, hats, ſhoes, houſhold-ſtuff, ale, beer, red herrings, pilchards, ſalmon, oyſters, ſaffron, liquorice, watches, ribbands, toys, &c.

There is ſcarce a manufacture in Europe, but what is brought to great perfection in England; and therefore it is perfectly unneceſſary to enumerate them all. The woollen manufacture is the moſt conſiderable, and exceeds in goodneſs and quantity that of any other nation. Hard-ware is another capital article; locks, edge-tools, guns, ſwords, and other arms, exceed any thing of the kind; houſhold utenſils of braſs, iron, and pewter, alſo are very great articles; our clocks and watches are in very great eſteem. There are but few manufactures we are defective in. In thoſe of lace and paper we do not ſeem to excel; but we import much more than we ſhould, if the duty on Britiſh paper were taken off. As to foreign traffic, the woollen manufacture is ſtill the great foundation and ſupport of it.

Our American colonies are the objects that naturally firſt preſent themſelves for our diſcuſſion, and they may be divided into two claſſes, our poſſeſſions on the continent, and thoſe in the iſlands, which go under the name of the Weſt Indies.

I ſhall rank the Engliſh poſſeſſions in North-America, under the heads of the following colonies, viz. Hudſon's Bay, Labrador, Newfoundland, Canada, Nova-Scotia, New England, (including Maſſachuſet's Bay, Rhode-Iſland, Connecticut, and New-Hampſhire, originally one colony, and though now under ſeparate juriſdictions, are ſtill conſidered as ſuch) New York, New Jerſey, Penſylvania, Virginia, and Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Eaſt and Weſt Florida. The chief commodities exported from Great Britain to thoſe colonies, are wrought iron, ſteel, copper, pewter, lead, and braſs, cordage, hemp, ſail-cloth, ſhip-chandlery, painters colours, millinery, hoſiery, haberdaſhery, gloves, hats, broad cloths, ſtuffs, flannels, Colcheſter bays, long ell ſilks, gold and ſilver lace, Manchеſter goods, Britiſh, foreign, and Iriſh linens, earthen wares, grind-ſtones, Birmingham, and Sheffield wares, toys, ſaddlery, cabinet wares, ſeeds, cheeſe, ſtrong beer, ſmoking pipes, ſnuffs, wines, ſpirits, and drugs, Eaſt India goods, books, paper, leather, beſides many other articles, according to the different wants and exigencies of the different colonies, impoſſible to be enumerated here.

The commodities exported from America to Great Britain, and other markets, are tobacco, rice, flour, biſcuit, wheat, beans, peas, oats, Indian corn, and other grain; honey, apples, cyder, and onions; ſalt beef,

beef, pork, hams, bacon, veniſon, tongues, butter and cheeſe, prodigious quantities of cod, mackrel, and other fiſh, and fiſh oil; furs and ſkins of wild beaſts, ſuch as bear, beaver, otter, fox, deer, and racoon, horſes, and live-ſtock; timber planks, maſts, boards, ſtaves, ſhingles, pitch, tar, and turpentine; ſhips built for ſale; flax, flax-ſeed, and cotton; indigo, pot aſh, bees-wax, tallow, copper ore, and iron in bars and in pigs; beſides many other commodities peculiar to the climes and ſoil of different provinces. As to thoſe, which have been acquired by the laſt general peace, they are certainly very improvable, nor can we form any judgment of them, in their preſent infantine unſettled ſtate. It does not enter within my deſign, nor indeed does it fall in with my ſubject, to recapitulate the differences that lately ſubſiſted between thoſe colonies and their mother country. It is ſufficient if I exhibit a ſtate of the trade between them, as it exiſted when thoſe differences took place, marking at the ſame time the commercial ſtrength and ſhipping of the colonies.

Colonies.	Ships.	Seamen.	Exports from Great Britain.	Exports from the Colonies.
Hudſon's Bay	4	130	*L.* 16,000	*L.* 29,340
Labrador, American veſſels 120				49,050
Newfoundland (3000 boats)	380	20,560	273,400	345,000
Canada	34	400	105,000	105,500
Nova Scotia	6	72	26,500	38,000
New England	46	552	395,000	370,500
Rhode Iſland, Connecticut, and New Hampſhire	3	36	12,000	114,500
New York	30	330	531,000	526,000
Penſylvania	35	390	611,000	705,500
Virginia and Maryland	333	3,960	865,000	1,040,000
North Carolina	140	1,680	365,000	395,666
South Carolina	34	498	18,000	68,350
Georgia	24	240	49,000	74,200
Eaſt Florida	2	24	7,000	
Weſt ditto	10	120	97,000	63,000
	1,078	28,910	3,370,900	3,924,606

The principal iſlands belonging to the Engliſh, in the Weſt Indies, are Jamaica, Anguilla, Berbuda, St. Chriſtopher's, Nevis, Antigua, Montſerrat, Dominica, St. Vincent, Barbadoes, Tobago, and Granada, and the Grenadines, or Grenadillos; alſo the Bermudas, or Summer Iſlands; the Bahama, or Lucayan Iſlands, in the Atlantic Ocean. Of theſe, Dominica, St. Vincent, Tobago and Granada, were ceded by France to Great Britain, by the definitive treaty of 1763.

The Engliſh trade, with their Weſt India iſlands, conſiſts chiefly in ſugars, rum, cotton, logwood, cocoa, coffee, pimento, ginger, indigo, materials for dyers, mahogany, and manchineel planks, drugs, and preſerves; for theſe the exports from England are oſnaburgs, a coarſe kind of linen, with which the Weſt Indians now clothe their ſlaves; linen of all ſorts, with broad cloth, and kerſies, for the planters, their overſeers, and families; ſilks and ſtuffs for their ladies and houſhold ſervants; red caps for their ſlaves of both ſexes; ſtockings and ſhoes of all ſorts; gloves and hats; millinery ware, and perukes; laces for linen, woollen, and ſilk;

silk; strong beer, pale beer, pickles, candles, butter, and cheese; iron ware, as saws, files, axes, hatchets, chissels, adzes, hoes, mattocks, gouges, planes, augres, nails; lead, powder, and shot; brass, and copper wares; toys, coals, and pantiles; cabinet wares, snuffs, and in general whatever is raised or manufactured in Great Britain; also negroes from Africa, and all sorts of India goods. Formerly the English West India islands, sent home large quantities of money in specie, which they got upon the balance of trade with the French, Spaniards, and Portuguese. We cannot, however, speak with any precision, as to the particulars of the trade between the English West Indies and the mother-country, though undoubtedly it is highly for the benefit of the latter, because of the cessions made of the new islands there by the late peace, which, when fully peopled, must have a very sensible influence upon the former system of commerce in those parts, as I shall have occasion to observe in its proper place.

The trade of England to the East Indies constitutes one of the most stupendous, political, as well as commercial machines, that is to be met with in history. The trade itself is exclusive, and lodged in a company, which has a temporary monopoly of it, in consideration of money advanced to the government. Without entering into the history of the East India trade within these twenty years past, and the company's concerns in that country, it is sufficient to say, that besides their settlements on the coast of India, which they enjoy under proper restrictions by act of parliament, they have, through the various internal revolutions which have happened at Indostan, acquired such territorial possessions, as render them the most formidable commercial republic (for so it may be called in its present situation) that has been known in the world, since the demolition of Carthage. Their revenues are only known, and that but imperfectly, to the directors of the company, who are chosen annually by the proprietors of the stock; but it has been conjectured, that they amount annually to above three millions and a half sterling. The expences of the company, in forts, fleets, and armies, for maintaining those acquisitions, are certinly very great; but after these are defrayed, the company not only clears a vast sum, but is able to pay to the government 400,000 l. yearly, for a certain time, partly by way of indemnification for the expences of the public in protecting the company, and partly as a tacit tribute for those possessions that are territorial and not commercial. This republic therefore cannot be said to be independent, and it is hard to say what form it may take when the term of the bargain with the government is expired. Humanity, as well as a more equal distribution of this commerce, with other considerations of very great importance, will, it is generally believed, incline government to annex these Oriential territories to the crown.

This company exports to the East Indies all kinds of woollen manufacture, all sorts of hard-ware, lead, bullion, and quick silver. Their imports consist of gold, diamonds, raw-silk, drugs, tea, pepper, arrack, porcelain or China-ware, salt-petre for home consumption; and of wrought silks, muslins, callicoes, cottons, and all the woven manufactures of India, for exportation to foreign countries. I shall now proceed to a concise view of the English trade to other countries, according to the latest, and most authentic accounts.

To Turkey, England sends, in her own bottoms, woollen cloths, tin, lead, and iron, hard-ware, iron utensils, clocks, watches, verdegris, spices,

ſpices, cochineal, and logwood. She imports from thence raw ſilks, carpets, ſkins, dying drugs, cotton, fruits, medicinal drugs, coffee, and ſome other articles. Formerly the balance of this trade was about 500,000l. annually, in favour of England. The Engliſh trade was afterwards diminiſhed through the practices of the French: but the Turkey trade at preſent is at a very low ebb with the French as well as the Engliſh. It is to be preſumed, if the Ruſſians are ſuffered to drive the Turks out of Europe, that Great Britain will ſecure to herſelf a port in one of the numerous fine iſlands of the Levant.

England exports to Italy, woollen goods of various kinds, peltry, leather, lead, tin, fiſh, and Eaſt India goods; and brings back raw and thrown ſilk, wines, oil, ſoap, olives, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, dried fruits, colours, anchovies, and other articles of luxury: the balance of this trade in favour of England, is annually about 200,000 l.

To Spain, England ſends all kinds of woollen goods, leather, tin, lead, fiſh, corn, iron, and braſs manufactures; haberdaſhery wares, aſſortments of linen from Germany, and elſewhere, for her American colonies; and receives in return, wines, oils, dried fruits, oranges, lemons, olives, wool, indigo, cochineal, and other dying drugs, colours, gold, and ſilver coin.

Portugal, till of late, was, upon commercial accounts, the favourite ally of England, whoſe fleets and armies have more than once ſaved her from deſtruction. Of late her miniſtry have changed their ſyſtem, and have fallen in with the views of the houſe of Bourbon. They have eſtabliſhed courts, which are inconſiſtent with the treaties between Portugal and England, and defraud the Engliſh merchants of great parts of their capitals, which they find it impoſſible to recover. They have likewiſe erected two Brazil companies; the one for Marenham and Gran Para, the other for Pernambuco, greatly to the detriment of the Engliſh rights. The court of London is, at this time, by its miniſters, making the ſtrongeſt efforts for redreſs, and it is to be hoped they will be attended with ſucceſs, as Portugal itſelf cannot exiſt even as a kingdom, but by the protection of the Engliſh. Before theſe miſunderſtandings happened, the Engliſh trade to Portugal was highly beneficial for both nations. England ſent to that country almoſt the ſame kind of merchandizes as to Spain, and they received in return vaſt quantities of wines, with oils, ſalt, dried and moiſt fruits, dying drugs, and gold coin.

To France, England ſends much tobacco, lead, tin, flannels, horns, and ſometimes corn; and always much money at the long-run; and brings home, in a ſmuggling way, a much greater value in wines, brandies, linen, cambrics, lace, velvets, and many other prohibited fopperies, and brocades; always very conſiderably to England's diſadvantage. But as there is no commercial treaty ſubſiſting between England and France, not even in time of peace, England's juſt loſs cannot be aſcertained.

England ſends to Flanders, ſerges, flannels, tin, lead, ſugars, and tobacco; and receives in return, laces, linen, cambrics, and other articles of luxury, by which England loſes upon the balance 250,000 l. ſterling yearly. To Germany, England ſends cloths and ſtuffs, tin, pewter, ſugars, tobacco, and Eaſt India merchandize; and brings thence vaſt quantities of linen, thread, goat-ſkins, tinned plates, timbers for all uſes, wines, and many other articles. Before the late war the balance of

of this trade was thought to be 500,000l. annually, to the prejudice of England, but that ſum is now greatly reduced, as moſt of the German princes find it their intereſt to clothe their armies in Engliſh manufactures. I have already mentioned the trade with Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and Ruſſia, which formerly was againſt England, but the balance is now vaſtly diminiſhed by the great improvements of her American colonies, in raiſing hemp, flax, making pot-aſhes, iron-works, and tallow, all which uſed to be furniſhed to her by the northern powers.

The goods exported from Great Britain to Poland and Lithuania, by the way of Dantzic, greatly exceed thoſe ſent from Poland to Great Britain. At Dantzic, all Britiſh goods of whatever denomination, are permitted; the duties upon them are very low; and many articles are ſent there, for which there is no longer a demand in other countries. Poland is almoſt the only country that imports our ſugars thoroughly refined to the laſt ſtage of that manufacture, which it does in large quantities. The exports from Great Britain of tobacco, manufactured in all its ſpecies, is greater to Poland than to any other country. It conſumes alſo large quantities of our woollen goods, hard-ware, malt-liquors, pimento, ginger, pepper, rice, coffee, leather, lead, tin, ſalt, ſea-coal, &c. and would take large quantities of tea, if that trade were free; and large quantities of cod and herrings, from Scotland, if that fiſhery flouriſhed.

To Holland, England ſends an immenſe quantity of many ſorts of merchandize; ſuch as all kinds of woollen goods, hides, corn, coals, Eaſt India and Turkey merchandize, tobacco, tar, ſugar, rice, ginger, and other American productions; and makes returns in fine linen, lace, cambrics, thread, tapes, incle, madder, boards, drugs, whalebone, train-oil, toys, and many other things; and the balance is uſually ſuppoſed to be much in favour of England. I ſhall forbear to mention the trade between England and Ireland, till I come to treat of the latter kingdom.

The acquiſitions which the Engliſh have made upon the coaſt of Guinea, particularly their ſettlement at Senegal, have opened new ſources of commerce with Africa. The French, when in poſſeſſion of Senegal, traded there for gold, ſlaves, hides, oſtrich feathers, bees-wax, millet, ambergris, and, above all, for that uſeful commodity, gum Senegal, which was monopolized by them and the Dutch. At preſent England ſends to the coaſt of Guinea, ſundry ſorts of coarſe woollen and linen, iron, pewter, braſs and hard-ware manufactures, lead, ſhot, ſwords, knives, fire-arms, gun-powder, and glaſs-manufactures. And, beſides its drawing no money out of the kingdom, it ſupplies her American colonies with negro ſlaves, amounting in number to above 100,000 annually. The other returns are in gold duſt, gum, dying and other drugs, red-wood, Guinea grains, and ivory.

To Arabia, Perſia, China, and other parts of Aſia, England ſends much foreign ſilver coin and bullion, and ſundry Engliſh manufactures of woollen goods, and of lead, iron, and braſs; and brings home from thoſe remote regions, muſlins and cottons of many various kinds, callicoes, raw and wrought ſilk, chints; teas, porcelain, gold duſt, coffee, ſalt-petre, and many other drugs. And ſo great a quantity of thoſe various merchandizes are re-exported to foreign European nations, as more than abundantly compenſates for all the ſilver bullion which England carries out.

During

During the infancy of commerce with foreign parts, it was judged expedient to grant exclusive charters to particular bodies or corporations of men; hence the East India, South Sea, Hudson's-Bay, Turkey, Russia, and Royal African companies; but the trade to Turkey, Russia, and Africa, is now laid open, though the merchant who proposes to trade thither, must become a member of the company, be subject to their laws and regulations, and advance a small sum at admission, for the purposes of supporting consuls, forts, &c.

With regard to the general account of England's foreign balance, the exports have been computed at seven millions sterling, and its imports at five, of which above one million is re-exported; so that if this calculation is true, England gains, annually, three millions sterling in trade; but this is a point upon which the most experienced merchants, and ablest calculators differ. After all that has been said, it must be acknowledged, that many exceptions lie to particular estimates. The vast improvements at home, in iron, silk, linen and other manufactures, and the growing imports from America, must greatly diminish the English imports from abroad. On the other hand, some of the other European nations are making vigorous efforts for rivalling the English manufactures. With what success they may be attended, time alone can determine; but hitherto the appearances on their side are not very promising.

Yet our foreign trade does not amount to one sixth part of the inland; the annual produce of the natural products and manufacture of England amounting to above forty-two millions. The gold and silver of England is received from Portugal, Spain, Jamaica, the American colonies, and Africa; but great part of this gold and silver we again export to Holland, and the East Indies; and it is supposed that two-thirds of all the foreign traffic of England is carried on in the port of London.

We shall conclude this account of our trade, with the following comparative view of shipping, which, till a better table can be formed, may have its uses.

If the shipping of Europe be divided into twenty parts, then,

Great Britain, &c. is computed to have	6
The United Provinces	6
Denmark, Sweden, and Russia	2
The trading cities of Germany, and the Austrian Netherlands	1
France	2
Spain and Portugal	2
Italy, and the rest of Europe	1

My bounds will not afford room to enter into a particular detail of the places where those English manufactures, which are mentioned in the above account, are fabricated; a few general strictures, however, may be proper.

Cornwall and Devonshire supply tin and lead, and woollen manufactures are common to almost all the western countries. Dorsetshire manufactures cordage for the navy, feeds an incredible number of sheep, and has large lace manufactures. Somersetshire, besides furnishing lead, copper, and lapis calaminaris, has large manufactures of bone lace, stockings, and caps. Bristol, which is both a city and county, is said by some to employ 2000 maritime vessels of all sizes, coasters as well as ships employed in foreign voyages: it has many very important manufactures: its glass-bottle and drinking-glass one alone occupying fifteen large houses: its brass-wire manufactures are also very considerable.

Vast

Vaſt manufactures of all kinds (glaſs, jewelry, clocks, watches, and cutlery, in particular) are carried on in London and its neighbourhood; the gold and ſilver manufactures of London, through the encouragement given them by the court and the nobility, already equal, if they do not exceed, thoſe of any country in Europe. Colcheſter is famous for its manufactures of bays and ſerges: and Norwich for its excellent ſtuffs, camblets, druggets, and ſtockings. Birmingham, though no corporation, is one of the largeſt and moſt populous towns in England, and carries on an amazing trade, in excellent ingenious hard ware manufactures, particularly ſnuff and tobacco boxes, buttons, ſhoe buckles, etwees, and many other ſorts of ſteel and braſs-wares: it is here, and in Sheffield, which is famous for cutlery, that the true genius of Engliſh art and induſtry is to be ſeen; for ſuch are their excellent inventions for fabricating hard-wares, that they can afford them for the fourth part of the price at which other nations can furniſh the ſame, or an inferior kind: the cheapneſs of coals, and all neceſſaries, and the conveniency of ſituation, no doubt, contribute greatly to this.

The northern counties of England carry on a prodigious trade in the coarſer and ſlighter woollen manufactures; witneſs thoſe of Hallifax, Leeds, Wakefield, and Richmond, and above all Mancheſter; which, by its variety of beautiful cottons, dimities, tickens, checks, and the like ſtuffs, is become a large and populace place, though it is only a village, and its higheſt magiſtrate a conſtable. I might mention Coventry, Nottingham, Leiceſter, Derby, Kendal, and many other manufacturing towns and places of England, each of which is noted for ſome particular commodity, but the detail would become too bulky. I muſt not, however, diſmiſs this head, without obſerving the beautiful porcelain and earthen ware that has of late years been manufactured in different places of England, particularly in Worceſterſhire and Staffordſhire. The Engliſh carpets, particularly thoſe of Wilton and Kidderminſter, though but a late manufacture, greatly exceed in beauty any imported from Turkey, and are extremely durable, and, conſequently, is a vaſt ſaving to the nation. Paper, which, till very lately, was imported in vaſt quantities from France and Holland, is now made in every corner of the kingdom, and is a moſt neceſſary as well as beneficial manufacture. The parliament, of late, has given encouragement for reviving the manufacture of ſalt-petre, which was firſt attempted in England by Sir Walter Raleigh, but was dropt afterwards in favour of the Eaſt-India company: the ſucceſs of ſuch an undertaking would be of immenſe benefit, as well as ſecurity to the nation.

After all that has been ſaid on this head, the ſeats of manufactures, and conſequently of trade, in England, are fluctuating; they will always follow thoſe places where living is cheap, and taxes are eaſy: for this reaſon, they have been obſerved of late to move towards the northen counties, where proviſions are in plenty, and the land tax very low; add to this, that probably, in a few years, the inland navigations which are opening in many parts of England, will make vaſt alterations as to its internal ſtate.

Many ſenſible but ſpeculative Engliſhmen, daily expreſs their apprehenſions, leſt the weight of taxes and dearneſs of living in England, ſhould enable other nations to ruin the Engliſh trade at foreign markets, by underworking them. This objection is of a long ſtanding, and would have great weight, did not experience prove that it is not founded in fact. An Engliſh workman, it is true, lives much better than a foreigner, but

then he will do double, if not triple the work, in the ſame time; and other nations are taxed deeply as well as England.

A ſhort view of the STOCKS, *or public Funds in England, with an hiſtorical account of the Eaſt-India, the Bank, and South Sea Companies.*

As there are few ſubjects of converſation more general than the value of ſtocks, and hardly any thing ſo little underſtood, nothing can be more uſeful than a ſhort account of them, which we ſhall here give in as clear and conciſe a manner as poſſible; preſenting our readers with the rationale of the ſtocks, and a ſhort hiſtory of the ſeveral companies, deſcribing the nature of their ſeparate funds, the uſes to which they are applied, and the various purpoſes they anſwer, both with reſpect to the government, the companies themſelves, and the community in general.

In order to give a clear idea of the money tranſactions of the ſeveral companies, it is proper we ſhould ſay ſomething of money in general, and particularly of paper-money, and the difference between that and the current ſpecie. Money is the ſtandard of the value of all the neceſſaries and accommodations of life, and paper money is the repreſentative of that ſtandard to ſuch a degree, as to ſupply its place, and to anſwer all the purpoſes of gold and ſilver coin. Nothing is neceſſary to make this repreſentative of money ſupply the place of ſpecie, but the credit of that office or company, who delivers it; which credit conſiſts in its always being ready to turn it into ſpecie whenever required. This is exactly the caſe of the Bank of England; the notes of this company are of the ſame value as the current coin, as they may be turned into it whenever the poſſeſſor pleaſes. From hence, as notes are a kind of money, the counterfeiting them is puniſhed with death, as well as coining.

The method of depoſiting money in the Bank, and exchanging it for notes (though they bear no intereſt) is attended with many conveniences; as they are not only ſafer than money in the hands of the owner himſelf, but as the notes are more portable, and capable of a much more eaſy conveyance: ſince a bank note for a very large ſum, may be ſent by the poſt, and to prevent the deſigns of robbers, may, without damage, be cut in two, and ſent at two ſeveral times. Or bills, called Bank poſt bills, may be had by application at the Bank, which are particularly calculated to prevent loſſes by robberies, they being made payable to the order of the perſon who takes them out, at a certain number of days after ſight; which gives an opportunity to ſtop bills at the Bank, if they ſhould be loſt, and prevents their being ſo eaſily negociated by ſtrangers as common Bank notes are: and whoever conſiders the hazard, the expence and trouble, there would be in ſending large ſums of gold and ſilver to and from diſtant places, muſt alſo conſider this as a very ſingular advantage. Beſides which, another benefit attends them; for if they are deſtroyed by time, or other accident, the Bank will, on oath being made of ſuch accident, and ſecurity being given, pay the money to the perſon who was in poſſeſſion of them.

Bank notes differ from all kinds of ſtock in theſe three particulars; 1. They are always of the ſame value. 2. They are paid off without being transferred; and, 3. They bear no intereſt: while ſtocks are a ſhare in a company's funds, bought without any condition of having the principal returned. India bonds indeed (by ſome perſons, though erroneouſly, denominated ſtock) are to be excepted, they being made payable at ſix months notice either on the ſide of the company or of the poſſeſſor.

By

By the word STOCK was originally meant, a particular ſum of money contributed to the eſtabliſhing a fund to enable a company to carry on a certain trade, by means of which the perſon became a partner in that trade, and received a ſhare in the profit made thereby, in proportion to the money employed. But this term has been extended farther, though improperly, to ſignify any ſum of money which has been lent to the government, on condition of receiving a certain intereſt till the money is repaid, and which makes a part of the national debt. As the ſecurity both of the government and of the public companies is eſteemed preferable to that of any private perſon, as the ſtocks are negotiable and may be ſold at any time, and as the intereſt is always punctually paid when due, ſo they are thereby enabled to borrow money on a lower intereſt than what might be obtained from lending it to private perſons, where there is often ſome danger of loſing both principal and intereſt

But as every capital ſtock or fund of a company is raiſed for a particular purpoſe, and limited by parliament to a certain ſum, it neceſſarily follows, that when that fund is completed, no ſtock can be bought of the company; though ſhares already purchaſed, may be transferred from one perſon to another. This being the caſe, there is frequently a great diſproportion between the original value of the ſhares, and what is given for them when transferred; for if there are more buyers than ſellers, a perſon who is indifferent about ſelling, will not part with his ſhare without a conſiderable profit to himſelf: and, on the contrary, if many are diſpoſed to ſell, and few inclined to buy, the value of ſuch ſhares will naturally fall, in proportion to the impatience of thoſe who want to turn their ſtock into ſpecie.

Theſe obſervations may ſerve to give our readers ſome idea of the nature of that unjuſtifiable and diſhoneſt practice called Stock-jobbing, the myſtery of which conſiſts in nothing more than this: the perſons concerned in that practice, who are denominated Stock-jobbers, make contracts to buy or ſell, at a certain diſtant time, a certain quantity of ſome particular ſtock, againſt which time they endeavour, according as their contract is, either to raiſe or lower ſuch ſtock, by raiſing rumours and ſpreading fictitious ſtories, in order to induce people either to ſell out in a hurry, and conſequently cheap, if they are to deliver ſtock; or to become unwilling to ſell, and conſequently to make it dearer, if they are to receive ſtock.

The perſons who make theſe contracts are not in general poſſeſſed of any real ſtock, and when the time comes that they are to receive or deliver the quantity they have contracted for, they only pay ſuch a ſum of money as makes the difference between the price the ſtock was at when they made the contract, and the price it happens to be at when the contract is fulfilled; and it is no uncommon thing for perſons not worth 100l. to make contracts for the buying or ſelling 100,000l. ſtock. In the language of Exchange-Alley, the buyer in this caſe is called the Bull, and the ſeller the Bear.

Beſides theſe, there is another ſet of men, who, though of a higher rank, may properly enough come under the ſame denomination. Theſe are, the great monied men, who are dealers in ſtock, and contractors with the government whenever any new money is to be borrowed. Theſe indeed are not fictitious, but real buyers and ſellers of ſtock; but by raiſing falſe hopes, or creating groundleſs fears, by pretending to buy or ſell large quantities of ſtock on a ſudden, by uſing the forementioned ſet of men as their inſtruments, and other like practices, are enabled to raiſe or fall the ſtocks one or two per cent. at pleaſure.

However, the real value of one ſtock above another, on account of its being more profitable to the proprietors, or any thing that will really, or only in imagination, affect the credit of a company, or endanger the government, by which that credit is ſecured, muſt naturally have a conſiderable effect on the ſtocks. Thus, with reſpect to the intereſt of the proprietors, a ſhare in the ſtock of a trading company which produces 5 l. or 6 l. per cent. per ann. muſt be more valuable than an annuity with government ſecurity, that produces no more than 3 l. or 4 l. per cent. per annum; and conſequently ſuch ſtock muſt ſell at a higher price than ſuch an annuity. Though it muſt be obſerved, that a ſhare in the ſtock of a trading company producing 5 l. or 6 l. per cent. per annum, will not fetch ſo much money at market as a government annuity producing the ſame ſum, becauſe the ſecurity of the company is not reckoned equal to that of the government, and the continuance of their paying ſo much per annum, is more precarious, as their dividend is, or ought to be, always in proportion to the profits of their trade.

As the ſtocks of the Eaſt India, the Bank, and South Sea companies, are diſtinguiſhed by different denominations, and are of a very different nature, we ſhall give a ſhort hiſtory of each of them, together with an account of the different ſtocks each is poſſeſſed of, beginning with the Eaſt India company, as the firſt eſtabliſhed.

PUBLIC TRADING COMPANIES.] Of theſe the Eaſt India company takes the lead; and I have already given ſome account of it, as being the capital commercial object in England. The firſt idea of it was formed in queen Elizabeth's time, but it has ſince admitted of vaſt alterations. Its ſhares, or ſubſcriptions, were originally only 50 l. ſterling; and its capital only 369,891 l. 5 s. but the directors having a conſiderable dividend to make in 1676, it was agreed to join the profits to the capital, by which the ſhares were doubled, and, conſequently, each became 100 l. value, and the capital 739,782 l. 10 s. to which capital, if 963,639 l. the profits of the company to the year 1685, be added, the whole ſtock will be found to be 1,703,402 l. Though the eſtabliſhment of this company was vindicated in the cleareſt manner by Sir Joſiah Child, and other able advocates, yet the partiality which the duke of York, afterwards James II. had for his favourite African trade, the loſſes it ſuſtained in wars with the Dutch, and the revolutions which had happened in the affairs of Indoſtan, damped the ardour of the public to ſupport it; ſo that at the time of the Revolution, when the war broke out with France, it was in a very indifferent ſituation. This was in a great meaſure owing to its having no parliamentary ſanction, whereby its ſtock often ſold for one half leſs than it was really worth; and it was reſolved that a new company ſhould be erected, under the authority of parliament.

The oppoſition given to all the public-ſpirited meaſures of king William by faction, rendered this propoſal a matter of vaſt difficulty; but at laſt, after many parliamentary enquiries, the new ſubſcription prevailed; and the ſubſcribers, upon advancing two millions to the public at eight per cent. obtained an act of parliament in their favour. The old company, however, retained a vaſt intereſt both in the parliament and nation; and the act being found in ſome reſpects defective, ſo violent a ſtruggle between the two companies aroſe, that in the year 1702, they were united by an indenture tripartite. In the year 1708, the yearly fund of eight per cent. for two millions, was reduced to five per cent. by a loan of 1,200,000 l. to the public, without any additional intereſt; for which conſideration the company obtained a prolongation of its excluſive privileges; and a

new

new charter was granted to them, under the title of The United Company of Merchants trading to the Eaſt Indies. Its excluſive right of trade was prolonged from time to time; and a farther ſum was lent by the company, in 1730, by which, though the company's privileges were extended for thirty-three years, yet the intereſt of their capital, which then amounted to 3,190,000 l. was reduced to three per cent, and called the India three per cent. annuities.

Thoſe annuities are different from the trading ſtock of the company, the proprietors of which, inſtead of receiving a regular annuity, have, according to their different ſhares, a dividend of the profits ariſing from the company's trade; and that dividend riſes or falls according to the circumſtances of the company, either real, or, as is too often the caſe, pretended. A proprietor of ſtock to the amount of 500 l. whether man or woman, native or foreigner, has a right to be a manager, and to give a vote in the general council. Two thouſand pounds is the qualification for a director: the directors are twenty-four in number, including the chairman and deputy-chairman, who may be re-elected for four years ſucceſſively. The chairman has a ſalary of 200 l. a-year, and each of the directors 150 l. The meetings, or court of directors, are to be held at leaſt once a week; but are commonly oftener, being ſummoned as occaſion requires. Out of the body of directors are choſen ſeveral commitees, who have the peculiar inſpection of certain branches of the company's buſineſs; as the committee of correſpondence, a committee of buying, a committee of treaſury, a houſe committee, a committee of accounts, a committee of warehouſes, a committee of ſhipping, a committee of law-ſuits, and a committee to prevent the growth of private trade: who have under them a ſecretary, caſhier, clerks, and warehouſe-keepers.

The amazing territorial acquiſitions of this company, which are attended with a proportionable increaſe of trade, joined to the diſſenſions among its managers both at home and abroad, have of late engaged the attention of the legiſlature ſo much, that a reſtriction has been laid on the dividends for a certain time. From the report of the committee in 1773, appointed by parliament on India affairs, it appears that the India company, from the year 1708 to 1756, for the ſpace of forty-ſeven years and a half, divided the ſum of 12,000,000 l. or above 280,000 l. per ann. which on a capital of 3,190,000 l. amounted to above eight and a half per cent. and that at the laſt mentioned period it appeared, that beſides the above dividend, the capital ſtock of the company had been increaſed 180,000 l.

Other officers of the company are governors and factors abroad, ſome of whom have guards of ſoldiers, and live in all the ſtate of ſovereign princes.

Bank of England.] The company of the Bank was incorporated by parliament, in the 5th and 6th years of king William and queen Mary, by the name of the Governors and Company of the Bank of England; in conſideration of the loan of 1,200,000 l. granted to the government; for which the ſubſcribers received almoſt eight per cent. By this charter, the company are not to borrow under their common ſeal, unleſs by act of parliament; they are not to trade, or ſuffer, any perſon in truſt for them, to trade in any goods, or merchandize; but they may deal in bills of exchange, in buying or ſelling bullion, and foreign gold and ſilver coin, &c.

By an act of parliament paſſed in the 8th and 9th year of Will. III. they were impowered to enlarge their capital ſtock to 2,201,171 l. 10 s. It was then alſo enacted, that bank ſtock ſhould be a perſonal, and not a real eſtate; that no contract either in word or writing, for buying or ſell-

ing Bank ſtock, ſhould be good in law, unleſs regiſtered in the books of the Bank within ſeven days; and the ſtock transferred in fourteen days; and that it ſhall be felony, without benefit of clergy, to counterfeit the common ſeal of the Bank, or any ſealed Bank bill, or any Bank note, or to alter or eraſe ſuch bills or notes.

By another act paſſed in the 7th of queen Anne, the company were impowered to augment their capital to 4,402,343 l. and they then advanced 400,000 l. more to the government; and in 1714, they advanced another loan of 1,500,000 l.

In the third year of the reign of king George I. the intereſt of their capital ſtock was reduced to 5 per cent. when the Bank agreed to deliver up as many Exchequer bills as amounted to 2,000,000 l. and to accept an annuity of 100 000 l. and it was declared lawful for the Bank to call from their members, in proportion to their intereſts in the capital ſtock, ſuch ſums of money as in a general court ſhould be found neceſſary. If any member ſhould neglect to pay his ſhare of the monies ſo called for, at the time appointed by notice in the London Gazette, and fixed upon the Royal Exchange, it ſhould be lawful for the Bank, not only to ſtop the dividend of ſuch member, and to apply it towards payment of the money in queſtion; but alſo to ſtop the transfers of the ſhare of ſuch defaulter, and to charge him with an intereſt of 5 per cent. per annum. for the money ſo omitted to be paid: and if the principal and intereſt ſhould be three months unpaid, the Bank ſhould then have power to ſell ſo much of the ſtock belonging to the defaulter as would ſatisfy the ſame.

After this, the Bank reduced the intereſt of the 2,000,000 l. lent to the government, from 5 to 4 per cent. and purchaſed ſeveral other annuities, which were afterwards redeemed by the government, and the national debt due to the Bank, reduced to 1,600,000 l. But in 1742, the company engaged to ſupply the government with 1,600,000 l. at three per cent. which is now called the three per cent. annuities; ſo that the government was now indebted to the company 3,200,000 l. the one half carrying four, and the other three per cent.

In the year 1746, the company agreed that the ſum of 986,800 l. due to them in the Exchequer bills unſatisfied, on the duties for licences to ſell ſpirituous liquors by retail, ſhould be cancelled, and in lieu thereof to accept of an annuity of 39,442 l. the intereſt of that ſum at four per cent. The company alſo agreed to advance the farther ſum of 1,000,000 l. into the Exchequer, upon the credit of the duties ariſing by the malt and land-tax, at four per cent. for Exchequer bills to be iſſued for that purpoſe; in conſideration of which, the company were enabled to augment their capital with 986,800 l. the intereſt of which, as well as that of the other annuities, was reduced to three and a half per cent. till the 25th of December 1757, and from that time to carry only three per cent.

And in order to enable them to circulate the ſaid Exchequer bills, they eſtabliſhed what is now called Bank-circulation. The nature of which not being well underſtood, we ſhall take the liberty to be a little more particular in its explanation than we have been with regard to the other ſtocks.

The company of the Bank are obliged to keep caſh ſufficient to anſwer not only the common, but alſo any extraordinary demand that may be made upon them; and whatever money they have by them, over and above the ſum ſuppoſed neceſſary for theſe purpoſes, they employ in what may be called the trade of the company; that is to ſay, in diſcounting bills of exchange, in buying of gold and ſilver, and in government ſecurities, &c. But when the Bank entered into the above mentioned contract,

as

as they did not keep unemployed a larger ſum of money than what they deemed neceſſary to anſwer their ordinary and extraordinary demands, they could not conveniently take out of their current caſh ſo large a ſum as a million, with which they were obliged to furniſh the government, without either leſſening that ſum they employed in diſcounting, buying gold and ſilver, &c. (which would have been very diſadvantageous to them) or inventing ſome method that ſhould anſwer all the purpoſes of keeping the million in caſh. The method which they choſe, and which fully anſwers their end, was as follows:

They opened a ſubſcription, which they renew annually, for a million of money; wherein the ſubſcribers advance 10 per cent. and enter into a contract to pay the remainder, or any part thereof, whenever the Bank ſhall call upon them, under the penalty of forfeiting the 10 per cent. ſo advanced; in conſideration of which, the Bank pays the ſubſcribers four per cent. intereſt for the money paid in, and one fourth per cent. for the whole ſum they agree to furniſh; and in caſe a call ſhall be made upon them for the whole, or any part thereof, the Bank farther agrees to pay them at the rate of five per cent. per annum for ſuch ſum till they repay it, which they are under an obligation to do at the end of the year. By this means the Bank obtains all the purpoſes of keeping a million of money by them; and though the ſubſcribers, if no call is made upon them (which is in general the caſe, receive ſix and a half per cent. for the money they advance, yet the company gains the ſum of 23,500l. per annum by the contract; as will appear by the follow account.

	£.
The Bank receives from the government for the advance of a million —— ——	30,000
The Bank pays to the ſubſcribers who advance 100,000l. and engage to pay (when called for) 900,000 l. more —	6,500
The clear gain to the Bank therefore is — —	23,500

This is the ſtate of the caſe, provided the company ſhould make no call on the ſubſcribers, which they will be very unwilling to do, becauſe it would not only leſſen their profit, but affect the public credit in general.

Bank ſtock may not improperly be called a trading ſtock, ſince with this they deal very largely in foreign gold and ſilver, in diſcounting bills of exchange *, &c. Beſides which, they are allowed by the government very conſiderable ſums annually for the management of the annuities paid at their office. All which advantage render a ſhare in their ſtock very valuable; though it is not equal in value to the Eaſt India ſtock. The company make dividends of the profits half yearly, of which notice is publicly given; when thoſe who have occaſion for their money, may readily receive it; but private perſons, if they judge convenient, are permitted to continue their funds, and to have their intereſt added to the principal †.

This company is under the direction of a governor, deputy-governor, and twenty-four directors, who are annually elected by the general court, in the ſame manner as in the Eaſt India company. Thirteen, or more, compoſe a court of directors for managing the affairs of the company.

The officers of this company are very numerous.

SOUTH-SEA COMPANY.] During the long war with France in the reign of queen Anne, the payment of the ſailors of the royal navy being neglected, and they receiving tickets inſtead of money, were frequently obliged, by their neceſſities, to ſell theſe tickets to avaricious men at a diſcount of

* At four per cent. until the year 1773, when it was advanced to five

† The Bank company is ſuppoſed to have now twelve millions of circulating paper. See a letter on private and public credit in the Gentleman's Magazine, November 1772.

40 l. and ſometimes 50 l. per cent. By this, and other means, the debts of the nation, unprovided for by parliament, and which amounted to 9,471,321 l. fell into the hands of theſe uſurers. On which Mr. Harley, at that time chancellor of the Exchequer, and afterwards earl of Oxford, propoſed a ſcheme to allow the proprietors of theſe debts and deficiencies ſix per cent per annum, and to incorporate them, in order to their carrying on a trade to the South-Sea; and they were accordingly incorporated under the title of the Governor and Company of Merchants of Great-Britain, trading to the South-Seas, and other parts of America, and for encouraging the Fiſhery, &c.

Though this company ſeemed formed for the ſake of commerce, it is certain the miniſtry never thought ſeriouſly, during the courſe of the war, about making any ſettlements on the coaſt of South America, which was what flattered the expectations of the people; nor was it indeed ever carried into execution, or any trade ever undertaken by this company, except the Aſſiento, in purſuance of the treaty of Utrecht, for furniſhing the Spaniards with negroes; of which this company was deprived upon receiving 100,000 l. in lieu of all claims upon Spain, by a convention between the courts of Great-Britain and Spain, ſoon after the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, 1748.

Some other ſums were lent to the government in the reign of queen Anne, at ſix per cent. In the third of George I. the intereſt of the whole was reduced to five per cent. and they advanced two millions more to the government at the ſame intereſt. By the ſtatute of the 6th of George I. it was declared, that this company might redeem all or any of the redeemable national debts; in conſideration of which the company were empowered to augment their capital according to the ſums they ſhould diſcharge: and for enabling the company to raiſe ſuch ſums for purchaſing annuities, exchanging for ready money new Exchequer bills, carrying on their trade, &c. the company might, by ſuch means as they ſhould think proper, raiſe ſuch ſums of money as in a general court of the company ſhould be judged neceſſary. The company were alſo empowered to raiſe money on the contracts, bonds, or obligations under their common ſeal, on the credit of their capital ſtock. But if the ſub-governor, deputy-governor, or other members of the company, ſhould purchaſe land or revenues of the crown, upon account of the corporation, or lend money by loan or anticipation, on any branch of the revenue, other than ſuch part only on which a credit of loan was granted by parliament, ſuch ſub-governor, or other member of the company, ſhould forfeit treble the value of the money ſo lent.

The fatal South Sea ſcheme, tranſacted in the year 1720, was executed upon the laſt mentioned ſtatute. The company had at firſt ſet out with good ſucceſs, and the value of their ſtock, for the firſt five years, had riſen faſter than that of any other company, and his majeſty after purchaſing 10,000 l. ſtock, had condeſcended to be their governor. Things were in this ſituation, when taking advantage of the above ſtatute, the South-Sea bubble was projected. The pretended deſign of which was to raiſe a fund for carrying on a trade to the South-Sea, and purchaſing annuities, &c. paid to the other companies: and propoſals were printed and diſtributed, ſhewing the advantages of the deſign, and inviting perſons into it. The ſum neceſſary for carrying it on, together with the profits that were to ariſe from it, were divided into a certain number of ſhares, or ſubſcriptions, to be purchaſed by perſons diſpoſed to adventure therein. And the better to carry on the deception, the directors engaged

to make very large dividends; and actually declared that every 100 l. original ſtock would yield 50 l. per annum: which occaſioned ſo great a riſe of their ſtock, that a ſhare of 100 l. was ſold for upwards of 800 l. This was in the month of July; but before the end of September, it fell to 150 l. by which multitudes were ruined, and ſuch a ſcene of diſtreſs occaſioned, as is ſcarcely to be conceived. But the conſequences of this infamous ſcheme are too well known. We ſhall paſs over all the other tranſactions of this company, in the reign of king George I. as not material to our preſent purpoſe.

By a ſtatute of the 6th of George II. it was enacted, that from and after the 24th of June, 1733, the capital ſtock of this company, which amounted to 14,651,103 l. 8 s. 1 d. and the ſhares of the reſpective proprietors, ſhould be divided into four equal parts, three fourths of which ſhould be converted into a joint ſtock, attended with annuities, after the rate of four per cent. until redemption by parliament, and ſhould be called the New South-Sea annuities; and the other fourth part ſhould remain in the company as a trading capital ſtock, attended with the reſidue of the annuities or funds payable at the Exchequer to the company for their whole capital, till redemption; and attended with the ſame ſums allowed for the charge of management, and with all effects, profits of trade, debts, privileges, and advantages, belonging to the South-Sea company. That the accomptant of the company ſhould, twice every year, at Chriſtmas and Midſummer, or within one month after, ſtate an account of the company's affairs, which ſhould be laid before the next general court, in order to their declaring a dividend: and all dividends ſhould be made out of the clear profits, and ſhould not exceed what the company might reaſonably divide, without incurring any farther debt; provided that the company ſhould not at any time divide more than four per cent. per annum, until their debts were diſcharged: and that the South-Sea company, and their trading ſtock, ſhould, excluſive from the new joint ſtock of annuities, be liable to all the debts and incumbrances of the company: and that the company ſhould cauſe to be kept, within the city of London, an office and books, in which all transfers of the new annuities ſhould be entered, and ſigned by the party making ſuch transfer, or his attorney; and the perſon to whom ſuch transfer ſhould be made, or his attorney, ſhould underwrite his acceptance; and no other method of transferring the annuities ſhould be good in law.

The annuities of this company, as well as the other, are now reduced to 3 l. per cent.

This company is under the direction of a governor, ſub-governor, deputy-governor, and twenty-one directors; but no perſon is qualified to be governor, his majeſty excepted, unleſs ſuch governor has in his own name and right, 5000 l. in the trading ſtock; the ſub-governor is to have 4000 l. the deputy governor 3000 l. and a director 2000 l. in the ſame ſtock. In every general court, every member having in his own name and right, 500 l. in trading ſtock, has one vote; if 2000 l. two votes; if 3000 l. three votes, and if 5000 l. four votes.

The Eaſt India company, the Bank of England, and the South-Sea company, are the only incorporated bodies to which the government is indebted, except the Million Bank, whoſe capital is only one million, conſtituted to purchaſe the reverſion of the long Exchequer orders.

The intereſt of all the debts owing by the government, is now reduced to three per cent. excepting only the annuities for the year 1758, the life annuities, the Exchequer orders, and the Bank four per cent. conſ.

which

which ſtock will in 1781 be reduced to three: but the South-Sea company ſtill continues to divide four per cent. on their preſent capital ſtock; which they are enabled to do from the profits they make on the ſums allowed to them for management of the annuities paid at their office, and from the intereſt of annuities which are not claimed by the proprietors.

As the prices of the different ſtocks are continually fluctuating above and below *par*, ſo when a perſon who is not acquainted with tranſactions of that nature, reads in the papers the prices of ſtocks, where Bank ſtock is marked perhaps 127, India ditto 134 a 134½, South-Sea ditto 97½, &c. he is to underſtand, that 100 l. of thoſe reſpective ſtocks ſell at ſuch a time for thoſe ſeveral ſums.

In comparing the prices of the different ſtocks one with another, it muſt be remembered, that the intereſt due on them from the time of the laſt payment, is taken into the current price, and the ſeller never receives any ſeparate conſideration for it, except in the caſe of India bonds, where the intereſt due is calculated to the day of ſale, and paid by the purchaſer over and above the premium agreed for. But as the intereſt on the different ſtocks is paid at different times, this, if not rightly underſtood, would lead a perſon, not well acquainted with them, into conſiderable miſtakes in his computation of their value; ſome always having a quarter's intereſt due on them more than others, which makes an appearance of a conſiderable difference in the price, when, in reality, there is none at all. Thus, for inſtance, old South Sea annuities ſell at preſent for £85½, or 85 l. 10 s. while new South-Sea annuities fetch only £. 84¾, or 84 l. 15 s. though each of them produce the ſame annual ſum of three per cent. but the old annuities have a quarter's intereſt more due on them than the new annuities, which amounts to 15 s. the exact difference. There is, however, one or two cauſes which will always make one ſpecies of annuities ſell ſomewhat lower than another, though of the ſame real value; one of which is, the annuities making but a ſmall capital, and their not being, for that reaſon, ſo many people at all times ready to buy into it, as into others, where the quantity is larger; becauſe it is apprehended that whenever the government pays off the national debt, they will begin with that particular ſpecies of annuity, the capital of which is the ſmalleſt.

A ſtock may likewiſe be affected by the court of Chancery; for if that court ſhould order the money which is under their direction, to be laid out in any particular ſtock, that ſtock, by having more purchaſers, will be raiſed to a higher price than any other of the like value.

By what has been ſaid, the reader will perceive how much the credit and the intereſt of the nation depend on the ſupport of the public funds. While the annuities, and intereſt for money advanced is there regularly paid, and the principal inſured by both prince and people, (a ſecurity not to be had in other nations) foreigners will lend us their property, and all Europe be intereſted in our welfare; the paper of the companies will be converted into money and merchandize, and Great-Britain can never want caſh to carry her ſchemes into execution.

In other nations, credit is founded on the word of the prince, if a monarchy; or that of the people, if a republic; but here it is eſtabliſhed on the intereſt of both prince and people, which is the ſtrongeſt ſecurity; for however lovely and engaging honeſty may be in other reſpects, intereſt in money matters will always obtain confidence; becauſe many people pay great regard to their intereſt, who have but little veneration for virtue.

The

The Amount of the Capitals at the BANK-SOUTH-SEA and INDIA HOUSES; corrected to the 5th of January, 1777.		Interest per annum		When due.	When transferred.	Holidays.
BANK STOCK.	£.10,780,000	£.592,900		5 April & 10 Oct	Tues. Thurs. & Fri.	Jan. 1, 6, 18, 25, 30.
—4 per cent. con. an.	18,986,300	759,452		Ditto.	Tu. Wed. Th. & Fr.	Feb. 2, 24.
—3½ per cent. 1758.	4,500,000	157,500		5 Jan. & 5 July.	Ditto.	March 25.
—3 per cent. conf.	40,401,696 5 1¼	1,212,050	17 9.28	Ditto.	Ditto.	April 23, 25.
—3 per cent. red.	18,353,773 16 4	550,613	4 3.48	5 April & 10 Oct.	Ditto.	May 1, 29.
—3 per cent. 1726.	1,000,000	30,000		5 Jan. & 5 July.	Wed. and Sat.	June 4, 11, 24, 29.
Long annuities		248,250		Ditto.	Ditto.	July 25.
						Aug. 1, 12, 24.
						Sept. 2, 21, 22, 29.
						Oct. 18, 25, 26, 28.
SOUTH-SEA STOCK.	3,662,784 8 6	128,197	9 1.17	Ditto.	Mon. Wed. & Fri.	Nov. 1, 4, 5, 9, 30,
—3 per cent. old an.	11,907,470 2 7	357,224	2 - 93	5 April & 10 Oct.	Ditto.	Dec. 21, 25, 26, 27, 28.
—3 per cent. new	8,494,830 2 10	254,844	18 1.02	5 Jan. & 5 July.	Tues. Thurs. & Sat.	
—3 per cent. 1751.	1,919,600	57,588		Ditto.	Tues. & Thurs.	MOVEABLE.
						Shrove Tu. Ash Wed.
						Good Friday.
						East. Mo. Tu. & Wed.
INDIA STOCK.	3,200,000	192,000		Ditto.	Tues. Thurs. & Sat.	Holy Thursday.
— 3 per cent. ann.	3,000,000	90,000		5 April & 10 Oct.	Mon. Wed. & Fri.	Whit. M. Tu. & Wed.
N. B. Interest on India bonds due 31st March and 30th of September.	£.126,206,454 15 4¼	£.4,630,620	11 3.88	N. B. Dividends paid at the Bank from 9 to 11, and from 1 to 3. Transfers from 11 to 1. Div. at the S.Sea. and Ind.Hou. from 9 to 12. Transfers from 12 to 1.		

CONSTITUTION AND LAWS.] Tacitus, in describing such a constitution as that of England, seems to think, that however beautiful it may be in theory, it will be found impracticable in the execution. Experience has proved his mistake, for by certain checks that operate mutually, and which did not fall within his ideas, the English constitution has continued in its full vigour for above 500 years. It must, at the same time be admitted, that it has received, during that time, many amendments, and some interruptions, but its principles are the same, with those described by the above mentioned historian, as belonging to the Germans, and the other northern ancestors of the English nation, and which are very improperly blended under the name of Gothic. On the first invasion of England by the Saxons, who came from Germany, and the neighbouring countries, their laws and manners were pretty much the same as those mentioned by Tacitus. The people had a leader in time of war. The conquered lands, in proportion to the merits of his followers, and their abilities to serve him, were distributed amoug them, and the whole was considered as the common property which they were to unite in defending against all invaders. Fresh adventurers coming over, under separate leaders, the old inhabitants were driven into Wales, and those leaders, at last, assumed the title of kings over the several districts they had conquered. This change of appellation made them more respectable among the Britons, and their neighbours the Scots and Picts, but did not encrease their power, the operations of which continued to be confined to military affairs.

All civil matters were proposed in a general assembly of the chief officers, and the people, till, by degrees, sheriffs, and other civil officers, were appointed. The country was divided into wapentakes, and hundreds, names that still subsist in England, and overseers were chosen to direct them for the good of the whole. The sheriff was the judge of all civil and criminal matters, within the county; and to him, after the introduction of Christianity, was added the bishop. In process of time as business multiplied, itinerant, and other judges, were appointed; but by the earliest records it appears, that all civil matters were decided by twelve or sixteen men, living in the neighbourhood of the place where the dispute lay, and here we have the original of English juries.

Before the introduction of Christianity, we know not whether the Saxons admitted of juries in criminal matters, but we are certain that there was no action so criminal, as not to be compensated for by money *. A mulct was imposed in proportion to the guilt, even if it was the murder of the king, upon the malefactor, and by paying it, he purchased his pardon. Those barbarous usages seem to have ceased soon after the Saxons were converted to Christianity, and cases of murder and felony were then tried, even in the king's court, by a jury.

Royalty, among the Saxons, was not, strictly speaking, hereditary, though in fact it came to be rendered so through the affection which the people bore for the blood of their kings, and for preserving the regularity of government. Even estates and honours were not strictly hereditary, till they were made so by William the Conqueror.

That prince new modelled the English constitution. He divided the conquered lands among his followers, as had been agreed before the time of the invasion, in perpetual property. He partitioned out the lands in-

* Called by the Saxons GUELT, and thence the word *guilty* in criminal trials.

to

to knight's fees, an undetermined number of which formed a barony, and thoſe baronies were given to the great noblemen who compoſed what is called the King's Court, or Court of Peers, from every baron being a peer, or equal to another. In this court, all civil as well as military matters, and the proportions of knights and men which each baron was to raiſe for the king's ſervice, were ſettled. Even biſhopricks were converted into lay baronies, and were obliged, as others, to furniſh their quotas. In other reſpects, the Conqueror, and the firſt princes of the Norman line, did all they could to efface from the minds of the people the remembrance of the Saxon conſtitution, but the attempt was to no purpoſe. The nobility, as well as the people, had their complaints againſt the crown, and after much war and bloodſhed, the famous charter of Engliſh liberties, ſo well known by the name of Magna Charta, was forcibly, in a manner, obtained from king John, and confirmed by his ſon Henry III. who ſucceeded to the crown in 1216. It does not appear, that till this reign, and after a great deal of blood had been ſpilt, the commons of England were repreſented in parliament, or the great council of the nation; ſo entirely had the barons engroſſed to themſelves the diſpoſal of property.

The preciſe year, when the Houſe of Commons was formed, is not known, but we are certain, that it began in the reign of Henry III. though we ſhall not enter into any diſputes about their ſpecific powers. We ſhall therefore proceed to deſcribe the conſtitution, as it ſtands at preſent.

In all ſtates there is an abſolute ſupreme power, to which the right of legiſlation belongs; and which, by the ſingular conſtitution of theſe kingdoms, is here veſted in the king, lords, and commons.

Of the king] The ſupreme executive power of Great Britain and Ireland, is veſted by our conſtitution in a ſingle perſon, king, or queen; for it is indifferent to which ſex the crown deſcends: the perſon intitled to it, whether male or female, is immediately intruſted with all the enſigns, rights, and prerogatives of ſovereign power.

The grand fundamental maxim upon which the right of ſucceſſion to the throne of theſe kingdoms depends, is, "that the crown, by common law and conſtitutional cuſtom, is hereditary; and this in a manner peculiar to itſelf: but that the right of inheritance may from time to time be changed or limited by act of parliament: under which limitations the crown ſtill continues hereditary."

That the reader may enter more clearly into the deduction of the following royal ſucceſſion, by its being transferred from the houſe of Tudor, to that of Stuart, it may be proper to inform him that on the death of queen Elizabeth, without iſſue, it became neceſſary to recur to the other iſſue of her grandfather Henry VII. by Elizabeth of York, his queen: whoſe eldeſt daughter Margaret, having married James IV. king of Scotland, king James the Sixth of Scotland, and of England the Firſt, was the lineal deſcendant from that alliance. So that in his perſon, as clearly as in Henry VIII. centered all the claims of the different competitors, from the Norman Conqueſt downward; he being indiſputably the lineal heir of the conqueror. And, what is ſtill more remarkable, in his perſon alſo centered the right of the Saxon monarchs, which had been ſuſpended from the Conqueſt till his acceſſion. For Margaret, the ſiſter of Edgar Atheling, the daughter of Edward the Outlaw, and grand-daughter of king Edmund Ironſide, was the perſon

in

in whom the hereditary right of the Saxon kings, ſuppoſing it not aboliſhed by the Conqueſt, reſided. She married Malcolm III. king of Scotland; and Henry II. by a deſcent from Matilda their daughter, is generally called the reſtorer of the Saxon line. But it muſt be remembered, that Malcolm, by his Saxon queen, had ſons as well as daughters; and that the royal family of Scotland, from that time downward, were the offspring of Malcolm and Margaret. Of this royal family king James I. was the direct lineal deſcendant; and therefore united in his perſon every poſſible claim, by hereditary right, to the Engliſh as well as Scottiſh throne, being the heir both of Egbert and William the Conqueror.

At the Revolution, in 1688, the convention of eſtates, or repreſentative body of the nation, declared, that the miſconduct of king James II. amounted to an abdication of the government, and that the throne was thereby vacant.

In conſequence of this vacancy, and from a regard of the ancient line, the convention appointed the next Proteſtant heirs of the blood royal of king Charles I. to fill the vacant throne, in the old order of ſucceſſion; with a temporary exception, or preference, to the perſon of king William III.

On the impending failure of the Proteſtant line of king Charles I. (whereby the throne might again have become vacant), the king and parliament extended the ſettlement of the crown to the Proteſtant line of king James I. viz. to the princeſs Sophia of Hanover, and the heirs of her body, being Proteſtants: and ſhe is now the common ſtock, from whom the heirs of the crown muſt deſcend *.

The

* A Chronology of Engliſh KINGS, from the time that this country became united under one monarch, in the perſon of Egbert, who ſubdued the other princes of the Saxon heptarchy, and gave the name of Angle-land to this part of the iſland, the Saxons and Angles having, about four centuries before, invaded and ſubdued the ancient Britons, whom they drove into Wales and Cornwall.

Began to reign.		
800	Egbert	Saxon Princes.
838	Ethelwulf	
857	Ethelbald	
860	Ethelbert	
866	Ethelred	
871	Alfred the Great	
901	Edward the Elder	
925	Athelſtan	
941	Edmund	
946	Edred	
955	Edwy	
959	Edgar	
975	Edward the Martyr	
978	Ethelred II.	
1016	Edmund II.	
1017	Canute, king of Denmark	Daniſh.
1035	Harold	
1039	Hardicanute	
1041	Edward the Confeſſor	Saxon.
1066	Harold, Uſurper	
1066	William I.	(Commonly called the Conqueror, from his conquering England) duke of Normandy, a province facing the ſouth of England, now annexed to the French monarchy.

Began

The true ground and principle upon which the Revolution proceeded, was an entirely new caſe in politics, which had never before happened in our hiſtory; the abdication of the reigning monarch, and the vacancy of the throne thereupon. It was not a defeazance of the right of ſucceſſion, and a new limitation of the crown, by the king and both houſes of parliament; it was the act of the nation alone, upon a conviction that there was no king in being. For in a full aſſembly of the lords and commons, met in convention upon the ſuppoſition of this vacancy, both houſes came to this reſolution; "that king James II. having endeavoured to ſubvert the conſtitution of the kingdom, by breaking the original contract between

---

Began to reign.		
1087	William II.	Sons of the Conqueror.
1100	Henry I.	
1135	Stephen, grandſon to the Conqueror, by his fourth daughter Adela.	
1154	Henry II.	(Plantagenet) grandſon of Henry I. by his daughter the empreſs Maud, and her ſecond huſband Geoffroy Plantagenet.
1189	Richard I.	Sons of Henry II.
1199	John	
1216	Henry III. ſon of John.	
1272	Edward I. ſon of Henry III.	
1307	Edward II. ſon of Edward I.	
1327	Edward III. ſon of Edward II.	
1377	Richard II. grandſon of Edward III. by his eldeſt ſon, the Black Prince.	
1399	Henry IV.	Son of John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaſter, 4th ſon to Edward III. — Houſe of Lancaſter.
1413	Henry V. ſon of Henry IV.	
1422	Henry VI. ſon of Henry V.	
1461	Edward IV. deſcended from Edward III. by Lionel, his 3d ſon.	Houſe of York.
1483	Edward V. ſon of Edward IV.	
1483	Richard III. brother of Edward IV.	
1485	HenryVII.	(Tudor) ſon of the counteſs of Richmond, of the Houſe of Lancaſter. — Houſe of Tudor, in whom were united the houſes of Lancaſter and York, by Henry VII's marriage with Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV.
1509	Henry VIII. ſon of Henry VII.	
1547	Edward VI. ſon of Henry VIII.	
1553	Mary	Daughters of Henry VIII.
1558	Elizabeth	
1603	James I.	Great grandſon of James IV. king of Scotland, by Margaret, daughter of Henry VII. and firſt of the Stuart family in England.
1625	Charles I. ſon of James I.	
Uſurpation by Commonwealth and Cromwell.		
1649	Charles II.	Sons of Charles I.
1685	James II.	
1688	William III. and Mary	nephew and ſon-in-law of James II.
1702	Anne	Daughters of James II. in whom ended the Proteſtant line of Charles I. for James II. upon his abdicating the throne, carried with him his infant ſon (the late Pretender) who was excluded by act of parliament, which ſettled the ſucceſſion in the next Proteſtant heirs of James I. The ſurviving iſſue of James, at the time of his death, were a ſon and a daughter, viz. Charles, who ſucceeded him; and the princeſs Elizabeth, who married the elector Palatine, who took the title of king of Bohemia, and left a daughter, the princeſs Sophia, who married the duke of Brunſwick Lunenburg, by whom ſhe had George, Elector of Hanover, who aſcended the throne, by act of parliament, expreſsly made in favour of his mother.
1714	George I.	Houſe of Hanover.
1727	George II. ſon of George I.	
1760	George III. grandſon of George II.	

king

king and people; and by the advice of Jesuits, and other wicked persons, having violated the fundamental laws; and having withdrawn himself out of this kingdom, has abdicated the government, and that the throne is thereby vacant." Thus ended at once, by this sudden and unexpected vacancy of the throne, the old line of succession: which from the Conquest had lasted above 600 years, and from the union of the Saxon heptarchy in king Egbert, almost 900.

Though in some points (owing to the peculiar circumstances of things and persons) the Revolution was not altogether so perfect as might have been wished; yet from thence a new æra commenced, in which the bounds of prerogative and liberty have been better defined, the principles of government more thoroughly examined and understood, and the rights of the subject more explicitly guarded by legal provisions, than in any other period of the English history. In particular, it is worthy observation, that the convention, in this their judgment, avoided with great wisdom the wild extremes into which the visionary theories of some zealous republicans would have led them. They held that this misconduct of king James amounted to an endeavour to subvert the constitution, and not to an actual subversion, or total dissolution of the government. They therefore very prudently voted it to amount to no more than an abdication of the government, and a consequent vacancy of the throne; whereby the government was allowed to subsist, though the executive magistrate was gone, and the kingly office to remain, though king James was no longer king. And thus the constitution was kept entire; which, upon every sound principle of government, must otherwise have fallen to pieces, had so principal and constituent a part as the royal authority been abolished, or even suspended.

Hence it is easy to collect, that the title to the crown is at present hereditary, though not quite so absolutely hereditary as formerly; and the common stock or ancestor, from whom the descent must be derived, is also different. Formerly the common stock was king Egbert; then William the Conqueror; afterwards, in James I.'s time, the two common stocks united, and so continued till the vacancy of the throne in 1688: now it is the princess Sophia, in whom the inheritance was vested by the new king and parliament. Formerly the descent was absolute, and the crown went to the next heir without any restriction; but now, upon the new settlement, the inheritance is conditional; being limited to such heirs only, of the body of the princess Sophia, as are Protestant members of the church of England, and are married to none but Protestants.

And in this due medium consists the true constitutional notion of the right of succession to the imperial crown of these kingdoms. The extremes, between which it steers, are each of them equally destructive of those ends for which societies were formed, and are kept on foot. Where the magistrate, upon every succession, is elected by the people, and may by the express provision of the laws be deposed (if not punished) by his subjects, this may sound like the perfection of liberty, and look well enough when delineated on paper; but in practice will be ever productive of tumult, contention, and anarchy. And, on the other hand, divine indefeasible hereditary right, when coupled with the doctrine of unlimited passive obedience, is surely of all constitutions the most thoroughly slavish and dreadful. But when such an hereditary right, as our laws have created and vested in the royal stock, is closely interwoven with those liberties, which are equally the inheritance of the subject, this union will form

form a conſtitution, in theory the moſt beautiful of any, in practice the moſt approved, and, in all probability, will prove in duration the moſt permanent. This conſtitution, it is the duty of every Briton to underſtand, to revere, and to defend.

The principal duties of the king are expreſſed in his oath at the coronation, which is adminiſtered by one of the archbiſhops, or biſhops of the realm, in the preſence of all the people; who, on their parts, do reciprocally take the oath of allegiance to the crown. This coronation oath is conceived in the following terms:

"*The archbiſhop, or biſhop, ſhall ſay*, Will you ſolemnly promiſe and ſwear, to govern the people of this kingdom of England, and the dominions thereunto belonging, according to the ſtatutes in parliament agreed on, and the laws and cuſtoms of the ſame?—*The king or queen ſhall ſay*, I ſolemnly promiſe ſo to do.

Archbiſhop or biſhop. Will you to your power cauſe law and juſtice, in mercy, to be executed in all your judgments?—*King or queen*. I will.

Archbiſhop or biſhop. Will you to the utmoſt of your power maintain the laws of God, the true profeſſion of the goſpel, and the Proteſtant reformed religion eſtabliſhed by the law? And will you preſerve unto the biſhops and clergy of this realm, and to the churches committed to their charge, all ſuch rights and privileges as by the law do or ſhall appertain unto them, or any of them?—*King or queen*. All this I promiſe to do.

After this the king or queen, laying his other hand upon the holy goſpels, ſhall ſay, The things which I have here before promiſed, I will perform and keep: ſo help me God. *And then ſhall kiſs the book*."

This is the form of the coronation oath, as it is now preſcribed by our laws: and we may obſerve, that in the king's part in this original contract, are expreſſed all the duties that a monarch can owe to his people; viz. to govern according to law; to execute judgment in mercy; and to maintain the eſtabliſhed religion. With reſpect to the latter of theſe three branches, we may farther remark, that by the act of union, 5 Ann. c. 8. two preceding ſtatutes are recited and confirmed; the one of the parliament of Scotland, the other of the parliament of England: which enact; the former, that every king at his ſucceſſion ſhall take and ſubſcribe an oath, to preſerve the Proteſtant religion, and preſbyterian church government in Scotland; the latter, that at his coronation, he ſhall take and ſubſcribe a ſimilar oath, to preſerve the ſettlement of the church of England within England, Ireland, Wales, and Berwick, and the territories thereunto belonging.

The king of Great Britain, notwithſtanding the limitations of the power of the crown, already mentioned, is one of the greateſt monarchs reigning over a free people. His perſon is ſacred in the eye of the law, which makes it high treaſon ſo much as to imagine or intend his death; neither can he, in himſelf, be deemed guilty of any crime, the law taking no cognizance of his actions, but only in the perſons of his miniſters, if they infringe the laws of the land. As to his power, it has no bounds (except where it breaks in upon the liberty and property of his ſubjects, as in making new laws, or raiſing new taxes) for he can make war or peace; ſend and receive ambaſſadors; make treaties of league and commerce; levy armies, fit out fleets, employ them as he thinks proper: grant commiſſions to his officers both by ſea and land, or revoke them at pleaſure; diſpoſe of all magazines, caſtles, &c. ſummon the parliament to meet, and, when met, adjourn, prorogue, or diſſolve it at pleaſure;

refuse his assent to any bill, though it hath passed both houses; which consequently, by such a refusal, has no more force than if it had never been moved. He possesseth the right of chusing his own council; of nominating all the great officers of state, of the household, and the church; and, in fine, is the fountain of honour, from whom all degrees of nobility and knighthood are derived. Such is the dignity and power of a king of Great Britain.

Of the parliament.] Parliaments, in some shape, are, as has been observed, of as high antiquity as the Saxon government in this island; and have subsisted, in their present form, at least 500 years.

The parliament is assembled by the king's writs, and its sitting must not be intermitted above three years. Its constituent parts are, the king sitting there in his royal political capacity, and the three estates of the realm; the lords spiritual, the lords temporal, (who sit together with the king, in one house) and the commons, who sit by themselves in another. The king and these three estates, together, form the great corporation or body politic of the kingdom, of which the king is said to be *caput, principium, et finis*. For upon their coming together the king meets them, either in person, or by representation; without which there can be no beginning of a parliament; and he also has alone the power of dissolving them.

It is highly necessary for preserving the balance of the constitution, that the executive power should be a branch, though not the whole, of the legislature. The crown cannot begin of itself any alterations in the present established law; but it may approve or disapprove of the alterations suggested and consented to by the two houses. The legislative therefore cannot abridge the executive power of any rights which it now has by law, without its own consent: since the law must perpetually stand as it now does, unless all the powers will agree to alter it. And here indeed consists the true excellence of the English government, that all the parts of it form a mutual check upon each other. In the legislature, the people are a check upon the nobility, and the nobility a check upon the people; by the mutual privilege of rejecting what the other has resolved; while the king is a check upon both, which preserves the executive power from encroachments.

The lords spiritual consist of two archbishops and twenty-four bishops. The lords temporal consist of all the peers of the realm, the bishops not being in strictness held to be such, but merely lords of parliament. Some of the peers sit by descent, as do all ancient peers; some by creation, as do all the new-made ones: others, since the union with Scotland, by election, which is the case of the sixteen peers, who represent the body of the Scots nobility. The number of peers is indefinite, and may be increased at will, by the power of the crown.

A body of nobility is more peculiarly necessary in our mixed and compounded constitution, in order to support the rights of both the crown and the people; by forming a barrier to withstand the encroachments of both. It creates and preserves that gradual scale of dignity, which proceeds from the peasant to the prince; rising like a pyramid from a broad foundation, and diminishing to a point as it rises. The nobility therefore are the pillars, which are reared from among the people, more immediately to support the throne: and if that falls, they must also be buried under its ruins. Accordingly, when in the last century the commons had determined to extirpate monarchy, they also voted the house of lords to be useless and dangerous.

The

The commons conſiſt of all ſuch men of any property in the kingdom, as have not ſeats in the houſe of lords; every one of which has a voice in parliament, either perſonally, or by his repreſentatives. In a free ſtate, every man, who is ſuppoſed a free agent, ought to be, in ſome meaſure, his own governor; and therefore a branch at leaſt of the legiſlative power ſhould reſide in the whole body of the people. In ſo large a ſtate as ours, it is very wiſely contrived, that the people ſhould do that by their repreſentatives, which it is impracticable to perform in perſon: repreſentatives, choſen by a number of minute and ſeparate diſtricts, wherein all the voters are, or eaſily may be, diſtinguiſhed. The counties are therefore repreſented by knights, elected by the proprietors of lands: the cities and boroughs are repreſented by citizens and burgeſſes, choſen by the mercantile part, or ſuppoſed trading intereſt of the nation *. The number of Engliſh repreſentatives is 513, and of Scots 45; in all 558. And every member, though choſen by one particular diſtrict, when elected and returned, ſerves for the whole realm. For the end of his coming thither is not particular but general; not barely to advantage his conſtituents, but the commonwealth, and to adviſe his majeſty, as appears from the writ of ſummons.

Theſe are the conſtituent parts of a parliament, the king, the lords ſpiritual and temporal, and the commons. Parts, of which each is ſo neceſſary, that the conſent of all three is required to make any new law that ſhould bind the ſubject. Whatever is enacted for law by one, or by two only, of the three, is no ſtatute; and to it no regard is due, unleſs in matters relating to their own privileges.

The power and juriſdiction of parliament, ſays Sir Edward Coke, is ſo tranſcendent and abſolute, that it cannot be confined, either for cauſes or perſons, within any bounds. It hath ſovereign and uncontrolable authority in making, confirming, enlarging, reſtraining, abrogating, repealing, reviving, and expounding of laws, concerning matters of all poſſible denominations, eccleſiaſtical or temporal, civil, military, maritime, or criminal: this being the place where that abſolute deſpotic power, which muſt in all governments reſide ſomewhere, is entruſted by the conſtitution of theſe kingdoms. All miſchiefs and grievances, operations and remedies, that tranſcend the ordinary courſe of the laws, are within the reach of this extraordinary tribunal. It can regulate or new model the ſucceſſion to the crown; as was done in the reign of Henry VIII. and William III. It can alter the eſtabliſhed religion of the land; as was done in a variety of inſtances, in the reigns of king Henry VIII. and his three children. It can change and create afreſh even the conſtitution of the kingdom, and of parliaments themſelves; as was done by the act of union, and the ſeveral ſtatutes for triennial and ſeptennial elections. It can, in ſhort, do every thing that is not naturally impoſſible; and therefore ſome have not ſcrupled to call its power, by a figure rather too bold, the omnipotence of parliament. True it is, that what the parliament doth, no authority upon earth can undo. So

* Copy of the bribery oath, which is adminiſtered to every perſon before they poll: "I do ſwear (or, being one of the people called Quakers, do ſolemnly affirm) I have not received or had, by myſelf, or any perſon whatſoever in truſt for me, or for my uſe and benefit, directly or indirectly, any ſum or ſums of money, office, place, or employment, gift or reward, or any promiſe or ſecurity for any money, office, or employment, or gift, in order to give my vote at this election; and that I have not before been polled at this election. So help me God."

that it is a matter moſt eſſential to the liberties of this kingdom, that ſuch members be delegated to this important truſt, as are moſt eminent for their probity, their fortitude, and their knowledge, for it was a known apophthegm of the great lord treaſurer Burleigh, "that England could never be ruined but by a parliament:" and, as Sir Matthew Hale obſerves, this being the higheſt and greateſt court, over which none other can have juriſdiction in the kingdom, if by any means a miſgovernment ſhould any way fall upon it, the ſubjects of this kingdom are left without all manner of remedy.

In order to prevent the miſchiefs that might ariſe, by placing this extenſive authority in hands that are either incapable, or elſe improper, to manage it, it is provided that no one ſhall ſit or vote in either houſe of parliament, unleſs he be twenty-one years of age. To prevent innovations in religion and government, it is enacted, that no member ſhall vote or ſit in either houſe, till he hath, in the preſence of the houſe, taken the oaths of allegiance, ſupremacy, and abjuration; and ſubſcribed and repeated the declaration againſt tranſubſtantiation, the invocation of ſaints, and the ſacrifice of the maſs. To prevent dangers that may ariſe to the kingdom from foreign attachments, connexions, or dependencies, it is enacted, that no alien, born out of the dominions of the crown of Great Britain, even though he be naturalized, ſhall be capable of being a member of either houſe of parliament.

Some of the more notorious privileges of the members of either houſe are, privilege of ſpeech, of perſon, of their domeſtics, and of their lands and goods. As to the firſt, privilege of ſpeech, it is declared by the ſtatute of 1 W. & M. ſt. 2. c. 2. as one of the liberties of the people, "that the freedom of ſpeech, and debates, and proceedings in parliament, ought not to be impeached or queſtioned in any court or place out of parliament." And this freedom of ſpeech is particularly demanded of the king in perſon, by the ſpeaker of the houſe of commons, at the opening of every new parliament. So likewiſe are the other privileges, of perſon, ſervants, lands, and goods. This includes not only privilege from illegal violence, but alſo from legal arreſts, and ſeizures by proceſs from the courts of law. To aſſault by violence a member of either houſe, or his menial ſervants, is a high contempt of parliament, and there puniſhed with the utmoſt ſeverity. Neither can any member of either houſe be arreſted and taken into cuſtody, nor ſerved with any proceſs of the courts of law; nor can his menial ſervants be arreſted; nor can any entry be made on his lands; nor can his goods be diſtrained or ſeized, without a breach of the privilege of parliament *.

The houſe of lords have a right to be attended, and conſequently are, by the judges of the court of king's bench, and common pleas, and ſuch of the barons of the exchequer, as are of the degree of the coif, or have been made ſerjeants at law; as likewiſe by the maſters of the court of chancery; for their advice in point of law, and for the greater dignity of their proceedings.

* This exemption from arreſts for lawful debts, was always conſidered by the public as a grievance. The lords and commons therefore generouſly relinquiſhed their privilege by act of parliament 1770; and members of both houſes may now be ſued like other debtors.

The

The ſpeaker of the houſe of lords is generally the lord chancellor, or lord-keeper of the great ſeal, which dignities are commonly veſted in the ſame perſon.

Each peer has a right, by leave of the houſe, as being his own repreſentative, when a vote paſſes contrary to his ſentiments, to enter his diſſent on the journals of the houſe, with the reaſons for ſuch diſſent; which is uſually ſtiled his proteſt. Upon particular occaſions, however, theſe proteſts have been ſo bold as to give offence to the majority of the houſe, and have therefore been expunged from the journals.

The houſe of commons may be properly ſtiled the grand inqueſt of Great Britain, impowered to enquire into all national grievances, in order to ſee them redreſſed.

The peculiar laws and cuſtoms of the houſe of commons relate principally to the raiſing of taxes, and the elections of members to ſerve in parliament.

With regard to taxes, it is the ancient indiſputable privilege and right of the houſe of commons, that all grants of ſubſidies, or parliamentary aids, do begin in their houſe, and are firſt beſtowed by them; although their grants are not effectual to all intents and purpoſes, until they have the aſſent of the other two branches of the legiſlature. The general reaſon given for this excluſive privilege of the houſe of commons, is, that the ſupplies are raiſed upon the body of the people, and therefore it is proper that they alone ſhould have the right of taxing themſelves. And ſo reaſonably jealous are the commons of this privilege, that herein they will not ſuffer the other houſe to exert any power but that of rejecting; they will not permit the leaſt alteration or amendment to be made by the lords to the mode of taxing the people by a money bill. Under this appellation are included all bills by which money is directed to be raiſed upon the ſubject, for any purpoſe, or in any ſhape whatſoever; either for the exigencies of government, and collected from the kingdom in general, as the land tax; or for private benefit, and collected in any particular diſtrict, as by turnpikes, pariſh rates, and the like.

The method of making laws is much the ſame in both houſes. In each houſe the act of the majority binds the whole: and this majority is declared by votes openly and publicly given: not as at Venice, and many other ſenatorial aſſemblies, privately, or by ballot. This latter method may be ſerviceable, to prevent intrigues and unconſtitutional combinations, but it is impoſſible to be practiſed with us, at leaſt in the houſe of commons, where every member's conduct is ſubject to the future cenſure of his conſtituents, and therefore ſhould be openly ſubmitted to their inſpection.

To bring a bill into the houſe of commons, if the relief ſought by it is of a private nature, it is firſt neceſſary to prefer a petition; which muſt be preſented by a member, and uſually ſets forth the grievance deſired to be remedied. This petition (when founded on facts that may be in their nature diſputed) is referred to a committee of members, who examine the matter alledged, and accordingly report it to the houſe; and then (or, otherwiſe, upon the mere petition) leave is given to bring in the bill. In public matters, the bill is brought in upon motion made to the houſe, without any petition. (In the houſe of lords, if the bill begins there, it is, when of a private nature, referred to two of the judges, to examine and report the ſtate of the facts alledged, to ſee that all neceſſary parties conſent, and to ſettle all points of technical propriety.)

This is read a firſt time, and, at a convenient diſtance, a ſecond time; and after each reading, the ſpeaker opens to the houſe the ſubſtance of the bill, and puts the queſtion, whether it ſhall proceed any farther. The introduction of the bill may be originally oppoſed, as the bill itſelf may at either of the readings; and, if the oppoſition ſucceeds, the bill muſt be dropt for that ſeſſion; as it muſt alſo if oppoſed with ſucceſs in any of the ſubſequent ſtages.

After the ſecond reading, it is committed, that is, referred to a committee; which is either ſelected by the houſe in matters of ſmall importance, or elſe, if the bill is a matter of great, or national conſequence, the houſe reſolves itſelf into a committee of the whole houſe. A committee of the whole houſe is compoſed of every member; and, to form it, the ſpeaker quits the chair, (another member being appointed chairman) and may ſit and debate as a private member. In theſe committees, the bill is debated clauſe by clauſe, amendments made, the blanks filled up, and ſometimes the bill entirely new modelled. After it has gone through the committee, the chairman reports it to the houſe, with ſuch amendments as the committee have made; and then the houſe re-conſider the whole bill again, and the queſtion is repeatedly put upon every clauſe and amendment. When the houſe have agreed or diſagreed to the amendments of the committee, and ſometimes added new amendments of their own, the bill is then ordered to be engroſſed, or written in a ſtrong groſs hand, on one or more long rolls of parchment ſewed together. When this is finiſhed, it is read a third time, and amendments are ſometimes then made to it; and, if a new clauſe be added, it is done by tacking a ſeparate piece of parchment on the bill, which is called a rider. The ſpeaker then again opens the contents; and holding it up in his hands, puts the queſtion, whether the bill ſhall paſs. If this is agreed to, the title to it is then ſettled. After this, one of the members is directed to carry it to the lords, and deſire their concurrence; who, attended by ſeveral more, carries it to the bar of the houſe of peers, and there delivers it to their ſpeaker, who comes down from his woolſack to receive it. It there paſſes through the forms, as in the other houſe, (except engroſſing, which is already done) and, if rejected, no more notice is taken, but it paſſes *ſub ſilentio*, to prevent unbecoming altercations. But if it is agreed to, the lords ſend a meſſage by two maſters in chancery (or, ſometimes in matters of high importance, by two of the judges) that they have agreed to the ſame; and the bill remains with the lords, if they have made no amendment to it. But if any amendments are made, ſuch amendments are ſent down with the bill to receive the concurrence of the commons. If the commons diſagree to the amendments, a conference uſually follows between members deputed from each houſe; who, for the moſt part, ſettle and adjuſt the difference: but, if both houſes remain inflexible, the bill is dropped. If the commons agree to the amendments, the bill is ſent back to the lords by one of the members, with a meſſage to acquaint them therewith. The ſame forms are obſerved *mutatis mutandis*, when the bill begins in the houſe of lords. But, when an act of grace or pardon is paſſed, it is firſt ſigned by his majeſty, and then read once only in each of the houſes, without any new engroſſing or amendment. And when both houſes have done with any bill, it always is depoſited in the houſe of peers, to wait the royal aſſent; except in the caſe of a money-bill, which, after receiving the concurrence of the lords, is ſent back to the houſe of commons. It

may

may be neceſſary here to acquaint the reader, that both in the houſes, and in their committees, the ſlighteſt expreſſion, or moſt minute alteration, does not paſs till the ſpeaker, or the chairman puts the queſtion; which, in the houſe of commons, is anſwered by *aye* or *no*; and, in the houſe of peers, by *content* or *not content*.

The giving the royal aſſent to bills, is a matter of great form. When the king is to paſs bills in perſon, he appears on his throne in the houſe of peers, in his royal robes, with the crown on his head, and attended by his great officers of ſtate and heralds. A ſeat on the right hand of the throne, where the princes of Scotland, when peers of England, formerly ſate, is reſerved for the prince of Wales. The other princes of the blood ſit on the left hand of the king; and the chancellor on a cloſe bench removed a little backwards. The viſcounts and temporal barons, or lords, face the throne, on benches or wool packs, covered with red cloth or baize. The bench of biſhops runs along the houſe to the bar on the right hand of the throne; as the dukes and earls do on the left. The chancellor and judges, on ordinary days, ſit upon wool-packs between the barons and the throne. The common opinion is, that the houſe ſitting on wool, is ſymbolical of wool being formerly the ſtaple commodity of the kingdom. Many of the peers, on ſolemn occaſions, appear in their parliamentary robes. None of the commons have any robes, excepting the ſpeaker, who wears a long black ſilk gown, and when he appears before the king, it is trimmed with gold.

The royal aſſent may be given two ways: 1. In perſon. When the king ſends for the houſe of commons to the houſe of peers, the ſpeaker carries up the money-bill or bills in his hand; and in delivering them, he addreſſes his majeſty in a ſolemn ſpeech, in which he ſeldom fails to extol the generoſity and loyalty of the commons, and to tell his majeſty how neceſſary it is to be frugal of the public money. It is upon this occaſion, that the commons of Great Britain appear in their higheſt luſtre. The titles of all bills that have paſſed both houſes are read; and the king's anſwer is declared by the clerk of the parliament in Norman-French; a badge it muſt be owned, (now the only one remaining) of conqueſt; and which one could wiſh to ſee fall into total oblivion; unleſs it be reſerved as a ſolemn *memento* to remind us that our liberties are mortal, having once been deſtroyed by a foreign force. If the king conſents to a public bill, the clerk uſually declares *le roy le veut*, "the king wills it ſo to be;" if to a private bill, *ſoit fait comme il eſt deſiré*, "be it as it is deſired." If the king refuſes his aſſent, it is in the gentle language of *le roy s'aviſera*, "the king will adviſe upon it." When a money bill is paſſed, it is carried up, and preſented to the king by the ſpeaker of the houſe of commons, and the royal aſſent is thus expreſſed, *le roy remercie ſes loyal ſubjects, accepte leur benevolence, et auſſi le veut*, "the king thanks his loyal ſubjects, accepts their benevolence, and wills it ſo to be." In caſe of an act of grace, which originally proceeds from the crown, and has the royal aſſent in the firſt ſtage of it, the clerk of the parliament thus pronounces the gratitude of the ſubject; *les prelats, ſeigneurs, et commons, en ce preſent parliament aſſemblies, au nom de touts vous autres ſubjets, remercient tres humblement votre majeſté, et prient à Dieu vous donner en ſante bone vie et longue*; "the prelates, lords and commons, in this preſent parliament aſſembled, in the name of all your other ſubjects, moſt humbly thank your majeſty, and pray to God to grant you health and wealth long to live." 2. By the ſtatute

33 Hen VIII. c. 21. the king may give his aſſent by letters patent under his great ſeal, ſigned with his hand, and notified, in his abſence, to both houſes aſſembled together in the upper houſe, by commiſſioners conſiſting of certain peers, named in the letters. And, when the bill has received the royal aſſent in either of theſe ways, it is then, and not before, a ſtatute or act of parliament.

This ſtatute or act is placed among the records of the kingdom; there needing no formal promulgation to give it the force of a law, as was neceſſary by the civil law with regard to the emperor's edicts; becauſe every man in England is, in judgment of law, party to the making of an act of parliament, being preſent thereat by his repreſentatives. However, copies thereof are uſually printed at the king's preſs, for the information of the whole land.

An act of parliament, thus made, is the exerciſe of the higheſt authority that this kingdom acknowledges upon earth. It hath power to bind every ſubject in the land, and the dominions thereunto belonging; nay, even the king himſelf, if particularly named therein. And it cannot be altered, amended, diſpenſed with, ſuſpended, or repealed, but in the ſame forms, and by the ſame authority of parliament: for it is a maxim in law, that it requires the ſame ſtrength to diſſolve, as to create an obligation.

Such is the parliament of Great Britain; the ſource and guardian of our liberties and properties, the ſtrong cement which binds the foundation and ſuperſtructure of our government, and the wiſely concerted balance maintaining an equal poiſe, that no one part of the three eſtates overpower or diſtreſs either of the other.

From the above general view of the Engliſh conſtitution, it appears that no ſecurity for its permanency, which the wit of man can deviſe, is wanting. If it ſhould be objected, that parliaments may become ſo corrupted as to give up or betray the liberties of the people, the anſwer is, that parliaments, as every other body politic, are ſuppoſed to watch over their political exiſtence, as a private perſon does his natural life. If a parliament was to act in that manner, it muſt become *felo de ſe*, an evil that no human proviſion can guard againſt. But there are ſtill ſuch reſources of liberty in England, that no ſuch fatal effect is now to be apprehended; and though the conſtituiton has been even overturned, and ſometimes dangerouſly wounded, yet its own innate powers have recovered and ſtill preſerve it. Monſ. Mezeray, the famous hiſtorian, ſaid to a countryman of our's, in the cloſe of the laſt century, "We had once in France the ſame happineſs, and the ſame privileges which you have; *our laws were then made by repreſentatives of* OUR OWN *chuſing, therefore our money was not taken from us; but granted by us.* Our kings were then ſubject to the rules of law and reaſon—now, alas! we are miſerable, and all is loſt. Think nothing, Sir, too dear to maintain theſe precious advantages; if ever there ſhould be occaſion, venture your life and eſtate rather than baſely and fooliſhly ſubmit to that abject condition to which you ſee us reduced."—

The king of England, beſides his high court of parliament, has ſubordinate officers and miniſters to aſſiſt him, and who are reſponſible for their advice and conduct. They are made by the king's nomination, without either patent or grant; and on taking the neceſſary oaths, they become immediately privy-counſellors during the life of the king that chooſes them; but ſubject to removal at his direction.

The

The duty of a privy-counſellor appears from the oath of office, which conſiſts of ſeven articles: 1. To adviſe the king according to the beſt of his cunning and diſcretion. 2. To adviſe for the king's honour and good of the public, without partiality, through affection, love, meed, doubt, or dread. 3. To keep the king's counſel ſecret. 4. To avoid corruption. 5. To help and ſtrengthen the execution of what ſhall be there reſolved. 6. To withſtand all perſons who would attempt the contrary. And, laſtly, in general, 7. To obſerve, keep, and do all that a good and true counſellor ought to do to his ſovereign lord.

As no government can be ſo complete as to be provided with laws that may anſwer every unforeſeen emergency, the privy-council, in ſuch caſes, can ſupply the deficiency. It has even been known, that upon great and urgent occaſions, ſuch as that of a famine, they can ſuperſede the operation of the law, if the parliament is not ſitting; but this is conſidered as illegal, and an act of parliament muſt paſs for the pardon and indemnification of thoſe concerned.

Among the privy counſellors, the two ſecretaries of ſtate are more officially ſo than the others, as they are intruſted with the king's ſignet, and are ſuppoſed to adviſe him on acts of government that may not be proper to be communicated even to a privy-counſellor; ſuch as giving orders for ſecret expeditions, correſpondence with ſpies or other agents, ſecuring traitors, and the like. The ſecretaryſhip of ſtate is now held by two noblemen or gentlemen; formerly the king nominated three, but the office was not then of that conſequence which it is now. Since the acceſſion of the family of Hanover, we have likewiſe known three principal ſecretaries of ſtate; but one of them was ſuppoſed to tranſact the affairs of Scotland, which are now committed to other miniſters. Upon the vaſt increaſe of the Britiſh colonies, a new board of trade was erected, and the firſt commiſſioner acts as ſecretary for the American affairs, but without that title. Till this erection took place, all American diſpatches came firſt to the hands of a principal ſecretary of ſtate, who correſponded with the American governors, and ſent them directions in his majeſty's name. The office itſelf is at preſent divided into a ſouthern and northern department. The ſouthern contains France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, the Swiſs Cantons, Conſtantinople, and, in ſhort, all the ſtates in the ſouthern parts. The northern comprehends the different ſtates of Germany, Pruſſia, Poland, Ruſſia, Sweden, Denmark, Holland, Flanders, and the Hanſeatic towns.

With regard to the capital acts of government, which were formerly entruſted with the ſecretaries of ſtate, a committee of the privy-council, commonly called a cabinet-council, are chiefly entruſted. This cabinet generally conſiſts of a ſelect number of miniſters and noblemen, according to the king's opinion of their integrity and abilities; but though its operations are powerful and extenſive, a cabinet council is not eſſential to the conſtitution of England.

This obſervation naturally leads me to mention the perſon who is ſo well known by the name of the firſt miniſter: a term unknown to the Engliſh conſtitution, though the office, in effect, is perhaps neceſſary. The conſtitution points out the lord high chancellor as miniſter, but the affairs of his own court give him ſufficient employment. When the office of firſt lord of the treaſury is united with that of chancellor of the exchequer (offices which I am to explain hereafter) in the ſame perſon, he is conſidered as firſt miniſter. The truth is, his majeſty may make

make any of his ſervants his firſt miniſter. But though it is no office, yet there is a reſponſibility annexed to the name and common repute, that renders it a poſt of difficulty and danger. I ſhall now take a ſhort review of the nine great officers of the crown, who by their poſts take place next to the princes of the royal family and the two primates.

The firſt is the lord high ſteward of England. This is an office ſo great, that it is now exerciſed only occaſionally, that is, at a coronation, or to ſit judge on a peer or peereſs, when tried for a capital crime. In coronations, it is held, for that day only, by ſome high nobleman. In caſes of trials, it is exerciſed generally by the lord chancellor, or lord keeper; whoſe commiſſion, as high ſteward, ends with the trial, by breaking his white rod, the badge of his office.

The lord high chancellor preſides in the court of chancery, to moderate the ſeverities of the law, in all caſes where the property of the ſubject is concerned; and he proceeds according to the dictates of equity and reaſon.

The poſt of lord high treaſurer has of late been veſted in a commiſſion, conſiſting of five perſons, who are called lords of the treaſury; but the firſt commiſſioner is ſuppoſed to poſſeſs the power of the lord high treaſurer. He has the management and charge of all the revenues of the crown kept in the Exchequer; as alſo the letting of the leaſes of all crown lands, and the gift of all places belonging to the cuſtoms in the ſeveral ports of the kingdom. From this ſhort view of his office, its importance may be eaſily underſtood; as he has, in fact, the public finances in his hands, beſides the diſpoſal of ſo great a number of lucrative places, both in England and America, that the bare catalogue would exceed the bounds we allot to a long article.

The lord preſident of the council, was an officer formerly of great power: his duty is to propoſe all the buſineſs tranſacted at the council-board, and to report to the king, when his majeſty is not preſent, all its debates and proceedings. It is a place of great dignity, as well as difficulty, on account of the vaſt number of American and Weſt Indian cauſes, captures, and the like affairs, that come before the board; all which may be abridged to the vaſt conveniency of the ſubject by an able preſident.

The office of lord privy-ſeal, conſiſts in his putting the king's ſeal to all charters, grants, and the like, which are ſigned by the king, in order to their paſſing the great ſeal. The lord privy-ſeal has likewiſe under his cognizance ſeveral other affairs, which do not require the great ſeal. He is to take care that the crown is not impoſed upon in any tranſaction paſſing through his hands; and he is reſponſible if he ſhould apply the privy-ſeal to any thing againſt the law of the land.

The office of lord great chamberlain of England is hereditary in the late duke of Ancaſter's family. He attends the king's perſon, on his coronation, to dreſs him; he has likewiſe charge of the houſe of lords during the ſitting of parliament; of fitting up Weſtminſter-hall for coronations, or trials of peers.

The office of lord high conſtable has been diſuſed ſince the year 1521, but is occaſionally revived for a coronation. It was formerly a place of the higheſt truſt, as it commanded all the king's forts and garriſons, and took place of all officers in the field.

The duke of Norfolk is hereditary earl marſhal of England. Before England became ſo commercial a country, as it has been for a hundred

years

years paſt, this office required great abilities, learning, and knowledge of the Engliſh hiſtory for its diſcharge. In war time, he was judge of army cauſes, and decided according to the principles of the civil law. If the cauſe did not admit of ſuch deciſion, it was left to a perſonal combat, which was attended with a vaſt variety of ceremonies, the arrangement of which, even to the ſmalleſt trifle, fell within the marſhal's province. To this day, he, or his deputy, regulates all points of precedency according to the archives kept in the heralds office, which is entirely within his juriſdiction. He directs all ſolemn proceſſions, coronations, proclamations, funerals, general-mournings, and the like. He is ſuppoſed to be judge of the Marſhalſea-court; and in thoſe reigns where proclamations had the force of law, he had a cenſorial power in all caſes of uſurping falſe names, deſignations, armorial bearings, and the like; but this power is now diſputed, and reduced to a conformity with the common law. As his grace is diſqualified by his religion from the exerciſe of many parts of his office, ſome nobleman, generally one of his own friends or family, is deputed to act for him; and he wears as his badge, a gold baton tipped with ebony.

The office of lord high admiral of England is * now, likewiſe, held by commiſſion, and is equal in its importance to any of the preceding, eſpecially ſince the growth of the Britiſh naval power. The Engliſh admiralty is a board of direction as well as execution, and is in its proceedings independent of the crown itſelf. All trials upon life and death, in maritime affairs, are appointed and held under a commiſſion immediately iſſuing from that board; and the members muſt ſign even the death warrants for execution: but it may be eaſily conceived, that as they are removable at pleaſure, they do nothing that can claſh with the prerogative of the crown, and conform themſelves to the directions they receive from his majeſty. The board of Admiralty regulates the whole naval force of the realm, and names all its officers, or confirms them when named; ſo that its juriſdiction is very extenſive. They appoint vice-admirals under them; but an appeal from them lies to the high court of admiralty, which is of a civil nature: London is the place where it is held; and all its proceſſes and proceedings run in the lord high admiral's name, or thoſe of the commiſſioners, and not in that of the king. The judge of this court is commonly a doctor of the civil law; but all criminal matters, relating to piracies, and other capital offences committed at ſea, are tried and determined according to the laws of England, by witneſſes and a jury, ever ſince the reign of Henry VIII. It now remains to treat of the courts of law in England.

Courts of law.] The court of Chancery, which is a court of equity, is next in dignity to the high court of parliament, and is deſigned to relieve the ſubject againſt frauds, breaches of truſt, and other oppreſſions; and to mitigate the rigour of the law. The lord high chancellor ſits as ſole judge, and in his abſence the maſter of the Rolls. The form of proceeding is by bills, anſwers, and decrees, the witneſſes being examined in private: however, the decrees of this court are only binding to the perſons of thoſe concerned in them, for they do not affect their lands and goods; and conſequently, if a man refuſes to comply with the terms, they can do nothing more than ſend him to the priſon of the Fleet. This

* The laſt Lord High Admiral was George prince of Denmark, and huſband of queen Anne.

court

court is always open; and if a man be ſent to priſon, the lord chancellor, in any vacation, can, if he ſees reaſon for it, grant a *habeas corpus*.

The clerk of the crown likewiſe belongs to this court, he, or by his deputy, being obliged always to attend on the lord chancellor as often as he ſits for the diſpatch of buſineſs: through his hands paſs all writs for ſummoning the parliament or chuſing of members; commiſſions of the peace, pardons, &c.

The King's Bench, ſo called either from the kings of England ſometimes ſitting there in perſon, or becauſe all matters determinable by common law between the king and his ſubjects, are here tried; except ſuch affairs as properly belong to the court of Exchequer. This court is, likewiſe, a kind of cheque upon all the inferior courts, their judges, and juſtices of the peace. Here preſide four judges, the firſt of whom is ſtyled lord chief juſtice of the King's Bench, or, by way of eminence, lord chief juſtice of England, to expreſs the great extent of his juriſdiction over the kingdom; for this court can grant prohibitions in any cauſe depending either in ſpiritual or temporal courts; and the houſe of peers does often direct the lord chief juſtice to iſſue out his warrant for apprehending perſons under ſuſpicion of high crimes. The other three judges are called juſtices, or judges of the King's Bench.

The court of Common Pleas takes cognizance of all pleas debatable between ſubject and ſubject; and in it, beſide, all real actions, fines, and recoveries are tranſacted, and prohibitions are likewiſe iſſued out of it, as well as from the King's Bench. The firſt judge of this court is ſtyled lord chief juſtice of the Common Pleas, or Common Bench; beſide whom there are likewiſe three other judges, or juſtices, of this court. None but ſerjeants at law are allowed to plead here.

The court of Exchequer was inſtituted for managing the revenues of the crown, and has a power of judging both according to law, and according to equity. In the proceedings according to law, the lord chief baron of the Exchequer, and three other barons, preſide as judges. They are ſtyled barons, becauſe formerly none but barons of the realm were allowed to be judges of this court. Beſides theſe, there is a fifth, called curſitor baron, who has not a judicial capacity, but is only employed in adminiſtering the oath to ſheriffs and their officers, and alſo to ſeveral of the officers of the cuſtom-houſe.—But when this court proceeds according to equity, then the lord treaſurer and the chancellor of the Exchequer preſide, aſſiſted by the other barons. All matters touching the king's treaſury, revenue, cuſtoms, and fines, are here tried and determined.—Beſides the officers already mentioned, there belong to the Exchequer, the king's remembrancer, who takes and ſtates all accounts of the revenue, cuſtoms, exciſe, parliamentary aids and ſubſidies, &c. except the accounts of the ſheriffs and their officers. The lord treaſurer's remembrancer, whoſe buſineſs it is to make out proceſſes againſt ſheriffs, receivers of the revenue, and other officers.

For putting the laws effectually in execution, an high-ſheriff is annually appointed for every county (except Weſtmoreland and Middleſex) by the king; whoſe office is both miniſterial and judicial. He is to execute the king's mandates, and all writs directed to him out of the king's courts of juſtice; to impannel juries, to bring cauſes and malefactors to trial, to ſee the ſentences, both in civil and criminal affairs, executed. And at the aſſize to attend the judges, and guard them all the time they are in his county. It is alſo part of his office to collect all public fines, diſtreſſes, and

and amerciaments, into the Exchequer, or where the king ſhall appoint, and to make ſuch payments out of them as his majeſty ſhall think proper.

As his office is judicial, he keeps a court, called the county court, which is held by the ſheriff, or his under-ſheriffs, to hear and determine all civil cauſes in the county under forty ſhillings; this, however, is no court of record; but the court, formerly called the ſheriff's turn, was one; and the king's leet, through all the county: for in this court, enquiry was made into all criminal offences againſt the common law, whereby the ſtatute law there was no reſtraint. This court, however, has been long ſince aboliſhed.

Under the ſheriff are various officers, as the under ſheriff, clerks, ſtewards of courts, bailiffs, (in London called ſerjeants) conſtables, gaolers, beadles, &c.

The next officer to the ſheriff, is the juſtice of peace, ſeveral of whom are commiſſioned for each county: and to them is intruſted the power of putting great part of the ſtatute law in execution, in relation to the highways, the poor, vagrants, treaſons, felonies, riots, the preſervation of the game, &c. &c. and they examine and commit to priſon all who break or diſturb the peace, and diſquiet the king's ſubjects. In order to puniſh the offenders, they meet every quarter at the county-town, when a jury of twelve men, called the grand inqueſt of the county, is ſummoned to appear. This jury, upon oath, is to enquire into the caſes of all delinquents, and to preſent them by bill guilty of the indictment, or not guilty: the juſtices commit the former to gaol for their trial at the next aſſizes, and the latter are acquitted. This is called the quarter-ſeſſions for the county. The juſtice of peace ought to be a perſon of great good ſenſe, ſagacity, and integrity, and to have ſome knowledge of the law; for as much power is lodged in his hands, and as nothing is ſo intoxicating without theſe qualifications, he will be apt to make miſtakes, and to ſtep beyond his authority, for which he is liable to be called to an account at the court of King's Bench.

Each county contains two coroners, who are to enquire, by a jury of neighbours, how and by whom any perſon came by a violent death, and to enter it on record as a plea of the crown.

The civil government of cities is a kind of ſmall independent policy of itſelf; for every city hath, by charter from the king, a juriſdiction within itſelf, to judge in all matters civil and criminal; with this reſtraint only, that all civil cauſes may be removed from their courts to the higher courts at Weſtminſter; and all offences that are capital, are committed to the judge of the aſſize. The government of cities differs according to their different charters, immunities, and conſtitutions. They are conſtituted with a mayor, aldermen, and burgeſſes, who together make the corporation of the city, and hold a court of judicature, where the mayor preſides as judge. Some cities are counties, and chuſe their own ſheriffs, and all of them have a power of making bye-laws, for their own government. Some have thought the government of cities by mayor, aldermen, and common-council, is an epitome of the Engliſh government, by king, lords, and commons.

The government of incorporated boroughs is much after the ſame manner: in ſome there is a mayor, and in others two bailiffs. All which, during their mayoralty, or magiſtracy, are juſtices of the peace within their liberties, and conſequently eſquires.

The

The Cinque-ports are five havens, that lie on the eaſt part of England towards France, and were endowed with particular privileges by our ancient kings, upon condition that they ſhould provide a certain number of ſhips at their own charge, to ſerve in the wars for forty days, as often as they were wanted. See the table of diviſions and counties.

For the better government of villages, the lords of the ſoil, or manor, (who were formerly called barons) have generally a power to hold courts, called courts-leet, and courts-baron, where their tenants are obliged to attend and receive juſtice. The buſineſs of courts-leet is chiefly to preſent and puniſh nuiſances; and at courts-baron, the conveyances and alienations of the copyhold tenants are enrolled, and they are admitted to their eſtates on a deſcent or purchaſe.

A conſtable is a very ancient and reſpectable office of the peace, under the Engliſh conſtitution. Every hundred has a high conſtable, and every pariſh in that hundred a conſtable, and they are to attend the high conſtable upon occaſions. They are aſſiſted by another ancient officer, called the tythingman, who formerly ſuperintended the tenth part of a hundred, or ten free burgs, as they were called in the time of the Saxons, and each free burg conſiſting of ten families. The buſineſs of a conſtable is to keep the peace in all caſes of quarrels and riots. He can impriſon offenders till they are brought before a juſtice of peace; and it is his duty to execute, within his diſtrict, every warrant that is directed to him from that magiſtrate, or a bench of juſtices. The neglect of the old Saxon courts, both for the preſervation of the peace, and the more eaſy recovery of ſmall debts, has been regretted by many eminent lawyers, and it has of late been found neceſſary to revive ſome of them, and to appoint others of a ſimilar nature.

Beſides theſe, there are courts of conſcience ſettled in many parts of England for the relief of the poor, in the recovery or payment of ſmall debts, not exceeding forty ſhillings.

There neither is, nor ever was, any conſtitution provided with ſo many fences, as that of England is, for the ſecurity of perſonal liberty. Every man impriſoned has a right to bring a writ before a judge in Weſtminſter hall, called his Habeas Corpus.

If that judge, after conſidering the cauſe of commitment, ſhall find that the offence is bailable, the party is immediately admitted to bail, till he is condemned or acquitted in a proper court of juſtice.

The rights of individuals are ſo attentively conſidered, that the ſubject may, without the leaſt danger, ſue his ſovereign, or thoſe who act in his name, and under his authority; he may do this in open court, where the king may be caſt, and be obliged to pay damages to his ſubjects. He cannot take away the liberty of the leaſt individual, unleſs he has, by ſome illegal act, been accuſed or ſuſpected upon oath, to have forfeited his right to liberty, or except when the ſtate is in danger, and the repreſentatives of the people think the public ſafety makes it neceſſary that he ſhould have the power of confining perſons, on a ſuſpicion of guilt: ſuch as that of an act of rebellion within the kingdom, the legiſlature has thought proper to paſs a temporary ſuſpenſion of the Habeas Corpus Act; but this never has been done but with great difficulty and caution, and when the national ſafety abſolutely required it. The king has a right to pardon, but neither he nor the judges, to whom he delegates his authority, can condemn a man as a criminal, except he be firſt found guilty, by twelve men, who muſt be his peers or his equals.

That

That the judges may not be influenced by the king, or his miniſters, to miſrepreſent the caſe to the jury, they have their ſalaries for life, and not during the pleaſure of their ſovereign. Neither can the king take away, nor endanger the life of any ſubject without trial, and the perſons being firſt chargeable with a capital crime, as treaſons, murder, felony, or ſome other act injurious to ſociety: nor can any ſubject be deprived of his liberty, for the higheſt crime, till ſome proof of his guilt be given upon oath before a magiſtrate; and he has then a right to inſiſt upon his being brought, the firſt opportunity, to a fair trial, or to be reſtored to liberty on giving bail for his appearance. If a man is charged with a capital offence, he muſt not undergo the ignominy of being tried for his life, till the evidences of his guilt are laid before the grand jury of the town or county in which the fact is alledged to be committed, and not without twelve of them agreeing to a bill of indictment againſt him. If they do this, he is to ſtand a ſecond trial before twelve other men, whoſe opinion is definitive. In ſome caſes, the man (who is always ſuppoſed innocent till there is ſufficient proof of his guilt) is allowed a copy of his indictment, in order to help him to make his defence. He is alſo furniſhed with the pannel, or liſt of the jury, who are his true and proper judges, that he may learn their characters, and diſcover whether they want abilities, or whether they are prejudiced againſt him. He may in open court peremptorily object to twenty of the number *, and to as many more as he can give reaſon for their not being admitted as his judges; till at laſt twelve unexceptionable men, the neighbours of the party accuſed, or living near the place where the ſuppoſed fact was committed, are approved of, who take the following oath, that they *ſhall well and truly try, and true deliverance make, between the king and the priſoners whom they ſhall have in charge, according to the evidence.* By challenging the jury, the priſoner prevents all poſſibility of bribery, or the influence of any ſuperior power: by their living near the place where the fact was committed, they are ſuppoſed to be men who knew the priſoner's courſe of life, and the credit of the evidence. Theſe only are the judges, from whoſe ſentence the priſoner is to expect life or death, and upon their integrity and underſtanding, the lives of all that are brought in danger ultimately depend; and from their judgment there lies no appeal: they are therefore to be all of one mind, and after they have fully heard the evidence, are to be confined without meat, drink, or candle, till they are unanimous in acquitting or condemning the priſoner. Every juryman is therefore inveſted with a ſolemn and awful truſt: if he without evidence ſubmits his opinion to that of any of the other jury, or yields in complaiſance to the opinion of the judge; if he neglects to examine with the utmoſt care; if he queſtions the veracity of the witneſſes, who may be of an infamous character; or after the moſt impartial hearing has the leaſt doubt upon his mind, and yet joins in condemning the perſon accuſed; he will wound his own conſcience, and bring upon himſelf the complicated guilt of perjury and murder. The freedom of Engliſhmen conſiſt in its being out of the power of the judge on the bench to injure them for declaring a man innocent whom he wiſhes to be brought in guilty. Were not this the caſe, juries would be uſeleſs; ſo far from being judges themſelves, they would only be the tools of another, whoſe province is not to guide, but to give a ſanction to their determination. Tyranny might triumph

* The party may challengethirty-five in caſe of treaſon.

over

over the lives and liberties of the ſubject, and the judge on the bench be the miniſter of the prince's vengeance.

Theſe are the glorious privileges which we enjoy above any other nation upon earth. Juries have always been conſidered as giving the moſt effectual check to tyranny; for in a nation like this, where a king can do nothing againſt law, they are a ſecurity that he ſhall never make the laws, by a bad adminiſtration, the inſtruments of cruelty and oppreſſion. Were it not for juries, the advice given by father Paul, in his maxims of the republic of Venice, might take effect in its fulleſt latitude. "When the offence is committed by a nobleman againſt a ſubject, ſays he, let all ways be tried to juſtify him; and if that is not poſſible to be done, let him be chaſtiſed with greater noiſe than damage. If it be a ſubject that has affronted a nobleman, let him be puniſhed with the utmoſt ſeverity, that the ſubject may not get too great a cuſtom of laying their hands on the patrician order." In ſhort, was it not for juries, a corrupt nobleman might, whenever he pleaſed, act the tyrant, while the judge would have that power which is now denied to our kings. But by our happy conſtitution, which breathes nothing but liberty and equity, all imaginary indulgence is allowed to the meaneſt, as well as the greateſt. When a priſoner is brought to take his trial, he is freed from all bonds; and though the judges are ſuppoſed to be counſel for the priſoner, yet, as he may be incapable of vindicating his own cauſe, other counſel are allowed him; he may try the validity and legality of the indictment, and may ſet it aſide, if it be contrary to law. Nothing is wanting to clear up the cauſe of innocence, and to prevent the ſufferer from ſinking under the power of corrupt judges, and the oppreſſion of the great. The racks and tortures that are cruelly made uſe of in other parts of Europe, to make a man accuſe himſelf, are here unknown, and none puniſhed without conviction, but he who refuſes to plead in his own defence.

As the trial of malefactors in England is very different from that of other nations, the following account thereof may be uſeful to foreigners and others, who have not ſeen thoſe proceedings.

The court being met, and the priſoner called to the bar, the clerk commands him to hold up his hand, then charges him with the crime of which he is accuſed, and aſks him whether he is *guilty* or *not guilty*. If the priſoner anſwers *guilty*, his trial is at an end; but if he anſwers *not guilty*, the court proceeds on the trial, even though he may before have confeſſed the fact: for the law of England takes no notice of ſuch confeſſion; and unleſs the witneſſes, who are upon oath, prove him guilty of the crime, the jury muſt acquit him, for they are directed to bring in their verdict according to the evidence given in court. If the priſoner refuſes to plead, that is, if he will not ſay in court, whether he is *guilty* or *not guilty*, he was formerly, by the law of England, to be preſſed to death; but by a late act, if a priſoner perſiſts in his refuſal to plead, judgment is paſſed on him, as convicted of the charge.

When the witneſſes have given in their evidence, and the priſoner has, by himſelf or his council, croſs-examined them, the judge recites to the jury the ſubſtance of the evidence given againſt the priſoner, and bids them diſcharge their conſcience; when, if the matter be very clear, they commonly give their verdict without going out of court; and the foreman, for himſelf and the reſt, declares the priſoner *guilty* or *not guilty*, as it may happen to be. But if any doubt ariſes among the jury, and the matter requires debate, they all withdraw into a room with a copy of the indictment,

indictment, where they are locked up, till they are unanimously agreed on the verdict; and if any one of the jury should die during this their confinement, the prisoner will be acquitted.

When the jury have agreed on the verdict, they inform the court thereof by an officer who waits without, and the prisoner is again set to the bar, to hear his verdict. This is unalterable, except in some doubtful cases, when the verdict is brought in special, and is therefore to be determined by the twelve judges of England.

If the prisoner is found guilty, he is then asked, what reason he can give why sentence of death should not be passed upon him? There is now no benefit of clergy—it is changed to transportation, or burning in the hand. Upon a capital conviction, the sentence of death, after a summary account of the trial, is pronounced on the prisoner, in these words: *The law is, That thou shalt return to the place from whence thou camest, and from thence be carried to the place of execution, where thou shalt hang by the neck, till thy body be dead; and the Lord have mercy on thy soul:* whereupon the sheriff is charged with the execution.

All the prisoners found *not guilty* by the jury, are immediately acquitted and discharged, and in some cases obtain a copy of their indictment from the court to proceed at law against their prosecutors.

Of punishments.] Though the laws of England are esteemed more merciful, with respect to offenders, than those which at present subsist in any other part of the known world; yet the punishment of such who at their trial refuse to plead guilty or not guilty, is here very cruel. In this case the prisoner is laid upon his back, and his arms and legs being stretched out with cords, and a considerable weight laid upon his breast, he is allowed only three morsels of barley bread, which is given him the next day without drink, after which he is allowed nothing but foul water till he expires. This, however, is a punishment which is scarcely inflicted once in an age; but some offenders have chose it, to preserve their estates for their children. Those guilty of this crime are not now suffered to undergo such a length of torture, but have so great a weight placed upon them, that they soon expire. In case of high treason, though the criminal stands mute, judgment is given against him, as if he had been convicted, and his estate is confiscated.

The law of England includes all capital crimes under high treason, petty treason, and felony. The first consists in plotting, conspiring, or rising up in arms against the sovereign, or in counterfeiting the coin. The traitor is punished by being drawn on a sledge to the place of execution, when, after being hanged upon a gallows for some minutes, the body is cut down alive, the heart taken out and exposed to public view, and the entrails burnt: the head is then cut off, and the body quartered, after which the head is usually fixed on some conspicuous place. All the criminal's lands and goods are forfeited, his wife loses her dowry, and his children both their estates and nobility.

But though coining of money is adjudged high treason, the criminal is only drawn upon a sledge to the place of execution, and there hanged.

Though the sentence passed upon all traitors is the same, yet with respect to persons of quality, the punishment is generally altered to beheading: a scaffold is erected for that purpose, on which the criminal, placing his head upon a block, it is struck off with an axe *.

* This is not to be considered as a different punishment; but as a remission of all the parts of the sentence mentioned before, excepting the article of beheading.

The punishment for misprision of high treason, that is, for neglecting or concealing it, is imprisonment for life, the forfeiture of all the offender's goods, and the profits arising from his lands.

Petty treason is when a child kills his father, a wife her husband, a clergyman his bishop, or a servant his master or mistress. This crime is punished by being drawn in a sledge to the place of execution, and there hanged upon a gallows till the criminal is dead. Women guilty both of this crime, and of high treason, are sentenced to be burnt alive, but instead of suffering the full rigour of the law, they are strangled at the stake before the fire takes hold of them.

Felony includes murders, robberies, forging notes, bonds, deeds, &c. These are all punished by hanging, only * murderers are to be executed soon after sentence is passed; and then delivered to the surgeons in order to be publicly dissected. Persons guilty of robbery, when there are some alleviating circumstances, are sometimes transported for a term of years to his majesty's plantations. And in all such felonies where the benefit of the clergy is allowed, as it is in many, the criminal is burnt in the hand with a hot iron.

Other crimes punished by the law are,

Manslaughter, which is the unlawful killing of a person without premeditated malice, but with a present intent to kill; as when two who formerly meant no harm to each other, quarrel, and the one kills the other; in this case, the criminal is allowed the benefit of his clergy for the first time, and only burnt in the hand.

Chance-medley, is the accidental killing of a man without an evil intent, for which the offender is also to be burnt in the hand; unless the offender was doing an unlawful act, which last circumstance makes the punishment death.

Shop-lifting, and receiving goods knowing them to be stolen, are punished with transportation to his majesty's colonies, or burning in the hand.

Perjury, or keeping disorderly houses, are punished with the pillory and imprisonment.

Petty larceny, or small theft, under the value of twelve pence, is punished by whipping.

Libelling, using false weights and measures, and forestalling the market, are commonly punished with standing on the pillory, or whipping.

For striking so as to draw blood, in the king's court, the criminal is punished with losing his right hand.

For striking in Westminster-hall, while the courts of justice are sitting, is imprisonment for life, and forfeiture of all the offender's estate.

Drunkards, vagabonds, and loose, idle, disorderly persons, are punished by being set in the stocks, or by paying a fine †.

REVENUES OF THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT. The king's ecclesiastical revenue consists in, 1. The custody of the temporalities of vacant bishopricks; from which he receives little or no advantage.

---

* By a late act, murderers are to be executed within 24 hours after sentence is pronounced; but as Sunday is not reckoned a day, they are generally tried on a Saturday, so that they obtain a respite till Monday.

† The punishment of banishment, &c. not having the desired effect, in deterring others, the legislature, in 1776, very wisely altered the mode of punishment to that of hard labour, in works of public utility, upon the river, highways, &c. And the good consequence of this new regulation are, in every respect, extremely obvious.

2. Corodies

2. Corodies and penſions, formerly ariſing from allowances of meat, drink, and clothing, due to the king, from an abbey and monaſtery, and which he generally beſtowed upon favourite ſervants; but now, I believe, diſuſed. 3. Extra-parochial tithes. 4. The firſt fruits and tenths of benefices. At preſent ſuch has been the bounty of the crown to the church, that thoſe four branches afford little or no revenue.

The king's ordinary temporal revenue conſiſts in, 1. The demeſne lands of the crown. 2. The hereditary exciſe; being part of the conſideration for the purchaſe of his feodal profits, and the prerogatives of purveyance and pre-emption. 3. An annual ſum iſſuing from the duty on wine licenſes; being the reſidue of the ſame conſideration. 4. His foreſts. 5. His courts of juſtice, &c.

The extraordinary grants are uſually called by the ſynonymous names of aids, ſubſidies, and ſupplies; and are granted, as has been before hinted, by the commons of Great Britain, in parliament aſſembled; who, when they have voted a ſupply to his majeſty, and ſettled the *quantum* of that ſupply, uſually reſolve themſelves into what is called a committee of ways and means, to conſider of the ways and means of raiſing the ſupply ſo voted. And in this committee every member (though it is looked upon as the peculiar province of the chancellor of the exchequer) may propoſe ſuch ſcheme of taxation as he thinks will be leaſt detrimental to the public. The reſolutions of this committee (when approved by a vote of the houſe) are in general eſteemed to be (as it were) final and concluſive. For though the ſupply cannot be actually raiſed upon the ſubject till directed by an act of the whole parliament, yet no monied man will ſcruple to advance to the government any quantity of ready caſh, on the credit of a bare vote of the houſe of commons, though no law be yet paſſed to eſtabliſh it.

The annual taxes are, 1. The land tax, or the ancient ſubſidy raiſed upon a new aſſeſſment. 2. The malt tax, being an annual exciſe on malt, mum, cyder, and perry.

The perpetual taxes are, 1. The cuſtoms, or tonnage and poundage of all merchandize exported or imported. 2. The exciſe duty, or inland impoſition, on a great variety of commodities. 3. The ſalt duty. 4. The * poſt office, or duty for the carriage of letters. 5. The ſtamp duty on paper, parchment, &c. 6. The duty on houſes and windows. 7. The duty on licences for hackney coaches and chairs. 8. The duty on offices and penſions.

The clear neat produce of theſe ſeveral branches of the revenue, after all charges of collecting and management paid, amounts annually to about ſeven millions and three quarters ſterling; beſides two millions and a quarter raiſed annually, at an average, by the land and malt tax. How theſe immenſe ſums are appropiated, is next to be conſidered. And this is, firſt and principally, to the payment of the intereſt of the national debt.

In order to take a clear and comprehenſive view of the nature of this national debt, it muſt be firſt premiſed, that after the Revolution, when our new connections with Europe introduced a new ſyſtem of foreign politics, the expences of the nation, not only in ſettling the new eſtabliſh-

* From the year 1644 to 1744, the annual amount of this revenue gradually increaſed from 5000 l. to 198,226 l. but the groſs amount of both inland and foreign offices, which can alone demonſtrate the extent of our correſpondence, was that year 235,492 l. And in 1764, the groſs amount was 432,048 l.

ment, but in maintaining long wars, as principals, on the continent, for the ſecurity of the Dutch barrier, reducing the French monarchy, ſettling the Spaniſh ſucceſſion, ſupporting the houſe of Auſtria, maintaining the liberties of the Germanic body, and other purpoſes, increaſed to an unuſual degree: inſomuch that it was not thought adviſable to raiſe all the expences of any one year by taxes to be levied within that year, leſt the unaccuſtomed weight of them ſhould create murmurs among the people. It was therefore the policy of the times, to anticipate the revenues of their poſterity, by borrowing immenſe ſums for the current ſervice of the ſtate, and to lay no more taxes upon the ſubject than would ſuffice to pay the annual intereſts of the ſums ſo borrowed: by this means converting the principal debt into a new ſpecies of property, transferable from one man to another, at any time and in any quantity. A ſyſtem which ſeems to have had its original in the ſtate of Florence, A. D. 1344; which government then owed about 60,000 l. ſterling: and, being unable to pay it, formed the principal into an aggregate ſum, called metaphorically a mount or bank: the ſhares whereof were transferable like our ſtocks. This laid the foundation of what is called the national debt: for a few long annuities created in the reign of Charles II. will hardly deſerve that name. And the example then ſet has been ſo cloſely followed, during the long wars in the reign of queen Anne, and ſince that the capital of the national debt (funded and unfunded) amounted, in January 1765, to upward of 145,000,000 l. to pay the intereſt of which, and the charges for management, amounting annually to about four millions and three quarters, the extraordinary revenues juſt now enumerated (excepting only the land tax and annual malt tax) are in the firſt place mortgaged, and made perpetual by parliament; but ſtill redeemable by the ſame authority that impoſed them: which, if it at any time can pay off the capital, will aboliſh thoſe taxes which are raiſed to diſcharge the intereſt.

It is indiſputably certain, that the preſent magnitude of our national incumbrances very far exceeds all calculations of commercial benefit, and is productive of the greateſt inconveniences. For, firſt, the enormous taxes that are raiſed upon the neceſſaries of life, for the payment of the intereſt of this debt, are a hurt both to trade and manufactures; by raiſing the price, as well of the artificer's ſubſiſtence, as of the raw materials; and of courſe, in a much greater proportion, the price of the commodity itſelf. Secondly, if part of this debt be owing to foreigners, either they draw out of the kingdom annually a conſiderable quantity of ſpecie for the intereſt; or elſe it is made an argument to grant them unreaſonable privileges, in order to induce them to reſide here. Thirdly, if the whole be owing to ſubjects only, it is then charging the active and induſtrious ſubject, who pays his ſhare of the taxes, to maintain the indolent and idle creditor who receives them. Laſtly and principally, it weakens the internal ſtrength of a ſtate, by anticipating thoſe reſources which ſhould be reſerved to defend it in caſe of neceſſity. The intereſt we now pay for our debts would be nearly ſufficient to maintain any war, that any national motives could require. And if our anceſtors in king William's time had annually paid, ſo long as their exigencies laſted, even a leſs ſum than we now annually raiſe upon their accounts, they would, in time of war, have borne no greater burdens than they have bequeathed to, and ſettled upon, their poſterity in time of peace; and might have been eaſed the inſtant the exigence was over.

The

The produce of the ſeveral taxes before mentioned were originally ſeparate and diſtinct funds; being ſecurities for the ſums advanced on each ſeveral tax, and for them only. But at laſt it became neceſſary, in order to avoid confuſion, as they multiplied yearly, to reduce the number of theſe ſeparate funds, by uniting and blending them together; ſuperadding the faith of parliament for the general ſecurity of the whole. So that there are now only three capital funds of any account: the aggregate fund, and the general fund, ſo called from ſuch union and addition; and the South-Sea fund, being the produce of the taxes appropriated to pay the intereſt of ſuch part of the national debt as was advanced by that company and its annuitants. Whereby the ſeparate funds, which were thus united, are become mutual ſecurities for each other; and the whole produce of them, thus aggregated, liable to pay ſuch intereſt or annuities as were formerly charged upon each diſtinct fund; the faith of the legiſlature being moreover engaged to ſupply any caſual deficiencies.

The cuſtoms, exciſes, and other taxes, which are to ſupport theſe funds, depending on contingencies, upon exports, imports, and conſumptions, muſt neceſſarily be of a very uncertain amount: but they have always been conſiderably more than ſufficient to anſwer the charge upon them. The ſurpluſſes therefore of the three great national funds, the aggregate, general, and South-Sea funds, over and above the intereſt and annuities charged upon them, are directed by ſtatute 3 Geo. I. c. 7. to be carried together, and to attend the diſpoſition of parliament; and are uſually denominated the ſinking fund, becauſe originally deſtined to ſink and lower the national debt. To this have been ſince added many other entire duties, granted in ſubſequent years; and the annual intereſt of the ſums borrowed on their reſpective credits, is charged on, and payable out of the produce of the ſinking fund. However the neat ſurpluſſes and ſavings, after all deductions paid, amount annually to a very conſiderable ſum; particularly in the year ending at Chriſtmas 1764, to about two millions and a quarter. For, as the intereſt on the national debt has been at ſeveral times reduced (by the conſent of the proprietors, who had their option either to lower their intereſt, or be paid their principal), the ſavings from the appropriated revenues muſt needs be extremely large. This ſinking fund is the laſt reſort of the nation; its only domeſtic reſource, on which muſt chiefly depend all the hopes we can entertain of ever diſcharging or moderating our incumbrances: and therefore the prudent application of the large ſums, now ariſing from this fund, is a point of the utmoſt importance, and well worthy the ſerious attention of parliament; which was thereby enabled, in the year 1765, to reduce above two millions ſterling of the public debt.

But before any part of the aggregate fund (the ſurpluſſes whereof are one of the chief ingredients that form the ſinking fund) can be applied to diminiſh the principal of the public debt, it ſtands mortgaged by parliament to raiſe an annual ſum for the maintenance of the king's houſehold and the civil liſt. For this purpoſe, in the late reigns, the produce of certain branches of the exciſe and cuſtoms, the poſt-office, the duty on wine licenſes, the revenues of the remaining crown lands, the profits ariſing from courts of juſtice, (which articles include all the hereditary revenues of the crown) and alſo a clear annuity of 120,000 l. in money, were ſettled on the king for life, for the ſupport of his majeſty's houſehold, and the honour and dignity of the crown. And, as the amount of theſe ſeveral branches was uncertain (though in the laſt reign they were

computed to have ſometimes raiſed almoſt a million), if they did not ariſe annually to 800,000 l. the parliament engaged to make up the deficiency. But his preſent majeſty having, ſoon after his acceſſion, ſpontaneouſly ſignified his conſent, that his own hereditary revenues might be ſo diſpoſed of as might beſt conduce to the utility and ſatisfaction of the public; and having graciouſly accepted the limited ſum of 800,000 l. per annum, for the ſupport of his civil liſt, (and that alſo charged with three life annuities, to the princeſs of Wales, the duke of Cumberland, and princeſs Amelia, to the amount of 77,000 l. the ſaid hereditary, and other revenues, are now carried into, and made a part of the aggregate fund; and the aggregate fund is charged with the payment of the whole annuity to the crown of 800,000 l. per annum. Hereby the revenues themſelves, being put under the ſame care and management as the other branches of the public patrimony, will produce more, and be better collected than heretofore; and the public is a gainer of upward of 100,000 l. per annum by this diſintereſted bounty of his majeſty. The civil liſt, thus liquidated, together with the four millions and three quarters intereſt of the national debt, and the two millions and a quarter produced from the ſinking fund, make up the ſeven millions and three quarters per annum, neat money, which was before ſtated to be the annual produce of our perpetual taxes: beſide the immenſe, though uncertain ſums, ariſing from the annual taxes on land and malt, but which, at an average, may be calculated at more than two millions and a quarter; and which added to the preceding ſum, make the clear produce of the taxes, excluſive of the charge of collecting, which are raiſed yearly on the people of this country, amount to upward of ten millions ſterling; to which may be farther added, the ſum of 400,000 l. which the Eaſt India company have agreed to pay to the public for a certain time.

The expences defrayed by the civil liſt, are thoſe that in any ſhape relate to civil government; as the expences of the houſehold, all ſalaries to officers of ſtate, to the judges, and every one of the king's ſervants; the appointments to foreign ambaſſadors, the maintenance of the queen and royal family, the king's private expences, or privy purſe, and other very numerous outgoings; as ſecret ſervice money, penſions and other bounties. Theſe ſometimes have ſo far exceeded the revenues appointed for that purpoſe, that application has been made to parliament, to diſcharge the debts contracted on the civil liſt; as particularly in 1724, when one million was granted for that purpoſe by the ſtatute 11 Geo. I. c. 17.

The civil liſt is indeed properly the whole of the king's revenue in his own diſtinct capacity; the reſt being rather the revenue of the public, or its creditors, though collected, and diſtributed again, in the name, and by the officers of the crown; it now ſtanding in the ſame place, as the hereditary income did formerly; and as that has gradually diminiſhed, the parliamentary appointments have encreaſed.

MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH OF GREAT BRITAIN. } The military ſtate includes the whole of the ſoldiery; or ſuch perſons as are peculiarly appointed among the reſt of the people, for the ſafeguard and defence of the realm.

In a land of liberty it is extremely dangerous to make a diſtinct order of the profeſſion of arms. In ſuch, no man ſhould take up arms, but with a view to defend his country and its laws: he puts not off the citizen when he enters the camp; but it is becauſe he is a citizen, and would wiſh to continue ſo, that he makes himſelf for a while a ſoldier. The laws,

laws, therefore, and conſtitution of theſe kingdoms know no ſuch ſtate as that of a perpetual ſtanding ſoldier, bred up to no other profeſſion than that of war: and it was not till the reign of Henry VII. that the kings of England had ſo much as a guard about their perſons.

It ſeems univerſally agreed by all hiſtorians, that king Alfred firſt ſettled a national militia in this kingdom, and by his prudent diſcipline made all the ſubjects of his dominions ſoldiers.

In the mean time we are not to imagine that the kingdom was left wholly without defence, in caſe of domeſtic inſurrections, or the proſpect of foreign invaſions. Beſides thoſe, who by their military tenures were bound to perform 40 days ſervice in the field, the ſtatute of Wincheſter obliged every man, according to his eſtate and degree, to provide a determinate quantity of ſuch arms as were then in uſe, in order to keep the peace; and conſtables were appointed in all hundreds, to ſee that ſuch arms were provided. Theſe weapons were changed by the ſtatute 4 and 5 Ph. and M. c. 2. into others of more modern ſervice; but both this and the former proviſions were repealed in the reign of James I. While theſe continued in force, it was uſual from time to time, for our princes to iſſue commiſſions of array, and ſend into every county officers in whom they could confide, to muſter and array (or ſet in military order) the inhabitants of every diſtrict; and the form of the commiſſion of array was ſet in parliament in 5 Henry IV. But at the ſame time it was provided, that no man ſhould be compelled to go out of the kingdom at any rate; nor out of his ſhire, but in caſes of urgent neceſſary; nor ſhould provide ſoldiers unleſs by conſent of parliament, About the reign of king Henry VIII. and his children, lord lieutenants began to be introduced, as ſtanding repreſentatives of the crown, to keep the counties in military order; for we find them mentioned as known officers in the ſtatute 4 and 5 Ph. and M. c. 3. though they had not been then long in uſe; for Camden ſpeaks of them in the time of queen Elizabeth, as extraordinary magiſtrates conſtituted only in times of difficulty and danger.

Soon after the reſtoration of king Charles II. when the military tenures were aboliſhed, it was thought proper to aſcertain the power of the militia, to recognize the ſole right of the crown to govern and command them, and to put the whole into a more regular method of military ſubordination; and the order in which the militia now ſtands by law, is principally built upon the ſtatutes which were then enacted. It is true, the two laſt of them are apparently repealed; but many of their proviſions are re-enacted, with the addition of ſome new regulations, by the preſent militia-laws; the general ſcheme of which is to diſcipline a certain number of the inhabitants of every county, choſen by lot for three years, and officered by the lord lieutenant, the deputy lieutenants, and other principal landholders, under a commiſſion from the crown. They are not compellable to march out of their counties, unleſs in caſe of invaſion, or actual rebellion, nor in any caſe compellable to march out of the kingdom. They are to be exerciſed at ſtated times; and their diſcipline in general is liberal and eaſy; but, when drawn out into actual ſervice, they are ſubject to the rigours of martial law, as neceſſary to keep them in order. This is the conſtitutional ſecurity which our laws have provided for the public peace, and for protecting the realm againſt foreign or domeſtic violence; and which the ſtatutes declare, is eſſentially neceſſary to the ſafety and proſperity of the kingdom.

But as the faſhion of keeping ſtanding armies has univerſally prevailed over all Europe of late years (though ſome of its potentates, being unable

themſelves to maintain them, are obliged to have recourſe to richer powers, and receive ſubſidiary penſions for that purpoſe), it has alſo for many years paſt been annually judged neceſſary by our legiſlature, for the ſafety of the kingdom, the defence of the poſſeſſions of the crown of Great Britain, and the preſervation of the ballance of power in Europe, to maintain, even in time of peace, a ſtanding body of troops, under the command of the crown; who are, however, *ipſo facto*, diſbanded at the expiration of every year, unleſs continued by parliament. The land forces * of theſe kingdoms, in time of peace, amount to about 40,000 men, including troops and garriſons in Ireland, Gibraltar, Minorca, and America; but in time of war, there have been in Britiſh pay, natives and foreigners, above 150,000. The regiſtered militia in England conſiſts of near 200,000. To keep this body of troops in order, an annual

Daily Pay of each Rank in his Majeſty's land Forces on the *Britiſh* Eſtabliſhment.	Royal Reg. of Horſe-guards.		Dragoons.		Foot Guards.		Foot.	
	F. Pay.	Subſiſt.	F. Pay.	Subſiſt.	F. Pay.	Subſiſt.	F. Pay.	Subſiſt.
Colonel and Captain	2 1	1 11	1 15	1 6	1 19	1 10	1 4	18
Lieutenant Colonel and Captain	1 9	1 2 6	1 4	18 6	1 8	1 1 6	17	13
Major and Captain	1 7	1 1 6	1	15 6	1 4	18 6	15	11 6
Captain	1 6	16	15 6	11 6	16 6	12 6	10	7 6
Captain Lieutenant or Lieutenant	15	11 6	9	7	7 10	6	4 8	3 6
Cornet h.gd. & dr. Enſ. ſt.g. Enſ. or 2d Lt. fi.	14	11 0	8	6	5 10	4 6	3 8	3
Chaplain	6 8	5	6 8	5 6	6 8	5	6 8	5
Adjutant	5 0	4 6	5	4 6	4	3	4 8	3 6
Quarter-Maſter	8 6	6 6	5 6	4 6	4	3	4 8	3
Surgeon	8 6	4 6	6	4 6	3 6	3	3 6	3
Surgeon's Mate	6				1 6	1		
Drum Major					1	9	1 4	1 6
Deputy Marſh all					1	9	1 4	1 6
Serjeant			2 9	2 3	1 10	1 4	1 6	1
Corporal			2 3	1 9	1 2	10	1	8
Drummer	3	2 6	2 3	1 9	1 2	8	1	8
Trumpeter	2 8	2 6					8	6
Private Man	2 6	2	1 9	1 5	1 0	6	6	6
Allowance { Colonel	4	2	2 6	1 2	1 7	6	1 2	
on the { Do. for hautbois			2	1 6				
Eſtabliſh- { Captain	per troop or		2 4	2	1 1	1	1	1
ment to { Agent	company		1 2		6		6	6

* The land forces conſiſt of
2 Troops of horſe-guards raiſed in 1660.—2 Troops of Horſe-grenadier-guards raiſed in 1693 and 1702.—1 Royal regiment of horſe-guards, ditto 1661.—4 Regiments of horſe-guards ditto 1685 and 1688.—3 Regiments of dragoon guards, ditto 1665.—18 Regiments of dragoons, including light horſe, raiſed between 1683 and 1759.—3 Regiments of foot guards, raiſed in 1660.—70 Regiments of foot, the firſt or royal Scots, raiſed in 1633, the others between 1661 and 1762. A corps of foot ſerving in America, and 20 independent companies of invalids. 4 Battalions of Royal artillery, a Royal Regiment of artillery in Ireland, and a corps of engineers; together with 4 diviſions of marine forces.

act of parliament paſſes, "to puniſh mutiny and deſertion, and for the better payment of the army and their quarters." This regulates the manner in which they are to be diſperſed among the ſeveral inn-keepers and victuallers throughout the kingdom; and eſtabliſhes a law-martial for their government. By this, among other things, it is enacted, that if any officer and ſoldier ſhall excite, or join any mutiny, or, knowing of it, ſhall not give notice to the commanding officer; or ſhall deſert, or liſt in any other regiment, or ſleep upon his poſt, or leave it before he is relieved, or hold correſpondence with a rebel or enemy, or ſtrike or uſe violence to his ſuperior officer, or ſhall diſobey his lawful commands; ſuch offender ſhall ſuffer ſuch puniſhment as a court-martial ſhall inflict, though it extend to death itſelf.

Officers and ſoldiers that have been in the king's ſervice, are by ſeveral ſtatutes enacted, at the cloſe of ſeveral wars, at liberty to uſe any trade or occupation they are fit for, in any town of the kingdom (except the two univerſities), notwithſtanding any ſtatute, cuſtom, or charter to the contrary. And ſoldiers in actual military ſervice, may make verbal wills, and diſpoſe of their goods, wages, and other perſonal chattels, without thoſe forms, ſolemnities, and expences, which the law requires in other caſes.

The maritime ſtate is nearly related to the former; though much more agreeable to the principles of our free conſtitution. The royal navy of England hath ever been its greateſt defence and ornament; it is its ancient and natural ſtrength; the floating bulwark of the iſland; an army, from which, however ſtrong and powerful, no danger can ever be apprehended to liberty; and accordingly it has been aſſiduouſly cultivated, even from the earlieſt ages. To ſo much perfection was our naval reputation arrived in the twelfth century, that the code of maritime laws, which are called the laws of Oleron, and are received by all nations in Europe, as the ground and ſubſtruction of all the marine conſtitutions, was confeſſedly compiled by our king Richard I. at the iſle of Oleron, on the coaſt of France, then part of the poſſeſſions of the crown of England. And yet, ſo vaſtly inferior were our anceſtors in this point to the preſent age, that even in the maritime reign of queen Elizabeth, Sir Edward Coke thinks it matter of boaſt, that the royal navy of England then conſiſted of 33 ſhips. The preſent condition of our marine is in great meaſure owing to the ſalutary proviſions of the ſtatutes, called the navigation acts; whereby the conſtant increaſe of Engliſh ſhipping and ſeamen, was not only encouraged but rendered unavoidably neceſſary. The moſt beneficial ſtatute for the trade and commerce of theſe kingdoms, is that navigation act, the rudiments of which were firſt framed in 1650, with narrow partial views; being intended to mortify the ſugar iſlands, which were diſaffected to the parliament, and ſtill held out for Charles II. by ſtopping the gainful trade which they then carried on with the Dutch; and at the ſame time to clip the wings of thoſe, our opulent and aſpiring neighbours. This prohibited all ſhips of foreign nations from trading with the Engliſh plantations without licence from the council of ſtate. In 1651, the prohibition was extended alſo to the mother country; and no goods were ſuffered to be imported into England, or any of its dependencies, in any other than Engliſh bottoms; or in the ſhips of that European nation, of which the merchandize imported was the genuine growth or manufacture. At the Reſtoration the former proviſions were continued

continued by ſtatute 12 Car. II. c. 18. with this very material improvement, that the maſter and three-fourths of the mariners ſhall alſo be Engliſh ſubjects.

The complement of ſeamen, in time of peace, uſually amounts to 12 or 15,000. In time of war, they have amounted to no leſs than 80,000 men.

This navy is commonly divided into three ſquadrons, namely, the red, white, and blue, which are ſo termed from the difference of their colours. Each ſquadron has its admiral; but the admiral of the red ſquadron has the principal command of the whole, and is ſtyled vice-admiral of Great Britain. Subject to each admiral is alſo a vice and rear-admiral. But the ſupreme command of our naval force is, next to the king, in the lords commiſſioners of the admiralty. Notwithſtanding our favourable ſituation for a maritime power, it was not until the vaſt armament ſent to ſubdue this nation by Spain, in 1588, that the nation, by a vigorous effort, became fully ſenſible of its true intereſt and natural ſtrength, which it has ſince ſo happily cultivated.

We may venture to affirm, that the Britiſh navy, during the late war, was able to cope with all the other fleets in Europe. In the courſe of a few years it entirely vanquiſhed the whole naval power of France, diſabled Spain, and kept the Dutch and other powers in awe.

For the protection of the Britiſh empire, and the annoyance of our enemies, it was then divided into ſeveral powerful ſquadrons, ſo judiciouſly ſtationed, as at once to appear in every quarter of the globe, and while ſome fleets were humbling the pride of Spain in Aſia and America, others were employed in fruſtrating the deſigns of France, and eſcorting home the riches of the eaſtern and weſtern worlds.

Many laws have been made for the ſupply of the royal navy with ſeamen; for their regulation when on board; and to confer privileges and rewards on them, during, and after their ſervice.

1. For their ſupply. The power of impreſſing men, for the ſea-ſervice, by the king's commiſſion, has been a matter of ſome diſpute, and ſubmitted to with great reluctance; though it hath very clearly and learnedly been ſhewn, by Sir Michael Foſter, that the practice of impreſſing, and granting powers to the admiralty for that purpoſe, is of very ancient date, and hath been uniformly continued by a regular ſeries of precedents to the preſent time; whence he concludes it to be a part of the common law. The difficulty ariſes from hence, that no ſtatute, or act of parliament, has expreſsly declared this power to be in the crown, though many of them very ſtrongly imply it.

Beſides this method of impreſſing (which is only defenſible from public neceſſity, ſuch as an actual rebellion or invaſion of the kingdom, to which all private conſiderations muſt give way) the principal trading cities, and ſometimes the government, offer bounty money to ſeamen who enter voluntarily into his majeſty's ſervice; and every foreign ſeaman, who, during a war, ſhall ſerve two years in any man of war, merchantman, or privateer, is naturalized *ipſo facto*.

But as impreſſing is generally conſidered as a groſs violation of the natural rights of mankind, ſo has the bounty money which ſeldom exceeds 40s. proved ineffectual. The wages of ſeamen on board of merchantmen, in time of war, is uſually 50s. or upwards, per month; on board of the royal navy, they only receive 22s. They are flattered indeed with the hopes of prize money, which, if divided in a more equal and equitable manner, would produce the happieſt effects to this nation.

There

There would then be leſs occaſion for bounty money, or preſſing; our fleets would be ſpeedily manned, and regularly ſupplied with experienced and able ſeamen. Since under Providence, not only the very exiſtence of this nation, its commerce and foreign ſettlements, but the liberties of Europe, and ſecurity of the Proteſtant religion, ſolely depend on the ſtrength and ſucceſs of the Britiſh navy, which is the only mode of war we ought ever to engage in; it has been matter of ſurprize to every thinking, diſintereſted ſubject of theſe kingdoms, that neither the above mentioned regulation, nor any other ſatisfactory ſcheme has yet taken place. That to enrich a few ſuperior officers, we ſhould deprive thoſe very men of their rights and liberty, to whoſe valour and intrepidity alone, in the day of public danger, we look for preſervation.

2. The method of ordering ſeamen in the royal fleet, and keeping up a regular diſcipline there, is directed by certain expreſs rules, articles, and orders, firſt enacted by the authority of parliament, ſoon after the Reſtoration; but ſince new modelled and altered, after the peace of Aix-la-chapelle, to remedy ſome defects which were of fatal conſequence in conducting the preceding war. In theſe articles of the navy, almoſt every poſſible offence is ſet down, and the puniſhment thereof annexed, in which reſpect the ſeamen have much the advantage over their brethren in the land ſervice; whoſe articles of war are not enacted by parliament, but framed from time to time at the pleaſure of the crown.

3. With regard to the privileges conferred on ſailors, they are pretty much the ſame with thoſe conferred on ſoldiers; with regard to relief, when maimed or wounded, or ſuperannuated, either by county rates, or the royal hoſpital at Greenwich; with regard alſo to the exerciſe of trades, and the power of making teſtaments; and, farther, no ſeaman aboard his majeſty's ſhips can be arreſted for any debt; unleſs the ſame be ſworn to amount to at leaſt 20 pounds; though by the annual mutiny act, a ſoldier may be arreſted for a debt which extends to half that value, but not to leſs amount.

I ſhall cloſe this account of the military and maritime ſtrength of England, or rather of Great Britain, by obſerving, that though ſea officers and ſailors are ſubject to a perpetual act of parliament, which anſwers the annual military act which is paſſed for the government of the army, yet neither of thoſe bodies are exempted from legal juriſdiction in civil or criminal caſes, but in a few inſtances of no great moment. The ſoldiers, particularly, may be called upon by a civil magiſtrate, to enable him to preſerve the peace, againſt all attempts to break it. The military officer, who commands the ſoldiers on thoſe occaſions, is to take his directions from the magiſtrate, and both he and they, if their proceedings are regular, are indemnified againſt all conſequences, be they ever ſo fatal. The civil magiſtrate, however, is extremely cautious in calling for the military on theſe occaſions, upon any commotion whatever *.

COINS.]

* The Royal Navy of GREAT BRITAIN, as it ſtood at the cloſe of the year 1762.

N. B. Thoſe in *Italics* were taken from the French or Spaniards.

FIRST RATES.	SECOND RATES.	Guns.	Guns.
	Guns.	90 *Neptune*	90 Sandwich
Guns.	90 Elenheim	90 Ocean	90 Union
100 Britannia	90 Duke	90 Prince	
100 Royal George	90 St. George	90 Princeſs Royal	THIRD RATES.
100 *Royal Sovereign*	90 Namur	84 Royal William	64 Africa

Guns.

COINS.] In Great Britain money is computed by pounds, ſhillings, and pence, twelve pence making a ſhilling, and twenty ſhillings one pound, which is only an imaginary coin. The gold pieces conſiſt only of guineas, halves, and quarters: the ſilver, of crowns, half-crowns, and ſhillings,

Guns.
64 *Alcide*
74 Arrogant
64 Bedford
64 *Belliqueux*
74 Bellona
64 Belleiſle
64 *Bienfaiſant*
70 Buckingham
70 Burford
80 Cambridge
64 Captain
74 *Centaur*
70 Chicheſter
74 Cornwall
74 Culloden
64 Defiance
66 Devonſhire
70 Dorſetſhire
74 Dragon
74 Dublin
64 Elizabeth
64 Eſſex
74 Fame
80 *Foudroyant*
70 Grafton
64 Hampton-Court
74 Hercules
74 Hero
74 Kent
74 Lenox
74 *Magnanime*
68 Marlborough
74 Mars
64 *Modeſte*
64 Monmouth
64 Naſſau
80 Newark
74 Norfolk
70 Northumberland
70 Orford
64 Pr. Frederick
80 Princeſs Amelia
60 Princeſs Mary
64 Revenge
74 Shrewſbury
70 Somerſet
74 Sterling-Caſtle
74 *Superb*
70 Swiftſure
74 *Temeraire*
70 Temple
74 Terrible
74 Thunderer
74 Torbay
64 *Trident*
74 Valiant
70 Vanguard
74 Warſpight

FOURTH RATES.

60 Achilles
60 America
60 Anſon
50 Antelope
50 Aſſiſtance
50 Centurion
50 Chatham
50 Cheſter
Dreadnought
50 Deptford
60 Dunkirk
60 Edgar
50 Falkland
50 Falmouth
60 *Firme*
60 *Florentine*
50 Guernſey
50 Hampſhire
60 Jerſey
60 *Intrepide*
50 *Iſis*
60 Lion
60 Medway
60 Montague
50 Norwich
60 Nottingham
50 *Oriflame*
60 Panther
60 Pembroke
50 Portland
50 Preſton
60 Prince of Orange
60 Rippon
50 Romney
50 Rocheſter
50 Saliſbury
50 Sutherland
60 Weymouth
50 Wincheſter
64 Windſor
60 York

FIFTH RATES.

32 Adventurer
32 Alarm
32 *Arethuſa*
32 Æolus
32 *Bologne*
32 Boſton
32 *Blonde*
36 Brilliant
32 *Creſcent*
38 *Danae*
32 *Diana*
44 Dover
32 *Emerald*
44 Enterprize
32 *Flora*
44 Goſport
32 Juno
32 Lark
44 Launceſton
30 Looe
44 Lynn
36 *Melamp*
32 Minerva
32 Montreal
22 *Niger*
36 Pallas
44 Penzance
44 Phœnix
44 Prince Edward
32 Quebec
44 *Rainbow*
36 *Renown*
32 *Repulſe*
32 Richmond
32 Saphire
32 Southampton
32 Stagg
32 Thames
32 *Thetis*
30 Torrington
32 Tweed
36 Venus
32 *Veſtal*
44 Woolwich

SIXTH RATES.

28 Acteon
28 *Active*
20 Aldborough
24 *Amazon*
28 *Aquilon*
28 Argo
24 Arundel
28 Boreas
28 Cerberus
24 Coventry
20 Deal Caſtle
24 Dolphin
24 *Echo*
20 Flamborough
24 Fowey
24 Garland
20 Gibraltar
20 Glaſgow
20 Greyhound
24 Hind
24 Kennington
28 Levant
24 Lively
28 Liverpool
28 Lizard
24 Ludlow-Caſtle
28 Maidſtone
24 Mercury
28 Milford
24 Nightingale
24 Portmahon
20 Roſe
24 Rye
20 Scarborough
20 Seaford
20 Seahorſe
28 Shannon
24 Sheerneſs
24 Solebay
20 *Syren*
24 Surprize
28 Tartar
24 *Terpſichore*
28 Trent
28 *Valeur*
28 Unicorn
24 Wager

SLOOPS.

14 Albany
10 Alderney
10 Antigua
12 Badger
16 Baltimore
10 Barbadoes
10 Bonetta
8 Cruizer
18 Cygnet
10 Diligence
14 Diſpatch
10 Druid
14 Eſcorte
16 Favourite
18 Ferret
8 *Flambro's Prize*
8 Fly
14 Fortune
14 Grampus
10 Granado
8 Goree
8 Happy
8 Hazard

Guns.

ſhillings, ſix-pences, groats, and even down to a ſilver penny; and the copper money only of half-pence, and farthings. In a country like England, where the intrinſic value of the ſilver is very near equal, and in ſome

Guns.	Guns.	Bomb Veſſels.	Roman Emperor
14 Hornet	14 Saltaſh		Proſerpine
14 Hound	8 Savage		Salamander
10 Hunter	14 Senegal	Baſiliſk	Strombolo
14 Jamaica	14 Sardome	Blaſt	Veſuvius
10 King's Fiſher	8 Speedwell	Carcaſs	
8 Laurel	10 Spy	Firedrake	Yachts.
6 Lurcher	14 Swallow	Furnace	
18 Merlin	14 Swift	Infernal	Guns.
16 Mortar	14 Swan		10 Dorſet
18 Nautilus	16 Tamer	*Fire-Sh.* no Guns.	8 Fubbs
8 Peggy	Terror		8 Katharine
10 Pomona	10 Thunder	Ætna	Auguſta
10 Otter	14 Trial	Cormorant	
14 Pelican	14 Vulture	Grampus	Storeships.
14 Porcupine	8 Waſp	Lightning	
18 Poſtillion	16 Weazle	Pluto	20 Crown
8 Ranger	8 Wolf	Raven	24 South Sea Caſtle
Racehorſe	10 *Zephir*		

Ships out of Commiſſion, and building.

Rates.	Guns.	Names.	Rates.	Guns.	Names.	Rates.	Guns.	Names.
3	74	Albion	5	44	Eltham	3	84	Ramillies
3	64	Aſia	5	44	Expedition	3	64	Royal Oak
4	60	Auguſta	3	80	*Formidable*	4	60	Rupert
5	44	Angleſea	4	50	Glouceſter	4	50	Ruby
5	32	Aurora	5	44	Glory			R. Charlotte Yacht
2	90	*Barfleur*	6	28	Guadalupe			
		Ditto, a new ſhip	5	44	Haſtings	3	64	Suffolk
3	80	Boyne	5	44	Hector	4	60	St. Alban's
4	50	Briſtol	5	30	Jaſon	6	24	Sphinx
6	24	Blandford	2	90	London	3	74	Triumph
	90	Blenheim	5	44	Mary Galley		28	Vengeance
		Hoſpital-ſhip			Martin Sloop		10	Viper
3	74	Canada			Mary Yacht	1	100	Victory
4	60	Canterbury	3	74	Monarch			Vulture Sloop
3	74	*Courageux*	4	50	Nonſuch	4		Warwick
4	50	Colcheſter	3	80	Pr. Carolina	5		Winchelſea
3	74	Defiance	4	50	Louiſa	4	60	Worceſter
6	24	Experiment	4	60	Plymouth			William and Mary Yacht
4	60	Eagle	5	60	Poole			
3	64	Edinburgh	1	90	Queen	3	64	Yarmouth
4	60	Exeter	1	100	Royal Anne			

Complement of Men, and Weight of Metal, in the Royal Navy.

Ships of three Decks.					Guns.	Men.			
Guns.	Men.	Metal.					Metal.		
100	850	42	24	12 6	60	420	24	12	6
90	750	32	18	12 6	60	400	24	9	6
80	600	32	18	9 6	50	350	24	12	6
Ships of two Decks.					50	300	18	9	6
80 74	650	32	18	9	44 40	250	18	9	6
70	520	32	18	9	Frigates of one Deck.				
68	Ditto				36	240	12	6	
66	Ditto				32	220	12	6	
64	480	24	12	6	28	200	9	4	
					20	160	9	4	

When a ſhip of war becomes old and unfit for ſervice, the ſame name is transferred to another, which is built, as it is called, upon her bottom. While a ſingle beam of the old ſhip remains, the name cannot be changed unleſs by act of parliament.

The

ſome coins, crown pieces particularly, ſuperior to the nominal, the coinage of ſilver money is a matter of great conſequence; and yet the preſent ſtate of the national currency ſeems to demand a new coinage of ſhillings and ſix-pences, the intrinſic value of the latter being many of them worn down to half their nominal value. This can only be done by an act of parliament, and by the public loſing the difference between

The Pay of the Officers of the Royal Navy in each Rate. FLAG OFFICERS, and the CAPTAINS to Flags.

	per day.
Admirals and Commanders in Chief of the Fleet — —	5 0 0
An Admiral — — — — —	3 10 0
Vice Admiral — — — — —	2 10 0
Rear Admiral — — — — —	1 15 0
Firſt Captain to the Commander in Chief — — —	1 15 0
Second ditto, and Captain to the other Admirals — — —	1 0 0
—to Vice Admirals } if firſt or ſecond Rates, to } — —	0 16 0
—to Rear Admirals } have the pay of ſuch Rates } — —	0 13 6

OFFICERS.	*Firſt.*			*Second.*			*Third.*			*Fourth.*			*Fifth.*			*Sixth.*		
	l.	*s.*	*d.*	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
Captain *per day*	1	0	0	0	16	0	0	13	6	0	10	0	0	8	0	0	8	0
Lieutenant *per day*	0	5	0	0	5	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	4	0
Maſter *per Month*	9	2	0	8	8	0	7	6	0	6	12	0	6	2	8	5	0	0
2d maſter and pilots of yachts each 3*l.* 10*s.*																		
Maſter's mate	3	6	0	3	0	0	2	16	2	2	7	10	2	2	0	2	2	0
Midſhipman	2	5	0	2	0	0	1	17	6	1	13	9	1	10	0	1	10	0
Schoolmaſter	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	17	6	1	13	9	1	10	0			
Captain's Clerk	2	5	0	2	0	0	1	17	6	1	13	9						
Quarter-maſter	1	15	0	1	15	0	1	12	0	1	10	0	1	8	0	1	6	0
Quarter maſter's mate	1	10	0	1	10	0	1	8	0	1	8	0	1	6	0	1	5	0
Boatſwain	4	0	0	3	10	0	3	0	0	2	10	0	2	5	0	2	0	0
Boatſwain's mate	1	15	0	1	15	0	1	12	0	1	10	0	1	8	0	1	6	0
Yeoman of the ſheets	1	12	0	1	10	0	1	8	0	1	8	0	1	6	0	1	6	0
Cockſwain	1	12	0	1	10	0	1	8	0	1	8	0	1	6	0	1	6	0
Maſter ſail-maker	1	15	0	1	15	0	1	15	0	1	14	0	1	12	0	1	10	0
Sail-maker's mate	1	8	0	1	8	0	1	8	0	1	8	0	1	8	0	1	8	0
Sail-maker's crew	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0
* Gunner	4	0	0	3	10	0	3	0	0	2	10	0	2	5	0	2	0	0
Gunner's mate	1	15	0	1	15	0	1	12	0	1	10	0	1	8	0	1	6	0
Yeo. of powder-room	1	15	0	1	15	0	1	12	0	1	10	0	1	8	0	1	6	0
Quarter gunner	1	6	0	1	6	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0
Armourer	2	5	0	2	0	0	1	17	6	1	13	9	1	10	0	1	10	0
Armourer's mate	1	10	0	1	10	0	1	8	0	1	8	0	1	6	0	1	5	0
Gunſmith	1	5	0	1	5	0												
Carpenter	4	0	0	3	10	0	3	0	0	2	10	0	2	5	0	2	0	0
Carpenter's mate	2	0	0	2	0	0	1	16	0	1	14	0	1	12	0	1	10	0
Carpenter's crew	1	6	0	1	6	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0
Purſer ——	4	0	0	3	10	0	3	0	0	2	10	0	2	5	0	2	0	0
Steward —	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	3	4	1	0	8	1	0	0
Steward's mate	1	0	8	1	0	8	1	0	8	1	0	8						
Cook — —	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	4	0
Surgeon † —	5	0	0	5	0	0	5	0	0	5	0	0	5	0	0	5	0	0
Surgeon's firſt mate	3	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0
—— ſecond mate	2	10	0	2	10	0	2	10	0	2	10	0	2	10	0			
—— third mate	2	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0									
—— fourth and fifth	1	10	0	1	10	0	1	10	0									
Chaplain ‡	0	19	0	0	19	0	0	19	0	0	19	0						

* *One to every four guns.*

† *Beſides* 2*d. a month from each man.*

‡ *Beſides* 4*d. a month from each man.*

the

the bullion of the new and the old money. Besides the coins already mentioned, five and two guinea pieces are coined at the Tower of London, but they are not generally current, nor is any silver coin that is lower than six-pence. The coins of the famous Simon, in the time of Cromwell, and in the beginning of Charles II's reign, are remarkable for their beauty.

ROYAL TITLES, ARMS, AND ORDERS. } The title of the king of England, is, By the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith. The designation of the kings of England was formerly, his or her Grace, or Highness, till Henry VIII. to put himself on a footing with the emperor Charles V. assumed that of Majesty, but the old designation was not abolished till towards the end of queen Elizabeth's reign.

Since the accession of the present royal family of Great Britain, anno 1714, the royal atchievement is marshalled as follows; quarterly, in the first grand quarter, *Mars, three lions passant guardant, in pale, Sol*, the imperial ensigns of England, impaled, with the royal arms of Scotland, which are, *Sol, a lion rampant within a double tressure flowered and counterflowered, with fleurs-de-lis, Mars.* The second quarter is the royal arms of France, viz. *Jupiter, three fleurs de lis, Sol.* The third, the ensigns of Ireland; which is, *Jupiter, an harp Sol, stringed Luna.* And the fourth grand quarter is his present majesty's own coat, viz. *Mars, two lions passant guardant, Sol*, for Brunswick, impaled with Lunenburg, which is, *Sol, semée of hearts, proper, a lion rampant, Jupiter*, having ancient Saxony, viz. *Mars, an horse current, Luna, ente* (or grafted) *in base*; and, *in a shield surtout, Mars, the diadem, or crown of Charlemagne*; the whole, within a garter, as sovereign of that most noble order of knighthood.

The motto of *Dieu et mon Droit*, that is, *God and my Right*, is as old as the reign of Richard I. who assumed it to shew his independency upon all earthly powers. It was afterwards revived by Edward III. when he laid claim to the crown of France. Almost every king of England had a particular badge or cognizance: sometimes a white hart, sometimes a fetlock with a falcon, by which it is said Edward IV. alluded to the infidelity of one of his mistresses, and sometimes a portcullis, which was that of the house of Lancaster: many of the princes of which were born in the castle of Beaufort. The white rose was the bearing of the house of York; and that of Lancaster, by way of contra-distinction, adopted the red. The thistle, which is now part of the royal armorial bearings, belonged to Scotland, and was very significant when joined to its motto, *Nemo me impune lacessit.* None shall safely provoke me.

The titles of the king's eldest son, are, Prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall and Rothsay, earl of Chester, electoral prince of Brunswick and Lunenburgh, earl of Carrick, baron of Renfrew, lord of the Isles, great steward of Scotland, and captain-general of the artillery company.

The order of the Garter, the most honourable of any in the world, was instituted by Edward III. It consists of the Sovereign, who is always the king or queen of England, of 25 companions, called knights of the Garter, who wear a medal of St. George killing the dragon, supposed to be the tutelar saint of England, commonly enamelled on gold, suspended from a blue ribband, which was formerly worn about their necks, but now crosses their bodies from the shoulder. The garter, however, which is buckled under the left knee, gives the name to the order, and on it was engraved the words, *Honi soit qui mal y pense.* Evil to him who evil thinks.

thinks. Authors are divided as to the original of that motto, but it certainly alluded to the bad faith of the French king John, Edward's contemporary. This order is so respectable, that it has a prelate, who is the bishop of Winchester, and a chancellor, who is the bishop of Salisbury for the time being. It has likewise a register, who is dean of Windsor, and a principal king at arms, called Garter, whose office is to marshal and manage the solemnities at the installation and feasts of the knights. The place of installation is Edward III.'s chapel at Windsor, on which occasion the knights appear in magnificent robes, appropriated to their order, and in their collars of SS.

Knights of the Bath, so called from their bathing at the time of their creation, are supposed to have been instituted by Henry IV. about the year 1399, but the order seems to be more ancient. For many reigns they were created at the coronation of a king or queen, or other solemn occasions, and they wear a scarlet ribband hanging from the left shoulder, with an enamelled medal of three crowns, and the motto, *Tria juncta in una*. Three joined in one. This order being discontinued, was revived by king George I. on the 17th of June, 1725, when 18 noblemen, and as many commoners of the first rank, were installed knights of the order, with great ceremony, at Westminster, where the place of installment is Henry VII.'s chapel. Their robes are splendid and shewy, and the number of the knights is undetermined. The bishop of Rochester is perpetual dean of the order, which has likewise a register, and other officers.

The order of the thistle, as belonging to Scotland, is mentioned in the account of that kingdom.

The origin of the English peerage, or nobility, has been already mentioned. Their titles, and order of dignity, are dukes, marquisses, earls, viscounts, and lords or barons.

Baronets can scarce be said to belong to an order, having no other badge than a hand gules, in a field argent, in their arms. They are the only hereditary honour under the peerage, and would take place even of the knights of the Garter, were it not that the latter are always privy-counsellors, there being no intermediate honour between them and the parliamentary barons of England. They were instituted by James I. about the year 1615. Their number was then two hundred, and each paid about 1000 l. on pretence of reducing and planting the province of Ulster in Ireland: but, at present, the number of these knights amounts to 700.

A knight is a term used almost in every nation in Europe, and in general signifies a soldier serving on horseback, a rank of no mean estimation in ancient armies, and entitling the party himself to the appellation of Sir. In the common law they are called milites or soldiers, and they are made by the king laying a sword upon their shoulders, and desiring them to rise by the title of Sir. It is a mark of personal regard from the crown, and therefore the title does not descend to posterity. Other knighthoods formerly took place in England, such as those of bannerets, bachelors, knights of the carpet, and the like, but they are now disused.

It is somewhat difficult to account for the original of the word esquire, which formerly signified a person bearing the arms of a nobleman or knight, and they were therefore called armigeri. This title denoted any person, who by his birth or property was intitled to bear arms; but it is at present applied promiscuously to any man, who can afford to live in the character of a gentleman without trade, and even a tradesman, if he is a justice

juſtice of peace, demands the appellation. This degree, ſo late as in the reign of Henry IV. was an order, and conferred by the king, by putting about the party's neck a collar of SS. and giving him a pair of ſilver ſpurs. Gower, the poet, appears from his effigies on his tomb, in Southwark, to have been an eſquire by creation. Serjeants-at-law, and other ſerjeants belonging to the king's houſhold, juſtices of the peace, doctors in divinity, law, and phyſic, take place of other eſquires; and it is remarkable, that all the ſons of dukes, marquiſes, earls, viſcounts, and barons, are in the eye of the law no more than eſquires, though commonly deſigned by noble titles. The appellation of gentleman, though now confounded with the mean ranks of people, is the root of all Engliſh honour, for every nobleman is preſumed to be a gentleman, though every gentleman is not a nobleman.

History.] It is generally agreed, that the firſt inhabitants of Britain were a tribe of the Gauls, or Celtæ, that ſettled on the oppoſite ſhore; a ſuppoſition founded upon the evident conformity in their language, manners, government, religion, and complexion.

In the account I have given of the laws and conſtitution, may be found great part of the hiſtory of England, which I ſhall not here repeat, but confine myſelf to the different gradations of events, in a chronological order, connected with the improvements of arts, ſciences, commerce, and manufactures, at their proper periods, and that in a manner ſuitable to the propoſed brevity of this work.

When Julius Cæſar, about fifty-two years before the birth of Chriſt, meditated a conqueſt of Britain, the natives, undoubtedly, had great connections with the Gauls, and other people of the continent, in government, religion, and commerce, rude as the latter was Cæſar wrote the hiſtory of his two expeditions, which he pretended were accompanied with vaſt difficulties, and attended by ſuch advantages over the iſlanders, that they agreed to pay tribute. It plainly appears, however, from contemporary, and other authors, as well as Cæſar's own narrative, that his victories were incomplete and indeciſive; nor did the Romans receive the leaſt advantage from his expedition, but a better knowledge of the iſland than they had before. The Britons, at the time of Cæſar's deſcent, were governed in time of war, by a political confederacy, of which Caſſibelan, whoſe territories lay in Hertfordſhire and ſome of the adjacent counties, was the head; and this form of government continued among them for ſome time.

In their manner of life, as deſcribed by Cæſar, and the beſt authors, they differed little from the rude inhabitants of the northern climates that have been already mentioned; but they certainly ſowed corn, though, perhaps, they chiefly ſubſiſted upon animal food and milk. Their cloathing was ſkins, and their fortifications beams of wood. They were dexterous in the management of their chariots beyond credibility, and they fought with lances, darts, and ſwords. Women ſometimes led their armies to the field, and were recognized as ſovereigns of their particular diſtricts. They favoured a primogeniture, or ſeniority, in their ſucceſſion to royalty, but ſet it aſide on the ſmalleſt inconveniency attending it. They painted their bodies with woad, which gave them a bluiſh or greeniſh caſt; and they are ſaid to have had figures of animals, and heavenly bodies on their ſkins. In their marriages they were not very delicate, for they formed themſelves into what we may call matrimonial clubs. Twelve or fourteen men married as many wives, and each wife was in common to them all, but her children belonged to the original huſband.

The Britons lived during the long reign of Auguſtus Cæſar, rather as the allies than the tributaries of the Romans; but the communications between Rome and Great Britain being then extended, the emperor Claudius Cæſar, about forty-two years after the birth of Chriſt, undertook an expedition in perſon, in which he ſeems to have been ſucceſsful, againſt Britain. His conqueſts, however, were imperfect; Caractacus, and Boadicia, though a woman, made noble ſtands againſt the Romans. The former was taken priſoner, after a deſperate battle, and carried to Rome, where his undaunted behaviour before Claudius gained him the admiration of the victors, and is celebrated in the hiſtories of the times. Boadicia being oppreſſed in a manner that diſgraces the Roman name, and defeated, diſdained to ſurvive the liberties of her country; and Agricola, general to Domitian, after ſubduing South Britain, carried his arms, as has been already ſeen in the hiſtory of Scotland, northwards, into Caledonia, where his ſucceſſors had no reaſon to boaſt of their progreſs, every inch of ground being bravely defended. During the time the Romans remained in this iſland, they erected thoſe walls I have ſo often mentioned, to protect the Britons from the invaſions of the Caledonians, Scots, and Picts (the latter are thought to have been the ſouthern Britons retired northwards); and we are told, that the Roman language, learning, and cuſtoms, became familiar in Britain. There ſeems, however, to be no great foundation for this aſſertion; and it is more probable, that the Romans conſidered Britain chiefly as a nurſery for their armies abroad, on account of the ſuperior ſtrength of body and courage of the inhabitants, when diſciplined. That this was the caſe, appears plainly enough from the defenceleſs ſtate of the Britons, when the government of Rome recalled her forces from that iſland. I have already taken notice, that during the abode of the Romans in Britain, they introduced into it all the luxuries of Italy; but it is certain, that under them the South Britons became the moſt abject ſlaves, and that the genius of liberty retreated northwards, where the natives had made a brave reſiſtance againſt the conquerors of the world. For though the Britons were unqueſtionably very brave, when incorporated with the Roman legions abroad, we know of no ſtruggle they made, in latter times, for their independency at home, notwithſtanding the many favourable opportunities that offered. The Roman emperors and generals, while in this iſland, aſſiſted by the Britons, were entirely employed in repelling the attacks of the Caledonians and Picts, and they appeared to have been in no pain about the ſouthern provinces.

Upon the mighty inundations of thoſe barbarous nations, which, under the names of Goths and Vandals, invaded the Roman empire, with infinite numbers, fury, and danger to Rome itſelf *, the Roman legions were withdrawn out of Britain, with the flower of the Britiſh youth, for the defence of the capital and centre of the empire. As the Roman forces decreaſed in Britain, the Scots and Picts, who had always oppoſed the progreſs of the Romans in this iſland, advanced the more boldly into the ſouthern parts, carrying terror and deſolation over the whole country. The effeminated Britons were ſo habituated to ſlavery, and accuſtomed to have recourſe to the Romans for defence, that they again and again implored the return of the Romans, who as often drove back the invaders to their

* See the Introduction.

mountains

mountains and ancient limits beyond the walls. But these enterprizes served only to protract the miseries of the Britons; and the Romans, now reduced to extremities at home, and fatigued with these distant expeditions, acquainted the Britons, that they must no longer look to them for protection, exhorted them to arm in their own defence; and, that they might leave the island with a good grace, they assisted the Britons in re-building with stone the wall of Severus, between Newcastle and Carlisle, which they lined with forts and watch towers; and having done this good office took their last farewel of Britain, about the year 448, after having been masters of the most fertile parts of it, if we reckon from the invasion of Julius Cæsar, 500 years.

The Scots and Picts, finding the whole island finally deserted by the Roman legions, now regarded the whole as their prize, attacked Severus's wall with redoubled forces, ravaged all before them with a rage and fury peculiar to northern nations in those ages, and which a remembrance of former injuries could not fail to inspire. The poor Britons, like a helpless family, deprived of their parent and protector, already subdued by their own fears, had again recourse to Rome, and sent over their miserable epistle for relief (still upon record), which was addressed in these words; *To Aetius, thrice consul: The groans of the Britons:* and told them, after other lamentable complaints, *That the barbarians drove them to the sea, and the sea back to the barbarians; and they had only the hard choice left of perishing by the sword or by the waves.* But having no hopes given them by the Roman general, of any succours from that side, they began to consider what other nation they might call over to their relief: and we have from Gildas, who was himself a Briton (and describes the degeneracy of his countrymen in lamentable strains), but very dark confused hints of their officers, and the names of some of their kings, particularly one Vortigern, who struck a bargain with two Saxon chiefs, Hengist and Horsa, to protect them from the Scots and Picts. The Saxons were in those days masters of what is now called the English channel, and their native countries, comprehending Scandinavia, and the northern parts of Germany, being overstocked with inhabitants, they readily accepted the invitation of the Britons; whom they relieved by checking the progress of the Scots and Picts; and had the island of Thanet allowed them for their residence. But their own country was so populous and barren, and the fertile lands of Britain so agreeable and alluring, that in a very little time Hengist and Horsa began to meditate a settlement for themselves; and fresh supplies of their countrymen arriving daily, the Saxons soon became formidable to the Britons, whom, after a violent struggle of near 150 years, they subdued, or drove into Wales, where their language and descendants still remain.

Literature at this time in England was so rude, that we know but little of its history. The Saxons were ignorant of letters, and public transactions among the Britons were recorded only by their bards and poets, a species of men whom they held in great veneration. Nennius, who seems to have been contemporary with Gildas, mentions, indeed, a few facts, but nothing that can be relied on, or that can form a connected history. We can therefore only mention the names of Merlin, a reputed prince and prophet; Pendragon, the celebrated Arthur, and Thalieſſin, whose works are said to be extant, with others of less note. All we know upon the whole is, that after repeated bloody wars, in which the Britons were sometimes the enemies, and sometimes the allies of the Scots and Picts,

the Saxons became masters of all England, to the south of Adrian's, or rather Severus's wall; but the Scots and Picts seem to have been masters of all the territory to the north of that, though they suffered the Britons, who had been driven northwards, to be governed by their own tributary kings; an intermixture that has created great doubts and confusions in history; which I shall not here pretend to unravel.

I have already given a sketch of the constitution and government which the Saxons imported into England, and which form by far the most valuable part of their ancient history.

We have no account of their conversion to Christianity but from Popish writers, who generally endavour to magnify the merits of their superiors. According to them, Ethelbert, king of Kent, who claimed pre-eminence in the heptarchy, as being descended from Hengist, married the king of France's daughter, and she being a Christian, pope Gregory the Great seized that opportunity to enforce the conversion of her husband to Christianity, or rather to Popery. For that purpose, about the year 596, he sent over to England the famous Austin, the monk, who probably found no great difficulty in converting the king and his people; and also Sebert, king of the East Saxons, who was baptized, and founded the cathedral of St. Paul in London. The monk then, by his master's order, attempted to bring the churches of the Britons in Wales to a conformity with that of Rome, particularly as to the celebration of Easter; but finding a stout resistance on the part of the bishops and clergy, he persuaded his Christian converts to massacre them, which they did to the number of 1200 priests and monks, and reduced the Britons, who were found in the heptarchy, to a state of slavery, which some think gave rise to the ancient villenage in England. Austin is accounted the first archbishop of Canterbury, and died in 605, as his convert Ethelbert did soon after.

It does not fall within my design to relate the separate history of every particular nation that formed the heptarchy. It is sufficient to say, that the pope, in Austin's time, supplied England with about 400 monks, and that the popish clergy took care to keep their kings and laity under the most deplorable ignorance, but always magnifying the power and sanctity of his holiness. Hence it was, that the Anglo-Saxons, during their heptarchy, were governed by priests and monks; and as they saw convenient, persuaded their kings either to shut themselves up in cloisters, or to undertake pilgrimages to Rome, where they finished their days; no less than thirty Anglo-Saxon kings, during the heptarchy, resigned their crowns in that manner, and among them was Ina, king of the West Saxons, though in other respects he was a wise and brave prince. The bounty of those Anglo-Saxon kings to the see of Rome was therefore unlimited; and Ethelwald king of Mercia whom I have already mentioned, imposed an annual tax of a penny upon every house, which was afterwards known by the name of Peter's pence.

The Anglo-Saxon kings, during the heptarchy, commonly chose one who was to be head of their political confederacy, for regulating their concerns, but without any jurisdiction in the dominions of others. The clergy, we may easily suppose, had great influence on those occasions; and the history of the Saxon heptarchy is little more than that of crimes, treasons, and murders, committed by the instigations of priests and monks. Even their criminal law, as I have already inferred, admitted of a pecuniary compensation for murder, and regicide itself.

Under all those disadvantages of bigotry and barbarity, the Anglo-

Saxons were happy in comparison of the nations on the continent; because they were free from the Saracens, or successors of Mahomet, who had erected an empire in the East, upon the ruins of the Roman, and began to extend their ravages over Spain, Italy, and France. London was then a place of very considerable trade; and, if we are to believe the Saxon chronicles, quoted by Tyrrel, Withred, king of Kent, paid at one time to Ina, king of Wessex, a sum in silver equal to 90,000l. sterling in the year 694. England, therefore, we may suppose to have been about this time a refuge for the people on the continent. The venerable Bede then composed his church history of Britain. The Saxon chronicle is one of the oldest and most authentic monuments of history that any nation can produce. An architecture, such as it was, with stone and glass working, was introduced into England; and we read in 709, of a Northumbrian prelate who was served in silver plate. It must, however, be owned, that the Saxon coins, which are generally of copper, are many of them illegible, and all of them mean. Ale and ale houses are mentioned in the laws of Ina, about the year 728; and in this state was the Saxon heptarchy in England, when about the year 800, the Anglo-Saxons, tired out with the tyranny of their petty kings, united in calling to the government of the heptarchy, Egbert, who was the eldest remaining branch of the race of Cerdic, one of the Saxon chiefs who first arrived in Britain.

Charles the Great, otherwise Charlemagne, was then king of France, and emperor of Germany; and I have, in a former part of this work, mentioned the commercial treaty between him and Offa, king of Mercia, to whom he sent in a present, a Hungarian sword, a belt, and two silken vests. Egbert had been obliged, by state jealousies, to fly to the court of Charles for protection from the persecutions of Eadburga, daughter of Offa, wife to Brithric, king of the West Saxons. Egbert acquired at the court of Charles, the arts both of war and government, and soon united the Saxon heptarchy in his own person, but without subduing Wales. He changed the name of his kingdom into that of Engle-lond, or England; but there is reason to believe, that some part of England continued still to be governed by independent princes of the blood of Cerdic, tho' they paid, perhaps, a small tribute to Egbert. His prosperity excited the envy of the northern nations, who, under the name of Danes, then infested the seas, and were no strangers to the coasts of England; for about the year 832, they made descents upon Kent and Dorsetshire, where they defeated Egbert in person, and carried off abundance of booty to their ships. About two years after they landed in Cornwall, and though they were joined by the Cornish Britons, they were driven out of England by Egbert, who died in the year 838, at Winchester, his chief residence.

Egbert was succeeded by his son Ethelwolf, who divided his power with his eldest son Athelstan. By this time England had become a scene of blood and ravages, through the renewal of the Danish invasions; and Ethelwolf, after some time bravely opposing them, retired in a fit of devotion to Rome, to which place he carried with him his youngest son, afterwards the famous Alfred, the father of the English constitution. The gifts which Ethelwolf made to the clergy on this occasion (copies of which are still remaining) are so prodigious, that they shew his brain to have been touched by his devotion. Upon his death, after his return from Rome, he divided his dominions between two of his sons (Athelstan being then dead) Ethelbald and Ethelbert, but we know of no patrimony that was left to young Alfred. Ethelbert, who was the surviving son, left his

kingdom, in 866, to his brother Ethelred; in whose time, notwithstanding the courage and conduct of Alfred, the Danes became masters of the sea coasts, and the finest counties in England. Ethelred being killed, his brother Alfred mounted the throne in 871. He was one of the greatest princes both in peace and war, mentioned in history. He fought seven battles with the Danes, with various success, and when defeated, he found resources that rendered him as terrible as before. He was, however, at one time reduced to an uncommon state of misery, being forced to live in the disguise of a cowherd. He still, however, kept up a secret correspondence with his brave friends, whom he collected together, and by their assistance he gave the Danes many signal overthrows, till at last he recovered the kingdom of England, and obliged the Danes, who had been settled in it, to swear obedience to his government: even part of Wales courted his protection; so that he is thought to have been the most powerful monarch that had ever reigned in England.

Among the other glories of Alfred's reign, was that of raising a maritime power in England, by which he secured her coasts from future invasions. He rebuilt the city of London, which had been burnt down by the Danes, and founded the university of Oxford about the year 895: He divided England into counties, hundreds, and tythings; or rather he revived those divisions, and the use of juries, which had fallen into desuetude by the ravages of the Danes. Having been educated at Rome he was himself not only a scholar, but an author; and he tells us himself, that upon his accession to the throne he had scarcely a lay subject who could read English, or an ecclesiastic who understood Latin. He introduced stone and brick buildings to general use in palaces as well as churches, though it is certain that his subjects for many years after his death were fond of timber buildings. His encouragement of commerce and navigation may seem incredible to modern times, but he had merchants who traded in East-India jewels; and William of Malmsbury says, that some of their gems were deposited in the church of Sherbone in his time. He received from one Ocher, about the year 890, a full discovery of the coasts of Norway and Lapland, as far as Russia; and he tells the king, in his memorial printed by Hakluyt, "that he sailed along the "Norway coast, so far north as commonly the whale hunters use to tra-"vel." He invited numbers of learned men into his dominions, and found faithful and useful allies in the two Scotch kings his contemporaries, Gregory and Donald, against the Danes. He is said to have fought no less than fifty-six pitched battles with those barbarians. He was inexorable against his corrupt judges, whom he used to hang up on public highways, as a terror to evil-doers. He died in the year 901, and his character is so completely amiable and heroic, that he is justly dignified with the epithet of the Great. I have been the more diffuse on the history of Alfred's reign, as it is the most glorious of any in the English annals, though it did not extend to foreign conquest.

Alfred was succeeded by his son Edward the Elder, under whom, though a brave prince, the Danes renewed their barbarities and invasions. He died in the year 925, and was succeeded by his eldest son Athelstan. This prince was such an encourager of commerce as to make a law, that every merchant who made three voyages, on his own account, to the Mediterranean, should be put upon a footing with a thane, or nobleman of the first rank. He encouraged coinage, and we find by his laws that archbishops, bishops, and even abbots, had then the privilege of minting

minting money. His dominions appear, however, to have been confined towards the north by the Danes, although his vaſſals ſtill kept a footing in thoſe counties. He was engaged in perpetual war with his neighbours, the Scots in particular, and died in 941. The reigns of his ſucceſſors, Edmund, Edred, and Edwy, were weak and inglorious, being either engaged in wars with the Danes, or diſgraced by the influence of prieſts. Edgar, who mounted the throne about the year 959, revived the naval glory of England, but, like his predeceſſors, he was the ſlave of prieſts, particularly St. Dunſtan. His reign, however, was pacific and glorious, though he was obliged to cede to the Scots all the territory to the north of the Tine. He was ſucceeded, in 975, by his eldeſt ſon Edward, who was barbarouſly murdered by his ſtep-mother, whoſe ſon Ethelred mounted the throne in 978. The Engliſh nation, at that time, by the help of prieſts, was over-run with barbarians, and the Danes by degrees became poſſeſſed of the fineſt part of the country, while their countrymen made ſometimes dreadful deſcents in the weſtern parts. In the year 1002 they had made ſuch ſettlements in England, that Ethelred was obliged to give way to a general maſſacre of them by the Engliſh, but it is improbable that it was ever put into execution. Some attempts of that kind, however, were undoubtedly made in particular counties, but they ſerved only to enrage the Daniſh king, Swein, who in 1013, drove Ethelred, his queen, and two ſons, out of England into Normandy, a province of France, facing the ſouth-eaſt coaſt of England, at that time governed by its own princes, ſtyled the dukes of Normandy. Swein being killed, was ſucceeded by his ſon Canute the Great, whom I have already mentioned, but Ethelred returning to England, forced Canute to retire to Denmark, from whence he invaded England with a vaſt army, and obliged Edmund Ironſide, Ethelred's ſon, to divide with him the kingdom. Upon Edmund's being aſſaſſinated, Canute ſucceeded to the undivided kingdom; and dying in 1035, his ſon, Harold Harefoot, did nothing memorable, and his ſucceſſor, Hardicanute, was ſo degenerate a prince that the Daniſh royalty ended with him in England.

The family of Ethelred was now called to the throne; and Edward, who is commonly called the Confeſſor, mounted it, though Edgar Atheling, by being deſcended from an elder branch, had the lineal right, and was alive. Edward the Confeſſor was a ſoft, good-natured prince, a great benefactor to the church, and exceſſively fond of the Normans, with whom he had reſided. He was governed by his miniſter, earl Godwin, and his ſons, the eldeſt of whom was Harold. He durſt not reſent, though he felt, their ignominious treatment; and perceiving his kinſman Edgar Atheling to be of a ſoft diſpoſition, neither he nor the Engliſh paid much regard to Atheling's hereditary right; ſo that the Confeſſor, as is ſaid, deviſed the ſucceſſion of his crown upon his death to William duke of Normandy. Be that as it will, it is certain, that upon the death of the Confeſſor, in the year 1066, Harold, ſon to Godwin earl of Kent, mounted the throne of England.

William duke of Normandy, though a baſtard, was then in the unrivalled poſſeſſion of that great duchy, and reſolved to aſſert his right to the crown of England. For that purpoſe he invited the neighbouring princes, as well as his own vaſſals, to join him, and by way of anticipation, he parcelled out the territory of England to each in proportion to the number of the men he brought into the field, making it thereby their intereſt to aſſiſt him effectually. By theſe means he collected 40,000

of the braveſt and moſt regular troops in Europe, and while Harold was embarraſſed with freſh invaſions from the Danes, William landed in England without oppoſition. Harold returning from the North, encountered William at Haſtings, in Suſſex, with a ſuperior army, but Harold being killed, the crown of England devolved upon William, in the year 1066; and thus ended the Saxon monarchy in England, which had continued for more than 600 years.

I cannot find any great improvements, either in arts or arms, which the Saxons had made in England ſince the firſt invaſion of the Danes. Thoſe barbarians ſeem to have carried off with them almoſt all the bullion and ready money of the Anglo-Saxons, for I perceive that Alfred the Great left no more to his two daughters for their portions than 100l. each. The return of the Danes to England, and the victories which had been gained over them, had undoubtedly brought back great part of the money and bullion they had carried off; for we are told that Harold, in his laſt victory over the Danes, regained as much treaſure as twelve luſty men could carry off. We have, indeed, very particular accounts of the value of proviſions and manufactures in thoſe days; a palfrey coſt 10s. an acre of land (according to biſhop Fleetwood, in his ChroniconPretioſum) 1s. and a hide of land, containing 120 acres, 100s. but there is great difficulty in forming the proportion of value which thoſe ſhillings bore to the preſent ſtandard of money, though many ingenious treatiſes have been written on that head. A ſheep was eſtimated at 1s. an ox was computed at 6s. a cow at 4s. a man at 3l. The board wages of a child, the firſt year, was 8s. The tenants of Shireburne were obliged at their choice to pay either 6d. or four hens. Silk and cotton were quite unknown. Linen was not much uſed. In the Saxon times, land was divided among all the male children of the deceaſed. Entails were ſometimes practiſed in thoſe times.

With regard to the manners of the Anglo-Saxons, we can ſay little, but that they were in general a rude, uncultivated people, ignorant of letters, unſkilful in the mechanical arts, untamed to ſubmiſſion under law and government, addicted to intemperance, riot, and diſorder. Even ſo low as the reign of Canute, they ſold their children and kindred into foreign parts. The beſt quality was their military courage, which yet was not ſupported by diſcipline or conduct. Even the Norman hiſtorians, notwithſtanding the low ſtate of the arts in their own country, ſpeak of them as barbarians, when they mention the invaſion made upon them by the duke of Normandy. Conqueſt put the people in a ſituation of receiving ſlowly from abroad the rudiments of ſcience and cultivation, and of correcting their rough and licentious manners. Their uncultivated ſtate might be owing to the clergy, who always diſcouraged manufactures.

We are, however, to diſtinguiſh between the ſecular clergy, and the regulars or monks. Many of the former, among the Anglo-Saxons, were men of exemplary lives, and excellent magiſtrates. The latter depended upon the ſee of Rome, and directed the conſciences of the king and the great men, and were generally ignorant, and often a bloody ſet. A great deal of the Saxon barbariſm was likewiſe owing to their continual intercourſe with the continent: and the Daniſh invaſions, which left little room for civil or literary improvements. Amidſt all thoſe defects, public and perſonal liberty were well underſtood and guarded by the Saxon inſtitutions; and we owe to them, at this day, the moſt valuable privileges of Engliſh ſubjects.

The

The loſs which both ſides ſuffered at the battle of Haſtings is uncertain. Anglo-Saxon authors ſay, that Harold was ſo impatient to fight, that he attacked William with half of his army, ſo that the advantage of numbers was on the ſide of the Norman; and, indeed, the death of Harold ſeems to have decided the day; and William, with very little farther difficulty, took poſſeſſion of the throne, and partly new modelled the whole conſtitution of England in the manner I have already deſcribed, by converting all the lands into knight's fees *, which are ſaid to have amounted to 62,000, which were held of the Norman, and other great perſons who had aſſiſted him in his conqueſt, and who were bound to attend him with their knights and their followers in his wars. He gave, for inſtance, to one of his barons, the whole county of Cheſter, which he erected into a palatinate, and rendered by his grant almoſt independant of the crown: and here, according to ſome hiſtorians, we have the riſe of the feudal law in England. William found it no eaſy matter to keep poſſeſſion of the crown. Edgar Atheling, and his ſiſter, the true Anglo-Saxon heirs, were affectionately received in Scotland, and many of the Saxon lords took arms and formed conſpiracies in England. William got the better of all difficulties, eſpecially after he had made a peace with Malcolm, king of Scotland, who married Atheling's ſiſter; but not without exerciſing horrible cruelties upon the Anglo-Saxons, whom he obliged to put out their candles and fires every evening at eight o'clock, upon the ringing of a bell, called the *curfew*. He introduced the Norman laws and language. He built the ſtone ſquare tower at London, commonly called the White Tower; and bridled the country with forts, and diſarmed the old inhabitants; in ſhort, he attempted every thing poſſible to obliterate every trace of the Anglo-Saxon conſtitution.

He cauſed a general ſurvey of all the lands of England to be made, or rather to be completed (for it was begun in Edward the Confeſſor's time), and an account to be taken of the villains, ſlaves, and live ſtock upon each eſtate; all which were recorded in a book called Domeſday-book, which is now kept in the Exchequer. But the repoſe of this fortunate and victorious king was diſturbed in his old age by the rebellion of his eldeſt ſon, Robert, who had been appointed governor of Normandy, but now aſſumed the government as ſovereign of that province, in which he was favoured by the king of France. And here we have the riſe of the wars between England and France; which have continued longer, drawn more noble blood, and been attended with more memorable atchievements, than any other national quarrel we read of in ancient and modern hiſtory. William ſeeing a war inevitable, entered upon it with his uſual vigour, and, with incredible celerity, tranſporting a brave Engliſh army, invaded France, where he was every where victorious, but died before he had finiſhed the war, in the year 1087, the 61ſt of his age, and 21ſt of his reign in England, and was buried in his own abbey at Caen in Normandy.

The above are the moſt material tranſactions of William's reign: and it may be farther obſerved, that by the Norman conqueſt, England not only loſt the true line of her ancient Saxon kings, but alſo her principal nobility, who either fell in battle in defence of their country and liberties, or fled to foreign countries, particularly Scotland, where being

* Four hides of land made one knight's fee; a barony was twelve times greater than that of a knight's fee; and when Doomeſday-book was framed, the number of great barons amounted to 700.

kindly

kindly received by king Malcolm, they eſtabliſhed themſelves; and what is very remarkable, introduced the Saxon or Engliſh, which has been the prevailing language in the Lowlands of Scotland to this day.

The ſucceſſion to the crown of England was diſputed between the Conqueror's ſons Robert and William (commonly called Rufus), and was carried in favour of the latter. He was a brave and intrepid prince, but no friend to the clergy, who have, therefore, been unfavourable to his memory. He was likewiſe hated by the Normans, who loved his elder brother, and conſequently was engaged in perpetual wars with his brothers, and rebellious people. About this time the cruſades to the Holy Land began, and Robert, who was among the firſt to engage, accommodated matters with William for a ſum of money, which he levied from the clergy. William behaved with great generoſity towards Edgar Atheling and the court of Scotland, notwithſtanding all the provocations he had received from that quarter. He was accidentally ſhot through the heart by one Tyrrel, anno 1100, as he was hunting in New Foreſt, from whence his father had baniſhed the huſbandman and legal poſſeſſor. He is chiefly accuſed of rapaciouſneſs and oppreſſion; but the circumſtances of his reign had great demands for money, which he had no other means of raiſing but from a luxurious, over-grown clergy, who had engroſſed all the riches of the kingdom.

This prince built Weſtminſter-hall as it now ſtands, and added ſeveral works to the Tower, which he ſurrounded with a wall and ditch. In the year 1100 happened that innundation of the ſea, which overflowed great part of earl Godwin's eſtate in Kent, and formed thoſe ſhallows in the Downs, now called the Goodwin-Sands.

He was ſucceeded by his brother, Henry I. ſurnamed Beauclerc, on account of his learning, though his brother Robert was returning from the Holy Land. Henry may be ſaid to have purchaſed the throne, firſt by his brother's treaſures, which he ſeized at Wincheſter; and, ſecondly, by a charter, in which he reſtored his ſubjects to the rights and privileges they had enjoyed under the Anglo-Saxon kings; thirdly, by his marriage with Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III. king of Scotland, and niece to Edgar Atheling, of the ancient Saxon line. His reign in a great meaſure reſtored the clergy to their influence in the ſtate, and they formed as it were a ſeparate body dependant upon the pope, which afterwards created great convulſions in England. Henry, partly by force, and partly by ſtratagem, made himſelf maſter of his brother Robert's perſon, and duchy of Normandy; and, with a moſt ungenerous meanneſs, detained him a priſoner for 28 years, till the time of his death; and in the mean while Henry quieted his conſcience by founding an abbey. He was afterwards engaged in a bloody but ſucceſsful war with France; and before his death he ſettled the ſucceſſion upon his daughter, the empreſs Matilda, widow to Henry IV. emperor of Germany, and her ſon Henry, by her ſecond huſband Geoffrey Plantagenet, earl of Anjou. Henry died of a ſurfeit, in the 78th year of his age, in 1135.

Notwithſtanding the late ſettlement of ſucceſſion, the crown of England was claimed, and ſeized by Stephen, earl of Blois, the ſon of Adela, fourth daughter to William the Conqueror. Matilda and her ſon were then abroad; and Stephen was aſſiſted in his uſurpation by his brother the biſhop of Wincheſter, and the other great prelates, that he might hold his crown dependent as it were upon them. Matilda, however, found a generous protector in her uncle, David, king of Scotland, and a worthy

ſubject

ſubject in her natural brother, Robert earl of Glouceſter, who headed her party before her ſon grew up. A long and bloody war enſued, the clergy having abſolved Stephen and all his friends from their guilt of breaking the act of ſucceſſion; but at length the barons, who dreaded the power of the clergy, inclined towards Matilda; and Stephen, who depended chiefly on foreign mercenaries, having been abandoned by the clergy, was defeated and taken priſoner in 1141; and being carried before Matilda, ſhe impotently upbraided him, and ordered him to be put in chains.

Matilda was proud and weak; the clergy were bold and ambitious; and when joined with the nobility, who were factious and turbulent, they were an overmatch for the crown. Being now maſters of the ſoil of England, they forgot the principles of their Normannic conſtitution, becauſe it rendered them dependent upon the crown. They demanded to be governed by the Saxon laws, according to the charter that had been granted by Henry I. upon his acceſſion; and finding Matilda refractory, they drove her out of England in 1142. Stephen having been exchanged for the earl of Glouceſter, who had been taken priſoner likewiſe, upon his obtaining his liberty, found that his clergy and nobility had, in fact, excluded him from the government, by building 1100 caſtles (though they owed all their rights to the king), where each owner lived as an independent prince. We do not, however, find that this alleviated the feudal ſubjection of the inferior ranks. Stephen was ill enough adviſed to attempt to force them into a compliance with his will, by declaring his ſon Euſtace heir apparent to the kingdom; and exaſperated the clergy ſo much, that they invited over young Henry of Anjou, who had been acknowledged duke of Normandy, and was ſon to the empreſs; and he accordingly landed in England with an army of foreigners.

This meaſure divided the clergy from the barons, who were apprehenſive of a ſecond conqueſt; and the earl of Arundel, with the heads of the lay ariſtocracy, propoſed an accommodation, to which both parties agreed. Stephen, who about that time loſt his ſon Euſtace, was to retain the name and office of king; but Henry, who was in fact inveſted with the chief executive power, was acknowledged his ſucceſſor. Though this accommodation was only precarious and imperfect, yet it was received by the Engliſh, who had bled at every pore during the late civil wars, with raptures of joy; and Stephen dying very opportunely, Henry mounted the throne without a rival in 1154.

Henry II. ſurnamed Plantagenet, was by far the greateſt prince of his time. It is true, he owed his crown to the arms and valour of his grand uncle, David, king of Scotland, and the virtues and wiſdom of the earl of Glouceſter; but Henry, as he grew up, diſcovered amazing abilities for government, having performed, in the ſixteenth year of his age, actions that would have dignified the moſt experienced warriors. At his acceſſion to the throne, he found the condition of the Engliſh boroughs greatly bettered by the privileges granted them in the ſtruggles between their late kings and the nobility. Henry perceived the good policy of this, and brought the boroughs to ſuch a height, that if a bondman or ſervant remained in a borough a year and a day, he was by ſuch reſidence made free. He erected Wallingford, Wincheſter, and Oxford, into free boroughs, for the ſervices the inhabitants had done to his mother and himſelf; by diſcharging them from every burden, excepting the fixed fee-farm rent of ſuch town; and this throughout all England, excepting London. This gave a vaſt acceſſion of power to the crown, becauſe the crown alone

could support the boroughs againſt their feudal tyrants, and enabled Henry to reduce his overgrown nobility.

Without being very ſcrupulous in adhering to his former engagements, he reſumed the exceſſive grants of crown-lands by Stephen, on pretence of his being an uſurper. He demoliſhed the rebellious caſtles that had been built; but when he came to touch the clergy, he found their uſurpations not to be ſhaken. He perceived that the root of all their enormous diſorders lay in Rome, where the popes had exempted churchmen, not only from lay courts, but civil taxes. The bloody cruelties and diſorders, occaſioned by thoſe exemptions, all over the kingdom, would be incredible, were they not atteſted by the moſt unexceptionable evidences. Unfortunately for Henry, the head of the Engliſh church, and chancellor of the kingdom, was the celebrated Thomas Becket. This man, powerful from his offices, and ſtill more ſo by his popularity, ariſing from a pretended ſanctity, was violent, intrepid, and a determined enemy to temporal power of every kind, but withal, cool and politic. The king aſſembled his nobility at Clarendon, the name of which place is ſtill famous for the conſtitutions there enacted; which, in fact, aboliſhed the authority of the Romiſh ſee over the Engliſh clergy. Becket finding it in vain to reſiſt the ſtream, ſigned thoſe conſtitutions, till they could be ratified by the pope; who, as he foreſaw, rejected them. Henry, though a prince of the moſt determined ſpirit of any of his time, was then embroiled with all his neighbours; and the ſee of Rome was at the ſame time in its meridian grandeur. Becket having been arraigned and convicted of robbing the public, while he was chancellor, fled to France, where the pope and the French king eſpouſed his quarrel. The effect was, that all the Engliſh clergy who were on the king's ſide were excommunicated, and the ſubjects abſolved from their allegiance. This diſconcerted Henry ſo much, that he ſubmitted to treat, and even to be inſulted by his rebel prelate, who returned triumphantly through the ſtreets of London in 1170. His return ſwelled his pride, and increaſed his inſolence, till both became inſupportable to Henry, who was then in Normandy. Finding that he was in fact only the firſt ſubject of his own dominions, he was heard to ſay, in the anguiſh of his heart, "Is there none who will revenge his monarch's cauſe upon this audacious prieſt?" Theſe words reached the ears of four knights, Hugh Norvil, William Tracy, Hugh Brito, and Richard Fitzurſe; and without acquainting Henry of their intentions, they went over to England, where they beat out Becket's brains before the altar of his own church at Canterbury. Henry was in no condition to ſecond the blind obedience of his knights; and the public reſentment roſe ſo high, on the ſuppoſition that he was privy to the murder, that he ſubmitted to be ſcourged by monks at the tomb of the pretended martyr.

Henry, in conſequence of his well-known maxim, endeavoured to cancel all the grants which had been made by Stephen to the royal family of Scotland, and actually reſumed their moſt valuable poſſeſſions in the north of England. This occaſioned a war between the two kingdoms, in which William king of Scotland was taken priſoner and forced to pay for his ranſom 100,000l. As the money and coins of Scotland were at that time of the ſame intrinſic value with thoſe of England, and as one half of the ranſom was paid in ready money, and the other at a time appointed, it has been obſerved by biſhop Nicholſon, and other very accurate authors, that, conſidering the vaſt difficulties which England, in the next reign, had to pay the ranſom of king Richard, Scotland muſt have then poſſeſſed more

more ready money than England, a fact, which though undoubted, is not eaſily accounted for upon any hiſtorical ſyſtem hitherto formed.

Henry likewiſe diſtinguiſhed his reign by the conqueſt of Ireland, which I ſhall have occaſion to mention when I treat of that iſland; and by marrying Eleanor, the divorced queen of France, but the heireſs of Guienne and Poictou, he became almoſt as powerful as the French king himſelf in his own dominions, and the greateſt prince in Chriſtendom. Henry, however, in his old age, was far from being fortunate. He had a turn for pleaſure, and embarraſſed himſelf in intrigues with women, particularly the fair Roſamond, which were reſented by his queen Eleanor, by her ſeducing her ſons, Henry (whom his father had unadviſedly cauſed to be crowned in his own life-time), Richard, and John, into repeated rebellions, which at laſt broke the old man's ſpirit, and he died obſcurely at Chinon, in France, in the year 1189, and 58th of his age. The ſum he left in ready money, at his death, has, perhaps, been exaggerated, but the moſt moderate accounts make it amount to 200,000 l. of our money.

During the reign of Henry, corporation charters were eſtabliſhed all over England, by which, as I have already hinted, the power of the barons was greatly reduced. Thoſe corporations encouraged trade; but manufactures, eſpecially thoſe of ſilk, ſeem ſtill to have been confined to Spain and Italy; for the ſilk coronation robes, made uſe of by young Henry and his queen, coſt 87 l. 10 s 4 d. in the ſheriff of London's account, printed by Mr. Madox; a vaſt ſum in thoſe days. Henry introduced the uſe of glaſs in windows into England, and ſtone arches in building. Malmſbury, and other hiſtorians who lived under him, are remarkable for their Latin ſtyle, which in ſome places is both pure and elegant.

Henry ſo far aboliſhed the barbarous and abſurd practice of forfeiting ſhips, which had been wrecked on the coaſt, that if one man or animal were alive in the ſhip, the veſſel and goods were reſtored to the owners. This prince was alſo the firſt who levied a tax on the moveable or perſonal eſtates of his ſubjects, nobles as well as people. Their zeal for the holy wars made them ſubmit to this innovation; and a precedent being once obtained, this taxation became, in following reigns, the uſual method of ſupplying the neceſſities of the crown. Since we are here collecting ſome detached inſtances, which ſhow the genius of theſe ages, it may not be improper to mention the quarrel between Roger, archbiſhop of York, and Richard, archbiſhop of Canterbury. We may judge of the violence of military men and laymen, when eccleſiaſtics could proceed to ſuch extremities The pope's legate having ſummoned an aſſembly of the clergy at London; and as both the archbiſhops pretended to ſit on his right hand, this queſtion of precedency begot a controverſy between them. The monks and retainers of archbiſhop Richard fell upon Roger in the preſence of the cardinal and of the ſynod, threw him on the ground, trampled him under foot, and ſo bruiſed him with blows, that he was taken up half dead, and his life was with difficulty ſaved from their violence.

Richard I. ſurnamed Cœur de Lion, was the third, but eldeſt ſurviving ſon of Henry II. The clergy had found means to gain him over, and for their own ends they perſuaded him to make a moſt magnificent ruinous cruſade to the Holy Land, where he took Aſcalon, and performed actions of valour that gave countenance even to the fables of antiquity. After ſeveral glorious, but fruitleſs campaigns, he made a truce of three years with Saladin, emperor of the Saracens; and in his return to England he was treacherouſly ſurpriſed by the duke of Auſtria, who, in 1193, ſent him

him priſoner to the emperor Henry VI. His ranſom was fixed by the ſordid emperor at 150,000 marks, about 300,000l. of our preſent money. According to contemporary authors, the raiſing of this ranſom proved to be a matter of ſo much difficulty, that all the church plate was melted down, and a tax was laid on all perſons, both eccleſiaſtical and ſecular, of one-fourth part of their income, for one year; and twenty ſhillings on every knight's-fee; alſo one year's wool borrowed of the Ciſtercians, beſides money raiſed upon the clergy of the king's French dominions; and 2000 marks, which were furniſhed by William, king of Scotland, in gratitude for Richard's generous behaviour to him before his departure. Though all thoſe ſums are well authenticated, yet it is not eaſy to reconcile them with certain other money tranſactions of this reign, but by ſuppoſing that Richard carried off with him, and expended abroad, all the viſible ſpecie in the kingdom; and that the people had reſerved vaſt hoards, which they afterwards produced, when commerce took a briſker turn.

Upon Richard's return from his captivity, he held a parliament at Nottingham; whither William king of Scotland came, and demanded the counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, Weſtmoreland, and Lancaſter, as his predeceſſors had enjoyed the ſame. Richard put him off for the preſent with fair words, yet by advice of his council he granted William by charter, the following honours and benefits for him and his ſucceſſors, viz. "That whenever a king of Scotland was to be ſummoned to the court of England, to do homage for the lands he held in England, he ſhould be, at the river Tweed, received by the biſhop of Durham, and the ſheriff of Northumberland, and they ſhould conduct him to the river Tees, where the archbiſhop and ſheriff of York ſhould receive him; and ſo in like ſort the biſhop and ſheriffs of the other ſhires, till he arrived at court. On his journey he had 100 ſhillings (15l. of our money) per day, allowed him for charges. At court thirty ſhillings per day; twelve waſtels, and twelve ſimnels of the king's, (two ſorts of fine bread in uſe then), four quarts of the king's beſt wine; ſix quarts of ordinary wine; two pound weight of pepper; and four pound weight of cinnamon; four wax lights; forty great long perches of the king's beſt candles; and twenty-four of the ordinary ones. And on his return he was to be conducted as before, with the ſame allowances."

Whilſt the Scottiſh kings enjoyed their lands in England, they found it their intereſt, once generally in every king's reign, to perform the ſaid homage; but when they were deprived of their ſaid lands, they paid no more homage.

Richard, upon his return, found his dominions in great diſorder, through the practices of his brother John, whom he however pardoned; and by the invaſions of the French, whom he repelled, but was ſlain in beſieging the caſtle of Chalons, in the year 1199, the 42d of his age and 10th of his reign. Some woollen broad-cloths appear to have been made in England at this time. And to thoſe who would mark the progreſs of the Engliſh conſtitution, it may be proper to obſerve, that in this reign, we meet with the firſt inſtance of the people's ſtruggling for privileges, as a diſtinct body from the barons and clergy. This was an inſurrection of the Londoners, headed by one William Fitzoſborn, to oppoſe an injudicious and oppreſſive tax, the burden of which was to fall entirely on the poor. Fitzoſborn is repreſented as a man brave and enterpriſing, but being hard preſſed he took refuge in a church, from whence he was dragged to the gallows,

gallows, and hung in chains, with nine of his accomplices. Theſe perſons may be conſidered as the firſt victims to that untameable ſpirit, which ever ſince has actuated the commons of England in ſupport of their privileges, and prompted them to the rights of humanity.

The reign of his brother John, who ſucceeded him, is infamous in the Engliſh hiſtory. He is ſaid to have put to death Arthur, the eldeſt ſon of his brother Geoffrey, who had the hereditary right to the crown.

The young prince's mother, Conſtance, complained to Philip, the king of France, who, upon John's non-appearance at his court, as a vaſſal, deprived him of Normandy. John, notwithſtanding, in his wars with the French, Scotch, and Iriſh, gave many proofs of perſonal valour, but became at laſt ſo apprehenſive of a French invaſion, that he rendered himſelf a tributary to the pope, and laid his crown and regalia at the foot of the legate Pandulph, who kept them for five days. The great barons reſented his meanneſs by taking arms, but he repeated his ſhameful ſubmiſſions to the pope, and after experiencing various fortunes of war, John was at laſt brought ſo low, that the barons obliged him, in 1216, to ſign the great deed, ſo well known by the name of Magna Charta. Though this charter is deemed the foundation of Engliſh liberty, yet it is in fact no other than a renewal of thoſe immunities which the barons and their followers had poſſeſſed under the Saxon princes, and which they claimed by the charter of Henry I. As the principles of liberty, however, came to be more enlarged and property to be better ſecured, this charter by various ſubſequent acts and explanations, came to be applicable to every Engliſh ſubject, as well as to the barons, knights, and burgeſſes. John had ſcarce ſigned it, when he retracted, and called upon the pope for protection, when the barons withdrew their allegiance from John, and transferred it to Lewis, the eldeſt ſon of Philip Auguſtus, king of France. This gave umbrage to the pope, and the barons being apprehenſive of their country becoming a province of France, they returned to John's allegiance, but he was unable to protect them, till the pope refuſed to confirm the title of Lewis. John died in 1216, in the 18th year of his reign and 49th of his age, juſt as he had a glimpſe of reſuming his authority. Without diſputing what hiſtorians have ſaid of his arbitrary, inconſtant, and cruel diſpoſition, it is evident, from the ſame relations, that he had great provocations from the clergy and the barons, who in their turns attempted to annihilate the regal prerogative. It is undeniable, at the ſame time, that under John the commons of England laid the foundation of all the wealth and privileges they now enjoy; and the commerce of England received a moſt ſurpriſing increaſe. He may be called the father of the privileges of free boroughs, which he eſtabliſhed, and endowed all over his kingdom. The city of London owes many of her privileges to him. The office of mayor, before his reign, was for life; but he gave them a charter to chuſe a mayor out of their own body, annually, and to elect their ſheriffs and common-council annually, as at preſent; and it was under him that the ſtone bridge, as it ſtood ſome years ago, was erected acroſs the Thames at London.

England was in a deplorable ſituation when her crown devolved upon Henry III. the late king's ſon, who was but nine years of age. The earl of Pembroke was choſen his guardian; and the pope taking part with the young prince, the French were defeated, and driven out of the kingdom, and their king obliged to renounce all claims upon the crown of England. The regent earl of Pembroke, who had thus retrieved the independency

pendency of his country, died in 1219, and the regency devolved upon the biſhop of Wincheſter. The French king all this time kept poſſeſſion of Normandy; but at home the pope was now become king of England, and ſent no fewer than 300 of his rapacious clergy at one time to take poſſeſſion of its beſt benefices, and to load the people with taxes. This evil was increaſed by Henry marrying the daughter of the king of Provence, a needy prince, whoſe poor relations engroſſed the beſt eſtates and places in the kingdom. The king was of a ſoft, pliable diſpoſition, and had been perſuaded to violate the Great Charter. An aſſociation of the barons was formed againſt him and his government, and a civil war breaking out, Henry ſeemed to be abandoned by all but his Gaſcons, and foreign mercenaries. His profuſion brought him into inexpreſſible difficulties, and the famous Stephen Montfort being choſen general of the aſſociation, the king and his two ſons were defeated, and taken priſoners, at the battle of Lewes. A difference happening between Montfort and the earl of Glouceſter, a nobleman of great authority, prince Edward, Henry's eldeſt ſon, obtained his liberty, and aſſembling as many as he could of his father's ſubjects, who were jealous of Montfort, and weary of the tyranny of the barons, he gave battle to the rebels, whom he defeated at Eveſham, and killed Montfort. The repreſentatives of the commons of England, both knights and burgeſſes, formed now part of the Engliſh legiſlature, in a ſeparate houſe, and this gave the firſt blow to feudal tenures in England; but hiſtorians are not agreed in what manner the commons, before this time, formed any part of the Engliſh parliaments, or great councils. Prince Edward being afterwards engaged in a cruſade, Henry, during his abſence, died in 1272, the 64th year of his age and 56th of his reign, which was uncomfortable and inglorious. During his reign, the principal cuſtoms aroſe from the importation of French and Rheniſh wines, the Engliſh being as yet ſtrangers to thoſe of Spain, Portugal, and Italy. Intereſt had in that age mounted to an enormous height, as might be expected from the barbariſm of the times, and men's ignorance of commerce, which was ſtill very low, though it ſeems rather to have increaſed ſince the Conqueſt. There are inſtances of 50l. per cent. paid for money, which tempted the Jews to remain in England, notwithſtanding the grievous oppreſſions they laboured under, from the bigotry of the age, and Henry's extortions. In 1255 Henry made a freſh demand of 8000 marks from the Jews, and threatened to hang them, if they refuſed compliance. They now loſt all patience, and deſired leave to retire with their effects out of the Kingdom. But the king replied, "How can I remedy the oppreſſion you complain of? I am myſelf a beggar; I am deſpoiled; I am ſtripped of all my revenues; I owe above 200,000 marks; and if I had ſaid 300,000, I ſhould not exceed the truth; I am obliged to pay my ſon, prince Edward, 15,000 marks a year; I have not a farthing; and I muſt have money from any hand, from any quarter, or by any means." King John, his father, once demanded 10,000 marks from a Jew of Briſtol; and on his refuſal, ordered one of his teeth to be drawn every day till he ſhould conſent. The Jew loſt ſeven teeth, and then paid the ſum required of him.

Edward returning to England, on the news of his father's death, invited all who held of his crown *in capite*, to his coronation dinner, which conſiſted (that the reader may have ſome idea of the luxury of the times) of 278 bacon hogs, 450 hogs, 440 oxen, 430 ſheep, 22,600 hens and capons, and 13 fat goats; (ſee Rymer's Fœdera.)

Edward

Edward was a brave and a politic prince, and being perfectly well acquainted with the laws, intereſts, and conſtitution of his kingdom, his regulations and reformations of his laws have juſtly given him the title of the Engliſh Juſtinian. He paſſed the famous mortmain act, whereby all perſons "were reſtrained from giving, by will or *otherwiſe*, their eſtates to thoſe *ſo call'd*, religious purpoſes, and the ſocieties that never die, without a licence from the crown." He granted certain privileges to the Cinque Ports, which, though now very inconſiderable, were then obliged to attend the king, when he went beyond ſea, with fifty-ſeven ſhips, each having twenty armed ſoldiers on board, and to maintain them at their own coſts for the ſpace of fifteen days. He reduced the Welſh to pay him tribute, and annexed its principality to his crown, and was the firſt who gave the title of prince of Wales to his eldeſt ſon. Though he encouraged foreigners to trade with England, yet the aggregate body of every particular nation reſiding here, became anſwerable for the miſdemeanours of every individual perſon of their number. He regulated the forms of parliament, and their manner of giving aids towards the nation's defence, as they now ſtand with very little variation. Perceiving that the indolence of his ſubjects rendered them a prey to the Jews, who were the great uſurers and money-dealers of the times, he expelled them out of England, and ſeized all their immoveable eſtates. I have, in the article of Scotland, mentioned the unjuſtifiable manner in which he aboliſhed the independency of that kingdom; but, on the other hand, it muſt be acknowledged that he held the balance of power in Europe, and employed the vaſt ſums he raiſed from his ſubjects, for the aggrandizement of his crown and people. He had frequent wars abroad, eſpecially with France, in which he was not very ſucceſsful, and would willingly have abridged the power of the barons, and great nobility, had they not been ſo ſtrong.

His vaſt connections with the continent were productive of many benefits to his ſubjects, particularly by the introduction of reading-glaſſes and ſpectacles, though they are ſaid to have been invented in the late reign, by the famous friar Bacon, whom I have already mentioned. Windmills were erected in England about the ſame time, and the regulation of gold and ſilver workmanſhip was aſcertained by an aſſay, and mark of the goldſmiths company. After all, Edward's continental wars were unfortunate both to himſelf and the Engliſh, by draining them of their wealth, and it is thought that he too much neglected the woollen manufactures of his kingdom. He was often embroiled with the pope, eſpecially upon the affairs of Scotland, and he died in 1307, the ſixty-ninth year of his age and 35th of his reign, while he was upon a freſh expedition to exterminate that people.

His ſon and ſucceſſor Edward II. ſhewed early diſpoſitions for encouraging favourites, but Gaveſton, his chief minion, being baniſhed by his father Edward, he mounted the throne, with vaſt advantages, both political and perſonal, all which he ſoon forfeited by his own imprudence. He recalled Gaveſton, and loaded him with honours, and married Iſabella, daughter to the French king, who reſtored to him part of the territories, which Edward I. had loſt in France. The Knights Templars were ſuppreſſed in his reign, and the barons obliged him once more to baniſh his favourite, and to confirm the Great Charter, while king Robert Bruce recovered all Scotland, excepting the caſtle of Stirling, near to which, Bannockburn, Edward in perſon received the greateſt defeat

that England ever ſuffered, in 1314. Gaveſton being beheaded by the barons, Edward fixed upon young Hugh Spencer for his favourite, but he was baniſhed together with his father, an aged nobleman of great honour and courage. His queen, a furious ambitious woman, perſuaded her huſband to recall the Spencers, while the common people, from their hatred to the barons, joined the king's ſtandard, and after defeating them, reſtored him to the exerciſe of all his prerogatives. A cruel uſe was made of thoſe ſucceſſes, and many noble patriots, with their eſtates, fell victims to the queen's revenge, but at laſt ſhe became enamoured with Roger Mortimer, who was her priſoner, and had been one of the moſt active of the antiroyaliſt lords. A breach between her and the Spencers ſoon followed, and going over to France with her lover, ſhe found means to form ſuch a party in England, that returning with ſome French troops, ſhe put the eldeſt Spencer to an ignominious death, made her huſband priſoner, and forced him to abdicate his crown, in favour of his ſon Edward III. then fifteen years of age. Nothing now but the death of Edward II. was wanting to complete her guilt, and he was moſt barbarouſly murdered in Berkeley-caſtle, by ruffians, ſuppoſed to be employed by her and her paramour Mortimer, in the year 1327.

The fate of Edward II. was in ſome meaſure as unjuſt as it was cruel. His chief misfortune lay in not being a match for Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, the greateſt military and political genius of his age, by which the Engliſh loſt that kingdom. It cannot, at the ſame time, be denied, that he was too much engroſſed by favourites, who led him into ſanguinary meaſures. In other reſpects he was a far better friend than his father had been to public liberty. He even voluntarily limited his own prerogative, in a parliament held at London in 1324, and he ſecured the tenants of great barons from being oppreſſed by their lords. None of his predeceſſors equalled him in his encouragement of commerce, and he protected his trading ſubjects with great ſpirit againſt the Hanſeatic league, and the neighbouring powers. Upon an average, the difference of living then and now ſeems to be nearly as 5 or 6 is to 1, always remembering that their money contained thrice as much ſilver as our money or coin of the ſame denomination does. Thus, for example, if a gooſe then coſt 2d. $\frac{1}{2}$, that is 7d. $\frac{1}{2}$ of our money, or according to the proportion of 6 to 1, it would now coſt 3 s. 9d.

Edward III. mounted the throne in 1327. He was then under the tuition of his mother, who cohabited with Mortimer, and they endeavoured to keep poſſeſſion of their power, by executing many popular meaſures, and putting an end to all national differences with Scotland. Edward, young as he was, was ſoon ſenſible of their deſigns. He ſurpriſed them in perſon at the head of a few choſen friends, in the caſtle of Nottingham. Mortimer was ignominiouſly put to a public death, and the queen herſelf was ſhut up in confinement. It was not long before Edward found means to quarrel with David king of Scotland, who had married his ſiſter, and who was driven to France by Edward Baliol, who acted as Edward's tributary king of Scotland, and general. Soon after, upon the death of Charles the Fair, king of France (without iſſue), who had ſucceeded by virtue of the Salic law, which the French pretended cut off all female ſucceſſion to that crown, Philip of Valois claimed it, as being the next heir male by ſucceſſion; but he was oppoſed by Edward, as being the ſon of Iſabella, who was ſiſter to the three laſt mentioned kings of France, and firſt in the female ſucceſſion. The former was preferred, but the caſe being

being doubtful, Edward purſued his claim, and invaded France with a powerful army.

On this occaſion, the vaſt difference between the feudal conſtitutions of France, which were then in full force, and the government of England, more favourable to public liberty, appeared. The French officers knew no ſubordination. They and their men were equally undiſciplined, and diſobedient, though far more numerous than their enemies in the field. The Engliſh freemen, on the other hand, having now vaſt property to fight for, which they could call their own, independent of a feudal law, knew its value, and had learned to defend it by providing themſelves with proper armour, and ſubmitting to military exerciſes, and proper ſubordination in the field. The war on the part of Edward, was therefore a continued ſcene of ſucceſs and victory. At Creſſy, in 1346, above 100,000 French were defeated, chiefly by the valour of the prince of Wales, who was but 16 years of age (his father being no more than 34) though the Engliſh did not exceed 30,000. The loſs of the French far exceeded the number of the Engliſh army, whoſe loſs conſiſted of no more than three knights, and one eſquire, and about 50 private men. The battle of Poictiers was fought in 1356, between the prince of Wales, and the French king John, but with ſuperior advantages of numbers on the part of the French, who were totally defeated, and their king and his favourite ſon Philip taken priſoners. It is thought that the number of French killed in this battle, was double that of all the Engliſh army; but the modeſty and politeneſs with which the prince treated his royal priſoners, formed the brighteſt wreath in his garland.

Edward's glories were not confined to France. Having left his queen Philippa, daughter to the earl of Hainault, regent of England, ſhe had the good fortune to take priſoner David, king of Scotland, who had ventured to invade England, about ſix weeks after the battle of Creſſy was fought. Thus Edward, on his return, had the glory to ſee two crowned heads his captives at London. Both kings were afterwards ranſomed, but John returned to England, and died at the palace of the Savoy. After the treaty of Bretigni, into which Edward III. is ſaid to have been frightened by a dreadful ſtorm, his fortunes declined. He had reſigned his French dominions entirely to the prince of Wales, and he ſunk in the eſteem of his ſubjects at home, on account of his attachment to his miſtreſs, one Alice Piers. The prince of Wales, commonly called the Black Prince, while he was making a glorious campaign in Spain, where he reinſtated Peter the Cruel on that throne, was ſeized with a conſumptive diſorder, which carried him off in the year 1372. His father did not long ſurvive him, for he died diſpirited, and obſcure, at Shene, in Surry, in the year 1377, the 65th of his age and 51ſt of his reign.

No prince ever underſtood the balance and intereſts of Europe better than Edward did. Having ſet his heart on the conqueſt of France, he gratified the more readily his people in their demands for protection, and ſecurity to their liberties and properties, but he thereby exhauſted his regal dominions; neither was his ſucceſſor, when he mounted the throne, ſo powerful a prince as he was, in the beginning of his reign. He has the glory of eſtabliſhing the woollen manufacture among the Engliſh, who, till his time, generally exported the unwrought commodity. The rate of living in his reign, ſeems to have been much the ſame as in the late reign, and few of the Engliſh ſhips, even of war, exceeded 40 or 50 tons. But notwithſtanding the vaſt increaſe of property in England,

villanage ſtill continued in the royal, epiſcopal, and baronial manors. Hiſtorians are not agreed, whether Edward made uſe of artillery, in his firſt invaſion of France, but the uſe of it was certainly known before his death. The magnificent caſtle of Windſor was built by Edward III. and his method of conducting that work may ſerve as a ſpecimen of the condition of the people in that age. Inſtead of alluring workmen by contracts and wages, he aſſeſſed every county in England to ſend him ſo many maſons, tilers, and carpenters, as if he had been levying an army. Soldiers were enliſted only for a ſhort time; they lived idle all the reſt of the year, and commonly all the reſt of their lives; one ſucceſsful campaign, by pay and plunder, and the ranſom of priſoners, was ſuppoſed to be a ſmall fortune to a man; which was a great allurement to enter into the ſervice. The wages of a maſter carpenter was limited through the whole year to three pence a day, a common carpenter to two pence, money of that age. John Wickliffe, a ſecular prieſt, educated at Oxford, began, in the latter end of this reign, to ſpread the doctrines of reformation by his diſcourſes, ſermons, and writings; and he made many diſciples of all ranks and ſtations. He ſeems to have been a man of parts and learning; and has the honour of being the firſt perſon in Europe, who publicly called in queſtion thoſe doctrines, which had univerſally paſſed for certain and undiſputed, during ſo many ages.

The doctrines of Wickliffe, being derived from his ſearch into the Scriptures, and into eccleſiaſtical antiquity, were nearly the ſame with thoſe propagated by the reformers in the ſixteenth century. But though the age ſeemed ſtrongly diſpoſed to receive them, affairs were not yet fully ripe for this great revolution, which was reſerved for a more free and enquiring period, that gave the finiſhing blow to the Romiſh ſuperſtition in this and many other kingdoms in Europe. His diſciples were diſtinguiſhed by the name of Wickliffites or Lollards.

Richard II. was no more than eleven years of age, when he mounted the throne. The Engliſh arms were then unſucceſsful, both in France and Scotland. The doctrines of Wickliffe had taken root under John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaſter, the king's uncle, and one of his guardians, and gave enlarged notions of liberty to the villains, and lower ranks of people. The truth is, agriculture was then in ſo flouriſhing a ſtate, that corn, and other victuals, were ſuffered to be tranſported, and the Engliſh had fallen upon a way of manufacturing, for exportation likewiſe, their leather, horns, and other native commodities; and with regard to the woollen manufactures, they ſeem from records to have been exceeded by none in Europe. John of Gaunt's foreign connections with the crowns of Portugal and Spain, were of prejudice to England, and ſo many men were employed in unſucceſsful wars, that the commons of England, like powder receiving a ſpark of fire, all at once flamed out into rebellion, under the conduct of Ball, a prieſt, Wat Tyler, and others, the ſcum of the people. Their profeſt principles were thoſe of levelling, but it ſoon appeared, that their real intention was to have murdered the king, and ſeized upon the government.

Richard was not then above ſixteen, but he acted with great ſpirit and wiſdom. He faced the ſtorm of the inſurgents, at the head of the Londoners, while Walworth the mayor, and Philpot an alderman, had the courage to put Tyler, the arch traitor, to death in the midſt of his rabble *. This, with the ſeaſonable behaviour of Richard, quelled the

*And hence acquired the dignity of lord mayor.

insurrection for that time, but it broke out with the most bloody effects in other parts of England; and though it was suppressed by making many examples of severity and justice among the insurgents, yet the common people never after that lost sight of their own importance, till by degrees they obtained those privileges which they now enjoy. Had Richard been a prince of real abilities, he might, after the suppression of those insurgents, have established the tranquility of his dominions on a sure foundation; but he delivered himself up to worthless favourites, particularly Sir Michael de la Pole, whom he created lord chancellor, judge Tresilian, and above all Robert de Vere, earl of Oxford, whom he created duke of Ireland. They were obnoxious both to the parliament and people, and Richard stooped to the most ignoble measures to save them; but he found that it was not in his power. They were attainted and condemned to suffer as traitors; but Pole, and the duke of Ireland escaped abroad, where they died in obscurity. Richard associated to himself a new set of favourites. His people, and great lords, again took arms, and being headed by the duke of Glocester, the king's uncle, they forced Richard once more into their terms; but being insincere in all his compliances, he was upon the point of becoming more despotic than any king of England ever had been, when he lost his crown and life by a sudden catastrophe.

A quarrel happened between the duke of Hereford, son to the duke of Lancaster, and the duke of Norfolk, and Richard banished them both, with particular marks of injustice to the former, who now became duke of Lancaster by his father's death. Richard carrying over a great army to quell a rebellion in Ireland, a strong party was formed in England, who offered the duke of Lancaster the crown. He landed at Ravenspur in Yorkshire, and was soon at the head of 60,000 men, all of them English. Richard hurried back to England, where his troops refusing to fight, he was made prisoner, with no more than twenty attendants, and being carried to London, he was deposed in full parliament, upon a formal charge of misconduct, and soon after he was starved to death in prison, in the year 1399, the 34th of his age, and the 23d of his reign.

Though the nobility of England were possessed of great power at the time of this revolution, yet we do not find that it abated the influence of the commons. They had the courage to remonstrate boldly in parliament against the usury, which was but too much practised in England, and other abuses of both clergy and laity; and the destruction of the feudal powers soon followed.

Henry the Fourth, * son of John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, fourth son of Edward III. being settled in the throne of England, in prejudice to the elder branches of Edward III's family, the great nobility were in hopes that this glaring defect of his title would render him dependen[t]

* The throne being now vacant, the duke of Lancaster stepped forth, and having crossed himself on his forehead, and on his breast, and called upon the name of Christ, he pronounced these words, which I shall give in the original language, because of their singularity.

In the name of Fadher, Son, and Holy Ghost, I Henry of Lancaster, challenge this rewme of Ynglande, and the croun, with all the membris, and the appurtenances; als I that am descendit by right line of the blode (meaning a claim in right of his mother) *coming fro the gude king Henry therde, and throge that right that God of his grace hath sent me with helpe of kyn, and of my frendes, to recover it; the which rewme was in poynt to be ondone by defaut of governance and ondoying of the gude lawes.*

upon them. At firſt ſome conſpiracies were formed againſt him among his great men, but he cruſhed them by his activity and ſteadineſs, and laid a plan for reducing their overgrown powers. This was underſtood by the Piercy family, the greateſt in the North of England, who complained of Henry having deprived them of ſome Scotch priſoners, whom they had taken in battle, and a dangerous rebellion broke out under the old earl of Northumberland, and his ſon, the famous Henry Piercy, ſurnamed the Hotſpur, but it ended in the defeat of the rebels, chiefly by the valour of the prince of Wales. With equal good fortune Henry ſuppreſſed the inſurrections of the Welch, under Owen Glendower; and by his prudent conceſſions to his parliament, to the commons particularly, he at laſt conquered all oppoſition, while, to ſalve the defect of his title, the parliament entailed the crown upon him, and the heirs male of his body, lawfully begotten, thereby ſhutting out all female ſucceſſion. The young duke of Rothſay, heir to the crown of Scotland (after James I. of that kingdom), falling a priſoner into Henry's hands about this time, was of infinite ſervice to his government; and before his death, which happened in 1413, in the 46th year of his age, and 13th of his reign, he had the ſatisfaction to ſee his ſon, and ſucceſſor, the prince of Wales, diſengage himſelf from many youthful follies, which had till then diſgraced his conduct.

The Engliſh marine was now ſo greatly increaſed, that we find an Engliſh veſſel of 200 tons, in the Baltic, and many other ſhips of equal burden, carrying on an immenſe trade all over Europe, but with the Hanſe towns in particular. With regard to public liberty, Henry IV. as I have already hinted, was the firſt prince who gave the different orders in parliament, eſpecially that of the commons, their due weight. It is however a little ſurpriſing, that learning was at this time at a much lower paſs in England, and all over Europe, than it had been 200 years before. Biſhops, when teſtifying ſynodal acts, were often forced to do it by proxy in the following terms, viz. "As I cannot read myſelf, N. N. hath ſubſcribed for me; or, As my lord biſhop cannot write himſelf, at his requeſt I have ſubſcribed."

The balance of trade with foreign parts was againſt England, at the acceſſion of Henry V. in 1413, ſo greatly had luxury increaſed. The Lollards, or the followers of Wickliffe, were exceſſively numerous, and had choſen Sir John Oldcaſtle for their head; but Henry diſperſed them, and executed their leader. Henry next turned his eyes towards France, which he had many incitements for invading. He demanded a reſtitution of Normandy, and other provinces that had been raviſhed from England in the preceding reigns; alſo the payment of certain arrears due for king John's ranſom ſince the reign of Edward III. and availing himſelf of the diſtracted ſtate of that kingdom, he invaded it, where he firſt took Harfleur, and then defeated the French in the battle of Agincourt, which equalled thoſe of Creſſy and Poictiers in glory to the Engliſh, but exceeded them in its conſequences, on account of the vaſt number of French princes of the blood, and other great noblemen, who were there killed. Henry, who was as great a politician as a warrior, made ſuch alliances, and divided the French among themſelves ſo effectually, that he forced the queen of France, whoſe huſband Charles VI. was a lunatic, to agree to his marrying her daughter, the princeſs Catherine, to diſinherit the dauphin, and to declare Henry regent of France, during her huſband's life, and him and his iſſue ſucceſſors to the French monarchy, which muſt at this

this time have been exterminated, had not the Scots (tho' their king ſtill continued Henry's captive) furniſhed the dauphin with vaſt ſupplies, and preſerved the French crown for his head. Henry, however, made a triumphal entry into Paris, where the dauphin was proſcribed; and after receiving the fealty of the French nobility, he returned to England to levy a force that might cruſh the dauphin and his Scotch auxiliaries. He probably would have been ſucceſsful, had he not died of a pleuritic diſorder, in 1422, the 34th year of his age, and the 10th of his reign.

Henry V's vaſt ſucceſſes in France revived the trade of England, and at the ſame time increaſed and eſtabliſhed the privileges and liberties of the Engliſh commonalty. As he died when he was only 34 years of age, it is hard to ſay, if he had lived, whether he might not have given law to all the continent of Europe, which was then greatly diſtracted by the diviſions among its princes; but whether this would have been of ſervice or prejudice to the growing liberties of his Engliſh ſubjects we cannot determine.

By an authentic and exact account of the ordinary revenues of the crown during this reign, it appears that they amounted only to 55,714l. a year, which is nearly the ſame with the revenues in Henry III's time, and the kings of England had neither become much richer nor poorer in the courſe of 200 years. The ordinary expences of the government amounted to 52,507 l. ſo that the king had of ſurplus only 3,207l. for the ſupport of his houſehold, for his wardrobe, for the expence of embaſſies, and other articles. This ſum was nowiſe ſufficient, even in time of peace; and to carry on his wars, this great conqueror was reduced to many miſerable ſhifts; he borrowed from all quarters; he pawned his jewels, and ſometimes the crown itſelf; he ran in arrears to his army; and he was often obliged to ſtop in the midſt of his career of victory, and to grant a truce to the enemy. I mention theſe particulars, that the reader may judge of the ſimplicity and temperance of our predeceſſors three centuries ago, when the expences of the greateſt king in Europe did not much exceed the penſion of a ſuperannuated courtier of the preſent age.

It required a prince equally able as Henry IV. and V. to confirm the title of the Lancaſter houſe to the throne of England. Henry VI. ſurnamed of Windſor, was no more than nine months old, when, in conſequence of the treaty of Troyes, concluded by his father with the French court, he was proclaimed king of France, as well as of England. He was under the tuition of his two uncles, the dukes of Bedford and Glouceſter, both of them princes of great accompliſhments, virtues, and courage, but unable to preſerve their brother's conqueſts. Upon the death of Charles VI. the affections of the French for his family revived in the perſon of his ſon and ſucceſſor, Charles VII. The duke of Bedford, who was regent of France, performed many glorious actions, and at laſt laid ſiege to Orleans, which, if taken, would have completed the conqueſt of France. The ſiege was raiſed by the valour and good conduct of the Maid of Orleans, a phenomenon hardly to be paralleled in hiſtory, being born of the loweſt extraction, and bred a cow-keeper, and ſometimes a helper in ſtables at public inns. She muſt, notwithſtanding, have poſſeſſed an amazing fund of ſagacity as well as valour. After an unparalleled train of glorious actions, and placing the crown upon her ſovereign's head, ſhe was accidentally taken priſoner by the Engliſh, who burnt her alive for being a witch and a heretic.

The death of the duke of Bedford, and the agreement of the duke of Burgundy, the great ally of the Engliſh, with Charles VII. contributed to the entire ruin of the Engliſh intereſt in France, and the loſs of all their

fine provinces in that kingdom, notwithſtanding the amazing courage of Talbot, the firſt earl of Shrewſbury, and their other officers. The capital misfortune of England at this time, was its diſunion at home. The duke of Glouceſter loſt his authority in the government, and the king married Margaret, daughter to the needy king of Sicily; a woman of a high ſpirit, but an implacable diſpoſition; while the cardinal of Wincheſter, who was the richeſt ſubject in England, if not in Europe, preſided at the head of the treaſury, and by his avarice ruined the intereſt of England, both at home and abroad. Next to the cardinal, the duke of York, who was lord-lieutenant of Ireland, was the moſt powerful ſubject in England. He was deſcended by the mother's ſide from Lionel, an elder ſon of Edward III. and prior in claim to the reigning king, who was deſcended from John of Gaunt, Edward's youngeſt ſon, and he affected to keep up the diſtinction of a white roſe, that of the houſe of Lancaſter being red. It is certain he paid no regard to the parliamentary entail of the crown upon the reigning family, and he loſt no opportunity of forming a party to aſſert his right, but acted at firſt with the moſt profound diſſimulation. The duke of Suffolk was a favourite of the queen, who was a profeſt enemy to the duke of York, but being impeached in parliament, he was baniſhed for five years, and his head ſtruck off on board a ſhip by a common ſailor. This was followed by an inſurrection of 20,000 Kentiſh men, headed by one Jack Cade, a man of low condition, who ſent to the court a liſt of grievances, but was ſuppreſſed by the valour of the citizens of London, and the queen ſeemed to be perfectly ſecure againſt the duke of York. The inglorious management of the Engliſh affairs in France befriended him, and upon his arrival in England from Ireland, he found a ſtrong party of the nobility his friends, but being conſidered as the fomenter of Cade's rebellion, he profeſſed the moſt profound reverence to Henry.

The perſons in high power and reputation in England, next to the duke of York, were the earl of Saliſbury, and his ſon the earl of Warwick. The latter had the greateſt land eſtate of any ſubject in England, and his vaſt abilities, joined to ſome virtues, rendered him equally popular. Both father and ſon were ſecretly on the ſide of York; and during a fit of illneſs of the king, that duke was made protector of the realm. Both ſides now prepared for arms; and the king recovering, the queen, with wonderful activity, aſſembling an army, the royaliſts were defeated in the firſt battle of St. Alban's, and the king himſelf was taken priſoner. The duke of York was once more declared protector of the kingdom, but it was not long before the queen reſumed all her influence in the government, and the king, though his weakneſs became every day more viſible, recovered all his authority.

The duke of York upon this threw off the maſk, and in 1459, he openly claimed the crown, and the queen was again defeated by the earl of Warwick, who was now called the King-maker. A parliament on this being aſſembled, it was enacted, that Henry ſhould poſſeſs the throne for life, but that the duke of York ſhould ſucceed him, to the excluſion of all Henry's iſſue. All, excepting the magnanimous queen, agreed to this compromiſe. She retreated northward, and the king being ſtill a priſoner, ſhe pleaded his cauſe ſo well, that aſſembling a freſh army, ſhe fought the battle of Wakefield, where the duke of York was defeated and ſlain in 1460. He left behind him three ſons, Edward, duke of York, afterwards Edward IV. George, duke of Clarence, and Richard, duke of Glouceſter, afterwards Richard III.

It is pretty extraordinary, that though the duke of York, and his party, openly aſſerted his claim to the crown, they ſtill profeſſed allegiance to Henry; but the young duke of York prepared to revenge his father's death, and obtained ſeveral victories over the royaliſts. The queen, however, advanced towards London, and defeating the earl of Warwick, in the ſecond battle of St. Alban's, ſhe delivered her huſband; but the diſorders committed by her northern troops, diſguſted the Londoners ſo much, that ſhe durſt not enter London, where the duke of York was received amidſt the acclamations of the people, and proclaimed king, anno 1471, under the name of Edward IV. while the queen and her huſband were obliged to retreat northward. She ſoon raiſed another army, and fought the battle of Towton, the moſt bloody perhaps that ever happened in any civil war. After prodigies of valour had been performed on both ſides, the victory remained with young king Edward, and near 40,000 men lay dead on the field of battle. Margaret and her huſband were once more obliged to fly to Scotland, where they met with a generous protection.

It may be proper to obſerve, that this civil war was carried on with greater animoſity than any perhaps ever known. Margaret was as bloodthirſty as her opponents, and when priſoners of either ſide were made, their deaths, eſpecially if they were of any rank, were deferred only for a few hours.

Margaret by the conceſſions ſhe made to the Scots, ſoon raiſed a freſh army there, and in the north of England, but met with defeat upon defeat, till at laſt her huſband, the unfortunate Henry, was carried priſoner to London.

The duke of York, now Edward IV. being crowned on the 29th of June, fell in love with, and privately married Elizabeth, the widow of Sir John Gray, though he had ſome time before ſent the earl of Warwick to demand the king of France's ſiſter in marriage, in which embaſſy he was ſucceſsful, and nothing remained but the bringing over the princeſs into England. When the ſecret of Edward's marriage broke out, the haughty earl, deeming himſelf affronted, returned to England, inflamed with rage and indignation; and from being Edward's beſt friend, became his moſt formidable enemy, and gaining over the duke of Clarence, Edward was made priſoner, but eſcaping from his confinement, the earl of Warwick and the French king, Lewis XI. declared for the reſtoration of Henry, who was replaced on the throne, and Edward narrowly eſcaped to Holland. Returning from thence, he advanced to London, under pretence of claiming his dukedom of York, but being received into the capital, he reſumed the exerciſe of royal authority, made king Henry once more his priſoner, and defeated and killed Warwick, in the battle of Barnet. A few days after, he defeated a freſh army of Lancaſtrians, and made queen Magaret priſoner, together with her ſon, prince Edward, whom Edward's brother, the duke of Glouceſter, murdered in cold blood, as he is ſaid (but with no great ſhew of probability) to have done his father, Henry VI. then a priſoner in the Tower of London, a few days after, in the year 1471. Edward being now ſettled on the throne, was guilty of the utmoſt cruelty to all the Lancaſtrian party, whom he put to death whenever he could find them, ſo that they were threatened with utter extermination.

The great object of his vengeance was Henry, earl of Richmond. He was deſcended from John Beaufort, the eldeſt ſon of the earl of Somerſet, who was the eldeſt ſon of John of Gaunt, by his laſt wife Catherine Swineford, but born in adultery, during her huſband's life-time. This diſ-

ability

ability, however, was afterwards removed, both by the pope and by the parliament, and the deſcendants of John of Gaunt, by that lady, as far as could be done, were declared legitimate. The laſt lord, John, duke of Somerſet, left a daughter, Margaret, who was married to Edmund Tudor, earl of Richmond, and their ſon was Henry, earl of Richmond, (afterwards Henry VII.) who, at the time I treat of, lived in France to ſecure himſelf from the cruelty of Edward. The reader may ſee, from the detail of this important genealogy, that the young earl of Richmond had not the ſmalleſt claim in blood (even ſuppoſing the illegitimacy of his anceſtors had been removed) to the crown of England.

The kingdom of England was, in 1474, in a deplorable ſituation. The king was immerſed in expenſive and criminal luxuries, in which he was imitated by his great men, who, to ſupport their extravagancies became penſioners to the French king. The parliament ſeemed to act only as the executioners of Edward's bloody mandates. The beſt blood in England was ſhed on ſcaffolds, and even the duke of Clarence fell a victim to his brother's jealouſy. Edward, partly to amuſe the public, and partly to ſupply the vaſt expence of his court, pretended ſometimes to quarrel, and ſometimes to treat, with France; but his irregularities brought him to his death (1483) in the twenty-third year of his reign, and forty-ſecond of his age.

Notwithſtanding the turbulence of the times, the trade and manufactures of England increaſed during the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV. So early as 1440, a navigation act was thought of, by the Engliſh, as the only means to preſerve to themſelves the benefit of being the ſole carriers of their own merchandize, but foreign influence prevented Henry's paſſing the bill for that purpoſe. The invention of printing, which was imported into England by William Caxton, and received ſome countenance from Edward, is the chief glory of his reign, but learning in general was then in a poor ſtate in England. The lord Tiptoft was its great patron, and ſeems to have been the firſt Engliſh nobleman who cultivated what are now called the belles lettres. The books printed by Caxton, are moſtly re-tranſlations or compilations from the French, or Monkiſh Latin; but it muſt be acknowledged, at the ſame time, that literature, after this period, made a more rapid and general progreſs among the Engliſh than it did in any other European nation.

Edward IV. left two ſons by his queen, who had exerciſed her power with no great prudence by having nobilitated many of her obſcure relations. Her eldeſt ſon, Edward V. was about thirteen, and his uncle, the duke of Glouceſter, taking advantage of the queen's unpopularity among the great men, found means to baſtardize her iſſue, by act of parliament, under the ſcandalous pretext of a pre-contract between their father and another lady. The duke, at the ſame time, was declared guardian of the kingdom, and at laſt accepted of the crown, which was offered him by the Londoners, having firſt put to death all the nobility and great men, whom he thought to be well affected to the late king's family. Whether young Edward and his brother were murdered in the Tower by his direction, is doubtful. The moſt probable opinion is, that they were clandeſtinely ſent abroad by his orders, and that the elder died, but that the younger ſurvived, and was the ſame who was afterwards well known by the name of Perkin Warbeck. Be this as it will, the Engliſh were prepoſſeſſed ſo ſtrongly againſt Richard, as being the murderer of his nephews, that the earl of Richmond, who ſtill remained in France, carried on a

ſecret correſpondence with the remains of Edward IV.'s friends, and by offering to marry his eldeſt daughter, he was encouraged to invade England, at the head of about 2,000 foreign troops, but they were ſoon joined by 7,000 Engliſh and Welch. A battle between him and Richard, who was at the head of 15,000 men, enſued at Boſworth-field, in which Richard, after diſplaying moſt aſtoniſhing acts of perſonal valour, was killed, having been firſt abandoned by a main diviſion of his army, under lord Stanley and his brother, in the year 1485.

There can ſcarcely be a doubt, that the crimes of Richard have been exaggerated by hiſtorians. He was exemplary in his diſtributive juſtice. He kept a watchful eye over the great barons, whoſe oppreſſions he aboliſhed, and was a father to the common people. He founded the ſociety of heralds, an inſtitution, which, in his time, was found neceſſary to prevent diſputes among great families. During his reign, ſhort as it was, we have repeated inſtances of his relieving cities and corporations that had gone into decay. He was remarkable for the encouragement of the hardware manufactures of all kinds, and for preventing their being imported into England, no fewer than 72 different kinds being prohibited importation by one act. He was the firſt Engliſh king who appointed a conſul for the ſuperintendency of Engliſh commerce abroad, one Strozzi being nominated for Piſa, with an income of the fourth part of one per cent. on all goods of Engliſhmen imported to or exported from thence. I ſhall not enter into the ſubject of the concern he had in the ſuppoſed murder of his two nephews, but only obſerve, that the temporizing parliament, by baſtardizing them, cut them off from the ſucceſſion to the crown.

Though the ſame act of baſtardy affected the daughters, as well as the ſons of the late king, yet no diſputes were raiſed upon the legitimacy of the princeſs Elizabeth, eldeſt daughter of Edward IV. and who, as had been before concerted, married Henry of Lancaſter, earl of Richmond, thereby uniting both houſes, which happily put an end to the long and bloody wars between the contending houſes of York and Lancaſter. Henry, however, reſted his right upon conqueſt, and ſeemed to pay no regard to the advantages of his marriage. He was the moſt ſagacious monarch that ever had reigned in England; but, at the ſame time, the moſt jealous of his power, for he ſhut up the earl of Warwick, ſon to the duke of Clarence, brother to Edward IV. a cloſe priſoner in the Tower, though he was but a boy, and though nothing was alleged againſt him but his propinquity to the houſe of York. He was the firſt who inſtituted that guard called Yeomen, which ſtill ſubſiſts; and, in imitation of his predeceſſor, he gave an irrecoverable blow to the dangerous privileges aſſumed by the barons, in aboliſhing liveries, and retainers, by which every malefactor could ſhelter himſelf from the law, by aſſuming a nobleman's livery, and attending his perſon. Some rebellions happened in the beginning of his reign, but they were eaſily ſuppreſſed, as was the impoſture of Lambert Simnel, who pretended to be the impriſoned earl of Warwick. The deſpotic court of Star-chamber owed its original to Henry, but, at the ſame time, it muſt be acknowledged, that he paſſed many acts, eſpecially for trade and navigation, that were highly for the benefit of his ſubjects. They expreſſed their gratitude, by the great ſupplies and benevolences they afforded him, and as a finiſhing ſtroke to the feudal tenures, an act paſſed by which the barons and gentlemen of landed intereſt were at liberty to ſell and mortgage their lands, without fines or licenſes for their alienation.

This,

This, if we regard its conſequences, is perhaps the moſt important act that ever paſſed in an Engliſh parliament, though its tendency ſeems only to have been known to the politic king. Luxury, by the increaſe of trade, and the diſcovery of America, had broken with irreſiſtible force into England, and monied property being chiefly in the hands of the commons, the eſtates of the barons became their's, but without any of their dangerous privileges, and thus the baronial powers were ſoon extinguiſhed in England.

Henry, after encountering and ſurmounting many difficulties both in France and Ireland, was attacked in the poſſeſſion of his throne, by a young man, one Perkin Warbeck, who pretended to be the duke of York, ſecond ſon of Edward IV. and was acknowledged as ſuch by the ducheſs of Burgundy, Edward's ſiſter. We ſhall not follow the adventures of this young man, which were various and uncommon, but it is certain that many of the Engliſh, with the courts of France and Scotland, believed him to be what he pretended. Henry endeavoured to prove the death of Edward V. and his brother, but never did it to the public ſatisfaction; and though James IV. of Scotland diſmiſſed Perkin out of his dominions, being engaged in a treaty of marriage with Henry's eldeſt daughter, yet by the kind manner in which he entertained and diſmiſſed him, it is plain that he believed him to be the real duke of York, eſpecially as he refuſed to deliver up his perſon, which he might have done with honour, had he thought him an impoſtor. Perkin, after various unfortunate adventures, fell into Henry's hands, and was ſhut up in the Tower of London, from whence he endeavoured to eſcape along with the innocent earl of Warwick, for which Perkin was hanged, and the earl beheaded. It is ſaid, that Perkin made a confeſſion of his impoſtures before his death; but if he did, it might have been extorted from him, either upon the hope of pardon, or the fear of torture. In 1499, Henry's eldeſt ſon, Arthur, prince of Wales, was married to the princeſs Catherine, of Arragon, daughter to the king and queen of Spain, and he dying ſoon after, ſuch was Henry's reluctance to refund her great dowry, that he conſented to her being married again to his ſecond ſon, afterwards Henry VIII. on pretence that the firſt match had not been conſummated. Soon after, Henry's eldeſt daughter, the princeſs Margaret, was ſent with a moſt magnificent train to Scotland, where ſhe was married to James IV. Henry, at the time of his death, which happened in 1509, in the 52d year of his age, and 24th of his reign, was poſſeſſed of 1,800,000l. ſterling, which is equivalent to five millions at preſent, ſo that he may be ſuppoſed to have been maſter of more ready money than all the kings in Europe beſides poſſeſſed, the mines of Peru and Mexico being then only beginning to be worked.

I have already mentioned the vaſt alteration which happened in the conſtitution of England during Henry the VII's reign. His exceſſive love of money was the probable reaſon why he did not become maſter of the Weſt Indies, he having the firſt offer of the diſcovery from Columbus, whoſe propoſals being rejected by Henry, that great man applied to the court of Spain, and he ſet out upon the diſcovery of a new world, in the year 1492, which he effected after a paſſage of 33 days, and took poſſeſſion of the country in the name of the king and queen of Spain. Henry however made amends by encouraging Cabot, who diſcovered the main land of North-America, in 1498, and we may obſerve, to the praiſe of this king, that ſometimes, in order to promote commerce, he lent to merchants ſums of money, without intereſt, when he knew that

that their ſtock was not ſufficient for thoſe enterprizes which they had in view.

The fine arts were as far advanced in England at the acceſſion of Henry VIII. 1509, as in any European country, if we except Italy, and perhaps no prince ever entered with greater advantages than he did on the exerciſe of royalty. Young, vigorous, and rich, without any rival, he held the balance of power in Europe, but it is certain that he neglected theſe advantages in commerce, with which his father became too lately acquainted. Imagining he could not ſtand in need of a ſupply, he did not improve Cabot's diſcoveries, and he ſuffered the Eaſt and Weſt Indies to be engroſſed by Portugal and Spain. His vanity engaged him too much in the affairs of the continent, and his flatterers encouraged him to make preparations for the conqueſt of all France. Theſe projects, and his eſtabliſhing what is properly called a navy royal, for the permanent defence of the nation (a moſt excellent meaſure) led him into incredible expences. He was on all occaſions the dupe of the emperor Maximilian, the pooreſt prince in Europe, and early in his reign he gave himſelf almoſt entirely up to the guidance of the celebrated cardinal Wolſey. While involved in a war with France, his lieutenant, the earl of Surrey, conquered and killed James IV. of Scotland, who had invaded England; and he became a candidate for the German empire, during its vacancy, but ſoon reſigned his pretenſions to Francis I. of France, and Charles of Auſtria, king of Spain, who was elected in 1519. Henry's conduct, in the long and bloody wars between thoſe princes, was directed by Wolſey's views upon the popedom, which he hoped to gain by the intereſt of Charles; but finding himſelf twice deceived, he perſuaded his maſter to declare himſelf for Francis, who had been taken priſoner at the battle of Pavia. Henry, however, continued to be the dupe of all parties, and to pay great part of their expences, till at laſt he was forced to lay vaſt burdens upon his ſubjects.

Henry continued all this time the great enemy of the reformation, and the champion of the popes and the Romiſh church. He wrote a book againſt Luther, about the year 1521, for which the pope gave him the title of *Defender of the Faith*, which his ſucceſſors retain to this day; but about the year 1527, he began to have ſome ſcruples with regard to the validity of his marriage with his brother's widow. I ſhall not ſay, how far on this occaſion he might be influenced by the charms of the famous Anne Bullen, maid of honour to the queen, whom he married, before he had obtained the proper bills of divorce from the pope. The difficulties he met with in this proceſs ruined Wolſey, who died of heart-break, after being ſtript of his immenſe power and poſſeſſions; and had introduced into the king's favour Cranmer, who was afterwards archbiſhop of Canterbury.

A perplexing, though nice conjuncture of affairs, it is well known, induced Henry at laſt to throw off all relation to or dependence upon the church of Rome, and to bring about a reformation, in which, however, many of the Romiſh errors and ſuperſtitions were retained. Henry never could have effected this mighty meaſure, had it not been for his deſpotic diſpoſition, which broke out on every occaſion. Upon a ſlight ſuſpicion of his queen's inconſtancy, and after a ſham trial, he cut off her head, and put to death ſome of her neareſt relations, and he was declared arbitrary by repeated acts of parliament, which aſſembled only as a board to execute his pleaſures. The diſſolution of the religious houſes, and the immenſe

immenſe wealth that came to Henry, by ſeizing all the eccleſiaſtical property in his kingdom, enabled him to give full ſcope to his ſanguinary diſpoſition, ſo that the beſt and moſt innocent blood of England was daily ſhed on ſcaffolds, and few days paſſed that were not marked with ſome illuſtrious victim of his tyranny. Among others was the aged counteſs of Saliſbury, deſcended immediately from Edward IV. and mother to cardinal Pole, the marquis of Exeter, the lord Montague, and others of the blood royal, for holding a correſpondence with that cardinal.

His third wife was Jane Seymour, daughter to a gentleman of fortune and family; but ſhe died in bringing Edward VI. into the world. His fourth wife was Anne, ſiſter to the duke of Cleves. He diſliked her ſo much, that he ſcarce bedded with her, and obtaining a divorce, he ſuffered her to reſide in England, on a penſion of 3000 l. a year. His fifth wife was Catherine Howard, niece to the duke of Norfolk, whoſe head he cut off for ante-nuptial incontinency. His laſt wife was queen Catherine Par, in whoſe poſſeſſion he died, after narrowly eſcaping being brought to the ſtake for her religious opinions, which favoured the reformation. Henry's cruelty increaſed with his years, and was now exerciſed promiſcuouſly on Proteſtants and Catholics. He put the brave earl of Surrey to death without a crime being proved againſt him; and his father, the duke of Norfolk, muſt have ſuffered next day, had he not been ſaved by Henry's own death, in the year 1547, in the 56th year of his age, and the 38th of his reign.

The ſtate of England during the reign of Henry VIII. is, by the help of printing, too well known to be enlarged upon here. His attention to the naval ſecurity of England is highly commendable; and it is certain that he employed the deſpotic power he was poſſeſſed of, in many reſpects, for the glory and intereſt of his ſubjects. Without inquiring into his religious motives, it muſt be candidly confeſſed, that had the reformation gone through all the forms preſcribed by the laws, and the courts of juſtice, it probably never could have taken place, or at leaſt not for many years; and whatever Henry's perſonal crimes or failings might have been, the partition he made of the church's property among his courtiers and favourites, and thereby reſcuing it from dead hands, undoubtedly promoted the preſent greatneſs of England. With regard to learning and the arts, Henry was a generous eucourager of both. He gave a penſion to Eraſmus, which is another name for learning itſelf. He brought to England, encouraged, and protected Hans Holbein, that excellent painter and architect; and in his reign noblemen's houſes began to have the air of Italian magnificence and regularity. He was a conſtant and generous friend to Cranmer: and though he was, upon the whole, rather whimſical than ſettled in his own principles of religion, he advanced and encouraged many who became afterwards the inſtruments of a more pure reformation.

In this reign the Bible was ordered to be printed in Engliſh. Wales was united and incorporated with England. Ireland was created into a kingdom, and Henry took the title of king of Ireland.

Edward VI. was but nine years of age at the time of his father's death; and after ſome diſputes were over, the regency was ſettled in the perſon of his uncle the earl of Hertford, afterwards the protector and duke of Somerſet, a declared friend and patron of the reformation, and a bitter enemy to the ſee of Rome. Much of the popiſh leaven, however, ſtill remained in the council, which was embroiled at once with France and Scotland.

Scotland. The protector marched with an army into Scotland, to force that people to give their young queen Mary, only child of James V. in marriage to Edward, with a view to unite the two kingdoms, a measure which the late king had recommended with his dying breath to his executors. The protector defeated the Scots at Pinkey, but the match never took place: and the factions now forming against the protector, obliged him to return with his army to England. His own brother, who had married the queen dowager, was at the head of his enemies, and she dying, he made his addresses to the princess Elizabeth, afterwards queen. This gave a handle to the protector to bring his brother, who was lord high admiral, to the block, where he lost his head.

The reader is to observe in general, that the reformation was not effected without many public disturbances. The common people, during the reign of Henry and Edward, being deprived of the vast relief they had from abbeys and religious houses, and being ejected from their small corn-growing farms, had often taken arms, but had been as often suppressed by the government; and several of these insurrections were crushed in this reign. A war, which was not very happily managed, broke out with Scotland; and the protector, who was, upon the whole, a weak, but conscientious man, was so intent upon religion, that he was first driven from the helm of state, and then lost his head upon a scaffold, by a faction formed equally of papists and pretended protestants. Dudley, who was created duke of Northumberland, then took the lead in the government, and drove Edward, who, though young, meant extremely well, and was a sincere protestant, into many impolitic acts, so that upon the whole, England never made a poorer figure than it did in this reign.

The reformation, however, went on rapidly, through the zeal of Cranmer, and other, some of them foreign, divines. In some cases, particularly with regard to the princess Mary, they lost sight of that moderation, which the reformers had before so strongly recommended; and some cruel sanguinary executions, on account of religion, took place. Edward's youth excuses him from blame, and his charitable endowments, which still exist and flourish, shew the goodness of his heart. He died of a deep consumption in 1553, in the 16th year of his age, and the 7th of his reign.

Edward, on his death-bed, from his zeal for religion, had made a very unconstitutional will, for he set aside his sister Mary from the succession, which was claimed by lady Jane Grey, daughter to the duchess of Suffolk, youngest sister to Henry VIII. This lady though she had scarcely reached her 17th year, was a prodigy of learning and virtue; but the bulk of the English nation recognized the claim of the princess Mary, who cut off lady Jane's head, and that of her husband lord Guilford Dudley, son to the duke of Northumberland, who suffered in the same manner.

Mary being thus settled on the throne, suppressed an insurrection under Wyat, and proceeded like a female fury to re-establish popery, which she did all over England. She recalled cardinal Pole from banishment, made him the principal instrument of her cruelties, and lighted up the flames of persecution, in which archbishop Cranmer, the bishops Ridley, Hooper, and Latimer, and many other illustrious confessors of the English reformed church, were consumed; not to mention a vast number of other sacrifices of both sexes, and all ranks, that suffered through every quarter of the kingdom. Bonner, bishop of London, and Gardiner bishop of Winchester were, under Pole, the chief executioners of her bloody mandates; and

and had she lived, she would have endeavoured to exterminate all her protestant subjects.

Mary was married to Phillip II. king of Spain, who, like herself, was an unfeeling bigot to popery; and the chief praise of her reign is, that by the marriage articles provision was made for the independency of the English crown. By the assistance of troops, which she furnished to her husband, he gained the important battle of St. Quintin; but that victory was so ill improved, that the French, under the duke of Guise, soon after took Calais, the only place then remaining to the English in France. This loss, which was chiefly owing to cardinal Pole's secret connections with the French court, is said to have broken Mary's heart, who died in 1558, in the 42d year of her life, and 6th of her reign. "In the heat of her persecuting flames (says a contemporary writer of credit) were burnt to ashes 5 bishops, 21 divines, 8 gentlemen, 84 artificers, and 100 husbandmen, servants, and labourers; 26 wives, 20 widows, 9 virgins, 2 boys, and 2 infants; one of them whipped to death by Bonner, and the other, springing out of the mother's womb from the stake as she burned, thrown again into the fire."

Elizabeth, daughter to Henry VIII. by Anne Bullen, mounted the throne under the most discouraging circumstances, both at home and abroad. Popery was the established religion of England; her title to the crown, on account of the circumstances attending her mother's marriage and death, was disputed by Mary queen of Scots, grand-child to Henry VII's eldest daughter, and wife to the dauphin of France; and the only ally she had on the continent was Philip king of Spain, who was the life and soul of the popish cause, both abroad and in England. Elizabeth was no more than 25 years of age, at the time of her inauguration; but her sufferings under her bigotted sister, joined to the superiority of her genius, had taught her caution and policy, and she soon conquered all difficulties. Even to mention every glorious action of her reign, would far exceed my bounds, I shall therefore here only touch on the great lines of her government.

In matters of religion she succeeded with surprising facility, for in her first parliament, in 1559, the laws establishing popery were repealed, her supremacy was restored, and an act of uniformity passed soon after. With regard to her title, she took advantage of the divided state of Scotland, and formed a party there, by which Mary, now become the widow of Francis II. of France, was obliged to renounce, or rather to suspend her claim. Elizabeth, not contented with this, sent troops and money, which supported the Scotch malecontents, till Mary's unhappy marriage, and her other misfortunes drove her to take refuge in Elizabeth's dominions, where she had been often promised a safe and an honourable asylum. It is well known how unfaithful Elizabeth was to this profession of friendship, and that she detained the unhappy prisoner 18 years in England, then brought her to a sham trial, pretending that Mary aimed at the crown, and, without the least proof of guilt, cut off her head, an action which must have tarnished all the glories of her reign had it been a thousand times more splenid than it was.

As to Elizabeth's affairs with Spain, which formed, in fact, the main business of her government, they exhibit different scenes of wonderful events, partly arising from her own masterly conduct, partly from the sagacity of her statesmen, and partly from the intrepidity of her forces by sea and land.

The

The ſame Philip who had been the huſband of her late ſiſter, upon Elizabeth's acceſſion to the throne, offered to marry her, but ſhe dexterouſly avoided his addreſſes; and by a train of ſkilful negociations between her court and that of France, ſhe kept the balance of Europe ſo undetermined, that ſhe had leiſure to unite her people at home, and to eſtabliſh an excellent internal policy in her dominions. She ſometimes ſupported the proteſtants of France; and ſhe ſometimes gave the dukes of Anjou and Alençon the ſtrongeſt aſſurances that one or other of them ſhould be her huſband; by which ſhe kept that court, who dreaded Spain, at the ſame time in ſo good humour with her government, that it ſhewed no reſentment when ſhe cut off queen Mary's head.

When Philip was no longer to be impoſed upon by Elizabeth's arts, which had amuſed and baffled him in every quarter; it is well known that he made uſe of the immenſe ſums which he drew from Peru and Mexico, in equipping the moſt formidable armament that perhaps ever had been put to ſea, and a numerous army of veterans, under the prince of Parma, the beſt captain of that age; and that he procured a papal bull for abſolving Elizabeth's ſubjects from their allegiance. No reader can be ſo uninformed as to be ignorant of the conſequences; that the largeneſs of the Spaniſh ſhips proved diſadvantageous to them on the ſeas where they engaged; that the lord admiral Howard, and the brave ſea officers under him, engaged, beat, and chaſed the Spaniſh fleet for ſeveral days, and that the ſeas and tempeſts finiſhed the deſtruction which the Engliſh arms had begun, and that few of the Spaniſh ſhips recovered their ports. Next to the admiral lord Howard of Effingham, Sir Francis Drake, captain Hawkins, and captain Frobiſher, diſtinguiſhed themſelves againſt this formidable armada, in which the Spaniards are ſaid to have loſt 81 ſhips of war, large and ſmall, and 13,500 men.

Elizabeth had for ſome time ſupported the revolt of the Hollanders from Philip, and had ſent them her favourite, the earl of Leiceſter, who acted as her viceroy and general in the Low Countries. Though Leiceſter behaved ill, yet her meaſures were ſo wiſe, that the Dutch eſtabliſhed their independency upon Spain, and then ſhe ſent forth her fleets under Drake, Raleigh, the earl of Cumberland, and other gallant naval officers, into the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, from whence they brought prodigious treaſures, taken from the Spaniards, into England.

After the death of the earl of Leiceſter, the young earl of Eſſex became Elizabeth's chief favourite, and commanded the land forces in a joint expedition with the lord admiral Howard, in which they took and plundered the city of Cadiz in Spain, deſtroyed the ſhips in the harbour, and did other damage to the Spaniards, to the amount of twenty millions of ducats.

Elizabeth, in her old age, grew diſtruſtful, peeviſh, and jealous. Though ſhe undoubtedly loved the earl of Eſſex, ſhe teized him by her capriciouſneſs into the madneſs of taking arms, and then cut off his head. She complained that ſhe had been betrayed into this ſanguinary meaſure, which occaſioned a ſinking of her ſpirits, that brought her to her grave in 1603, the 70th year of her age, and 45th of her reign, having previouſly named her kinſman James VI. king of Scotland, and ſon to Mary, for her ſucceſſor.

The above, as I have already hinted, form the great lines of Elizabeth's reign, and from them may be traced, either immediately or remotely, every act of her government. She ſupported the proteſtants in Germany

againſt the houſe of Auſtria, of which Philip, king of Spain, was the head. She cruſhed the papiſts in her own dominions for the ſame reaſon, and made a farther reformation in the church of England, in which ſtate it has remained ever ſince. In 1600, the Engliſh Eaſt India company received its firſt formation, that trade being then in the hands of the Portugueſe (in conſequence of their having firſt diſcovered the paſſage to India by the Cape of Good Hope), who at that time were ſubjects to Spain; and factories were eſtabliſhed in China, Japan, India, Amboyna, Java, and Sumatra.

Before queen Elizabeth's reign, the kings of England had uſually recourſe to the city of Antwerp, for voluntary loans: and their credit was ſo low, that, beſides the exorbitant intereſt of 10 or 12 per cent. they were obliged to make the city of London join in the ſecurity. The trade to Turkey was begun about 1583; and that commerce was immediately confined to a company by queen Elizabeth. Before that time, the Grand Seignior had always conceived England to be a dependent province of France. About 1590, there were in London four perſons only rated in the ſubſidy book ſo high as 400l. In 1567, there were found on enquiry to be 4851 ſtrangers of all nations in London, of whom 3838 were Flemings, and only 58 Scots.

As to Elizabeth's internal government, the ſucceſſes of her reign have diſguiſed it, for ſhe was far from being a friend to perſonal liberty, and ſhe was guilty of many ſtretches of power againſt the moſt ſacred rights of Engliſhmen. Before I cloſe this ſhort account of her reign, I am to obſerve, that through the practices of the Spaniards with the Iriſh Roman catholics, ſhe found great difficulty to keep that iſland in ſubjection, and at the time of her death her government there had gone into great diſorder.

We can ſcarce require a ſtronger proof that the Engliſh began to be tired of Elizabeth, than the joy teſtified by all ranks at the acceſſion of her ſucceſſor, notwithſtanding the long inveterate animoſities between the two kingdoms. James was far from being deſtitute of natural abilities for government, but he had received wrong impreſſions of the regal office, and too high an opinion of his own dignity, learning, and political talents. It was his misfortune that he mounted the Engliſh throne under a full conviction that he was intitled to all the unconſtitutional powers that had been exerciſed by Elizabeth, and the houſe of Tudor; and while he was boaſting of an almoſt unlimited prerogative, there was not ſo much as a ſingle regiment in England to maintain his extenſive claims; a ſufficient proof that he ſincerely believed his pretenſions to be well grounded. He made no allowance for the glories of Elizabeth; which, as I have obſerved, diſguiſed her moſt arbitrary acts; and none for the free, liberal ſentiments which the improvement of knowledge and learning had then diffuſed through England. It is needleſs, perhaps, to point out the vaſt increaſe of property through trade and navigation, which enabled the Engliſh at the ſame time to defend their liberties. James's firſt attempt of great conſequence was, to effect an union between England and Scotland; but though he failed in this through the averſion of the Engliſh to that meaſure, he ſhewed no violent reſentment at the diſappointment. It was an advantage to him at the beginning of his reign, that the courts of Rome and Spain were thought to be his enemies; and this opinion was increaſed by the diſcovery and defeat of the gun-powder treaſon *.

* This was a ſcheme of the Roman Catholics, to cut off at one blow the king, lords, and commons, at the meeting of parliament, when it was alſo expected that the queen, and

I have taken notice, in ſeveral preceding parts of this work, of the vaſt obligations which commerce and colonization owed to this prince; and, in fact, he laid the foundations of all the advantages which the Engliſh have reaped from either. That his pedantry was ridiculous cannot be denied; and it is certain that he had no juſt ideas of the Engliſh conſtitution and liberties. This led him into many abſurd diſputes with his parliament, and has thrown a moſt diſagreeable ſhade upon his memory. Without enquiring from what motive his love of peace proceeded, I may venture to affirm that it was productive of many bleſſings to England; and though his perpetual negociations have given riſe to much ſatire againſt his perſon and government, yet they were leſs expenſive and deſtructive to his people than any wars he could have entered into. He reſtored to the Dutch their cautionary towns, upon diſcharging part of the mortgage that was upon them; but he procured from Spain at the ſame time an acknowledgment of their independency.

James gave his daughter, the princeſs Elizabeth, in marriage to the elector Palatine, the moſt powerful proteſtant prince in Germany, and he ſoon after aſſumed the crown of Bohemia. The memory of James has been much abuſed for his tame behaviour after that prince had loſt his kingdom and electorate by the Imperial arms; but it is to be obſerved that he always oppoſed his ſon-in-law's aſſuming the crown of Bohemia; that had he kindled a war to reinſtate him in that and his electorate, he probably would have ſtood ſingle in the ſame, excepting the feeble and uncertain aſſiſtance he might have received from the elector's dependents and friends in Germany. Nothing however is more certain than that James furniſhed the elector with large ſums of money to retrieve them, and that he actually raiſed a regiment of 2,200 men, under Sir Horace Vere, who carried them over to Germany, where the Germans, under the marquis of Anſpach, refuſed to ſecond them againſt Spinola, the Spaniſh general, and that the elector hurt his own cauſe by not giving the brave count Mansfield the command of his troops inſtead of Anſpach.

---

and prince of Wales, would be preſent. The manner of enliſting any new conſpirator was by oath, and adminiſtring the ſacrament; and this dreadful ſecret, after being religiouſly kept near 18 months, was happily diſcovered in the following manner: about ten days before the long wiſhed-for meeting of parliament, a Roman catholic peer received a letter, which had been delivered to his ſervant by an unknown hand, earneſtly adviſing him to ſhift off his attendance on parliament at that time, but which contained no kind of explanation. The nobleman, though he conſidered the letter as a fooliſh attempt to frighten and ridicule him, thought proper to lay it before the king, who ſtudying the contents with more attention, began to ſuſpect ſome dangerous contrivance by gun-powder, and it was judged adviſeable to inſpect all the vaults below the houſes of parliament; but the ſearch was purpoſely delayed till the night immediately preceding the meeting, when a juſtice of peace was ſent with proper attendants, and before the door of the vault under the upper houſe, finding one Fawkes, who had juſt finiſhed all his preparations, he immediately ſeized him, and at the ſame time diſcovered in the vaults 36 barrels of powder, which had been carefully concealed under faggots and piles of wood. The match, with every thing proper for ſetting fire to the train, were found in Fawkes's pocket, whoſe countenance beſpoke his ſavage diſpoſition, and who, after regretting that he had loſt the opportunity of deſtroying ſo many heretics, made a full diſcovery; and the conſpirators, who never exceeded 80 in number, being ſeized by the country people, confeſſed their guilt, and were executed in different parts of London. Notwithſtanding this horrid crime, the bigotted catholics were ſo devoted to Garnet, a Jeſuit, one of the conſpirators, that they fancied miracles to be wrought by his blood, and in Spain he was conſidered as a matyr.

James has been greatly and juſtly blamed for his partiality to favourites. His firſt was Robert Car, a private Scotch gentleman, who was raiſed to be firſt miniſter and earl of Somerſet. He married the counteſs of Eſſex, who had obtained a divorce from her huſband, and was with her found guilty of poiſoning Sir Thomas Overbury in the Tower; but James, contrary, as it is ſaid, to a ſolemn oath he made, pardoned them both. His next favourite was George Villiers, a private Engliſh gentleman, who, upon Somerſet's diſgrace, was admitted to an unuſual ſhare of favour and familiarity with his ſovereign. James had at that time formed a ſyſtem of policy for attaching himſelf intimately to the court of Spain, that it might aſſiſt him in recovering the Palatinate; and to this ſyſtem he had ſacrificed the brave Sir Walter Raleigh, on a charge of having committed hoſtilities againſt the Spaniſh ſettlements in the Weſt Indies. James having loſt his eldeſt ſon, Henry, prince of Wales, who had an invincible antipathy to a popiſh match, threw his eyes upon the infanta of Spain, as a proper wife for his ſon Charles, who had ſucceeded to that principality. Buckingham, who was equally a favourite with the ſon as with the father, fell in with the prince's romantic humour, and againſt the king's will they travelled in diſguiſe to Spain, where a moſt ſolemn farce of courtſhip was played; but the prince returned without his bride, and had it not been for the royal partiality in his favour, the earl of Briſtol, who was then ambaſſador in Spain, would probably have brought Buckingham to the block.

James was all this while perpetually jarring with his parliament, whom he could not perſuade to furniſh money equal to his demands; and at laſt he agreed to his ſon's marrying the princeſs Henrietta Maria, ſiſter to Lewis XIII. and daughter to Henry the Great of France. James died before the completion of this match, and it is thought that had he lived, he would have diſcarded Buckingham. His death happened in 1625, in the 59th year of his age, after a reign over England of 22 years. As to the progreſs of the arts and learning under his reign, it has been already deſcribed. James encouraged and employed that excellent painter, Sir Peter Paul Rubens, as well as Inigo Jones, who reſtored the pure taſte of architecture in England. His was the golden reign for theological learning; and under him poetical genius, though not much encouraged at court, arrived at its vertical point.

Charles I. was unfortunate in his marriage with princeſs Henrietta Maria. He ſeems to have been but a cold lover, and he quarrelled with and ſent back her favourite attendants a few days after her arrival in England. On the other hand, ſhe had a high ſpirit, diſdained and diſliked every thing that was incompatible in government with her Italian and arbitrary education, and was a diſagreeable wife, notwithſtanding her huſband's ſubmiſſion and tenderneſs. The ſpirit of the people had forced the late king into a breach with Spain, and Charles early gave ſuch indications of his partiality for Buckingham, and his own deſpotic temper, that the parliament was remiſs in furniſhing him with money for carrying on the war. In a ſhort time Buckingham perſuaded Charles to take the part of the French Hugonots, in their quarrel with that crown. They were ſo ill ſupported, and Charles ſo inſincere in ſerving them, that Rochelle was reduced to extremity, by which the proteſtant intereſt received an irrecoverable blow in France. The blame of all the public miſcarriages and diſgraces was thrown by the almoſt unanimous voice both of the parliament and people upon the favourite; but he ſheltered himſelf from their vengeance under the royal protection, till he was murdered by one Felton,

Felton, a ſubaltern officer, as he was ready to embark for the relief of Rochelle, which ſoon after ſurrendered to cardinal Richlieu.

The death of the duke of Buckingham, which happened in 1628, did not deter Charles from his arbitrary proceedings, which the Engliſh patriots in that enlightened age conſidered as ſo many acts of tyranny. He, without authority of parliament, laid arbitrary impoſitions upon trade, which were refuſed to be paid by many of the merchants and members of the houſe of commons. Some of them were impriſoned, and the judges were checked for admitting them to bail. The houſe of commons reſented thoſe proceedings by drawing up a proteſt, and denying admittance to the gentleman-uſher of the black rod, who came to adjourn them, till it was finiſhed. This ſerved only to widen the breach, and the king diſſolved the parliament, after which he exhibited informations againſt nine of the moſt eminent members, among whom was the great Mr. Selden. They objected to the juriſdiction of the court, but their plea was over-ruled, and they were ſent to priſon during the king's pleaſure.

Every thing now operated towards the deſtruction of Charles. The commons had voted him no money even for the maintenance of his houſehold, and preſuming on what had been practiſed in reigns when the principles of liberty were imperfectly, or not at all underſtood, he levied money upon monopolies of ſalt, ſoap, and ſuch neceſſaries, and other obſolete claims, particularly for knighthood. His government becoming every day more and more unpopular, Burton, a divine, Prynne, a lawyer, and Baſtwick, a phyſician, all of them men of mean parts, but deſperately reſolute and fiery, ſounded the trumpet of ſedition, and their puniſhments were ſo ſevere that they increaſed the unpopularity of the government. Unfortunately for Charles, he put his conſcience into the hands of Laud, archbiſhop of Canterbury, who was as great a bigot as himſelf, both in church and ſtate. Laud adviſed him to perſecute the puritans, and to introduce the religion of the church of England into Scotland. The Scots upon this formed ſecret connections with the diſcontented Engliſh, and invaded England, where Charles was ſo ill ſerved by his officers and his army, that he was forced to agree to an inglorious peace with the Scots; but neither party being ſincere in obſerving the terms, and Charles diſcovering that ſome of their great men had offered to throw themſelves under the protection of the French king, he raiſed a freſh army by virtue of his prerogative. All his preparations, however, were baffled by the Scots, who made themſelves maſters of Newcaſtle and Durham, and being now openly befriended by the houſe of commons, they obliged the king to comply with their demands.

Charles did this with ſo bad a grace, though he took a journey to Scotland for that purpoſe, that it did him no ſervice; on the contrary, it encouraged the commons to riſe in their demands. He had made Wentworth, earl of Stafford, a man of great abilities, preſident of the council of the North, and lord lieutenant of Ireland; and he was generally believed to be the firſt miniſter of ſtate. Strafford had been at the head of the oppoſition, and by changing his party he became ſo much the object of public deteſtation, that they forced Charles in an illegal and imperious manner to conſent to the cutting off his head; and Laud loſt his ſoon after in like manner.

Charles, upon various occaſions, ſaw the neceſſity of moderation, and ſought to recover the affections of his people, firſt by paſſing the petition of right, and afterwards agreeing to other popular demands made by the

commons. These compliances did him no service. A rebellion broke out in Ireland, where the protestants were massacred by the papists, and great pains were taken to persuade the public that Charles secretly favoured them out of hatred to his English subjects. The bishops were expelled the house of peers, and the leaders of the English house of commons still kept up a correspondence with the discontented Scots. Charles was ill enough advised to go in person to the house of commons, and demanded that Lord Kimbolton, Mr Pym, Mr. Hampden, Mr. Hollis, Sir Arthur Haselrig, and Mr. Stroud, should be apprehended, but they previously had made their escape. This act of Charles was resented as high treason against his people, and the commons rejected all the offers of satisfaction he could make them. The city of London took the alarm, and the accused members into its protection. The train-bands were raised, and the mobs were so unruly, that Charles removed from Whitehall to Hampton-court, and from thence into Yorkshire, where he raised an army to face that which the parliament, or rather the house of commons, had raised in and about London.

That the nation in general did not think their liberties in danger, or that the king was a tyrant, appears from the alacrity and numbers with which he was served, and which was composed of three fourths of the landed property of England. The parliament, however, took upon themselves the executive power, and were favoured by many of the trading towns and corporations, but its great resource lay in London. The king's general was the earl of Lindsey, a brave but not an enterprizing commander, but he had great dependence on his nephews the princes Rupert and Maurice, sons to the elector Palatine, by his sister the princess Elizabeth. In the beginning of the war the sense of honour which prevailed among the king's officers was too strong for the principles on which the parliament forces fought, but a spirit of enthusiasm catching the latter, it became too powerful for honour. The earl of Essex was made general under the parliament, and the first battle was fought at Edge-hill, in Warwickshire, in October 1642; but both parties claimed the victory, though the advantage lay with Charles, for parliament was so much distressed, that they invited the Scots to come to their assistance, and they accordingly invaded England anew, with about 20,000 horse and foot. Charles attempted to remove the parliament to Oxford, where many members of both houses met; but his enemies continued still sitting at Westminster, where they prosecuted their animosities against the royalists with great fury. The independent party, which had scarcely before been thought of, began now to unmask themselves and to figure at Westminster. They equally hated the presbyterians, who till then had conducted the rebellion, as they did the royalists; and such was their management, under the direction of the famous Oliver Cromwell, that a plan was formed for dismissing the earls of Essex, and Manchester, and the heads of the presbyterians, from the parliament's service, and for introducing Fairfax, who was an excellent officer, but more manageable, though a presbyterian, and some independent officers. In the mean while the war went on with unremitting fury on both sides. Two battles were fought at Newbury, in which the advantage inclined to the king. He had likewise many other successes, and having defeated Sir William Waller, he pursued the earl of Essex, who remained still in command, into Cornwall, from whence he was obliged to escape by sea, but his infantry surrendered themselves prisoners to the royalists, though his cavalry delivered themselves by their valour.

The

The firſt fatal blow the king's army received, was at Marſton Moor, where, through the imprudence of prince Rupert, the earl of Mancheſter defeated the royal army, of which 4,000 were killed, and 1,500 taken priſoners. This victory was owing chiefly to the courage and conduct of Cromwell, and though it might have been retrieved by the ſucceſſes of Charles in the Weſt, yet his whole conduct was a ſtring of miſtakes, till at laſt his affairs became irretrievable. It is true many treaties of peace, particularly one at Uxbridge, were ſet on foot during the war, and the heads of the preſbyterian party would have agreed to terms that would have bounded the king's prerogative. They were outwitted, betrayed, and over-ruled, by independents, who were aſſiſted by the ſtiffneſs, and unamiable behaviour of Charles himſelf. In ſhort, the independents at laſt ſucceeded, in perſuading the members at Weſtminſter, that Charles was not to be truſted, whatever his conceſſions might be. From that moment the affairs of the royaliſts ruſhed into ruin. Sir Thomas Fairfax, whoſe father, lord Fairfax, remained in the North, was at the head of the army, which was now new-modelled, ſo that Charles by piecemeal loſt all his towns and forts, and was defeated by Fairfax and Cromwell, at the deciſive battle of Naſeby, owing partly, as uſual, to the miſconduct of prince Rupert. This battle was followed by freſh misfortunes to Charles, who retired to Oxford, the only place where he thought he could be ſafe.

The Scots were then beſieging Newark, and no good underſtanding ſubſiſted between them and the Engliſh parliamentarians, but the beſt and moſt loyal friends Charles had, thought it prudent to make their peace. In this melancholy ſituation of his affairs, he eſcaped in diſguiſe from Oxford to the Scots army before Newark, upon a promiſe of protection. The Scots, however, were ſo intimidated, by the reſolutions of the parliament at Weſtminſter, that they put the perſon of Charles into the hands of the parliament's commiſſioners, not ſuſpecting the fatal conſequences.

The preſbyterians now ſaw, more than ever, the neceſſity of making peace with the king, but they were no longer maſters, being forced to receive laws from the army, and the independents. The latter now avowed their intentions. The firſt by force took Charles out of the hands of the commiſſioners, in June, 1647, and then dreading that a treaty might ſtill take place with the king, they impriſoned 41 of the preſbyterian members, voted the houſe of peers to be uſeleſs, and that of the commons was reduced to 150 independents, and moſt of them officers of the army. In the mean while Charles, who unhappily promiſed himſelf relief from thoſe diſſenſions, was carried from priſon to priſon, and ſometimes cajoled by the independents, with hopes of deliverance, but always narrowly watched. Several treaties were ſet on foot, but all miſcarried, and he had been imprudent enough, after his effecting an eſcape, to put himſelf into colonel Hammond's hands, the parliament's governor of the Iſle of Wight. A freſh negociation was begun and almoſt finiſhed, when the independents, dreading the general diſpoſition of the people for peace, once more ſeized upon the king's perſon, brought him a priſoner to London, carried him before a mock court of juſtice, of their own erecting, and after a ſham trial, his head was cut off, before his own palace at Whitehall, on the 30th of January, 1648-9, being the 49th year of his age, and the 24th of his reign.

Charles is allowed to have had many virtues, and there is reaſon to believe, that affliction had taught him ſo much wiſdom and moderation,

that had he been reſtored in his throne, he would have become a moſt excellent prince. This undoubtedly was the ſenſe of his people, at the time of his murder, as it was univerſally deteſted by all but the parricides, who brought him to the block, and were heated by enthuſiaſm. Many, in the courſe of the rebellion, who had been his great opponents in parliament, became ſincere converts to his cauſe, in which they loſt their lives and fortunes, and never did any prince die more generally lamented than he did by his people. We cannot reflect upon the great loſs of lives, to the amount at leaſt of 100,000 fighting men, during the ſix years of the civil war, without being inclined to think that England was more populous then than it is now. Though the hiſtory of that period has been minutely related by writers of all parties, who had the very beſt opportunities to know the true ſtate of the nation, yet we do not find that the loſs of men had any influence upon agriculture or commerce, or the exerciſe of the common arts of life, and proviſions rather ſunk than roſe in their value. The ſurviving children of Charles were Charles and James, who were ſucceſſively kings of England, Henry, duke of Glouceſter, who died ſoon after his brother's reſtoration; the princeſs Mary, married to the prince of Orange, and mother to William, prince of Orange, who was afterwards king of England, and the princeſs Henrietta Maria, who was married to the duke of Orleans, and whoſe daughter was married to Victor Amadeus, duke of Savoy, and king of Sardinia.

They who brought Charles to the block, were men of different perſuaſions and principles, but many of them poſſeſſed moſt amazing abilities for government. They omitted no meaſure that could give a perpetual excluſion to kingly power in England, and it cannot be denied, that after they erected themſelves into a commonwealth, they did prodigious things for retrieving the glory of England by ſea. They were joined by many of the preſbyterians, and both factions hated Cromwell and Ireton, though they were forced to employ them in the reduction of Ireland, and afterwards againſt the Scots, who had received Charles II. as their king. By cutting down the timber upon the royal domains, they produced, as it were by magic, all at once, a fleet ſuperior to any that had ever been ſeen in Europe. Their general, Cromwell, invaded Scotland, and though he was there reduced to great difficulties, he totally defeated the Scots at the battles of Dunbar and Worceſter. The ſame commonwealth paſſed an act of navigation, and declaring war againſt the Dutch, who were thought till then invincible at ſea, they effectually humbled thoſe republicans in repeated engagements.

By this time Cromwell, who hated the republic, had the addreſs to get himſelf declared commander in chief of the Engliſh army; admiral Blake and the other Engliſh admirals, carried the terror of the Engliſh name by ſea, to all quarters of the globe; and Cromwell, having now but little employment, began to be afraid that his ſervices would be forgotten, for which reaſon he went without any ceremony, with a file of muſqueteers, diſſolved the parliament, and opprobriouſly drove all the members out of their houſe. He next annihilated the council of ſtate, with whom the executive power was lodged, and transferred the adminiſtration of government to about 140 perſons, whom he ſummoned to Whitehall, on the 4th of July, 1653.

The war with Holland, in which the Engliſh were again victorious, ſtill continued. Seven bloody engagements by ſea, were fought in little more than the compaſs of one year, and in the laſt, which was deciſive in

favour

favour of England, the Dutch loſt their brave admiral Van Tromp. Cromwell all this while wanted to be declared king, but he perceived that he muſt encounter unſurmountable difficulties from Fleetwood, and his other friends, if he ſhould perſiſt in his reſolution. He was, however, declared lord protector of the commonwealth of England, a title under which he exerciſed all the power that had been formerly annexed to the regal dignity. He next proceeded to new model the government, and various were the ſchemes that were propoſed, eſtabliſhed, and proved abortive. Thoſe ſchemes, however, were temporary, and ſuited to each juncture, nor have we any high ideas of Cromwell's political capacity, but in his management of the army, by which he did every thing. He was openly or ſecretly thwarted by people of property all over England, and however dazzled hiſtorians have been with his amazing fortune and power, it appears, by the beſt evidences, that during the continuance of his protectorate, he was perpetually diſtreſt for money, to keep the wheels of his government going.

His wants at laſt led him into the fatal error of taking part with France againſt Spain, in hopes that the rich Spaniſh prizes would ſupply him with ready money. He lent the French court 6000 men, and Dunkirk being taken by their aſſiſtance from the Spaniards, he took poſſeſſion of it. Finding that his uſurpation gave as much diſcontent to his own party, as terror to the royaliſts, he had thoughts of renewing the model of the conſtitution, and actually erected a houſe of lords out of his own creatures. No king ever acted, either in England or Scotland, more deſpotically than he did, yet no tyrant ever had fewer real friends, and even thoſe few threatened to oppoſe him, if he ſhould take upon him the title of king. Hiſtorians, in drawing a character of Cromwell, have been impoſed upon by his amazing ſucceſs, and dazzled by the luſtre of his fortune; but when we conſult Thurloe's and other ſtate papers, the impoſition in a great meaſure vaniſhes. After a moſt uncomfortable uſurpation of four years, eight months, and thirteen days, he died ſurrounded by enthuſiaſts, on the 3d of September, 1658, in the 60th year of his age.

It is not to be denied, that England acquired much more reſpect from foreign powers between the death of Charles I. and that of Cromwell, than ſhe had been treated with ſince the death of Elizabeth. This was owing to the great men who formed the republic, which Cromwell aboliſhed, and who as it were inſtantaneouſly called forth the naval ſtrength of the kingdom. Neither they nor Cromwell had formed any fixed plan of legiſlation, and his ſafety was owing to the different ſentiments of government that prevailed among the heads of the republic. In the year 1656, the charge of the public amounted to 1,300,000 l. of which a million went to the ſupport of the navy and army, and the remainder to that of the civil government. In the ſame year Cromwell aboliſhed all tenures *in capite*, by knight's ſervice, and ſoccage in chief, and likewiſe the courts of wards and liveries. Several other grievances that had been complained of, during the late reigns, were likewiſe removed. Next year the total charge, or public expence of England, amounted to 2,326,989 l. The collections by aſſeſſments, exciſe, and cuſtoms, paid into the Exchequer, amounted to 2,362,000 l. 4 s.

Upon the whole it appears, that England, from the year 1648, to the year 1658, was improved equally in riches as in power. The legal intereſt of money was reduced from 8 to 6 per cent. a ſure ſymptom of increaſing commerce. The navigation act, that palladium of the Engliſh

liſh trade, was planned and eſtabliſhed, though afterwards confirmed under Charles II. Monopolies of all kinds were aboliſhed, and liberty of conſcience to all ſects was granted, to the vaſt advantage of population and manufactures, which had ſuffered greatly by Laud's intolerant ſchemes having driven numbers of handicrafts to America, and foreign countries. To the above national meliorations we may add the modeſty and frugality introduced among the common people, and the citizens in particular, by which they were enabled to increaſe their capitals. It appears, however, that Cromwell, had he lived, and been firmly ſettled in the government, would have broken through the ſober maxims of the republicans; for, ſome time before his death, he affected great magnificence in his perſon, court, and attendants. We know of no art, or ſcience, that was patronized by the uſurper, and yet he had the good fortune to meet in the perſon of Cooper, an excellent miniature painter: and his coins done by Simmons exceed in beauty and workmanſhip any of that age. He is likewiſe ſaid to have paid ſome regard to men of learning, and particularly to thoſe entruſted with the care of youth at the univerſities.

The fate of Richard Cromwell, who ſucceeded his father Oliver, as protector, ſufficiently proves the little forecaſt which the latter had in matters of government and his being almoſt totally unbefriended. Richard was placed in his dignity by thoſe who wanted to make him the tool of their own government, and he was ſoon after driven, without the leaſt ſtruggle or oppoſition, into contempt and obſcurity. It is in vain for hiſtorians of any party to aſcribe the reſtoration of Charles II. (who with his mother and brothers, during the uſurpation, had lived abroad on a very precarious ſubſiſtence) to the merits of any particular perſons. It was effected by the general concurrence of the people, who found by experience, that neither peace nor protection were to be obtained, but by reſtoring the ancient conſtitution of monarchy. General Monck, a man of military abilities, but of no principles, excepting ſuch as ſerved his ambition or intereſt, had the ſagacity to obſerve this, and after temporizing in various ſhapes, being at the head of the army, he made the principal figure in reſtoring Charles II. For this he was created duke of Albemarle, confirmed in the command of the army, and loaded with honours and riches.

Charles II. being reſtored in 1660, in the firſt year of his reign ſeemed to be under no influence but that of his people's happineſs. Upon his confirming the abolition of all the feudal tenures, he received from the parliament a gift of the exciſe for life, and in this act, coffee and tea are firſt mentioned. By his long reſidence, and that of his friends, abroad, he imported into England the culture of many elegant vegetables, ſuch as that of aſparagus, artichokes, cauliflowers, and ſeveral kinds of beans, peas, and ſallads. Under him, Jamaica, which had been conquered, but neglected, by the Engliſh, during the late uſurpation, was improved and made a ſugar colony. The Royal Society was inſtituted, and many popular acts reſpecting trade and colonization were paſſed. In ſhort, Charles knew, and cultivated the true intereſts of his kingdom, till he was warped by pleaſure, and ſunk in indolence, failings that had the ſame conſequences as deſpotiſm itſelf. He took a paternal concern in the ſufferings of the citizens, when London was burnt down in 1666, and its being rebuilt with greater luſtre and conveniences, is a proof of the increaſe of her trade; but there was no bound of Charles's love of pleaſure, which led him into the moſt extravagant expences. He has been ſeverely, but perhaps unjuſtly cenſured, for ſelling Dunkirk to the French king, to ſupply his neceſſities,

afte

after he had ſquandered the immenſe ſums granted him by parliament. The price was about 250,000 l. ſterling. In this he is more defenſible than he was with his ſecret connections with France. Theſe are ſuppoſed to have brought on a war with the Dutch, but their behaviour and ingratitude to England merited the ſevereſt chaſtiſement.

The firſt ſymptoms of his degeneracy as a king, appeared in his giving way to the popular clamour againſt the lord Clarendon, one of the wiſeſt and moſt diſintereſted ſtateſmen that ever England could boaſt of, and ſacrificing him to the ſycophants of his pleaſurable hours. The firſt Dutch war, which begun in 1665, was carried on with great reſolution and ſpirit, under the duke of York, but through Charles's miſapplication of the public money, which had been granted for the war, the Dutch, while a treaty of peace was depending at Breda, found means to inſult the royal navy of England, by ſailing up the Medway, as far as Chatham, and deſtroying ſeveral capital ſhips of war. Soon after this a peace was concluded at Breda, between Great Britain and the States General, for the preſervation of the Spaniſh Netherlands, and Sweden having acceded to the treaty, it was called the triple alliance.

If we look into the hiſtory of thoſe times, we ſhall find that the humbling the power of France, was the ruling paſſion of almoſt all the reſt of Europe; but at the ſame time every ſtate at enmity with her, had particular views of its own, which defeated every plan of confederacy againſt the French power. The ſituation of Charles, in this reſpect was delicate. The inſults and rivalſhip of the Dutch were intolerable to the trading part of his people, but his parliament thought that all conſiderations ought to give way to the humiliation of the French king. Charles found ſuch oppoſition from his parliament, and ſuch difficulties in raiſing money, that he was perſuaded by his French miſtreſs, the ducheſs of Portſmouth, to throw himſelf into the arms of the French king, who promiſed to ſupply him with money ſufficient to enable him to rule without a parliament. This has always been a capital charge againſt Charles II. and it had, I am apt to think, too great a weight with his parliament, whoſe conduct, in ſome particulars, is not to be vindicated.

In 1671, Charles was ſo ill adviſed, as to ſeize upon the money of the bankers, which had been lent him at 8 l. per cent. and to ſhut up the Exchequer. This was an indefenſible ſtep, and Charles pretended to juſtify it by the neceſſity of his affairs, being then on the eve of a freſh war with Holland. This was declared in 1672, and had almoſt proved fatal to that republic. In this war the Engliſh fleet, and army, acted in conjunction with thoſe of France. The duke of York commanded the Engliſh fleet, and diſplayed great gallantry in that ſtation. The duke of Monmouth, the eldeſt and favourite natural ſon of Charles, commanded 6000 Engliſh forces, who joined the French in the Low Countries, and all Holland muſt have fallen into the hands of the French, had it not been for the vanity of their monarch, Lewis XIV. who was in a hurry to enjoy his triumph in his capital, and ſome very unforeſeen circumſtances.

All confidence was now loſt between Charles and his parliament, notwithſtanding the glory which the Engliſh fleet obtained by ſea againſt the Dutch. The popular clamour at laſt obliged Charles to give peace to that republic, in conſideration of 200,000 l. which was paid him; but in ſome things Charles acted very deſpotically. He complained of the freedom taken with his prerogative in coffee-houſes, and ordered them to be ſhut up, but in a few days after to be opened. His parliament addreſſed

him, but in vain, to make war with France, in the year 1677, for he was entirely devoted to that crown, and regularly received its money as a penſioner. It is not, however, to be denied, that the trade of England was now incredibly increaſed, and Charles entered into many vigorous meaſures for its protection and ſupport.

This gave him no merit in the eyes of his parliament, which grew every day more and more furious, and untractable, againſt the French and the Papiſts; at the head of whom was the king's eldeſt brother, and preſumptive heir of the crown, the duke of York. Charles, notwithſtanding the oppoſition he met with in parliament, knew that he had the affections of his people, but was too indolent to take advantage of that circumſtance. He dreaded the proſpect of a civil war, and offered any conceſſions to avoid it. The conduct of his parliament on this occaſion is indefenſible. Many of the members were bent upon ſuch a revolution as afterwards took place, and were ſecretly determined, that the duke of York never ſhould reign. In 1678, the famous Titus Oates, and ſome other miſcreants, forged a plot, charging the Papiſts with a deſign to murder the king, and to introduce popery by means of Jeſuits in England, and from St. Omer's. Though nothing could be more ridiculous, and more ſelf-contradictory than the whole of this forgery, yet it was ſupported by even a frantic zeal, on the part of the parliament. The aged and innocent lord Stafford, Coleman, ſecretary to the duke of York, with many Jeſuits, and other papiſts, were publicly executed on perjured evidences. The queen herſelf eſcaped with difficulty; the duke of York was obliged to retire into foreign parts, and Charles, though convinced that the whole was an infamous impoſture, yielded to the torrent. At laſt it ſpent its force. The earl of Shafteſbury, who was at the head of the oppoſition, puſhed on the total excluſion of the duke of York from the throne. He was ſeconded by the ill-adviſed duke of Monmouth, and the bill, after paſſing the commons, miſcarried in the houſe of peers. All England was again in a flame, but the king, by a well-timed adjournment of the parliament to Oxford, recovered the affections of his people to an almoſt incredible degree.

The duke of York, and his party, made a ſcandalous uſe of their victory. They trumped up on their ſide a plot of the Proteſtants for killing or ſeizing the king, and altering the government. This plot was as falſe as that which had been forged againſt the Papiſts. The excellent lord Ruſſel, who had been remarkable in his oppoſition to the popiſh ſucceſſion, Algernon Sidney, and ſeveral diſtinguiſhed Proteſtants, were tried, condemned, and ſuffered death, and the king ſet his foot upon the neck of oppoſition. Even the city of London was intimidated into the meaſures of the court, as were almoſt all the corporations in the kingdom. The duke of Monmouth, and the earl of Shafteſbury, were obliged to fly, and the duke of York returned in triumph to Whitehall. It was thought, however, that Charles intended to have recalled the duke of Monmouth, and to have executed ſome meaſures for the future quiet of his reign, when he died in February, 1684-5, in the 55th year of his age, and 25th of his reign. He had married Catharine, infanta of Portugal, with whom he received a large fortune in ready money, beſides the town and fortreſs of Tangier in Africa, but he left behind him no lawful iſſue. The deſcendants of his natural ſons and daughters, are now among the moſt diſtinguiſhed of the Britiſh nobility.

In recounting the principal events of this reign, I have been ſufficiently explicit

explicit as to the principles, both of the king and the oppoſition to his government. The heads of the latter were Preſbyterians, and had been greatly inſtrumental in the civil war againſt the late king, and the uſurpations that followed. They had been raiſed and preferred by Charles, in hopes of their being uſeful in bringing their party into his meaſures, and he would probably have ſucceeded, had not the remains of the old royaliſts, and the diſſipated part of the court, fallen in with the king's foible for pleaſure. The preſbyterians, however, availed themſelves of their credit, in the early part of his reign, when the fervour of loyalty was abated, to bring into parliament ſuch a number of their friends, as rendered the reign of Charles very uneaſy; and it was owing, perhaps, to them, that civil liberty, and Proteſtantiſm, now exiſt in the Engliſh government. On the other hand, they ſeemed to have carried their jealouſy of a popiſh ſucceſſor too far, and the people, without doors, certainly thought that the parliament ought to have been ſatisfied with the legal reſtraints and diſabilities, which Charles offered to impoſe upon his ſucceſſor. This gave ſuch a turn to the affections of the people, as left Charles, and his brother, at the time of his death, maſters of the laws and liberties of England.

The reign of Charles has been celebrated for wit and gallantry, but both were coarſe and indelicate. The court was the nurſery of vice, and the ſtages exhibited ſcenes of impurity. Some readers, however, were found, who could admire Milton as well as Dryden, and never perhaps were the pulpits of England ſo well ſupplied with preachers as in this reign. Our language was harmonized, refined, and rendered natural, witneſs the ſtyle of their ſermons; and the days of Charles may be called the Auguſtan age of mathematics and natural philoſophy. Charles loved, patronized, and underſtood the arts, more than he encouraged, or rewarded them, eſpecially thoſe of Engliſh growth; but this neglect proceeded not from narrow mindedneſs, but indolence, and want of reflection. If the memory of Charles II. has been traduced for being the firſt Engliſh prince, who formed a body of ſtanding forces as guards to his perſon, it ought to be remembered, at the ſame time, that he carried the art of ſhip building to the higheſt perfection; and that the royal navy of England, at this day, owes its fineſt improvements to his, and his brother's complete knowledge of naval affairs and architecture.

All the oppoſition which, during the late reign, had ſhaken the throne, ſeems to have vaniſhed, at the acceſſion of James II. The popular affection towards him was increaſed by the early declaration he made in favour of the church of England, which, during the late reign, had formally pronounced all reſiſtance to the reigning king to be unlawful. This doctrine proved fatal to James, and almoſt ruined Proteſtantiſm. The army and people ſupported him in cruſhing an ill-formed and indeed wicked rebellion of the duke of Monmouth, who pretended to be the lawful ſon of Charles II. and, as ſuch, had aſſumed the title of king. That duke's head being cut off, James deſperately reſolved to try how far the church of England would agree with her doctrine of non-reſiſtance. The experiment failed him. He made the moſt provoking ſteps to render popery the eſtabliſhed religion of his dominions. He pretended to a power of diſpenſing with the known laws; he inſtituted an illegal eccleſiaſtical court, he openly received and admitted into his privy-council the pope's emiſſaries, and gave them more reſpect than was due to the miniſters of a ſovereign prince. The encroachments he made upon both the civil and religious liberties of his people, are almoſt beyond deſcription, and were

diſ-

d iſapproved of by the pope himſelf, and all ſober Roman catholics. His ſending to priſon, and proſecuting for a libel, ſeven biſhops, for preſenting a petition againſt reading his declaration, and their acquittal upon a legal trial, alarmed his beſt Proteſtant friends.

In this extremity, many great men in England and Scotland, though they wiſhed well to James, applied for relief to William, prince of Orange, in Holland, a prince of great abilities, and the inveterate enemy of Lewis XIV. who then threatened Europe with chains. The prince of Orange was the nephew and ſon-in-law of James, having married the princeſs Mary, that king's eldeſt daughter, and he embarked with a fleet of 500 ſail for England, on pretence of reſtoring church and ſtate to their due rights. Upon his arrival in England, he was joined not only by the Whigs, but many whom James had conſidered as his beſt friends; and even his daughter the princeſs Anne, and her huſband, George, prince of Denmark, left him, and joined the prince of Orange, who ſoon diſcovered that he expected the crown. James might ſtill have reigned, but he was ſurrounded with French emiſſaries, and ignorant Jeſuits, who wiſhed him not to reign rather than not reſtore popery. They ſecretly perſuaded him to ſend his queen and ſon, the late pretender, then but ſix months old, to France, and to follow them in perſon, which he did; and thus in 1688, ended his reign in England, which event in Engliſh hiſtory is termed *the Revolution*.

This ſhort reign affords little matter for the national progreſs in its true intereſts. James is allowed, on all hands, to have underſtood them, and that, had it not been for his bigotry, he would have been a moſt excellent king of England. The writings of the Engliſh divines againſt popery, in this reign, are eſteemed to be the moſt maſterly pieces of controverſy that ever were publiſhed on that ſubject.

Had it not been for the baleful influence of the Jeſuits over James, the prince of Orange might have found his views upon the crown fruſtrated. The conduct of James gave him advantages he could not have hoped for. Few were in the prince's ſecret, and when a convention of the ſtates was called, it was plain that, had not James abdicated his throne, it would not have been filled by the prince and princeſs of Orange. Even that was not done without long debates. It is well known that king William's chief object was to humble the power of France, and his reign was ſpent in an almoſt uninterrupted courſe of hoſtilities with that power which was ſupported by England, at an expence ſhe had never known before. The nation had grown cautious, through the experience of the two laſt reigns, and he gave his conſent to the *bill of rights*, which contained all the people could claim, for the preſervation of their liberties. The two laſt kings had made a very bad uſe of the whole national revenue, which was put into their hands, and which was found to be ſufficient to raiſe and maintain a ſtanding army. The revenue was therefore divided, part was alloted for the current national ſervice of the year, and was to be accounted for to parliament, and part, which is ſtill called the civil liſt money, was given to the king for the ſupport of his houſe and dignity.

It was the juſt ſenſe the people had of their civil and religious rights alone, that could provoke the people of England to agree to the late Revolution, for they never in other reſpects had been at ſo high a pitch of wealth and proſperity, as in the year 1688. The tonage of their merchant ſhips, as appears from Dr. Davenant, was, that year, near double to what it had been in 1666; and the tonage of the royal navy, which

in

in 1660, was only 62,594 tons, was in 1688 increaſed to 101,032 tons. The increaſe of the cuſtoms, and the annual rental of England, was in the ſame proportion: it was therefore no wonder, if a ſtrong party, both in the parliament and nation, was formed againſt the government, which was hourly increaſed by the king's predilection for the Dutch. The war with France, which, on the king's part, was far from being ſucceſsful, required an enormous expence, and the Iriſh continued in general faithful to king James. Many Engliſh who wiſhed well to the Stuart family, dreaded their being reſtored by conqueſt, and the parliament enabled the king to reduce Ireland, and to gain the battle of the Boyne againſt James, who there loſt all the military honour he had acquired before. The marine of France, however, proved ſuperior to that of England in the beginning of the war; but in the year 1692, that of France received an irrecoverable blow in the defeat at La Hogue, which the French feel to this day.

Invaſions were threatened, and conſpiracies diſcovered every day againſt the government, and the ſupply of the continental war forced the parliament to open new reſources for money. A land-tax was impoſed, and every ſubject's lands were taxed, according to their valuations given in by the ſeveral counties. Thoſe who were the moſt loyal were the heavieſt taxed, and this prepoſterous burthen ſtill continues; but the greateſt and boldeſt operation in finances that ever took place, was eſtabliſhed in this reign, which was carrying on the war by borrowing money upon parliamentary ſecurities, which form what are now called the public funds. The chief projector of this ſcheme, is ſaid to have been Charles Montague, afterwards lord Halifax. His chief argument for ſuch a project was, that it would oblige the moneyed part of the nation to befriend the Revolution intereſt, becauſe after lending their money, they could have no hopes of being repaid, but by ſupporting that intereſt, and that the weight of taxes would oblige the commercial people to be more induſtrious. How well thoſe views have been anſwered is needleſs to obſerve, as I have already mentioned in the preſent ſtate of public credit.

William, notwithſtanding the vaſt ſervice he had done to the nation, and the public benefits which took place under his auſpices, particularly in the eſtabliſhment of the bank of England, and the recoining the ſilver money, met with ſo many mortifications from his parliament, that he actually reſolved upon an abdication, and had drawn up a ſpeech for that purpoſe, which he was prevailed upon to ſuppreſs. He long bore the affronts he met with, in hopes of being ſupported in his war with France, but at laſt, in 1697, he was forced to conclude the peace of Ryſwick with the French king, who acknowledged his title to the crown of England. By this time William had loſt his queen, but the government was continued in his perſon. After peace was reſtored, the commons obliged him to diſband his army, all but an inconſiderable number, and to diſmiſs his favourite Dutch guards. Towards the end of his reign, his fears of ſeeing the whole Spaniſh monarchy in poſſeſſion of France at the death of the catholic king, Charles II. which was every day expected, led him into a very impolitic meaſure, which was the partition treaty with France, by which that monarchy was to be divided between the houſes of Bourbon and Auſtria. This treaty was highly reſented by the parliament, and ſome of his miniſtry were impeached for adviſing it. It is thought that William ſaw his error when it was too late. His miniſters were acquitted from their impeachment, and the death of king James diſcovered the inſincerity of the French court, which immediately proclaimed his ſon king of Great Britain.

This

This perfidy rendered William again popular in England. The two houſes paſſed the bill of abjuration, and an addreſs for a war with France. The laſt and moſt glorious act of William's reign, was his paſſing the bill for ſettling the ſucceſſion to the crown in the houſe of Hanover, on the 12th of June, 1701. His death was haſtened by a fall he had from his horſe, ſoon after he had renewed the grand alliance againſt France, on the 8th of March, 1702, the 52d year of his age, and the fourteenth of his reign in England. This prince was not made by nature for popularity. His manners were cold and forbidding. His notions of national government inclined towards deſpotiſm; and it was obſerved, that though he owed his royalty to the Whigs, yet he favoured the Tories, as often as he could do it with ſafety. The reſcue and preſervation of the Proteſtant religion and public liberty, were the chief glories of William's reign, for England under him ſuffered ſeverely both by ſea and land, and the public debt, at the time of his death, amounted to the then unheard-of ſum of 14,000,000 l. I have nothing to add after this, as to the general ſtate of England in the beginning of the eighteenth century.

Anne, princeſs of Denmark, being the next Proteſtant heir to her father James II. ſucceeded king William in the throne. As ſhe had been ill treated by the late king, it was thought ſhe would have deviated from his meaſures, but the behaviour of the French in acknowledging the title of her brother, who has ſince been well known by the name of the Pretender, left her no choice, and ſhe reſolved to fulfil all William's engagements with his allies, and to employ the earl of Marlborough, who had been impriſoned in the late reign, on a ſuſpicion of Jacobitiſm, and whoſe wife was her favourite, as her general. She could not have made a better choice of a general and a ſtateſman, for that earl excelled in both. No ſooner was he placed at the head of the Engliſh army abroad, than his genius and activity gave a new turn to the war, and he became as much the favourite of the Dutch as his wife was of the queen.

Charles II. of Spain, in conſequence of the intrigues of France, and at the ſame time reſenting the partition treaty, in which his conſent had not been aſked, left his whole dominions by will to Philip, duke of Anjou, grandſon of Lewis XIV. and Philip was immediately proclaimed king of Spain, which laid the foundation of the family alliance, that ſtill ſubſiſts between France and that nation. Philip's ſucceſſion was however diſputed by the ſecond ſon of the emperor of Germany, who took upon himſelf the title of Charles III. and his cauſe was favoured by the empire, England, Holland, and other powers, who joined in a confederacy againſt the houſe of Bourbon, now become more dangerous than ever by the acquiſition of the whole Spaniſh dominions.

The capital meaſure of continuing the war againſt France being fixed, the queen found no great difficulty in forming her miniſtry, who were for the moſt part Tories, and the earl of Godolphin, who (though afterwards a leading Whig) was thought all his life to have a predilection for the late king James and his queen, was placed at the head of the treaſury. His ſon had married the earl of Marlborough's eldeſt daughter, and the earl could truſt no other with that important department.

I ſhall hereafter have occaſion to mention the glorious victories obtained by the earl, who was ſoon made duke of Marlborough. Thoſe of Blenheim and Ramilies gave the firſt effectual checks to the French power. By that of Blenheim, the emperor of Germany was ſaved from immediate deſtruction. Though prince Eugene was that day joined in command with

with the duke, yet the glory of the day was confeſſedly owing to the latter. The French general Tallard was taken priſoner, and ſent to England; and 20,000 French and Bavarians were killed, wounded, or drowned in the Danube, beſides about 13,000 who were taken, and a proportionable number of cannon, artillery, and trophies of war. About the ſame time, the Engliſh admiral, Sir George Rook, reduced Gibraltar, which ſtill remains in our poſſeſſion. The battle of Ramilies was fought and gained under the duke of Marlborough alone. The loſs of the enemy there has been variouſly reported; it is generally ſuppoſed to have been 8000 killed or wounded, and 6000 taken priſoners; but the conſequences ſhewed its importance.

After the battle of Ramilies, the ſtates of Flanders aſſembled at Ghent, and recognized Charles for their ſovereign, while the confederates took poſſeſſion of Louvain, Bruſſels, Mechlin, Ghent, Oudenarde, Bruges and Antwerp; and ſeveral other conſiderable places in Flanders and Brabant, and acknowledged the title of king Charles. The next great battle gained over the French was at Oudenarde, where they loſt 3000 on the field, and about 7000 were taken priſoners; and the year after, September 11, 1709, the allies forced the French lines at Malplaquet, near Mons, with the loſs of about 20,000 men. Thus far I have recounted the flattering ſucceſſes of the Engliſh, but they were attended with many potions of bitter alloy.

The queen had ſent a very fine army to aſſiſt Charles III. in Spain, under the command of lord Galway; but in 1707, after he had been joined by the Portugueſe, the Engliſh were defeated in the plains of Almanza, chiefly through the cowardice of their allies. Though ſome advantages were obtained at ſea, yet that war in general was carried on to the detriment if not the diſgrace of England. Prince George of Denmark, huſband to the queen, was then lord high admiral, but he had truſted the affairs of that board to underlings, who were either corrupted or ignorant, and complaints coming from every quarter, with regard to that department, the houſe of commons were put in very bad humour, nor did things ſeem to be much better managed after the prince's death. The immenſe ſums, raiſed for the current ſervice of the year being ſeverely felt, and but indifferently accounted for, it appeared that England had borne the chief burden of the war; that neither the Auſtrians, Germans, nor Dutch had furniſhed their ſtipulated quotas, and that they truſted to the Engliſh parliament for making them good. A noble deſign, which had been planned at the court, and was to have been executed by the aſſiſtance of the fleet of England, for taking Toulon, at a vaſt expence, miſcarried through the ſelfiſhneſs of the court of Vienna, whoſe chief object of attention was their own war in Naples. At the ſame time England felt ſeverely the ſcarcity of hands in carrying on her trade and manufactures, and the French king, the haughty Lewis XIV. now profeſſed his readineſs to agree to almoſt any terms the Engliſh ſhould preſcribe.

Theſe and many other internal diſputes about the prerogative, the ſucceſſion, religion, and other public matters, had created great ferments in the nation and parliament. The queen ſtuck cloſe to the duke of Marlborough and his friends, who finding that the tories inclined to treat with France, put themſelves at the head of the whigs, who were for continuing the war, from which the duke and his dependents received immenſe emoluments. The failures of the Germans and Dutch could not however be longer diſſembled, and the perſonal intereſt of the ducheſs of Marlborough with the queen began to be ſhaken by her own inſolence.

The whigs at laſt were forced to give way to a treaty, and the conferences were held at Gertruydenburg. They were managed on the part of England by the duke of Marlborough and the lord Townſend, and by the marquis de Torcy for the French. It ſoon appeared that the Engliſh plenipotentiaries were not in earneſt, and that the Dutch were entirely guided by the duke of Marlborough. The French king was gradually brought to comply with all the demands of the allies, excepting that of employing his own troops againſt the duke of Anjou, in Spain, where the fortune of war continued ſtill doubtful. All his offers were rejected by the duke and his aſſociate, and the war was continued.

The unreaſonable haughtineſs of the Engliſh plenipotentiaries at Gertruydenburg ſaved France, and affairs from that day took a turn in their favour. Means were found to convince the queen, who was not deſtitute of ſenſe, and faithfully attached to the church of England, that the war, in the end, if continued, muſt prove ruinous to her and her people, and that the whigs were no friends to the national religion. The general cry of the people was that the church was in danger, which, though groundleſs, had great effects. One Sacheverel, an ignorant worthleſs preacher, had eſpouſed this clamour in one of his ſermons, with the ridiculous, impracticable doctrines of paſſive obedience and non-reſiſtance. It was, as it were, agreed by both parties to try their ſtrength in this man's caſe. He was impeached by the commons, and found guilty by the lords, who ventured to paſs upon him only a very ſmall cenſure. After this trial, the queen's affections were entirely alienated from the ducheſs of Marlborough and the whig adminiſtration. Her friends loſt their places, which were ſupplied by tories, and even the command of the army was taken from the duke of Marlborough, and given to the duke of Ormond, who produced orders for a ceſſation of arms; but they were diſregarded by the queen's allies in the Britiſh pay.

Conferences were opened for a peace at Utrecht, to which the queen and the French king ſent plenipotentiaries, and the allies being defeated at Denain, they grew ſenſible that they were no match for the French, now that they were abandoned by the Engliſh. In ſhort, the terms were agreed upon between France and England. The reader needs not be informed of the particular ceſſions made by the French, eſpecially that of Dunkirk; but after all, the peace would have been indefenſible, had it not been for the death of the emperor Joſeph, by which his brother Charles III. for whom the war was chiefly undertaken, became emperor of Germany, as well as king of Spain, and the bad faith of the Engliſh allies, in not fulfilling their engagements, and throwing upon the Britiſh parliament almoſt the whole weight of the war, not to mention the exhauſted ſtate of the kingdom. Mr. Harley, who was created earl of Oxford, and lord high treaſurer of England, was then conſidered as the queen's firſt miniſter, but the negociations for the peace went through the hands of Mr. Harley and lord Bolinbroke, one of the principal ſecretaries of ſtate. The miniſtry endeavoured to ſtifle the complaints of the whigs, and the remonſtrances of prince Eugene, who arrived in England on the part of the allies, by falling upon the contractors, foragers, and other agents of the fleet and army, whom they accuſed of corrupt practices.

The queen was at this time in a critical ſituation. The whigs, without attempting to anſwer the arguments of the tories for peace, condemned it as ſhameful. The majority of the houſe of lords was of that party, but that of the houſe of commons were tories. The queen was afraid that the

the peers would reject the peace, and by an unprecedented exercise of her prerogative she created twelve peers at one time, which secured the approbation of the parliament for the peace. Such was the state of affairs at this critical period; and I am apt to think from their complexion that the queen had by some secret influence, which never has yet been discovered, and was even concealed from her ministers, inclined to call her brother to the succession. The rest of the queen's life was rendered uneasy by the jarring of parties. The whigs demanded a writ for the electoral prince of Hanover, as duke of Cambridge, to come to England, and she was obliged to dismiss her lord treasurer, when she fell into a lethargic disorder, which carried her off, on the first of August 1714, in the fiftieth year of her age, and the thirteenth of her reign*. I have nothing to add to what I have already said of her character, but that, though she was a favourite with neither party in her parliament till towards the end of her reign, when the tories affected to idolize her, yet her people dignified her with the name of the Good queen Anne. Notwithstanding all I have said of the exhausted state of England before the peace of Utrecht was concluded, yet the public credit was little or nothing affected by her death, though the national debt then amounted to about fifty millions, so firm was the dependence of the people upon the security of parliament.

Anne had not strength of mind, by herself, to carry any important resolve into execution; and she left public measures in so indecisive a state, that upon her death the succession took place in terms of the act of settlement, and George I. elector of Hanover, was proclaimed king of Great Britain, his mother, who would have been next in succession, having died but a few days before. He came over to England with strong prepossessions against the tory ministry, most of whom he displaced; but this did not make any great alteration to his prejudice in England; while the Scots were driven into rebellion in 1715, which was happily suppressed in the beginning of the next year. Some deluded noblemen and gentlemen in the north of England joined a party of the Scotch rebels, but they were surrounded at Preston, where they delivered up their arms, and their leaders were sent prisoners to London, where some of them suffered. The tories and Jacobites, however, raised mobs and commotions at London, Oxford, and other parts of England, but they were soon suppressed, by making their ringleaders examples of justice. Lord Oxford was imprisoned for three years, but the capital prosecution of him by the whigs for the hand he had in the peace of Utrecht, was secretly disapproved of by the king, and dropped.

---

* And with her ended the line of the Stuarts, which, from the accession of James I. anno 1603, had swayed the sceptre of England 111 years, and, that of Scotland 343 years, from the accession of Robert II. anno 1371. James, the late Pretender, son of James II. and brother to queen Anne, upon his father's decease, anno 1701, was proclaimed king of England, by Lewis XIV. at St. Germains, and for some time treated as such by the Courts of Rome, France, Spain, and Turin. He resided at Rome, where he kept up the appearance of a court, and continued firm in the Romish faith till his death, which happened in 1765. He left two sons, viz. Charles Edward, born in 1720, who was defeated at Culloden in 1746, and upon his father's death, repaired to Rome, where he is said chiefly to reside as a private gentleman. Henry his second son, enjoys a dignified place in the church of Rome, and is known by the name of Cardinal York. March 28th, 1772, Charles married Louisa Maximilienne, born Sept. 21st, 1742, daughter of a prince of the family of Stolberg Grudern, in the Circle of Upper Saxony, and grand daughter by the mother of Thomas Bruce, late earl of Ailesbury.

After all, the nation was in such a disposition, that the ministry durst not venture to call a new parliament, and the members of that which was sitting voted a continuance of their duration from three to seven years, which is thought to have been the greatest stretch of parliamentary power ever known. Several other extraordinary measures took place about the same time. Mr. Shippen, an excellent speaker, and member of parliament, was sent to the Tower, for saying that the king's speech was calculated for the meridian of Hanover rather than of London; and one Matthews, a young journeyman printer, was hanged for composing a silly pamphlet, that in latter times would not have been thought worthy of animadversion. The truth is, the whig ministry were excessively jealous of every thing that seemed to affect their master's title, and George I. though a sagacious moderate prince, undoubtedly rendered England too subservient to his continental connections, which were various and complicated. He quarrelled with the czar of Muscovy about their German concerns, and had not Charles XII. king of Sweeden been killed so critically as he was, Great Britain probably would have been invaded by those northern conquerors, great preparations being made for that purpose.

In 1718 he quarrelled with Spain on account of the quadruple alliance, that had been formed by Great Britain, France, Germany, and the States-general; and his admiral, Sir George Byng, by his orders, destroyed the Spanish fleet near Syracuse. A trifling war with Spain then commenced, but it was soon ended by the Spaniards delivering up Sardinia and Sicily, the former to the duke of Savoy, and the latter to the emperor.

A national punishment different from plague, pestilence and famine, overtook England in the year 1720, by the sudden rise of the South-Sea Stock, one of the trading companies. This company was but of late erection, and was owing to a Scheme of carrying on an exclusive trade, and making a settlement in the South-Seas, which had been formed in 1711. In 1720 the company obtained an act to increase their capital stock by redeeming the public debts; and was then invested with the assiento of negroes, which had been stipulated between Great Britain and Spain. In short, it became so favourite a company, that by the twentieth of June this year, their stock rose to 890 per cent. and afterwards to 1000; but before the end of September it fell to 150, by which thousands were involved in ruin. Though this might be owing to the inconsiderate avarice of the subscribers, yet the public imagined that the ministry had contributed to the calamity; and some of the directors insinuated as if the ministers and their friends had been the chief gainers. The latter, however, had the address to escape without censure, but the parliament passed a bill which confiscated the estates of the directors, with an allowance for their maintenance; a poor reparation for the public injuries.

The Jacobites thought to avail themselves of the national ferment in consequence of the South-Sea scheme, and England's connections with the continent, which every day increased. On this, one Layer, a lawyer, was tried and executed for high treason. Several persons of great quality and distinction were apprehended on suspicion, but the storm fell chiefly on Francis Atterbury, lord bishop of Rochester, who was deprived of his see and seat in parliament, and banished for life. This must have been at best an idle plot, and the reality of it has never been discovered, so that the justice of the

the biſhop's cenſure has been queſtioned. After the ferment of this plot had ſubſided, the miniſtry, who were all in the intereſt of Hanover, ventured upon ſeveral bold meaſures, in ſome of which the national intereſt if not honour was evidently ſacrificed to that electorate. The crown of Great Britain was engaged in every continental diſpute, however remote it was from her intereſt; and the difference ſtill ſubſiſting between the courts of Madrid and Vienna, it was agreed that it ſhould be determined by a congreſs to be held at Cambray, under the auſpices of France. This congreſs proved abortive, and England was involved in freſh difficulties on account of Hanover. So fluctuating was the ſtate of Europe at this time, that in September 1725, a freſh treaty was concluded at Hanover between the kings of Great Britain, France, and Pruſſia, to counterbalance an alliance that had been formed between the courts of Vienna and Madrid. A ſquadron was ſent to the Baltic, another to the Mediterranean, and a third, under admiral Hoſier, to the Weſt-Indies, to watch the Spaniſh plate fleets. This laſt was a fatal as well as an inglorious expedition. The admiral and moſt of his men periſhed by epidemical diſeaſes, and the hulks of his ſhips rotted ſo as to render them unfit for ſervice. The management of the Spaniards was little better. They loſt near 10,000 men in the ſiege of Gibraltar, which they were obliged to raiſe. The king, in his ſpeech to the parliament, publicly accuſed the emperor of a deſign to place the pretender upon the throne of Great Britain, but this was ſtrenuouſly denied by baron Palmer, the imperial reſident at London, who was therefore ordered to leave the kingdom.

A quarrel with the emperor was the moſt dangerous to Hanover of any that could happen; but though an oppoſition in the houſe of commons was formed by Sir William Wyndham and Mr. Pultney, the parliament continued to be more and more laviſh in granting money, and raiſing enormous ſubſidies for the protection of Hanover, to the kings of Denmark and Sweden, and the landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel. Such was the ſtate of affairs in Europe, when George I. ſuddenly died on the eleventh of June, 1727, at Oſnaburgh, in the ſixty-eighth year of his age, and the thirteenth of his reign. This period is too late to offer any thing new by way of obſervation on national improvements. The reign of George I. is remarkable for the incredible number of bubbles and cheating projects, to which it gave riſe, and for the great alteration in the ſyſtem of Europe, by the concern which the Engliſh took in the affairs of the continent. The inſtitution of the ſinking fund for diminiſhing the national debt, is likewiſe owing to this period. The value of the northern parts of the kingdom began now to be better underſtood than formerly, and the ſtate of manufactures began to ſhift. This was chiefly owing to the unequal diſtribution of the land-tax, which rendered it difficult for the poor to ſubſiſt in certain counties, which had been forward in giving in the true value of their eſtates when that tax took place.

Sir Robert Walpole was conſidered as firſt miniſter of England when George I. died, and ſome differences having happened between him and the prince of Wales, it was generally thought upon the acceſſion of the latter to the crown that Sir Robert would be diſplaced. That might have been the caſe, could another perſon have been found equally capable, as he was, to manage the houſe of commons, and to gratify that predilection for Hanover which George II. inherited from his father. No miniſter ever underſtood better the temper of the people of England, and none perhaps ever tried it more. He filled all places of power, truſt, and

profit, and almoſt the houſe of commons itſelf, with his own creatures; but peace was his darling object, becauſe he thought that war muſt be fatal to his power. The times are too recent for me to enter upon particulars. It is ſufficient to ſay, that during his long adminiſtration he never loſt a queſtion that he was in earneſt to carry. The exciſe ſcheme was the firſt meaſure that gave a ſhock to his power, and even that he could have carried had he not been afraid of the ſpirit of the people without doors, which might have either produced an inſurrection, or endangered his intereſt in the next general election. Having compromiſed all differences with Spain, he filled all the courts of Europe with embaſſies and negociations, and the new parliament gratified him with the means of performing his engagements. He continued and enlarged the ſubſidies paid to the German princes for the ſecurity of Hanover, and had even the addreſs to obtain from time to time votes of credit fot fulfilling his intermediate engagements, and in the mean while, to amuſe the public, he ſuffered enquiries into the ſtate of the jails, and other matters that did not affect his own power, to proceed.

His pacific ſyſtem brought him, however, into inconveniences both at home and abroad. He encouraged the Spaniards to continue their depredations upon the Engliſh ſhipping in the American ſeas, and the French to treat the Engliſh court with inſolence and neglect. At home many of the great peers thought themſelves ſlighted, and they intereſted themſelves more than ever they had done in elections. This, together with the diſguſt of the people at the propoſed exciſe ſcheme, about the year 1736 and 1737, increaſed the minority in the houſe of commons to 130, ſome of whom were as able men and as good ſpeakers as ever had ſat in a parliament; and taking advantage of the increaſing complaints againſt the Spaniards, they gave the miniſter great uneaſineſs. Having thus ſhewn Walpole's adminiſtration in the unfavourable, it is but juſt we turn to the moſt advantageous light it will admit of.

He filled the courts of juſtice with able and upright judges, nor was he ever known to attempt any perverſion of the known laws of the kingdom. He was ſo far from checking the freedom of debate, that he bore with equanimity the moſt ſcurrilous abuſe that was thrown out to his face. He gave way to one or two proſecutions for libels, in complaiſance to his friends who thought themſelves affected by them, and it cannot be denied that the preſs of England never was more open or free than during his adminiſtration. If he managed the majority of parliament by corruption, which is the main charge againſt him, it is not to be denied that his enemies were often influenced by no very laudable motives, and that the attempt they made, without ſpecifying any charge, to remove him from his majeſty's councils and preſence for ever, was illegal and unjuſt. As to his pacific ſyſtem, it certainly more than repaid to the nation all that was required to ſupport it, by the increaſe of her trade, and the improvement of her manufactures.

With regard to the king's own perſonal concern in public matters, Walpole was rather his miniſter than his favourite, and his majeſty often hinted to him, as Walpole himſelf has been heard to acknowledge, that he was reſponſible for all the meaſures of government. The debates concerning the Spaniſh depredations in the Weſt Indies, and the proofs that were brought to ſupport the complaints of the merchants, made at laſt an impreſſion even upon many of Walpole's friends. The heads of the oppoſition in both houſes of parliament accuſed the miniſter of having by the

the treaty of Seville, and other negociations, introduced a branch of the houſe of Bourbon into Italy, and depreſſed the houſe of Auſtria, the ancient and naturally ally of England. They expoſed, with invincible force of eloquence and reaſoning, the injuſtice and diſgrace as well as loſs ariſing from the Spaniſh depredations, and the neceſſity of repelling force by force. Sir Robert adhered to his pacific ſyſtem, and concluded a ſhameful and indefenſible compromiſe, under the title of a convention, with the court of Spain, which produced a war with that nation.

Queen Caroline, conſort to George II. had been always a firm friend to the miniſter, but ſhe died when a variance ſubſiſted between the king and his ſon the prince of Wales. The latter complained, that through Walpole's influence he was deprived not only of the power, but the proviſion to which his birth entitled him, and he put himſelf at the head of the oppoſition with ſo much firmneſs, that it was generally foreſeen that Walpole's power was drawing to a criſis. Admiral Vernon, who hated the miniſter, was ſent with a ſquadron of ſix ſhips to the Weſt Indies, where he took and demoliſhed Porto Bello; but being a hot, impracticable man, he miſcarried in his other attempts, eſpecially that upon Carthagena, in which many thouſand of Britiſh lives were wantonly thrown away. The oppoſition exulted in Vernon's ſucceſs, and imputed his miſcarriages to the miniſter's ſtarving the war, by with-holding the means for carrying it on. The general election approaching, ſo prevalent was the intereſt of the prince of Wales in England, and that of the duke of Argyle in Scotland, that a majority was returned to parliament who were no friends to the miniſter, and after a few trying diviſions he retired from the houſe, reſigned his employments, and ſome days after was created earl of Orford.

George II. bore the loſs of his miniſter with the greateſt equanimity, and even conferred titles of honour and poſts of diſtinction upon the heads of the oppoſition. By this time the death of the emperor Charles VI. the danger of the pragmatic ſanction (which meant the ſucceſſion of his daughter to the Auſtrian dominions) through the ambition of France, who had filled all Germany with her armies, and many other concurrent cauſes, induced George to take the leading part in a continental war. He was encouraged to this by lord Carteret, afterwards earl of Granville, an able, but a headſtrong miniſter, whom George had made his ſecretary of ſtate, and, indeed, by the voice of the nation in general. George accordingly put himſelf at the head of his army, fought and gained the battle of Dettingen; and his not ſuffering his general, the earl of Stair, to improve the blow, was thought to proceed from tenderneſs for his electoral dominions. This partiality created a univerſal flame in England, and the clamour raiſed againſt his lordſhip's meaſures was increaſed by the duke of Newcaſtle and his brother, lord chancellor Hardwicke, the lord Harrington, and other miniſters, who reſigned, or offered to reſign their places, if lord Carteret ſhould retain his influence in the cabinet. His majeſty was obliged to give way to what he thought was the voice of his people, and he indulged them with accepting the ſervices of ſome gentlemen who never had been conſidered as zealous friends to the houſe of Hanover. After various removals, Mr. Pelham was placed at the head of the treaſury, and appointed chancellor of the exchequer, and conſequently was conſidered as firſt miniſter, or rather the power of the premierſhip was divided between him and his brother the duke of Newcaſtle.

Great Britain was then engaged in a very expenſive war both againſt the

French and Spaniards, and her enemies ſought to avail themſelves of the general diſcontent that had prevailed in England on account of Hanover, and which, even in parliamentary debates, exceeded the bounds of duty. This naturally ſuggeſted to them the idea of applying to the pretender, who reſided at Rome, and he agreed that his ſon Charles, who was a ſprightly young man, ſhould repair to France, from whence he ſet ſail, and narrowly eſcaped, with a few followers, in a frigate, to the weſtern coaſts of Scotland, between the iſlands of Mull and Sky, where he diſcovered himſelf, aſſembled his followers, and publiſhed a Manifeſto, exciting the nation to a rebellion. It is neceſſary, before we relate the unaccountable ſucceſs of this enterprize, to make a ſhort retroſpect of foreign parts.

The war of 1741 proved unfortunate in the Weſt Indies, through the fatal diviſions between admiral Vernon and general Wentworth, who commanded the land troops, and it was thought that above 20,000 Britiſh ſoldiers and ſeamen periſhed in the impracticable attempt on Carthagena, and the inclemency of the air and climate during other idle expeditions. The year 1742 had been ſpent in negociations with the courts of Peterſburgh and Berlin, which, though expenſive, proved of little or no ſervice to Great Britain, ſo that the victory of Dettingen left the French troops in much the ſame ſituation as before. A difference between the admirals Matthews and Leſtock had ſuffered the Spaniſh and French fleets to eſcape out of Toulon with but little loſs; and ſoon after, the French, who had before acted only as allies to the Spaniards, declared war againſt Great Britain, who, in her turn, declared war againſt the French. The Dutch, the natural allies of England, during this war carried on a moſt lucrative trade, nor could they be brought to act againſt the French, till the people entered into aſſociations and inſurrections againſt the government. Their marine was in a miſerable condition, and when they at laſt ſent a body of troops to join the Britiſh and Auſtrian armies, which, indeed, had been wretchedly commanded for one or two campaigns, they did it with ſo bad a grace, that it was plain they did not intend to act in earneſt. When the duke of Cumberland took upon himſelf the command of the army, the French, to the great reproach of the allies, were almoſt maſters of the barrier of the Netherlands, and were beſieging Tournay. The duke attempted to raiſe the ſiege, but by the coldneſs of the Auſtrians, the cowardice of the Dutch, whoſe government all along held a ſecret correſpondence with France, and miſconduct ſomewhere elſe, he loſt the battle of Fontenoy, and 7000 of his beſt men, though it is generally allowed that his diſpoſitions were excellent, and both he and his troops behaved with unexampled intrepidity. To counterbalance ſuch a train of misfortunes, admiral Anſon returned this year to England, with an immenſe treaſure, which he had taken from the Spaniards, in his voyage round the world; and the Engliſh commodore Warren, with colonel Pepperel, took from the French the important town and fortreſs of Louiſburg in the iſland of Cape Breton.

Such was the ſtate of affairs abroad in Auguſt 1745, when the pretender's eldeſt ſon, at the head of ſome Highland followers, ſurpriſed and diſarmed a party of the king's troops in the Weſtern iſlands, and advanced with great rapidity to Perth. I ſhall only add to what I have already ſaid of the progreſs and ſuppreſſion of this rebellion, that it ſpread too great an alarm through England. The government never ſo thoroughly experienced, as it did at that time, the benefit of the public debt for the ſupport of the Revolution. The French and the Jacobite party (for ſuch there

there was at that time in England) had laid a deep ſcheme for diſtreſſing the Bank; but common danger aboliſhed all diſtinctions, and united them in the defence of one intereſt, which was private property. The merchants undertook, in their addreſs to the king, to ſupport it, by receiving bank-notes in payment. This ſeaſonable meaſure ſaved public credit: but the defeat of the rebels by the duke of Cumberland at Culloden, and the executions that followed, did not reſtore tranquility to Europe. Tho' the prince of Orange, ſon-in-law to his majeſty George II. was, by the credit of his majeſty, and the ſpirit of the people of the United Provinces, raiſed to be their ſtadtholder, the Dutch never could be brought to act heartily in the war. The allies were defeated at Val, near Maeſtricht, and the duke of Cumberland was in danger of being made priſoner. Bergen-op-zoom was taken in a manner that has never yet been accounted for. The allies ſuffered other diſgraces on the continent; and it now became the general opinion in England, that peace was neceſſary to ſave the duke and his army from total deſtruction. By this time, however, the French marine and commerce were in danger of being annihilated by the Engliſh at ſea, under the commands of the admirals Anſon, Warren, Hawke, and other gallant officers; but the Engliſh arms were not ſo ſucceſsful as could have been wiſhed under rear admiral Boſcawen in the Eaſt Indies. In this ſtate of affairs, the ſucceſſes of the French and Engliſh during the war, may be ſaid to have been balanced, and both miniſtries turned their thoughts to peace. The queſtion is not yet decided which party had the greateſt reaſon to deſire it, the French and Spaniards for the immenſe loſſes they had ſuſtained by ſea, or the allies for the diſgraces they had ſuffered by land.

Whatever may be in this, preliminaries for peace were ſigned in April, 1748, and a definitive treaty was concluded at Aix-la-Chapelle, in October, the baſis of which was the reſtitution on both ſides of all places taken during the war. The number of prizes taken by the Engliſh in this war from its commencement to the ſigning the preliminaries of peace, was 3434; namely, 1249 from the Spaniards, and 2185 from the French; and that they loſt during the war, 3238; 1360 being taken by the Spaniards, and 1878 by the French. Several of the ſhips taken from the Spaniards were immenſely rich; ſo that the balance upon the whole amounted to almoſt two millions, in favour of the Engliſh. Such is the groſs calculation on both ſides, but the conſequences plainly proved, that the loſſes of the French and Spaniards muſt have been much greater. The vaſt fortunes made by private perſons in England, all of a ſudden, ſufficiently ſhewed that immenſe ſums had not been brought to the public account; but the greateſt proof was, that next year the intereſt of the national debt was reduced from four to three and a half per cent. for ſeven years, after which the whole was to ſtand reduced to three per cent.

This was the boldeſt ſtroke of financing that ever was attempted perhaps in any country, conſiſtently with public faith; for the creditors of the government, after a ſmall ineffectual oppoſition, continued their money in the funds, and a few who ſold out even made intereſt to have it replaced on the ſame ſecurity, or were paid off their principal ſums out of the ſinking fund. This was an æra of improvements; Mr. Pelham's candour and rectitude of adminiſtration leaving him few or no enemies in parliament, he omitted no opportunity of carrying into execution every ſcheme for the improvement of commerce, manufactures, and the fiſheries; the benefits of which were felt during the ſucceeding war, and are to this day,

day. Every intelligent perſon, however, conſidered the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle as no better than an armed ceſſation of hoſtilities. The French employed themſelves in recruiting and repairing the marine, and had laid a deep ſcheme for poſſeſſing themſelves of the Britiſh back ſettlements in America, and for cutting off all communication between the Engliſh and the native Indians, in which caſe our colonies muſt have been reduced to a narrow ſlip on the coaſts, without the means of getting any ſubſiſtence but from the mother-country. Fortunately for Great Britain, they diſcloſed their intention by entering upon hoſtilities before they had power to ſupport them.

In the mean while, a new treaty of commerce was ſigned at Madrid, between Great Britain and Spain, by which, in conſideration of 100,000l. the South Sea company gave up all their future claims to the aſſiento contract, by virtue of which, that company had ſupplied the Spaniſh Weſt Indies with Negroes. In March, 1750, died, univerſally lamented, his royal highneſs Frederic prince of Wales. In May, 1751, an act paſſed for regulating the commencement of the year, by which the old ſtyle was aboliſhed, and the new ſtyle eſtabliſhed, to the vaſt conveniency of the ſubject. This was done by ſinking eleven days in September, 1752, and thereafter beginning the year on the 1ſt of January. In 1753, the famous act paſſed for preventing clandeſtine marriages; but whether it is for the benefit of the ſubject is a point that is ſtill very queſtionable. The public of England about this time ſuſtained an immenſe loſs by the death of Mr. Pelham, who was indiſputably the honeſteſt, wiſeſt, the moſt popular, and therefore the moſt ſucceſsful miniſter England had ever ſeen.

The barefaced encroachments of the French, who had built forts on our back ſettlements in America, and the diſpoſitions they made for ſending over vaſt bodies of veteran troops to ſupport thoſe encroachments, produced a wonderful ſpirit in England, eſpecially after admiral Boſcawen was ordered with eleven ſhips of the line, beſides a frigate, and two regiments, to ſail to the banks of Newfoundland, where he came up with and took two French man of war, the reſt of their fleet eſcaping up the river St. Lawrence, by the ſtraits of Belle-iſle. No ſooner was it known that hoſtilities were begun, than the public of England poured their money into the government's loan, and orders were iſſued for making general repriſals in Europe as well as in America; and that all the French ſhips, whether outward or homeward bound, ſhould be ſtopped and brought into Britiſh ports. Theſe orders were ſo effectual, that before the end of the year 1755, above 300 of the richeſt French merchants ſhips, and above 8000 of their beſt ſailors were brought into Britiſh ports. This well-timed meaſure had ſuch an effect, that the French had neither hands to navigate their merchantmen, nor to man their ſhips of war; for about two years after, near 30,000 French ſeamen were found to be priſoners in England.

In July, 1755, general Braddock, who had been injudiciouſly ſent from England to attack the French, and reduce the forts on the Ohio, was defeated and killed, by falling into an ambuſcade of the French and Indians, near Fort du Queſne; but major-general Johnſon defeated a body of French near Crown Point, of whom he killed about 1000.

The Engliſh at this time could not be ſaid to have any firſt miniſter; ſome great men agreed in nothing but in oppoſing the meaſures of the cabinet, which had been undertaken without their conſent. The Engliſh navy, in 1755, conſiſted of one ſhip of 110 guns, five of 100 guns each, thirteen of 90, eight of 80, five of 74, twenty-nine of 70, four of 66, one of

64,

64, thirty-three of 60, three of 54, twenty-eight of 50, four of 44, thirty-five of 40, and forty-two of 20; four ſloops of war of 18 guns each, two of 16, eleven of 14, thirteen of 12, and one of 10; beſides a great number of bomb-ketches, fireſhips, and tenders; a force ſufficient to oppoſe the united maritime ſtrength of all the powers of Europe. Whilſt that of the French, even at the end of this year, and including the ſhips then upon the ſtocks, amounted to no more than ſix ſhips of 80 guns, twenty-one of 74, one of 72, four of 70, thirty-one of 64, two of 60, ſix of 50, and thirty-two frigates.

In proportion as the ſpirits of the public were elevated by thoſe invincible armaments, they were ſunk with an account that the French had landed 11,000 men in Minorca, to attack Fort St. Philip there, that admiral Byng, who had been ſent out with a ſquadron at leaſt equal to that of the French, had been baffled, if not defeated, by their admiral Galiſſoniere, and that at laſt Minorca was ſurrendered by general Blakeney. The Engliſh were far more alarmed than they ought to have been at thoſe events. The loſs of Minorca was more ſhameful than detrimental to the kingdom, but the public outcry was ſuch, that the king gave up Byng to public juſtice, and he was ſhot to death at Portſmouth for cowardice.

It was about this time that Mr. Pitt was placed, as ſecretary of ſtate, at the head of the adminiſtration. He had been long known to be a bold ſpeaker, and he ſoon proved himſelf to be as ſpirited a miniſter. The miſcarriages in the Mediterranean had no conſequence but the loſs of Fort St. Philip, which was more than repaired by the vaſt ſucceſs of the Engliſh privateers, both in Europe and America. The ſucceſſes of the Engliſh in the Eaſt Indies, under colonel Clive, are almoſt incredible. He defeated Suraja Dowlah, nabob of Bengal, Bahar, and Orixa, and placed Jaffier Ally Cawn in the ancient ſeats of the new nabobs of thoſe provinces. Suraja Dowlah, who was in the French intereſt, was a few days after his being defeated taken by the new nabob Jaffier Ally Cawn's ſon, and put to death. This event laid the foundation of the preſent amazing extent of riches and territory, which the Engliſh now poſſeſs in the Eaſt Indies.

Mr. Pitt introduced into the cabinet a new ſyſtem of operations againſt France, than which nothing could be better calculated to reſtore the ſpirits of his countrymen, and to alarm their enemies. Far from dreading an invaſion, he planned an expedition for carrying the arms of England into France itſelf, and the deſcent was to be made at Rochefort, under general Sir John Mordaunt, who was to command the land troops. Nothing could be more promiſing than the diſpoſitions for this expedition. It failed on the 8th of September, 1757, and admiral Hawke brought both the ſea and land forces back on the 6th of October, to St. Helen's without the general making any attempt to land on the coaſt of France. He was tried and acquitted without the public murmuring, ſo great an opinion had the people of the miniſter, who, to do him juſtice, did not ſuffer a man or ſhip belonging to the Engliſh army or navy to lie idle.

The French having attacked the electorate of Hanover with a moſt powerful army, merely becauſe his Britannic majeſty refuſed to wink at their encroachments in America, the Engliſh parliament, in gratitude, voted large ſupplies of men and money in defence of the electoral dominions. The duke of Cumberland had been ſent thither to command an army of obſervation, but he had been ſo powerfully preſſed by a ſuperior army, that he found himſelf obliged to lay down his arms, and the French, under the duke of Richelieu, took poſſeſſion of that electorate, and its capital.

At

At this time, a ſcarcity next to a famine raged in England; and the Heſſian troops, who, with the Hanoverians, had been ſent to defend the kingdom from an invaſion intended by the French, remained ſtill in England. So many difficulties concurring, in 1758 a treaty of mutual defence was agreed to between his majeſty and the king of Pruſſia; in conſequence of which the parliament voted 670,000l. to his Pruſſian majeſty; and alſo voted large ſums, amounting in the whole to near two millions a-year, for the payment of 50,000 of the troops of Hanover, Heſſe-Caſſel, Saxe-Gotha, Wolfenbuttel, and Buckeburg. This treaty, which proved afterwards ſo burdenſome to England, was intended to unite the proteſtant intereſt in Germany.

George II. with the conſent of his Pruſſian majeſty, pretending that the French had violated the convention concluded between them and the duke of Cumberland at Cloſterſeven, ordered his Hanoverian ſubjects to reſume their arms under prince Ferdinand of Brunſwick, a Pruſſian general, who inſtantly drove them out of Hanover; and the duke of Marlborough, after the Engliſh had repeatedly inſulted the French coaſts, by deſtroying their ſtores and ſhipping at St. Maloes and Cherbourg, marched into Germany, and joined prince Ferdinand with 12,000 Britiſh troops, which were afterwards increaſed to 25,000. A ſharp war enſued. The Engliſh every where performed wonders, and, according to the accounts publiſhed in the London Gazette, they were every where victorious, but nothing deciſive followed, and the enemy opened every campaign with advantage. Even the battle of Minden, the moſt glorious, perhaps, in the Engliſh annals, in which about 7000 Engliſh defeated 80,000 of the French regular troops in fair battle, contributed nothing to the concluſion of the war, or towards weakening the French in Germany.

The Engliſh bore the expence of the war with chearfulneſs, and applauded Mr. Pitt's adminiſtration, becauſe their glorious ſucceſſes in every other part of the globe demonſtrated that he was in earneſt. Admiral Boſcawen and general Amherſt, in Auguſt 1758, reduced and demoliſhed Louiſburg, in North America, which had been reſtored to the French by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, and was become the ſcourge of the Britiſh trade, and took five or ſix French ſhips of the line; Frontenac and Fort du Queſne, in the ſame quarter, fell alſo into the hands of the Engliſh: acquiſitions that far overbalanced a check which the Engliſh received at Ticonderago, and the loſs of about 300 of the Engliſh guards, as they were returning under general Bligh from the coaſt of France.

The Engliſh affairs in the Eaſt Indies this year proved equally fortunate, and the lords of the admiralty received letters from thence, with an account that admiral Pococke engaged the French fleet near Fort St. David's, on the 29th of March, in which engagement a French man of war, called the Bien Aime, of 74 guns, was ſo much damaged that they run her on ſhore. The French had 600 men killed and wounded on this occaſion, and the Engliſh only 29 killed, and 89 wounded. That on the third of Auguſt following, he engaged the French fleet a ſecond time, near Pondicherry; when, after a briſk firing of ten minutes, the French bore away with all the ſail they could make, and got ſafe into the road of Pondicherry. The loſs of the French in this engagement was 540 killed and wounded; and that of the Engliſh only 147 killed and wounded. And that on the 14th of December following, general Lally, commander of the French army in thoſe parts, marched to beſiege Madraſs, which was defended by the Engliſh colonels Laurence and Draper; and, after a briſk

briſk cannonade, which laſted till the 16th of February following, the Engliſh having received a reinforcement of 600 men, general Lally thought proper to raiſe the ſiege, and retire with precipitation, leaving behind him 40 pieces of cannon.

The year 1759 was introduced by the taking of the iſland of Goree, on the coaſt of Africa, by commodore Keppel. Three capital expeditions had been planned for this year in America, and all of them proved ſucceſsful. One of them was againſt the French iſlands in the Weſt Indies, where Guadaloupe was reduced. The ſecond expedition was againſt Quebec, the capital of the French Canada. The command was given, by the miniſter's advice, to general Wolfe, a young officer of a truly military genius. Wolfe was oppoſed with far ſuperior forces by Moncalm, the beſt and moſt ſucceſsful general the French had. Though the ſituation of the country which Wolfe was to attack, and the works the French threw up to prevent a deſcent of the Engliſh, were deemed impregnable, yet Moncalm never relaxed in his vigilance. Wolfe's courage and perſeverance, however, ſurmounted incredible difficulties, he gained the heights of Abraham, near Quebec, where he fought and defeated the French army, but was himſelf killed; and general Monckton, who was next in command, being wounded, the completion of the French defeat, and the glory of reducing Quebec, were reſerved for brigadier-general (now lord viſcount) Townſhend.

General Amherſt, who was the firſt Engliſh general on command in America, conducted the third expedition. His orders were to reduce all Canada, and to join the army under general Wolfe, on the banks of the river St. Lawrence. It is to the honour of the miniſter that general Amherſt in this expedition was ſo well provided with every thing that could make it ſucceſsful, that there ſcarcely appeared any chance for its miſcarriage; and thus the French empire in North America became ſubject to Great Britain.

The affairs of the French being now deſperate, and their credit ruined, they reſolved upon an attempt to retrieve all by an invaſion of Great Britain: but, on the 18th of Auguſt, 1759, admiral Boſcawen attacked the Toulon ſquadron, commanded by M. de la Clue, near the ſtraits of Gibraltar, took Le Centaur of 74, Le Temeraire of 74, and Le Modeſte of 74 guns; and burnt L'Ocean of 80, and Le Redoubtable of 74 guns. The reſt of the fleet, conſiſting of ſeven ſhips of the line, and three frigates, made their eſcape in the night. And on November 20th, Sir Edward Hawke defeated the Breſt fleet, commanded by admiral Conflans, off the iſland of Dumet, in the Bay of Biſcay. The Formidable, a French man of war of 80 guns, was taken; the Theſée of 74, and the Superbe of 70 guns, were ſunk; and the Soleil Royal of 80, and the Heros of 74, were burnt. Seven or eight French men of war of the line got up the river Villaine, by throwing their guns overboard; and the reſt of the fleet, conſiſting of five ſhips of the line, and three frigates eſcaped in the night. The Engliſh loſt, on this occaſion, upon the ſhoals of the coaſt, the Eſſex of 64, and the Reſolution of 74 guns. After this engagement, the French gave over all thoughts of their intended invaſion of Great Britain.

In February, 1760, captain Thurot, a French marine adventurer, who had with three ſloops of war alarmed the coaſts of Scotland, and actually made a deſcent at Carrickfergus in Ireland, was, on his return from thence, met, defeated, and killed, by captain Elliot, who was the commodore of three ſhips, inferior in force to the Frenchman's ſquadron.

Every

Every day's Gazette added to the accounts of the ſucceſſes of the Engliſh, and the utter ruin of the French finances, which that government did not bluſh publicly to avow. In ſhort, Great Britain now reigned as ſole miſtreſs of the main, and had ſucceeded in every meaſure that had been projected for their own ſafety and advantage.

The war in Germany, however, continued ſtill as undeciſive as it was expenſive, and many in England began to conſider it now as foreign to the internal intereſts of Great Britain. The French again and again ſhewed diſpoſitions for treating; and the charges of the war, which began now to amount to little leſs than eighteen millions ſterling yearly, inclined the Britiſh miniſtry to liſten to their propoſals. A negociation was accordingly entered upon, which proved abortive, as did many other projects for accommodation; but, on the 25th of October, 1760, George II. died ſuddenly, full of years and glory, in the 77th of his age, and 33d of his reign, and was ſucceeded by his grandſon, now George III. eldeſt ſon to the late prince of Wales.

The memory of George II. is reprehenſible on no head but his predilection for his electoral dominions. He never could ſeparate an idea, that there was any difference between them and his regal dominions, and he was ſometimes ill enough adviſed to declare ſo much in his ſpeeches to parliament. We are, however, to remember, that his people gratified him in this partiality, and that he never acted by power or prerogative. He was juſt rather than generous, and in matters of œconomy, either in his ſtate or his houſehold, he was willing to connive at abuſes, if they had the ſanction of law and cuſtom. By this means thoſe miſmanagements about his court were multiplied to an enormous degree, and even underclerks in offices amaſſed fortunes ten times greater than their legal ſalaries, or perquiſites, could raiſe. He was not very acceſſible to converſation, and therefore it was no wonder that having left Germany after he had attained to man's eſtate, he ſtill retained foreign notions both of men and things. In government he had no favourite, for he parted with Sir Robert Walpole's adminiſtration with great indifference, and ſhewed very little concern at the ſubſequent revolutions among his ſervants. This quality may be deemed a virtue, as it contributed greatly to the internal quiet of his reign, and prevented the people from loading the king with the faults of his miniſters. In his perſonal diſpoſition he was paſſionate, but placable, fearleſs of danger, fond of military parade, and enjoyed the memory of the campaigns in which he ſerved when young. His affections, either public or private, were never known to interfere with the ordinary courſe of juſtice; and though his reign was diſtracted by party, the courts of juſtice were never better filled than under him: this was a point in which all factions were agreed.

The brighter the national glory was at the time of George II's death, the more arduous was the province of his ſucceſſor, George III. Born and bred in England, he had no prepoſſeſſions but for his native country, and an excellent education gave him true notions of his intereſts, therefore he was not to be impoſed upon by flattering appearances. He knew that neither the finances, nor the population of England, could furniſh men and money for ſupplying the neceſſities of the war, ſucceſsful as it was, and yet he was obliged to continue it, ſo as to bring it to a happy period. He choſe for his firſt miniſter the earl of Bute, whom he had known ever ſince he began to know himſelf, and among the firſt acts of his reign was to convince the public that the death of his predeceſſor ſhould not relax

the

the operations of the war. Accordingly, in 1761, the iſland of Belleiſle, on the coaſt of France, ſurrendered to his majeſty's ſhips and forces under commodore Keppel and general Hodgſon; as did the important fortreſs of Pondicherry, in the Eaſt Indies, to colonel Coote and admiral Stephens. The operations againſt the French Weſt Indies ſtill continued under general Monckton, lord Rollo, and Sir James Douglas; and in 1762, the iſland of Martinico, hitherto deemed impregnable, with the iſlands of Grenada, Grenadillas, St. Vincent, and others of leſs note, were ſubdued by the Britiſh arms with inconceivable rapidity.

By this time the famous family-compact among all the branches of the Bourbon family had been concluded, that it was found neceſſary to declare war againſt Spain, who having been hitherto no principals in the quarrel, had ſcandalouſly abuſed their neutrality in favour of the French. A reſpectable armament was fitted out under admiral Pococke, having the earl of Albemarle on board to command the land forces, and the vitals of the Spaniſh monarchy were ſtruck at, by the reduction of the Havannah, the ſtrongeſt and moſt important fort which his catholic majeſty held in the Weſt Indies. The capture of the Hermione, a large Spaniſh regiſter ſhip, bound from Lima to Cadiz, the cargo of which was valued at a million of ſterling, preceded the birth of the prince of Wales, and the treaſure paſſed in triumph through Weſtminſter to the Bank, the very hour he was born. The loſs of the Havannah, with the ſhips and treaſures there taken from the Spaniards, was ſucceeded by the reduction of Manilla, in the Eaſt Indies, by general Draper and admiral Corniſh, with the capture of the Trinidad, reckoned worth three millions of dollars. To counteract thoſe dreadful blows given to the family-compact, the French and Spaniards opened their laſt reſource, which was to quarrel with and invade Portugal, which had been always under the peculiar protection of the Britiſh arms. Whether this quarrel was real or pretended is not for me to decide. It certainly embarraſſed his Britannic majeſty, who was obliged to ſend thither armaments both by ſea and land; but theſe found no great difficulty in checking the progreſs of the Spaniards.

The negociation for peace were now reſumed, and the neceſſity of concluding one was acknowledged by all his majeſty's miniſters and privy-councellors excepting two. Many difficulties were ſurmounted, but the war in Germany, equally uſeleſs and expenſive, was continued between the French and Engliſh with greater fury than ever. The enemy, however, at laſt granted ſuch terms as the Britiſh miniſtry thought admiſſible, and adequate to the occaſion. A ceſſation of arms took place in Germany, and in all other quarters, and on the 10th of February, 1763, the definitive treaty of peace between his Britannic majeſty, the king of France, and the king of Spain, was concluded at Paris, and acceded to by the king of Portugal; March 10, the ratifications were exchanged at Paris. The 22d, the peace was ſolemnly proclaimed at the uſual places in Weſtminſter and London; and the treaty having, on the 18th, been laid before the parliament, it met with the approbation of a majority of both houſes.

By this treaty, the extenſive province of Canada, with the iſlands of Newfoundland, Cape Breton, and St. John, were confirmed to Great Britain; alſo the two Floridas, with the whole of the continent of North America, on this ſide the Miſſiſippi, except the town of New Orleans, and a ſmall diſtrict round it, was ſurrendered to us by France and Spain, in conſideration of our reſtoring to Spain the iſland of Cuba; and to France the iſlands

iſlands of Martinico, Guadaloupe, Marigalante, and Deſirade; and in conſideration of our granting the French the two ſmall iſlands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, on the coaſt of Newfoundland, and quitting our pretenſions to the neutral iſland of St. Lucia, they yielded to us the iſlands of Grenada and the Grenadilles, and quitted their pretenſions to the neutral iſlands of St. Vincent, Dominica, and Tobago. In Africa we retained the ſettlement of Senegal, by which we engroſs the whole gum trade of that country; but we returned Goree, a ſmall iſland of little value. The article that relates to the Eaſt Indies, was dictated by the directors of the Engliſh company, which reſtores to the French all the places they had at the beginning of the war, on condition that they ſhall maintain neither forts nor forces in the province of Bengal. And the city of Manilla was reſtored to the Spaniards; but they granted to us the liberty of cutting logwood in the Bay of Honduras in America. In Europe, likewiſe, the French reſtored to us the iſland of Minorca, and we reſtored to them the iſland of Belleiſle. In Germany, after ſix years ſpent in marches and counter-marches, numerous ſkirmiſhes and bloody battles, Great Britain acquired much military fame, but at the expence of 30 millions ſterlings! As to the objects of that war, it was agreed, that a mutual reſtitution and oblivion ſhould take place, and each party ſit down at the end of the war in the ſame ſituation in which they began it. And peace was reſtored between Portugal and Spain, both ſides to be upon the ſame footing as before the war.

Thus ended a war (ſuch were the effects of unanimity at home) the moſt brilliant in the Engliſh annals. No national prejudices, nor party diſputes then exiſted. The ſame truly Britiſh ſpirit by which the miniſter was animated, fired the breaſt of the ſoldier and ſeaman. The nation had then arrived at a pitch of wealth unknown to former ages, and the monied man, pleaſed with the aſpect of the times, confiding in the abilities of the miniſter, and the courage of the people, chearfully opened his purſe. The incredible ſums of 18, 19, and 22 millions, ſubſcribed by a few citizens of London, upon a ſhort notice, for the ſervice of the years 1759, 1760, and 1761, was no leſs aſtoniſhing to Europe, than the ſucceſs which attended the Britiſh fleets and armies in every quarter of the globe*.

---

* Geneological List of the Royal Family of Great Britain.

George William Frederic III. born June 4, 1738; proclaimed king of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, and elector of Hanover, October 26, 1760; and married September 8, 1761, to the princeſs Sophia Charlotte, of Mecklenburgh Strelitz, born May 16, 1744, crowned September 22, 1761, and now have iſſue;

1. George Auguſtus Frederick, prince of Wales, born Auguſt 12, 1762.
2. Prince Frederick, born Auguſt 16, 1763, elected biſhop of Oſnaburg, Feb. 27. 1764.
3. Prince William Henry, born Auguſt 21, 1765.
4. Princeſs Charlotte, born September 29, 1766.
5. Prince Edward, born November 2, 1767.
6. Princeſs Auguſta Sophia, born November 8, 1768.
7. Princeſs Elizabeth, born May 22, 1770.
8. Prince Erneſt Auguſtus, born June 5, 1771.
9. Prince Frederick Auguſtus, born January 27, 1773.
10. Prince Adolphus Frederick, born February 24, 1774.
11. Princeſs Mary, born April 25, 1776.
12. Princeſs Sophia, born November 3, 1777.
13. Prince Octavius, born February 23, 1779.
14. Prince Alfred, born September 22, 1780.

Iſſue of the late prince of Wales by the princeſs Auguſta of Saxe-Gotha, now living;

1. Her royal highneſs Auguſta, born Auguſt 11, 1737, married to the hereditary prince of Brunſwick Lunenburgh, January 16, 1764.

2. His

WALES.

THOUGH this principality is politically included in England, yet as it has diſtinctions in language and manners, I have, in conformity with the common cuſtom, aſſigned it a ſeparate article.

NAME AND LANGUAGE.] The Welch are deſcendents, according to the beſt antiquaries, of the Belgic Gauls, who made a ſettlement in this iſland about fourſcore years before the firſt deſcent of Julius Cæſar, and thereby obtained the name of Galles, or Walles (the G and W being promiſcuouſly uſed by the ancient Britons), that is, Strangers. Their language has a ſtrong affinity with the Celtic, or Phœnician, and is highly commended for its pathetic and deſcriptive powers by thoſe who underſtand it.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT.] Wales was formerly of greater extent than it is at preſent, being bounded only by the Severn and the Dee; but after the Saxons had made themſelves maſters of all the plain country, the Welch, or ancient Britons, were ſhut up within more narrow bounds, and obliged gradually to retreat weſtward. It does not, however, appear that the Saxons ever made any farther conqueſts in their country than Monmouthſhire and Herefordſhire, which are now reckoned part of England. This country is divided into four circuits. See ENGLAND.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND WATER.] The ſeaſons are pretty much the ſame as in Scotland and the northern parts of England, and the air is ſharp, but wholeſome. The ſoil of Wales, eſpecially towards the north, is mountainous, but contains rich vallies, which produce crops of wheat, rye, and other corn. Wales contains many quarries of free-ſtone and ſlate, ſeveral mines of lead, and abundance of coal-pits. This country is well ſupplied with wholeſome ſprings, and its chief rivers are the Clywd, the Wheeler, the Dee, the Severn, the Elwy, and the Alen, which furniſh Flintſhire with great quantities of fiſh. Holywell contains an excellent mineral water, the virtues of which are attributed by the common people to the female Martyr St. Winifred.

MOUNTAINS.] It would be endleſs to particularize the mountains of this country. Snowdon, in Caernarvonſhire, and Plinlimmon, which lies partly in Montgomery, and partly in Cardiganſhire, are the moſt famous; and it was probably by their mountainous ſituation that the natives made ſo noble and long a ſtruggle againſt the Roman, Anglo-Saxon, and Norman powers.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS BY SEA AND LAND.] In theſe particulars Wales differs little from England. Their horſes are ſmaller, but can endure vaſt fatigue, and their black cattle are ſmall likewiſe, but excellent beef; and their cows are remarkable for yielding

---

2. His preſent majeſty.
3. Prince William Henry, duke of Glouceſter, born Nov. 25, 1743.
4. Prince Henry Frederick, duke of Cumberland, born Nov. 7, 1745.

His late majeſty's iſſue by queen Caroline, now living.

Princeſs Amelia Sophia, born June 10, 1711.

large quantities of milk. Great numbers of goats feed on the mountains. As for the other productions of Wales, ſee England and Scotland. Some very promiſing mines of ſilver, copper, lead, and iron, have been diſcovered in Wales. The Welch ſilver may be known by its being ſtamped with the oſtrich feathers, the badge of the prince of Wales.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS. } The inhabitants of Wales are ſuppoſed to amount to about 300,000, and though not in general wealthy, they are provided with all the neceſſaries, and many of the comforts of life. The Welch are, if poſſible, more jealous of their liberties than the Engliſh, and far more iraſcible; but their anger ſoon abates, and they are remarkable for fidelity and attachment, eſpecially to their own countrymen. They are very fond of carrying back their pedigrees to the moſt remote antiquity, but we have no criterion for the authenticity of their manuſcripts, ſome of which they pretend to be coeval with the incarnation. It is however certain, that great part of their ancient hiſtory, eſpecially the eccleſiaſtical, is more ancient, and better atteſted than that of the Anglo-Saxons. Wales was formerly famous for its bards and poets, particularly Thalieſſin, who lived about the year 450, and whoſe works were certainly extant at the time of the Reformation, and clearly evinces that Geoffrey of Monmouth was not the inventor of the hiſtory which makes the preſent Welch the deſcendents of the ancient Trojans. This poetical genius ſeems to have influenced the ancient Welch with an enthuſiaſm for independency, for which reaſon Edward I. is ſaid to have made a general maſſacre of the bards, an inhumanity which was characteriſtical of that ambitious prince. The Welch may be called an unmixed people, as may be proved by keeping up their ancient, hoſpitality, and a ſtrict adherence to their ancient cuſtoms and manners. This appears even among gentlemen of fortune, who in other countries commonly follow the ſtream of faſhion. We are not, however, to imagine, that many of the nobility and gentry of Wales do not comply with the modes and manner of living in England and France. All the better ſort of the Welch ſpeak the Engliſh language, though numbers of them underſtand the Welch.

RELIGION.] I have already mentioned the maſſacre of the Welch clergy by Auguſtine, the popiſh apoſtle of England, becauſe they would not conform to the Romiſh ritual. Wales, after that, fell under the dominion of petty princes, who were often weak and credulous. The Romiſh clergy inſinuated themſelves into their favour, by their pretended power of abſolving them from crimes, and the Welch, when their ancient clergy were extinct, conformed themſelves to the religion of Rome. The Welch clergy, in general, are but poorly provided for, and in many of the country congregations they preach both in Welch and Engliſh. Their poverty was formerly a vaſt diſcouragement to religion and learning, but the meaſures taken by the ſociety for propagating Chriſtian knowledge has effectually removed the reproach of ignorance from the poorer ſort of the Welch. In the year 1749, 142 ſchoolmaſters were employed in removing from place to place for the inſtruction of the inhabitants, and their ſcholars amounted to 72,264. No people have diſtinguiſhed themſelves more, perhaps, than the Welch have done by acts of national munificence. They print at a vaſt expence Bibles, Common-prayers, and other religious books, and diſtribute them gratis to the poorer ſort. Few of their towns are unprovided with a free-ſchool.

The eſtabliſhed religion in Wales is that of the church of England, but their

their common people in many places are ſo tenacious of their ancient cuſtoms, that they retain ſeveral of the Romiſh ſuperſtitions, and ſome ancient families among them are ſtill Roman Catholics. It is likewiſe ſaid, that Wales abounds with Romiſh prieſts in diſguiſe.

For BISHOPRICKS (See England). We are however to obſerve, that in former times Wales contained more biſhopricks than it does now, and about the time of the conqueſt of England, the religious foundations there far exceeded the wealth of all the other parts of the principality.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] Wales was the ſeat of learning when England knew not the uſe of letters. It ſuffered, as I have already hinted, an eclipſe, by their repeated maſſacres of the clergy and bards. Wickliffiſm took ſhelter in Wales, when it was perſecuted in England. The Welch and Scotch diſpute about the nativity of certain learned men, particularly four of the name of Gildas. Giraldus Cambrenſis, whoſe hiſtory was publiſhed by Camden, is thought to have been a Welchman, and Leland mentioned ſeveral learned men of the ſame country, who flouriſhed before the Reformation. The diſcovery of the famous king Arthur's and his wife's burying-place, was owing to ſome lines of Thalieſſin, which were repeated before Henry II. of England, by a Welch bard. Since the Reformation Wales has produced ſeveral excellent antiquaries and divines. Among the latter was Hugh Broughton and Hugh Holland, who was a Roman Catholic, and is mentioned by Fuller in his Worthies. Among the former were ſeveral gentlemen of the name of Llhuyd, particularly the author of that invaluable work the Archæologia; Rowland, the learned author of the Mona Antiqua, was likewiſe a Welchman, as was that great ſtateſman and prelate, the lord keeper Williams, archbiſhop of York, in the time of king Charles I. After all, I muſt be of opinion, that the great merit of the Welch learning, in former times, lay in the knowledge of the antiquity, language, and hiſtory of their own country. Wales, notwithſtanding all that Dr. Hicks, and other antiquaries, have ſaid to the contrary, furniſhed the Anglo-Saxons with an alphabet. This is clearly demonſtrated by Mr. Llhuyd, in his Welch preface to his Archæologia, and is confirmed by various monumental inſcriptions of undoubted authority (See Rowland's Mona Antiqua.) I muſt not however omit the excellent Hiſtory of Henry VIII. written by lord Herbert of Cherbury.

With regard to modern Welchmen of learning, they are ſo numerous that it would be unjuſt to particulariſe any. It is ſufficient to ſay, that their clergy are now excellent ſcholars, and the Welch make as good a figure in literature as any of their neighbours. The Welch Pater-noſter is as follows:

Ein Tad, yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd, ſanctteiddier dy enw; deued dy deyrnas; bydded dy ewyllys ar y ddaear, megis y mae yn y nefoedd; dyro i ni heddyw ein bara beunyddiol: a maddeu i ni ein dyledion, fel y maddeuwn ni i'n dyledwyr; ac nac arwain ni i brofedigaeth, eithr gwared ni rhag drwg: canys eiddot ti yw'r dyrnas, a'r gallu, a'r gogoniant, yn oes oeſoedd. Amen.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. Wales abounds in remains of antiquity. Several of its caſtles are ſtupendouſly large; and in ſome the remains of Roman architecture are plainly diſcernible. The architecture of others are doubtful, and ſome appear to be partly Britiſh and partly Roman. In Brecknockſhire are ſome rude ſculptures, upon a ſtone ſix feet high, called the Maiden-ſtone; but the remains of the druidical inſtitutions, and places of worſhip, are chiefly diſcernible in the iſle of Angleſey, the ancient Mona, mentioned by Tacitus, who deſcribes it as being the chief ſeminary of the druidical

rites and religion. To give a deſcription of the Roman altars, antiquities, and utenſils, which have been diſcovered in Wales, would be endleſs; but future antiquaries may make great diſcoveries from them. Among the other artificial curioſities, is king Offa's dyke, which is ſaid to have been a boundary between the Saxons and the Welch, or Britons. Cherphilly caſtle, in Glamorganſhire, is ſaid to have been the largeſt in Great Britain, excepting Windſor, and the remains of it ſhew it to have been a moſt beautiful fabric. One half of a round tower has fallen quite down, but the other over-hangs its baſis more than nine feet, and is as great a curioſity as the leaning tower of Piſa in Italy.

Some curious coins of Welch princes are ſaid to be found in the cabinets of the curious, but I do not find that they have been very ſerviceable in aſcertaining the ancient hiſtory of the country.

The chief natural curioſities are as follow. At a ſmall village called Newton, in Glamorganſhire, is a remarkable ſpring near the ſea, which ebbs and flows contrary to the ſea. In Merionethſhire is Kader Idris, a mountain remarkable for its height, which affords variety of Alpine plants. In Caernarvonſhire is the high mountain of Penmanmooer, acroſs the edge of which the public road lies, and occaſions no ſmall terror to many travellers; from one hand the impending rock ſeems ready every minute to cruſh them to pieces, and the great precipice below, which hangs over the ſea, is ſo hideous, and till very lately, when a wall was raiſed on the ſide of the road, full of danger, that one falſe ſtep was of diſmal conſequence. Snowdon-hill is, by triangular meaſurement, 1240 yards perpendicular height.

CITIES, TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE.] Wales contains no cities or towns that are remarkable, either for populouſneſs, or magnificence. Beaumaris is the chief town of Angleſey, and has a harbour for ſhips. Brecknock trades in cloathing. Cardigan is a large populous town, and lies in the neighbourhood of lead and ſilver mines. Caermarthen has a large bridge, and is governed by a mayor, two ſheriffs, and aldermen, who wear ſcarlet gowns, and other enſigns of ſtate. Pembroke is well inhabited by gentlemen and tradeſmen, and part of the county is ſo fertile, and pleaſant, that it is called Little England. As to the other towns of Wales, I ſhall not mention them. I am, however, to obſerve, that Wales, in ancient times, was a far more populous and wealthy country than it is at preſent; and though it contains no regular fortifications, yet many of its old caſtles are ſo ſtrongly built, and ſo well ſituated, that they might be turned into ſtrong forts by a little expence; witneſs the vigorous defence which many of them made in the civil wars, between Charles I. and his parliament.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] The Welch are on a footing as to their commerce and manufactures, with many of the weſtern and northern counties of England. Their trade is moſtly inland, or with England, into which they import numbers of black cattle. Milfordhaven, which is reckoned the fineſt in Europe, lies in Pembrokeſhire, but the Welch have hitherto reaped no great benefit from it, though of late conſiderable ſums have been granted by parliament for its fortifications. It lies under two capital diſadvantages: the firſt is, that by making it the rendezvous of all the Engliſh marine, a bold attempt of an enemy might totally deſtroy the ſhipping, however ſtrongly they may be defended by walls and forts. The ſame objection, however, lies to every harbour that contains ſhips of war and merchantmen: the ſecond, and perhaps the chief diſadvantage it lies under, is the ſtrong oppoſition to rendering it the capital

tal harbour of the kingdom, that it muſt meet with in parliament, from the numerous Corniſh and Weſt-country members, the benefit of whoſe eſtates muſt be greatly leſſened by the diſuſe of Plymouth and Portſmouth, and other harbours. The town of Pembroke employs near 200 merchant ſhips, and its inhabitants carry on an extenſive trade. In Brecknockſhire are ſeveral woollen manufactures, and Wales in general carries on a great coal-trade with England, and even Ireland.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] Wales was united and incorporated with England in the 27th of Henry VIII. when, by act of parliament, the government of it was modelled according to the Engliſh form; all laws, cuſtoms, and tenures, contrary to thoſe of England, being abrogated, and the inhabitants admitted to a participation of all the Engliſh liberties and privileges, particularly that of ſending members to parliament, viz. a knight for every ſhire, and a burgeſs for every ſhire-town, except Merioneth. By the 34th and 35th of the ſame reign, there were ordained four ſeveral circuits, for the adminiſtration of juſtice in the ſaid ſhires, each of which was to include three ſhires ſo that the chief juſtice of Cheſter has under his juriſdiction the three ſeveral ſhires of Flint, Denbigh, and Montgomery. The ſhires of Caernarvon, Merioneth, and Angleſey, are under the juſtices of North Wales. Thoſe of Caermarthen, Pembrokeſhire, and Cardigan, have alſo their juſtices: as have likewiſe thoſe of Radnor, Brecknock, and Glamorgan. By the 18th of queen Elizabeth, one other juſtice-aſſiſtant was ordained to the former juſtices; ſo that now every one of the ſaid four circuits has two juſtices, viz. one chief juſtice, and a ſecond juſtice aſſiſtant.

REVENUES.] The land-tax of Wales brought in ſome years ago about 43,752l. a-year, and the crown has a certain, though ſmall property, in the product of the ſilver and lead mines; but it is ſaid that the revenue accruing to the prince of Wales for his principality, does not exceed 7 or 8000l. a-year.

ARMS.] The arms of the prince of Wales differ from thoſe of England only by the addition of a label of three points. His cap, or badge of oſtrich feathers, was occaſioned by a trophy of that kind, which Edward the Black Prince took from the king of Bohemia, when he was killed at the battle of Poictiers, and the motto is, *Ich dien*, I ſerve. St. David, commonly called St. Taffy, is the tutelar ſaint of the Welch, and his badge is a leek, which is worn on his day, the 1ſt of March, and for which various reaſons have been aſſigned.

HISTORY.] The ancient hiſtory of Wales is uncertain, on account of the number of petty princes who governed it. That they were ſovereign and independent appears from the Engliſh hiſtory. It was formerly inhabited by three different tribes of the Britons, the Silures, the Dimetæ, and the Ordovices. Theſe people cut out ſo much work for the Romans, that they do not appear ever to have been entirely ſubdued, though part of their country, as appears from the ruins of caſtles, was bridled by garriſons. Though the Saxons, as I have already obſerved, conquered the counties of Monmouth and Hereford, yet they never penetrated farther, and the Welch remained an independent people, governed by their own princes, and their own laws. About the year 870, Roderic, king of Wales, divided his dominion among his three ſons; and the names of theſe diviſions were, Demetia, or South Wales; Poveſia, or Powis-land; and Venedotia, or North Wales. This diviſion gave a mortal blow to the independency of Wales. About the year 1112, Hen-

ry I. of England, planted a colony of Flemings on the frontiers of Wales, to ſerve as a barrier to England, none of the Welch princes being powerful enough to oppoſe them. They made, however, many vigorous brave attempts againſt the Norman kings of England, to maintain their liberties, and even the Engliſh hiſtorians admit the injuſtice of their claims. In 1237, the crown of England was firſt ſupplied with a handle for the future conqueſt of Wales; their old and infirm prince Llewellin, in order to be ſafe from the perſecutions of his undutiful ſon Griffyn, having put himſelf under ſubjection and homage to king Henry III.

But no capitulation could ſatisfy the ambition of Edward I. who reſolved to annex Wales to the crown of England; and Llewellin, prince of Wales, diſdaining the ſubjection to which old Llewellin had ſubmitted, Edward raiſed an irreſiſtible army at a prodigious expence, with which he penetrated as far as Flint, and taking poſſeſſion of the iſle of Angleſey, he drove the Welch to the mountains of Snowdon, and obliged them to ſubmit to pay a tribute. The Welch, however, made ſeveral efforts under young Llewellin, but at laſt, in 1285, he was killed in battle. He was ſucceeded by his brother David, the laſt independent prince of Wales, who, falling into Edward's hands through treachery, was by him moſt barbarouſly and unjuſtly hanged; and Edward, from that time, ptetended that Wales was annexed to his crown of England. It was about this time, probably, that Edward perpetrated the inhuman maſſacre of the Welch bards. Perceiving that his cruelty was not ſufficient to complete his conqueſt, he ſent his queen to be delivered in Caernarvon caſtle, that the Welch, having a prince born among themſelves, might the more readily recognize his authority. This prince was the unhappy Edward II. and from him the title of prince of Wales has always deſcended to the eldeſt ſons of the Engliſh kings. The hiſtory of Wales and England becomes now the ſame. It is proper, however, to obſerve, that the kings of England have always found it their intereſt to ſoothe the Welch with particular marks of their regard. Their eldeſt ſons not only held the titular dignity, but actually kept a court at Ludlow, and a regular council with a preſident was named by the crown, for the adminiſtration of all the affairs of the principality. This was thought ſo neceſſary a piece of policy, that when Henry VIII. had no ſon, his daughter Mary was created princeſs of Wales.

IRELAND.

Situation, Boundaries, and Extent.

THE iſland of Ireland is ſituated on the weſt ſide of England, between 6 and 10 degrees weſt longitude, and between 51 and 55 degrees, 20 minutes, north latitude, or between the middle parallel of the eighth clime, where the longeſt day is 16½ hours, and the 24th parallel, or the end of the tenth clime, where the longeſt day is 17½ hours.

The extent, or ſuperficial content of this kingdom is, from the neareſt computation and ſurvey, found to be in length 285 miles from Fairhead north, to Miſſenhead ſouth; and from the eaſt part of Down, to the weſt part of Mayo, its greateſt breadth, 160 miles, and to contain 11,067,712 Iriſh plantation acres, which makes 17,927,864 acres of Engliſh ſtatute meaſure, and is held to bear proportion to England and Wales, as 18 to 30. Mr. Templeman, who makes the length 275, and the breadth 159 miles,

British Statute Miles.
10 30 50 70
ATLANTIC OCEAN
IRELAND
Drawn from the latest Authorities
By Thos. Kitchin Geog.r
ULSTER
MUNSTER
LEINSTER
CONNAUGHT
DONEGAL
LONDONDERRY
ANTRIM
TYRONE
DOWN
FERMANAGH
ARMAGH
MONAGHAN
CAVAN
SLIGO
MAYO
ROSCOMMON
LONGFORD
LOUTH
MEATH
WESTMEATH
KING'S CO.
QUEEN'S CO.
KILDARE
DUBLIN
WICKLOW
WEXFORD
CARLOW
KILKENNY
TIPPERARY
LIMERICK
CLARE
GALWAY
WATERFORD
CORK
KERRY
SCOTLAND
ISLE of MAN
IRISH SEA
ANGLESEA I.
ST GEORGES CHANNEL
WALES
Bristol Channel
Cardigan Bay
Longitude West from London

miles, gives it an area of 27,457 ſquare miles. From the eaſt part of Wexford to St. David's in Wales, it is reckoned 45 miles, but the paſſage between Donaghadee and Portpatrick in Scotland, is little more than twenty miles.

NAMES AND DIVISIONS, ANCIENT AND MODERN. } More conjectures as to the Latin (Hibernia) Iriſh (Erin) as well as the Engliſh name of this iſland, have been formed than the ſubject deſerves. It probably takes its riſe from a Phœnician or Gaulic term, ſignifying the fartheſt habitation weſtward.

It is pretty extraordinary, that even modern authors, are not agreed as to the diviſions of Ireland; ſome dividing it into five circuits, and ſome into four provinces, thoſe of Leinſter, Ulſter, Connaught, and Munſter. I ſhall follow the laſt diviſion, as being the moſt common, and likewiſe the moſt ancient.

	Counties.	*Chief Towns.*	
Leinſter, 12 Counties.	Dublin	DUBLIN	N. L. 53. 20. W. L. 6. 28.
	Louth	Drogheda	
	Wicklow	Wicklow	
	Wexford	Wexford	
	Longford	Longford	
	Eaſt Meath	Trim	
	Weſt Meath	Mullingar	
	King's County	Philipſtown	
	Queen's County	Maryborough	
	Kilkenny	Kilkenny	
	Kildare	Kildare	
	Carlow	Carlow	
Ulſter, 9 Counties.	Down	Down	
	Armagh	Charlemont	
	Monaghan	Monaghan	
	Cavan	Cavan	
	Antrim	Carrickfergus	
	Londonderry	Derry	
	Tyrone	Omagh	
	Fermanagh	Enniſkillen	
	Donegal	Donegal	
Connaught, 6 Count.	Leitrim	Leitrim	
	Roſcommon	Roſcommon	
	Mayo	Ballinrobe	
	Sligo	Sligo	
	Galway	Galway	
	Clare	Ennis	
Munſter, 5 Counties.	Corke	Corke	
	Kerry	Tralee	
	Limerick	Limerick	
	Tipperary	Clonmel	
	Waterford	Waterford	

CLIMATE, SEASONS, AND SOIL. } The climate of Ireland differs little from that of England, with which it would almoſt perfectly agree, were the ſoil equally improved. Uncultivated ſwamps, bogs, and foreſts, and uninhabited banks of rivers, naturally produce

fogs and unwholeſome thickneſs of air, as is the caſe with ſome parts of England itſelf: but upon the whole, the air of the cultivated part of Ireland is as mild and ſalubrious, and as friendly to human nature, as that of England; ſome have thought that it is even more ſo.

The ſoil of Ireland, in general, is fruitful, perhaps equal to that of England itſelf, when properly cultivated. Paſturage, tillage, and meadow ground, abound in this kingdom; but till of late tillage was too much diſcountenanced, though the ground is excellent for the culture of all grains; and in ſome of the northern parts of the kingdom abundance of hemp and flax are raiſed, a cultivation of infinite advantage to the linen manufacture. Ireland rears vaſt numbers of black cattle and ſheep. The Iriſh wool is excellent, but many have thought that the prohibition of exporting it to any other nation but England, is of detriment to both kingdoms, becauſe it encourages the inhabitants to ſmuggle it into France. The prodigious, and, indeed, incredible ſupplies of ſalt proviſions (fiſh excepted) ſhipped at Corke, and carried to all parts of the world, are proofs ſcarcely to be exhibited in any other country, of the natural fertility of the Iriſh ſoil. As to the ſeaſons of Ireland, they differ little from thoſe of Great Britain, in the ſame latitude. I muſt not here forget that Ireland is remarkable for breeding and nouriſhing no venomous creatures.

RIVERS, BAYS, HARBOURS, AND LAKES. Nor has nature been leſs favourable to Ireland in the numerous rivers, enchanting lakes, ſpacious bays, commodious havens, harbours, and creeks, which enrich and beautify this country. The Shannon, iſſuing from Lough Allen, in the county of Leitrim, ſerves as a boundary between Connaught and the three other provinces, and after a courſe of 150 miles, forming in its progreſs many beautiful lakes, it falls into the Atlantic ocean, between Kerry-point and Loop-head, where it is nine miles broad. The navigation of this river is interrupted by a ridge of rocks ſpreading quite acroſs it, ſouth of Killaloe, but this might be remedied by a ſhort canal, at the expence of 10, or 12,000l. and communications might alſo be made with other rivers, to the great benefit of the nation. The Ban falls into the ocean near Colerain, the Boyne falls into St. George's channel at Drogheda, as does the Liffy at the bay of Dublin, and is only remarkable for watering that capital, where it forms a ſpacious harbour. The Barro, the Noer, and the Suir, water the ſouth part of the kingdom, and after uniting their ſtreams, below Roſs, they fall into the channel at Waterford haven.

But the bays, havens, harbours, and creeks, which every where indent the coaſt, form the chief glory of Ireland, and render that country, beyond any other in Europe, the beſt fitted for foreign commerce. The moſt conſiderable are thoſe of Carrickfergus, Strangford, Dundrum, Carlingford, Dundalk, Dublin, Waterford, Dungarvan, Corke, Kinſale, Baltimore, Glandore, Dunmanus, Bantry, Kilmare, Dingle, Shannonmouth, Galway, Sligoe, Donegal, Killebegs, Lough-Swilly, and Lough-Foyle.

Ireland contains a vaſt number of lakes, or, as they were formerly called, loughs, particularly in the provinces of Ulſter and Connaught. Many of them produce large quantities of fine fiſh; and the great lake Neagh, between the counties of Antrim, Down, and Armagh, is remarkable for its petrifying quality. Though thoſe loughs in the main have but few properties that are not common with the like bodies of water in other countries, yet they have given riſe to many traditionary accounts

accounts among the natives, which disfigure and disgrace their true history, and even modern geographers have been more copious on that head than either truth or the subject can admit of. The Irish are so fond of loughs, that, like the Scots, they often give that term to inlets of the sea.

INLAND NAVIGATION.] The inland navigation of Ireland is very improveable, as appears from the canals that have been lately cut through different parts of the kingdom, one in particular reaching an extent of 60 miles, between the Shannon and the Liffey at Dublin, which opens a communication from the Channel to the Atlantic ocean. In surveying the grounds for this canal, however, it was found necessary to carry it through a bog 24 miles over, which from the spungy nature of that soil, became a work of incredible labour and expence, in strengthening the sides, and other works, to prevent falling in.

MOUNTAINS.] The Irish language has been more happy in distinguishing the size of mountains than perhaps any other. A knock signifies a low hill, unconnected with any other eminence; a slieve marks a craggy high mountain, gradually ascending and continued in several ridges; a bein or bin signifies a pinnacle or mountain of the first magnitude, ending in a sharp or abrupt precipice. The two last are often seen and compounded together in one and the same range. Ireland, however, when compared with some other countries, is far from being mountainous. The mountains of Mourne and Iseah, in the county of Down, are reckoned among some of the highest in the kingdom, of which Slieu-Denard has been calculated at a perpendicular height of 1056 yards. Many other mountains are found in Ireland, but they contain little or nothing particular, if we except the fabulous histories that are annexed to some of them. Some of these mountains contain in their bowels beds of mines, minerals, coals, quarries of stone, slate, and marble, with veins of iron, lead, and copper.

FORESTS.] The chief forests in Ireland lie in Leinster, the King's and Queen's counties, and those of Wexford and Carlow. In Ulster there are great forests, and in the county of Donegal, and in the north part of Tyrone; also in the county of Fermanagh, along Loughlin Earne, and in the North part of the county of Down, wherein is some good timber, and the oak is esteemed as good as any of the English growth, and as fit for ship-building.

METALS AND MINERALS.] The mines of Ireland are late discoveries. Several contain silver and lead, and it is said that 30 pounds of their lead ore produce a pound of silver; but the richest silver mine is at Wicklow. A copper and lead mine have been discovered at Tipperary, as likewise iron ore, and excellent free-stone for building. Some of the Irish marble quarries contain a kind of porphyry, being red striped with white. Quarries of fine slate are found in most counties. The coals that are dug at Kilkenny emit very little smoke, and it contains a crystalline stream which has no sediment. Those peculiarities, with the serenity of the air in that place, have given rise to a well known proverb: that Kilkenny contains fire without smoke, water without mud, and air without fog.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS, BY SEA AND LAND.] There is little that falls under this head that is peculiar to Ireland, her productions being much the same as in England and Scotland. Ireland affords excellent turf and moss, which are of vast service for firing, where wood and coals are scarce. A few wolves were formerly

merly found in Ireland, but they are now almoſt exterminated by their wolf-dogs, which are much larger than maſtiffs, ſhaped like greyhounds yet as gentle and governable as ſpaniels. What I have already obſerved about the Iriſh exportation of ſalt proviſions, ſufficiently evinces the prodigious numbers of hogs, ſheep, as well as black cattle, bred in that kingdom. Rabbits are ſaid to be more plentiful there than in England. The fiſh that are caught upon the coaſts of Ireland are likewiſe in greater plenty than on thoſe of England, and ſome of them larger and more excellent in their kind.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. Ireland is ſaid to contain two millions and a half of inhabitants; but I ſuſpect that the calculation is over-charged by near half a million. As it is of great conſequence to aſcertain as near as poſſible the numbers of inhabitants of Ireland of both religions, we ſhall give them according to the beſt accounts, as they ſtood in the four provinces in 1733.

	Proteſtant families.	Popiſh families.
In Ulſter	62,620	38,459
Leinſter	25,238	92,424
Munſter	13,337	106,407
Conuaught	4,299	44,133
Total	105,494	Total 281,423

Which, at five to each family in the country, and ten for Dublin, and ſeven for Corke city, makes in all 2,015,229 ſouls. I am apt to think, when we conſider the waſte of war by ſea and land, and the vaſt emigrations of the Iriſh to Britain, the Britiſh colonies, and other nations, that the above calculation may nearly ſerve for the preſent times, though the balance of number is certainly greatly riſen on the ſide of proteſtantiſm; and in ſome late debates in the Iriſh parliament it has been aſſerted that the number of inhabitants of Ireland amount to three millions.

The old Iriſh, or, as they are termed by the proteſtants, the *mere Iriſh*, are generally repreſented as an ignorant, uncivilized, and blundering ſort of people. Impatient of abuſe and injury, and are implacable and violent in all their affections, but quick of apprehenſion, courteous to ſtrangers, and patient of hardſhips. Though in theſe reſpects, there is, perhaps, little difference between them and the more uninformed part of their neighbours, yet their barbariſms are more eaſy to be accounted for from accidental than natural cauſes. By far the greateſt number of them are papiſts, and it is the intereſt of their prieſts, who govern them with an abſolute ſway, to keep them in the moſt profound ignorance. Hence that ſettled averſion to Engliſhmen, and even to their own countrymen of a different perſuaſion; and to this alſo, more than local ſituation may be attributed thoſe acts of ſavage cruelty ſo frequent in that country, as well as the irregularities attending all their public meetings, which generally end in bloodſhed. They alſo lie under many legal diſabilities, which in their own country diſcourages the exertion both of their mental and bodily faculties; but though at home they have yet acquired no great laurels in genius or military capacity, the Iriſh employed in the ſervice of foreign princes have always ſupported a reſpectable character in point of courage and intrepidity. Many of their ſurnames have an *O*, or *Mac*, placed before them, which ſignify grandſon, and ſon: formerly the O was uſed by their chiefs only, or ſuch as piqued themſelves

themſelves upon the antiquitiy of their families. Their muſic is the bagpipe, but their tunes are generally of a melancholy ſtrain; though ſome of the lateſt airs are lively, and when ſung by an Iriſhman, extremely diverting. The old Iriſh is generally ſpoken in the interior parts of the kingdom, where ſome of the old uncouth cuſtoms ſtill prevail, particularly their funeral howlings; but this cuſtom may be traced in many countries of the continent. Their cuſtom of placing a dead corpſe before their doors, laid out upon tables, having a plate upon the body, to excite the charity of paſſengers, is practiſed even in the ſkirts of Dublin, which one could wiſh to ſee aboliſhed. At their convivial meetings on Sunday afternoon, dancing to the bagpipe, but more often quarrelling among themſelves, is offenſive to every ſtranger. But, as we have already obſerved, theſe cuſtoms are chiefly confined to the more unpoliſhed provinces of the kingdom, particularly Connaught; the common people there having the leaſt ſenſe of law and government of any in Ireland, except their tyrannical landlords or leaſeholders, who ſqueeze the poor without mercy. The common Iriſh, in their manner of living, ſeem to reſemble the ancient Britons, as deſcribed by Roman authors, or the preſent Indian inhabitants of America. Mean huts or cabbins built of clay and ſtraw, partitioned in the middle by a wall of the ſame materials, ſerve the double purpoſes of accommodating the family, who live and ſleep promiſcuouſly, having their fires of turf in the middle of the floor, with an opening through the roof for a chimney; the other being occupied by a cow, or ſuch pieces of furniture as are not in immediate uſe.

Their wealth conſiſts of a cow, ſometimes a horſe, ſome poultry, and a ſpot for potatoes. Coarſe bread, potatoes, eggs, milk, and ſometimes fiſh, conſtitute their food. For however plentifully the fields may be ſtocked with cattle, theſe poor natives ſeldom taſte butcher's meat of any kind. Their children, plump, robuſt, and hearty, ſcarcely know the uſe of cloaths, and are not aſhamed to gaze upon ſtrangers, or make their appearance upon the roads in that primitive manner.

In this idle and deplorable ſtate many thouſands are in a manner loſt to the community and to themſelves, who, if they had an equal chance with their neighbours of being inſtructed in the real principles of Chriſtianity, inured and encouraged to induſtry and labour, and obedience to their ſovereign, would add conſiderable ſtrength to government. The Spaniards and French, particularly the latter, have not failed to avail themſelves of the uncomfortable ſituation of the Iriſh at home, by alluring them to enter into their ſervice, and in this they have hitherto been aſſiſted by prieſts and jeſuits, whoſe intereſt it is to infuſe into the minds of their credulous diſciples an averſion to the Britiſh government; but we have now the pleaſing proſpect of a happy reformation among theſe people, from the numerous Engliſh proteſtant working ſchools, lately eſtabliſhed over the kingdom, which inſtitution will undoubtedly ſtrike deeper at the root of popery than all the endeavours of the Britiſh monarchs to reduce them.

The deſcendents of the Engliſh and Scots, ſince the conqueſt of Ireland by Henry II. though not the moſt numerous, form the wealthieſt part of the nation. Of theſe are moſt of the nobility, gentry, and principal traders, who inhabit the eaſtern and northern coaſts, where moſt of the trade of Ireland is carried on, eſpecially Belfaſt, Londonderry, and other parts of the province of Ulſter, which, though the pooreſt ſoil, is, next to Dublin, and its neighbourhood, by far the beſt cultivated and moſt

flouriſhing

flouriſhing part of the kingdom. Here a colony of Scots, in the reign of James I. and other preſbyterians, who fled from perſecution in that country in ſucceeding reigns, planted themſelves, and eſtabliſhed that great ſtaple of Iriſh wealth the linen manufactory, which they have ſince carried on and brought to the utmoſt perfection. From this ſhort review it appears that the preſent inhabitants are compoſed of three diſtinct claſſes of people; the old Iriſh, poor, ignorant, and depreſſed, who inhabit, or rather exiſt upon, the interior and weſtern parts; the deſcendants of the Engliſh, who inhabit Dublin, Waterford, and Corke, and who gave a new appearance to the whole coaſt facing England, by the introduction of arts, commerce, ſcience, and more liberal and cultivated ideas of the true God and primitive Chriſtianity. Thirdly, as I have already obſerved; emigrants from Scotland in the northern provinces, who, like the others, are ſo zealouſly attached to their own religion and manner of living, that it will require ſome ages before the inhabitants of Ireland are ſo thoroughly conſolidated and blended as to become one people.

The gentry and better ſort of the Iriſh nation in general differ little in language, dreſs, manners, and cuſtoms, from thoſe of the ſame rank in Great Britain, whom they imitate. Their hoſpitality is well known, but in this they are ſometimes ſuſpected of more oſtentation than real friendſhip.

The Iriſh are ſo fond of titles that their peerage has become a burleſque upon nobility, many of that order amongſt them having neither antiquity, merit, nor fortune to recommend them to ſuperior notice; and, beſides other bad conſequences, it is to be feared, that theſe coronets muſt be ſupported at the expence of their unhappy tenants, and of manufactures, which conſequently will riſe in proportion to the increaſing price of neceſſaries.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion and eccleſiaſtical diſcipline of Ireland is the ſame with that of England. I have already obſerved, that among the bulk of the people, in the moſt uncultivated parts, popery, and that too of the moſt abſurd, illiberal kind, is prevalent. The Iriſh papiſts ſtill retain their nominal biſhops and dignitaries, who ſubſiſt on the voluntary contributions of their votaries. But even the blind ſubmiſſion of the latter to their clergy, does not prevent proteſtantiſm from making a very rapid progreſs there in towns and communities. Great efforts have been made ever ſince the days of James I. in erecting free-ſchools for civilizing and converting the Iriſh papiſts. The inſtitution of the incorporated ſociety for promoting Engliſh proteſtant working-ſchools though of no older date than 1717, has been amazingly ſucceſsful, as have many inſtitutions of the ſame kind in introducing induſtry and knowledge among the Iriſh; and no country in the world can ſhew greater public ſpirited efforts than have been made by the government of Ireland, ſince that time, for theſe purpoſes. How far it may be the intereſt of England that ſome kind of balance between the two religions ſhould be kept up, I ſhall not here enquire.

Ireland contains at leaſt as many ſectaries as England, particularly preſbyterians, anabaptiſts, quakers, and methodiſts, who are all of them connived at and tolerated.

ARCHBISHOPRICS AND BISHOPRICS.] The archbiſhoprics are four, Armagh, Dublin, Tuam, and Caſhell.

The biſhoprics are 18, viz. Clogher, Clonfert, Cloyne, Corke, Derry, Down,

Down, Dromore, Elphin, Kildare, Killaloe, Leighlin, Limerick, Meath, Oſſory, Raphoe, Waterford, Kilmore, and Killala.

LANGUAGE.] The language of the Iriſh is fundamentally the ſame with the Britiſh and Welſh, and a dialect of the Celtic, which is made uſe of by the Scotch Highlanders, oppoſite the Iriſh coaſts. It is, however, in a great meaſure defaced by provincial alterations, but not ſo altered as to render the Iriſh, Welſh, and Highlanders, unintelligible to each other. The uſage of the Iriſh language occaſions among the common people, who ſpeak both that and the Engliſh, a diſagreeable tone in ſpeaking, which diffuſes itſelf among the vulgar in general, and even among the better ſort who do not underſtand Iriſh. It is probable, however, that a few ages hence the latter will be accounted among the dead languages.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] If we are to believe the fabulous accounts of Ireland, learning flouriſhed there while ſhe was dormant in all the other parts of the globe. The truth is, that the Iriſh writers, in ſeveral branches of learning, arts and ſciences, are equal to thoſe of their neighbours. Archbiſhop Uſher does honour to literature itſelf. Dean Swift, who was a native of Ireland, has perhaps never been equalled in the walks of wit, humour, and ſatire. The ſprightlineſs of Farquhar's wit is well known to all lovers of the drama: and to particularize other Iriſh writers of learning and genius, many of whom are living at this day, would far exceed my bounds.

UNIVERSITY.] Ireland contains but one univerſity (if a college can be called ſuch) which is that of Dublin, founded by queen Elizabeth, under the title of the College of the Holy and Undivided Trinity, near Dublin, with a power of conferring degrees of bachelors, maſters, and doctors, in all the arts and faculties. At preſent it conſiſts of a provoſt, ſeven ſenior, thirteen junior fellows, and ſeventy ſcholars of the houſe, who have maintenance upon the foundation. The viſitors are the chancellor, or vice-chancellor, and the archbiſhop of Dublin.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL, } I have already mentioned the wolf-dogs in Ireland, and her exemption from all venomous animals. The Iriſh goſ-hawks and ger-falcons are celebrated for their ſhape and beauty. The mooſe-deer is thought to have been formerly a native of this iſland, their horns being ſometimes dug up of ſo great a ſize, that one pair has been found near eleven feet from the tip of the right horn to the tip of the left; but the greateſt natural curioſity in Ireland is the Giant's Cauſeway in the county of Antrim, about eight miles from Colerain, which is thus deſcribed by Dr. Pococke, late biſhop of Oſſory, a celebrated traveller and antiquary. He ſays, "that he meaſured the moſt weſterly point at high water, to the diſtance of 360 feet from the cliff; but was told, that at low water it extended 60 feet farther upon a deſcent, till it was loſt in the ſea. Upon meaſuring the eaſtern point, he found it 540 feet from the cliff; and ſaw as much more of it as the other, where it winds to the eaſt, and is like that loſt in the water.

"The cauſeway is compoſed of pillars all of angular ſhapes, from three ſides to eight. The eaſtern point where it joins the rock, terminates in a perpendicular cliff, formed by the upright ſides of the pillars, ſome of which are 33 feet 4 inches high. Each pillar conſiſts of ſeveral joints or ſtones, lying one upon another, from ſix inches to about a foot in thickneſs; and what is very ſurpriſing, ſome of theſe joints are ſo convex, that their prominences are nearly quarters of ſpheres, round each of which is a

ledge,

ledge, which holds them together with the greateſt firmneſs, every ſtone being concave on the other ſide, and fitting in the exacteſt manner the convexity of the upper part of that beneath it. The pillars are from one to two feet in diameter, and generally conſiſt of about 40 joints, moſt of which ſeparate very eaſily, and one may walk along upon the tops of the pillars as far as the edge of the water.

"But this is not the moſt ſingular part of this extraordinary curioſity, the cliffs themſelves being ſtill more ſurpriſing. From the bottom, which is of black ſtone, to the height of about 60 feet, they are divided at equal diſtances by ſtripes of reddiſh ſtone, that reſembles a cement about four inches in thickneſs; upon this there is another ſtratum of the ſame black ſtone, with a ſtratum five inches thick of the red. Over this is another ſtratum ten feet thick, divided in the ſame manner; then a ſtratum of the red ſtone twenty feet deep, and above that a ſtratum of upright pillars; above theſe pillars lies another ſtratum of black ſtone, twenty feet high; and above this again, another ſtratum of upright pillars, riſing in ſome places to the tops of the cliffs, in others not ſo high, and in others again above it, where they are called the chimneys. The face of theſe cliffs extend about three Engliſh miles."

The cavities, the romantic proſpects, cataracts, and other pleaſing and uncommon natural objects to be met with in Ireland, are too numerous to be called rarities, and ſeveral pamphlets have been employed in deſcribing them. As to the artificial rarities in Ireland, the chief are the round Pharos, or ſtone towers, found upon the coaſts, and ſuppoſed to be built by the Danes and Norwegians, who made uſe of them as ſpy-towers or barbicans, light-houſes or beacons.

CITIES, TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE. Dublin, the capital of Ireland, is in magnitude and the number of Inhabitants, the ſecond city in the Britiſh dominions; much about the ſize of Stockholm, Copenhagen, Berlin, and Marſeilles. It is built in the form of a ſquare, about two miles and a half long, and nearly as much in breadth, and is ſuppoſed to contain 140,000 inhabitants. It is ſituated 270 miles north-weſt of London, and 60 miles weſt from Holyhead, in North Wales, the uſual ſtation of the paſſage veſſels between Great Britain and Ireland. Dublin ſtands about ſeven miles from the ſea, at the bottom of a large and ſpacious bay, to which it gives name, upon the river Liffey, which divides it almoſt into two equal parts, and is banked in through the whole length of the city, on both ſides, which form ſpacious quays, where veſſels below the firſt bridge load and unload before the merchants doors and warehouſes. A ſtranger upon entering the bay of Dublin, which is about ſeven miles broad, and in ſtormy weather extremely dangerous, is agreeably ſurpriſed with the beautiful proſpect on each ſide, and the diſtant view of Wicklow mountains; but Dublin, from its low ſituation, makes no great appearance. The increaſe of Dublin, within twenty years laſt paſt, is incredible, and it is generally ſuppoſed that 4000 houſes have been added to the city and ſuburbs ſince the reign of queen Anne. This city, in its appearance, bears a near reſemblance to London. The houſes are of brick; the old ſtreets are narrow and mean, but many of the new ſtreets are more elegant and better planned than thoſe of the metropolis of Great Britain. Sackville-ſtreet, which is ſometimes called the Mall, is particularly noble. The houſes are elegant, lofty, and uniformly built, and a gravel walk runs through the whole at an equal diſtance from the ſides.

The

The river Liffey, though navigable for ſea veſſels as far as the cuſtom-houſe, or centre of the city, is but ſmall, when compared to the Thames at London. Over it are two handſome bridges, lately built of ſtone, in imitation of that at Weſtminſter, and three others that have little to recommend them. Hitherto the centre of Dublin toward the cuſtom-houſe was crowded and inconvenient for commercial purpoſes; but of late a new ſtreet has been opened, leading from Eſſex bridge to the caſtle, where the lord lieutenant reſides. A new Exchange has lately been built upon the moſt magnificent plan, the firſt ſtone of which was laid by lord Townſhend the then lord lieutenant, and ſeveral other uſeful undertakings and embelliſhments are in agitation.

The barracks are pleaſantly ſituated on an eminence near the river. They conſiſt of four large courts, in which are generally quartered four battalions of foot, and one regiment of horſe; from hence the caſtle and city guards are relieved daily. They are ſaid to be the largeſt and completeſt building of the kind in Europe.

The linen hall was erected at the public expence, and opened in the year 1728, for the reception of ſuch linen cloths as were brought to Dublin for ſale, for which there are convenient apartments. It is entirely under the direction of the truſtees for the encouragement of the linen manufactory of Ireland, who are compoſed of the lord chancellor, the primate, the archbiſhop of Dublin, and the principal part of the nobility and gentry. This national inſtitution is productive of great advantages, by preventing many frauds which otherwiſe would be committed in a capital branch of trade, by which many thouſands are employed, and the kingdom greatly enriched.

Stevens-Green is a moſt extenſive ſquare, being one mile in circumference. It is partly laid out in gravel walks, like St. James's Park, with trees on each ſide, in which may be ſeen, in fine weather, a reſort of as much beauty, gaiety, and finery, as at any of the public places in England. Many of the houſes round the Green are very ſtately, but want of uniformity is obſervable throughout the whole. Ample amends will be made for this defect by another ſpacious ſquare near Stevens-Green, now laid out and partly built. The houſes being lofty, uniform, and carried on with ſtone as far as the firſt floor, will give the whole an air of magnificence, not exceeded by any thing of the kind in Britain, if we except Bath.

The front of Trinity College, extending above 300 feet, is built of Portland ſtone in the fineſt taſte.

The parliament-houſe was begun in 1729, and finiſhed in 1739, at the expence of 40,000l. This ſuperb pile is in general of the Ionic order, and is at this time juſtly accounted one of the foremoſt architectural beauties. The portico in particular is, perhaps, without parallel; the internal parts have alſo many beauties, and the manner in which the building is lighted has been much admired. But one of the greateſt and moſt laudable undertakings that this age can boaſt of, is the building of a ſtone wall about the breadth of a moderate ſtreet, a proportionable height, and three miles in length, to confine the channel of the bay, and to ſhelter veſſels in ſtormy weather.

Before I quit this ſubject it may be obſerved, that the public erections of this city, and all over the kingdom are the works of parliament, and executed at the national expence. They are numerous, they are ſubſtantial; and they comprehend whatever is great and ſtriking in architecture. They are not the works of a year or two, hurried up by ſome needy

needy individual upon a losing contract, suitable to the confined ideas of a few citizens; but they are the works of an age, they are raised upon the most liberal plan, the expence is unlimited, and, to the immortal honour of the Irish government, their treasury is always open for whatever has the appearance of national improvement. Thus their canals, embankments, highways, bridges, churches, barracks, and other public edifices, are judiciously contrived and happily executed.

The civil government of Dublin is by a lord mayor, &c. the same as in London. Every third year, the lord mayor, and the 24 companies, by virtue of an old charter, are obliged to perambulate the city, and its liberties, which they call riding the Franchises. Upon this occasion the citizens vie with each other, in show and ostentation, which is sometimes productive of disagreeable consequences to many of their families. In Dublin are two large theatres, that are generally well filled, and which serve as a kind of nursery to those in London. In this city are 18 parish churches, 8 chapels, 3 churches for French, and 1 for Dutch protestants, 7 presbyterian meeting-houses, 1 for methodists, 2 for quakers, and 16 Roman catholic chapels. A royal hospital, like that at Chelsea, for invalids; a lying-in hospital, with gardens, built and laid out in the finest taste; an hospital for lunatics, built by the famous dean Swift, who himself died a lunatic; and sundry other hospitals for patients of every kind.

It has, however, been matter of surprize, that with all this spirit of national improvement, few or no good inns are to be met with in Ireland. In the capital, which may be classed among the second order of cities of Europe, there is not one inn that deserves that name. This may, in some measure, be accounted for, by the long and sometimes dangerous passage from Chester and Holyhead to Ireland, which prevents the gentry of England, with their families, from visiting that island; but as an excellent turnpike road has lately been made to Port Patrick in Scotland, from whence the passage is short and safe, the roads of Ireland may by this means become more frequented, especially when the rural beauties of that kingdom are more generally known. For though in England, France, and Italy, a traveller meets with views the most luxuriant and rich, he is sometimes cloyed with a sameness that runs through the whole; but in those countries of North Britain and Ireland, the rugged mountains, whose tops look down upon the clouds, the extensive lakes, enriched with bushy islands, the cavities, glens, cataracts, and other pleasing and uncommon natural objects that frequently present themselves in various forms and shapes, have a wonderful effect upon the imagination, and are pleasing to the fancy of every admirer of nature, however rough or unadorned with artificial beauties.

Corke is deservedly reckoned the second city in Ireland, in magnitude, riches, and commerce. It lies 129 miles south-west of Dublin, and contains about 50,000 inhabitants, two thirds of whom are catholics. Corke, though destitute of walls, &c. is esteemed a garrison town, and has a military governor constantly appointed for it, which is in reality a sinecure. Its haven is deep and well sheltered from all winds; but small vessels only come up to its quay, which stands about 7 miles up the river Lee. This is the chief port of merchants in the kingdom; and there is, perhaps more beef, tallow, hides, and butter shipped off here, than in all the other ports of Ireland put together. Hence there is a great resort of ships to this port, particularly of those bound from Great Britain to Jamaica, Barbadoes, and all the Caribbee islands which put in here to victual

victual and complete their lading. Kinsale is a populous and strong town, with an excellent harbour, and considerable commerce and shipping: and it is, moreover, occasionally a station for the naval royal; for which end this port is furnished with proper naval officers and storekeepers. Waterford is reckoned next to Corke for riches and shipping. It is commanded by Duncannon Fort, and on the west side of the town, is a citadel. Limerick is a handsome, populous, commercial, strong city, and lies on both sides the Shannon.

Belfast is a large sea-port and trading town at the mouth of the Lagen water, where it falls into Carrickfergus bay: Downpatrick has a flourishing linen manufacture. Carrickfergus (or Knockfergus) is by some deemed the capital town of the province, has a good harbour and castle, but little commerce. Derry (or Londonderry, as it is most usually called) stands on Lough Foyl, is a strong little city, having some linen manufactures, with some commerce and shipping. All this extreme north part of Ireland is situated so near to Scotland, that they are in sight of each other's coasts. Donegal, the county-town of the same name (otherwise called the county of Tyrconnel) is a place of some trade; as is likewise Enniskilling. All which last mentioned places, and many more (though less considerable ones) are chiefly and most industriously employed in the manufacturing of linen and linen thread, to the great benefit of the whole kingdom, which, by its vast annual exportation of linen into England, is enabled to pay for the great annual importations from England into Ireland; and likewise to render the money constantly drawn from Ireland into England, by her absentees, less grievous to her.

Though Ireland contains no strong places, according to the modern improvements in fortification, yet it has several forts and garrisons, that serve as comfortable sinecures to military officers. The chief are Londonderry, and Culmore Fort, Corke, Limerick, Kinsale, Duncannon, Ross Castle, Dublin, Charlemont, Galway, Carrickfergus, Maryborough, and Athlone. Each of these forts is furnished with deputy governors, under various denominations, who have pecuniary provisions from the government.

In speaking of the public buildings of this kingdom, I must not forget the numerous barracks where the soldiers are lodged, equally to the ease and convenience of the inhabitants. This laudable example has not yet been followed by Great Britain, though it is well known, that the method of quartering the army upon innkeepers, &c. is a constitutional grievance, bordering upon the oppressive maxims of the feudal times. That numerous body of people, however, have much to expect from the complexion of the present government, which is giving daily proofs of its wisdom and its humanity in the relief of the subject.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] What I have said of England under this head, is in a great measure applicable to Ireland. Her chief exports consist of linen cloth, yarn, lawns, and cambrics, which are encouraged by the English government. Wool and bay yarn are by law allowed to be exported to England only, but great quantities of both are smuggled into other countries. The other exports are horses and black cattle, beef, pork, green hides, some tanned leather, calf-skins dried, tallow, butter, candles, cheese, ox and cow horns, ox-hair, horse-hair, lead, in no great proportion, copper-ore, herrings, dried fish, rabbit-skins and furr, otter-skins, goat-skins, salmon, and a few other particulars.

The Iriſh, in general, complain of the vaſt diſadvantages under which their country lies, from that prohibition which does not ſuffer them to cultivate to the full their woollen and iron manufactures, or to make the beſt of their natural ſituation and harbours. The Engliſh government has wiſely relaxed ſomewhat in various particulars of late, but the ſmuggling of wool to France can only be prevented by a farther extenſion of theſe privileges. By means of this wool, the French have eſtabliſhed conſiderable manufactures in various parts of that kingdom, from whence they greatly underſell the Engliſh at foreign markets. To fruſtrate this rivalſhip, as well as to prevent emigrations amongſt the Iriſh, who, for want of employment, and other cauſes, are forced to croſs the Atlantic, it is greatly to be wiſhed, that the manufacture of Iriſh wool may be reſtored to its native channel*. They even complain, that the benefits of their linen manufacture are now greatly abridged by the vaſt progreſs made in the ſame by the Scots, and repeated attempts have been made to prove that their commercial diſcouragements are detrimental to England herſelf, and beneficial to her natural enemies. Whatever truth there may be in this complaint, it is certain that the Iriſh have carried their inland manufactures, even thoſe of luxury, to an amazing height, and that their lords lieutenants, and their court, have of late encouraged them by their examples, and, while they are in that government, making uſe of no other.

PUBLIC TRADING COMPANIES.] Of theſe I know none in Ireland, as the bankers cannot be admitted as ſuch; neither can the Dublin Society for the Encouragement of Manufactures and Commerce, which was incorporated in 1750. The Linen-hall, however, at Dublin, is under as juſt and nice regulations as any commercial houſe in Europe.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] Ireland is ſtill a diſtinct, though a dependent ſubordinate kingdom. It was only entitled the dominion or lordſhip of Ireland, and the king's ſtyle was no other than Dominus Hiberniæ, Lord of Ireland, till the 33d year of king Henry VIII. when he aſſumed the title of king, which is recognized by act of parliament in the ſame reign. But as England and Scotland are now one and the ſame kingdom, and yet differ in their municipal laws; ſo England and Ireland are, on the other hand, diſtinct kingdoms, and yet in general agree in their laws. For after the conqueſt of Ireland by king Henry II. the laws of England were received and ſworn to by the Iriſh nation, aſſembled at the council of Liſmore. And as Ireland, thus conquered, planted, and governed, ſtill continues in a ſtate of dependence, it muſt neceſſarily conform to, and be obliged by ſuch laws as the ſuperior ſtate thinks proper to preſcribe.

But this ſtate of dependence being almoſt forgotten, and ready to be diſputed by the Iriſh nation, it became neceſſary, ſome years ago, to declare how that matter really ſtood: and, therefore, by ſtatue 6th of George I. it is declared, that the kingdom of Ireland ought to be ſubordinate to, and dependent upon, the imperial crown of Great Britain, as being inſeparably united thereto; and that the king's majeſty, with the conſent of the lords and commons of Great Britain in parliament, hath power to make laws to bind the people of Ireland.

The conſtitution of the Iriſh government, as it ſtands at preſent, with regard to diſtributive juſtice, is nearly the ſame with that of England. A chief governor, who generally goes by the name of lord lieutenant, is

* By a late act of the Britiſh parliament the Iriſh trade has been extended conſiderably.

ſent

ſent over from England by the king, whom he repreſents, but his power is in ſome meaſure reſtrained, and in others enlarged, according to the king's pleaſure, or the exigency of the times. On his entering upon this honourable office, his letters patent are publicly read in the council-chamber, and having taken the uſual oaths before the lord chancellor, the ſword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered into his hands, and he is ſeated in the chair of ſtate, attended by the lord chancellor, the members of the privy-council, the peers and nobles, the king at arms, a ſerjeant at mace, and other officers of ſtate; and he never appears publicly without being attended by a body of horſe-guards. Hence, with reſpect to his authority, his train and ſplendor, there is no viceroy in Chriſtendom that comes nearer to the grandeur and majeſty of a king. He has a council compoſed of the great officers of the crown; namely, the chancellor, treaſurer, and ſuch of the archbiſhops, earls, biſhops, barons, judges, and gentlemen, as his majeſty is pleaſed to appoint. The parliament here, as well as in England, is the ſupreme court, which is convened by the king's writ; and generally ſits once every ſecond year. It conſiſts, as in England, of a houſe of lords and commons. Of the former, many are Engliſh or Britiſh peers, or commons of Great Britain; a few are papiſts, who cannot ſit without being properly qualified; and the number of commons amount to about 300. The laws are made by the houſe of lords and commons, after which they are ſent to England for the royal approbation; when, if approved of by his majeſty and council, they paſs the great ſeal of England, and are returned.

For the regular diſtribution of juſtice, there are alſo in Ireland four terms held annually for the deciſion of cauſes; and four courts of juſtice, the chancery, king's bench, common-pleas, and exchequer. The high-ſheriffs of the ſeveral counties were formerly choſen by the people, but are now nominated by the lord-lieutenant. From this general view it appears that the civil and eccleſiaſtical inſtitutions are almoſt the ſame in Ireland as in England.

Revenues.] In Ireland the public revenue ariſes from hereditary and temporary duties, of which the king is the truſtee, for applying it to particular purpoſes; but there is beſides this a private revenue ariſing from the ancient demeſne lands, from forfeiture for treaſon and felony, priſage of wines, light-houſe duties, and a ſmall part of the caſual revenue, not granted by parliament; and in this the crown has the ſame unlimited property that a ſubject has in his own freehold. The extent of that revenue is perhaps a ſecret to the public.

The public revenue of Ireland is ſuppoſed at preſent to exceed half a million ſterling, of which the Iriſh complain greatly that about 70,000l. is granted in penſions, and a great part to abſentees. Very large ſums are alſo granted by their own parliament for more valuable purpoſes, the improvement of their country and civilizing the people; ſuch as the inland navigation, bridges, highways, churches, premiums, proteſtant ſchools, and other particulars, which do honour to the wiſdom and patriotiſm of that parliament.

And it is alſo a happy circumſtance for the Iriſh, that the revenues neceſſary for the ſupport of their government, and other purpoſes, are raiſed with ſo much eaſe as to be ſcarcely felt by the people. Their lands are not ſaddled with heavy taxes, nor their trade with foreign nations cramped by innumerable duties: hence the amazing low price of almoſt every article of general conſumption; many of which, as

ſoap, candles, &c. are ſo low as to tempt coaſting veſſels to ſmuggle them into Britain. Good claret wine is ſold in the metropolis of the kingdom at two ſhillings a bottle, and other liquors proportionably cheap. Butcher's meat, though now on the riſe, is ſold at two pence per pound; turkies at twenty pence, and other poultry at a trifling expence. But in Dublin theſe golden days ſeem moſtly over, proviſions, during the laſt twenty years, having gradually roſe to double the original price.

COINS.] What the ancient coins of the Iriſh were, is now a matter of mere curioſity and great uncertainty. At preſent the coins of Ireland are the ſame with thoſe of England (the Iriſh having no mint), but they differ in their denomination, an Engliſh ſhilling paſſing in Ireland for thirteen pence, and ſo of the other Engliſh coins. See the table of coins at the end of the book.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] Thoſe parts of Ireland that are moſt uncultivated, contain numbers of inhabitants that have very little ſenſe either of divine or human laws, and regular forces are abſolutely neceſſary for keeping them in order, witneſs the inſurrections of the White-boys, and other banditti, who are inſtigated by their prieſts. For theſe and other purpoſes 16,000 Britiſh troops are generally quartered in Ireland, where they are maintained and paid upon the Iriſh eſtabliſhment. It does not, however, appear, that the bulk of the Iriſh Catholics are fond of a revolution in government, as few or none of them joined Thurot in his deſcent upon Carrickfergus, or took any part with the pretender in the laſt rebellion.

HISTORY.] The Iriſh monks have formed a more regular plan of ancient hiſtory, for their own nation, than is to be met with in other countries, and with ſuch plauſibility, that is has been adopted by men of conſiderable learning in that kingdom. They have carried up a ſucceſſion of great, wiſe, and learned kings, almoſt to the time of the flood, and they have made Ireland flouriſh in arts and ſciences, eſpecially thoſe of government, long before they were known in Egypt, or Greece. Writers, however, after the Auguſtan age, have mentioned the Iriſh, as being no better than ſavages, and the moſt credible of the modern hiſtorians ſpeak of them as being, in the beginning of the 15th century, a nation of barbarians, though it may be admitted that, before this period, ſome of their monks and clergy, who had travelled into other parts of Europe, were holy and learned men.

That the northern parts of Ireland were peopled from the weſt of Scotland, as being a far more inviting ſoil, is more than probable, and it is likely that emigrants from other parts of Europe might mingle with the aboriginal Iriſh; but hiſtory gives us no ſure lights, as to thoſe matters. Sir James Ware, the beſt of the Iriſh antiquaries, and a man of great learning and candour, ſpeaks with high contempt of the Iriſh, before they were converted to Chriſtiany, by St. Patrick, a Scotchman, who died in 493. After this they were occaſionally invaded by the Saxon kings of England, but in the year 795 and 798, the Danes and Normans, or, as they were called, the Eaſterlings, invaded the coaſts of Ireland, and were the firſt who erected ſtone edifices in that kingdom. The habitations of the Iriſh, till that time, were of hurdles covered with ſtraw and ruſhes, and a very few of ſolid timber. The natives, however, defended themſelves bravely againſt the Eaſterlings, who built Dublin, Waterford, Limerick, Wexford, and Corke, but they reſided chiefly at Dublin, or in its neighbourhood, which, by the old Iriſh, was called Fingal.

Fingal, or the Land of Strangers. The natives, about the year 962, ſeem to have called to their aſſiſtance the Anglo-Saxon king Edgar, who had then a conſiderable maritime power, and this might have given occaſion for his clergy to call him king of great part of Ireland. It is certain that Dublin was about that time a flouriſhing city, and that the native Iriſh gave the Eaſterlings ſeveral defeats, though ſupported by their countrymen from the continent, the Iſle of Man, and the Hebrides.

Though the uſe of letters had been by this time introduced into Ireland, yet its hiſtory is ſtill very confuſed. We know, however, that it was divided among ſeveral petty princes, and that Henry II. of England, provoked at their piracies, and their aſſiſting his enemies, by the inſtigation of the pope, had reſolved to ſubdue them. A fair pretext offered about the year 1168. Dermot Mac Murrough, king of Leinſter, an oppreſſive tyrant, quarrelled with all his neighbours, and carried off the wife of a petty prince, O'Roirk. A confederacy being formed againſt him, under Roderic O'Connor (who it ſeems was the paramount king of Ireland), he was driven from his country, and took refuge at the court of Henry II. who promiſed to reſtore him upon taking an oath of fealty to the crown of England for himſelf, and all the petty kings depending on him, who were very numerous. Henry, who was then in France, recommended Dermot's caſe to the Engliſh barons, and particularly to Strongbow, earl of Pembroke, Robert Fitz Stephen, and Maurice Fitz Gerald. Theſe noblemen undertook the expedition upon much the ſame principles as the Norman and Breton lords did the conqueſt of England under William I. and Strongbow was to marry Dermot's daughter Eva. In 1169, the adventurers reduced the towns of Wexford and Waterford; and the next year Strongbow arriving with a ſtrong reinforcement, his marriage was celebrated.

The deſcendents of the Danes continued ſtill poſſeſſed of Dublin, which, after ſome ineffectual oppoſition made by king O'Connor, was taken and plundered by the Engliſh ſoldiers, but Mac Turkil, the Daniſh king, eſcaped to his ſhipping. Upon the death of Dermot, Henry II. became jealous of earl Strongbow, ſeized upon his eſtates in England and Wales, and recalled his ſubjects from Ireland. The Iriſh, about the ſame time, to the amount of about 60,000, beſieged Dublin, under king O'Connor; but though all Strongbow's Iriſh friends and allies had now left him, and the city was reduced to great extremity, he forced the Iriſh to raiſe the ſiege with great loſs, and going over to England he appeaſed Henry by ſwearing fealty to him and his heirs, and reſigning into his hand all the Iriſh cities and forts he held. During Strongbow's abſence, Mac Turkil returning with a great fleet, attempted to retake the city of Dublin, but was killed at the ſiege; and in him ended the race of Eaſterling princes in Ireland.

In 1172, Henry II. attended by 400 knights, 4000 veteran ſoldiers, and the flower of his Engliſh nobility, landed near Waterford: and not only all the petty princes of Ireland, excepting the king of Ulſter, but the great king Roderic O'Connor, ſubmitted to Henry, who pretended that O'Connor's ſubmiſſion included that of Ulſter, and that conſequently he was the paramount ſovereign of Ireland. Be that as it will, he affected to keep a magnificent court, and held a parliament at Dublin, where he parcelled out the eſtates of Ireland, as William the Conqueror had done in England, to his Engliſh nobility. He then ſettled a civil adminiſtration at Dublin, as near as poſſible to that of England, to which he returned in 1173, having firſt ſettled an Engliſh colony from Briſtol in Dublin,

with all the liberties and free cuſtoms, ſay their characters, which the citizens of Briſtol enjoyed. From that time Dublin began to flouriſh. Thus the conqueſt of Ireland was effected by the Engliſh almoſt with as much eaſe as that of Mexico was by the Spaniards, and for much the ſame reaſons, the rude and unarmed ſtate of the natives, and the differences that prevailed among their princes or leaders.

Henry gave the title of Lord of Ireland to his ſon John, who, in 1185, went over in perſon to Ireland; but John, and his giddy Norman courtiers, made a very ill uſe of their power, and rendered themſelves hateful to the Iriſh, who were otherwiſe very well diſpoſed towards the Engliſh. Richard I. was too much taken up with the cruſades to pay much regard to the affairs of Ireland, but king John, after his acceſſion, made amends for his former behaviour towards the Iriſh. He enlarged his father's plan, of introducing into Ireland Engliſh laws and officers, and he erected that part of the provinces of Leinſter and Munſter which was within the Engliſh pale, into twelve counties. I find, however, that the deſcendents of the ancient princes in other places paid him no more than a nominal ſubjection. They governed by their old Brehon laws, and exerciſed all acts of ſovereignty within their own ſtates; and indeed this was pretty much the caſe ſo late as the reign of James I. The unſettled reign of Henry III. his wars, and captivity, gave the Iriſh a very mean opinion of the Engliſh government during his reign; but they ſeem to have continued quiet under his ſon Edward I. Gaveſton, the famous favourite of Edward II. acquired great credit while he acted as lieutenant of Ireland, but the ſucceſſes of the Scotch king, Robert Bruce, had almoſt proved fatal to the Engliſh intereſt in Ireland, and ſuggeſted to the Iriſh the idea of transferring their allegiance from the kings of England to Edward Bruce, king Robert's brother. That prince accordingly invaded Ireland, where he gave repeated defeats to the Engliſh governors, and armies, and being ſupported by his brother in perſon, he was actually crowned king at Dundalk, and narrowly miſſed being maſter of Dublin. The younger Bruce ſeems to have been violent in the exerciſe of his ſovereignty, and he was at laſt defeated and killed by Bermingham the Engliſh general. After this Edward II. ruled Ireland with great moderation, and paſſed ſeveral excellent acts with regard to that country.

But during the minority of Edward III. the commotions were again renewed in Ireland, and not ſuppreſſed without great loſs and diſgrace on the ſide of the Engliſh. In 1333 a rebellion broke out, in which the Engliſh inhabitants had no inconſiderable ſhare. A ſucceſſion of vigorous, brave governors, however, at laſt quieted the inſurgents; and about the year 1361, prince Lionel, ſon to Edward III. having married the heireſs of Ulſter, was ſent over to govern Ireland, and, if poſſible to reduce its inhabitants to an entire conformity with the laws of England. In this he made a great progreſs, but did not entirely accompliſh it. It appears, at this time, that the Iriſh were in a very flouriſhing condition, and that one of the greateſt grievances they complained of was, that the Engliſh ſent over men of mean birth to govern them. In 1394, Richard II. finding that the execution of his deſpotic ſchemes in England muſt be abortive without farther ſupport, paſſed over to Ireland with an army of 34,000 men well armed and appointed. As he made no uſe of force, the Iriſh looked upon his preſence to be a high compliment to their nation, and admired the magnificence of his court. Richard, on the other hand, courted them by all the arts he could employ, and

and beſtowed the honour of knighthood on their chiefs. In ſhort, he behaved ſo as to entirely win their affections. In 1399, Richard being then deſpotic in England, undertook a freſh expedition into Ireland to revenge the death of his lord lieutenant, the earl of March, who had been killed by the wild Iriſh. His army again ſtruck the natives with conſternation, and they threw themſelves upon his mercy. It was during this expedition that the duke of Lancaſter landed in England, and Richard upon his return finding himſelf deſerted, and that he could not depend upon the Iriſh, ſurrendered his crown to his rival.

The Iriſh, after Richard's death, ſtill retained a warm affection for the houſe of York, and upon the revival of that family's claim to the crown, embraced its cauſe. Even the acceſſion of Henry VII. to the crown of England did not reconcile them to his title, as duke of Lancaſter, and the Iriſh readily joined Lambert Simnel, who pretended to be the young earl of Warwick, ſon to the duke of Clarence, but for this they paid dear, being defeated in their attempt to invade England. This made them ſomewhat cautious at firſt of joining Perkin Warbeck, notwithſtanding his plauſible pretences to be the duke of York, ſecond ſon of Edward IV. He was, however, at laſt recognized as king by the Iriſh, and in the preceding pages the reader may learn the event of his hiſtory. Henry, however, behaved with moderation towards his favourers, and was contented with requiring the Iriſh nobility to take a freſh oath of allegiance to his government. This lenity had the deſired effect, during the adminiſtration of the two earls of Kildare, the earl of Surry, and the earl of Ormond. Henry VIII. governed Ireland by ſupporting its chiefs againſt each other, but they were tampered with by the emperor Charles V. upon which Henry made his natural ſon, the duke of Richmond, his lord lieutenant. This did not prevent the Iriſh from breaking out into rebellion in the year 1540, under Fitz Gerald, who had been lord deputy, and who was won over by the emperor, but was at laſt hanged at Tyburn. After this, the houſe of Auſtria found their account in their quarrels with England, to form a ſtrong party among the Iriſh.

About the year 1542, James V. king of Scotland, formed ſome pretenſions on the crown of Ireland, and was favoured by a ſtrong party among the Iriſh themſelves. It is hard to ſay, had he lived, what the conſequence of his claim might have been. Henry underſtood that the Iriſh had a mean opinion of his dignity, as the kings of England had hitherto aſſumed no higher title than that of lords of Ireland: he therefore took that of king of Ireland, which had a great effect with the native Iriſh, who thought that an allegiance was not due to a lord; and to ſpeak the truth, it was ſomewhat ſurpriſing that this expedient was not thought of before. It produced a more perfect ſubmiſſion of the native Iriſh to Henry's government than ever had been known, and even O'Neil who pretended to be ſucceſſor to the laſt paramount king of Ireland, ſwore allegiance to Henry, who created him earl of Tyrone.

The pope, however, and the princes of the houſe of Auſtria, by remitting money, and ſometimes ſending over troops to the Iriſh, ſtill kept up their intereſt in that kingdom, and drew from them vaſt numbers of men to their armies, where they proved as good ſoldiers as any in Europe. This created inexpreſſible difficulties to the Engliſh government, even in the reign of Edward VI. but it is remarkable that the Reformation took place in the Engliſh part of Ireland with little or no oppoſition. The Iriſh ſeem to have been very quiet during the reign of queen Mary, but

they proved thorns in the ſide of queen Elizabeth. The perpetual diſputes ſhe had with the Roman Catholics, both at home and abroad, give her great uneaſineſs, and the pope, and the houſe of Auſtria always found new reſources againſt her in Ireland. The Spaniards poſſeſſed themſelves of Kinſale; and the rebellions of Tyrone, who baffled and outwitted her favourite general the earl of Eſſex, are well known in the Engliſh hiſtory.

The lord deputy Mountjoy, who ſucceeded Eſſex, was the firſt Engliſhman who gave a mortal blow to the practices of the Spaniards in Ireland by defeating them and the Iriſh before Kinſale, and bringing Tyrone priſoner to England, where he was pardoned by queen Elizabeth in 1602. This lenity, ſhewn to ſuch an offender, is a proof of the dreadful apprehenſions Elizabeth had from the popiſh intereſt in Ireland. James I. confirmed the poſſeſſions of the Iriſh; but ſuch was the influence of the pope and the Spaniards, that the earls of Tyrone and Tyrconnel, and their party, planned a new rebellion, and attempted to ſeize the caſtle of Dublin; but their plot being diſcovered, their chiefs fled beyond ſeas. They were not idle abroad; for in 1608 they inſtigated Sir Calim O'Dogharty to a freſh rebellion, by promiſing him ſpeedy ſupplies of men and money from Spain. Sir Calim was killed in the diſpute, and his adherents were taken and executed. The attainders of the Iriſh rebels which paſſed in the reigns of James and Elizabeth, veſted in the crown 511,465 acres, in the ſeveral counties of Donnegal, Tyronne, Coleraine, Fermanagh, Cavan, and Armagh; and enabled the king to make that proteſtant plantation in the north of Ireland, which now, from the moſt rebellious province of the kingdom, is the moſt quiet and reformed.

Thoſe prodigious attainders, however juſt and neceſſary they might be, operated fatally for the Engliſh in the reign of Charles I. The Iriſh Roman Catholics, in general, were influenced by their prieſts to hope not only to repoſſeſs the lands of their forefathers, but to reſtore the popiſh religion in Ireland. They therefore entered into a deep and deteſtable conſpiracy for maſſacring all the Engliſh proteſtants in that kingdom. In this they were encouraged by the unhappy diſſenſions that broke out between the king and his parliaments in England and Scotland. Their bloody plan being diſcovered by the Engliſh government at Dublin, prevented that city from falling into their hands. They however partly executed, in 1641, their horrid ſcheme of maſſacre: but authors have not agreed as to the numbers who were murdered; perhaps they have been exaggerated by warm proteſtant writers, ſome of whom have mounted the number of the ſufferers to 40,000; other accounts ſpeak of 10,000, or 12,000, and ſome have even diminiſhed that number. What followed in conſequence of this rebellion, and the reduction of Ireland by Cromwell, who retaliated the cruelties of the Iriſh papiſts upon themſelves, belongs to the hiſtory of England. It is certain, that they ſmarted ſo ſeverely, that they were quiet during the reign of Charles II. His popiſh ſucceſſor and brother, even after the Revolution took place, found an aſylum in Ireland; and was encouraged to hope, that by the aſſiſtance of the natives there, he might remount his throne: but he was deceived, and his own puſillanimity co-operated with his diſappointment. He was driven out of Ireland by his ſon-in-law, after the battle of the Boyne, the only victory that ever William gained in perſon. James, it is true, fought at the head of an undiſciplined rabble, but his French

French auxiliaries were far from behaving as heroes. It must be acknowledged however, that he left both the field and the kingdom too soon for a brave man. The forfeitures that fell to the crown on account of the Irish rebellions and the Revolution, are almost incredible; and had the acts of parliament which gave them away been strictly inforced, Ireland must have been peopled with British inhabitants. But many political reasons occurred for not driving the Irish to despair. The friends of the Revolution and the protestant religion were sufficiently gratified out of the forfeited estates. Too many of the Roman catholics might have been forced abroad; and it was proper that a due balance should be preserved between the Roman catholic and protestant interest.

It was therefore thought prudent to relax the reins of government, and not to put the forfeitures too rigorously into execution. The experience of half a century has confirmed the wisdom of the above considerations. The lenity of the measures pursued in regard to the Irish Roman catholics, and the great pains taken for the instruction of their children, with the progress which knowledge and the arts have made in that country, have diminished the popish interest so much, that the Irish protestants have of late disputed many points of their dependency. The spirit of industry has enabled the Irish to know their own strength and importance, to which some accidental circumstances have concurred. All her ports are now opened for the exportation of wool and woollen yarn to any part of Great Britain. And of late years acts of parliament have been made occasionally for permitting the importation of salt beef, pork, butter, cattle, and tallow, from Ireland to Great Britain.

How far the late act for rendering parliaments in Ireland octennial* may operate to its benefit, is as yet impossible to be determined: in all appearance, it will create a very material alteration in the civil policy of that kingdom, and will prove to be by no means for the benefit of that independency upon England which is so much the idol of the Irish patriots. It is likewise to be apprehended, that the octennial returns of general elections may have a fatal effect upon the morals of the labouring people, as is too often seen in England, where industry flourishes most in those places (witness Manchester, Birmingham, and Sheffield) which send no members to the British parliament.

I might here conclude the geography and history of Great Britain and Ireland, were it not that several smaller islands are under the allegiance of the crown of England, and having local privileges and distinctions, could not be comprehended under a more general head. In treating of them therefore I shall deviate from my common method, but observe brevity as much as the subject will permit.

ILSE OF MAN.

THIS is not the Mona mentioned by Tacitus. Some think that it takes its name from the Saxon word *Mang* (or among) because lying in St. George's Channel, it is at an equal distance from the king-

* Before this act took place, members, once chosen, sat in the house of commons during life; so that there were no new parliaments, except upon the accession of the prince to the throne.

doms

doms of England, Scotland, and Ireland; but Mona seems to have been a generical name with the ancients for any detached island. Its length from north to south is about thirty miles, its breadth from eight to fifteen; and the latitude of the middle of the island is fifty-four degrees, sixteen minutes, north. It is said, that on a clear day, the three Britannic kingdoms may be seen from this island. The air here is wholesome, and the climate, only making allowance for the situation, pretty much the same as that in the north of England, from which it does not differ much in other respects. The hilly parts are barren, and the champain fruitful in wheat, barley, oats, rye, flax, hemp, roots, and pulse. The ridge of mountains which as it were divides the island, both protects and fertilizes the vallies, where there is good pasturage. The better sort of inhabitants have good sizeable horses, and a small kind, which is swift and hardy; nor are they troubled with any noxious animals. The coasts abound with sea fowl; and the puffins, which breed in rabbit-holes, are almost a lump of fat, and esteemed very delicious. It is said that this island abounds with iron, lead, and copper mines, though unwrought, as are the quarries of marble, slate, and stone.

The isle of Man contains seventeen parishes and four towns on the sea coasts. Castle-town is the metropolis of the island, and the seat of its government; Peele, which, of late years, begins to flourish; Douglas, which has the best market and best trade in the island, as well as the richest and most populous town, on account of its excellent harbour, and its fine mole extending into the sea; Ramsey has likewise a considerable commerce on account of its spacious bay, in which ships may ride safe from all winds excepting the north-east. The reader, by throwing his eyes on the map, may see how conveniently this island is situated for being the storehouse of smugglers, which it was till within these few years, to the inexpressible prejudice of his majesty's revenue; and this necessarily leads me to touch upon the history of the island.

During the time of the Scandinavian rovers on the seas, which I have before mentioned, this island was their rendezvous, and their chief force was here collected, from whence they annoyed the Hebrides, Great Britain, and Ireland. The kings of Man are often mentioned in history; and though we have no regular account of their succession, and know but a few of their names, yet they undoubtedly were for some ages masters of those seas. About the year 1263, Alexander II. king of Scotland, a spirited prince, having defeated the Danes, laid claim to the superiority of Man, and obliged Owen, or John, its king, to acknowledge him as lord paramount. It seems to have continued, either tributary or in property of the kings of Scotland, till it was reduced by Edward I. and the kings of England, for that time, exercised the superiority over the island; though we find it still possessed by the posterity of its Danish princes, in the reign of Edward III. who dispossessed the last queen of the island, and bestowed it on his favourite, Montague, earl of Salisbury. His family being forfeited, Henry IV. bestowed Man, and the patronage of the bishoprick, first upon the Northumberland family, and that being forfeited, upon Sir John Stanley, whose posterity, the earls of Derby, enjoyed it, till, by failure of heirs male, it devolved upon the duke of Athol, who married the sister of the late lord Derby. Reasons of state rendered it necessary for the crown of Great Britain to purchase the customs of the island from the Athol family, and the bargain was completed by 70,000l.

being

being paid to the duke in 1765. The duke however retains his territorial property in the iſland, though the form of its government is altered, and the king has now the ſame rights, powers, and prerogatives, as the duke formerly enjoyed. The inhabitants, alſo, retain many of their ancient conſtitutions and cuſtoms.

The eſtabliſhed religion in Man is that of the church of England. The king has now the nomination of the biſhop, who is called biſhop of Sodor and Man; and he enjoys all the ſpiritual rights and pre-eminences of other biſhops, but does not ſit in the Britiſh houſe of peers, his ſee never having been erected into an Engliſh barony. The eccleſiaſtical government is well kept up in this iſland, and the livings are comfortable. The language, which is called the Manks, and is ſpoken by the common people, is radically Erſe, or Iriſh, but with a mixture of other languages. The New Teſtament and Common Prayer Book have been tranſlated into the Manks language. The natives, who are ſaid to amount to above 20,000, are inoffenſive, charitable, and hoſpitable. The better ſort live in ſtone houſes, and the poorer in thatched; and their ordinary bread is made of oatmeal. The products for exportation conſiſt of wool, hides, and tallow; which they exchange with foreign ſhipping for commodities they may have occaſion for from other parts. Before the ſouth promontory of Man, is a little iſland called the Calf of Man: it is about three miles in circuit, and ſeparated from Man by a channel about two furlongs broad.

This iſland affords ſome curioſities which may amuſe an antiquary. They conſiſt chiefly of Runic ſepulchral inſcriptions and monuments of ancient braſs daggers, and other weapons of that metal, and partly of pure gold, which are ſometimes dug up, and ſeem to indicate the ſplendor of its ancient poſſeſſors.

I forbear to mention in this place the iſles of ANGLESEY and WIGHT, the firſt being annexed to Wales, and the other to Hampſhire. Alſo the SCILLY ISLES, or rather a cluſter of dangerous rocks, to the number of 140, lying about 30 miles from the Land's End in Cornwall, of which county they are reckoned a part.

In the Engliſh channel are four iſlands ſubject to England; theſe are Jerſey, Guernſey, Alderney, and Sark; which, though they lie much nearer to the coaſt of Normandy than to that of England, are within the dioceſe of Wincheſter. They lie in a cluſter in Mount St. Michael's bay, between Cape la Hogue in Normandy, and Cape Frebelle in Britanny. The computed diſtance between Jerſey and Sark is four leagues; between that and Guernſey, ſeven leagues; and between the ſame and Alderney, nine leagues.

JERSEY was known to the Romans; and lies fartheſt within the bay in 49 degreee, 7 minutes north latitude, and in the ſecond degree 26 minutes weſt longitude, 18 miles weſt of Normandy. The north ſide is inacceſſible through lofty cliffs, the ſouth is almoſt level with the water; the higher land in its midland part is well planted, and abounds with orchards, from which is made an incredible quantity of excellent cyder. The vallies are fruitful and well cultivated, and contain plenty of cattle and ſheep. The inhabitants neglect tillage too much, being intent upon the culture of

of cyder, the improvement of commerce, and particularly the manufacture of ſtockings. The honey in Jerſey is remarkably fine; and the iſland is well ſupplied with fiſh and wild-fowl almoſt of every kind, ſome of both being peculiar to the iſland, and very delicious.

The iſland is not above twelve miles in length, but the air is ſo ſalubrious, that in Camden's time, it was ſaid there was here no buſineſs for a phyſician. The inhabitants in number are about 20,000 and are divided into twelve pariſhes. The capital town is St. Helier, which contains about 400 houſes, and makes a handſome appearance. The property of this iſland belonged formerly to the Carterets, a Norman family, who have been always attached to the royal intereſt, and gave protection to Charles II. both when king and prince of Wales, at a time when no part of the Britiſh dominions durſt recognize him. The language of the inhabitants is French, with which moſt of them intermingle Engliſh words. Knit ſtockings and caps form their ſtaple commodity, but they carry on a conſiderable trade in fiſh with Newfoundland, and diſpoſe of their cargoes in the Mediterranean. The governor is appointed by the crown of England, but the civil adminiſtration reſts with the bailiff, aſſiſted by twelve jurats. As this iſland is the principal remain of the duchy of Normandy depending on the kings of England, it preſerves the old feudal forms, and particularly the aſſembly of ſtates, which is as it were a miniature of the Britiſh parliament, as ſettled in the time of Edward I.

GUERNSEY is thirteen miles and a half from ſouth-weſt to north-eaſt, and twelve and a half where broadeſt, eaſt and weſt; but has only ten pariſhes, to which there are but eight miniſters, four of the pariſhes being united, and Alderney and Sark, which are appendages to Guernſey, having one a-piece. Tho' this is a much finer iſland than that of Jerſey, yet it is far leſs valuable, becauſe it is not ſo well cultivated, nor is it ſo populous. It abounds in cyder; and the inhabitants ſpeak French: but want of firing is the greateſt inconveniency that both iſlands labour under. The only harbour here is at St. Peter le Port, which is guarded by two forts, one called the Old-Caſtle, the other Caſtle-Cornet. Guernſey is likewiſe part of the ancient Norman patrimony.

ALDERNEY is about eight miles in compaſs, and is by much the neareſt of all theſe iſlands to Normandy, from which it is ſeparated by a narrow ſtrait called the Race of Alderney, which is a dangerous paſſage in ſtormy weather, when the two currents meet, otherwiſe it is ſafe, and has depth of water for the largeſt ſhips. This iſland is healthy, and the ſoil is remarkable for a fine breed of cows.

SARK is a ſmall iſland depending upon Guernſey; the inhabitants are long-lived, and enjoy from nature all the conveniences of life. The inhabitants of the three laſt mentioned iſlands are thought to be about 20,000. The religion of all the four iſlands is that of the church of England, though formerly the inhabitants were Calviniſts.

FRANCE
Drawn from the
latest Authorities
By Tho.s Kitchin
Geo.r
British Statute Miles
10 30 50 70 100
ENGLAND
ENGLISH CHANNEL
ATLANTIC OCEAN
BAY OF BISCAY
NETHERLANDS
GERMANY
SWITZERLAND
ITALY
SPAIN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
NORMANDY
PICARDY
L. of FRANCE
CHAMPAGNE
LORRAIN
ALSACE
BURGUNDY
FRENCH COMTE
ORLEANNOIS
BRETAGNE
MAINE
ANJOU
TOURAINE
BERRY
NIVERNOIS
BOURBONNOIS
POITOU
MARCHE
LIMOUSIN
SAINTONGE
ANGOUMOIS
GUIENNE
GASCOGNE
LANGUEDOC
DAUPHINE
PROVENCE
ROUSSILLON
NAVARRE
BEARN
Paris
Rouen
Amiens
Calais
Dover
Dunkirk
Brussels
Antwerp
Ghent
Lisle
Arras
Valenciennes
Mons
Namur
Liege
Maestricht
Cambray
Abbeville
Dieppe
Havre de Grace
Caen
Cherbourg
Guernsey I.
Jersey I.
Alderney
Sark
Exeter
Plymouth
Falmouth
Portsmouth
Chichester
Beachy Hd
Isle of Wight
St Albans Head
Start Pt
Lizard Pt
Lands End
St Ives
Pool
Dover
Calais
Boulogne
Sommer R.
Seine R.
Loire R.
Garonne R.
Rhone R.
Saone R.
Moselle R.
Meuse R.
Rhine R.
Var R.
Isere R.
Dordogne R.
Lot R.
Allier R.
Cher R.
Vienne R.
Maine R.
Mayenne R.
Sarthe R.
Oise R.
Somme R.
Aisne R.
Marne R.
Yonne R.
Loire R.
Lyon
Geneva
Lake of Geneva
Lausanne
Basil
Strasburg
Frankfurt
Mentz
Luxemburg
Treves
Metz
Thionville
Verdun
Nancy
Bar le Duc
Toul
Epinal
Colmar
Brisach
Montbeliard
Besancon
Dijon
Bourg
Macon
Challons
Autun
Nevers
Moulins
Bourbon
Vichy
Clermont
Thiers
Issoire
Riom
Limoges
Tulle
Brive
Turenne
Perigueux
Terrasson
Sarlat
Bergerac
Cahors
Roder
Montauban
Vabres
Mende
Alby
Castres
Thoulouse
Carcassone
Narbonne
Cette
Agde
Beziers
Lodeve
Montpelier
Arles
Avignon
Carpentras
Orange
Cavaillon
Forcalquier
Sisteron
Digne
Grasse
Antibe
Freiuse
Toulon
Marseille
Aix
Nice
Oneglia
Turin
Briancon
Gap
Die
Valence
Grenoble
Vienne
Viviers
Uzez
Nismes
Privas
Tournon
Lyon
Roane
Boug
Trevaux
Bellay
Chamberry
Moirac
Pont St Esprit
Orgon
Tarascon
Beaucaire
Montpelier
Frontignan
Cette
Agde
Narbonne
Carcassone
Castres
Thoulouse
Lombez
Tarbe
Pau
Oloron
Mauleon
Bayonne
Aire
Dax
Condom
Agen
Montauban
Sos
Mimbisan
Baias
Aerac
Bourdeaux
Bassin de Arcasson
Soulac
l'Espeut
Blaye
Libourne
Bergerac
Perigueux
Angouleme
Xaintes
Saintes
Tonnay Charente
Rochefort
Olonne
Reed
Sables d'Olonne
Oloron I.
Pt de Oye I.
Noirmoutier Isle
Pt de Penmark
L'Orient
Vannes
Pt Louis
Belle Isle
Quiberon
Quimper
Quimperle
Brest
Brest Harb.
Ushant Is
Pt de Raz
St Paul de Leon
Morlaix
St Brieux
Dol
St Malo
Dinan
Jamnches
Seven Isles
Coutances
Bayeux
Caen
Honfleur
Havre de Grace
Dieppe
Fecan
Valogne
Cde la Hogue
Cherbourg
Alderney
Guernsey I.
Jersey I.
Sark
Lizard Pt
Land's End
St Ives
Pt Start
Torbay
Isle of Wight
Beachy Hd
Dover
Calais
Boulogne
Gravelines
Dunkirk
Ostend
Ghent
Antwerp
Brussels
Mons
Lisle
Arras
Valenciennes
Cambray
Abbeville
Sommer R.
Dieppe
Fecan
Havre de Grace
Honfleur
Cherbourg
Alderney
Guernsey I.
Jersey I.
Sark
Cde la Hogue
Coutances
Bayeux
Caen
Seven Isles
St Paul de Leon
Morlaix
Brest
Brest Harb.
Ushant Is
Pt de Raz
Quimper
Quimperle
Quiberon
Pt de Penmark
L'Orient
Vannes
Pt Louis
Belle Isle
Quiberon
Nantes
Loire R.
Pornic
Noirmoutier Isle
Pt de Oye I.
Olone
Reed
Sables d'Olonne
Oloron I.
Garonne R.
Soulac
l'Espeut
Blaye
Libourne
Bergerac
Perigueux
Angouleme
Xaintes
Saintes
Tonnay Charente
Rochefort
Bourdeaux
Bassin de Arcasson
Dordogne R.
Lot R.
Sarlat
Terrasson
Tulle
Brive
Turenne
Perigueux
Limoges
Riom
Thiers
Clermont
Issoire
Pontgibaud
Montagne
Versailles
Paris
Meaux
Provins
Sens
Joigni
Nemours
Fontainebleau
Montargis
Gien
Orleans
Chateau Dun
Blois
Tours
Amboise
Montrichard
Bourges
Nevers
Donzi
Arney le Duc
Autun
Chalons
Dijon
Besancon
Bourg
Macon
Roane
Trevaux
Bellay
Chamberry
Moirac
Grenoble
Vienne
Valence
Die
Gap
Briancon
Turin
Viviers
Uzez
Nismes
Privas
Tournon
Lyon
Pont St Esprit
Orgon
Tarascon
Beaucaire
Montpelier
Frontignan
Cette
Agde
Narbonne
Carcassone
Castres
Thoulouse
Lombez
Tarbe
Pau
Oloron
Mauleon
Bayonne
Aire
Dax
Condom
Agen
Montauban
Sos
Mimbisan
Baias
Aerac
Cahors
Roder
Mende
Alby
Vabres
Carpentras
Orange
Sisteron
Digne
Grasse
Antibe
Freiuse
Toulon
Marseille
Aix
Nice
Oneglia
Turin
Briancon
Gap
Die
Valence
Grenoble
Vienne
Viviers
Uzez
Nismes
Privas
Tournon
Lyon
Roane
Boug
Trevaux
Bellay
Chamberry
Moirac

FRANCE.

Situation and extent.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 600 / Breadth 500	between	5 west and 8 east long. / 42 and 51 north lat.

Boundaries.] HAVING gone over the British isles, we shall now return to the continent, beginning with the extensive and mighty kingdom of France, being the nearest to England; though the Netherlands and part of Germany lie to the northward of France. It is bounded by the English channel and the Netherlands, on the north; by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy, east; by the Mediterranean and the Pyrenean mountains, which divide it from Spain, south; and by the Bay of Biscay, west.

Divisions.] This kingdom is divided, and the dimensions of the several parts distinctly specified in the following table, by Mr. Templeman.

Countries Names.		Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
France.					
	Orleannois	22,050	230	180	Orleans
	Guienne	12,800	216	120	Bourdeaux
	Gascoigne	8,800	125	90	Aux or Augh
	Languedoc	13,175	200	115	Thoulouse
	Lyonnois	12,500	175	130	Lyons
	Champagne	10,000	140	110	Rheims
	Bretagne	9,100	170	105	Rennes
Papists	Normandy	8,200	155	85	Rouen
Papists	Provence	6,800	95	92	Aix
	Burgundy	6,700	150	86	Dijon
	Dauphiné	5,820	107	90	Grenoble
	Isle of France	5,200	100	85	Paris { N. Lat. 48-50. E. Lon. 2-25.
	Franche Compte	4,000	100	60	Besançon
	Picardy	3,650	120	87	Amiens
	Rousillon	1,400	50	44	Perpignan
	Total—	131,095			

To these may be added several fine provinces, which, since the Reformation, have been annexed to this overgrown kingdom, by marriage, purchase, or conquest, viz. part of the Netherlands, which will be found under the title Netherlands, the duchy of Lorrain, the countries of Alsace, Lower Navarre, and the island of Corsica; but the city of Avignon, with the Venaissin, was, in 1774, ceded to the Pope.

Name and climate.] France took its name from the Francs, a German nation, who conquered the Gauls, the ancient inhabitants. By its situation it is the most compact kingdom perhaps in the world, and well fitted for every purpose both of power and commerce; and since the beginning of the 15th century, the inhabitants have fully availed themselves of their natural advantages. The air, particularly that of the interior part of the kingdom, is in general mild and wholesome; but some late authors think it is not near so salubrious as is pretended: and it must be acknowledged that the French have been but too

successful-

ſucceſsful in giving the inhabitants of Great Britain falſe prepoſſeſſions in favour of their own country. It muſt be owned, that their weather is more clear and ſettled than in England. In the northern provinces, however, the winters are more intenſely cold, and the inhabitants not ſo well ſupplied with firing, which in France is chiefly of wood.

SOIL AND WATER.] France is happy in an excellent ſoil, which produces corn, wine, oil, and almoſt every luxury of life. Some of their fruits have a higher flavour than thoſe of England, but neither their paſturage or tillage are comparable to our's. The heats in many parts burn up the ground, ſo that it has no verdure, and the ſoil barely produces as much rye and cheſnuts, as ſerve to ſubſiſt the poor inhabitants; but the chief misfortune attending the French ſoil is, that the inhabitants having but a precarious ſecurity in their own property, do not apply themſelves ſufficiently to cultivation and agriculture. Nature, however, has done wonders for them, and both animal and vegetable productions are found there in vaſt plenty.

The French have of late endeavoured to ſupply the loſs ariſing from their precarious title to their lands, by inſtituting academies of agriculture, and propoſing premiums for its improvement, as in England; but thoſe expedients, however ſucceſsful they may be in particular inſtances, can never become of national utility in any but a free country, where the huſbandman is ſure of enjoying the fruit of his labour. It muſt at the ſame time be admitted, that the French exceed perhaps the Engliſh themſelves in the theory of agriculture. No nation is better ſupplied than France is with wholeſome ſprings and water; of which the inhabitants make excellent uſe, by the help of art and engines, for all the conveniences of life. I ſhall afterwards ſpeak of their canals and mineral waters.

MOUNTAINS.] The chief mountains in France, or its borders, are, the Alps, which divide France from Italy. The Pyrenees which divide France from Spain. Vauge, which divides Lorrain from Burgundy and Alſace. Mount Jura, which divides Franche Compte, from Switzerland. The Cevennes, in the province of Languedoc; and Mount Dor, in the province of Auvergne.

RIVERS AND LAKES.] The principal rivers in France are the Loire, the Rhone, the Garonne, and the Seine. The Loire takes its courſe north and north-weſt, being, with all its windings, from its ſource to the ſea at Nantes, computed to run about 500 miles. The Rhone, which riſes in Switzerland, flows on ſouth-weſt to Lyons, and then returns due ſouth till it falls into the Mediterranean, below Arles. The Garonne riſes in the Pyrenean mountains, takes its courſe, firſt, north-eaſt, and has a communication with the Mediterranean by means of a canal, the work of Louis XIV. The Seine, ſoon after its riſe, runs to the north-weſt, viſiting Troyes, Paris, and Rouen, in its way, and falls into the Engliſh channel at Havre. To theſe we may add, the Saone, which falls into the Rhone at Lyons; the Charant, which diſcharges itſelf into the Bay of Biſcay at Rochfort. The Rhine, which riſes in Swiſſerland, is the eaſtern boundary between France and Germany, and receives the Moſelle and the Sarte in its paſſage. The Somme, which runs north-weſt through Picardy, and falls into the Engliſh channel below Abbeville. The Var, which riſes in the Alps, and runs ſouth, dividing France from Italy, falls into the Mediterranean weſt of Nice. The Adour runs from eaſt to weſt, through Gaſcoigne, and falls into the Bay of Biſcay below Bayonne.

The

The vaſt advantage, both in commerce and conveniency, which ariſes to France from thoſe rivers, is wonderfully improved by the artificial rivers and canals which form the chief glory of the reign of Lewis XIV. That of Languedoc was begun in the year 1666, and completed in 1680: it was intended for a communication between the ocean and the Mediterranean, for the ſpeedier paſſage of the French fleet; but though it was carried on at an immenſe expence, for 100 miles, over hills and vallies, and even through a mountain in one place, it has not anſwered the purpoſe. By the canal of Calais, travellers eaſily paſs by water from thence to St. Omer, Graveline, Dunkirk, Ypres, and other places. The canal of Orleans is another noble work, and runs a courſe of 18 leagues, to the immenſe benefit of the public and the royal revenue. France abounds with other canals of the like kind, which render her inland navigation inexpreſſibly commodious and beneficial.

Few lakes are found in this country. There is one at the top of a hill near Alegre, which the vulgar report to be bottomleſs. There is another at Iſſoire, in Auvergne; and one at La Beſſe, in which, if you throw a ſtone, it cauſes a noiſe like thunder.

MINERAL WATERS AND REMARKABLE SPRINGS.] The waters of Bareges, which lie near the borders of Spain, under the Pyrenean mountains, have of late been preferred to all the others of France, for the recovery of health. The beſt judges think, however, that the cures performed by them, are more owing to their accidental ſucceſs with ſome great perſons, and the ſalubrity of the air and ſoil, than the virtues of the waters. The waters of Sultzbach in Alſace, cure the palſy, weak nerves, and the ſtone. At Bagueiis, not far from Bareges, are ſeveral wholeſome minerals and baths, to which people reſort as to the Engliſh baths, at ſpring and autumn. Forges in Normandy is celebrated for its mineral waters, and thoſe of St. Amand cure the gravel and obſtructions. It would be endleſs to enumerate all the other real or pretended mineral wells in France, therefore I muſt omit them, as well as many remarkable ſprings; but there is one near Aigne in Auvergne, which boils violently, and makes a noiſe like water thrown on lime; it has little or no taſte, but has a poiſonous quality, and the birds that drink of it die inſtantly.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Languedoc is ſaid to contain veins of gold and ſilver. Alſace has mines of ſilver and copper, but they are too expenſive to be wrought. Alabaſter, black marble, jaſper, and coal, are found in many parts of the kingdom. Britanny abounds in mines of iron, copper, tin, and lead. At Laverdau in Cominges, there is a mine of chalk. At Berry there is a mine of oker, which ſerves for melting of metals, and for dying, particularly the beſt drab-cloths; and in the province of Anjou are ſeveral quarries of fine white ſtone. Some excellent turquoiſes (the only gem that France produces) are found in Languedoc; and great care is taken to keep the mines of marble and free-ſtone open all over the kingdom.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS BY SEA AND LAND.] France abounds in excellent roots, which are more proper for ſoups than thoſe of England. As to all kinds of ſeaſoning and ſallads, they are more plentiful, and in ſome places better than in England; they being, next to their vines, the chief object of their culture. The province of Gaſtinois produces great quantities of ſaffron. The wines of Champagne, Burgundy, Bourdeaux, Gaſcony, and other provinces of France, are

are so well known, that they need only to be mentioned. It is sufficient to observe that though they differ very sensibly in their taste and properties, yet all of them are excellent, particularly those of Champagne, Burguudy, Bourdeaux, Pontacke, Hermitage, and Frontiniac; and there are few constitutions, be they ever so valetudinary, to which some one or other of them is not adapted. Oak, elm, ash, and other timber common in England, is found in France; but it is said, that the internal parts of the kingdom begin to feel the want of fuel. A great deal of salt is made at Rhee, and about Rochfort on the coast of Saintoign. Languedoc produces an herb called kali, which, when burnt, makes excellent pot-ashes. The French formerly were famous for horticulture, but they are at present far inferior to the English both in the management and disposition of their gardens. Prunes and capers are produced at Bourdeaux and near Toulon.

France contains few animals either wild or tame, that are not to be found in England, excepting wolves. Their horses, black cattle, and sheep, are far inferior to the English; nor is the wool of their sheep so fine. The hair and skin of the chamois, or mountain goats, are more valuable than those of England. We know of no difference between the marine productions of France and those of England, but that the former is not so well served, even on their sea-coasts, with salt water fish.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. If we believe the Abbé D'Espilly and other French writers, France contains 22,000,000 of inhabitants; but the calculation is certainly overstrained by at least 6,000,000, and of the remainder near 200,000 are ecclesiastics. I shall not dispute the populousness of France in former times, but it is certain that the number of her natives, and those too the most useful to the public, have, during the last and present century, been greatly reduced, first, by the revocation of the edict of Nantes†, by Lewis XIV. and other religious persecutions; secondly, by her perpetual wars; thirdly, by her emigrants to her colonies. Some writers make perhaps there numbers too low, when they fix them at 13,000,000. It is evident however that there is a great defect of population in their interior provinces.

The French, in their persons, are rather lower than their neighbours; but they are well proportioned and active, and more free than other nations in general from bodily deformities. The ladies are celebrated more for their sprightly wit than personal beauty; the peasantry in general are remarkably ordinary, and are best described by being contrasted with women of the same ranks in England. The nobility and gentry accomplish themselves in the academical exercises of dancing, fencing, and riding; in the practice of which they excel all their neighbours in skill and gracefulness. They are fond of hunting; and the gentry have now left off their heavy jack boots, their huge war-saddle, and monstrous curb-bridle, in that exercise, and accommodate themselves to the English manner. The landlords are as jealous of their game as they are in

† In the year 1598, Henry IV. who was a Protestant, and justly styled the Great, after fighting his way to the crown of France, passed the famous edict of Nantes, which secured to the Protestants the free exercise of their religion; but this edict was revoked by Lewis XIV. which, with the succeeding persecutions, drove that people to England, Holland, and other Protestant countries, where they established the silk manufactures, to the great prejudice of their own country.

England,

England, and equally niggardly of it to their inferiors. A few of the French princes of the blood, and nobility, are more magnificent in their palaces and equipages than any of the Engliſh; but the other ranks of life are deſpicable, when compared to the riches, elegance, and opulence, not only of the Engliſh nobility and gentry in general, but to the middling people.

The genius and manners of the French are well known, and have been the ſubject of many able pens. A national vanity is their predominant character, and they are perhaps the only people ever heard of, who have derived great utility from a national weakneſs. It ſupports them under misfortunes, and impells them to actions to which true courage inſpires other nations. This character, however, is conſpicuous only in the higher and middling ranks, where it produces excellent officers, for the common ſoldiers of France have few or no ideas of heroiſm. Hence it has been obſerved with great juſtice, of the French and Engliſh, that the French officers will lead, if their ſoldiers will follow; and the Engliſh ſoldiers will follow, if their officers will lead. This ſame principle of vanity is of admirable uſe to the government, becauſe the lower ranks when they ſee their ſuperiors elated, as in the time of the laſt war with England, under the moſt diſgraceful loſſes, never think that they are unfortunate; thence proceeds the paſſive ſubmiſſion of the French under all their calamities.

The French affect freedom and wit, but their converſation is commonly confined to faſhionable dreſſes and diverſions. Their diverſions are much the ſame with thoſe of the Engliſh, but their gallantry is of a very different complexion. Their attention to the fair degenerates into groſs foppery in the men, and in the ladies it is kept up by admitting of indecent freedoms; but the ſeeming levities of both ſexes are ſeldom attended with that criminality which, to people not uſed to their manners, they ſeem to indicate: nor are the huſbands ſo indifferent as we are apt to imagine, about the conduct of their wives. The French are exceſſively credulous and litigious; but of all people in the world, they bear adverſity and reduction of circumſtances with the beſt grace; but in proſperity they are intolerably inſolent, vain, arbitrary, and imperious. An old French officer is an entertaining and inſtructive companion, and indeed the moſt rational ſpecies of all the French gentry.

The French may be characterized as being well mannered rather than well bred. They are indiſcriminately complaiſant and officious, but they ſeldom know how to adjuſt their behaviour to the ſituation and character of thoſe they converſe with. All is a repeated round of politeneſs, which, for want of diſcernment, becomes affected, often ridiculous, and always diſguſtful to ſentimental people.

The French have been cenſured for inſincerity; but this is a fault which they poſſeſs in no greater degree than their neighbours, and the imputation is generally owing to their exceſs of civility, which throws a ſuſpicious light upon their candour. The French, in private life, have juſt as much virtue as other European nations, and have given as many proofs of generoſity and diſintereſtedneſs; but this is far from being the character of their government, which has prepoſſeſſed the Engliſh againſt the whole nation, and when the French are no longer formidable, they will be no longer thought faithleſs.

It is doing the French no more than juſtice to acknowledge that they have given a poliſh to the ferocious manners and even virtues of other na-

tions. They have long poſſeſſed the lead in taſte, faſhion, and dreſs, but it ſeems now to be in the wane, and they begin to think, that the Engliſh are not barbarians. This alteration of opinion has not however taken its riſe from their wits, their learned men, their courtiers, nor the middle ranks of life. The ſuperior orders of men in France are of a very different caſt from thoſe below them. They ſee with indignation the frivoloufneſs of their court, and however complying they may appear in public, when retired, they keep themſelves ſacred from its follies. Independent by their rank and fortunes, they think and act for themſelves. They are open to conviction, and examine things to the bottom. They ſaw, during the late war the management of their armies, their finances, and fleets, with ſilent indignation, and their reſearches were favourable to the Engliſh. The concluſion of the late peace, and the viſits which they have ſince paid to England, have improved that good opinion, the courtiers themſelves have fallen in with it, and what ſome years ago would have been thought incredible, people of faſhion in France now ſtudy the Engliſh language, and imitate them in their cuſtoms, amuſements, dreſs, and buildings. They both imitate and admire our writers; the names of Milton, Pope, Addiſon, Hume, Robertſon, Richardſon, and many others of the laſt and preſent century, are ſacred among the French of any education; and, to ſay the truth, the writings of ſuch men have equally contributed, with our military reputation, to raiſe the name of Great Britain, to that degree, in which it has been held of late by foreign nations, and to render our language more univerſal, and even a neceſſary ſtudy among foreign nobility. But we cannot quit this article of the manners and cuſtoms of the French, without giving a more minute view of ſome diſtinguiſhing peculiarities obſervable among that whimſical people in private life, and this from the remarks of an ingenious and well informed writer of the preſent age.

The natural levity of the French, ſays he, is reinforced by the moſt prepoſterous education, and the example of a giddy people, engaged in the moſt frivolous purſuits. A Frenchman is by ſome prieſt or monk taught to read his mother tongue, and to ſay his prayers in a language he does not underſtand. He learns to dance and fence by the maſters of thoſe ſciences. He becomes a complete connoiſſeur in dreſſing hair, and in adorning his own perſon, under the hands and inſtructions of his barber and valet de chambre. If he learns to play on the flute or the fiddle, he is altogether irreſiſtible. But he piques himſelf upon being poliſhed above the natives of any other country, by his converſation with the fair ſex. In the courſe of this communication, with which he is indulged from his tender years, he learns, like a parrot, by rote, the whole circle of French compliments, which are a ſet of phraſes, ridiculous even to a proverb; and theſe he throws out indiſcriminately to all women without diſtinction, in the exerciſe of that kind of addreſs, which is here diſtinguiſhed by the name of gallantry. It is an exerciſe, by the repetition of which he becomes very pert, very familiar, and very impertinent. A Frenchman in conſequence of his mingling with the females from his infancy, not only becomes acquainted with all their cuſtoms and humours, but grows wonderfully alert in performing a thouſand little offices, which are overlooked by other men, whoſe time hath been ſpent in making more valuable acquiſitions. He enters, without ceremony, a lady's bed-chamber, while ſhe is in bed, reaches her whatever ſhe wants, airs her ſhift, and helps to put it on. He attends at her toilette, regulates the diſtribution

tion of her patches, and adviſes her where to lay the paint. If he viſit her when ſhe is dreſſed, and perceives the leaſt impropriety in her coeffure, he inſiſts upon adjuſting it with his own hands. If he ſees a curl, or even a ſingle hair amiſs, he produces his comb, his ſciſſars, and pomatum, and ſets it to rights with the dexterity of a profeſſed frizeur. He 'ſquires her to every place ſhe viſits, either on buſineſs or pleaſure; and, by dedicating his whole time to her, renders himſelf neceſſary to her occaſions. In ſhort, of all the coxcombs on the face of the earth, a French *petit maître* is the moſt impertinent: and they are all petit maîtres, from the marquis who glitters in lace and embroidery. to the *garçon barbiere*, (barber's boy) covered with meal, who ſtruts with his hair in a long queue, and his hat under his arm.

A Frenchman will ſooner part with his religion than his hair. Even the ſoldiers in France wear a long queue; and this ridiculous foppery has deſcended, as I ſaid before, to the loweſt claſs of people. The boy who cleans ſhoes at the corner of a ſtreet, has a tail of this kind hanging down to his rump; and the beggar who drives an aſs, wears his hair *en queue*, though perhaps he has neither ſhirt nor breeches.

I ſhall only mention one cuſtom more, which ſeems to carry human affectation to the very fartheſt verge of folly and extravagance: that is, the manner in which the faces of the ladies are primed and painted. It is generally ſuppoſed that part of the fair ſex, in ſome other countries, make uſe of *fard* and vermillion for very different purpoſes, namely, to help a bad or faded complexion, to heighten the graces, or conceal the defects of nature, as well as the ravages of time. I ſhall not enquire whether it is juſt and honeſt to impoſe in this manner on mankind; if it is not honeſt, it may be allowed to be artful and politic, and ſhews, at leaſt, a deſire of being agreeable. But to lay it on as the faſhion in France preſcribes to all the ladies of condition, who indeed cannot appear without this badge of diſtinction, is to diſguiſe themſelves in ſuch a manner as to render them odious and deteſtable to every ſpectator who has the leaſt reliſh left for nature and propriety. As for the *fard* or *white*, with which their necks and ſhoulders are plaiſtered, it may be in ſome meaſure excuſable, as their ſkins are naturally brown, or ſallow; but the *rouge*, which is daubed on their faces, from the chin up to the eyes, without the leaſt art or dexterity, not only deſtroys all diſtinction of features, but renders the aſpect really frightful, or at leaſt conveys nothing but ideas of diſguſt and averſion. Without this horrible maſk no married lady is admitted at court or in any polite aſſembly, and it is a mark of diſtinction, which none of the lower claſſes dare aſſume.

Dress.] The French dreſs of both ſexes is ſo well known that it is needleſs to expatiate upon it here; but, indeed, their dreſs in cities and towns is ſo variable, that it is next to impoſſible to deſcribe it. They certainly have more invention in that particular than any of their neighbours, and their conſtantly changing their faſhions is of infinite ſervice to their manufactures. With regard to the Engliſh, they poſſeſs one capital ſuperiority, which is, that the cloaths of both ſexes, and their ornaments, are at leaſt one third cheaper.

When a ſtranger arrives in Paris he finds it neceſſary to ſend for the taylor, peruquier, hatter, ſhoemaker, and every other tradeſman concerned in the equipment of the human body. He muſt even change his buckles, and the form of his ruffles; and, though at the riſk of his life, ſuit his cloaths to the mode of the ſeaſon. For example, though the wea-

ther ſhould be ever ſo cold, he muſt wear his *habit d'été*, or *demi ſaiſon*, without preſuming to put on a warm dreſs before the day which faſhion has fixed for that purpoſe; and neither old age or infirmity will excuſe a man for wearing his hat upon his head, either at home or abroad. Females are, if poſſible, ſtill more ſubject to the caprices of faſhion. All their ſacks and negligees muſt be altered and new trimmed. They muſt have new caps, new laces, new ſhoes, and their hair new cut. They muſt have their taffaties for the ſummer, their flowered ſilks for the ſpring and autumn, their ſatins and damaſks for winter. The men too muſt provide themſelves with a camblet ſuit trimmed with ſilver for ſpring and autumn, with ſilk cloaths for ſummer, and cloth laced with gold, or velvet for winter; and he muſt wear his bag-wig *a la pigeon*. This variety of dreſs is abſolutely indiſpenſible for all thoſe who pretend to any rank above the mere vulgar; all ranks, from the king downwards, uſe powder; and even the rabble, according to their abilities, imitate their ſuperiors in the fripperies of faſhion. The common people of the country, however, ſtill retain without any material deviation, the old faſhioned modes of dreſs, the large hat, and moſt enormous jack-boots, with ſuitable ſpurs, and this contraſt is even perceivable a few miles from Paris. In large cities, the clergy, lawyers, phyſicians, and merchants, generally dreſs in black; and it has been obſerved, that the French nation, in their modes and dreſs, are in ſome meaſure governed by commercial circumſtances.

RELIGION.] The religion of France is Roman Catholic, in which their kings have been ſo conſtant, that they have obtained the title of Moſt Chriſtian; and the pope, in his bull, gives the king of France the title of Eldeſt Son of the Church. The Gallican church has more than once attempted to ſhake off the yoke of the popes, and made a very great progreſs in the attempt during the reign of Lewis XIV. but it was defeated by the ſecret bigotry of that prince, who, while he was bullying the pope, was inwardly trembling under the power of the Jeſuits, a ſet that is now exterminated from that kingdom. Though the French clergy are more exempt than ſome others from the papal authority, their church confining the pope's power entirely to things relating to ſalvation, yet they are in general great enemies to any thing that tooks like reformation in religion; and poſſeſſed as they are of immenſe property, there muſt be a thorough coalition in opinion between the king and his parliaments, before any eccleſiaſtical reformation can take place: a proſpect which ſeems at preſent very diſtant, notwithſtanding the differences between the pope and his Moſt Chriſtian majeſty. In the ſouthern parts of France, the clergy and magiſtrates are as intolerant as ever, and the perſecutions of the proteſtants, or, as they are called, Hugonots, who are very numerous in thoſe provinces, ſtill continue. In ſhort, the common people of France diſcover no diſpoſition towards a reformation in religion, which, if ever it takes place, muſt probably be effected by the ſpirit of the parliaments. I ſhall not enter into the antiquated diſputes between the Moliniſts and the Janſeniſts, nor the different ſects of Quietiſts and Bourignons, that prevail among the Roman Catholics themſelves, nor into the diſputes that prevail between the parliament and clergy about the bull of Unigenitus, which advances the pope's power above that of the crown. The ſtate of religion in France is a ſtrong proof of the paſſive diſpoſition of the natives, and the bigotry of their kings, who, in complaiſance to the pope, have depopulated their kingdom, as I have already hinted, of its moſt

uſefu

uſeful inhabitants. It muſt at the ſame time be owned, that the Hugonots, while they ſubſiſted in a manner as a ſeparate ſtate within France, did not ſhew any remarkable proofs of their moderation, either in religion or government.

ARCHBISHOPRICS, BISHOPRICS, &c.] In the whole kingdom there are 17 archbiſhops, 113 biſhops, 770 abbies for men, 317 abbies and priories for women, beſides a great number of leſſer convents, and 250 commanderies of the order of Malta; but many of the abbies and nunneries have been lately ſuppreſſed, and the revenues ſeized by the king. The eccleſiaſtics of all ſorts are computed at near 200,000, and the revenues at about ſix millions ſterling. The king nominates all archbiſhops, biſhops, abbots, and priors, and can tax the clergy without a papal licence or mandate; accordingly, not many years ſince, he demanded the 20th penny of the clergy, and, to aſcertain that, required them to deliver in an inventory of their eſtates and incomes; to avoid which, they voluntarily made an offer of the annual ſum of twelve millions of livres, over and above the uſual free gift, which they pay every five years.

The archbiſhop of Lyons is count and primate of France; the archbiſhop of Sens is primate of France and Germany; the archbiſhop of Paris is duke and peer of the realm; and the archbiſhop of Rheims is duke and peer, and legate of the holy ſee.

LANGUAGE.] One of the wiſeſt meaſures of Lewis XIV. was his encouragement of every propoſal that tended to the purity and perfection of the French language. He ſucceed ſo far as to render it the moſt univerſal of all the living tongues, a circumſtance that tended equally to his greatneſs and his glory, for his court and nation thereby became the ſchool of the arts, ſciences, and politeneſs. The French language, at preſent, is chiefly compoſed of words radically derived from the Latin, with many German derivatives, introduced by the Franks. It is at preſent on the decay, its corner ſtones, fixed under Lewis XIV. are as it were looſened; and in the preſent mode of writing and expreſſing themſelves, the modern French abandon that grammatical ſtandard, which alone can render a language claſſical and permanent.

As to the properties of the language they are undoubtedly greatly inferior to the Engliſh, but they are well adapted to ſubjects void of elevation or paſſion. It is well accommodated to dalliance, compliments, and common converſation.

The Lord's prayer in French is as follows: *Nôtre Père qui es aux cieux, ton nom ſoit ſanctifié. Ton règne vienne. Ta volonté ſoit faite ſur la terre comme au ciel. Donne-nous aujourd'hui notre pain quotidien. Pardonne nous nos offences, comme nous pardonnons à ceux qui nous ont offencés. Et ne nous induis point en tentation, mais nous délivre du mal: car à toi eſt le regne, la puiſſance, & la gloire aux ſiècles des ſiècles.* Amen.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] The French, like the other nations of Europe, were for many centuries immerſed in barbarity. The firſt learning they began to acquire, was not of that kind which improves the underſtanding, corrects the taſte, or regulates the affections. It conſiſted in a ſubtle and quibbling logic, which was more adapted to pervert than to improve the faculties. But the ſtudy of the Greek and Roman writers, which firſt aroſe in Italy, diffuſed itſelf among the French, and gave a new turn to their literary purſuits. This, together with the encouragement which the polite and learned Francis I. gave to all men of merit, was extremely beneficial to French literature. During this reign, many learned

men appeared in France, whose labours are well known and highly esteemed all over Europe. The two Stephens, in particular, are names which every real scholar mentions with respect. It was not, however, till the 17th century, that the French began to write with elegance in their own language. The *Academie Françoise* was formed for this purpose; and though their labours, considered as a body, were not so successful as might have been expected, some particular academicians have done great service to letters. In fact literary copartnerships are seldom very successful. Of this we have a remarkable example in the present case. The Academy published a dictionary for improving the French language: it was universally despised. Furetiers, a single academician, publishes another: it meets with universal approbation.

Lewis XIV. was the Augustus of France. The protection he gave to letters, and the pensions he bestowed on learned men, both at home and abroad, which, by calculation, did not amount to above 12,000l. per annum, have gained him more glory than all the military enterprizes, upon which he expended so many millions. The learned men who appeared in France during his reign, are too numerous to be mentioned. Their tragic poets Racine and Corneille, the first distinguished for tenderness, the second for majesty, and both for the strength and justness of their painting, the elegance of their taste, and their strict adherence to the rules of the drama, are, next to the Greek tragedians, the most perfect masters in this species of writing. Moliere would have exhausted the subjects of comedy, were they not every where inexhaustible, and particularly in France. In works of satire, and of criticism, Boileau, though a close imitator of the ancients, is not deficient in genius. But France has not as yet produced an epic poem that can be mentioned with Milton's; nor a genius of the same extensive and universal kind with Shakspeare, equally fitted for the gay and the serious, the humourous and the sublime. In the eloquence of the pulpit and of the bar, the French are greatly our superiors: Bossuet, Bourdaloue, Flechier, and Massillon, have carried pulpit eloquence to a degree of perfection, which we may approach to, but never can surpass. The genius, however, of their religion and government is extremely unfavourable to all improvements in the most useful branches of philosophy. All the establishments of Lewis XIV. for the advancement of science, were not able to counterbalance the influence of the clergy, whose interest it is to keep mankind ignorant in matters of religion and morality; and the influence of the court and ministry, who have an equal interest im concealing the natural rights of mankind, and every sound principle of government. The French have not, therefore, so many good writers on moral, religious, or political subjects, as have appeared in Great Britain. But France has produced some great men who do honour to humanity, whose career no obstacle could stop, whose freedom no government however despotic, no religion however superstitious, could curb or restrain. Who is ignorant of Paschal, or the archbishop of Cambray? Few men have done more service to religion either by their writings or their lives. As for Montesquieu, he is an honour to human nature: he is the legislator of nations; his works are read in every country and language, and wherever they go they enlighten and invigorate the human mind.

In the Belles Lettres and miscellaneous way, no nation ever produced more agreeable writers; among whom we may place D'Argens and Voltaire as the most considerable.

Before

Before the immortal Newton appeared in England, Deſcartes was the greateſt philoſopher in modern times. He was the firſt who applied algebra to the ſolution of geometrical problems, which naturally paved the way to the analytical diſcoveries of Newton. Many of the preſent age are excellent mathematicians; particularly D'Alembert, who, with all the preciſion of a geometer has united the talents of a fine writer.

Since the beginning of the preſent century, the French have vied with the Engliſh in natural philoſophy. Buffon would deſerve to be reckoned among men of ſcience, where he not ſtill more remarkable for his eloquence than for his philoſophy. He is to be regarded as a philoſophical painter of nature; and under this view, his Natural Hiſtory is the firſt work of its kind.

Their painters, Pouſſin, Le Brun, and above all Le Sueur, did honour to the age of Lewis XIV. They have none at preſent to compare with them in the more noble kinds of painting; but Mr. Greuſe, for portraits and converſation pieces, never perhaps was excelled.

Sculpture is in general better underſtood in France than in England, or in any other nation. Their treatiſes on ſhip-building and engineering ſtand unrivalled; but in the practice of both they are outdone by the Engliſh. No genius has hitherto equalled Vauban in the theory or practice of fortification. The French were long our ſuperiors in architecture, though we now bid fair for ſurpaſſing them in this art.

We ſhall conclude this head with obſerving, that the French have now finiſhed the Cyclopedie, or general dictionary of arts and ſciences, which was drawn up by the moſt able maſters in each branch of literature, in 28 volumes in folio (ſix of which are copper plates), under the direction of Meſſieurs D'Alembert and Diderot, and is the moſt complete collection of human knowledge we are acquainted with.

UNIVERSITIES AND PUBLIC COLLEGES.] Theſe literary inſtitutions have received an irreparable loſs by the expulſion of the Jeſuits, who made the languages, arts, and ſciences, their particular ſtudy, and taught them all over France. It is not within my plan to deſcribe the different governments and conſtitutions of every univerſity or public college in France; but they are in number 26, as follow; Aix, Angers, Arles, Avignon, Beſançon, Bourdeaux, Bourges, Caen, Dol, Douay, Fleche, Montauban, Montpelier, Nantes, Orange, Orleans, Paris, Perpignan, Poitiers, Point Mouſon, Richlieu, Rheims, Soiſſons, Straſbourg, Thouloufe, and Valence.

ACADEMIES.] There are eight academies in Paris, namely, three literary ones; that called the French Academy, that of Inſcriptions, and that of the Sciences; one of painting and ſculpture, one of architecture, and three for riding the great horſe and other military exerciſes.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. Few countries, if we except Italy, can boaſt of more valuable remains of antiquity than France. Some of the French antiquities belong to the time of the Celts, and conſequently, compared to them, thoſe of Rome are modern. Father Mabillon has given us a moſt curious account of the ſepulchres of their kings, which have been diſcovered ſo far back as Pharamond; and ſome of them, when broke open, were found to contain ornaments and jewels of value. At Rheims, and other parts of France, are to be ſeen triumphal arches; but the moſt entire is at Orange, erected on account of the victory obtained over the Cimbri and Teutones, by Caius Marius and Lactantius Catulus. After Gaul was reduced to a

Roman province, the Romans took vaſt delight in adorning it with magnificent edifices, both civil and ſacred, ſome of which are more entire than any to be met with in Italy itſelf. The ruins of an amphitheatre are to be found at Chalons, and likewiſe at Vienne. Niſmes, however, exhibits the moſt valuable remains of ancient architecture of any place in France. The famous Pont du Garde was raiſed in the Auguſtan age by the Roman colony of Niſmes, to convey a ſtream of water between two mountains, for the uſe of that city, and is as freſh to this day as Weſtminſter-bridge: it conſiſts of three bridges, or tiers of arches, one above another; the height is 174 feet, and the length extends to 723. The moderns are indebted for this, and many other ſtupendous aqueducts, to the ignorance of the ancients that all ſtreams will riſe as high as their heads. Many other ruins of antiquity are found at Niſmes, but the chief is the temple of Diana, whoſe veſtiges are ſtill remaining. The amphitheatre called Les Arenes, which is thought to be the fineſt and moſt entire of the kind of any in Europe; above all, the houſe erected by the emperor Adrian, called the Maiſon Carrie. The architecture and ſculpture of this building is ſo exquiſitely beautiful, that it enchants even the moſt ignorant, and it is ſtill entire, being very little affected either by the ravages of time, or the havock of war. At Paris may be ſeen the remains of the palace of Thermæ; which was built by the emperor Julian, ſurnamed the Apoſtate, about the year 356, after the ſame model as the baths of Dioclesian. The remains of this ancient edifice are many arches, and within them a large ſaloon. It is fabricated of a kind of maſtic, the compoſition of which is not now known, intermixed with ſmall ſquare pieces of free ſtone and bricks.

At Arles, in Provence, is to be ſeen an obeliſk of oriental granite, which is 52 feet high, and ſeven feet diameter at the baſe, and all of one ſtone. Roman temples are frequent in France. At Lyons are the remains of that built by the ſixty nations in Gaul, in honour of Auguſtus and the Romans. The moſt particular are in Burgundy and Guienne, and other places beſides the neighbourhood of Niſmes, contain magnificent ruins of aqueducts. The paſſage cut through the middle of a rock near Briançon, in Dauphiny, is thought to be a Roman work, if not of greater antiquity. The round buckler of maſſy ſilver, taken out of the Rhone, in 1665, being 20 inches in diameter, weighing about 21 pounds, containing the ſtory of Scipio's continence, is thought to be coeval with that great general. Near Poitiers is a ſtone of a prodigious ſize, ſupported by four pillars; but the cauſe of its erection is not known. It would be endleſs to recount the different monuments of antiquity to be found in France, particularly in the cabinets of the curious.

I have already mentioned ſeveral remarkable ſprings and mountains which may be conſidered as natural curioſities. Some of the modern works of art particularly the canals, have been already mentioned; and ſome ſubterraneous paſſages and holes, eſpecially at St. Aubin in Britanny, and Niont in Dauphiny, are really ſtupendous.

CITIES AND TOWNS.] Theſe are numerous in France, of which we ſhall mention only Paris, Liſle, and their principal ſea-ports, Breſt and Toulon.

Liſle, in French Flanders, is thought to be the moſt regular and ſtrongeſt fortification in Europe, and was the maſter piece of the famous Vauban. It is generally garriſoned with above 10,000 regulars; and for its magnificence and elegance, it is called little Paris. Its manufactures of ſilk, cambric,

cambric, and camlets, are very conſiderable; and its inhabitants amount to about 100,000. Every reader is acquainted with the hiſtory of Dunkirk, which the French have been obliged to demoliſh, but is ſtill a thorn in the ſide of the Engliſh, by being a harbour for their ſmugglers. The reſt of French Flanders, and its Netherlands, abound with fortified towns, which carry on very gainful manufactures.

Moving ſouthward we come to the Iſle of France, the capital of which, and the whole kingdom, is Paris. This city has been ſo often deſcribed, that it may appear ſuperfluous to mention it more particularly, were it not that the vanity of the French has given it a preference, which it by no means deſerves, to all the capitals in the world, in every reſpect, not excepting even population. Many of the Engliſh have been impoſed upon in this reſpect; and I have already hinted at the reaſons, particularly the computing from the births and burials within the bills of mortality, which exclude the moſt populous pariſhes about London. Another miſtake lies in computing from births and marriages. The number of diſſenters of all kinds, in and about London, who do not regiſter the births of their children, is amazing; and many of the poorer ſort cannot afford the expence of ſuch regiſtration. Another peculiarity exiſting in London is, that moſt of the Londoners, who can afford the expence, when they find themſelves conſumptive, or otherwiſe indiſpoſed, retire into the country, where they are buried, and thereby excluded from the bills of mortality. The population of Paris, therefore, where the regiſters are more exact and acceſſible to the poor, and where the religion and police are more uniform and ſtrict, is far more eaſily aſcertained than that of London; and by the beſt accounts, it does not exceed 7 or 800,000, which is far ſhort of the inhabitants of London, and the contiguous pariſhes.

Paris is divided into three parts; the city, the univerſity, and that which was formerly called the town. The city is old Paris; the univerſity and the town are the new. Paris contains more works of public munificence than utility. Its palaces are more ſhewy, and ſome of its ſtreets, ſquares, hotels, hopitals, and churches, more ſuperbly decorated with a profuſion of paintings, tapeſtry, images, and ſtatues: but Paris, notwithſtanding its boaſted police, is greatly inferior to London in many of the conveniences of life, and the ſolid enjoyments of ſociety. Without entering into more minute diſquiſitions, Paris, it muſt be owned, is the paradiſe of ſplendor and diſſipation. The tapeſtry of the Gobelines * is unequalled for beauty and richneſs. The Louvre is a building that does honour to architecture itſelf; and the inſtitution of the French academy far exceeds any thing of the kind in England, or elſewhere. The Tuilleries, the palace of Orleans, or, as it is called, Luxembourgh, where a valuable collection of paintings are ſhewn, the Royal Palace, the King's Library, the Guild-Hall, and the Hoſpital for Invalids, are ſuperb to the higheſt degree. The city of Paris is ſaid to be fifteen miles in circumference. The hotels of the French nobleſſe at Paris, take up a great deal of room, with their court-yards and gardens; and ſo do their convents and churches. The ſtreets are very narrow, and the houſes very high, many of them ſeven ſtories. The houſes are built of ſtone, and are generally mean, even to wretchedneſs, owing partly to their containing a different family on every floor. The river Seine, which runs through the

* One Gobelin, a noted dyer at Rheims, was the firſt who ſettled in this place, in the reign of Francis I. and the houſe has retained his name ever ſince; and here the great Colbert, about the year 1667, eſtabliſhed that valuable manufactory.

centre

centre of the city, is not half so large as the Thames at London: it is too far distant from the sea for the purposes of navigation, and is not furnished, as the Thames, with vessels or boats of any sort: over it are many stone and wooden bridges, which have nothing to recommend them. The streets of Paris are generally crowded, particularly with coaches, which gives that capital the appearance of wealth and grandeur; though, in reality, there is more show than substance. The glittering carriages that dazzle the eyes of strangers, are mostly common hacks, hired by the day, or week, to the numerous foreigners who visit that city; and in truth, the greatest part of the trade of Paris arises from the constant succession of strangers that arrive daily from every nation and quarter of the globe. This ascendency over other nations, is undoubtedly owing to the reputation of their language, their public buildings, the Gobelines, or manufacture of tapestry, their libraries, and collections of paintings, that are open to the public: the cheapness of provisions, excellency of the French wines, and above all, the purity of the air and climate in France. With all these advantages, however, Paris, in general, will not bear a comparison with London in the more essential circumstances of a thriving foreign and domestic trade, the cleanness of their streets, elegance of their houses, especially within; the plenty of water, and that of a better quality than the Seine, which is said to disagree with strangers, as do likewise their small wines. In the houses of Paris, most of their floors are of brick, and have no other kind of cleaning than that of being sprinkled with water, and swept once a day. These brick floors, the stone stairs, the want of wainscotting in the rooms, and the thick party walls of stone, are, however, good preservatives against fire, which seldom does any damage in this city. Instead of wainscotting, the walls are covered with tapestry, or damask. The beds in general are very good, and well ornamented, with tester and curtains; but bugs are here a most intolerable nuisance, which frequently oblige strangers to sleep on the floor during the excessive heat in the summer. Their shops are but poorly stored with goods; nor has their government made the provisions that are ever in its power for the comfort of the inferior ranks; its whole attention seeming to be directed to the conveniency and splendor of the great. The shopkeepers and tradesmen, an indolent loitering people, seldom make their appearance before dinner in any other than a morning dress, of velvet cap, silk night-gown, and Morocco slippers; but when they intend a visit, or going abroad, all the punctilios of a courtier are attended to, and hardly the resemblance of a man remains. There is a remarkable contrast between this class of people and those of the same rank in London. In Paris, the women pack up parcels, enter the orders, and do most of the drudgery business of the shop, while the husband loiters about, talks of the great, of fashions, and diversions, the invincible force of their armies, and the splendor of the grand monarque. The Parisians, however, as well as the natives of France in general, are remarkably temperate in their living, and to be intoxicated with liquor is considered as infamous. Bread, and all manner of butchers meat and poultry, are extremely good in Paris; the beef is excellent; the wine they generally drink, is a very thin kind of Burgundy. The common people, in the summer season, live chiefly on bread, butter, grapes, and small wine. The Parisians scarcely know the use of tea, but they have coffee in plenty. The police of Paris is so well attended to, that quarrels, accidents, or felonies, seldom happen; and strangers from all quarters of the globe, let their appearance be ever so uncommon, meet with

with the moſt polite treatment. The ſtreets are patrolled at night by horſe and foot, ſo judiciouſly ſtationed, that no offender can eſcape their vigilance. They likewiſe viſit the publicans preciſely at the hour of twelve at night, to ſee that the company are gone; for in Paris no liquor can be had after that time. The public roads in France are under the ſame excellent regulation, which, with the torture of the rack, prevents robberies in that kingdom: but, for the ſame reaſons, when robberies do happen, they are always attended with the death of the unfortunate traveller; and indeed this is the general practice in every country in Europe, England, Scotland, and Ireland excepted.

The environs of Paris are very pleaſant, and contain a number of fine ſeats, ſmall towns, and villages; ſome of them being ſcattered on the edges of lofty mountains riſing from the Seine, are remarkably delightful.

The palace of Verſailles, which ſtands about 12 miles from Paris, though magnificent and expenſive beyond conception, and adorned with all that art can furniſh, is properly a collection of buildings, each of exquiſite architecture, but not forming a whole, agreeable to the grand and ſublime of that art. The gardens, however, and water-works (which are ſupplied by means of prodigious engines acroſs the Seine at Marli, about three miles diſtance) are aſtoniſhing proofs of the fertile genius of man, and highly worthy of a ſtranger's attention. Trianon, Marli, St. Germain en Laye, Meudon, and other royal palaces, are laid out with taſte and judgment; each has its peculiar beauties for the entertainment and amuſement of a luxurious court; but ſome of them are in a ſhameful condition, both as to repairs and cleanlineſs.

Breſt is a ſmall, but very ſtrong town, upon the Engliſh channel, with a moſt ſpacious and fine fortified road and harbour, the beſt and ſafeſt in all the kingdom; yet its entrance is difficult, by reaſon of many rocks lying under water. At Breſt is a court of admiralty, an academy for ſea-affairs, docks and magazines for all kinds of naval ſtores, rope-yards, ſtore-houſes, &c. inſomuch that it may now be termed the capital receptacle, on the ocean, for the royal navy of France, and is admirably well adapted for that end.

Lewis XIV. rendered Toulon, from a pitiful village, a ſea-port of great importance. He fortified both the town and harbour, for the reception and protection of the navy royal. Its old and its new harbour lie contiguous; and, by means of a canal, ſhips paſs from the one to the other, both of them having an outlet into the ſpacious outer harbour. Its arſenal, eſtabliſhed alſo by that king, has a particular ſtore-houſe for each ſhip of war, its guns, cordage, &c. being ſeparately laid up. Here are ſpacious workſhops for blackſmiths, joiners, carpenters, lockſmiths, carvers, &c. Its rope-walk of ſtone is 320 toiſes in length, with three arched walks. Its general magazine ſupplies whatever may be wanting in the particular ſtore-houſes, and contain an immenſe quantity of all kinds of ſtores diſpoſed in the greateſt order.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] Next to Henry IV. juſtly ſtyled the Great, the famous Colbert, a Scotſman, miniſter to Lewis XIV. may be called the father of the French commerce and manufactures. Under him there was a great appearance that France would make as illuſtrious a figure as a trading, as ſhe then did as a warlike people; but the truth is, the French do not naturally poſſeſs that undaunted perſeverance that is neceſſary for commerce and colonization, though no people, in theory, underſtand them better. It is to be conſidered at the ſame time, that

France

France by her ſituation, by the turn of her inhabitants for certain manufactures, and the happineſs of her ſoil, muſt be always poſſeſſed of a great inland and neighbouring trade, which enriches her, and makes her the moſt reſpectable power upon the continent of Europe. I have already enumerated her natural commodities, to which may be added her manufactures of ſalt-petre, ſilk, embroidery, ſiver ſtuffs, tapeſtry, cambrics, lawns, fine laces, fine ſerges and ſtuffs, velvets, brocades, paper, brandy, which is diſtilled from wine, a prodigious variety of toys, and other articles; many of which are ſmuggled into Great Britain, for which they are paid in ready money, to the great detriment of this country and its manufactures.

The ſilk manufacture was introduced into France ſo late as the reign of Henry IV. and in the age of his grandſon, Lewis XIV. the city of Tours alone employed 8000 looms, and 800 mills. The city of Lyons then employed 18,000 looms; but after the impolitic revocation of the edict of Nantes, the expulſion of the Proteſtants, and the ruinous wars maintained by France, they decreaſed to 4000, and their ſilk manufacture is now rivalled by that of England, where the French Proteſtants took refuge, and were happily encouraged. On the other hand, the French woollen cloths and ſtuffs, more eſpecially at Abbeville, are ſaid to be now little inferior to thoſe of England and Holland, aſſiſted by the clandeſtine importation of Engliſh and Iriſh wool, and workmen from this country.

I have already mentioned the infinite advantage ariſing to her inland commerce by her rivers and navigable canals.

As to her foreign trade, it may be ſaid to extend all over the globe. It is a doubtful point, whether the crown of France was a loſer by its ceſſion of Canada and part of Louiſiana at the late peace. But the moſt valuable part of Hiſpaniola, in the Weſt Indies, which ſhe poſſeſſes by the partiality and indolence of Spain, is a moſt improveable acquiſition, and the moſt valuable of all her foreign colonies. In the Weſt Indies ſhe likewiſe poſſeſſes the important ſugar iſlands of Martinico and Guadaloupe, St. Lucia, St. Bartholomew, Deſedea, and Marigalante. Her poſſeſſions in North America ſince the late war, are only a ſmall tract upon the Miſſiſippi.

The French have ſtill poſſeſſions in the Eaſt Indies, of which Pondicherry and Mauritius are the principal; and had their genius been more turned for commerce than war, they might have engroſſed more territory and revenues than are now in poſſeſſion of the Engliſh; but they over-rated both their own power and their courage, and their Eaſt India company ſeems now to be at its laſt graſp. We cannot anſwer for the conſequences, if that trade ſhould be thrown open. They may be more fatal to England than beneficial to France. At preſent (ſays Mr. Anderſon), "her land trade to Switzerland and Italy is by the way of Lyons—To Germany, through Metz and Straſburgh—To the Netherlands, through Liſle—To Spain (a moſt profitable one), through Bayonne and Perpignan. As for her naval commerce, her ports in the channel, and on the weſtern ocean, are frequented by all the trading nations in Europe, to France's very great advantage, more eſpecially reſpecting what is carried on with England, Holland, and Italy. The trade from her Mediterranean ports (more particularly from Marſeilles) with Turkey and Africa, has long been very conſiderable. The Negro trade from Guinea ſupplies her ſugar colonies, beſides the gold, ivory, and drugs got from thence.

In the year 1739, France may be ſaid to have been in the zenith of her commerce. Favoured by Spain, and dreaded by all the reſt of Europe, her fleets covered the ocean, but ſhe truſted too much to her own ſelf-

importance,

importance. Cardinal de Fleury, who then directed her affairs, took no care to protect her trade by proper naval armaments; so that the greater it was, it became the more valuable prey to the English when war broke out. It is, however, the happiness of France that her wounds are soon closed, and it is hard to say how soon she may recover all she has lost.

One great disadvantage to the commerce of France is, that the profession of a merchant is not so honourable as in England, and some other countries, so that the French nobility think it below them, which is the reason that the church, the law, and the army, are so full of that order. A great number of the cities of France have the privilege of coinage, and each of them a particular mark to distinguish their respective pieces, which, however, must be very embarrassing, especially to strangers.

PUBLIC TRADING COMPANIES.] The institutions of public trading companies to Canada or New France, and the East and West Indies, formerly cost the French crown immense sums, but we know none of them now subsisting, though, no doubt, their West India trade, which is still very considerable, especially in sugar, is under proper regulations, prescribed by their councils of commerce.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] The constitution of France, in feudal times, was very favourable to monarchy, but the oppressions of the great landholders, by degrees, grew so irksome to the subjects, that they preferred the monarchical to the aristocratical government. Aristocracy, however, still subsisted in some degree to the beginning of the last century, chiefly through the necessity which the Hugonots, or Protestants, were under to have princes of the blood, and men of great quality for her leaders: but cardinal Richlieu, minister to Lewis XIII. gave it a mortal blow, and all the civil disputes in France since have been among great men for power and places, and between the kings and their parliaments, but the latter were seldom or never attended with any sanguinary effects.

The present parliament of France has no analogy with that of Great Britain. It was originally instituted to serve as a kind of law assistant to the assembly of the states, which was composed of the great peers and landholders of the kingdom, and ever since it continued to be a law, and at last, a money court, and the members have had the courage of late to claim a kind of negative power to the royal edicts, which they pretend can be of no validity till registered by them. His most Christian majesty has often tried to invalidate their acts, and to intimidate their persons; but, despotic as he is, he has never ventured to inflict any farther punishment than a slight banishment or imprisonment for their most provoking acts of disobedience.

This ridiculous situation between power and privilege shews the infirmity of the French constitution, as the king dares not punish, and his parliament will not obey; but it discovers at the same time, that the nation in general thinks the parliament its natural guardian against the court.

The kingdom of France is divided into thirty governments over each of which is appointed a king's lieutenant-general, a superintendant, who pretty much resembles the lord-lieutenants in England, but their executive powers are far more extensive. Distributive justice in France is administered by parliaments, chambers of accounts, courts of aid, presidial courts, generalities, elections, and other courts. The parliaments were in number fifteen, those of Paris, Toulouse, Rouen, Grenoble, Bourdeaux, Dijon, Aix, Rheims, Pau, Mets, Besançon, Douay, Perpignan, Colmar,

Colmar, and Arras. Several of these parliaments, however, are now united into one. The parliament of Paris is the chief, and takes the lead in all national business. It is divided into ten chambers. The grand chamber is appropriated chiefly for the trial of peers. The Tournelle Civile judges in all matters of property above the value of 1000 livres. The Tournelle Criminelle receives and decides appeals from inferior courts, in criminal cases. Besides these three capital chambers, there are five of requests, for receiving the depositions of witnesses, and determining causes, pretty much in the same manner as our bills and answers in chancery and the exchequer *.

After the reader has been informed of the excellency of the climate, and fertility of the soil in France, her numerous manufactures, and extensive commerce; her great cities, numerous towns, sea-ports, rivers, and canals; the cheapness of provisions, wines, and liquors; the formidable armies and fleets she has sent forth to the terror of Europe; and the natural character of her inhabitants, their sprightliness and gaiety, he will undoubtedly conclude, that France is the most powerful nation, and her people the most opulent and happy in Europe. The reverse, however, appears to be the state of that nation at present.

True it is, that in a country so extensive and fruitful, her government finds immense resources in men and money; but, as if the French councils were directed by an evil genius, these resources, great as they are, by a wrong application have proved ruinous to the great body of the people. The most obvious causes of this national poverty seem to have arisen from the ambition and vanity of their kings and leading men, which lead them into schemes of universal dominion, and the aggrandizement of their name. Their wars, which they sometimes carried on against one half of Europe, and in which they were generally unfortunate, led them into difficulties to which the ordinary revenues were inadequate; and hence proceeded the arbitrary demands upon the subject, under various pretences, in the names of loans, free gifts, &c. When these failed, other methods more despotic and unwarrantable, such as raising and reducing the value of money as it suited their own purposes; national bankruptcies, and many grievous oppressions, were adopted, which gave the finishing blow to public credit, shook the foundations of trade, commerce, and agriculture, the fruits of which no man could call his own.

It appears too plain, from their late conquest of Corsica, as well as the general drift of their politics, that these national evils have not taught

* On the 22d of February, 1771, after a long but ineffectual struggle with his parliaments, the French king issued an edict to the following effect: That as the jurisdiction of the parliament of Paris was too extensive, reaching from Lyons, in the south of France, to Arras, in French Flanders, northward; which great distance occasioned much expence to his subjects, who might be obliged to come to Paris for the prosecution of their law affairs, his majesty had thought fit to branch the parliament of Paris into six different parliaments, under the denomination of Superior Courts, each parliament having similar jurisdiction; and that his majesty had appointed them their respective salaries, on the underwritten establishments, which they are to hold during pleasure:

A first president	2 substitutes	
2 subaltern presidents	1 greffier civil	no salary
20 counsellors	1 greffier criminel	
1 solicitor-general	24 attornies	
1 attorney-general	12 huissiers	

And it is conjectured, that all the parliaments of France are to be new modelled after this regulation, which will totally extinguish the remaining liberties of that unhappy nation.

them

them wiſdom or humanity, for while they thus graſp after foreign conqueſt, their own country exhibits a picture of miſery and beggary. Their towns, a very few excepted, make a moſt diſmal and ſolitary appearance. The ſhops are mean beyond deſcription; and the paſſengers, who ſaunter through a labyrinth of narrow dirty ſtreets, appear to be chiefly compoſed of prieſts and devotees, paſſing to or from maſs; hair-dreſſers, and beggars. That this is the appearance of their towns, and many of their cities, we may appeal to the obſervation of any one, who has been in that kingdom. Were it poſſible to mention a people more indigent than theſe citizens, we might deſcribe the farmers and peaſants. We have in another place mentioned the natural advantages of France, where the hills are covered with grapes, and moſt extenſive plains produce excellent crops of wheat, rye, and barley. Amidſt this profuſion of plenty, the farmer and his family barely exiſt upon the gleanings; and his cattle, which are ſeldom numerous, pick a ſubſiſtence during the ſummer months from the ſkirts of his fields. Here the farmer, meagre, diſpirited, and depreſſed, exhibits a ſpectacle of indigence hardly credible; and to ſee him plowing the ground with a lean cow, an aſs, and a goat, yoked together, excites in an Engliſh traveller that pity to which human nature is entitled. He forgets the country while he feels for the man.

Many of the taxes and revenues in France are let out for a time to the beſt bidder, or, as it is there called, farmed; and theſe harpies, the farmers general, and their underlings, make no ſcruple of fleecing the people moſt unmercifully; and the reſidue, if any do remain, goes to ſatisfy the cravings of a numerous clergy, who in their turn are obliged, as well as the laity, to advance the government immenſe ſums, under the names of tenths and free gifts, excluſive of which, as I have obſerved elſewhere, they are now taxed with a certain ſum, to be paid annually. As oppreſſions are at preſent exerciſed in full vigour, and taxes increaſing, there is the greateſt probability, that the bulk of the French nation will long remain that indigent and miſerable people we have been repreſenting them.

Revenues.] Nothing certain can be ſaid concerning the revenues of a prince who can command the purſes of all his ſubjects. In 1716, the whole ſpecie of France in gold and ſilver was computed to be about ſeventeen millions ſterling; and though the crown was then doubly a bankrupt, being in debt about 100 millions ſterling, or 2,000 millions of livres, yet by laying hold of almoſt all the current money in the kingdom, and by arbitrarily raiſing or lowering the value of coins, in four years time the duke regent of France publiſhed a general ſtate of the public debts, by which it appeared that the king ſcarcely owed 340 millions of livres. This being done by a national robbery, we can form no idea but that of deſpotiſm, of the means by which ſo great a deduction was effected. The French court has not ſince that time bluſhed to own, to wit towards the concluſion of the late war, and alſo in 1769, that their king was bankrupt; and his miniſters have purſued meaſures pretty much ſimilar to thoſe practiſed by the regent to recruit the royal finances.

Some writers ſay, that the annual revenues of France, ordinary and extraordinary, by the account of their own financiers (including Lorrain), do not amount to clear ſix millions ſterling, which is not equal to the natural revenue of England alone. Though I am apt to think, that this calculation of the French revenues is rather too low, and that they may be fixed at ſeven millions; yet we are not to form our ideas of them from the great armaments, garriſons, and fortifications maintained by the

French king, becauſe their expence is inconſiderable to him, compared to what they would be to a king of Great Britain; and the like obſervation holds good in all the other departments of public expence in both kingdoms. The French themſelves, it is true, magnify the revenues of their crown ſometimes to twelve millions ſterling, or above; but their natural vanity gives them no right to any credit on ſuch a head; and though it is not at all impoſſible that the French king, in time of war, may raiſe ſuch a ſum upon his ſubjects, and diſcharge it by repaying them with one third of the debt, yet that is not to be accounted as a ſtated national revenue, and tends only to prove the miſery of the ſubject, and the injuſtice of the crown.

In France taxes are raiſed by the taille, or land-tax. The taillon, which the nobility are obliged to pay as well as the commons, is only another land-tax; by aids, which we call cuſtoms on merchandize; by gabels, which is a tax upon ſalt; by a capitation, or poll-tax; by the the tenth of eſtates and employments; by the ſale of all offices of juſtice; by confiſcation and forfeitures; and by a tenth, or free gift of the clergy, excluſive of the annual ſum of twelve millions of livres, which that body has of late advanced to the king *.

MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH.] There is no nation in Europe where the art of war, particularly that part of it relating to gunnery and fortification, is better underſtood than in France. Beſides other methods for cultivating it, there is a royal military academy eſtabliſhed purpoſely for training up 500 young gentlemen at a time, in the ſeveral branches of this great art. In time of peace, the crown of France maintains about 200,000 men, but, as I have already hinted, at a very ſmall expence, the pay of the common men being little more than twopence half-penny per day. In the time of war 400,000 have been brought into the field; but thoſe that are raiſed from the militia are very indifferent troops. In the reign of Lewis XIV. the French had at one time 100 ſhips of the line, which was almoſt equal to the marine force of all Europe beſides. The French have, however, at ſea been generally defeated by the Engliſh. The engagement at La Hogue, which happened in 1692, gave a blow to the French marine which it never has recovered. The late king, Lewis XV. has more than once made prodigious efforts towards re-eſtabliſhing his navy, but his officers and ſeamen are ſo much inferior to thoſe of England, that he ſeemed during the late war to have built ſhips of force for the ſervice of Great Britain, ſo frequent were the captures made by the Engliſh. It has again become formidable, and in 1769, was ſaid to conſiſt of ſixty-four ſhips of the line, and twenty-five frigates.

ROYAL TITLES, ARMS, NOBILITY, AND ORDERS.] The title aſſumed by the French king, is ſimply, King of France and Navarre; and by way of compliment he is called his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty. His arms are three fleurs-de-lis, or, in a field, azure, ſupported by two angels in the habits of Levites, having each of them a banner in his hands, with the ſame arms. The motto is, *Lilia non laborant neque nent.*

About the year 1349, Hubert, the laſt count of Dauphiny, being accidentally the occaſion of his ſon's death, annexed that county to the

* All the effects of ſtrangers (Scotch and Swiſs excepted) dying in France are ſeized by virtue of the *Droits d'aubaine*, though the heir be upon the ſpot. The profit of theſe contingencies being farmed, there is no redreſs.

crown

crown of France, upon condition that the eldeſt ſon of France ſhould be, for the time to come, ſtyled Dauphin.

The French nobility are of four kinds: firſt, the princes of the blood; ſecondly, dukes and counts, peers of France; thirdly, the ordinary nobility; fourthly, the nobility lately made, or thoſe made in the preſent reign. The firſt prince of the blood is the perſon who ſtands next to the crown after the king's ſons. The knights of the Holy Ghoſt are ranked among the higher nobility, as are the governors and lieutenants-general of provinces.

In France there are three orders; firſt, that of St. Michael, inſtituted in 1469, and though originally compoſed only of thirty-ſix knights, was afterwards enlarged to a hundred. A perſon muſt be a knight of this order before he can enter into that of (ſecondly) the Holy Ghoſt, which was founded in 1578, by Henry III. and is compoſed of a hundred perſons, excluſive of the ſovereign, and conferred only on princes of the blood, and perſons of the higheſt rank. Thirdly, the order of St. Lewis, which was inſtituted in the year 1693, by Lewis XIV. merely for military merit, and is worn by almoſt every officer, and even ſubalterns.

History.] The hiſtory of no country is better authenticated than that of France, and it is particularly intereſting to a Britiſh reader. This kingdom, which was by the Romans called Tranſalpine Gaul, or Gaul beyond the Alps, to diſtinguiſh it from Ciſalpine Gaul, on the Italian ſide of the Alps, was probably peopled from Italy, to which it lies contiguous. Like other European nations, it ſoon became a deſireable object to the ambitious Romans; and, after a brave reſiſtance, was annexed to their empire, by the invincible arms of Julius Cæſar, about forty-eight years before Chriſt. Gaul continued in the poſſeſſion of the Romans till the downfal of that empire, in the fifth century, when it became a prey to the Goths, the Burgundians, and the Franks, who ſubdued, but did not extirpate the ancient natives. The Franks themſelves, who gave it the name of France, or Frankenland, were a collection of ſeveral people inhabiting Germany, and particularly the Salii, who lived on the banks of the river Sale, and who cultivated the principles of juriſprudence better than their neighbours. Theſe Salii had a rule, which the reſt of the Franks are ſaid to have adopted, and has been by the modern Franks applied to the ſucceſſion of the throne, excluding all females from the inheritance of ſovereignty, and is well known by the name of the *Salic Law*.

The Franks and Burgundians, after eſtabliſhing their power, and reducing the original natives to a ſtate of ſlavery, parcelled out the lands among their principal leaders; and ſucceeding kings found it neceſſary to confirm their privileges, allowing them to exerciſe ſovereign authority in their reſpective governments, until they at length aſſumed an independency, only acknowledging the king as their head. This gave riſe to thoſe numerous principalities that were formerly in France, and to the ſeveral parliaments; for every province became, in its policy and government, an epitome of the whole kingdom; and no laws were made, or taxes raiſed, without the concurrence of the grand council, conſiſting of the clergy and of the nobility.

Thus, as in other European nations, immediately after the diſſolution of the Roman empire, in the firſt government France ſeems to have been a kind of mixed monarchy, and the power of their kings extremely circumſcribed and limited by the feudal barons.

The first Christian monarch of the Franks (according to Daniel, one of the best French historians) was Clovis, who began his reign anno 468, from which period the French history exhibits a series of great events; and we find them generally engaged in domestic broils, or in foreign wars. The first race of their kings, prior to Charlemagne, found a cruel enemy in the Saracens, who then over-ran Europe, and retaliated the barbarities of the Goths and Vandals upon their posterity. In the year 800, Charlemagne, king of France, whom we have often mentioned as the glory of those dark ages, became master of Germany, Spain, and part of Italy, and was crowned king of the Romans by the pope: he divided his empire by will among his sons, which proved fatal to his family and posterity. Soon after this, the Normans, a fierce warlike people from Norway, Denmark, and other parts of Scandinavia, ravaged the kingdom of France; and about the year 900, obliged the French to yield up Normandy and Bretagne to Rollo, their leader, who married the king's daughter, and was persuaded to profess himself a Christian. This laid the foundation of the Norman power in France; which afterwards gave a king to England, in the person of William duke of Normandy, who subdued Harold, the last Saxon king, in the year 1066. This event proved unfortunate and ruinous to France, as it engaged that nation in almost perpetual wars with England, for whom they were not an equal match, notwithstanding their numbers, and the assistance they received from Scotland.

The rage of crusading, which broke out at this time, was of infinite service to the French crown in two respects; in the first place, it carried off hundreds of thousands of its turbulent subjects, and their leaders, who were almost independent of the king: in the next, the king succeeded to the estates of numbers of the nobility, who died abroad without heirs.

By passing over the dark ages of the crusades, their expeditions to the Holy Land, and wars with England, which have already been mentioned, we shall proceed to that period when the French began to extend their influence over Europe; and this brings us to the reign of Francis I. contemporary with Henry VIII. of England. This prince, though he was brave to excess in his own person, and had defeated the Swiss, who till then were deemed invincible, was an unfortunate warrior. He was a candidate for the empire of Germany, but lost the imperial crown, Charles V. of the house of Austria, and king of Spain, being chosen. Francis made some dazzling expeditions against Spain; but suffered his mother, of whom he was very fond, to abuse his power; by which he disobliged the constable of Bourbon, the greatest of his subjects, who joined in a confederacy against him with the emperor and Henry VIII. of England. In a capital expedition he undertook into Italy, he was taken prisoner at the battle of Pavia, and obliged to agree to dishonourable terms, which he never meant to perform, to regain his liberty. His non-performance of those conditions was afterwards the source of many wars between him and the emperor; and he died in 1547.

France at the time of his death, notwithstanding the variety of disagreeable events during the late reign, was in a flourishing condition. Francis I. was succeeded by his son Henry II. who upon the whole was an excellent and fortunate prince. He continued the war with the emperor of Germany to great advantage for his own dominions; and was so well served by the duke of Guise, that though he lost the battle of St. Quintin,

Quintin, againſt the Spaniards and the Engliſh, he retook Calais from the latter, who never ſince had any footing in France. He married his ſon, the Dauphin, to Mary queen of Scots, in hopes of uniting that kingdom to his crown; but in this ſcheme he, or rather his country, was unfortunate, as may be ſeen in the hiſtory of Scotland. He was killed in the year 1559, at an unhappy tilting-match, by the count of Montgomery.

He was ſucceeded by his ſon, Francis II. a weak, ſickly, inactive prince, whoſe power was entirely engroſſed by a prince of the houſe of Guiſe, uncle to his wife, the beautiful queen of Scotland. This engroſſment of power encouraged the Bourbon, the Montmorenci, and other great families, to form a ſtrong oppoſition againſt the government. Anthony, king of Navarre, was at the head of the Bourbon family; but the queen-mother, the famous Catharine of Medicis, being obliged to take part with the Guiſes, the confederacy, who had adopted the cauſe of Hugonotiſm, was broken in pieces, when the ſudden death of Francis happened, in the year 1560.

This event took place while the prince of Condé, brother to the king of Navarre, was under ſentence of death, for a conſpiracy againſt the court, but the queen-mother ſaved him, to balance the intereſt of the Guiſes; ſo that the ſole direction of affairs fell into her hands, during the minority of her ſecond ſon, Charles IX. Her regency was a continued ſeries of diſſimulation, treachery, and murder. The duke of Guiſe, who was the ſcourge of the Proteſtants, was treacherouſly murdered by one Poltrot, at the ſiege of Orleans; and the murderer was thought to have been inſtigated by the famous Coligni, admiral of France, who was then at the head of the Proteſtant party. Three civil wars ſucceeded each other. At laſt the court pretended to grant the Hugonots a very advantageous peace, and a match was concluded between Henry, the young king of Navarre, and a Proteſtant, and the French king's ſiſter. The heads of the Proteſtants were invited to celebrate the nuptials at Paris, with the infernal view of butchering them all, if poſſible, in one night. This project proved but too ſucceſsful, though it was not completely executed, on St. Bartholomew's day, 1572. The king himſelf aſſiſted in the maſſacre, in which the admiral fell; and it is ſaid that about 30,000 Proteſtants were murdered at Paris, and in other parts of France; and this brought on a fourth civil war. Though a freſh peace was concluded in 1573, with the Proteſtants, yet a fifth civil war broke out the next year, when the bloody Charles IX. died without heirs.

His third brother, the duke of Anjou, had, ſome time before, been choſen king of Poland; and hearing of his brother's death, he, with ſome difficulty, eſcaped to France, where he took quiet poſſeſſion of that crown, by the name of Henry III.

Religion at that time ſupplied to the reformed nobility of France the feudal powers they had loſt. The heads of the Proteſtants could raiſe armies of Hugonots. The governors of provinces behaved in them as if they had been independent of the crown; and the parties were ſo equally balanced, that the name of the king alone turned the ſcale. A holy league was formed for the defence of the Catholic religion, at the head of which was the duke of Guiſe. The Proteſtants, under the prince of Condé, and the duke of Alençon, the king's brother, called in the Ger-

man princes to their assistance; and a sixth civil war broke out in 1577, in which the king of Spain took the part of the league, in revenge of the duke of Alençon declaring himself Lord of the Netherlands. This civil war was finished within the year, by another sham peace. The king, ever since his accession to the throne, had plunged himself into a course of infamous debauchery and religious extravagance. He was entirely governed by his profligate favourites, but he possessed natural good sense. He began to suspect that the proscriptions of the Protestants, and the setting aside from the succession the king of Navarre, on account of his religion, which was aimed at by the holy league, was with a view to place the duke of Guise, the idol of the Roman Catholics, on the throne, to which that duke had some distant pretences. A seventh civil war broke out in the year 1579, and another in 1585, both of them to the disadvantage of the Protestants, through the abilities of the duke of Guise. The king thought him now so dangerous, that after inviting them in a friendly manner to court, both he and his brother, the cardinal, were, by his majesty's orders, and, in a manner, under his eye, basely assassinated. The leaguers, upon this, declared that Henry had forfeited the crown, and was an enemy to religion. This obliged him to throw himself into the arms of the Protestants, but while he was besieging Paris, where the leaguers had their greatest force, he was, in his turn, assassinated by one Clement, a young enthusiastic monk, in 1589. In Henry III. ended the line of Valois.

The readers of history are well acquainted with the difficulties, on account of his religion, which Henry IV. king of Navarre *, head of the house of Bourbon, and the next heir by the Salic Law, had to encounter before he mounted the throne. The leaguers were headed by the duke of Main, brother to the late duke of Guise; and they drew from his cell the decrepit cardinal of Bourbon, uncle to the king of Navarre, and a Roman Catholic, whom they proclaimed king of France. Being strongly supported by the power of Spain and Rome, all the glorious actions performed by Henry, his courage and magnanimity, seemed only to make him more illustriously unfortunate; for he and his little court were sometimes without common necessaries. He was, however, personally beloved; and no objection lay against him but that of his religion. The leaguers, on the other hand, split amongst themselves; and the French nation, in general, being jealous of the Spaniards, who availed themselves of the public distractions, Henry, after experiencing a variety of good and bad fortune, came secretly to a resolution of declaring himself a Roman Catholic. This was a measure of necessity, as the king of Spain had offered his daughter Isabella Clara Eugenia be queen of France, and would have married her to the young duke of Guise.

In 1593, Henry went publicly to mass, as a mark of his conversion. This complaisance wrought wonders in his favour; and having, with great difficulty, obtained absolution from the pope, all France submitted to his authority, and he had only the crown of Spain to content with, which he did for several years with various fortunes. In 1598, he published the famous edict of Nantes, which secured to the Protestants the free exercise of their religion; and the next year the treaty of Vervins was

* A small kingdom lying upon the Pyrenean mountains, of which Henry's predecessors had been unjustly dispossessed of the greatest part, or Upper Navarre, by Ferdinand king of Spain, about the year 1512.

concluded

concluded with Spain. He next chaſtiſed the duke of Savoy, who had taken advantage of the late troubles in his kingdom; and applied himſelf, with wonderful attention and ſucceſs (aſſiſted in all his undertakings by his miniſter, the great Sully), to cultivate the happineſs of his people, by encouraging manufactures, particularly that of ſilk, the benefit of which France feels at this day. Having re-eſtabliſhed the tranquility, and, in a great meaſure, ſecured the happineſs of his people, he formed connections with the neighbouring powers for reducing the ambition of the houſe of Auſtria; for which purpoſe, it is ſaid, he formed great ſchemes, and collected a formidable army; others ſay (for his intention does not clearly appear) that he deſigned to have formed Chriſtendom into a great republic, of which France was to be the head, to drive the Turks out of Europe; while others attribute his preparations to more ignoble motives, that of a criminal paſſion for a favourite princeſs, whoſe huſband had carried her, for protection, into the Auſtrian dominions. Whatever truth may be in theſe conjectures, it is certain, that while he was making preparations for the coronation of his queen, Mary of Medicis, and was ready to enter upon his grand expedition, he was aſſaſſinated in his coach, in the ſtreets of Paris, by one Ravilliac, like Clement, another young enthuſiaſt, in 1610.

Lewis XIII. ſon to Henry IV. deſervedly named the Great, was but nine years of age at the time of his father's death. As he grew up, he diſcarded his mother and her favourites, and choſe for his miniſter the famous cardinal Richelieu, who put a period, by his reſolute and bloody meaſures, to the remaining liberties of France, and to the eſtabliſhment of the Proteſtants there, by taking from them Rochelle, though Charles I. of England, who had married the French king's ſiſter, endeavoured, by his fleet and army, to prevent it. This put an end to the civil wars on account of religion in France. Hiſtorians ſay, that in theſe wars above a million of men loſt their lives; that 150,000,000 livres were ſpent in carrying them on; and that nine cities, 400 villages, 2000 churches, 2000 monaſteries, and 10,000 houſes, were burnt, or otherwiſe deſtroyed during their continuance.

Richelieu, by a maſterly train of politics, though himſelf was next to an enthuſiaſt for popery, ſupported the Proteſtants of Germany, and Guſtavus Adolphus, againſt the houſe of Auſtria; and after quelling all the rebellions and conſpiracies which had been formed againſt him in France, he died ſome months before Lewis XIII. who, in 1643, left his ſon, afterwards the famous Lewis XIV. to inherit his kingdom.

During that prince's nonage, the kingdom was torn in pieces under the adminiſtration of his mother, Anne of Auſtria, by the factions of the great, and the diviſions between the court and parliament, for the moſt trifling cauſes, and upon the moſt deſpicable principles. The prince of Condé flamed like a blazing ſtar, ſometimes a patriot, ſometimes a courtier, and ſometimes a rebel. He was oppoſed by the celebrated Turenne, who from a proteſtant had turned papiſt. The nation of France was involved at once in civil and domeſtic wars; but the queen-mother having made choice of Mazarine for her firſt miniſter, he found means to turn the arms even of Cromwell againſt the Spaniards, and to divide the domeſtic enemies of the court ſo effectually among themſelves, that when Lewis aſſumed the reins of government in his own hands, he found himſelf the moſt abſolute monarch that had ever ſat upon the throne of France.

He had the good fortune, on the death of Mazarine, to put the domeſtic adminiſtration of his affairs into the hands of Colbert, whom I have already more than once mentioned, and who formed new ſyſtems for the glory, commerce, and manufactures of France, all which he carried to a ſurpriſing height.

To write the hiſtory of this reign, would be to write that of all Europe. Ignorance and ambition were the only enemies of Lewis: through the former, he was blind to every patriotic duty of a king, and promoted the intereſts of his ſubjects only that they might the better anſwer the purpoſes of his greatneſs: by the latter, he embroiled himſelf with all his neighbours, and wantonly rendered Germany a diſmal ſcene of devaſtation. I have often mentioned his impolitic revocation of the edict of Nantes, which obliged the French proteſtants to take ſhelter in England, Holland, and different parts of Germany, where they eſtabliſhed the ſilk manufactories, to the great prejudice of their own country. He was ſo blinded by flattery, that he arrogated to himſelf the divine honours paid to the pagan emperors of Rome. He made and broke treaties for his conveniency, and at laſt raiſed againſt himſelf a confederacy of almoſt all the other princes of Europe, at the head of which was king William III. of England. He was ſo well ſerved, that he made head for ſome years againſt this alliance; but having provoked the Engliſh by his repeated infidelities, their arms, under the duke of Marlborough, and thoſe of the Auſtrians, under prince Eugene, rendered the latter part of his life as miſerable as the beginning of it was ſplendid. His reign, from the year 1702 to 1711, was one continued ſeries of defeats and calamities; and he had the mortification of ſeeing thoſe places taken from him, which, in the former part of his reign, were acquired at the expence of many thouſand lives. Juſt as he was reduced, old as he was, to the deſperate reſolution of collecting his people, and dying at their head, he was ſaved by the Engliſh withdrawing from their allies, and concluding the peace of Utrecht, in 1713. He ſurvived his deliverance but two years, for he died on the firſt of September, 1715, and was ſucceeded by his great grandſon, Lewis XV. the late king.

The partiality of Lewis XIV. to his natural children, might have involved France in a civil war, had not the regency been ſeized upon by the duke of Orleans, a man of ſenſe and ſpirit, and the next legitimate prince of the blood. We have already ſeen in what manner he diſcharged the national debt of France; but having embroiled himſelf with Spain, the king was declared major in 1722, and the regent on the ſecond of December that year, was carried off by an apoplexy.

The reader is not to expect that I am to follow the affairs of France through all the inconſiſtent ſcenes of fighting and treating with the ſeveral powers of Europe, which are to be found in their reſpective hiſtories. Among the firſt acts of the late king's government was his nominating his preceptor, afterwards cardinal Fleury, to be his firſt miniſter. Though his ſyſtem was entirely pacific, yet the ſituation of affairs in Europe, upon the death of the king of Poland, more than once embroiled him with the houſe of Auſtria. The intention of the French king was to replace his father-in-law Staniſlaus on the throne of Poland. In this he failed through the interpoſition of the Ruſſians and Auſtrians; but Staniſlaus enjoyed the title of king and the revenues of Lorrain, during the remainder of his life. The connection between France and Spain, forced the former to become principals in a war with Great Britain, in the management of which

the

the latter was so ill seconded by her allies, that it was finished by the peace of Aix-la Chapelle in 1748. As to the war, which had the American contest for its rise, and was ended by the peace of Fontainbleau, in 1763, the chief events attending it have been already mentioned, and are too recent to be recapitulated here*.

NETHERLANDS.

THE seventeen provinces were formerly part of Gallia Belgica, and afterwards of the circle of Belgium or Burgundy, in the German empire. They obtained the general name of Netherlands, Pais-Bas, or Low-Countries, from their situation in respect of Germany.

Extent, situation, and boundaries of the Seventeen Provinces.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 300	between	49 and 54 North latitude.
Breadth 200		2 and 7 East longitude.

They are bounded by the German sea, on the north; by Germany, east; by Lorrain and France, south; and by the British channel, west.

I shall, for the sake of perspicuity, and to avoid repetition, treat of the seventeen provinces under two great divisions: first, the northern, which contains the seven United Provinces, usually known by the name of *Holland:* secondly, the southern, containing the Austrian and French Netherlands. The United Provinces are, properly speaking, eight, viz. Holland, Overissel, Zealand, Friesland, Utrecht, Groningen, Gelderland, and Zutphen; but the two latter, forming only one sovereignty, they generally go by the name of the seven United Provinces.

Situation and extent of the United Provinces.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 150	between	51 and 54 North latitude.
Breadth nearly the same.		3 and 7 East longitude.

The following is the most satisfactory account we meet with of their geographical division, including the Texel and other islands.

---

* Lewis XVI. king of France and Navarre, was born in 1754, succeeded his grandfather Lewis XV. in 1774, married, 1770, to Maria Antonietta, sister of the Emperor of Germany, born 1755.

His Majesty's brothers and sisters are,

1. L. Stan. Xavier, count de Provence, born 1755.
2. Charles Philip, count d'Artois, born 1757.
3. Maria Adelaide Clotilda Xaveria, born 1759.
4. Elizabeth Philippa Maria Helena, born 1764.

Issue of Lewis XV. now living, are,

1. Maria Adelaide, duchess of Lorrain and Bar, born 1732.
2. Victoria Louisa Maria Theresa, born 1733.
3. Sophia Philippina Elizabeth Justinia, born 1734.
4. Louisa Maria, born 1737.

	Countries Names. United Provinces.	Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
Calvinists.	Overiſſel	1,900	66	50	Deventer
	Holland	1,800	84	52	AMSTERDAM { N.Lat. 52-23. E. Long. 5-4.
	Gelderland—1ſt	986	50	40	Nimeguen
	Frieſland	810	44	34	Leuwarden
	Zutphen—2d	644	37	33	Zutphen
	Groningen	540	45	37	Groningen
	Utrecht	450	41	22	Utrecht
	Zealand	303	29	24	Middleburg
	Texel and other iſlands	113			
	Total—	7,546			

AIR, SEASONS, SOIL, AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY. } Theſe provinces lie oppoſite to England, at the diſtance of 90 miles, upon the eaſt ſide of the Engliſh channel, and are only a narrow ſlip of low ſwampy land, lying between the mouths of ſeveral great rivers, and what the induſtry of the inhabitants have gained from the ſea by means of dykes, which they have raiſed and ſtill ſupport with incredible labour and expence. The air of the United Provinces is therefore foggy and groſs, until it is purified by the froſt in winter, when the eaſt wind uſually ſets in for about four months, and their harbours are frozen up. The moiſture of the air cauſes metals to ruſt, and wood to mould, more than in any other country, which is the reaſon of their perpetually rubbing and ſcouring, and the brightneſs and cleanlineſs of their houſes, ſo much taken notice of. The ſoil is unfavourable to vegetation, but by the induſtry of the inhabitants, in making canals, it is rendered fit for paſture, and in many places for tillage. Holland, with all its commercial advantages, is not a deſirable country to live in, eſpecially to foreigners. Here are no mountains nor riſing grounds, no plantations, purling ſtreams, or cataracts. The whole face of the country, when viewed from a tower or ſteeple, has the appearance of a continued marſh or bog, drained, at certain diſtances, by innumerable ditches, and many of the canals, which in that country ſerve as high roads, are, in the ſummer months, no better than offenſive ſtagnated waters.

RIVERS AND HARBOURS.] The rivers are an important conſideration to the United Provinces; the chief of which are the Rhine, one of the largeſt and fineſt rivers in Europe, the Maeſe, the Scheld, and the Vecht. There are many ſmall rivers that join theſe, and a prodigious number of canals; but there are few good harbours in the United Provinces; the beſt are thoſe of Rotterdam, Helvoetſluys, and Fluſhing; that of Amſterdam, though one of the largeſt and ſafeſt in Europe, has a bar at the entrance, over which large veſſels cannot paſs without being lightened.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS BY SEA AND LAND. } The quantity of grain produced here, is not ſufficient for home conſumption; but, by draining their bogs and marſhes, they have many excellent meadows, which fatten lean German and Daniſh cattle to a vaſt ſize; and they make prodigious quantities of the beſt butter and cheeſe in Europe. Their country produces turf, madder, tobacco, ſome fruit, and iron; but all the pit-coal and timber, uſed there, and indeed moſt of the comforts, and even the neceſſaries of life, are imported. They have a good breed of ſheep, whoſe wool is highly valued, and their horſes and horned

horned cattle are of a larger ſize than in any other nation in Europe. It is ſaid there are ſome wild bears and wolves here. Storks build and hatch on their chimneys, but, being birds of paſſage, they leave the country about the middle of Auguſt, with their young, and return the February following. Their river fiſh is much the ſame as our's, but their ſea fiſh is generally larger, owing perhaps to their fiſhing in deeper water. No herrings viſit their coaſts, but they have many excellent oyſter-beds about the iſlands of the Texel, producing very large and well taſted oyſters. Notwithſtanding all theſe inconveniences, the induſtry of the Hollanders furniſhes as great a plenty of the neceſſaries and commodities of life, and upon as eaſy terms (except to travellers and ſtrangers) as they are to be met with in any part of Europe.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. The ſeven United Provinces are perhaps the beſt peopled of any ſpot of the ſame extent in the world. They contain, according to the beſt accounts, 113 cities and towns, 1400 villages, and about two millions of inhabitants; beſides the 25 towns, and the people in what is called the Lands of the Generality, or conquered countries and towns of other parts of the Netherlands. The manners, habits, and even the minds of the Dutch (for ſo the inhabitants of the United Provinces are called in general) ſeem to be formed by their ſituation, and to ariſe from their natural wants. Their country, which is preſerved by mounds and dykes, is a perpetual incentive to labour, and the artificial drains with which it is every where interſected, muſt be kept in perpetual repair. Even what may be called their natural commodities, their butter and cheeſe, are produced by a conſtant attention to the laborious parts of life. Their principal food they earn out of the ſea by their herring fiſheries, for they diſpoſe of their moſt valuable fiſhes to the Engliſh, and other nations, for the ſake of gain. The air and temperature of the climate incline them to phlegmatic, ſlow diſpoſitions, both of body and mind; and yet they are iraſcible, eſpecially if heated with liquor. Even their virtues are owing to their coldneſs with regard to every object that does not immediately concern their own intereſts; for in all other reſpects they are quiet neighbours and peaceable ſubjects. Their attention to the conſtitution and independency of their country is owing to the ſame principle, for they were never known to effect a change of government but when they thought themſelves on the brink of perdition.

The valour of the Dutch becomes warm and active when they find their intereſt at ſtake, witneſs their ſea wars with England and France. Their boors, though ſlow of underſtanding, are manageable by fair means. Their ſeamen are a plain, blunt, but rough, ſurly, and ill-mannered ſort of people, and appear to be inſenſible of public ſpirit and affection for each other. Their tradeſmen are in general very honeſt in all their dealings; and they ſeldom uſe more words than are neceſſary about their buſineſs. Smoaking tobacco is practiſed by old and young of both ſexes; and as they are generally plodding upon ways and means of getting money, no people are ſo unſociable. Though a Dutchman, of low rank, when drunk, is guilty of every ſpecies of brutality; and though they have been known to exerciſe the moſt dreadful inhumanities for intereſt abroad, where they thought themſelves free from diſcovery, yet they are in general quiet and inoffenſive in their own country, which exhibits but few inſtances of murder, rapine, theft, or violence. As to habitual tippling and drinking charged upon both ſexes, it is owing in a great meaſure to the

nature

nature of their ſoil and climate. In general, all appetites and paſſions ſeem to run lower and cooler here than in other countries, that of avarice excepted. Their tempers are not airy enough for joy, or any unuſual ſtrains of pleaſant humour, nor warm enough for love; ſo that the ſofter paſſions are no natives of this country; and love itſelf is little better than a mechanical affection, ariſing from intereſt, conveniency, or habit; it is talked of ſometimes among the young men, but as a thing they have heard of rather than felt, and as a diſcourſe that becomes them rather than affects them.

In whatever relates to the management of pecuniary affairs, the Dutch are certainly the moſt expert of any people; as to the knowledge of acquiring wealth, they unite the no leſs neceſſary ſcience of preſerving it. Every man ſpends leſs than his income, be that what it will; nor does it enter into the heads of this ſagacious people, that the common courſe of expence ſhould equal the revenue; and, when this happens, they think at leaſt that they have lived that year to no purpoſe; and the report of it diſcredits a man among them as much as any vicious or prodigal extravagance does in other countries. No country, therefore, can vie with their's in the number of thoſe inhabitants, whoſe lot, if not riches, is at leaſt a comfortable ſufficiency; and where fewer failures or bankruptcies occur. In all theſe particulars, the women exactly reſemble the men, eſpecially in their natural indifference as to the warmer paſſions. The rich traders and mechanics, however, begin now to approximate to the luxuries of Engliſh and French dreſſing and living; and their nobility and high magiſtrates, who have retired from trade, rival thoſe of any other part of Europe in their table, buildings, furniture, and equipages.

The diverſions of the Dutch differ not much from thoſe of the Engliſh, who ſeem to have borrowed from them the neatneſs of their drinking booths, ſkittle and other grounds, and ſmall pieces of water, which form the amuſements of the middling ranks, not to mention their hand organs, and other muſical inventions. They are the beſt ſkaters upon the ice in the world. It is amazing to ſee the crouds in a hard froſt upon the ice, and the great dexterity both of men and women (ſome of the latter carrying a baſket of eggs, or other country ware, upon their heads to market) in darting along, or rather flying, with inconceivable velocity.

Dress.] Their dreſs formerly was noted for the large breeches of the men; and the jerkins, plain mobbs, ſhort petticoats, and other oddities of the women; all which added to the natural thickneſs and clumſineſs of their perſons, gave them a very groteſque appearance. Theſe dreſſes now prevail only among the lower ranks; and more in particular amongſt the ſeafaring people.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed religion here is the Preſbyterian or Calviniſm: none but Preſbyterians are admitted into any office or poſt in the government, excepting the army; yet all religions and ſects are tolerated, and have their reſpective meetings or aſſemblies for public worſhip, among which the papiſts and Jews are very numerous.

Language.] The natural language of the United Provinces is Low Dutch, which is a corrupted dialect of the German; but the people of faſhion ſpeak Engliſh and French. Their Lord's prayer runs thus: *Onſe Vader, die in de hemelin zyn; uwen naam worde geheylight: uw'koningkryk kome: uwe wille geſchide gelyck in den hemmel zoo ook op den arden, ons dagelicks broot geef ons heeden, ende vergeeſt onſe ſchulden gelyk ook wy ver-*

greven onſe ſchuldenaaren : ende in leid ons neil in verſoekinge maer verloſt on van den booſen. Amen.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] Eraſmus and Grotius, who were both natives of this country, ſtand at the head almoſt of learning itſelf, as Boerhaave does of medicine. Haerlem diſputes the invention of printing with the Germans, and the magiſtrates keep two copies of a book intitled, *Speculum Salvationis*, printed by Koſter, in 1440. The moſt elegant editions of the claſſics came from the Dutch preſſes of Amſterdam, Rotterdam, Utrecht, Leyden, and other towns. The Dutch have excelled in controverſial divinity, which inſinuated itſelf ſo much into the ſtate, that it had almoſt proved fatal to the government, witneſs the ridiculous diſputes about Arminianiſm, freewill, predeſtination, and the like. Beſides Boerhaave they have produced excellent writers in all branches of medicine. Grævius and Burmann ſtand at the head of their numerous commentators upon the claſſics. Nothing is more common than their Latin poems and epigrams; and later times have produced a Van Haaren, who is poſſeſſed of ſome poetical abilities, and, about the year 1747, publiſhed poems in favour of liberty, which were admired as rarities chiefly becauſe their author was a Dutchman. In the other departments of literature, the Dutch publications are mechanical, and ariſe chiefly from their employments in univerſities, church, or ſtate.

UNIVERSITIES.] Theſe are Leyden, Utrecht, Groningen, Harderwicke, and Franeker.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. The prodigious dykes, ſome of which are ſaid to be 17 ells in thickneſs, mounds, and canals, conſtructed by the Dutch, to preſerve their country from thoſe dreadful inundations by which it formerly ſuffered ſo much, are ſtupendous, and hardly to be equalled. A ſtone quarry near Maeſtricht, under a hill, is worked into a kind of ſubterraneous palace, ſupported by pillars twenty feet high. The ſtadthouſe of Amſterdam is perhaps the beſt building of that kind in the world: it ſtands upon 13,659 large piles, driven into the ground; and the inſide is equally convenient and magnificent. Several muſeums, containing antiquities and curioſities, artificial and natural, are to be found in Holland and the other provinces, particularly in the famous univerſity of Leyden; ſuch as a ſhirt made of the entrails of a man; two Egyptian mummies, being the bodies of two princes of great antiquity; all the muſcles and tendons of the human body curiouſly ſet up, by profeſſor Stalpert Vander-Weil.

CITIES, TOWNS, AND OTHER EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE. Amſterdam, which is built upon piles of wood, is thought to contain 241,000 people, and to be, next to London, the moſt commercial city in the world; in this reſpect, ſome have even given it the preference to London, though I cannot ſee with what propriety. Its conveniences for commerce, and the grandeur of its public works, are almoſt beyond deſcription. In this and all other cities of the United Provinces, the beauty of the canals, and walks under trees planted on their borders, are admirable; but above all, we are ſtruck with the neatneſs and cleanlineſs that is every where obſerved within doors. This city, however, labours under two great diſadvantages, bad air, and the want of freſh wholeſome water, which obliges the inhabitants to preſerve the rain water in reſervoirs. Rotterdam is next to Amſterdam for commerce and wealth: its inhabitants are computed at 56,000. The Hague, though but a village, is the ſeat of government in the United Provinces, and is cele-

celebrated for the magnificence and beauty of its buildings, the reſort of foreign ambaſſadors and ſtrangers of all diſtinctions who live in it, the abundance and cheapneſs of its proviſions, and the politeneſs of its inhabitants, who are computed to be about 40,000: it is no place of trade, but it has been for many years noted as an emporium of pleaſure and politics. Leyden and Utrecht are known in the annals of literature for the accommodations of the ſcholars who attend their univerſities, and the beauty and conveniencies of their public ſchools. Saardam, though a wealthy trading place, is mentioned here as the workſhop where Peter the Great, of Muſcovy, in perſon, ſerved his apprenticeſhip to ſhip-building, and laboured as a common handicraft. The upper part of Gelderland is ſubject to Pruſſia, and the capital city Gelder.

INLAND NAVIGATION, CANALS, AND MANNER OF TRAVELLING.] The uſual way of paſſing from town to town is by covered boats, called treckſcuits, which are dragged along the canals by horſes, on a ſlow uniform trot, ſo that paſſengers reach the different towns where they are to ſtop, preciſely at the appointed inſtant of time. This method of travelling, though to ſtrangers rather dull, is extremely convenient to the inhabitants, and very cheap. By means of theſe canals an extenſive inland commerce is not only carried on through the whole country, but as they communicate with the Rhine and other large rivers, the productions of the whole earth are conveyed at a ſmall expence into various parts of Germany, the Auſtrian and French Netherlands. A treckſcuit is divided into two different apartments, called the roof and the ruim; the firſt for gentlemen, and the other for common people, who may read, ſmoke, eat, drink, or converſe with people of various nations, dreſſes, and languages. Near Amſterdam and other large cities a traveller is aſtoniſhed when he beholds the effects of an extenſive and flouriſhing commerce. Here the canals are lined for miles together with elegant, neat country houſes, ſeated in the midſt of gardens and pleaſure grounds, intermixed with figures, buſts, ſtatues, temples, &c. to the very water's edge. Having no objects of amuſement beyond the limits of their own gardens, the families, in fine weather, ſpend much of their time in theſe little temples, ſmoaking, reading, or viewing the paſſengers, to whom they appear complaiſant and polite.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] An account of the Dutch commerce would comprehend that of almoſt all Europe. There is ſcarcely a manufacture that they do not carry on, or a ſtate to which they do not trade. In this they are aſſiſted by the populouſneſs of their country, the cheapneſs of their labour, and, above all, by their water carriage, which, by means of their canals, gives them advantages beyond all other nations. The United Provinces are the grand magazine of Europe; and goods may be purchaſed here ſometimes cheaper than in the countries where they grow. Their Eaſt India company have had the monopoly of the fine ſpices for more than a hundred years, and is the moſt opulent and powerful of any in the world. Their capital city in India is Batavia, which is ſaid to exceed in magnificence, opulence, and commerce, all the cities of Aſia. Here the viceroys appear in greater ſplendor than the ſtadtholder; and it is ſaid the Dutch ſubjects in Batavia ſcarcely acknowledge any dependence on the mother country. They have other ſettlements in India, but none more pleaſant, healthful, or uſeful, than that on the Cape of Good Hope, the grand rendezvous of the ſhips of all nations, outward or homeward bound. When Lewis XIV. invaded Holland with an army of 80,000 men,

the Dutch made some dispositions to ship themselves off to their settlements in India: so great was their aversion to the French government. Not to mention their herring and whale fisheries (the former upon the Scotch coast) which they have carried off from the native proprietors, they excel at home in numberless branches of trade, such as their pottery, tobacco pipes, delft-ware, finely refined salt; their oil mills, starch manufactures; their improvements of the raw linen thread of Germany; their hemp, and fine paper manufactures; their fine linen and table damasks; their saw-mills for timber, for shipping and houses, in immense quantities; their great sugar-baking; their vast woollen, cotton, and silk manufactures; wax-bleaching; leather-dressing; the great quantity of their coin and specie, assisted by their banks, most especially by that of Amsterdam; their East India trade; and their general industry and frugality. It is greatly doubted, however, whether their commerce, navigation, manufactures, and fisheries, are in the same flourishing state now as they were in the beginning of this century; and whether the riches and luxury of individuals have not damped the general industry of the inhabitants.

Public trading companies.] Of these, the capital is the East India, incorporated in 1602, by which formerly the Dutch acquired immense wealth, having divided forty per cent. and sometimes sixty, about the year 1660; at present the dividends are much reduced; but in 124 years, the proprietors, on an average, one year with another, divided somewhat above 24 per cent. So late as the year 1760, they divided 15 per cent. but the Dutch West India company, the same year, divided no more than two and a half per cent. This company was incorporated in 1621. The bank of Amsterdam is thought to be inexhaustibly rich, and is under an excellent direction: it is said by Sir William Temple, to contain the greatest treasure, either real or imaginary, that is known any where in the world. What may seem a paradox is, that this bank is so far from paying any interest, that the money in it is worth somewhat more than current cash is in common payments. Mr. Anderson supposes, that the cash, bullion, and pawned jewels in this bank, which is kept in the vaults of the stadthouse, amount to 36 (though others to say only to 30) millions sterling.

Constitution and Government.] This is a very intricate article; for though the United Provinces subsist in a common confederacy, yet each province has an internal government or constitution independent of the others: this government is called the states of that province, and the delegates from them form the states general, in whom the sovereignty of the whole confederacy is vested; but though a province should send two, or more delegates, yet such province has no more than one voice in every resolution; and before that resolution can have the force of a law, it must be approved of by every province, and by every city and republic in that province. This formality, in times of great danger and emergency, has been set aside. Every resolution of the states of a particular province must be carried unanimously.

The council of state consists likewise of deputies from the several provinces: but its constitution is different from that of the states general: it is composed of twelve persons, whereof Gelderland sends two; Holland, three; Zealand, two; Utrecht, two; Friesland, one; Overissel, one; and Groningen, one. These deputies, however, do not vote provincially, but personally. Their business is to prepare estimates, and ways and means for raising the revenue, as well as other matters that are

to

to be laid before the ſtates general. The ſtates of the provinces are ſtyled Noble and mighty Lords; but thoſe of Holland, Noble and Moſt mighty Lords; and the ſtates general, High and Mighty Lords, or the Lords the States General of the United Netherlands; or, their High Mightineſſes. Subordinate to theſe two bodies, is the chamber of accounts, which is likewiſe compoſed of provincial deputies, who audit all public accounts. The admiralty forms a ſeparate board, and the executive part of it is committed to five colleges in the three maritime provinces of Holland, Zealand, and Frieſland. In Holland the people have nothing to do either in chuſing their repreſentatives or their magiſtrates. In Amſterdam, which takes the lead in all public deliberations, the magiſtracy is lodged in the hands of one grand bailiff, four burgher maſters, and 36 ſenators, who are choſen for life, and every vacancy among them is filled up by the ſurvivors. The ſame ſenate alſo elects the deputies to repreſent the cities in the province of Holland.

I have mentioned the above particulars, becauſe without a knowledge of them, it is impoſſible to underſtand the hiſtory of the United Provinces, from the death of king William to the year 1747, when the Stadholderſhip was made hereditary in the male and female repreſentatives of the family of Orange. This office in a manner ſuperſedes the conſtitution I have already deſcribed. The Stadtholder is preſident of the ſtates of every province; and ſuch is his power and influence, that he can change the deputies, magiſtrates, and officers, in every province and city. By this he has the moulding of the aſſembly of the ſtates general, though he has no voice in it; in ſhort, though he has not the title, he has more real power and authority than ſome kings; for beſides the influence and revenue he derives from the Stadtholderſhip, he has ſeveral principalities and large eſtates of his own. The preſent Stadtholder is William V. prince of Orange and Naſſau. His titles are, Hereditary Stadtholder, Captain General, and Admiral of the Seven United Provinces. He is ſon of the late Stadtholder, William Charles, who married Anne, princeſs royal of Great Britain, and died in 1751. The preſent Stadtholder was born in 1748, and in 1767 married the princeſs Frederica of Pruſſia.

With reſpect to the adminiſtration of juſtice in this country, every province has its tribunal, to which, except in criminal cauſes, appeal lies from the petty and country courts; and it is ſaid that juſtice is no where diſtributed with more impartiality.

Revenues.] The government of the United Provinces proportion their taxes according to the abilities of each province or city. Thoſe taxes conſiſt of an almoſt general exciſe, a land-tax, poll-tax, and hearth-money; ſo that the public revenue amounts annually to about two millions and a half ſterling. The province of Holland pays above half of this revenue. The taxes in theſe provinces are ſo heavy, and ſo many, that it is not without reaſon that a certain author aſſerts, that the only thing that has eſcaped taxation there, is the air they breathe. But for the encouragement of trade, the duties on goods and merchandize are exceeding low. The provinces of Holland are ſaid to be in a very flouriſhing condition, who not only during the laſt war, but at this very time lend large ſums to moſt of the powers in Europe. The immenſe ſums in the Britiſh funds has given reaſon for ſome people to imagine that Holland labours under heavy debts: but the chief reaſon is, the ſtates only pay 2 ½ per cent. intereſt for money.

Military and marine strength.] The number of land forces in

in the United Provinces in time of peace, commonly amounts to about 28,000; 18,000 of whom ſerve in garriſons; amongſt which are three regiments of Scots, and one of Swiſs; and, in time of war, they hire whole regiments of Germans. The chief command of the army is veſted in the Stadtholder, under whom is the field marſhal general. No nation in Europe, England excepted, can fit out a more formidable fleet than the Dutch, having always vaſt quantities of timber prepared for building of ſhips; but the preſent marine force of the United Provinces is ſmall, compared to what it once was, when equal, if not ſuperior, to that of Great Britain itſelf.

ARMS.] The enſigns armorial of the Seven United Provinces, or the States of Holland, are, or, a lion, gules, holding with one paw a cutlaſs, and with the other a bundle of ſeven arrows cloſe bound together, in alluſion to the ſeven confederate provinces, with the following motto, *Concordia res parvæ creſcunt.*

HISTORY.] See the Auſtrian Netherlands.

AUSTRIAN AND FRENCH NETHERLANDS.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 200	between	49 and 52 North latitude.
Breadth 200		2 and 7 Eaſt longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by the United Provinces on the north; by Germany, eaſt; by Lorrain, Champaign, and Picardy, in France, ſouth; and by another part of Picardy, and the Engliſh Channel, weſt.

As this country belongs to three different powers, the Auſtrians, French, and Dutch, we ſhall be more particular in diſtinguiſhing the provinces and towns belonging to each ſtate.

1. Province of BRABANT.

Subdiviſions.	Chief towns.	
1. Dutch Brabant	Boiſleduc, Breda, Bergen-op-Zoom	N.
	Maeſtricht, S. E.	
	Grave, N. E.	
	Lillo, Steenbergen	N. W.
2. Auſtrian Brabant	BRUSSELS, E. lon. 4 deg. 6 min. N. lat. 50-50.	
	Louvain, Vilvordin, Landen	in the middle.

2. ANTWERP; and, 3. MALINES, are provinces independent of Brabant, though ſurrounded by it, and ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria.

4. Province of LIMBURG, S. E.

Chief towns	Limburg, ſubject to Auſtria.	
	Dalem, Fauquemont, or Valkenburg	ſubject to the Dutch.

5. Province

5. Province of LUXEMBURG.

Subdivisions.		Chief towns.	
Auſtrian Luxemburg	——	Luxemburg	
French Luxemburg	——	Thionville, Montmedy	S. E.

6. Province of NAMUR, in the middle, ſubject to Auſtria.

Chief towns.	——	Namur, on the Sambre and Maeſe.	
		Charleroy on the Sambre.	

7. Province of HAINAULT.

Subdivisions.		Chief towns.	
Auſtrian Hainault	——	Mons, Aeth, Enguien	in the middle.
French Hainault	——	Valenciennes, Bouchain, Conde, Landrecy	S. W.

8. Province of CAMBRESIS.

Subject to France	——	Cambray, E. of Arras.	
		Cravecour, S. of Cambray.	

9. Province of ARTOIS.

Subject to France	——	Arras, S. W. on the Scarpe	
		St. Omer, E. of Boulogne	
		Aire, S. of St. Omer	
		St. Venant, E. of Aire	
		Bethune, S. E. of Aire	
		Terouen, S. of St. Omer.	

10. Province of FLANDERS.

Dutch Flanders	——	Sluys, N.	
		Axel, N.	
		Hulſt, N.	
		Sas van Ghent, N.	
Auſtrian Flanders	——	Ghent, on the Scheld	
		Bruges, Oſtend, Newport	N. W. near the ſea.
		Oudenard on the Scheld	
		Courtray, Dixmude	on the Lis
		Ypres, N. of Liſle	
		Tournay on the Scheld	
		Menin on the Lis.	
French Flanders	——	Liſle, W. of Tournay	
		Dunkirk, on the coaſt, eaſt of Calais	
		Douay, W. of Arras	
		Mardike, W. of Dunkirk	
		St. Amand, N. of Valenciennes	
		Gravelin, E. of Calais.	

AIR,

AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The air of Brabant, and upon the coaſt of Flanders, is bad; that in the Interior parts is more healthful, and the ſeaſons more ſettled, both in winter and ſummer, than they are in England. The ſoil and its produce are rich, eſpecially in corn and fruits. They have abundance of paſture; and Flanders itſelf has been reckoned the granary of France and Germany, and ſometimes of England. The moſt barren parts for corn, rear far more profitable crops of flax, which is here cultivated to great perfection. Upon the whole the Auſtrian Netherlands, by the culture, commerce, and induſtry of the inhabitants, was formerly the richeſt and moſt beautiful ſpot in Europe, whether we regard the variety of its manufactures, the magnificence and riches of its cities, the amenity of its roads and villages, and the fertility of its land. If it has fallen off in later times, it is owing partly to the neglect of its government, but chiefly to its vicinity to England and Holland: but it is ſtill a moſt deſirable and pleaſant country. There are few or no mountains in the Netherlands: Flanders is a flat country, ſcarcely a ſingle hill in it. Brabant, and the reſt of the provinces, conſiſt of little hills and vallies, woods, incloſed grounds, and champaign fields.

RIVERS AND CANALS.] The chief rivers are the Maeſe, Sambre, Demer, Dyle, Nethe, Geet, Sanne, Rupple, Scheld, Lis, Scarpe, Deule, and Dender. The principal canals are thoſe of Bruſſels, Ghent, and Oſtend.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Mines of iron, copper, lead, and brimſtone, are found in Luxemburgh, Limburg, and Liege, as are ſome marble quarries; and, in the province of Namur, there are coal pits, and a ſpecies of bituminous fat earth proper for fuel, with great plenty of foſſile nitre.

INHABITANTS, POPULATION, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.] The Flemings (for ſo the inhabitants of Flanders and the Auſtrian Low Countries are generally called) are thought to be a heavy, blunt, honeſt people; but their manners are ſomewhat indelicate. Formerly they were known to fight deſperately in defence of their country; at preſent they make no great figure. The Auſtrian Netherlands are extremely populous, but authors differ as to their numbers. Perhaps we may fix them at a medium of a million and a half. They are ignorant, and fond of religious exhibitions and pageants. Their other diverſions are the ſame with thoſe of the peaſants of the neighbouring countries.

DRESS AND LANGUAGE.] The inhabitants of French Flanders are mere French men and women in both theſe particulars. The Flemings on the frontiers of Holland dreſs like the Dutch boors, and their language is the ſame; but the better ſort of people ſpeak French, and dreſs in the ſame taſte.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion here is the Roman catholic; but proteſtants, and other ſects, are not moleſted.

ARCHBISHOPRICKS AND BISHOPRICKS.] The archbiſhopricks are Cambray, Maline or Mechlin; the biſhopricks, Ghent, Bruges, Antwerp, Arras, Ypres, Tournay, St. Omer, Namur, and Ruremonde.

LEARNING, LEARNED MEN, AND ARTISTS.] The ſociety of Jeſus has produced the moſt learned men in the Auſtrian Low Countries, in which they had many comfortable ſettlements, which are now upon the decline. Works of theology, and the civil and canon law, Latin poems and plays, are their chief productions. Strada is an elegant hiſtorian and poet. The Flemiſh painters and ſculptors have great merit, and form a

ſchool by themſelves. The works of Rubens and Vandyke cannot be ſufficiently admired. Fiamingo, or the Fleming's models for heads, particularly thoſe of children, have never yet been equalled; and the Flemings formerly engroſſed tapeſtry weaving to themſelves.

UNIVERSITIES.] Louvain, Douay, Tournay, and St. Omer. The firſt was founded in 1426, by John IV. duke of Brabant, and enjoys great privileges. By a grant of Pope Sixtus IV. this univerſity has the privilege of preſenting to all the livings in the Netherlands, which right they enjoy, except in Holland.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.] Some Roman monuments of temples and other buildings are to be found in thoſe provinces. Many curious bells, churches, and the like, ancient and modern, are alſo found here; and the magnificent old edifices of every kind, ſeen through all their cities, give evidences of their former grandeur. In 1607, ſome labourers found 1600 gold coins, and ancient medals of Antoninus Pius, Aurelius, and Lucius Verus.

CITIES.] This article has employed ſeveral large volumes, publiſhed by different authors, but in times when the Auſtrian Netherlands were far more flouriſhing than now. The walls of Ghent, formerly the capital of Flanders, and celebrated for its linen and woollen manufactures, contain the circuit of ten miles, but now unoccupied, and great part of it in a manner void. Bruges, formerly ſo noted for its trade and manufactures, but above all for its fine canals, is now dwindled to an inconſiderable place. Oſtend is now no more than a convenient harbour for traders; and Ypres a ſtrong garriſon town. The ſame may be ſaid of Charleroy and Namur, which lie in the Auſtrian Hainault.

Louvain, the capital of the Auſtrian Brabant, inſtead of its flouriſhing manufactories and place of trade, now contains pretty gardens, walks, and arbours. Bruſſels retains ſomewhat of its ancient manufactories; and being the reſidence of the governor or viceroy of the Auſtrian Netherlands, it is a populous, lively place. Antwerp, once the emporium of the European continent, is now reduced to be a tapeſtry and thread-lace ſhop, with the houſes of ſome bankers, jewellers, and painters adjoining. One of the firſt exploits of the Dutch, ſoon after they threw off the Spaniſh yoke, was to ruin at once the commerce of Antwerp, by ſinking veſſels, loaded with ſtones, in the mouth of the Scheld; thus ſhutting up, for ever, the entrance of that river to ſhips of burden. This was the more cruel, as the people of Antwerp had been their friends and fellow-ſufferers in the cauſe of liberty.

It may be obſerved here, that every gentleman's houſe is a caſtle or *chateau*; and that there are more ſtrong towns in the Netherlands than in all the reſt of Europe; but ſince the decline of their trade, by the riſe of the Engliſh and Dutch, theſe towns are conſiderably diminiſhed in ſize; and whole ſtreets, particularly in Antwerp, are in appearance uninhabited. In the Netherlands, proviſions are extremely good and cheap. A ſtranger may dine in Bruſſels, on ſeven or eight diſhes of meat, for leſs than a ſhilling Engliſh. Travelling is ſafe, reaſonable, and delightful, in this luxurious country. The roads are generally a broad cauſeway, and run for ſome miles in a ſtrait line, till they terminate with a view of ſome noble buildings.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] The chief manufactures of the French and Auſtrian Netherlands, are their beautiful linens and laces; in which notwithſtanding the boaſted improvements of their neighbours, they

they are yet unrivalled, particularly in that ſpecies called cambrics, from Cambray, the chief place of its manufacture. Theſe manufactures form the principal article of their commerce.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] The Auſtrian Netherlands are ſtill conſidered as a circle of the empire, of which the archducal houſe, as being ſovereign of the whole, is the ſole director and ſummoning prince. The circle contributes its ſhare to the impoſts of the empire, and ſends an envoy to the diet, but is not ſubject to the judicatories of the empire. It is under a governor-general, appointed by the court of Vienna, who, at preſent, is his ſerene highneſs prince Charles of Lorrain, brother to the late, and uncle to the preſent emperor. The face of an aſſembly, or parliament, for each province, is ſtill kept up, and conſiſts of the clergy, nobility, and deputies of towns, who meet at Bruſſels. Each province claims particular privileges, but they are of very little effect; and the governor ſeldom or never finds any reſiſtance to the will of his court. Every province has a particular governor, ſubject to the regent; and cauſes are here decided according to the civil and canon law.

REVENUES.] Theſe riſe from the demeſne lands and cuſtoms; but ſo much is the trade of the Auſtrian Flanders now reduced, that they are ſaid not to defray the expence of their government. The French Netherlands bring in a conſiderable revenue to the crown.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] The troops maintained here by the emperor are chiefly employed in the frontier garriſons. Though by the barrier treaty, the Auſtrians were obliged to maintain three-fifths of thoſe garriſons, and the Dutch two, yet both of them are miſerably deficient in their quotas, the whole requiring at leaſt 30,000 men, and in time of war above 10,000 more.

ARMS.] The arms of Flanders are, or, a lion ſable, langued gules.

HISTORY.] The ſeventeen provinces, and that part of Germany, which lies weſt of the Rhine, was called Belgica Gallia, by the Romans. Upon the decline of that empire, the Goths, and other northern people, poſſeſſed themſelves of theſe provinces firſt, as they paſſed through them in their way to France, and other parts of the Roman empire; and after being erected into ſmall governments, the heads of which were deſpotic within their own dominions, they were ſwallowed up by the houſe of Burgundy. The emperor Charles V. the heir of that family, ranked them as a part of the empire, under the title of the Circle of Burgundy. The tyranny of his ſon Philip, who ſucceeded to the throne of Spain, made the inhabitants attempt to throw off his yoke, which occaſioned a general inſurrection. The counts Hoorn, Egmont, and the prince of Orange, appearing at the head of it, and Luther's reformation gaining ground, about the ſame rime, in the Netherlands, his diſciples joined the malecontents. Whereupon king Philip introduced a kind of inquiſition, in order to ſuppreſs them, and many thouſands were put to death by that court, beſides thoſe that periſhed by the ſword. Count Hoorn, and count Egmont were taken and beheaded; but the prince of Orange, whom they elected to be their ſtadtholder, retiring into Holland, that, and the adjacent provinces, entered into a treaty for their mutual defence, at Utrecht, in the year 1579. And though thoſe revolters at firſt were ſo deſpicable as to be termed beggars by their tyrants, their perſeverance and courage was ſuch, under the prince of Orange, and the aſſiſtance afforded them by queen Elizabeth, both in troops and money, that they forced the crown of Spain, at laſt, to declare them a free people, about the year 1609; and

afterwards they were acknowledged by all Europe to be an independent ſtate, under the title of *The United Provinces*. When the houſe of Auſtria, which for ſome ages ruled over Germany, Spain, and part of Italy, with which they afterwards continued to carry on bloody wars, was become no longer formidable, and when the public jealouſy was directed againſt that of Bourbon, which was favoured by the government of Holland, who had diſpoſſeſſed the prince of Orange of the ſtadtholderſhip, the ſpirit of the people was ſuch, that they revived in the perſon of the prince, who was afterwards William III. king of Great Britain; and during his reign, and that of queen Anne, they were principals in the grand confederacy againſt Lewis XIV. king of France. By their ſea wars, with England, under Cromwell, and in the reign of Charles II. they acquired the reputation of a formidable naval power; but, as I have already mentioned, their military virtue is on the decline.

The Spaniards remained poſſeſſed of the other ten provinces, or, as they are termed, the Low Countries, until the duke of Marlborough, general of the allies, gained the memorable battle of Ramilies, in the year 1706. After which, Bruſſels, the capital, and great part of theſe provinces, acknowledged Charles VI. afterwards emperor of Germany, their ſovereign; and his daughter, the empreſs-queen, remained poſſeſſed of them until the war 1741, when the French made an entire conqueſt of them, except part of the province of Luxemburg; and the places retained by the French, by the peace of Aix la Chapelle in the year 1748, may be ſeen in the preceding general table of diviſions.

GERMANY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	600	between	5 and 19 Eaſt long.
Breadth	500	between	45 and 55 North lat.

BOUNDARIES.] THE empire of Germany, properly ſo called, is bounded by the German ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic, on the north; by Poland and Hungary, including Bohemia, on the eaſt; by Switzerland and the Alps, which divides it from Italy, on the ſouth; and by the dominions of France and the Low Countries, on the weſt, from which it is ſeparated by the Rhine, Moſelle, and the Maes.

GRAND DIVISIONS.] The diviſions of Germany, as laid down, even by modern writers, are various and uncertain. I ſhall therefore ſtick to thoſe that are moſt generally received. Germany formerly was divided into the Upper, or ſouthern, and the Lower, or northern. The emperor Maximilian, predeceſſor and grandfather to the emperor Charles V. divided it into ten great circles; and the diviſion was confirmed in the diet of Nuremberg, in 1552; but the circle of Burgundy, or the ſeventeen provinces of the Low Countries, being now detached from the empire, we are to confine ourſelves to nine of thoſe diviſions, as they now ſubſiſt.

Whereof three are in the north, three in the middle, and three in the ſouth.

The northern circles — — { Upper Saxony, Lower Saxony, Weſtphalia.

British Statute Miles.
20 60
GERMANY
Drawn from the latest
Authorities,
By Thos Kitchin Sc.
GERMAN OCEAN or BRITISH OCEAN
BALTIC SEA
DENMARK
Sylt I.
Nordstrand
Heiligeland
Ameland
Schelling
Wieland
Texel I.
Embden
Jever
Oldenburg
Delmenhorst
Brokzyl
Alkmaar
Haerlem
Amsterdam
Zuyder Zee
Zwol
Deventer
Hague
Utrecht
Rotterdam
Gouda
Leyden
Middleburg
Ostend
Bruges
Ghent
Antwerp
Bergen op Zoom
Breda
Nimeguen
Arensburg
Brussels
Lisle
Tournay
Namur
Valenciennes
Arrasium
Luxemburg
Thionville
Rheims
PARIS
Metz
Vauey
Strasburg
Brisac
Friburg
Basil
Aarburg
Soleure
Neufchatel
Berne
Lucern
Zurich
Appenzel
St Gal
Schaffhausen
Constance
Kempten
Lindau
Inspruck
Brixen
Tyrol
Trent
Rovere
Sondri
Chiavenna
Locarno
Milan
Venice
GULF OF VENICE
Aquileo
Trieste
Gorits
Laubach
Villach
Clagenfurt
Tarvisium
Tagliamento
Cilley
Zagrab
CROATIA
TURKY
Carlstat
Drave R.
Danube Riv.
Pressburgh
VIENNA
Hainburg
Javarin
Neustat
Altenmark
Steyr
Linz
Brauraw
Passaw
Landshut
Ingoldstat
Danub R.
Ratisbon
Donawert
Aichstat
Oetting
Hochstet
Ulm
Memmingen
Kempten
Munich
Mindelheim
Rotwell
Tubingen
Zell
Freisingen
Landau
Ottensheim
Hemmit
Chain
Amberg
Nuremburg
Spire
Heidelberg
Manheim
Worms
Mentz
Wesel
Cologne
Bonn
Juliers
Aix
Limburg
Coblentz
Frankfort
Hanau
Aschaffenburg
Wurtzburg
Schweinfurt
Bamberg
Coburg
Culmbach
Plawen
Hennebergh
Gotha
Erfurt
Weimar
Naumburg
Eisenach
Cassel
Paderborn
Munster
Osnaburg
Minden
Brunswick
Hildesheim
Goslar
Magdeburg
Embeck
Stolberg
Quedlinburg
Halberstadt
Hanover
Zell
Celle
Stendel
Verden
Bremen
Lubeck
Hamburg
Altona
Wismar
Rostock
Stralsund
Gustrow
Sverin
Warren
Ratzeburg
Lawenburg
Steelitz
Rokentin
Dam
Gadebusch
Schwerin
Wolgats
Eutin
Kiel
Holstein
Elbe R.
Weser R.
Wilster
Meldorf
Tonningen
Husum
Flensburg
Apenrade
Hadersleben
Tundern
Laland I.
Fimeren I.
Fanser I.
Mona I.
Rugen I.
Barnholm
Usedam I.
Wollin I.
Colberg
Rugenwald
Dantzic
Gulf of Dantzic
Elbing
Cammin
Pomerania
Stettin
Prussia
Neu Stettin
Golnow
Friedland
Stargart
Kalis
Thorn
Poland
Konigsberg
Landsberg
Austrin
Guesna
Gubrin
Havelburg
Zednik
Rhinow
Potsdam
Berlin
Brandenburg
Belitz
Beczkau
Grossen
Zeitz
Luben
Wittenburg
Colbus
Somerfield
Glogau
Sagan
Siradia
Dessau
Zerbst
Coswig
Torgau
Hall
Leipsic
Bautzen
Hohenberg
Meissen
Dresden
Freyburg
Nolau
Breslau
Lignitz
Schweidnitz
Grotka
Oppelen
Munsterburg
Neissen
Glatz
Silesia
Leitmeritz
Melnik
Koningsgratz
Jagendorf
Ratiboz
Prague
Tichnitz
Saltz
Figra
Bohemia
Schomberg
Leschen
Sniatla
Olmutz
Moravia
Tabor
Pisek
Budweis
Pilsen
Neudern
Moldaw R.
Moselitsch
Brinn
Znaim
Hradisch
Strasnitz
Iglau
Trebitza
Hamerstein
Rodenstat
Ollensheim
Danube Riv.
Lintz
Steyr
Hartlbon
Chain
Ratisbon
Landau
Landshut
Passaw
Braunau
Altenmark
Neustat
Javarin
Hainburg
Vienna
Pressburgh
Hungary
Fridberg
Knittersfeld
Hofset
Kufstain
Inspruck
Tyrol
Brixen
Trent
Rovere
Sondri
Chiavenna
Locarno
Milan
Venice
Gulf of Venice
Aquileo
Trieste
Gorits
Laubach
Villach
Clagenfurt
Tarvisium
Tagliamento
Cilley
Zagrab
Croatia
Turky
Carlstat
Drave R.
Danube Riv.
Pressburgh
Vienna
Hainburg
Javarin
Neustat
Altenmark
Steyr
Linz
Brauraw
Passaw
Landshut
Ingoldstat
Danub R.
Ratisbon
Donawert
Aichstat
Oetting
Hochstet
Ulm
Memmingen
Kempten
Munich
Mindelheim
Rotwell
Tubingen
Zell
Freisingen
Landau
Ottensheim
Hemmit
Chain
Amberg
Nuremburg
Spire
Heidelberg
Manheim
Worms
Mentz
Wesel
Cologne
Bonn
Juliers
Aix
Limburg
Coblentz
Frankfort
Hanau
Aschaffenburg
Wurtzburg
Schweinfurt
Bamberg
Coburg
Culmbach
Plawen
Hennebergh
Gotha
Erfurt
Weimar
Naumburg
Eisenach
Cassel
Paderborn
Munster
Osnaburg
Minden
Brunswick
Hildesheim
Goslar
Magdeburg
Embeck
Stolberg
Quedlinburg
Halberstadt
Hanover
Zell
Celle
Stendel
Verden
Bremen
Lubeck
Hamburg
Altona
Wismar
Rostock
Stralsund
Gustrow
Sverin
Warren
Ratzeburg
Lawenburg
Steelitz
Rokentin
Dam
Gadebusch
Schwerin
Wolgats
Eutin
Kiel
Holstein
Elbe R.
Weser R.
Wilster
Meldorf
Tonningen
Husum
Flensburg
Apenrade
Hadersleben
Tundern
Laland I.
Fimeren I.
Fanser I.
Mona I.
Rugen I.
Barnholm
Usedam I.
Wollin I.
Colberg
Rugenwald
Dantzic
Gulf of Dantzic
Elbing
Cammin
Pomerania
Stettin
Prussia
Neu Stettin
Golnow
Friedland
Stargart
Kalis
Thorn
Poland
Konigsberg
Landsberg
Austrin
Guesna
Gubrin
Havelburg
Zednik
Rhinow
Potsdam
Berlin
Brandenburg
Belitz
Beczkau
Grossen
Zeitz
Luben
Wittenburg
Colbus
Somerfield
Glogau
Sagan
Siradia
Dessau
Zerbst
Coswig
Torgau
Hall
Leipsic
Bautzen
Hohenberg
Meissen
Dresden
Freyburg
Nolau
Breslau
Lignitz
Schweidnitz
Grotka
Oppelen
Munsterburg
Neissen
Glatz
Silesia
Leitmeritz
Melnik
Koningsgratz
Jagendorf
Ratiboz
Prague
Tichnitz
Saltz
Figra
Bohemia
Schomberg
Leschen
Sniatla
Olmutz
Moravia
Tabor
Pisek
Budweis
Pilsen
Neudern
Moldaw R.
Moselitsch
Brinn
Znaim
Hradisch
Strasnitz
Iglau
Trebitza
Hamerstein
Rodenstat
Ollensheim
Danube Riv.
Lintz
Steyr
Hartlbon
Chain
Ratisbon
Landau
Landshut
Passaw
Braunau
Altenmark
Neustat
Javarin
Hainburg
Vienna
Pressburgh
Hungary
Fridberg
Knittersfeld
Hofset
Kufstain
Inspruck
Tyrol
Brixen
Trent
Rovere
Sondri
Chiavenna
Locarno
Milan
Venice
Gulf of Venice
Aquileo
Trieste
Gorits
Laubach
Villach
Clagenfurt
Tarvisium
Tagliamento
Cilley
Zagrab
Croatia
Turky
Carlstat
Drave R.
Lower Saxony
Upper Saxony
Westphalia
Upper Rhine
Lower Rhine
Swabia
Bavaria
Switzerland
Grisons
Italy
Austria
Styria
Carinthia
Carniola
Tirol
Bohemia
Moravia
Silesia
Hungary
Poland
Prussia
France
Netherlands
Germany
Longitude E. from 18 London

The circles in the middle	——	Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine, Franconia
The ſouthern circles	—— ——	Auſtria, Bavaria, Swabia.

1. Upper SAXONY Circle.

Diviſions,	Subdiviſions.	Chief towns.
Pomerania, in the North.	Pruſſian Pomerania, N. E.	Stetin
	Swediſh Pomenaria, N. W.	Stralſund.
Brandenburg in the middle, ſubject to its own elector, the king of Pruſſia.	Altmark, Weſt	Stendel
	Middlemark	Berlin, Potſdam
	Newmark, Eaſt	Frankfort, Cuſtrin.
Saxony, Proper, in the ſouth, ſubject to its own elector.	Duchy of Saxony, N.	Wittenburg
	Luſatia, marq. eaſt.	Bautzen, Gorlits
	Miſnia, marq. ſouth.	Dreſden, Meiſſein.
Thuringia, landg. weſt —— ——		Erfurt, ſubject to the elector of Mentz.
The duchies of	Saxe Meiningen —— (Subject to their own dukes.)	Meiningen
	Saxe Zeits ——	Zerbſt
	Saxe Altenburg, S. E. —	Altenburg
	Saxe Weimar, weſt ——	Weimar
	Saxe Gotha, weſt ——	Gotha
	Saxe Eiſnach, S. W. ——	Eiſnach
	Saxe Saalfield ——	Saalfield
The counties of	Schwartſburg, W. (Subject to their reſpective counts.)	Sonderhauſe
	Belchingen, N.	Belchingen
	Mansfield, N.	Mansfield.
The duchies of	Hall, middle, ſubject to Pruſſia	Hall
	Saxe Naumberg, ſubject to its own duke ——	Naumberg.
The counties of	Stolberg, north weſt ——	Stolberg
	Hohenſtein, weſt ——	Northauſen.
Principality of—Anhault, north ——		Deſſau, Zerbſt, Bernburg, Kothen.
Zaal-creys, or county —— ——		Hall.
Duchy of —	Voigtland, ſouth, ſubject to the elector of Saxony —	Plowen.
	Mereiberg, middle, ſubject to the elector of Saxony —	Mereiberg.

2. Lower SAXONY Circle.

Holſtein D. north of the Elbe.	Holſtein Proper, N. (Partly ſub. to Denmark, and partly to the duke of Holſtein Gottorp.)	Keil, ſubject to Holſtein Gottorp.	
	Ditmarſh, weſt	Meldorp	Subject to Denmark.
	Stormaria, ſouth	Glucſtadt	
	Hamburgh, a ſovereign ſtate	Hamburgh. E. L. 10-35.	
	Wagerland, eaſt	N. L. 54. an imperial city.	
		Lubec, an imperial city.	
Lawenburg Duchy, north of the Elbe, ſubject to Hanover ——			Lawenburgh.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.		Chief towns.
Subject to the duke of Brunswick Wolfenbuttle	D. Brunswick Proper	middle	Brunswick
	D. Wolfenbuttle	middle	Wolfenbuttle
	C. Rheinstein, south	middle	Rheinstein
	C. Blackenburg	middle	Blackenburg.
Subject to the elector of Hanover, king of Great Britain.	D. Calenburg		Hanover
	D. Grubbenhagen		Grubbenhagen
	Gottengen ——		Gottengen.
Lunenburg D. subject to Hanover,	D. of Lunenburg Proper		Lunenburg
	D. Zell ——		Zell.
Bremen D. and Verden D. sub. to Hanover, north —			Bremen, an imperial city.
			Verden.
Mecklenburg Duchy —	D. Schwerin, north, subject to its duke		Schwerin.
	D. Gustrow, north, subject to its duke —— ——		Gustrow.
Hildesheim bishoprick, in the middle, to its bishop —— —— ——			Hildesheim, an imperial city.
Magdeburg duchy, south-east, subject to the king of Prussia —— ——			Magdeburg.
Halberstadt duchy, subject to Prussia, south-east —			Halberstadt.

3. WESTPHALIA Circle.

North Division.	Embden C. or East Friesland, subject to the king of Prussia		Embden
	Oldenburg C.	subject to the king of Denmark	Oldenburg
	Delmenhorst	subject to the king of Denmark	Delmenhorst
	Hoye	subject to Hanover	Hoye
	Diepholt	subject to Hanover	Diepholt.
Western Division.	Munster B. sub to its bishop		Munster
	Paderborn B. sub. to its bishop		Paderborn
	Osnaburg B. sub. to its bishop		Osnaburg
	Lippe Schaumburg, C. sub. to count de Lippe ——		Buckeburg
	Lippe Detmold, C. sub. to its own count ——		Lemgow
	Pyrmont, C. sub. to its own count		Pyrmont
	Ritberg, C. sub. to its own count		Ritberg
	Minden D.	sub. to Prussia	Minden
	Ravensburg C.	sub. to Prussia	Ravensburg
	Westphalia, D. subject to the elector of Cologne ——		Arensburg
	Tecklenburg C. sub. to Prussia		Tecklenburg
	Linge C. sub. to Prussia		Linge.
Middle Division.	Cleves D. sub. to the king of Prussia		Cleef
	Berg D.	sub. to the king of Prussia —	Dusseldorf
	Juliers D.	sub. to the king of Prussia —	Juliers Aix
	Mark C. sub. to Prussia —		Ham
	Liege B. sub. to its own bishop		Liege
			Huy
	Bentheim C. sub. to its own count		Bentheim
	Steinfort C. sub. to its own count		Steinfort.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief towns.
Hesse	Hesse Cassel, landg. N.	Cassel
	Hesse Marpurg, landg. N.	Marpurg
	Hesse Darmstadt, landg.	Darmstadt.

Each of the above subdivisions are subject to their respective landgraves.

	Hesse Homberg	Homberg
	Hesse Rhinefield	Rhinefield
	Hesse Wanfield	Wanfield.
Counties in the Wetteraw south.	Nassau Dillenburg	Dillenburg
	Nassau Dietz	Dietz
	Nassau Hadamar	Hadamar
	Nassau Kerberg	Kerberg
	Nassau Siegen	Siegen
	Nassau Idstein	Idstein
	Nassau Weilburg	Weilburg
	Nassau Wisbaden	Wisbaden
	Nassau Bielsteid	Bielsteid
	Nassau Otweiler	Otweiler
	Nassau Usingen	Usingen.

Each county subject to its own count of the house of Nassau.

Territory of Frankfort, a sovereign state — Frankfort on the Maine, an imperial city.

County of Erpach, subject to its own count — Erpach east.

Bishoprick of Spire, a sovereign state — Spire on the Rhine, an imperial city.

Duchy of Zwebruggen, or Deuxponts, subject to the duke of Deuxponts — Deuxponts in the Palat.

County of Catzenelbogen, subject to Hesse Cassel — Catzenelbogen on the Lhon.

Counties of	Waldec, subject to its own count	Waldec
	Solms, subject to its own count	Solms
	Hanau, subject to Hesse Cassel	Hanau
	Eysenberg, sub, to its own count	Eysenberg
	Soyn	Soyn
	Wied	Wied
	Wetgenstein	Wetgenstein
	Hatzfield	Hatzfield
	Westerberg	Westerberg.

Abbey of Fuld, subject to its abbot — Fuld.

Hirchfield—subject to Hesse Cassel — Hirchfield.

5. Lower RHINE Circle.

Divisions.	Chief towns.
Palatinate of the Rhine, on both sides that river, subject to the elector Palatine.	Heidelberg on the Neckar Philipsburg, Manheim, and Frankendahl on the Rhine.

Archbishopricks and Electorates of	Cologn	Subject to their respective electors.	Cologn, on the Rhone. Bonn, on the Rhine.
	Mentz		Mentz, on the Rhine, Aschaffenburg, on the Main.
	Triers		Triers, on the Mosselle.

Divisions.		Chief towns.
Bishoprick of Worms, a sovereign state		Worms, on the Rhine, an imperial city.
Duchy of Simmeren, sub. to its own duke		Simmeren.
Counties of	Rhinegravestein	Rhinegravestein
	Meurs, subj. to Prussia	Meurs
	Veldents, subj. to the elector Palatine	Veldents
	Spanheim	Creutznatch
	Leymingen	Leymingen.

6. FRANCONIA Circle.

Divisions.			Chief towns.
Bishoprics of	Wurtsburg, W.	Subject to their respective bishops.	Wurtsburg
	Bamberg, N.		Bamberg
	Aichstadt, S.		Aichstadt.
Marquisates of	Cullenback, north-east	Subject to their respective margraves.	Cullenback
	Anspach, S.		Anspach.

Subdivisions.		Chief towns.
Principality of Henneburgh, N.		Henneburgh
Duchy of Coberg, N. subj. to its duke		Coberg
Duchy of Hilburghausen, subj. to its duke		Hilburghausen
Burgravate of Nuremburgh, S. E. an independent state		Nuremburg, an imperial city.
Territory of the great master of the Teutonic order, Mergentheim, S. W.		Mergentheim.
Counties of	Reineck, W.	Reineck
	Bareith, E. sub. to its own margrave	Bareith
	Papenheim, S. sub. to its own count	Papenheim
	Wertheim, W.	Wertheim
	Cassel, middle	Cassel
	Schwartzenburg subject to its own count	Schwartzenburg middle
	Holach, S. W.	Holach.

7. AUSTRIA Circle.

The whole circle belongs to the emperor.

Division.		Chief town.
Archduchy of Austria Proper		Vienna, E. lon. 16-20. N. lat. 48-20. Lints, Ens, west.
Duchies of	Stiria and Cilley, C.	Gratz, Cilley, S. E.
	Carinthia	Glagenfurt, Lavemund, S. E.
	Carniola	Laubach, Zerknits, Trieste, St. Veits, S. E.
	Goritia	Gorits, S. E.
County of Tyrol		Inspruck
Bishopricks of	Brixen	Brixen, S. W. on the confines of Italy and Switzerland.
	Trent	Trent

8. BAVARIA Circle.

Subdivisions.		Chief towns.
Duchy of Bavaria Proper, on the Danube	Subject to the elector of Bavaria	Munich, Landshut, Ingolstadt. N. W. Donawert. [Ratisbon] N. an imperial city.
Palatinate of Bavaria		Amberg, [Sultsbach] N. of the Danube, subject to the Elector Palatine.
Freissingen, subject to its bishop	——	Freissingen.
Bishoprick of Passau, subject to its own bishop	——	Passau, E. on the Danube.
Duchy of Neuberg, subj. to the elector Palatine	——	Neuberg, W. on the Danube.
Archbishoprick of Saltsburg, subject to its own archbishop	——	Saltsburg, S. E. Hallen.

9. SWABIA Circle.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Duchy of Wurtemburg, sub. to the duke of Wurtemburg	Stutgard, Tubingen	Hailbron, On, or near the Neckar.
Marquisates of Baden Baden, Baden Dourlach	subject to their own respective margraves.	Baden Dourlach, Baden Weiller — On, or near the Rhine.
Bishoprick of Augsburg, subject to its own bishop		Augsburg, an imperial city, Hockstet, Blenheim, on or near the Danube.
Territory of Ulm, a sovereign state		Ulm, on the Danube, an imperial city.
Bishoprick of Constance, subject to its own bishop under the house of Austria.		Constance, on the lake of Constance.
Principalities of Mindelheim, Furstemburg, Hohenzollern	Subject to their respective princes.	Mindelheim, S. of Ausburg. Furstemburg, S. Hohenzollern, S.
Counties of Oeting, Koningseck, Hohenrichburg	——	Oeting, east. Koneckseck, south-east. Gemund, north.
Baronies of Waldburg, Limpurg	——	Waldburg, south-east. Limpurg, north.
Abbies of Kempten, Buchaw, Lindaw	——	Kempten, on the Iller. Buchaw, S. of the Danube. Lindaw, on the lake of Constance, imperial cities.
Imperial cities, or sovereign states	——	Nordlingen, north of the Danube. Memminghen, east. Rotwell, on the Neckar, and many more.
Subject to the house of Austria	Black forest, N. W. Rhinefield C.	Rhinefield and Lauffenburg.
	Marquisate of Burgaw	Burgaw, east.
	Territory of Brisgow, on the Rhine	Friburgh and Brisac.

NAME.] Great part of modern Germany lay in ancient Gaul, as I have already mentioned; and the word Germany is of itſelf but modern. Many fanciful derivations have been given of the word; the moſt probable is, that it is compounded of *Ger*, or *Gar*, and *Man*; which, in the ancient Celtic, ſignifies a warlike man. The Germans, however, went by various other names, ſuch as Allemanni, Tudeſcos, from their ancient god Tuiſco, or from their firſt founder Thuiſcon; which laſt is the moſt ancient deſignation. The vulgar people of Germany at this very day are unacquainted with the word German, for they call themſelves Teutſchers, and their country Teutchland.

CLIMATE, SEASONS, AND SOIL.] The climate of Germany, as in all large tracts of country, differs greatly, not only on account of the ſituation, north, eaſt, ſouth, and weſt, but according to the improvement of the ſoil, which has a vaſt effect upon the climate. The moſt mild and ſettled weather is found in the middle of the country, at an equal diſtance from the ſea and the Alps. In the north it is ſharp; towards the ſouth it is more temperate.

The ſoil of Germany is not improved to the full by culture, and therefore in many places it is bare and ſterile, though in others it is ſurpriſingly fruitful. Agriculture has of late years made an extraordinary progreſs, which muſt neceſſarily change the moſt barren parts of Germany greatly to their advantage. The ſeaſons vary as much as the ſoil. In the ſouth and weſtern parts they are more regular than thoſe that lie near the ſea, or that abound with lakes and rivers. The north winds and the eaſtern blaſts are unfavourable to vegetation. Upon the whole, there is no great difference between the ſeaſons of Germany and thoſe of Great Britain.

MOUNTAINS.] The chief mountains of Germany are the Alps, which divide it from Italy, and thoſe which ſeparate Saxony, Bavaria, and Moravia from Bohemia. Great part of Germany, however, may be called a ſpacious plain, interſperſed here and there with agreeable hills, which only tend to heighten the beauty of the ſcene.

FORESTS] The vaſt paſſion which the Germans have for hunting the wild boar, is the reaſon why perhaps there are more woods and chaſes yet ſtanding in Germany than in moſt other countries. The Hercynian foreſt, which in Cæſar's time was nine days journey in length, and ſix in breadth, is now cut down in many places, or parcelled out into woods, which go by particular names. Moſt of the woods are pine, fir, oak, and beech. There is a vaſt number of foreſts of leſs note in every part of this country; almoſt every count, baron, or gentleman, having a chace or park adorned with pleaſure houſes, and well ſtocked with game, viz. deer, of which there are ſeven or eight ſorts, as roe-bucks, ſtags, &c. of all ſizes and colours, and many of vaſt growth; plenty of hares, conies, foxes, bears, wolves, and boars. They abound ſo much alſo with wild-fowl, that in many places the peaſants leave them and veniſon for their ordinary food.

RIVERS AND LAKES.] No country can boaſt a greater variety of noble large rivers than Germany. At their head ſtands the Danube or Donaw, ſo called from the ſwiftneſs of the current, and which ſome pretend to be naturally the fineſt river in the world. From Vienna to Belgrade it is ſo broad, that in the wars between the Turks and Chriſtians, ſhips of war have been engaged on it; and its conveniency for carriage to all the countries through which it paſſes is inconceivable. The Danube, however, contains a vaſt number of cataracts and whirlpools; its ſtream is rapid and

and its courſe, without reckoning turnings or windings, is computed to be 1620 miles. The other principal rivers are the Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weſer, Moſelle, Spree, Penne, Grus, Mein, and Saar.

The chief lakes of Germany, not to mention many inferior ones, are thoſe of Conſtance and Bregents. Beſides theſe are the Chiemſee, or the lake of Bavaria; and the Zecknitzer-ſee, in the duchy of Carniola, whoſe waters often run off and return again in an extraordinary manner.

Beſides thoſe lakes and rivers, in ſome of which are found pearls, Germany contains large noxious bodies of ſtanding water, which are next to peſtilential, and afflict the neighbouring natives with many deplorable diſorders.

MINERAL WATERS AND BATHS.] Germany is ſaid to contain more of thoſe than all Europe beſides. All Europe has heard of the Spa waters, and thoſe of Pyrmont. Thoſe of Aix-la-Chapelle are ſtill more noted. They are divided into the Emperor's Bath, and the Little Bath; and the ſprings of both are ſo hot, that they let them cool ten or twelve hours before they uſe them. Each of thoſe, and many other waters have their partizans in the medical faculty, and if we are to believe all they ſay, they cure diſeaſes internal and cutaneous, either by drinking or bathing. The baths and medicinal waters of Embs, Wiſbaden, Schwalbach, Wildungen, and Brakel, likewiſe perform their wonders in almoſt all diſeaſes. The mineral ſprings, at the laſt mentioned place, are ſaid to intoxicate as ſoon as wine, and therefore they are incloſed. Carlſbad and Baden baths have been deſcribed and recommended by many great phyſicians, and uſed with great ſucceſs by many royal perſonages.

After all, many are of opinion that great part of the ſalutary virtues aſcribed to theſe waters, is owing to the exerciſes and the amuſement of the patients. It is the intereſt of the proprietors to provide for both; and many of the German princes feel the benefit of the many elegant and polite inſtitutions for the diverſion of the public. The neatneſs, cleanlineſs, and conveniency of the places of public reſort are inconceivable; and though at firſt they were attended with expence, yet they more than pay themſelves in a few years by the company which crouds to them from all parts of the world; many of whom do not repair thither for health, but for amuſement and converſation.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Germany abounds in both. Bohemia, and many places in the circle of Auſtria, and other parts of Germany, contain mines of ſilver, quickſilver, copper, tin, iron, lead, ſulphur, nitre, and vitriol. Salt-petre, ſalt-mines, and ſalt-pits, are found in Auſtria, Bavaria, Sileſia, and the Lower Saxony; as are carbuncles, amethyſts, jaſper, ſaphire, agate, alabaſter, ſeveral ſorts of pearls, turquois ſtones, and the fineſt of rubies, which adorn the cabinets of the greateſt princes and virtuoſi. In Bavaria, Tirol, and Liege, are quarries of curious marble, ſlate, chalk, ochre, red lead, alum, and bitumen; beſides other foſſils. In ſeveral places are dug up ſtones, which to a ſtrong fancy repreſent different animals, and ſometimes trees of the human form. Many of the German circles furniſh coal-pits, and the *terra ſigillata* of Metz, with white, yellow, and red veins, is thought to be an antidote againſt poiſon.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.] Theſe differ in Germany very little, if at all, from the countries I have already deſcribed: but naturaliſts are of opinion, that had the Germans, even before the middle of this century, been acquainted with agriculture, their country would have been the moſt fruitful of any in Europe. Even in its preſent, what we may call rude ſtate, proviſions are more cheap and plentiful in

Ger-

Germany than in any other country perhaps in the world; witneſs the prodigious armies, which the moſt uncultivated part of it maintained during the late war, while many of the richeſt and moſt fertile provinces remained untouched. The country in general yields great plenty of wheat, buck-wheat, rye, ſpelt, barley, oats, peas, beans, vetches, and all kinds of vegetables, fruits, and fiſh.

The Rheniſh and the Moſelle wines differ from thoſe of other countries in a peculiar lightneſs and deterſive quality, more ſovereign in ſome diſeaſes than any medicine.

The German wild boar differs in colour from our common hogs. Their fleſh, and the hams made of it, is preferred by many, even to thoſe of Weſtmoreland, for flavour and grain. The glutton in Germany is ſaid to be the moſt voracious of all animals. Its prey is almoſt every thing that has life, which it can maſter, eſpecially birds, hares, rabbits, goats, and fawns; whom they ſurpriſe artfully and devour greedily. On theſe the glutton feeds ſo ravenouſly, that it falls into a kind of a torpid ſtate, and not being able to move, he is killed by the huntſmen; but though both boars and wolves will kill him in that condition, they will not eat him. His colour is a beautiful brown, with a feint tinge of red.

Germany yields abundance of excellent heavy horſes; but their oxen and ſheep are not comparable to thoſe of England, probably owing to the want of ſkill in feeding and rearing them. Some parts of Germany are remarkable for fine larks, and great variety of ſinging birds, which are ſent to all parts of Europe. Game is found every where in abundance.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, DIVERSIONS, AND DRESS. } As the empire of Germany is a collection of ſeparate ſtates, each having a different government and police, we can ſay little with preciſion as to the number of its inhabitants; but if they are fixed at twenty millions, the number is perhaps not exaggerated. When the landholders become better acquainted with agriculture and cultivation, population muſt naturally increaſe among them.

The Germans in their perſons are tall, fair, and ſtrong built. The ladies have generally fine complexions; and ſome of them, eſpecially in Saxony, have all the delicacy of feathers and ſhape that are ſo bewitching in a certain iſland of Europe.

Both men and women affect rich dreſſes, which in faſhion are the ſame as in France and England; but the better ſort of men are exceſſively fond of gold and ſilver lace, eſpecially if they are in the army. The ladies at the principal courts differ not much in their dreſs from the French and Engliſh, only they are not ſo exceſſively fond of paint as the former. At ſome courts they appear in rich furs, and all of them are loaded with jewels, if they can obtain them. The female part of the burghers families in many of the German towns, dreſs in a very different manner, and ſome of them inconceivably fantaſtic, as may be ſeen in many prints publiſhed in books of travels; but in this reſpect they are gradually reforming, and many of them make quite a different appearance in their dreſs from what they did thirty or forty years ago; as to the peaſantry and labourers, they dreſs as in other parts of Europe, according to their employments, conveniency, and opulence. In Weſtphalia, and moſt other parts of Germany, they ſleep between two feather beds, or rather the upper one of down, with ſheets ſtitched to them, which, by uſe, becomes a very comfortable practice. The moſt unhappy part of the Germans are the tenants of little needy princes; who ſqueeze them to keep up their own grandeur; but in general the circumſtances of the common people are far preferable to thoſe of the French.

The

The Germans are naturally a frank, honeſt, hoſpitable people, free from artifice and diſguiſe. The higher orders are ridiculouſly proud of titles, anceſtry, and ſhew. The Germans in general are thought to want animation, as their perſons promiſe more vigour and activity than they commonly exert, even in the field of battle But when commanded by able generals, eſpecially the Italians, ſuch as Montecuculi and prince Eugene, they have done great things, both againſt the Turks and the French. The imperial arms have ſeldom made any remarkable figure againſt either of thoſe two nations, or againſt the Swedes or Spaniards, when commanded by German generals. This poſſibly might be owing to the arbitrary obſtinacy of the court of Vienna; for in the two laſt wars the Auſtrians exhibited prodigies of military valour and genius.

Induſtry, application, and perſeverance, are the great characteriſtics of the German nation, eſpecially the mechanical part of it. Their works of art would be incredible were they not viſible, eſpecially in watch and clock-making, jewellery, turnery, ſculpture, drawing, painting, and certain kinds of architecture, ſome of which I ſhall have occaſion to mention. The Germans have been charged with intemperance in eating and drinking, and perhaps not unjuſtly, owing to the vaſt plenty of their country in wine and proviſions of every kind. But thoſe practices ſeem now to be wearing out. At the greateſt tables, though the gueſts drink pretty freely at dinner, yet the repaſt is commonly finiſhed by coffee, after three or four public toaſts have been drank. But no people have more feaſting at marriages, funerals, and birth-days.

The German nobility are generally men of ſo much honour, that a ſharper in other countries, eſpecially in England, meets with more credit if he pretends to be a German, rather than of any other nation.

The merchants and tradeſmen are very civil and obliging. All the ſons of noblemen inherit their fathers titles, which greatly perplexes the heralds and genealogiſts of that country. This perhaps is one of the reaſons why the German huſbands are not quite ſo complaiſant as they ought otherwiſe to be to their ladies, who are not entitled to any pre-eminence at the table; nor indeed do they ſeem to affect it, being far from either ambition or loquacity, though they are ſaid to be ſomewhat too fond of gaming. From what has been premiſed, it may eaſily be conceived, that many of the Germany nobility, having no other hereditary eſtate than a high ſounding title, eaſily enter into their armies, and thoſe of other ſovereigns. Their fondneſs for title is attended with many other inconveniencies. Their princes think that the cultivation of their lands, though it may treble their revenue, is below their attention; and that, as they are a ſpecies of beings ſuperior to labourers of every kind, they would demean themſelves in being concerned in the improvement of their grounds.

The domeſtic diverſions of the Germans are the ſame as in England; billiards, cards, dice, fencing, dancing, and the like. In ſummer, people of faſhion repair to places of public reſort, and drink the waters. As to their field diverſions, beſides their favourite one of hunting, they have bull and bear baiting, and the like. The inhabitants of Vienna live luxurioufly, a great part of their time being ſpent in feaſting and carouſing; and in winter, when the ſeveral branches of the Danube are frozen over, and the ground covered with ſnow, the ladies take their recreation in ſledges of different ſhapes, ſuch as griffins, tygers, ſwans, ſcollop ſhells, &c. Here the lady ſits, dreſſed in velvet lined with rich furs, and adorned with laces and jewels, having on her head a velvet cap; and the ſledge is drawn

drawn by one horſe, ſtag, or other creature, ſet off with plumes of feathers, ribbons, and bells. As this diverſion is taken chiefly in the night-time, ſervants ride before the ſledge with torches, and a gentleman ſitting on the ſledge behind, guides the horſe.

RELIGION.] This is a copious article, but I ſhall confine myſelf to what is moſt neceſſary to be known. Before the reformation, introduced by Luther, the German biſhops were poſſeſſed (as indeed many of them are at this day) of prodigious power and revenues, and were the tyrants of the emperors as well as the people. Their ignorance was only equalled by their ſuperſtition. The Bohemians were the firſt who had an idea of reformation, and made ſo glorious a ſtand for many years againſt the errors of Rome, that they were indulged in the liberty of taking the ſacrament in both kinds, and other freedoms not tolerated in the Romiſh church. This was in a great meaſure owing to Wickliffe, an Engliſhman, who went much farther in reforming the real errors of popery than Luther himſelf. Wickliffe was ſeconded by John Huſs, and Jerome of Prague, who, notwithſtanding the emperor's ſafe conduct, were infamouſly burnt at the council of Conſtance.

The reformation introduced afterwards by Luther *, of which we have ſpoke in the introduction, though it ſtruck at the chief abuſes in the church of Rome, was thought in ſome points (particularly that of conſubſtantiation, by which the real body of Chriſt, as well as the elements of bread and wine, is ſuppoſed to be taken in the ſacrament) to be imperfect. Calviniſm †, therefore, or the religion of Geneva (as now practiſed in the church of Scotland) was introduced into Germany, and is now the religion of the king of Pruſſia, the landgrave of Heſſe, and ſome other princes, who maintain a parity of orders in the church. Some go ſo far as to ſay, that the numbers of proteſtants and papiſts in the empire are now almoſt equal. Germany, particularly Bohemia, Moravia, and the Palatinate, is over-run with ſectaries of all kinds; and Jews abound in the empire. At preſent, the modes of worſhip and forms of church government are by the proteſtant German princes conſidered in a civil rather than a religious light. The proteſtant clergy are learned and exemplary in their deportment, but the popiſh ignorant and libertine.

ARCHBISHOPRICKS AND BISHOPRICKS.] There are ſix archbiſhopricks in Germany, which are differently repreſented by authors, ſome of whom repreſent Vienna as being a ſuffragan to the archbiſhoprick of Saltzburg; and others as being an archbiſhoprick, but depending immediately upon the pope. The others are the archbiſhop of Mentz, who has under him twelve ſuffragans, but one of them, the biſhop of Bamberg, is ſaid to be exempted from his juriſdiction;—Triers has three ſuffragans;—Cologne has four;—Magdeburg has five;—Saltzburgh has nine, beſides Vienna;—and Bremen three.

At different periods ſince the reformation it has been found expedient, to ſatisfy the claims of temporal princes, to ſecularize the following biſhopricks, Bremen, Verden, Magdeburg, Halberſtadt, Minden, Oſna-

* Born at Iſleben, a town in Saxony, in the year 1483, began to diſpute the doctrines of the Romiſh church 1517, and died 1546, in the 63d year of his age.

† John Calvin was born in the province of Picardy, in the north of France, anno 1506. Being obliged to fly from that kingdom, he ſettled at Geneva in 1536, where he eſtabliſhed a new form of church diſcipline, which was ſoon after embraced by ſeveral nations and ſtates, who are now denominated Calviniſts, or Preſbyterians. He died at Geneva, in the year 1564; and his writings make nine volumes in folio.

burg,

burg (which goes alternately to the houſes of Bavaria and Hanover, and is at preſent held by his Britannic majeſty's ſecond ſon) and Lubec. Such of thoſe ſees as were archbiſhopricks are now conſidered as duchies, and the biſhopricks as principalities.

LANGUAGE.] The Teutonic part of the German tongue is an original language, and has no relation to the Celtic. It is called High Dutch, and is the mother-tongue of all Germany; but varies ſo much in its dialect, that the people of one province ſcarcely underſtand thoſe of another. Latin and French are the moſt uſeful languages in Germany, when a traveller is ignorant of High Dutch.

The German Pater-noſter is as follows: *Unſer Vater, der du biſt im himmel. Geheiliget worde dein name. Zukomme dein reich. Dein wille geſchehe, wie im himmel alſo auch auf erden. Unſer täglich brodt gib uns heute. Und vergib uns unſer ſchuld, als wir vergeben unſern ſchuldigern. Unde fuhre uns nicht in verſuchung. Sondern erlöſe uns von dem boſen. Den dein is das reich, und die krafft, und die herrlichkett, in ewigheit.* Amen.

LEARNING, LEARNED MEN, AND UNIVERSITIES. No country has produced a greater variety of authors than Germany, and there is no where a more general taſte for reading, eſpecially in the proteſtant countries. Printing is encouraged to a fault; every man of letters is an author; they multiply books without number; thouſands of theſes and diſputations are annually publiſhed; for no man can be a graduate in their univerſities, who has not publiſhed one diſputation at leaſt. In this country there are 36 univerſities, of which 17 are proteſtant, 17 Roman catholic, and two mixed; beſides a vaſt number of colleges, gymnaſia, pedagogies, and Latin ſchools. There are alſo many academies and ſocieties for the promoting the ſtudy of natural philoſophy, the belles lettres, antiquities, painting, ſculpture, architecture, &c. as the Imperial Leopoldine academy of the *naturæ curioſi*; the academy of ſciences at Vienna, at Berlin, at Gottingen, at Erfurth, at Leipſic, at Diuſburgh, at Bremen, at Gieſen, and at Hamburg. At Dreſden and Nuremburg are academies for painting; at Berlin a royal military academy; and at Augſburg is the imperial Franciſcan academy of fine arts, to which we may add the Latin ſociety at Gena. Of the public libraries the moſt celebrated are thoſe of Vienna, Berlin, Halle, Wolfenbuttle, Hanover, Gottingen, Weimar, and the Council Library at Leipſic. The Germans have written largely upon the Roman and Canon laws; Stahl, Van Swieten, Storck, and Hoffman, have contributed greatly to the improvement of phyſic; Ruvinus and Dillenius of botany; Heiſter of anatomy and ſurgery; Neumann, Zimmermann, Pott, and Margraff of chemiſtry. In philoſophy, natural and moral, the reputation of Leibnitz, Wolfius, Puffendorff, Thomaſius, Otto van Gueriche, and Kepler, is great. Every prince, baron, and gentleman, in Germany, is a chemiſt or natural philoſopher. Germany has alſo produced good political writers, geographers, and hiſtorians, of whom Buſching is the moſt voluminous; but they ſeem to have no great taſte or capacity for works of wit and entertainment, as poetry, plays, romances, and novels, or what is called the belles lettres; but they have had ſome good critics and antiquaries. They have one great defect in all their writings, namely, that they are extremely prolix, dry, voluminous, and mechanical, and know little or nothing of that valuable art in which ſome nations excel, namely, of enlivening their performances, and mixing the pleaſant with the uſeful. Some writers, however, of the preſent age, as Klopſtock, Rabner, Gellert, Kleiſt,

Kleiſt, Geſner, Gleim, Gottſched, and Hagadorn, are exceptions from theſe remarks. With reſpect to the fine arts, the Germans have acquitted themſelves tolerably well. Germany has produced ſome good painters, architects, ſculptors, and engravers. They even pretend to have been the firſt inventors of engraving, etching, and metzotinto. Printing, if firſt invented in Holland, was, ſoon after, greatly improved in Germany. The Germans are generally allowed to be the firſt inventors of great guns; as alſo of gun-powder in Europe, about the year 1320. Germany has likewiſe produced ſome excellent muſicians; Handel, Bach, and Haſſe, of whom Handel ſtands at the head; and it is acknowledged, that he arrived at the ſublime of muſic, but he had not the ſmalleſt idea between muſic and ſentimental expreſſion.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. I have, in deſcribing the mineral and other ſprings, anticipated great part of this article, which is of itſelf very copious. Every court of Germany produces a cabinet of curioſities, artificial and natural, ancient and modern. The tun at Heidelberg holds 800 hogſheads, and is generally full of the beſt Rheniſh wine, from which ſtrangers are ſeldom ſuffered to retire ſober. Vienna itſelf is a curioſity; for here you ſee the greateſt variety of inhabitants that is to be met with any where, as Greeks, Tranſylvanians, Sclavonians, Turks, Tartars, Hungarians, Croats, Germans, Poles, Spaniards, French, and Italians, in their proper habits. The imperial library at Vienna, is a great literary rarity on account of its ancient manuſcripts: it contains upwards of 80,000 volumes, among which are many valuable manuſcripts in Hebrew, Syriac, Arabic, Turkiſh, Armenian, Coptic, and Chineſe; but the antiquity of ſome of them is queſtionable, particularly a New Teſtament in Greek, ſaid to have been written 1500 years ago, in gold letters, upon purple. Here are likewiſe many thouſand Greek, Roman, and Gothic coins and medals; with a vaſt collection of other curioſities in art and nature. The vaſt Gothic palaces, cathedrals, caſtles, and above all, town-houſes, in Germany, are very curious: they ſtrike the beholder with an idea of rude magnificence; and ſometimes they have an effect that is preferable even to Greek architecture. The chief houſes in great cities and villages have the ſame appearance, probably, as they had 400 years ago; and their fortifications generally conſiſt of a brick wall, trenches filled with water, and baſtions, or half-moons.

Next to the lakes and waters, the caves and rocks are the chief natural curioſities of Germany. Mention is made of a cave, near Blankenburg, in Hartz-foreſt, of which none have yet found the end, though many have advanced into it for 20 miles; but the moſt remarkable curioſity of that kind is near Hammelen, about 30 miles from Hanover, where at the mouth of a cave ſtands a monument which commemorates the loſs of 130 children, who were there ſwallowed up, in 1284. Though this fact is very ſtrongly atteſted, it has been diſputed by ſome critics. Frequent mention is made of two rocks near Blankenburg, exactly repreſenting two monks in their proper habits; and of many ſtones which ſeem to be petrifactions of fiſhes, frogs, trees, and leaves.

CITIES, TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE, WITH OCCASIONAL ESTIMATES OF REVENUES AND POPULATION. This is a copious head in all countries, but more particularly ſo in Germany, on account of the numerous independent ſtates it contains. The reader therefore muſt be contented with the mention of the moſt capital places and their peculiarities.

Though

Though Berlin is accounted the capital of all his Pruſſian majeſty's dominions, and exhibits perhaps the moſt illuſtrious example of ſudden improvement that this age can boaſt of; yet, during the late war, it was found a place of no ſtrength, and fell twice, almoſt without reſiſtance, into the hands of the Auſtrians, who, had it not been for the politeneſs of their generals, and their love of the fine arts, which always preſerves mankind from barbarity and inhumanity, would have levelled it to the ground.

Berlin lies on the river Spree, and, beſides a royal palace, has many other ſuperb palaces; it contains fourteen Lutheran, and eleven Calviniſt churches, beſides a popiſh one. Its ſtreets and ſquares are ſpacious; its manufacturers of all kinds are numerous, and well provided; it abounds with theatres, ſchools, libraries, and charitable foundations. The number of its inhabitants, according to Buſching, in 1755, was 126,661, including the garriſon. In the ſame year, and according to the ſame author, there were no fewer than 443 ſilk-looms, 149 of half-ſilks, 2858 looms for woollen ſtuffs, 453 for cotton, 248 for linen, 454 for lace work, 39 frames for ſilk ſtockings, and 310 for worſted ones. They have here manufactures of tapeſtry, gold and ſilver lace, and mirrors.

The electorate of Saxony is by nature the richeſt country in Germany if not in Europe: it contains 210 walled towns, 61 market towns, and about 3000 villages, according to the lateſt accounts of the Germans themſelves (to which, however, we are not to give an implicit belief), and the revenue, eſtimating each ſix-dollar at four ſhillings and ſix pence, amounts to 1,350,000l. This ſum is ſo moderate, when compared to the richneſs of the ſoil, which, if we are to believe Dr. Buſching, produces even diamonds, and almoſt all the precious ſtones to be found in the Eaſt Indies and elſe-where, and the variety of ſplendid manufactures, that I am apt to believe the Saxon princes to have been the moſt moderate and patriotic of any in Germany.

We can ſay little more, than has been already ſaid of all fine cities, of Dreſden, the electorate of Saxony's capital, that its fortifications, palaces, public buildings, churches, and charitable foundations, and above all, its ſuburbs, are magnificent beyond all expreſſion; that it is beautifully ſituated on both ſides the Elbe; and that it is the ſchool of Germany, for ſtatuary, painting, enamelling, and carving; not to mention its mirrors, and founderies for bells and cannon, and its foreign commerce carried on by means of the Elbe. The inhabitants of Dreſden, by the lateſt accounts, amount to 110,000. The famous porcelain manufactory is carried on at Meiſſen upon the Elbe, about ſixteen miles from Dreſden.

The city of Hanover, the capital of that electorate, ſtands on the river Leine, but is of no great conſideration. It contains about 2500 houſes, among which there is an electoral palace. It carries on ſome manufactures: and in its neighbourhood lie the palace and elegant gardens of Heranhauſen. The dominions of the electorate of Hanover contain about 750,000 people, who live in 58 cities, and 60 market towns, beſides villages. The city and ſuburbs of Bremen, part of which belonging by purchaſe to the ſaid elector, contains about 50,000 inhabitants, and has a conſiderable trade by the Weſer. The other towns belonging to this electorate have trade and manufactures; but, in general, it muſt be remarked, that the electorate has ſuffered greatly by the acceſſion of the Hanover family to the crown of Great Britain. I ſhall here juſt mention, on account of its relation to our royal family, the ſecularized biſhoprick of Oſnaburg, lying between the rivers Weſer and Ems. The chief city, Oſ-

naburg, has long been famous all over Europe for the manufacture known by the name of the duchy, and for the manufacture of the beſt Weſtphalia hams. The whole revenue of the biſhoprick amounts to about 30,000l.

Breſlau, the capital of Sileſia, which formerly belonged to the kingdom of Bohemia, lies on the river Oder, and is a fine city, where all ſects of Chriſtians and Jews are tolerated, but the magiſtracy is Lutheran. Since Sileſia fell under the Pruſſian dominion, its trade is greatly improved, though very inconſiderable before. The manufactures of Sileſia, which principally center at Breſlau, are numerous. The revenue of the whole is by ſome ſaid to bring his Pruſſian majeſty in near a million ſterling; but this ſum ſeems to be exaggerated, if, as other authors of good note write, it never brought in to the houſe of Auſtria above 500,000l. yearly.

Vienna is the capital of the circle of Auſtria, and being the reſidence of the emperor, is ſuppoſed to be the capital of Germany. It is a noble and ſtrong city, and the princes of the houſe of Auſtria have omitted nothing that could contribute to its grandeur and riches. The two Auſtrias, and the hereditary dominions of that houſe, are by nature ſo well furniſhed with all materials for the luxuries, the conveniencies, and the neceſſaries of life, that foreign importations into this city are almoſt totally prohibited. Vienna contains an excellent univerſity, a bank, which is in the management of her own magiſtrates, and a court of commerce immediately ſubject to the aulic council. Its religious buildings, with the walks and gardens, occupy a ſixth part of the town; but the ſuburbs are larger than the city. It would be endleſs to enumerate the many palaces, two of which are imperial, of this capital; its ſquares, academies, and libraries; and among others, the fine one of prince Eugene, with his and the imperial cabinets of curioſities. Among its rich convents is one for the Scotch nation, built in honour of their countryman S. Colman, the patron of Auſtria; and one of the ſix gates of this city is called the Scots gate, in remembrance of ſome notable exploit performed there by the troops of that nation. The inhabitants, if we are to believe Dr. Buſching, are between 180,000 and 200,000: and the encouragement given them by their ſovereigns, has rendered Vienna the rendezvous of all the nations round.

After all that has been ſaid of this magnificent city, the moſt candid and ſenſible of thoſe who have viſited it, are far from being laviſh in its praiſe. The ſtreets, excepting ſome in the ſuburbs, are narrow and dirty; the houſes and furniture of the citizens are greatly diſproportioned to the magnificence of the palaces, ſquares, and other public buildings; but above all, the exceſſive impoſts laid by the houſe of Auſtria upon every commodity in its dominions, muſt always keep the manufacturing part of their ſubjects poor. His preſent imperial majeſty ſeems to be ſenſible of truths which were plain to all the word but his predeceſſors and their counſellors: he examines things with his own eyes, and has deſcended from that haughtineſs of demeanor which rendered the imperial court ſo long diſagreeable, and indeed ridiculous, to the reſt of Europe. In general, the condition of the Auſtrian ſubjects has been greatly meliorated ſince his acceſſion to the imperial throne; but in this he acts agreeably to the ſentiments of his mother, who was the immediate poſſeſſor of thoſe vaſt dominions.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] Germany has vaſt advantages in point of commerce, from its ſituation in the heart of Europe, and perforated

perforated as it were with great rivers. Its native materials for commerce (beſides the mines and minerals I have already mentioned) are hemp, hops, flax, aniſe, cummin, tobacco, ſaffron, madder, truffles, variety of excellent roots and pot-herbs, and fine fruits, equal to thoſe of France and Italy. Germany exports to other countries corn, tobacco, horſes, lean cattle, butter, cheeſe, honey, wax, wines, linen, and woollen yarn, ribbands, ſilk and cotton ſtuffs, toys, turnery wares in wood, metals, and ivory, goat-ſkins, wool, timber, both for ſhip-building and houſes, cannon and bullets, bombs and bomb-ſhells, iron plates and ſtoves, tinned plates, ſteel work, copper, braſs-wire, porcelain the fineſt upon earth, earthen ware, glaſſes, mirrors, hog's briſtles, mum, beer, tartar, ſmalts, zaffar, Pruſſian blue, printer's ink, and many other things. Some think that the balance of trade between England and Germany is to the diſadvantage of the former; but others are of a different opinion, as they cannot import coarſe woollen manufactures and ſeveral other commodities, ſo cheap from any other country.

The revocation of the edict of Nantes, by Lewis XIV. which obliged the French proteſtants to ſettle in different parts of Europe, was of infinite ſervice to the German manufactures. They now make velvets, ſilks, ſtuffs of all kinds, fine and coarſe; linen and thread, and every thing neceſſary for wear, to great perfection. The porcelain of Meiſſen, in the electorate of Saxony, and its paintings, exceed that of all the world.

TRADING COMPANIES.] The Aſiatic company of Embden, eſtabliſhed by his preſent Pruſſian majeſty, was, excluſive of the Hanſeatic league, the only commercial company in Germany; but no ſhips have been ſent out ſince the year 1760. The heavy taxes that his majeſty laid on the company, has been the cauſe of its total annihilation. In the great cities of Germany very large and extenſive partnerſhips in trade ſubſiſt.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] Almoſt every prince in Germany (and there are about 300 of them) is arbitrary with regard to the government of his own eſtates; but the whole of them form a great confederacy, governed by political laws, at the head of which is the emperor, and whoſe power, in the collective body or the diet, is not directorial but executive, and even that gives him vaſt influence. The ſupreme power in Germany is in the diet, which is compoſed of the emperor, or, in his abſence, of his commiſſary, and of the three colleges of the empire. The firſt of theſe is the electoral college; the ſecond is the college of princes; and the third the college of imperial towns.

The dignity of the empire, though elective, has for ſome centuries belonged to the houſe of Auſtria, as being the moſt powerful of the German princes; but, by French management, upon the death of Charles VI. grandfather, by the mother's ſide, to the preſent emperor, the elector of Bavaria was choſen to that dignity, and died, as is ſuppoſed, of heart-break, after a ſhort uncomfortable reign. The power of the emperor is regulated by the capitulation he ſigns at his election; and the perſon, who, in his life-time, is choſen king of the Romans, ſucceeds, without a new election to the empire. He can confer titles and enfranchiſements upon cities and towns, but as emperor he can levy no taxes, nor make war nor peace without the conſent of the diet. When that conſent is obtained, every prince muſt contribute his quota of men and money, as valued in the matriculation roll, though, perhaps, as an elector or prince, he may eſpouſe a different ſide from that of the diet. This forms the intricacy of the German conſtitution, for George II. of England, was obliged to furniſh

his quota againſt the houſe of Auſtria, and the king of Pruſſia, while he was fighting for them both. The emperor claims a precedency for his ambaſſadors in all chriſtian courts.

The electors of the empire are nine in number. Each has a particular office in the imperial court, and they have the ſole election of the emperor. They are in order,

The archbiſhop of Mentz, who is high chancellor of the empire, when in Germany.

The archbiſhop of Treves, who is high chancellor of the empire, in France.

The archbiſhop of Cologne, who is the ſame in Italy.

The king, or rather elector of Bohemia, who is cup-bearer.

The elector of Bavaria, who is grand-ſewer, or officer who ſerves out the feaſts.

The elector of Saxony, who is grand-marſhal of the empire.

The elector of Brandenburg, (now king of Pruſſia) who is great-chamberlain.

The elector Palatine, who is great-ſteward; and

The elector of Hanover, (king of Great Britain) who claims the part of arch-treaſurer.

It is neceſſary for the emperor, before he calls a diet, to have the advice of thoſe members; and, during the vacancy of the imperial throne, the electors of Saxony and Bavaria have juriſdiction, the former over the northern, and the latter over the ſouthern circles.

The eccleſiaſtical princes are as abſolute as the temporal ones, in their ſeveral dominions. The chief of theſe, beſides the three eccleſiaſtical electors already mentioned, are the archbiſhop of Saltzburg, the biſhops of Liege, Munſter, Spire, Worms, Wirtſburg, Straſburgh, Oſnaburgh, Bamberg, and Paderborn. Beſides theſe are many other eccleſiaſtical princes. Germany abounds with many abbots and abbeſſes, whoſe juriſdictions are likewiſe abſolute; and ſome of them very conſiderable, and all of them are choſen by their ſeveral chapters. The chief of the ſecular princes are the landgrave of Heſſe, the dukes of Brunſwick Wolfenbuttle, Wirtemberg, Mecklenburgh, Saxe-Gotha, the marquiſſes of Baden and Culmbach, with the princes of Naſſau, Anhault, Furſtenburg, and many others, who have all high titles, and are ſovereigns in their own dominions. The free cities are likewiſe ſovereign ſtates; thoſe which are imperial, or compoſe a part of the diet, bear the imperial eagle in their arms; thoſe which are Hanſe towns, of which we have ſpoken in the Introduction, have ſtill great privileges and immunities, but they ſubſiſt no longer as a political body.

The imperial chamber, and that of Wetzlaar, which is better known by the name of the *Aulic council*, are the two ſupreme courts for determining the great cauſes of the empire, ariſing between its reſpective members. The imperial council conſiſts of 50 judges or aſſeſſors. The preſident and four of them are appointed by the emperor, and each of the electors chuſe one, and the other princes and ſtates the reſt. This court is, at preſent, held at Wetzlaar, but formerly it reſided at Spire; and cauſes may be brought before it by appeal. The aulic council was originally no better than a revenue court of the dominions of the houſe of Auſtria. As that family's power increaſed, the juriſdiction of the aulic council was extended; and, at laſt, to the great diſguſt of the princes of the empire, it uſurped upon the powers of the imperial chamber, and

even of the diet. It conſiſts of a preſident, a vice-chancellor, a vice-preſident, a certain number of aulic councellors, of whom ſix are proteſtants, beſides other officers; but the emperor in fact is maſter of the court.

Theſe courts follow the ancient laws of the empire for their guides, the golden bull, and the pacification of Paſſau, and the civil law.

Beſides theſe courts of juſtice, each of the nine circles I have already mentioned has a director to take care of the peace and order of the circle.

After, upon any great emergency, the votes of the diet are collected, and ſentence pronounced, the emperor by his prerogative commits the execution of it to a particular prince or princes, whoſe troops live at free quarter upon the eſtates of the delinquent party, and he is obliged to make good all expences; upon the whole, the conſtitution of the Germannic body is, of itſelf, a ſtudy of no ſmall difficulty. But however plauſibly invented the ſeveral checks upon the imperial power may be, it is certain that the houſe of Auſtria has more than once endangered the liberties of the empire, and that they have been ſaved by the jealouſy of France. At preſent, a great power, the houſe of Brandenburgh, has ſtarted up to balance the Auſtrian greatneſs; and there ſeems to be no great appearance of any internal commotions among the princes of the empire, a circumſtance that is extremely favourable to the tranquility of Europe, and the intereſt of Great Britain in particular. Before I cloſe this head it may be neceſſary to inform the reader of the meaning of a term which has of late frequently appeared in the German hiſtory, I mean that of the *Pragmatic Sanction*. This is no other than a proviſion made by the emperor Charles VI. for preſerving the indiviſibility of the Auſtrian dominions in the perſon of the next deſcendant of the laſt poſſeſſor, whether male or female. This proviſion has been often diſputed by other branches of the houſe of Auſtria, who have been occaſionally ſupported by France, from political views, though the pragmatic ſanction is ſtrongly guarantied by almoſt all the powers of Europe. The late emperor, elector of Bavaria, and the late king of Poland attempted to overthrow it, as being deſcended from the daughters of the emperor Joſeph, elder brother to Charles VI. It has likewiſe been, again and again, oppoſed by the court of Spain.

Few of the territories of the German princes are ſo large as to be aſſigned to viceroys, to be oppreſſed and fleeced at pleaſure; nor are they without redreſs when they ſuffer any grievance; they may appeal to the general diet or great council of the empire for relief. Whereas in France the lives and fortunes of the ſubject are entirely at the diſpoſal of the grand monarch. The ſubjects of the petty princes in Germany are generally the moſt unhappy; for theſe princes, affecting the grandeur and ſplendor of the more powerful, in the number and appearance of their officers and domeſtics, in their palaces, gardens, pictures, curioſities, guards, bands of muſic, tables, dreſs, and furniture, are obliged to ſupport all this vain pomp and parade at the expence of their vaſſals and dependants. The moſt brilliant parts of a German court are, uſually, its military, its muſic, and its hunt. With reſpect to the burghers and peaſants of Germany, the former, in many places enjoy great privileges; the latter, alſo, in ſome parts, for inſtance, in Franconia, Swabia, and on the Rhine, are generally a free people, or perform only certain ſervices to their ſuperiors, and only pay taxes; whereas, in the marquiſate of Brandenburgh, Pomerania, Luſatia, Moravia, Bohemia, Auſtria, &c. they may juſtly be denominated ſlaves, though in different degrees.

REVENUES.] The only revenue falling under this head is that of the emperor, who, as ſuch, has an annual income of about 5 or 6000 pounds ſterling, ariſing from ſome inconſidera le fiefs in the Black Foreſt. The Auſtrian revenues are immenſe, and are thought to amount to 7,000,000 ſterling, in Germany and Italy, a ſum that goes far in thoſe countries. The late king of Pruſſia, whoſe revenues were not near ſo extenſive as thoſe of his preſent majeſty, though he maintained a large army, was ſo good an œconomiſt, that he left 7,000,000 ſterling in his coffers; and ſome have thought that Sileſia alone brings a million ſterling every year to this king. To behold the magnificence of many of the German courts, a ſtranger is apt to conceive very high ideas of the incomes of their princes, which is owing to the high price of money in that country, and conſequently the low price of proviſions and manufactures. In fact, though it is plain that ſome princes have much larger revenues than others, yet we cannot ſpeak with any tolerable preciſion on a ſubject of ſuch variety and uncertainty, and which comprehends ſo many independent ſtates.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] During the two laſt wars, very little regard was paid, in carrying them on, to the ancient German conſtitutions, the whole management being engroſſed by the head of the houſe of Auſtria. The elector of Mentz keeps what is called a matriculation book or regiſter, which, among other matters, contains the aſſeſſments of men and money, which every prince and ſtate, who are members of the empire, is to advance, when the army of the empire takes the field. The contributions in money are called Roman months, on account of the monthly aſſeſſments paid to the emperors when they viſited Rome. Thoſe aſſeſſments, however, are ſubject to great mutability. It is ſufficient here to ſay, that, upon a moderate computation, the ſecular princes of the empire can bring to the field 379,000 men, and the eccleſiaſtical 74,500, in all 453,500; of thoſe the emperor, as head of the houſe of Auſtria, is ſuppoſed to furniſh 90,000.

The elector of Mentz may maintain	6000
The elector of Triers	6000
The elector of Cologne	6000
The biſhop of Munſter	8000
The biſhop of Liege	8000
The archbiſhop of Saltzburgh	8000
The biſhop of Wurtzburgh	2000
The biſhop of Bamburg	5000
The biſhop of Paderborn	3000
The biſhop of Oſnaburg	2500
The abbot of Fulda	6000
The other biſhopricks of the empire	6000
The abbies and provoſtſhips of the empire	8000
Total of eccleſiaſtical princes	74,500
The emperor, for Hungary	30000
——— For Bohemia, Sileſia, and Moravia	30000
——— For Auſtria, and other dominions	30000
The king of Pruſſia	40000
The elector of Saxony	25000
The elector Palatine	15000

The

The duke of Wirtemburg	15000
The landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel	15000
The prince of Baden	10000
The elector of Hanover	30000
The duke of Holſtein	12000
The duke of Mecklenburg	15000
The prince of Anhalt	6000
The prince of Lawenburgh	6000
The elector of Bavaria	30000
The dukes of Saxony	10000
The prince of Naſſau	10000
The other princes and imperial towns	50000
The ſecular princes	379000
The eccleſiaſtical princes	74500
Total	453500

By this computation, which is far from being exaggerated, it appears that the emperor and empire form the moſt powerful government in Europe; and if the whole force was properly directed, under an able general, Germany would have nothing to fear from any of its ambitious neighbours. But the different intereſts purſued by the ſeveral princes of Germany, render the power of the emperor of little conſequence, except in regard of his own forces, which are indeed very formidable.

IMPERIAL, ROYAL, AND OTHER TITLES, ARMS, AND ORDERS. The emperor of Germany pretends to be ſucceſſor to the emperors of Rome, and has long, on that account, been admitted to a tacit precedency on all public occaſions among the powers of Europe. Auſtria is but an archdukedom; nor has he, as the head of that houſe, a vote in the election of emperor, which is limited to Bohemia. Innumerable are the titles of principalities, dukedoms, baronies, and the like, with which he is veſted as archduke. The arms of the emperor are a black eagle with two heads, hovering, with expanded wings, in a field of gold; and over the heads of the eagle is ſeen the imperial crown. It would be equally uſeleſs as difficult to enumerate all the different quarterings and armorial bearings of the archducal family. Every elector, and indeed every independent prince of any importance in Germany, claims a right of inſtituting orders; but the emperors pretend that they are not admiſſible unleſs confirmed by them. The emperors of Germany, as well as the kings of Spain, confer the order of the Golden Fleece, as deſcended from the houſe of Burgundy. The empreſs dowager Eleonora, in 1662 and 1666, created two orders of ladies or female knights; and the late empreſs-queen, Maria Tereſa, inſtituted the order of St. Tereſa.

HISTORY.] The manners of the ancient Germans are deſcribed by the elegant and manly pencil of Tacitus, the Roman hiſtorian. They were a brave and independent race of men, and peculiarly diſtinguiſhed by their love of liberty and arms. They oppoſed the force of the Roman empire, not in its origin or in its decline, but after it had arrived at maturity, and ſtill continued in its full vigour. The country was divided into a number of principalities, independent of each other, though occaſionally connected, by a military union, for defending themſelves againſt ſuch enemies as threatened the liberty of them all. In this ſituation Germany remained, notwithſtanding the efforts of particular chieftains,

or princes, to reduce the reſt into ſubjection, until the beginning of the ninth century: then it was that Charlemagne, one of thoſe excentric and ſuperior geniuſſes who ſometimes ſtart up in a barbarous age, firſt extended his military power, and afterwards his civil authority, over the whole of this empire. The poſterity of Charlemagne inherited the empire of Germany until the year 880, at which time the different princes aſſumed their original independence, rejected the Carlovinian line, and placed Arnulph, king of Bohemia, on the throne. Since this time, Germany has ever been conſidered as an elective monarchy. Princes of different families, according to the prevalence of their intereſt and arms, have mounted the throne. Of theſe, the moſt conſiderable, until the Auſtrian line acquired the imperial power, were the houſes of Saxony, Franconia, and Swabia. The reigns of theſe emperors contain nothing more remarkable than the conteſts between them and the popes. From hence, in the beginning of the thirteenth century, aroſe the factions of the Guelphs and Ghibelines, of which the former was attached to the popes, and the latter to the emperor; and both, by their virulence and inveteracy, tended to diſquiet the empire for ſeveral ages. The emperors too were often at war with the infidels, and ſometimes, as happens in all elective kingdoms, with one another, about the ſucceſſion.

But what more deſerves the attention of a judicious reader than all thoſe noiſy but unintereſting diſputes, is the progreſs of government in Germany, which was, in ſome meaſure, oppoſite to that of the other kingdoms of Europe. When the empire, raiſed by Charlemagne, fell aſunder, all the different independent princes aſſumed the right of election; and thoſe now diſtinguiſhed by the name of electors, had no peculiar or legal influence in appointing a ſucceſſor to the imperial throne; they were only the officers of the king's houſhold, his ſecretary, his ſteward, chaplain, marſhal or maſter of his horſe, &c. By degrees, however, as they lived near the king's perſon, and had, like all the other princes, independent territories belonging to them, they increaſed their influence and authority; and, in the reign of Otho III. 984, acquired the ſole right of electing the emperor. Thus while in the other kingdoms of Europe, the dignity of the great lords, who are all originally allodial, or independent barons, was diminiſhed by the power of the king, as in France; and by the influence of the people, as in Great Britain; in Germany, on the other hand, the power of the electors was raiſed upon the ruins of the emperor's ſupremacy, and of the people's juriſdiction. In 1440, Frederic III. duke of Auſtria, was elected emperor, and the imperial dignity continued in the male line of that family for three hundred years. His ſucceſſor, Maximilian, married the heireſs of Charles, duke of Burgundy, whereby Burgundy, and the ſeventeen provinces of the Netherlands, were annexed to the houſe of Auſtria. Charles V. grandſon of Maximilian, and heir to the kingdom of Spain, was elected emperor in the year 1519. Under him Mexico and Peru were conquered by the Spaniards, and in his reign happened the reformation in ſeveral parts of Germany, which however was not confirmed by public authority till the year 1648, by the treaty of Weſtphalia, and in the reign of Ferdinand III. - The reign of Charles V. was continually diſturbed by his wars with the German princes and French king, Francis I. Though ſucceſsful in the beginning of his reign, his good fortune, towards the concluſion of it, began to forſake him; which, with other reaſons, occaſioned his abdication of the crown.

His brother, Ferdinand I. who, in 1558, ſucceeded to the throne, proved

proved a moderate prince with regard to religion. He had the addreſs to get his ſon Maximilian declared king of the Romans in his own life-time, and died in 1564. By his laſt will he ordered, that if either his own male iſſue, or that of his brother Charles, ſhould fail, his Auſtrian eſtates ſhould revert to his ſecond daughter, Anne, wife to the elector of Bavaria, and her iſſue. I mention this deſtination, as it gave riſe to the late oppoſition made by the houſe of Bavaria to the pragmatic ſanction, in favour of the empreſs-queen of Hungary, on the death of her father Charles VI. The reign of Maximilian II. was diſturbed with internal commotions, and an invaſion from the Turks; but he died in peace, in 1576. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Rodolph, who was involved in wars with the Hungarians, and in differences with his brother Matthias to whom he ceded Hungary and Auſtria, in his life-time. He was ſucceeded in the empire by Matthias, under whom the reformers, who went under the names of Lutherans and Calviniſts, were ſo much divided among themſelves, as to threaten the empire with a civil war. The ambition of Matthias, at laſt, reconciled them; but the Bohemians revolted, and threw the imperial commiſſaries out of a window, at Prague. This gave riſe to a ruinous war which laſted thirty years. Matthias thought to have exterminated both parties, but they formed a confederacy, called the Evangelic League, which was counterbalanced by a Catholic League.

Matthias dying in 1618, was ſucceeded by his couſin, Ferdinand II. but the Bohemians offered their crown to Frederic, the elector Palatine, the moſt powerful proteſtant prince in Germany, and ſon-in-law to his Britannic majeſty James I. That prince was incautious enough to accept of the crown; but he loſt it, by being entirely defeated by the duke of Bavaria, and the imperial generals, at the battle of Prague, and he himſelf was deprived of his electorate, the beſt part of which was given to the duke of Bavaria. The proteſtant princes of Germany, however, had among them, at this time, many able commanders, who were at the head of armies, and continued the war with wonderful obſtinacy: among them were the margrave of Baden Durlach; Chriſtian, duke of Brunſwic, and count Mansfield; the laſt was one of the beſt generals of the age. Chriſtiern IV. king of Denmark, declared for them; and Richelieu, the French miniſter, was not fond of ſeeing the houſe of Auſtria aggrandized. The emperor, on the other hand, had excellent generals; and Chriſtiern, having put himſelf at the head of the evangelic league, was defeated by Tilly, an imperialiſt of great reputation in war. Ferdinand made ſo moderate a uſe of his advantages obtained over the proteſtants, that they formed a freſh confederacy at Leipſic, of which the celebrated Guſtavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, was the head. I have already deſcribed his amazing victories and progreſs, when he was killed at the battle of Lutzen, in 1632. But the proteſtant cauſe did not die with him, He had brought up a ſet of heroes, ſuch as the duke of Saxe Weimar, Torſtenſon, Banier, and others, who ſhook the Auſtrian power, till, under the mediation of Sweden, a general peace was concluded, among all the powers of war, at Munſter, in the year 1648; which forms the baſis of the preſent political ſyſtem of Europe.

Ferdinand II. was ſucceeded by his ſon Ferdinand III. who died in 1657, and was ſucceeded by the emperor Leopold, a ſevere, unamiable, and not very fortunate prince. He had two great powers to contend with, France on the one ſide, and the Turks on the other; and was a loſer in his war with both. France took from him Alſace, and many other

other frontier places of the empire; and the Turks would have taken Vienna, had not the ſiege been raiſed by John Sobieſki, king of Poland. Prince Eugene, of Savoy, was a young adventurer in arms about the year 1697; and, being one of the imperial generals, gave the Turks the firſt checks they received in Hungary. The empire, however, could not have withſtood the power of France, who purſued their conqueſts with ſuch rapidity, that the other parts of Europe were alarmed, and a grand confederacy, conſiſting of the Empire, Great Britain, the Dutch, under William, prince of Orange, and the northern powers, was formed to check the progreſs of the French, and render abortive the ambitious plan contrived by Lewis XIV. for founding an univerſal monarchy. At laſt, however, a peace was concluded at Ryſwick, in 1697; and, two years after, the Turks conſented to a peace, which was ſigned at Carlowitz, in 1699. The Hungarians, ſecretly encouraged by the French, and exaſperated by the unfeeling tyranny of Leopold, were ſtill in arms, under the protection of the Porte, when that prince died in 1705.

He was ſucceeded by his ſon Joſeph, who put the electors of Cologne and Bavaria to the ban of the empire; but being very ill ſerved by prince Lewis of Baden, general of the empire, the French partly recovered their affairs, notwithſtanding their repeated defeats. The duke of Marlborough had not all the ſucceſs he expected or deſerved. Joſeph himſelf was ſuſpected of a deſign to ſubvert the Germannic liberties; and it was plain, by his conduct, that he expected England ſhould take the labouring oar in the war, which was to be entirely carried on for his benefit. The Engliſh were diſguſted at his ſlowneſs and ſelfiſhneſs; but he died in 1711, before he had reduced the Hungarians; and leaving no male iſſue, he was ſucceeded in the empire by his brother, Charles VI. whom the allies were endeavouring to place on the throne of Spain, in oppoſition to Philip, duke of Anjou, grandſon of Lewis XIV.

When the peace of Utrecht took place in 1713, Charles, at firſt, made a ſhew as if he would continue the war, but found himſelf unable, now that he was forſaken by the Engliſh. He therefore was obliged to conclude a peace with France, at Baden, in 1714, that he might attend the progreſs of the Turks, in Hungary, where they received a total defeat, from prince Eugene, at the battle of Peterwaradin. They received another of equal importance, from the ſame general, in 1717, before Belgrade, which fell into the hands of the Imperialiſts; and next year the peace of Paſſarowitz, between them and the Turks, was concluded. Charles employed every minute of his leiſure in making arrangements for increaſing and preſerving his hereditary dominions in Italy and the Mediterranean. Happily for him the crown of Britain devolved on the houſe of Hanover, an event which gave him a very deciſive weight in Europe, by the connections between George I. and II. in the empire. Charles was ſenſible of this, and carried matters with ſo high a hand, that, about the years 1724 and 1725, a breach enſued between him and George I. and ſo unſteady was the ſyſtem of affairs all over Europe, at that time, that the capital powers often changed their old alliances, and concluded new ones, contradictory to their intereſt. Without entering into particulars, it is ſufficient to obſerve, that the ſafety of Hanover, and its aggrandizement, was the main object of the Britiſh court; as that of the emperor was the eſtabliſhment of the pragmatic ſanction, in favour of his daughter the late empreſs-queen, he having no male iſſue. Mutual conceſſions upon thoſe great points reſtored a good underſtanding between George II. and the emperor Charles; and the elector of Saxony being prevailed upon by the purport

purport of gaining the throne of Poland, relinquished the great claims he had upon the Austrian succession.

The emperor, after this, had very bad success in a war he entered into with the Turks, which he had undertaken chiefly to indemnify himself for the great sacrifices he had made in Italy to the princes of the house of Bourbon. Prince Eugene was then dead, and he had no general to supply his place. The system of France, however, under cardinal Fleury, happened, at that time, to be pacific, and she obtained, for him, from the Turks, a better peace than he had reason to expect. Charles, to keep the German, and other European powers easy, had, before his death, given his eldest daughter, the late empress-queen, in marriage, to the duke of Lorrain, a prince who could bring no accession of power to the Austrian family. Charles died in 1740.

He was no sooner in the grave, than all he had so long laboured for must have been overthrown, had it not been for the firmness of George II. The pragmatic sanction was attacked on all hands. The young king of Prussia entered, and conquered, with an irresistible army, Silesia, which, he said, had been wrongfully dismembered from his family. The king of Spain and the elector of Bavaria set up claims directly incompatible with the pragmatic sanction, and in this they were joined by France; though all those powers had solemnly guarantied it. The imperial throne, after a considerable vacancy, was filled up by the elector of Bavaria, who took the title of Charles VII. in January, 1742. The French poured their armies into Bohemia, where they took Prague; and the queen of Hungary, to take off the weight of Prussia, was forced to cede, to that prince, the most valuable part of the duchy of Silesia, by a formal treaty.

Her youth, her beauty, and sufferings, and the noble fortitude with which she bore them, touched the hearts of the Hungarians, into whose arms she threw herself and her little son; and though they had been always remarkable for their disaffection to the house of Austria, they declared unanimously in her favour. Her generals drove the French out of Bohemia; and George II. at the head of an English and Hanoverian army, gained the battle of Dettingen, in 1743. Charles VII. was at this time miserable upon the imperial throne, and would have given the queen of Hungary almost her own terms; but she haughtily and impoliticly rejected all accommodation, though advised to it by his Britannic majesty, her best and indeed only friend. This obstinacy gave a colour for the king of Prussia to invade Bohemia, under pretence of supporting the imperial dignity; but though he took Prague, and subdued the greatest part of the kingdom, he was not supported by the French; upon which he abandoned all his conquests, and retired to Silesia. This event confirmed the obstinacy of the queen of Hungary, who came to an accommodation with the emperor, that she might recover Silesia. Soon after, his imperial majesty, in the beginning of the year 1745, died; and the duke of Lorrain, then grand-duke of Tuscany, consort to the queen of Hungary, after surmounting some difficulties, was chosen emperor.

The bad success of the allies against the French and Bavarians, in the Low Countries, and the loss of the battle of Fontenoy, retarded the operations of the empress-queen against his Prussian majesty. The latter beat the emperor's brother, prince Charles of Lorrain, who had before driven the Prussians out of Bohemia; and the conduct of the empress-queen was such, that his Britannic majesty thought proper to guarantee to him the possession of Silesia, as ceded by treaty. Soon after, his Prussian majesty

ject pretended that he had discovered a secret convention which had been entered into between the empress-queen, the empress of Russia, and the king of Poland, as elector of Saxony, to strip him of his dominions, and to divide them among themselves. Upon this, his Prussian majesty, very suddenly, drove the king of Poland out of Saxony, defeated his troops, and took possession of Dresden; which he held till a treaty was made, under the mediation of his Britannic majesty, by which the king of Prussia acknowledged the duke of Lorrain, now great-duke of Tuscany, for emperor. The war, however, continued in the Low Countries, not only to the disadvantage, but to the discredit of the Austrians and Dutch, till it was finished by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in April, 1748. By that treaty, Silesia was once more guaranteed to the king of Prussia. It was not long before that monarch's jealousies were renewed and verified; and the empress of Russia's views falling in with those of the empress-queen, and the king of Poland, who were unnaturally supported by France, in their new schemes, a fresh war was kindled in the empire. The king of Prussia declared against the admission of the Russians into Germany, and his Britannic majesty against that of the French. Upon these two principles all former differences between these monarchs were forgotten, and the British parliament agreed to pay an annual subsidy of 670,000l. to his Prussian majesty, during the continuance of the war.

The flames of war now broke out in Germany, with greater fury, and more destructive violence than ever. The armies of his Prussian majesty, like an irresistible torrent, burst into Saxony, totally defeated the imperial general Brown, at the battle of Lowositz, forced the Saxons to lay down their arms, though almost impregnably fortified at Pirna, and the elector of Saxony fled to his regal dominions in Poland. After this, his Prussian majesty was put to the ban of the empire; and the French poured, by one quarter, their armies, as the Russians did by another, into the empire. The conduct of his Prussian majesty, on this occasion, is the most amazing that is to be met with in history. He broke once more into Bohemia with an inconceivable rapidity, and defeated an army of near 100,000 Austrians, under general Brown, who was killed, as the brave marshal Schwerin was, on the side of the Prussians. He then besieged Prague, and plied it with a most tremendous artillery; but just as he was beginning to imagine that his troops were invincible, they were defeated at Collin, by the Austrian general Daun, and obliged to raise the siege, and to fall back upon Eisnach. The operations of the war now multiplied every day. This defeat was far from intimidating the Prussian monarch; he soon after attacked the combined army of France and the empire, at Rosbach, obtained a complete victory, and seized their baggage, with 164 pieces of cannon. This victory was soon after followed by another, not less important; for he attacked the grand Austrian army, at Lissa, and totally defeated them; after this the Prussians took Breslau, and obtained many other great advantages. The Russians, after entering Germany, gave a new turn to the aspect of the war; and the cautious, yet enterprising genius of count Daun, laid his Prussian majesty under infinite difficulties, notwithstanding all his amazing victories. At first he defeated the Russians at Zorndorff; but an attack made upon his army, in the night time, by count Daun, at Hochkirchen, had almost proved fatal to his affairs, though he retrieved them with admirable presence of mind. He was obliged, however, to sacrifice Saxony for the safety of Silesia;

Silesia; and it has been observed, that few periods of history afford such room for reflection as this campaign did; six sieges were raised almost at the same time; that of Colberg, by the Russians: that of Leipsic, by the duke of Deux-Ponts, who commanded the army of the empire; that of Dresden, by Daun; those of Neiss, Cosel, and Torgau, by the Austrians.

Brevity obliges me to omit many capital scenes which passed at the same time in Germany, between the French, who were driven out of Hanover, and the English, or their allies. The operations on both sides are of little importance to history, because nothing was done that was decisive, though extremely burdensome and bloody to Great Britain. It falls more within my plan to mention the ingratitude of the empress-queen to his Britannic majesty, and his allies and generals, who were threatened with the ban of the empire. The Russians had taken possession of all the kingdom of Prussia, and laid siege to Colberg, the only port of his Prussian majesty in the Baltic. Till then he had entertained too mean an opinion of the Russians, but he soon found them by far the most formidable enemies he had, as they were advancing, under count Soltikoff, in a body of 100,000 men, to Silesia. In this distress he acted with a courage and resolution that bordered upon despair, but was, at last, totally defeated by the Russians, with the loss of 20,000 of his best men, in a battle near Frankfort. He became now the tennis-ball of fortune. Succeeding defeats seemed to announce his ruin, and all avenues towards peace were shut up. He had lost, since the first of October, 1756, the great marshal Keith, and forty brave generals, besides those who were wounded and made prisoners. At Landshut the imperial general, Laudohn, defeated his army under Fouquet, on which he had great dependence, and thereby opened to the Austrians a ready gate into Silesia. None but his Prussian majesty would have thought of continuing the war under such repeated losses; but every defeat he received seemed to give him fresh spirits. It is not perhaps very easy to account for the inactivity of his enemies after his defeat near Frankfort, but by the jealousy which the imperial generals entertained of their Russian allies. They had taken Berlin, and laid the inhabitants under pecuniary contributions; but towards the end of the campaign, he defeated the Imperialists in the battle of Torgau, in which count Daun was wounded. This was the best fought action the king of Prussia had ever been engaged in, but it cost him 10,000 of his best troops, and was attended with no great consequence in his favour. New reinforcements which arrived every day from Russia, the taking of Colberg by the Russians, and of Schweidnitz by the Austrians, was on the point of completing his ruin, when his most formidable enemy, the empress of Russia, died, January 5, 1762; George II. had died on the 25th of October, 1760.

The deaths of those illustrious personages were followed by great consequences. The British ministry of George III. sought to finish the war with honour, and the new emperor of Russia recalled his armies. His Prussian majesty was, notwithstanding, so very much reduced by his losses, that the empress-queen, probably, would have completed his destruction, had it not been for the wise backwardness of the other German princes, not to annihilate the house of Brandenburg. At first the empress-queen rejected all terms proposed to her, and ordered 30,000 men to be added to her armies. The visible backwardness of her generals to execute her orders, and new successes obtained by his Prussian majesty, at last prevailed upon her to agree to an armistice, which was soon followed by the

treaty

treaty of Hubertſburg, which ſecured to his Pruſſian majeſty the poſſeſſion of Sileſia. Upon the death of the emperor, her huſband, in 1765, her ſon Joſeph, who had been crowned king of the Romans in 1764, ſucceeded him in the empire. The imperial court has formed ſeveral arrangements of diſtinct ſovereignties in the Auſtrian family out of their Italian dominions, and ſeem at preſent to cultivate a pacific ſyſtem both in the empire and all over Europe. His imperial majeſty, though young, has diſcovered great talents for government. He has paid a viſit, incognito, and with moderate attendance, to Rome, and the principal courts of Italy, and has had a perſonal interview with his Pruſſian majeſty; all which circumſtances indicate, that he is determined to be his own maſter, and not to be impoſed upon by his miniſters *.

THE KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA FORMERLY DUCAL PRUSSIA.

SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, AND EXTENT. THIS country is bounded to the north by part of Samogitia; to the ſouth, by Poland Proper and Maſovia; to the eaſt, by part of Lithuania; and to the weſt, by Poliſh Pruſſia and the Baltic. Its greateſt length is about 160 miles, and breadth about 112.

NAME, AIR, SOIL, PRODUCE, AND RIVERS. The name of Pruſſia is evidently derived from the Boruſſi, the ancient inhabitants of the country. The air, upon the whole, is wholeſome, and the ſoil fruitful in corn and other commodities, and affords plenty of pit-coal and fuel. Its animal productions are horſes, ſheep, deer, and game; bears, wolves, wild boars, and foxes. Its rivers and lakes are well ſtored with fiſhes; and amber, which is thought to be formed of an oil coagulated with vitriol, is found on its coaſt towards the Baltic. The woods furniſh the inhabitants with wax, honey, and pitch, beſides quantities of pot-aſhes. The rivers here ſometimes do damage by inundations, and the principal are, the Viſtula, the Bregel, the Memel or Mammel, the Paſſarge, and the Elbe.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. As Pruſſia, ſince the beginning of the preſent century, has become a moſt reſpectable power upon the continent of Europe, I ſhall, for the information of my readers, deviate from the uſual plan, that I may bring before their eyes the whole of his Pruſſian majeſty's territories, which lie ſcattered in other diviſions of Germany, Poland, Swiſſerland, and the northern kingdoms, with their names; all which they will find in the following table.

* Maria Thereſa, queen of Hungary and Bohemia, empreſs dowager of Germany, was born in 1717. Her ſon, Joſeph-Benedict-Auguſtus, was born in 1741, crowned king of the Romans in 1764, ſucceeded his father as emperor of Germany in 1765, married the ſame year the princeſs Joſephina-Maria, of Bavaria, who died in 1767. He had by his firſt wife (the princeſs of Parma) a daughter, Thereſa-Elizabeth, born in 1762.

Pro-

Proteſtants.	Countries Names.	Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
Poland.	Pruſſia	9,950	160	112	Koningsberg { 54. 43. N. Lat. 21. 35. E. Lon.
Up. Saxony.	Brandenburg	10,910	215	110	Berlin
	Pomerania	4,820	150	63	Camin
	Swed. Pomerania	2,991	90	48	Stetin
Lo. Saxony.	Magdeburg	1,535	63	50	Magdeburg
	Halberſtadt	450	42	17	Halberſtadt
Bohemia.	Glatz	550	38	23	Glatz
Weſtphalia.	Minden	595	42	26	Minden
	Ravenſburg	525	30	34	Ravenſburg
	Lingen	120	15	11	Lingen
	Cleves	630	41	21	Cleves
	Meurs	35	10	6	Meurs
	Mark	980	52	41	Ham
	Eaſt Frieſland	690	46	32	Embden
	Lippe	25	8	4	Lipſtadt
	Gulich	528	44	24	Gulich
	Tecklenburg	36	12	6	Tecklenburg
Netherlands.	Gelder	360	34	23	Gelders
Switzerland.	Neufchatel	320	32	20	Neufchatel
	Total—	34,881			

Likewiſe great part of Sileſia, which the preſent king of Pruſſia hath, under various pretences, wreſted from the empreſs-queen; and, availing himſelf alſo of the internal troubles in Poland, he has, by virtue of no other right than that which a powerful army confers on every tyrant, ſeized upon Dantzick and Thorn, with the countries on the Viſtula, the Neiſter, and other territories contiguous to his own dominions.

I ſhall here confine myſelf to Pruſſia as a kingdom, becauſe his Pruſſian majeſty's other dominions fall under the deſcription of the countries where they lie.

The inhabitants of this kingdom were, by Dr. Buſching, computed to amount to 635,998 perſons capable of bearing arms; and another German author of equal credit makes the number about 450,000. Since the year 1719, it is computed that about 34,000 coloniſts have removed hitherward from France, Switzerland, and Germany; of which number 17,000 were Saltzburgers. Theſe emigrants have built 400 ſmall villages, 11 towns, 86 ſeats, and 50 new churches; and have founded 1000 village-ſchools, chiefly in that part of the country named Little Lithuania.

The manners of the inhabitants differ but little from thoſe of the other inhabitants of Germany. The ſame may be ſaid of their cuſtoms and diverſions.

RELIGION, SCHOOLS, AND ACADEMIES. The religion of Pruſſia is, through his preſent majeſty's wiſdom, very tolerant. The eſtabliſhed religions are thoſe of the Lutherans and Calviniſts, but chiefly the former; but papiſts, anabaptiſts, and almoſt all other ſects, are here tolerated. The country, as well as the towns, abound in ſchools. An univerſity was founded at Koningſberg in 1544, but we know of no very remarkable learned men that it has produced.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARITIFICIAL. See Germany.

CITIES.

CITIES.] The kingdom of Pruſſia is divided into the German and Lithuanian departments, the former of which contains 280 pariſhes, and the latter 105.

Koningſberg, the capital of the whole kingdom, ſeated on the river Pregel, over which it has ſeven bridges, and is about 84 miles from Dantzig. According to Dr. Buſching, this city is ſeven miles in circumference, and contains 3,800 houſes, and about 60,000 inhabitants. This computation, I doubt, is a little exaggerated likewiſe, becauſe it ſuppoſes, at an average, near ſixteen perſons in every houſe. Koningſberg has ever made a conſiderable figure in commerce and ſhipping; its river being navigable for ſhips; of which 493 foreign ones arrived here in the year 1752, beſides 298 coaſters; and 373 floats of timber were, in the compaſs of that year brought down the Pregel. This city, beſides its college, or univerſity, which contains 38 profeſſors, boaſts of magnificent palaces, a town-houſe, and exchange; not to mention gardens and other embelliſhments. It has a good harbour and citadel, which is called Frederickſburg, and is a regular ſquare.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] The preſent king of Pruſſia, by the aſſiſtance of an excellent police, has brought the commerce and manufactures of this country to a very flouriſhing ſtate, which is daily improving. The manufactures of Pruſſia conſiſt in glaſs, iron-work, paper, gun-powder, copper, and braſs-mills; manufactures of cloth, camblet, linen, ſilk, gold and ſilver lace, ſtockings, and other articles. The inhabitants export variety of naval ſtores, amber, lin-ſeed, and hemp-ſeed, oat-meal, fiſh, mead, tallow, and caviar; and it is ſaid that 500 ſhips are loaded with thoſe commodities every year, chiefly from Koningſberg.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] His Pruſſian majeſty is abſolute through all his dominions, but is too wiſe to oppreſs his ſubjects, though he avails himſelf to the full of his power. The government of this kingdom is by a regency of four chancellors of ſtate, viz. 1. The great-maſter; 2. the great-burgrave; 3. the great-chancellor; and 4. the great-marſhal. There are alſo ſome other councils, and 37 bailiwicks. The ſtate conſiſts, 1. of counſellors of ſtate; 2. of deputies from the nobility; and 3. from the commons. Beſides theſe inſtitutions, his majeſty has erected a board for commerce and navigation.

REVENUES.] His Pruſſian majeſty, by means of the happy ſituation of his country, its inland navigation, and his own excellent regulations, derives an amazing revenue from this country, which, about a century and a half ago, was the ſeat of boors and barbariſm. It is ſaid, that amber alone brings him in 26,000 dollars annually. His other revenues ariſe from his demeſnes, his duties of cuſtoms and tolls, and the ſubſidies yearly granted by the ſeveral ſtates; but the exact ſum is not known, though we may conclude that it is very conſiderable, from the immenſe charges of the late war.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] The regulations of this department, introduced by his majeſty, have a wonderful quick operation in forming his troops and recruiting his armies. Every regiment has a particular diſtrict aſſigned it, where the young men proper for bearing arms are regiſtered; and when occaſion offers, they join their regiment, and being incorporated with veterans, they ſoon become well diſciplined troops. The Pruſſian army, in time of peace, conſiſts of 175,000 of the beſt diſciplined troops in the world; and during the laſt war, that force was augmented to 300,000 men.

ARMS,

ARMS, AND ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.] The royal arms of Prussia are argent, an eagle displayed sable, crowned, or, for Prussia: azure, the imperial sceptre, or, for Courland: argent, an eagle displayed, gules, with semi-circular wreaths, for the marquisate of Brandenburg: to these are added the respective arms of the several provinces subject to the Prussian crown.

There are two orders of knighthood; the first, that of the Black Eagle, instituted by Frederic I. on the day of his coronation at Koningsberg, with this motto, SUUM CUIQUE. The sovereign is always grand-master, and the number of knights, exclusive of the royal family, is limited to thirty.

Next to this is the order of Merit, instituted by his present majesty; the motto is POUR LE MERITE.

HISTORY.] The ancient history of Prussia, like that of other kingdoms is lost in the clouds of fiction and romance. The inhabitants appear to have been a brave and warlike people, and refused to submit to the neighbouring princes, who, on pretence of converting them to Christianity, wanted to subject them to slavery. They made a noble stand against the kings of Poland, one of whom, Boleslaus IV. was by them defeated and killed in 1163. They continued independent and pagans till the time of the crusades, when the German knights of the Teutonic order, about the year 1230, undertook their conversion by the edge of the sword, but upon condition of having, as a reward, the property of the country when conquered. A long series of wars followed, in which the inhabitants of Prussia were almost extirpated by the religious knights, who, in the thirteenth century, after committing the most incredible barbarities, peopled the country with Germans. After this vast waste of blood, in 1466, a peace was concluded between the knights of the Teutonic order, and Casimir, king of Poland, by which it was agreed, that the part now called Polish Prussia should continue a free province, under the king's protection; and that the knights and the grand-master should possess the other part; but were to acknowledge themselves vassals of Poland. This gave rise to fresh wars, in which the knights endeavoured, but unsuccessfully, to throw off their vassalage to Poland. In 1525, Albert, margrave of Brandenburgh, and the last grand-master of the Teutonic order, concluded a peace at Cracow, by which the margrave was acknowledged duke of the east part of Prussia (formerly called, for that reason, Ducal Prussia), but to be held as a fief to Poland; and to descend to his male heirs; and upon failure of his male issue, to his brothers and their male heirs. Thus ended the sovereignty of the Teutonic order in Prussia, after it had subsisted near 300 years. In 1657, the elector Frederic-William, of Brandenburgh, deservedly called the Great, had Ducal Prussia confirmed to him; and by the conventions of Welau and Bromberg, it was freed, by Casimir, king of Poland, from vassalage; and he and his descendents were declared independent and sovereign lords of this part of Prussia

As the protestant religion had been introduced into this country by the margrave Albert, and the electors of Brandenburgh were now of that persuasion, the protestant interest favoured them so much, that Frederic, the son of Frederic-William the Great, was raised to the dignity of king of Prussia, in a solemn assembly of the states of the empire, and soon after acknowledged as such by all the powers of Christendom. His grandson, the present king of Prussia, in the Memoirs of his family, gives us no high idea of the first king's talents for government, but expatiates on those of his own father Frederic-William, who succeeded in 1713. He

certainly was a prince of ſtrong natural parts, and performed prodigious ſervices to his country, but too often at the expence of humanity, and the magnanimity which ought to adorn a king. At his death, which happened in 1740, he is ſaid to have left ſeven millions ſterling in his treaſury, which has enabled his ſon, by his wonderful victories, and the more wonderful reſources by which he has repaired his defeats, to become the admiration of the preſent age *.

THE KINGDOM OF BOHEMIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 300	between	48 and 52 North latitude.
Breadth 250		12 and 19 Eaſt longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by Saxony and Brandenburg, on the north; by Poland and Hungary, on the eaſt; by Auſtria and Bavaria, on the ſouth; and by the Palatinate of Bavaria, on the weſt; comprehending, 1. Bohemia Proper; 2. Sileſia; and 3. Moravia.

Diviſions.	Chief towns.
1. Bohemia Proper, W. moſtly ſubject to the Ho. of Auſtria.	PRAGUE, E. long. 14-20. N. lat. 50.
	Koningſgratz, E.
	Glatz, E. ſubject to the king of Pruſſia.
	Egra, W.
2. Sileſia, Eaſt, moſtly ſubject to the king of Pruſſia.	Breſlau, E. long. 16-50. N. lat. 51-15.
	Glogau, N.
	Croſſen, N.
	Jagendorf, S.
	Tropaw, S. ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria.
	Teſchen, S. ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria.
3. Moravia, S. entirely ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria.	Olmutz, E. long. 16-45. N. lat. 49-40.
	Brin, middle
	Igla, S. W.

SOIL AND AIR.] The air of Bohemia is not thought ſo wholeſome as that of the reſt of Germany, though its ſoil and produce are pretty much the ſame.

MOUNTAINS.] Bohemia, though almoſt ſurrounded with mountains, contains none of note or diſtinction.

METALS AND MINERALS.] This kingdom contains rich mines of ſilver, quickſilver, copper, iron, lead, ſulphur, and ſaltpetre; alſo ſeveral ſorts of precious ſtones, ſome of which are little inferior to the oriental gems. Its chief manufactures are linen, copper, iron, and glaſs.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.] We have no certain account of the preſent

* Frederic III. king of Pruſſia, and elector of Brandenburg, was born 1712, married in 1733 to Elizabeth-Chriſtina of Brunſwic-Wolfenbuttle, born 1715, by whom he has no iſſue. The iſſue of the late William-Auguſtus, next brother to the king, are Frederic-William, prince royal of Pruſſia, born in 1744, and married in 1765 to the princeſs Elizabeth-Ulrica, of Brunſwic. 2. Frederica-Sophia-Wilhelmina, born in 1751, and married in 1767 to the prince of Orange.

popu-

population of Bohemia; about 150 years ago, it was computed to contain 3,000.000 inhabitants: they are thought at preſent not to be ſo numerous. The Bohemians, in their perſons, habits, and manners, reſemble the Germans. There is, among them, no middle ſtate of people; for every lord is a ſovereign, and every tenant a ſlave. The lower ranks are accuſed of being addicted to pilfering and ſuperſtition. But though the Bohemians, at preſent, are not remarkable either for arts or arms, yet they formerly diſtinguiſhed themſelves as the moſt intrepid aſſertors of civil and religious liberty in Europe; witneſs the early introduction of the reformed religion into their country, when it was ſcarcely known in any other, the many glorious defeats they gave to the Auſtrian power, and their generous ſtruggles for independency. Their virtues may be conſidered as the cauſes of their decay; as no means were left unemployed by their deſpotic maſters for breaking their ſpirit; though it is certain, their internal jealouſies and diſſenſions greatly contributed to their ſubjection. Their cuſtoms and diverſions are the ſame as in Germany.

Religion.] Though popery is the eſtabliſhed religion of Bohemia, yet many of the Moravians have embraced a viſionary unintelligible proteſtantiſm, if it deſerves that name, which they propagate, by their zealous miſſionaries, through all the parts of the globe; ſome of whom have lately made proſelytes in Great Britain; they have a meeting-houſe in London, and have obtained an act of parliament for a ſettlement in the plantations.

Archbishopricks and Bishopricks.] Prague is the only Bohemian archbiſhoprick. The Biſhopricks are Koningſgratz, Breſlau, and Olmutz.

Language.] The proper language of the Bohemians is a dialect of the Sclavonian, but they generally ſpeak German or High Dutch.

University.] The only univerſity of Bohemia is that of Prague.

Cities and towns.] Prague, the capital of Bohemia, is one of the fineſt and moſt magnificent cities in Europe, and famous for its noble bridge, which is 1850 feet long, and 34 feet broad; it conſiſts of 16 arches, and is adorned on each ſide with 28 ſtatues of ſaints. Its circumference is ſo large, that the grand Pruſſian army, in its laſt ſiege, never could completely inveſt it. For this reaſon, it is able to make a vigorous defence in caſe of a regular ſiege. The inhabitants, however, are thought not to be proportioned to its capaciouſneſs, being thought not to exceed 70,000 Chriſtians, and about 13,000 Jews. It contains 92 churches and chapels, and 40 cloiſters. It is a place of little or no trade, and therefore the middling inhabitants are not wealthy; but the Jews are ſaid to carry on a large commerce in jewels. Bohemia contains many other towns, ſome of which are fortified, but they are remarkable neither for ſtrength nor manufactures. Olmutz is the capital of Moravia: it is well fortified, and has manufactures of woollen, iron, glaſs, paper, and gunpowder.

Commerce and manufactures.] See Germany.

Constitution and government.] The forms, and only the forms of the old Bohemian conſtitution ſtill ſubſiſt; but the government under the emperor, is deſpotic. The ſtates are compoſed of the clergy, nobility, gentry, and repreſentatives of towns. Their ſovereigns, of late, have not been fond of provoking them by ill uſage, and they have a general averſion towards the Auſtrians. This kingdom is frequently deſcribed as part of Germany, but with little reaſon, for it is not in any of the nine circles, nor does it contribute any thing towards the forces or revenues of the empire, nor is it ſubject to any of its laws. What gives

some colour to this mistake is, that the king of Bohemia is the first secular elector of the empire, and their kings have been elected emperors of Germany for many years.

REVENUES.] The revenues of Bohemia are whatever the sovereign is pleased to exact from the states of the kingdom, when they are annually assembled at Prague. They may perhaps amount to 650,000l. a year.

ARMS. The arms of Bohemia are, argent, a lion gules, the tail moved, and passed in saltier, crowned languid, and armed, or.

HISTORY.] The Bohemian nobility used to elect their own princes, though the emperors of Germany sometimes imposed a king upon them, and at length usurped that throne themselves. In 1414, John Huss and Jerome of Prague, two of the first reformers, were burnt at the council of Constance, though the emperor of Germany had given them his protection.

This occasioned an insurrection in Bohemia: the people of Prague threw the emperor's officers out of the windows of the council-chamber; and the famous Ziska, assembling an army of 40,000 Bohemians, defeated the emperor's forces in several engagements, and drove the Imperialists out of the kingdom. The division of the Hussites, among themselves, enabled the emperor to keep possession of Bohemia, though an attempt was made to throw off the imperial yoke, by electing a protestant king in the person of the prince Palatine, son-in-law to James I. of England. The misfortunes of this prince are well known. He was driven from Bohemia by the emperor's generals, and being stripped of his other dominions, was forced to depend on the court of England for a subsistence; and the Bohemians, since that time, have remained subject to the house of Austria.

HUNGARY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	300	between	17 and 23 East longitude.
Breadth	200		45 and 49 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] THAT part of Hungary which belongs to the house of Austria (for it formerly included Transylvania, Sclavonia, Croatia, Morlachia, Servia, Walachia, Temeswar, and other countries) is bounded by Poland, on the north; by Transylvania and Walachia, east; by Sclavonia, south; and by Austria and Moravia, west.

The general division of Hungary, is into Upper, by some called Proper, and Lower Hungary; the former lying north, and the latter south of the Danube. Their chiefs towns being Presburg and Buda.

AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The air, and consequently the climate, of the southern parts of Hungary, is found to be unhealthful, owing to its numerous lakes, stagnated waters, and marshes; the northern parts being mountainous and barren, the air is sweet and wholesome. No country in the world can boast a richer soil than that plain which extends 300 miles from Presburg to Belgrade, and produces corn, grass, esculent plants, tobacco, saffron, asparagus, melons, hops, pulse, millet, buckwheat, delicious wine, fruits of various kinds, peaches, mulberry-trees, chesnuts,

cheſnuts, and wood: corn is in ſuch plenty, that it ſells for one ſixth part of its price in England.

RIVERS.] Theſe are the Danube, Drave, Teyſſe, Meriſh, and the Temes.

WATERS.] Hungary contains ſeveral lakes, particularly four among the Carpathian mountains, of conſiderable extent, and abounding with fiſh. The Hungarian baths and mineral waters are eſteemed the moſt ſovereign of any in Europe; but their magnificent buildings, raiſed by the Turks when in poſſeſſion of the country, particularly thoſe of Buda, are ſuffered to go to decay.

MOUNTAINS.] The Carpathian mountains, which divide Hungary from Poland on the north, are the chief in Hungary, though many detached mountains are found in the country, as the Benikova, which is 6,200 feet perpendicular height. Their tops are generally covered with wood, and on their ſides grow the richeſt grapes in the world.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Hungary is remarkably well ſtocked with both. It abounds not only with gold and ſilver mines, but with plenty of excellent copper, vitriol, iron, orpiment, quickſilver, cryſocolla, and terra ſigillata. Before Hungary became the ſeat of deſtructive wars, between Turks and Chriſtians, or fell under the power of the houſe of Auſtria, thoſe mines were furniſhed with proper works and workmen, and produced vaſt revenues to the native princes. The Hungarian gold and ſilver employed mint-houſes, not only in Hungary, but in Germany, and the continent of Europe; but all thoſe mines are now greatly diminiſhed in their value, their works being deſtroyed or demoliſhed; ſome of them, however, ſtill ſubſiſt, to the great emolument of the natives.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.] Hungary is remarkable for a fine breed of horſes, generally mouſe-coloured, and highly eſteemed by military officers, ſo that great numbers of them are exported. There is a remarkable breed of large rams in the neighbourhood of Preſburg. Its other vegetable and animal productions are in general the ſame with thoſe of Germany, and the neighbouring countries. The Hungarian wines, however, particularly Tockay, are preferable to thoſe of any other country, at leaſt in Europe.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.] It was late before the northern barbarians drove the Romans out of Hungary, and ſome of the deſcendants of their legionary forces are ſtill to be diſtinguiſhed in the inland parts, by their ſpeaking Latin. Be that as it will, before the Turks got poſſeſſion of Conſtantinople, we have reaſon to think, that Hungary was one of the moſt populous and powerful kingdoms in Europe; and if the houſe of Auſtria ſhould give the proper encouragement to the inhabitants to repair their works, and clear their fens, it might become ſo again in a century hence. Both Hungaries at preſent, excluſive of Tranſylvania, and Croatia, are thought to contain about two millions and a half of inhabitants. The Hungarians have manners peculiar to themſelves. They pique themſelves on being deſcended from thoſe heroes, who formed the bulwark of Chriſtendom againſt the infidels. In their perſons they are well made. Their fur-caps, their cloſe-bodied coats, girded by a ſaſh, and their cloak, or mantle, which is ſo contrived, as to buckle under one arm, ſo that the right hand may be always at liberty, gives them an air of military dignity. The men ſhave their beards, but all the inferior ſort preſerve their whiſkers on their upper lips. Their uſual arms are a broad ſword, and a kind of poll-ax, beſides their fire-arms. The ladies are reckoned handſomer than thoſe of Auſtria,

and their ſable dreſs with ſleeves ſtrait to their arms, and their ſlays faſtened before with gold, pearl, or diamond little buttons, are well known to the French and Engliſh ladies. Both men and women, in what they call the Mine-towns, wear fur, and even ſheep-ſkin dreſſes. The inns upon the roads are moſt miſerable hovels, and even thoſe ſeldom to be met with. Their hogs, which yield the chief animal food for their peaſants, and their poultry, live in the ſame apartment with their owners. The gout, and the fever, owing to the unwholeſomeneſs of the air, are the predominant diſeaſes in Hungary. The natives in general are indolent, and leave trade and manufactures to the Greeks and other ſtrangers, ſettled in their country; the flatneſs of which renders travelling commodious, either by land or water. The diverſions of the inhabitants are of the warlike and athletic kind. They are in general a brave and magnanimous people. Their anceſtors, even ſince the beginning of the preſent century, were ſo jealous of their liberties, that, rather than be tyrannized over by the houſe of Auſtria, they often ſubmitted to that of Othman; but their fidelity the the late empreſs-queen, during her diſtreſs, notwithſtanding the provocations they received from her houſe, will be always remembered to their honour.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion of the Hungarians is the Roman Catholic, though the major part of the inhabitants are Proteſtants or Greeks, and the late empreſs-queen, out of gratitude for their ſervices, reſtored them to the full exerciſe of their civil and religious liberties.

ARCHBISHOPRICKS AND BISHOPRICKS.] The archbiſhopricks are Preſburg, Gran, and Colocza. The biſhopricks, Great Waradin, Agria, Veſprin, Raab, and Five Churches.

LANGUAGE.] As the Hungarians are mixed with Germans, Sclavonians, and Walachians, they have a variety of dialects, and one of them is ſaid to approach near the Hebrew. The better and the middlemoſt rank ſpeak German, and almoſt all of them Latin, either pure or barbarous.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.] The artificial curioſities of this country conſiſt of its bridges, baths, and mines. The bridge of Eſſek, built over the Danube and Drave, is, properly ſpeaking, a continuation of bridges, five miles in length, fortified with towers at certain diſtances. It was an important paſs during the wars between the Turks and Hungarians. A bridge of boats runs over the Danube, half a mile long, between Buda and Peſt; and about twenty Hungarian miles diſtant from Belgrade, is the remains of a bridge, erected by the Romans, adjudged to be the moſt magnificent of any in the world. The baths and mines here have nothing to diſtinguiſh them from the like works in other countries.

One of the moſt remarkable natural curioſities of Hungary, is a cavern in a mountain near Szelitz; the aperture of this cavern, which fronts the ſouth, is eighteen fathom high, and eight broad; its ſubterraneous paſſages conſiſt entirely of ſolid rock, ſtretching away farther ſouth than has been yet diſcovered; as far as it is practicable to go, the height is found to be 50 fathoms, and the breadth 26. Many other wonderful particulars are related of this cavern, which is an article in natural philoſophy. Aſtoniſhing rocks are common in Hungary, and ſome of its churches are of admirable architecture.

CITIES, TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE.] Theſe are greatly decayed from their ancient magnificence, but many of the fortifications are ſtill very ſtrong, and kept in good

good order. Preſburg, though the capital of the kingdom, is neither large, well built, nor well fortified. On a hill above the town, ſtands the caſtle, in which the Hungarian regalia are kept. Buda, formerly the capital of Hungary, retains little of its ancient magnificence, but its ſtrength and fortifications, and the ſame may be ſaid of Peſt, which lies on the oppoſite ſide of the Danube. Raab is likewiſe a ſtrong city, as is Gran and Comorra. Tockay has been already mentioned for the excellence of its wines.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] Having already mentioned the natural produce of the country, all I can add is, that the chief manufactures and exports of the natives conſiſt of metals, drugs, and ſalt.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] The Hungarians diſlike the term of queen, and called their late ſovereign king Tereſa. Their government preſerves the remains of many checks upon the regal power. They have a diet, or parliament, a Hungary-office, which reſembles our chancery, and which reſides at Vienna; as the ſtadtholder's council, which comes pretty near the Britiſh privy-council, but has a municipal juriſdiction, does at Preſburg. Every royal town has its ſenate; and the Geſpan chafts reſemble our juſtices of the peace. Beſides this, they have an exchequer, and nine chambers, and other ſubordinate courts.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] The late empreſs-queen could bring to the field, at any time, 50,000 Hungarians in their own country, but ſeldom drew out of it above 20,000; theſe were generally light-horſe, and well known to modern times by the name of Huſſars. They are not near ſo large as the German horſe; and therefore the Huſſars ſtand upon their ſhort ſtirruds when they ſtrike. Their expedition and alertneſs has been found ſo ſerviceable in war, that the greateſt powers in Europe have troops that go by the ſame name. Their foot are called Pandours and Croats, and wear feathers in their caps, according to the number of enemies they pretend to have killed: both horſe and foot are an excellent militia, very good at a purſuit, or ravaging and plundering a country, but not equal to regular troops in a pitched battle.

COINS.] Hungary was formerly remarkable for its coinage, and there are ſtill extant in the cabinets of the curious, a complete ſeries of coins of their former kings. More Greek and Roman medals have been diſcovered in this country, than perhaps in any other in Europe.

ARMS.] The emperor, for armorial enſigns, bears quarterly, barwiſe argent, and gules of eight pieces.

HISTORY.] The Huns, after ſubduing this country, communicated their name to it, being then part of the ancient Pannonia. Hungary was formerly an aſſemblage of different ſtates, and the firſt who aſſumed the title of king, was Stephen, about the year 1000, when he embraced Chriſtianity. About the year 1310, king Charles Robert aſcended the throne, and ſubdued Bulgaria, Servia, Croatia, Dalmatia, Sclavonia, and many other provinces; but many of thoſe conqueſts were afterwards reduced by the Venetians, Turks, and other powers. In the 15th century Hunniades, who was guardian to the infant king Ladiſlaus, bravely repulſed the Turks, who invaded Hungary; and upon the death of Ladiſlaus, the Hungarians, in 1438, raiſed Matthias Corvinus, ſon to Hunniades, to their throne. Lewis, king of Hungary, in 1526, was killed in a battle, fighting againſt Solyman, emperor of the Turks. This battle had almoſt proved fatal to Hungary, but archduke Ferdinand, brother to the emperor Charles V, having married the ſiſter of Lewis, he claimed

the title of Hungary, in which he ſucceeded, with ſome difficulty, and that kingdom has ever ſince belonged to the houſe of Auſtria, though by its conſtitution its crown ought to be elective. For the reſt of the Hungarian hiſtory ſee Germany.

TRANSYLVANIA, SCLAVONIA, AND CROATIA.

I Have thrown thoſe countries under one diviſion, for ſeveral reaſons, particularly becauſe we have no preciſe or authentic account of their extent and boundaries; and it is very difficult to fix what part of them belongs to the houſe of Auſtria, and what to the Turks, or other nations. The beſt account therefore I can give of them is as follows: Tranſylvania is generally reckoned to belong to Hungary, and is bounded to the north by the Carpathian mountains, which divide it from Poland; on the eaſt by Moldavia and Walachia; on the ſouth by Walachia; and on the weſt by Upper and Lower Hungary. It lies between 22 and 25 degrees of eaſt longitude, and 45 and 48 of north latitude. Its length is extended about 180, and its breadth 120 miles; but ſurrounded on all ſides by high mountains. Its produce, vegetables, and animals, are almoſt the ſame with thoſe of Hungary. The air is wholeſome and temperate; but the wine, though good, is not equal to the Hungarian. Its chief city is Hermanſtadt, and its interior government ſtill partakes greatly of the ancient feudal ſyſtem, being compoſed of many independent ſtates and princes. They owe but a nominal ſubjection to the Auſtrians, who leave them in poſſeſſion of all their privileges. Papiſts, Lutherans, Calviniſts, Socinians, Arians, Greeks, Mahometans, and other ſectaries here enjoy their ſeveral religions. Tranſylvania is thought to add but little to the Auſtrian revenue, though it exports ſome metal and ſalt to Hungary. Hermanſtadt is a large, ſtrong, and well built city, as is Clauſemburg and Wiſſemburg. All ſorts of proviſions here are very cheap, and excellent in their kinds. The ſeat of government is at Hermanſtadt, and the governor is aſſiſted by a council made up of Roman Catholics, Calviniſts, and Lutherans. The diet, or parliament, meets by ſummons, and receives the commands of the ſovereign, to whom of late they appear to have been entirely devoted. They have a liberty of making remonſtrances and repreſentations in caſe of grievances.

Tranſylvania is part of the ancient Dacia, the inhabitants of which long employed the Roman arms, before they could be ſubdued. Their deſcendants retain the ſame military character. The population of the country is not aſcertained, but if the Tranſylvanians can bring to the field, as has been aſſerted, 30,000 troops, the whole number of inhabitants muſt be conſiderable. At preſent its military force is reduced to ſix regiments of 1,500 men each; but it is well known that, during the laſt two wars in which the houſe of Auſtria was engaged, the Tranſylvanians did great ſervices. Hermanſtadt is its only biſhoprick, and the Tranſylvanians at preſent ſeem to trouble themſelves little, either about learning or religion, though the Roman Catholic is the eſtabliſhed church. The various revolutions in their government prove their impatience under ſlavery; and though the treaty of Carlowitz, in 1699, gave the ſovereignty,

of Tranſylvania to the houſe of Auſtria, yet the natives enjoy what we may call a loyal ariſtocracy, which their ſovereigns do not think proper to invade.

Sclavonia lies between the 16th and 22d degrees of eaſt longitude, and the 45th and 47th of north latitude. It is thought to be about 200 miles in length, and 60 in breadth, and is bounded by the Drave on the north, by the Danube on the eaſt, by the Save on the ſouth, and by Kiria, in Auſtria, on the weſt. The reaſon why Hungary, Tranſylvania, Sclavonia, and the other nations, ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria, in thoſe parts, contain a ſurpriſing variety of people, differing in name, language, and manners, is becauſe liberty here made its laſt ſtand againſt the Roman arms, which, by degrees, forced the remains of the different nations they have conquered into thoſe quarters. The thickneſs of the woods, the rapidity of rivers, and the ſtrength of the country, favoured their reſiſtance; and their deſcendents, notwithſtanding the power of the Turks, the Auſtrians, the Hungarians, and the Poles, ſtill retain the ſame ſpirit of independency. Without minding the arrangements, made by the ſovereigns of Europe, they are quiet under the government that leaves them moſt at liberty. That they are generous, as well as brave, appears from their attachment to the houſe of Auſtria, which, till the laſt two wars, never was ſenſible of their value and valour; inſomuch, that, it is well known, that they preſerved the pragmatic ſanction, and kept the imperial crown in that family The Sclavonians, formerly, gave ſo much work to the Roman arms, that, it is thought, the word Slave took its original from them, on account of the great numbers of them who were carried into bondage, ſo late as the reign of Charlemagne. Though Sclavonia yields neither in beauty nor fertility to Hungary and Tranſylvania, yet the ravages of war are ſtill viſible in the face of the country, which lies, in a great meaſure, unimproved. The Sclavonians, from their ignorance, perhaps, are zealous Roman catholics, though Greeks and Jews are tolerated. Here we meet with two biſhopricks, that of Roſega, which is the capital of the country, and Zagrab, which lies on the Drave; but we know of no univerſities. The inhabitants are compoſed of Servians, Radzians, Croats, Walachians, Germans, Hungarians, and a vaſt number of other people, whoſe names were never known, even to the Auſtrians themſelves, but from the military muſter-rolls, when they poured their troops into the field, during the two laſt wars.

Croatia lies between the 15th and 17th degrees of eaſt longitude, and the 45th and 47th of north latitude. It is 80 miles in length, and 70 in breadth. The manners, government, religion, language, and cuſtoms, of the Croats, are ſimilar to thoſe of the Sclavonians and Tranſylvanians, who are their neighbours. They are excellent irregular troops, and, as ſuch, are famed in modern hiſtory, under the name of Pandours, and various other deſignations. The truth is, the houſe of Auſtria finds its intereſt in ſuffering them, and the neighbouring nations, to live in their own manner. Their towns are blended with each other, there ſcarcely being any diſtinction of boundaries. Zagrab (which I have already mentioned) for inſtance, is thought to be the capital of Croatia. All the ſovereignty exerciſed over them, by the Auſtrians, ſeems to conſiſt in the military arangements for bringing them occaſionally into the field.

As to the other Auſtrian dominions, they are ſo intermixed with thoſe of the Venetians, Turks, and other nations, that it is impoſſible to ſeparate them, and they ſhall be mentioned occaſionally.

POLAND,

POLAND, INCLUDING LITHUANIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 700 / Breadth 680	between	16 and 34 East longitude. / 46 and 57 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BEFORE the commencement of the late war, the kingdom of Poland, with the great duchy of Lithunia annexed, was bounded on the north by Livonia, Muscovy, and the Baltic sea; on the east by Muscovy; on the south by Hungary, Turky, and Little Tartary; on the west by Germany; and had the form of its government been as perfect as its situation was compact, it might have been one of the most powerful kingdoms in the universe. Its grand divisions were,

Poland.		Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief cities.
Papists.	Lithuania,	64,800	333	310	Wilna
	Podolia,	29,000	360	120	Caminieck
	Volhinia,	25,000	305	150	Lucko
	Red Russia,	25,200	232	185	Lemburg
	Great Poland,	19,200	208	180	Guesna
	Little Poland,	18,000	230	130	Cracow
	Polesia,	14,000	186	97	Bressici
	Masovia,	8,400	1 2	90	Warsaw (E. lon. 21-5. N. lat. 52-15.)
	Samogitia,	8,000	150	98	Rasiem
	Prussia Royal,	6,400	118	104	Elbing
	Polachia.	4,000	133	42	Bielh
Protestants.	Courland, subject to Russia.	4,414	174	80	Mittaw.
	Total—	226,414			

Dantzick, Thorn, and Elbing, in Prussia Royal, are free cities, under the protection of Poland; but have been seized lately by the king of Prussia.

NAME.] It is generally thought that Poland takes its name from Polu, or Pole, a Sclavonian word signifying a country fit for hunting, for which none was, formerly, more proper, on account of its plains, woods, wild beasts, and game of every kind.

CLIMATE.] The air of Poland is such as may be expected from so extensive but level a climate. In the north parts it is cold but healthy. The Carpathian mountains, which separate Poland from Hungary, are covered with everlasting snow, which has been known to fall in the midst of summer. Upon the whole, however, the climate of Poland is temperate, and far from being so unsettled, either in winter or summer, as might be supposed from so northerly a situation.

SOIL, PRODUCE, AND WATERS.] Poland is in general a level country, and the soil is fertile in corn, as appears from the vast quantities that are sent from thence, down the Vistula, to Dantzic, and are bought up by the Dutch and other nations. The pastures of Poland, especially in Podolia, are rich beyond expression; and, it is said, one can hardly see

the

POLAND
LITHUANIA
and PRUSSIA
Drawn from the latest
Authorities:
By Thos. Kitchin Geogr.
BALTIC SEA
SWEDEN
GOTHLAND I.
OELAND I.
Calmar
Gulf of Riga
LIVONIA
RUSSIA
COURLAND
SAMOGITIA
GREAT DUTCHY
LITHUANIA
KINGDOM OF POLAND
GREAT POLAND
LITTLE POLAND
RED RUSSIA
VOLHINIA
PODOLIA
UKRAINE
BLACK TARTARY
TURKY IN EUROPE
HUNGARY
Carpathian Mountains
GERMANY
Hornholm I.
Wallis I.
Polish Miles.
Longit. East from London

the cattle that graze in the meadows. Here are mines of silver, copper, iron, salt, and coals; the interior parts of Poland contain forests, which furnish timber in so great quantities, that it is employed, in house-building, instead of bricks, stone, and tiles. Various kinds of fruits and herbs, and some grapes, are produced in Poland, and are excellent when they meet with culture; but their wine seldom or never comes to perfection. Poland produces various kinds of clays fit for pipes and earthen ware. The water of many springs is boiled into salt. The virtues of a spring, in the palatinate of Cracow, which increases and decreases with the moon, are said to be wonderful for the preservation of life, and it is reported, that the neighbouring inhabitants commonly live to 100, and some of them to 150 years of age. This spring is inflammable, and by applying a torch to it, it flames like the subtlest spirit of wine. The flame, however, dances on the surface, without heating the water, and if neglected to be extinguished, which it may easily be, it communicates itself, by subterraneous conduits, to the roots of trees, in a neighbouring wood, which it consumes; and, about 35 years ago, the flames are said to have lasted for three years, before they could be entirely extinguished.

RIVERS.] The chief rivers of Poland are, the Vistula or Weichsel, the Neister, Neiper or Boristhenes, the Bog, the Dwina, the Worta, the Wieman, and the Duma.

LAKES.] The chief of the few lakes contained in Poland, is Gopto, in the palatinate of Byzesty; and Birals, or the White Lake, and is said to dye those who wash in it of a swarthy complexion.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS BY LAND AND WATER. The vegetable productions of Poland have been already mentioned under the article of SOIL, though some are peculiar to itself, particularly a kind of manna (if it can be called a vegetable), which, in May and June, the inhabitants sweep into sieves with the dew, and it serves for food, dressed various ways.

The forests of Warsovia or Masovia, contain plenty of uri, or buffaloes, whose flesh the Poles powder, and esteem it an excellent dish. Horses, wolves, boars, elks, and deer, all of them wild, are common in the Polish forests; and there is a species of wild horses and asses, that the nobility of the Ukrain, as well as natives, are fond of. A kind of wolf, resembling a hart, with spots on its belly and legs, is found here, and affords the best furs in the country; but the elk, which is common in Poland, as well as in some other northern countries, is a very extraordinary animal. The flesh of the Polish elk forms the most delicious part of their greatest feasts. His body is of the deer make, but much thicker and longer; the legs high, the feet broad and cloven, the horns large, rough and broad, like a wild goat's. Naturalists have observed, that, upon dissecting an elk, there was found, in its head, some large flies, with its brains almost eaten away: and it is an observation, sufficiently attested, that, in the large woods and wilderness of the north, this poor animal is attacked, towards the winter chiefly, by a larger sort of flies, that, through its ears, attempt to take up their winter quarters in its head. This persecution is thought to affect the elk with the falling-sickness, by which means it is taken, which would otherwise prove no easy matter.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. From what has been said of the extent of Poland, it is impossible to form an estimate of the number of its inhabitants: they undoubtedly, before the breaking out of the late war, were very numerous;

numerous; but they are so little known, even at present, that numbers of them, in remoter parts, continue still to be heathens, or have very imperfect notions of Christianity. Some have supposed Poland and Lithuania to contain 15,000,000 of inhabitants, and to be, at least, as populous as France. When we consider that the Poles have no colonies, and sometimes enjoy long tracts of peace, and that no fewer than 2,000,000 of Jews are said to inhabit their villages, exclusive of those who live in their cities and towns, perhaps this calculation is not exaggerated. The Poles, in their persons, make a noble appearance; their complexion is fair, and their shapes are well proportioned. They are brave, honest, and hospitable: and their women sprightly, yet modest, and submissive to their husbands.

They usually travel on horseback: a Polish gentleman will not travel a stone's-throw without his horse: and they are so hardy, that they will sleep upon the ground, without any bed or covering, in frost and snow. The Poles never live above stairs, and their apartments are not united; the kitchen is on one side, the stable on another, the dwelling-house on the third, and the gate on the front. They content themselves with a few small beds, and if any lodge at their houses, they must carry their bedding with them. When they sit down to dinner or supper, they have their trumpets and other music playing, and a number of gentlemen to wait on them at table, all serving with the most profound respect; for the nobles who are poor, frequently find themselves under the necessity of serving them that are rich; but their patron usually treats them with civility, and permits the eldest to eat with him at his table, with his cap off; and every one of them has his peasant boy to wait on him, maintained by the master of the family. At an entertainment, the Poles lay neither knives, forks, nor spoons, but every guest brings them with him; and they no sooner sit down to table, than all the doors are shut, and not opened till the company return home. It is usual for a nobleman to give his servant part of his meat, which he eats as he stands behind him, and to let him drink out of the same cup with himself: but this is the less extraordinary, if it be considered, that these servants are esteemed his equals. Bumpers are much in fashion, both here and in Russia; nor will they easily excuse any person from pledging them. It would exceed the bounds of this work to describe the grandeur and equipages of the Polish nobility; and the reader may figure to himself an idea of all that is fastidious, ceremonious, expensive, and shewy in life, to have any conception of their way of living. They carry the pomp of their attendance, when they appear abroad, even to ridicule, for it is not unusual to see the lady of a Polish grandee, besides a coach and six, with a great number of servants, attended by an old gentleman-usher, an old gentlewoman for her governante, and a dwarf of each sex to hold up her train; and, if it be night, her coach is surrounded by a great number of flambeaux. The figure of all their pomp, however, is proportioned to their estates, but each person goes as far as his income can afford.

The Poles are divided into nobles, citizens, and peasants. Though Poland has its princes, counts, and barons, yet the whole body of the nobility are naturally on a level, except the difference that arises from the public posts they enjoy. Hence all who are of noble birth call one another brothers. They do not value titles of honour, but think a gentleman of Poland is the highest appellation they can enjoy. They enjoy many considerable privileges, and indeed the boasted Polish liberty

is

is properly limited to them alone, partly by the indulgence of former kings, but more generally from ancient cuſtom and preſcription. They have a power of life and death over their tenants and vaſſals; pay no taxes; are ſubject to none but the king; may chuſe whom they will for their king, and lay him under what reſtraints they pleaſe by the *pacta conventa*; and none but they, and the burghers of ſome particular towns, can purchaſe lands. In ſhort, they are almoſt entirely independent, enjoying many other privileges entirely incompatible with a well regulated ſtate; but if they engage in trade, they forfeit their nobility. Theſe great privileges make the Poliſh gentry powerful; many of them have large territories, with a deſpotic power, as we have ſaid, over their tenants, whom they call their ſubjects, and transfer or aſſign over with the lands, cattle, and furniture. Some of them have eſtates from five to thirty leagues in extent, and are alſo hereditary ſovereigns of cities, with which the king has no concern. One of their nobles poſſeſſes above 4000 towns and villages. Some of them can raiſe 8 or 10,000 men. The houſe of a nobleman is a ſecure aſylum for perſons who have committed any crime; for none muſt preſume to take them from thence by force. They have their horſe and foot guards, which are upon duty day and night before their palaces and in their antichambers, and march before them when they go abroad. They make an extraordinary figure when they come to the diet, ſome of them having 5000 guards and attendants; and their debates in the ſenate are often determined by the ſword. When great men have ſuits at law, the diet, or rather tribunals, decide them; yet the execution of the ſentence muſt be left to the longeſt ſword; for the juſtice of the kingdom is commonly too weak for the grandees. Sometimes they raiſe 5 or 6000 men of a ſide, plunder and burn one another's cities, and beſiege caſtles and forts; for they think it below them to ſubmit to the ſentence of judges without a field battle. As to the peaſants, they are born ſlaves, and have no notion of liberty. If one lord kills the peaſant of another, he is not capitally convicted, but only obliged to make reparation, by another perſon in equal value. A nobleman who is deſirous of cultivating a piece of land, builds a little wooden houſe, in which he ſettles a peaſant and his family, giving him a cow, two horſes, a certain number of geeſe, hens, &c. and as much corn as is ſufficient to maintain him the firſt year, and to improve for his own future ſubſiſtence and the advantage of his lord.

The peaſants having no property, all their acquiſitions ſerve only to enrich their maſter. They are indiſpenſibly obliged to cultivate the earth; they are incapable of entering upon any condition of life, that might procure them freedom, without the permiſſion of their lords; and they are expoſed to the diſmal, and frequently fatal effects of the caprice, cruelty, and barbarity of their tyrannical maſters, who oppreſs them with impunity; and, having the power of life and property in their hands, too often abuſe it, in the moſt groſs and wanton manner, their wives and daughters being expoſed to the moſt brutal treatment. One bleſſing, however, attends the wretched ſituation of the Poliſh peaſants, which is their inſenſibility. Born ſlaves, and accuſtomed from their infancy to hardſhips and ſevere labour, they ſcarce entertain an idea of better circumſtances and more liberty. They regard their maſters as a ſuperior order of beings, and hardly ever repine at their ſevere lot. Chearful and contented with their condition, they are ready, upon every occaſion, to ſacrifice themſelves and their families for their maſter, eſpecially if the

atter takes care to feed them well. They think that a man can never be very wretched while he has any thing to eat. I have been the more circumſtantial in deſcribing the manners and preſent ſtate of the Poles, as they bear a near reſemblance, in many particulars, to thoſe of our own country, and Europe in general, during the feudal ages.

DRESS.] The dreſs of the Poles is pretty ſingular. They cut the hair of their heads ſhort, and ſhave their beards, leaving only large whiſkers. They wear a veſt, which reaches down to the middle of the leg, and a kind of gown over it, lined with fur, and girded with a ſaſh, but the ſleeves fit as cloſe to the arms as a waiſtcoat. Their breeches are wide, and make but one piece with their ſtockings. They wear a fur cap; their ſhirts are without collar or wriſtbands, and they wear neither ſtock nor neckcloth. Inſtead of ſhoes, they wear Turkey leather boots, with thin ſoles, and deep iron heels, bent like a half moon. They carry a pole-ax, and a ſabre or cutlaſs, by their ſides. When they appear on horſe-back, they wear, over all, a ſhort cloak, which is commonly covered with furs, both within and without. The people of the beſt quality wear ſables, and others the ſkins of tygers, leopards, &c. Some of them have fifty ſuits of cloaths, all as rich as poſſible, and which deſcend from father to ſon.

Were it not for our own partiality to ſhort dreſſes, we muſt acknowledge that of the Poles to be pictureſque and majeſtic. Charles II. of England, thought of introducing the Poliſh dreſs into his court, and, after his reſtoration, wore it for two years, chiefly for the encouragement of Engliſh broad-cloth, but diſcontinued it through his connections with the French.

The habit of the women comes very near to that of the men; but ſome people of faſhion, of both ſexes, affect the French or Engliſh modes. As to the peaſants, in winter they wear ſheep's ſkin with the wool inwards, and in ſummer a thick coarſe cloth; but as to linen they wear none. Their boots are the rinds of trees wrapt about their legs, with the thicker part to guard the ſoles of their feet. The women have a watchful eye over their daughters, and make them wear little bells before and behind to give notice where they are, and what they are doing.

The inns of this country are long ſtables built with boards and covered with ſtraw, without furniture or windows; there is a chamber at one end, but none can lodge there, becauſe of flies and other vermin; ſo that ſtrangers generally chuſe rather to lodge among the horſes. Travellers are obliged to carry proviſions with them; and when foreigners want a ſupply, they apply to the lord of the village, who, forthwith, provides them with neceſſaries.

RELIGION.] No country has bred more deiſts and free-thinkers in religious matters than Poland: the number of proteſtants, conſiſting of Lutherans and Calviniſts, in their republic, is very conſiderable, and when theſe are joined to the Greek church, the whole are called Diſſidents. At the ſame time, the Poliſh nobility, and the bulk of the nation, are tenacious of the Roman catholic religion, even to enthuſiaſm, witneſs the late oppreſſive war carried on in Poland. The treaty of Oliva, which was concluded in 1660, and tolerated the diſſidents, was guarantied by the principal powers in Europe, but has ſince been ſo far diſregarded by the Poles, that, about the year 1724, they made a public maſſacre, under the ſanction of law, of the proteſtants at Thorn, for which no ſatisfaction has

has been as yet obtained. The ſame may be ſaid of the other numerous proviſions made for the protection of the proteſtants, who were perſecuted, when Jews, Turks, and infidels of every kind have been tolerated and encouraged. The monaſteries in Poland are, by ſome writers, ſaid to be 576, and the nunneries 117, beſides 246 ſeminaries or colleges, and 31 abbeys. The Poliſh clergy, in general, are illiterate bigots, and the monks are the moſt profligate of mankind. They are often ſeen drunk, and led from taverns, without apprehending any diſgrace to their order, or dreading the cenſure of their ſuperiors, who require equal indulgence. After what has been ſaid, the reader cannot be at a loſs to account for the vaſt ſway, which the clergy, at this time, appear to have in Poland, in ſpite of treaties and capitulations. Their diſaffection to their king is, however, not to be imputed entirely to religion, but to the march of the Ruſſians into the heart of the republic.

ARCHBISHOPRICKS AND BISHOPRICKS.] Poland contains two archbiſhopricks; Gueſna and Lemburg. The archbiſhop of Gueſna, beſides being primate, and during an interreign, prince-regent of the kingdom, is always a cardinal. The other biſhops, particularly of Cracow, enjoy great privileges and immunities.

LANGUAGE.] The Poliſh language is a dialect of the Sclavonic, and is both harſh and unharmonious, on account of the vaſt number of conſonants it employs, ſome of the words having no vowels at all. The Lithuanians and Livonians have a language full of corrupted Latin words; but the Ruſſian and German tongues are underſtood in the provinces bordering on thoſe countries.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] Though Copernicus, the great reſtorer of the true aſtronomical ſyſtem, Voſſius, and ſome other learned men, were natives of Poland, yet its ſoil is far from being favourable to learning. Latin is ſpoken, though incorrectly, by the common people, in ſome provinces. But the contempt which the nobility, who place their chief importance in the privileges of their rank, have ever ſhewn for learning, the ſervitude of the lower people, and the univerſal ſuperſtition among all ranks of men, theſe circumſtances have wonderfully retarded, and notwithſtanding the liberal efforts of his preſent majeſty, ſtill continue to retard the progreſs of letters in this kingdom.

UNIVERSITIES.] The univerſities of Poland are thoſe of Cracow, Poſnia or Poſen, and Wilna. The firſt conſiſts of eleven colleges, and has the ſuperviſorſhip of 14 grammar-ſchools diſperſed through the city. That of Poſnia is rather a Jeſuit's college than a univerſity. We know nothing particular of Wilna; and all of them, by this time, are probably ruined.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. The frequent incurſions of the Tartars, and other barbarous nations, into Poland, probably forced the women ſometimes to leave their children expoſed in the woods, where we muſt ſuppoſe they were nurſed by bears and other wild beaſts, otherwiſe it is difficult to account for their ſubſiſtence. It is certain that ſuch beings have been found in the woods both of Poland and Germany, diveſted of all the properties of humanity but the form. When taken, they generally went on all fours: but it is ſaid, that ſome of them have, by proper management, attained to the uſe of ſpeech, but this perhaps may be queſtioned.

The ſalt mines near the city of Cracow conſiſt of wonderful caverns, ſeveral hundred yards deep, at the bottom of which are many intricate windings

windings and labyrinths. Under the mountains adjoining to Kiow, in the deserts of Podolia, are several grottos, where a great number of human bodies are preserved, though buried a vast many years since, being neither so hard nor so black as the Egyptian mummies. Among them are two princes in the habits they used to wear. It is thought that this preserving quality is owing to the nature of the soil, which is dry and sandy. Poland can boast of few antiquities, as old Sarmatia was never perfectly known to the Romans themselves. Its artificial rarities are but few, the chief being the gold, silver, and enamelled vessels, presented by the kings and prelates of Poland, and preserved in the cathedral of Gnesna.

Cities, towns, forts, and other edifices, public and private.

Warsaw lies on the Vistula, and almost in the centre of Poland. It is the royal residence; but though it contains many magnificent palaces and other buildings, besides churches and convents, it has little or no commerce. The same may be said of Cracow, which is the capital (though that honour is disputed by Warsaw) for we are told, that, notwithstanding it lies in the neighbourhood of the rich salt mines, and is said to contain 50 churches and convents, its commerce is inconsiderable.

Dantzic is the capital of Polish Prussia, and is famous in history on many accounts, particularly that of its being formerly at the head of the Hanseatic association, commonly called the Hanse-towns. It is situated on the Vistula, near five miles from the Baltic, and is a large, beautiful, popolous city; its houses generally are five stories high; and many of its streets are planted with chesnut-trees. It has a fine harbour, and is still a most eminent commercial city, although it seems to be somewhat past its meridian glory, which was probably about the time that the president de Thou wrote his much esteemed *Historia sui Temporis*; wherein, under the year 1607, he so highly celebrates its commerce and grandeur. It is a republic, with a small adjacent territory, about 40 miles, round it, under the protection of the king and the republic of Poland. Its magistracy, and the majority of its inhabitants, are Lutherans; although the Romanists and Calvinists be equally tolerated in it. It is rich, and has 26 parishes, with many convents and hospitals, and is supposed to contain near 200,000 inhabitants. Its own shipping is numerous, but the foreign ships constantly reporting to it are more so, whereof 1014 arrived there in the year 1752; in which year also 1288 Polish vessels came down the Vistula, chiefly laden with corn, for its matchless granaries; from whence that grain is distributed to many foreign nations; Poland being justly deemed the greatest magazine of corn in all Europe, and Dantzic the greatest port for distributing it every where: besides which, Dantzic exports great quantities of naval stores, and vast variety of other articles.

The inhabitants of Dantzic have often changed their masters, and have sometimes been under the protection of the English and Dutch, but of late they have shewed a great predilection for the kingdom and republic of Poland, as being less likely to rival them in their trade, or abridge them of their immunities, which reach even to the privilege of coining money. Though strongly fortified, and possessed of 150 large brass cannon, it could not, through its situation, stand a regular siege, being surrounded with eminences.

The reason why Dantzic, Thorn, and Elbing, enjoy privileges, both civil and religious, very different from those of the rest of Poland, is because, not being able to endure the tyranny of the Teutonic knights, they put themselves

themſelves under the protection of Poland; but reſerving to themſelves large and ample privileges of which they are likely to be ſtripped by the king of Pruſſia, who, on account of their ſituation on the Baltic, their opulence, their commerce, their revenues, and duties, has long beheld them with a wiſhful eye, and now finds it extremely convenient to have them annexed to his dominions.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] Some linen and woollen cloths, and hard wares, are manufactured in the interior parts of Poland; but commerce is entirely confined to the city of Dantzic, and their other towns on the Viſtula and the Baltic.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] Whole volumes have been written upon this ſubject, but it remains in a great meaſure ſtill unknown. The king is the head of the republic, and is elected by the nobility and clergy in the plains of Warſaw. They elect him on horſe-back; and, in caſe there ſhould be a refractory minority, the majority has no control over them but to cut them in pieces with their ſabres. Immediately after his election, he ſigns the *pacta conventa* of the kingdom, by which he engages to introduce no foreigners into the army or government; ſo that in fact he is no more than preſident of the ſenate, which is compoſed of the primate, the archbiſhop of Lemburg, fifteen biſhops, and 130 laymen, conſiſting of the great officers of ſtate, the palatines, and caſtellans.

The diets of Poland are ordinary and extraordinary: the former meet once in two, and ſometimes three years; the latter is ſummoned by the king, upon critical emergencies; but one diſſenting voice renders all their deliberations ineffectual.

The ſtaroſts properly are governors and judges in particular ſtaroſties, or diſtricts, though ſome enjoy this title without any juriſdiction at all. The palatines and caſtellans, beſides being ſenators, and lord-lieutenants and deputy-lieutenants in their reſpective palatinates.

Previous to a general diet, either ordinary or extraordinary, which can ſit but ſix weeks, there are dietines, or provincial diets, held in different diſtricts. The king ſends them letters containing the heads of the buſineſs that is to be treated of in the general diet. The gentry of each palatinate may ſit in the dietine, and chuſe nuncios or deputies, to carry their reſolutions to the grand diet. The great diet conſiſts of the king, ſenators, and thoſe deputies from provinces and towns, viz. 178 for Poland and Lithuania, and 70 for Pruſſia; and it meets twice at Warſaw, and once at Grodno, by turns, for the conveniency of the Lithuanians, who made it one of the articles of their union with Poland.

The king may nominate the great officers of ſtate, but they are accountable only to the ſenate; neither can he diſplace them when once appointed. When he is abſent from Poland, his place is ſupplied by the archbiſhop of Gueſna, and, if that ſee is vacant, by the biſhop of Ploſko.

The ten great officers of ſtate in Poland, who are ſenators, are the two great marſhals, one of Poland, the other of Lithuania; the chancellor of the kingdom, and the chancellor of the duchy; the vice-chancellor of the kingdom, and the vice-chancellor of the duchy; the treaſurer of the kingdom, and treaſurer of the duchy; the ſub-marſhal, or marſhal of the court of the kingdom, and the ſub-marſhal, or marſhal of the court of the duchy.

Such are the outlines of this motly conſtitution, which is new modelled with almoſt every new king, according to the *pacta conventa*, which he is obliged to ſign; ſo that nothing of it can be ſaid with certainty,

and leſs at this time than ever; there being now a total diſſolution of all order in Poland. It muſt, however, be acknowledged, that in the imperfect ſketch I have exhibited, we can diſcern the great outlines of a noble and free government. The precautions taken to limit the king's power, and yet inveſt him with an ample prerogative, are worthy of a wiſe people. The inſtitutions of the diet and dietines are favourable to public liberty, as are many other proviſions in the republic. It laboured, however, even in its beſt ſtate under incurable diſorders. The exerciſe of the *veto*, or the tribunitial negative, that is veſted in every member of a diet or dietine, muſt always be deſtructive of order and government. It is founded, however, upon Gothic principles, and that unlimited juriſdiction which the great lords, in former ages, uſed to enjoy all over Europe. The want of ſubordination in the executive parts of the conſtitution, and the rendering noblemen independent and unaccountable for their conduct, is a blemiſh which perhaps may be impracticable to remove, as it can be done only by their own conſent. After all, when we examine the beſt accounts of the preſent conſtitution of Poland, and compare them with the ancient hiſtory of Great Britain, and other European kingdoms, we may perceive a wonderful ſimilarity between what theſe were formerly, and what Poland is at preſent. This naturally leads us to infer, that the government of Poland cannot be otherwiſe improved than by the introduction of arts, manufactures, and commerce, which would render the common people independent on the nobility, and prevent the latter from having it in their power to annoy their ſovereign, and to maintain thoſe unequal privileges which are ſo hurtful to the community. If a nobleman of great abilities, and who happened to poſſeſs an extenſive territory within the kingdom, ſhould be elected ſovereign, he might, perhaps, by a proper uſe of the prerogatives of diſpoſing of all places of truſt and profit, and of ennobling the plebeians, which are already veſted in the crown, eſtabliſh the ſucceſſion in his own family, and deliver the Poles from thoſe perpetual convulſions, which muſt ever attend an elective kingdom.

REVENUES.] Though the king of Poland is ſtinted in the political exerciſe of his prerogative, yet his revenue is ſufficient to maintain him and his houſhold with great ſplendor, as he pays no troops, or officers of ſtate, nor even his body guards. The preſent king had a million and half of florins ſettled upon him, by the commiſſion of ſtate; and the income of his predeceſſors generally amounted to 140,000l. ſterling. The public revenues ariſe chiefly from the crown lands, the ſalt mines in the palatinate of Cracow, and elſewhere, computed at 40,000l. ancient tolls and cuſtoms, particularly thoſe of Elbing and Dantzic, the rents of Marienburg, Dirſhau, and Rogenhus, and the government of Cracow, and the diſtrict of Niepoliomicz.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] The innate pride of the Poliſh nobility is ſuch, that they always appear in the field on horſeback; and, it is ſaid, that Poland can raiſe 100,000, and Lithuania 70,000 cavalry, and that with eaſe; but it muſt be underſtood that ſervants are included. As to their infantry, they are generally hired from Germany, but are ſoon diſmiſſed, becauſe they muſt be maintained by extraordinary taxes, of which the Poliſh grandees are by no means fond. As to the ordinary army of the Poles, it conſiſts of 36,000 men in Poland, and 12,000 in Lithuania, cantoned on the crown lands. The ploſpolite conſiſts of all the nobility of the kingdom and their followers, excepting the chancellor, and the ſtaroſts of frontier places; and they may be called, by the king,

into

into the field, upon extraordinary occaſions; but he cannot keep them above ſix weeks in arms, neither are they obliged to march above three leagues out of the kingdom.

The Poliſh huſſars are the fineſt and moſt ſhewy body of cavalry in Europe; next to them are the pancerns; and both thoſe bodies wear defenſive armour of coats of mail and iron caps. The reſt of their cavalry are armed with muſkets and heavy ſcimiters. After all that has been ſaid, the Poliſh cavalry are extremely inefficient in the field, for though the men are brave, and their horſes excellent, they are ſtrangers to all diſcipline, and when drawn out, notwithſtanding all the authority their crown-general, their other officers, and even the king himſelf, have over them, they are oppreſſive and deſtructive to the court. It is certain, notwithſtanding, that the Poles may be rendered excellent troops by diſcipline, and that on various occaſions, particularly under John Sobieſki, they made as great a figure in arms as any people in Europe, and proved the bulwark of Chriſtendom againſt the infidels. It did not ſuit the Saxon princes, who ſucceeded that hero, to encourage a martial ſpirit in the Poles, whom they perpetually over-awed with their electoral troops; nor indeed to introduce any reformation among them, either civil or military; the effects of which conduct has been ſince, and is now ſeverely felt in that devoted country.

Orders.] The order of the White Eagle was inſtituted by Auguſtus II. in the year 1705. Its enſign is a croſs of gold, enamelled with red; and appendant to a blue ribband. The motto, *Pro fide, rege, et lege.*

History.] Poland, of old, was divided into many ſmall ſtates or principalities, each almoſt independent of another; though they generally had ſome prince who was paramount over the reſt. In the year 830, a peaſant, one Piaſtus, was elected to the ſovereign throne. He lived to the age of 120 years, and his reign was ſo long and auſpicious, that every native Pole, who has been ſince elected king, is called a Piaſt. From this period to the cloſe of the 14th century, we have no certain records of the hiſtory of Poland. Jagellon, who at this time mounted the throne, was grand duke of Livonia, and a pagan; but on his being elected king of Poland he not only became a Chriſtian, but was at pains to bring over his ſubjects to that religion. He united his hereditary dominions to thoſe of Poland, which gave ſuch influence to his poſterity over the hearts of the Poles, that the crown was preſerved in his family, until the male line was extinguiſhed in Sigiſmund Auguſtus, in 1552. At this time two powerful competitors appeared for the crown of Poland. Theſe were Henry, duke of Anjou, brother to Charles IX. king of France, and Maximilian of Auſtria. The French intereſt prevailed; but Henry had not been four months on the throne of Poland, when his brother died, and he returned privately into France, which kingdom he governed by the name of Henry III. The party who had eſpouſed Maximilian's intereſt, endeavoured once more to revive his pretenſions; but the majority of the Poles being deſirous to chuſe a prince who might reſide among them, made choice of Stephen Batori, prince of Tranſylvania; who, in the beginning of his reign, meeting with ſome oppoſition from the Auſtrian faction, took the wiſeſt method to eſtabliſh himſelf on the throne, by marrying Anne, the ſiſter of Sigiſmund Auguſtus, and of the royal houſe of Jagellon. Stephen produced a great change in the military affairs of the Poles, by eſtabliſhing a new militia, compoſed of the Coſſacks, a rough and barbarous race of men, on whom he beſtowed the Ukrain, or frontiers of

his kingdom. Upon his death, in 1586, the Poles chofe Sigifmund, fon of John, king of Sweden, by Catharine, fifter of Sigifmund II. for their king.

Sigifmund was crowned king of Sweden after his father's death, but being expelled, as we have already feen in the hiftory of Sweden, by the Swedes, a long war enfued between them and the Poles, but terminated in favour of the latter. Sigifmund being fecured in the throne of Poland, afpired to that of Ruffia as well as Sweden, but after long wars he was defeated in both views. The Poles were afterwards engaged in a variety of wars againft all their neighbours, with various fuccefs, and about the year 1657, the elector of Brandenburg had Ducal Pruffia (a province in Poland) confirmed to him by John Caſimir, the laft defcendant of the ancient kings of Poland. In 1673, John Sobiefki, the crown-general, a brave and active commander, who had fupported the credit of the Polifh arms, againft the Turks, was chofen king, and, in 1676, he was fo fucceſsful againft the infidels, that he forced them to remit a tribute they had, in the laft reign, impofed upon Poland, but they kept poffeffion of Kaminieck. In 1683, Sobiefki, though he had not been well treated by the houfe of Auftria, was fo public fpirited, as to enter into the league, that was formed for the defence of Chriftendom, againft the infidels, and acquired immortal honour, by obliging the Turks to raife the fiege of Vienna, and making a terrible flaughter of the enemy; for all which glorious ſervices, and driving the Turks out of Hungary, he was ungratefully requited by the emperor Leopold.

Sobiefki, returning to Poland, continued the war againft the Turks, but unfortunately quarrelled with the fenate, who fufpected that he wanted to make the crown hereditary in his family. He died, after a glorious reign, in 1696.

Poland fell into great diftractions upon Sobiefki's death. Many confederacies were formed, but all parties ſeemed inclined to exclude the Sobiefki family. In the mean while, Poland was inſulted by the Tartars, and her crown was in a manner put up to ſale. The prince of Conti, of the blood royal of France, was the moſt liberal bidder; but while he thought the election almoſt ſure, he was diſappointed by the intrigues of the queen-dowager, in favour of her younger ſon, prince Alexander Sobiefki, for which ſhe was driven from Warſaw to Dantzic. All of a ſudden, Auguſtus, elector of Saxony, ſtarted up as a candidate, and, after a ſham election, being proclaimed by the biſhop of Cujavia, he took poſſeſſion of Cracow with a Saxon army, and actually was crowned in that city, in 1697. The prince of Conti made ſeveral unſucceſsful efforts to re-eſtabliſh his intereſt, and pretended that he had been actually choſen, but he was afterwards obliged to return to France, and the other powers of Europe ſeemed to acquieſce in the election of Auguſtus. The manner in which this prince was driven from the throne, by Charles XII. of Sweden. and afterwards reſtored by the czar Peter the Great, has been already related. It was not till the year 1712, that Auguſtus was fully confirmed on the throne, which he held upon precarious and diagreeable terms. The Poles were naturally attached to Staniſlaus, their countryman, who had been placed on the throne by Charles, and were perpetually forming conſpiracies and plots againſt Auguſtus, who was obliged to maintain his authority by means of his Saxon guards and regiments. In 1725, his natural ſon, prince Maurice, afterwards the famous count Saxe, was choſen duke of Courland; but Auguſtus was not able to maintain him in

in that dignity, againſt the power of Ruſſia, and the jealouſy of the Poles. Auguſtus died, after an unquiet reign, in 1733, after he had done all he could to inſure the ſucceſſion of Poland to his ſon Auguſtus II. (or as he is called by ſome III.) This occaſioned a war, in which the French king maintained the intereſt of Staniſlaus, now his father-in-law, who was re-elected to the throne, by a conſiderable party, of which the prince primate was the head. But Auguſtus entering Poland with a powerful army of Saxons and Ruſſians, compelled his rival to retreat into Dantzic, from whence he eſcaped with great difficulty into France. I have, in other parts of this work, mentioned the war between Auguſtus II. as elector of Saxony, or rather as the ally of Ruſſia and Auſtria, and his preſent Pruſſian majeſty. It is ſufficient to ſay, that though Auguſtus was a mild moderate prince, and did every thing to ſatisfy the Poles, he never could gain their hearts, and all he obtained from them was merely ſhelter, when his Pruſſian majeſty drove him from his capital, and electorate. Auguſtus died at Dreſden, in 1763, upon which count Staniſlaus Poniatowſki, rather on account of his perſonal merits, and the impatience of the Poles under the Saxon yoke, than any pre-eminence of birth or family, was unanimouſly choſen king of Poland, by the name of Staniſlaus Auguſtus. As he was eminently favoured by the Ruſſians, the capitulation which he ſigned at the time of his election, and other acts of his government, were thought too favourable for the proteſtants and the Greek diſſidents, the latter of whom claim her imperial majeſty of Ruſſia, as their protector and patroneſs. Her having an army lying, at that time, in Poland, gave a handle for many confederacies being formed, by the catholics, againſt Poniatowſki. At firſt they were cruſhed with prodigious ſlaughter, and to the deſolation of the country, by the Ruſſians, the king not daring to truſt even the Poles of his own party, for protection. The heads of the confederacy, at laſt, moſt unnaturally put themſelves under the protection of the grand ſignior, who readily embraced their cauſe, proclaimed war againſt Ruſſia, and invaded Poland with a powerful army, and ſince that time it has been the theatre of as much miſery, blood, and devaſtation, as perhaps ever was known in hiſtory; while, hurried on by religious bigotry to actions which diſgrace human nature, they were inattentive to the motions and ſecret deſigns of foreign invaders, whoſe pretenſions hitherto were friendſhip and good will towards the republic. Theſe were the armies of the Imperial, the Ruſſian, and the Pruſſian courts, who, encouraged by the internal diviſions of that devoted kingdom, entered into a treaty to ſhare among themſelves territories to which they had no lawful claim, as evidently appears by a ſucceſſion of treaties for many ages paſt, avowed, maintained, and guaranteed by the different powers of Europe, and by the recent declarations of thoſe very powers who have thus ſhamefully broke through them*. What theſe claims are, have been publiſhed in

* In 1764, the empreſs of Ruſſia tranſmitted to the court of Warſaw an act of renunciation, ſigned with her own hand, and ſealed with the ſeal of the empire, wherein ſhe declares, "That ſhe did by no means arrogate either to herſelf, her heirs and ſucceſſors, or to her empire, any right or claim to the diſtricts or territories, which were actually in poſſeſſion, or ſubject to the authority of the kingdom of Poland, or great duchy of Lithuania; but that, on the contrary, her ſaid majeſty would guarantee to the ſaid kingdom of Poland and duchy of Lithuania, all the immunities, lands, territories, and diſtricts, which the ſaid kingdom and duchy ought by right to poſſeſs, or did now actually poſſeſs; and would, at all times, and for ever, maintain them in the full and free enjoyment thereof, againſt the attempts of all and every, who ſhould at any time,

in their manifeſtoes; and it is remarkable, that the royal infidel has had the ſagacity to claim the moſt valuable ſhare, and to poſſeſs himſelf of the moſt populous and commercial countries; the coaſts and ports of the Baltic, the banks of the Neiper and the Viſtula, being the only channels by which the Poles, the inhabitants of Dantzic, and other trading towns, carry on the commerce of that extenſive kingdom. Theſe falſe friends did not begin to throw off the maſk till the year 1770. A private diſpute had ariſen betwen the magiſtrates of Dantzic (an independent free city, under the protection of Poland) and the Pruſſian conſul. To revenge himſelf on the magiſtrates, the king pretended they oppoſed the levy of recruits for the Pruſſian army. His Pruſſian majeſty, accuſtomed to be judge in his own cauſe, did not remonſtrate with the magiſtrates, came to no explanation with them; a party of troops were ſent; the outpoſts of the town ſurpriſed; the city fined in the ſum of 100,000 ducats; and then under pretence of reclaiming ſome ſubjects, who had fled from the tyranny of his government, he carried off more than 1000 young men to recruit his armies. This was only a prelude to what ſoon was to happen in Poland itſelf. His troops entered into Great Poland, in the year 1771, and during the ſpace of that year, he carried off, from that province, and its neighbourhood, at a moderate computation, 12,000 families. On the 29th of October, in the ſame year, an edict was publiſhed by his Pruſſian majeſty, commanding every perſon, under the ſevereſt penalties, and even corporal puniſhment, to take in payment for forage, proviſions, corn, horſes, &c. the money offered by his troops and commiſſaries. This money was either ſilver, bearing the impreſſion of Poland, and exactly worth one third of its nominal value, or ducats, ſtruck in imitation of Dutch ducats, ſeventeen per cent. inferior to the real ducats of Holland. With this baſe money he bought up corn and forage enough, not only to ſupply his army for two whole years, but to ſtock magazines in the country itſelf, where the inhabitants were forced to come and re-purchaſe corn, for their daily ſubſiſtence, at an advanced price, and with good money, his commiſſaries refuſing to take the ſame coin they had paid. At the loweſt calculation he gained, by this maſterly and honeſt manœuvre, ſeven millions of dollars. Having ſtripped the country of money and proviſions, his next attempt was to thin it ſtill more of its inhabitants. To people his own dominions, at the expence of Poland, had been his great aim; for this purpoſe he hit upon a new contribution; every town and village was obliged to furniſh a certain number of marriageable girls; the parents to give, as a portion, a featherbed, four pillows, a cow, two hogs, and three ducats in gold. Some were bound hand and foot, and carried off as

---

on any pretext, endeavour to diſpoſſeſs them of the ſame."—In the ſame year did the king of Pruſſia ſign, with his own hand, an act, wherein he declared, "That he had no claims, formed no pretenſions on Poland, or any part thereof: that he renounced all claims on that kingdom, either as king of Pruſſia, elector of Brandenburg, or duke of Pomerania." In the ſame inſtrument he guarantees, in the moſt ſolemn manner, the territories and rights of Poland againſt every power whatever. The empreſs queen of Hungary, ſo late as the month of January, 1771, wrote a letter, with her own hand, to the king of Poland, in which ſhe gave him the ſtrongeſt aſſurances, "That her friendſhip for him and the republic was firm and unalterable; that the motion of her troops ought not to alarm him; that ſhe had never entertained a thought of ſeizing any part of his dominions, nor would ever ſuffer any other power to do it."—From which, according to the political creed of princes, we may infer, that to guarantee the rights, liberties, and revenues of a ſtate, means to annihilate thoſe liberties, ſeize upon thoſe rights, and appropriate thoſe revenues to their own uſe. Such is the faith of princes the inſtability of human politics and human affairs!

crime

criminals. His exactions from the abbies, convents, cathedrals, and nobles, were so heavy, and exceeded at last their abilities so much, that the priests abandoned their churches, and the nobles their lands. These exactions continued with unabated rigour, from the year 1770, to the time the treaty of partition was declared, and possession taken of the provinces usurped. From these procedings it would appear that his Prussian majesty knows no rights but his own; no pretensions but those of the house of Brandenburg; no other rule of justice but his own pride and ambition. "Ah, why am not I their king? (exclaims he, in speaking of the English "nation) with an 100,000 of my troops round the throne, and a score or "two of executioners in my train; I should soon make them as dutiful "as they are brave, and myself the first monarch of the universe *."

SWITZERLAND.

Situation and extent.

Miles.		Degrees.	
Length 260	between	6 and 11	East longitude.
Breadth 100	between	45 and 48	North latitude.

Boundaries.] It is bounded by Alsace and Suabia in Germany, on the north; by the lakes of Constance, Tirol, and Trent, on the east; by Italy on the south; and by France, on the west

Divisions.] Switzerland is divided into thirteen cantons, as follows.

Countries Names. Switzerland.		Square Miles.	Length	Breadth	Chief Cities.	
Calvinists	Berne	2,346	111	87	Bern	
	Zurich	728	34	33	Zurick	
	Schaffhausen	140	23	9	Schaffhause	
	Basil	240	21	18	BASIL.	47-40 N. Lat. 7-40 E. Long.
Papists.	Lucern	460	33	35	Lucern	
	Underwald	270	23	16	Stantz	
	Uri	612	48	21	Altorf	
	Suisse	250	27	13	Suisse	
	Friburg	370	24	21	Friburg	
	Zug	112	18	10	Zug	
	Solothurn	253	31	24	Solothurn	
Calvinists and Papists	Appenzel	270	23	21	Apenzel	
	Glaris	257	24	18	Glars	
The subjects of the Switzers Calvinists and Papists	Baden	216	26	12	Baden	
	Bremgarten				Bremgarten	
	Mellingen				Mellingen	
	Rhintal	40	20	5	Rheineck	
	Turgow	119	18	11	Frowanfield	
	Lugano	850	52	30	Lugano	
	Locarno				Locarno	
	Mendris				Mendris	
	Magia				Magia	
	Total—	7,533				

Allies of the Switzers; the country of the Grisons, St. Gaul Repub. St. Gaul abbey, Tockenburg, Valais Neufchatel, Mulhausen, and Geneva. N. Lat. 46 20 E. Lon. 6.

* Stanislaus Augustus (late count Poniatowski) was born in 1732, and crowned king of Poland in 1764. This prince, while a private nobleman, resided some time in London, and is a fellow of the Royal Society.

AIR, SOIL, SEASONS, AND WATER.] This being a mountainous country, lying upon the Alps, the frosts are consequently bitter in winter, the hills being covered with snow, sometimes all the year long. In summer, the inequality of the soil renders the same province very unequal in its seasons; on one side of those mountains, the inhabitants are often reaping, while they are sowing on another. The vallies, however, are warm and fruitful, when well cultivated, as they generally are. The country is subject to rains and tempests, for which reason public granaries are every where erected to supply the failure of their crops. The water of Switzerland is generally excellent, and often descends from the mountains in large or small cataracts, which have a pleasing effect.

RIVERS AND LAKES.] The chief rivers are the Rhine, which rises in the mountains of this country, the Aar, the Russ, the Inn, the Rhone, the Thur, and the Oglio. The lakes in this country are computed to be about 30, there being scarce a mountain without one on the top of it. The chief are those of Geneva, Constance, Thun, Lucern, Zurich, Neufchatel and Biende.

METALS AND MINERALS.] The mountains contain mines of iron, crystal, virgin sulphur, and springs of mineral waters.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.] Sheep and cattle are the chief animal productions of this country: corn and wood, and some wine, with pot-herbs of almost every kind are likewise found here. The produce, however, of all those articles, are no more than sufficient for the inhabitants, who are too far removed from water carriage to be profited by the stately timber that grows in their woods. They have vast plenty of game, fish, and fowl.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.] According to the best accounts the thirteen cantons of Switzerland contain about 2,800,000 inhabitants, who are a brave, hardy, industrious people, remarkable for their fidelity and attachment to the cause they undertake. Like the old Romans, they are equally inured to arms and agriculture. All the cantons are regimented in a manner that contributes equally to the safety and profit of the inhabitants, who supply foreign powers with excellent soldiers. They are so jealous of their liberties, that they discourage foreigners from settling among them. Their nobility and gentry disdain the profession of trade and manufactures. It is said, that in many places of Switzerland, the inhabitants, especially those towards France, begin to degenerate from the ancient simplicity of their manners and dress. Their customs and diversions are of the warlike and active kind, and the magistrates of most of the cantons, impose fines upon plays, gaming, and even dancing, excepting at marriages.

RELIGION.] Though all the Swiss cantons form but one political republic, yet they are not united in religion, as the reader, in the table prefixed, may perceive. Those differences in religion formerly created many public commotions, which seem now to have subsided. Zuing, commonly called Zuinglius, was the apostle of protestantism in Switzerland. He was a moderate reformer, and differed from Luther and Calvin only in a few speculative points; so that Calvinism is said to be the religion of the protestant Swisses.

LANGUAGE,] Several languages prevail in Switzerland; but the most common is German. The Swisses, who border upon France, speak a bastard French, as those near Italy do a corrupt Latin, or Italian.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] Calvin, a Frenchman, whose name is so well known in all protestant countries, instituted laws for the city of Geneva,

Geneva, which are held in high eſteem by the moſt learned of that country. The ingenious and elegant Rouſſeau too, whoſe works the preſent age have received with ſo much approbation, is a citizen of Geneva. Rouſſeau has given a force to the French language, which it was thought incapable of receiving. In England he is generally known as a proſe writer only, but the French admire him as a poet. His opera of the *Devin de Village* in particular is much eſteemed; but in this he has acted with his uſual inconſiſtency, in firſt abuſing the French muſic, and then compoſing an opera.

UNIVERSITIES.] The univerſity of Baſil was founded in 1459, and contains a noble library, ſome valuable manuſcripts, an excellent collection of medals, and has a curious phyſic garden. The other univerſities, or, as they are at preſent only called, colleges, are thoſe of Berne, Lauſanne, and Zurich.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.] Every diſtrict of a canton in this mountainous country preſents the traveller with a natural curioſity; ſometimes in the ſhape of wild but beautiful proſpects, interſperſed with lofty buildings, wonderful hermitages, eſpecially one two leagues from Friburg. This was formed by the hands of a ſingle hermit and a boy, who laboured in it for 25 years, and was living in 1707. It is the greateſt curioſity of the kind perhaps in the world, as it contains a chapel, a parlour, 28 paces in length, 12 in breadth, and 20 feet in height; a cabinet, a kitchen, a cellar, and other apartments, with the altar, benches, flooring, ceiling, all cut out of the rock. The marcaſites, falſe diamonds, and other ſtones, found in thoſe mountains, are juſtly ranked among the natural curioſities of the country The Glaceries, or Ice Vallies, are an uncommon curioſity. The ruins of Cæſar's wall, which extended 18 miles in length, from mount Jura, to the banks of lake Leman, are ſtill diſcernible. Many monuments of antiquity have been diſcovered near the baths of Baden, which were known to the Romans in the time of Tacitus. Switzerland boaſts of many noble religious buildings, particularly a college of Jeſuits; and many cabinets of valuable manuſcripts, antiques, and curioſities of all kinds.

CITIES.] Of theſe the moſt conſiderable is the city of Bern, ſtanding on the river Aar. This city and canton, it is ſaid, forms almoſt a third of the Helvetic confederacy, and can, upon occaſion, fit out 100,000 armed men. All the other cities in Switzerland are excellently well provided in arſenals, bridges, and public edifices. Baſil is accounted by ſome the capital of all Switzerland.

I ſhall here, to prevent a repetition, mention the city of Geneva, which is an aſſociate of Switzerland, and is under the protection of the Helvetic body, but within itſelf is an independent ſtate and republic. The city is well built, and well fortified, contains 30,000 inhabitants, moſt of whom are Calviniſts. It is ſituated upon the efflux of the Rhone, from the large fine lake of Geneva. It is celebrated for the learning of the profeſſors of its univerſity, and the good government of its colleges, the purity of its air, and the politeneſs of its inhabitants. By its ſituation, it is a thoroughfare from Germany, France, and Italy. It contains a number of fine manufactures, and artiſts; ſo that the proteſtants, eſpecially ſuch as are of a liberal turn, eſteem it a moſt delightful place.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] The productions of the loom, linen, dimity, lace, ſtockings, handkerchiefs, and gloves, are common in

in Switzerland, and the inhabitants are now beginning to fabricate, notwithstanding their sumptuary laws, silks, velvets, and woollen manufactures. Their great progress in those manufactures, and in agriculture, gives them a prospect of being able soon to make some exports.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] These are very complicated heads, though belonging to the same body, being partly monarchical, partly aristocratical, and partly democratical. The bishop of Basil, and abbot of St. Gaul, are sovereigns. Every canton is absolute in its own jurisdiction, but those of Bern, Zurich, and Lucern, with other dependencies, are aristocratical; those of Uri, Schwitz, Underwald, Zug, Glaris, and Appenzel, and democratical But even those aristocracies, and democracies, differ in their particular modes of government. Perhaps in fact the democratical and popular part, as well as the aristocratical, are governed by the several leaders amongst the nobility, gentry, or eminent citizens.

The confederacy, considered as a republic, comprehends three divisions. The first are the Swisses, properly so called. The second, are the Grisons, or the states, confederated with the Swisses, for their common protection. The third, are those perfectures, which, though subject to the other two, by purchase or otherwise, preserve each its own particular magistrates. Every canton forms within itself a little republic; but when any controversy arises, that may affect the whole confederacy, it is referred to the general diet, which sits at Baden, where each canton having a vote, every question is decided by the majority. The general diet consists of two deputies from each canton, besides a deputy from the abbot of St. Gaul, and the cities of St. Gaul and Bienne.

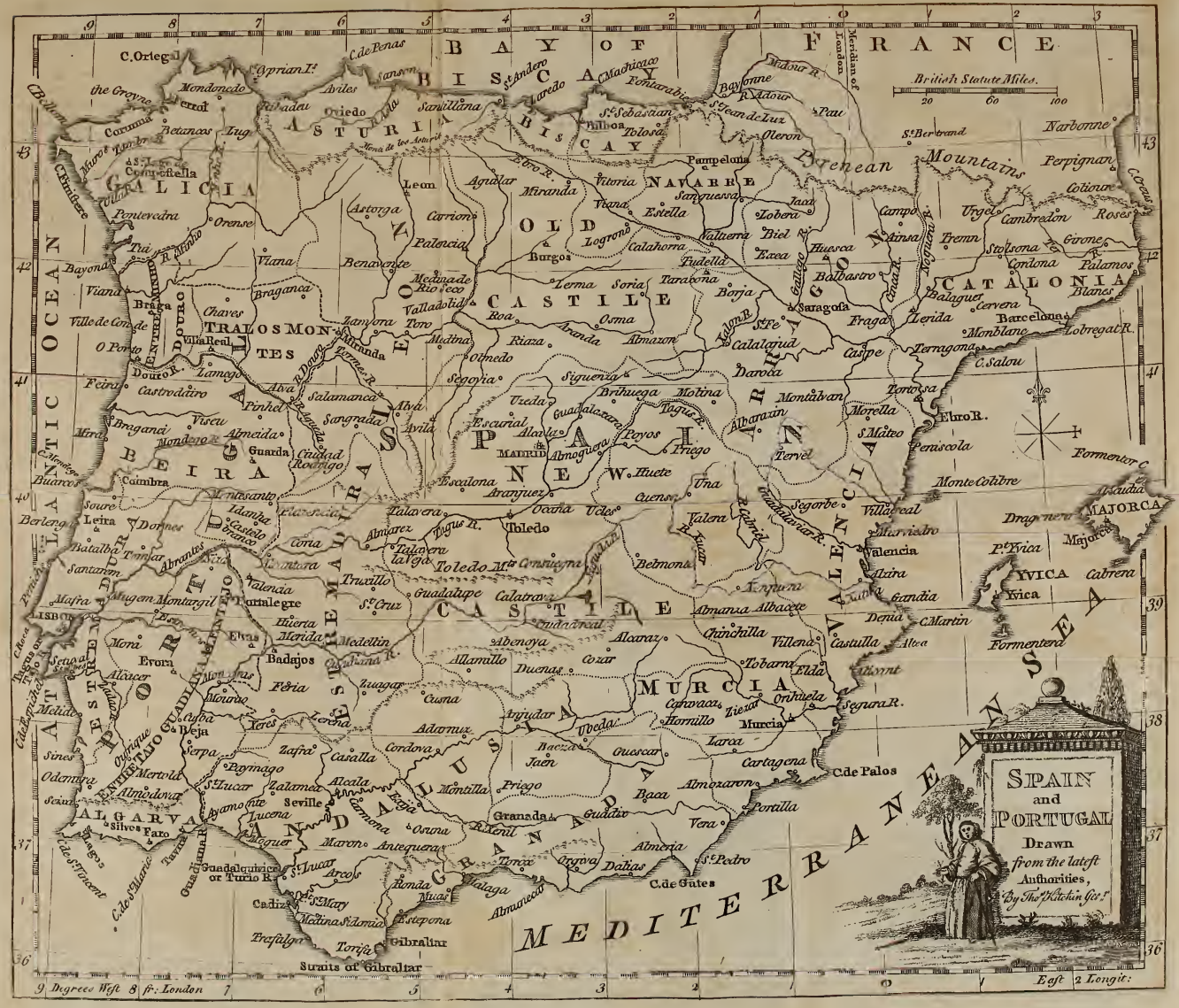
REVENUES AND TAXES.] The variety of cantons that constitute the Swiss confederacy, renders it difficult to give a precise account of their revenues. Those of the canton of Bern, are said to amount annually to 300,000 crowns, and those of Zurich to 150,000; the other cantons in proportion to their produce and manufactures. Whatever is saved, after defraying the necessary expences of government, is laid up as a common stock, and it has been said, that the Swisses are possessed of 500,000l. sterling in the English funds, besides those in other banks.

The revenues arise; 1. from the profits of the demesne lands; 2. the tenth of the produce of all the lands in the country; 3. customs and duties on merchandize; 4. the revenues arising from the sale of salt, and some casual taxes.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] The internal strength of the Swiss cantons consists of 13,400 men, raised according to the population and abilities of each. The œconomy and wisdom with which this force is raised and employed, are truly admirable, as are the arrangements which are made by the general diet, for keeping up that great body of militia, from which foreign states and princes are supplied, so as to benefit the state, without any prejudice to its population.

HISTORY.] The present Swisses and Grisons, as has been already mentioned, are the descendents of the ancient Helvetii, subdued by Julius Cæsar. Their mountainous uninviting situation, formed a better security for their liberties, than their forts or armies, and the same is their case at present. They continued long under little better than a nominal subjection to the Burgundians and Germans, till about the year 1300, when the emperor Albert I. treated them with so much rigour, that they petitioned him against the cruelty of his governors. This served only to

redouble


SPAIN
and
PORTUGAL
Drawn
from the latest
Authorities,
By Thos. Kitchin Geo.r
BAY OF BISCAY
FRANCE
OCEAN
ATLANTIC
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Pyrenean Mountains
GALICIA
ASTURIA
BISCAY
NAVARRE
OLD CASTILE
CATALONIA
ARRAGON
VALENCIA
MURCIA
ANDALUSIA
GRANADA
ALGARVE
ESTREMADURA
BEIRA
TRALOSMONTES
NEW CASTILE
MAJORCA
YVICA
Meridian of London
British Statute Miles.
C. Ortegal
C. de Penas
Cyprian Pt.
Mondonedo
Ferrol
Corunna
Betanzos
Lugo
Oviedo
Aviles
Santillana
Laredo
Santander
Bilboa
Tolosa
St. Sebastian
Fontarabia
Bayonne
St. Jean de Luz
Adour R.
Pau
Oleron
St. Bertrand
Narbonne
Pampeluna
Tudela
Tarazona
Saragosa
Lerida
Barcelona
Monblanc
Tortosa
Ebro R.
Tarragona
C. Salou
Morella
Peniscola
Tervel
Monte Colibre
Segorbe
Villareal
Murviedro
Valencia
Alzira
Gandia
Denia
C. Martin
Alicant
Elda
Villena
Castalla
Altea
Formentera
Yvica
Majorca
Cabrera
Formentor C.
Xativa
Alcudia
Dragonera
Minorca
Iviza
Carthagena
C. de Palos
Murcia
Orihuela
Segura R.
Lorca
Chinchilla
Almansa
Albacete
Alcaraz
Cuenca
Huete
Una
Priego
Alcaudete
Montalvan
Albaracin
Teruel
Molina
Brihuega
Guadalaxara
Tagus R.
Xarama R.
Aranjuez
Ocana
Valera
Toledo
Talavera
Almaraz
Truxillo
Medellin
Merida
Badajos
Elvas
Olivenza
Campo Mayor
Portalegre
Castello Branco
Abrantes
Thomar
Santarem
Leiria
Batalha
Alcobaca
Mafra
Lisbon
Setuval
Cape St. Vincent
Sagres Pt.
Cape St. Mary
Tarifa
Gibraltar
Straits of Gibraltar
Algezir
Estepona
Marbella
Malaga
Almunecar
Motril
Velez
Almeria
Dalias
Cape de Gates
St. Pedro
Vera
Ponilla
Baza
Guadix
Granada
Alhama
Antequera
Osuna
Ecija
Seville
Xeres
Lucena
Alcala
Cordova
Jaen
Montilla
Priego
Baeza
Ubeda
Andujar
Hornillo
Cazlona
Cuzna
Estepa
Arcos
Ronda
Xerez
Cadiz
Port St. Mary
Medina Sidonia
Tavira
Castro Marim
Faro
Silves
Lagos
Sagres Pt.
Cape St. Vincent
Cape St. Mary
Tarifa
Gibraltar
Straits of Gibraltar
Guadalquivir or Turdetanus R.
Guadiana R.
Tagus R.
Douro R.
Minho R.
Lima R.
Mondego R.
Zezere R.
Xarama R.
Ebro R.
Segre R.
Cinca R.
Gallego R.
Xalon R.
Guadalaviar R.
Xucar R.
Segura R.
Guadalquivir

redouble the hardſhips of the people; and one of Albert's Auſtrian governors, Griſler, in the wantonneſs of tyranny, ſet up a hat upon a pole, to which he ordered the natives to pay as much reſpect as to himſelf. One William Tell, being obſerved to paſs frequently without taking notice of the hat, and being an excellent markſman, the tyrant condemned him to be hanged, unleſs he cleft an apple upon his ſon's head, at a certain diſtance, with an arrow. Tell cleft the apple; and Griſler aſking him the meaning of another arrow he ſaw ſtuck in his belt, he bluntly anſwered, that it was intended to his [Griſler's] heart, if he had killed his ſon. Tell was condemned to priſon upon this, but making his eſcape, he watched his opportunity, and ſhot the tyrant, and thereby laid the foundations of the Helvetic liberty.

Notwithſtanding the above ſtory, which might be true in the whole or part, it ſeems to be certain that the revolt of the Swiſſes from the Auſtrian tyranny had been planned among ſome noble patriots for ſome time before. Their meaſures were ſo juſt, and their courage ſo intrepid, that they ſoon found a union of ſeveral cantons, which daily increaſed, and repeatedly defeated the united powers of France and Germany; till by the treaty of Weſtphalia in 1648, their confederacy was declared to be a free and independent ſtate. With regard to the military character, and great actions of the Swiſſes, I muſt refer the reader to the hiſtories of Europe.

SPAIN.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.	
Length near 700	between	10 W. and 3 Eaſt longitude.	
Breadth 500	between	36 and 44 North latitude.	

BOUNDARIES.] IT is bounded on the weſt by Portugal and the Atlantic ocean; by the Mediterranean, on the eaſt; by the Bay of Biſcay and the Pyrenean mountains, which ſeparate it from France on the north; and by the ſtrait of the ſea of Gibraltar, on the ſouth.

It is now divided into 14 diſtricts, beſides iſlands in the Mediterranean.

	Countries Names.	Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
Spain.					
	Caſtile, New	27,840	220	180	MADRID { N.Lat. 40—30 W. Lon. 4—15
	Andaluſia	16,500	273	135	Seville
	Caſtile, Old	14,400	193	140	Burgos
	Arragon	13,818	190	105	Saragoſa
	Eſtremadura	12,600	180	127	Merida
	Galicia	12,000	165	120	Compoſtella
Papiſts.	Leon	11,200	167	96	Leon
	Catalonia	9000	172	110	Barcelona
	Granada	8100	200	45	Granada
	Valencia	6800	180	75	Valencia
	Biſcay and Ipuſcoa	4760	140	55	Bilboa
	Aſturia	4600	124	55	Oviedo
	Murcia	3600	87	64	Murcia
	Upper Navarre	3000	92	45	Pampelona
In the Mediterranean.	Majorca I.	1400	58	40	Majorca
	Yvica I.	625	37	25	Yvica
	Total—	150,263			

The town and fortreſs of Gibraltar ſubject to Great Britain.

ANCIENT NAMES AND DIVISIONS.] Spain formerly included Portugal, and was known to the ancients by the name of Iberia and Hesperia, as well as Hispania. It was, about the time of the Punic wars, divided into Citerior and Ulterior; the Citerior, or hither part, contained the provinces lying north of the river Ebro; and the Ulterior, which was the largest part, comprehended all that lay beyond that river. Innumerable are the changes that it afterwards underwent; but there is no country of whose ancient history, at least the interior part of it, we know less of than that of Spain.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND WATER.] Excepting during the equinoxial rains, the air of Spain is dry and serene, but excessive hot in the southern provinces in June, July, August, and September. The vast mountains that run through Spain are, however, very beneficial to the inhabitants, by the refreshing breezes that come from them in the southernmost parts; though those towards the north and north-east, are in the winter very cold, and in the night make a traveller shiver.

So few writers have treated of the interior parts of Spain, that the public knew little of them till within these fifty years. The soil of Spain it is well known, was formerly fruitful in corn, but the natives now find a scarcity of it, by their disuse of tillage, because they find much more advantage in the culture of wine and fruit, than of corn. It produces, in many places almost spontaneously, the richest and most delicious fruits that are to be found in France and Italy, oranges, lemons, prunes, citrons, almonds, raisins, and figs. Her wines, especially her sack and sherry, are in high request, among foreigners; and Dr. Busching says, that the inhabitants of Malaga, and the neighbouring country, export yearly wines and raisins, to the amount of 268,759l. sterling. Spain indeed offers to the traveller large tracts of unpromising, because uncultivated ground, especially towards the south; but no country perhaps maintains such a number of inhabitants, who neither toil nor work for their food; such are the generous qualities of its soil. Even sugar canes thrive in Spain; and it yields saffron, honey, and silk, in great abundance. A late writer, Ustariz, a Spaniard himself, computes the number of shepherds in Spain to amount to 40,000; and has given us a most curious detail of their œconomy, their changes of pasture at certain times of the year, and many other particulars unknown till lately to the public. Those sheep-walks afford the finest of wool, and are a treasure in themselves. Some of the mountains in Spain are clothed with rich trees, fruits, and herbage, to the tops; and Seville oranges are noted all over the world. No country produces a greater variety of aromatic herbs, which renders the taste of their kids and sheep so exquisitely delicious. The kingdom of Murcia abounds so much with mulberry trees, that the product of its silk amounts to 200,000l. a year. Upon the whole, few countries in the world owe more than Spain does to nature, and less to industry.

All over Spain the waters, that are medicinal, are found to have such healing qualities that they are out-done by those of no country in Europe; and the inclosing, and encouraging a resort to them, grows every day more and more in vogue, especially at Alhamar in Granada.

MOUNTAINS.] It is next to impossible to specify these, they are so numerous; the chief are the Pyrenees, near 220 miles in length, which extend from the bay of Biscay to the Mediterranean, and divide Spain from France. Over these mountains there are only five narrow passages

to

to France. The Cantabrian mountains (as they are called) are a kind of continuation of the Pyrenees, and reach to the Atlantic ocean, ſouth of Cape Finiſterre. No Engliſhman ought to be unacquainted with Mount Calpe, now called the Hill of Gibraltar, and in former times one of the pillars of Hercules; the other, Mount Abyla, lying oppoſite to it, in Africa.

RIVERS, BAYS, HARBOURS, AND STRAITS.] Theſe are the Douro, formerly Durius, which falls into the Atlantic ocean below Oporto in Portugal; the Tajo, formerly celebrated by the name of the Tagus, which falls into the Atlantic Ocean below Liſbon; the Guadiana, formerly the Anas, falls into the ſame ocean at Hyamonta in the Bay of Cadiz; as does the Guadalquiver, now Turio, at St. Lucar in the ſame bay; and the Ebro, the ancient Iberus, falls into the Mediterranean ſea below Tortoſa.

The chief bays are thoſe of Biſcay, Ferrol, Corunna (commonly called the Groyne), Vigo, Cadiz, Gibraltar, Carthagena, Alicant, Altea, Valentia, Roſer, and Majorca in that iſland. The harbour of Port-Mahon, in the iſland of Minorca, belongs to England. The ſtrait of Gibraltar divides Europe from Africa.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Spain abounds in both, and in as great variety, and of the ſame kinds, as the other countries of Europe. Cornelian, agate, load-ſtones, jacinths, turquois-ſtones, quickſilver, copper, lead, ſulphur, alum, calamine, cryſtal, marble of ſeveral kinds, with other ſtones; and even diamonds, emeralds, and amethyſts, are found here. The Spaniſh iron, next to that of Damaſcus, furniſhes the beſt arms in the world; and, in former times, brought in a vaſt revenue to the crown; the art of working it being here in great perfection. Even to this day, Spaniſh gun-barrels, and ſwords of Toledo, are highly valued. Amongſt the ancients, Spain was celebrated for gold and ſilver mines; and ſilver was in ſuch plenty, that Strabo, who was contemporary with Auguſtus Cæſar, informs us, that when the Carthaginians took poſſeſſion of Spain, their domeſtic and agricultural utenſils were of that metal. Theſe mines have now diſappeared, but whether by their being exhauſted, or through the indolence of the inhabitants in not working them, we cannot ſay; though the latter cauſe ſeems to be moſt probable.

ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS BY SEA AND LAND.] The Spaniſh horſes, eſpecially thoſe of Andaluſia, are thought to be the handſomeſt of any in Europe, and at the ſame time very fleet and ſerviceable. The king does all he can to monopolize the fineſt breeds for his own ſtables and ſervice. Spain furniſhes likewiſe mules and black cattle; and their wild bulls have ſo much ferocity, that their bull-feaſts were the moſt magnificent ſpectacle the court of Spain could exhibit, nor are they now diſuſed. Wolves are the chief beaſts of prey that peſter Spain, which is well ſtored with ſtags, many ſpecies of deer, and all the game and wild fowl that are to be found in the neighbouring countries I have already deſcribed. Here are camoes and other goats, alſo vaſt flocks of ſheep, which produce the fineſt wool in the world. The Spaniſh ſeas afford excellent fiſh of all kinds, eſpecially anchovies, which are here cured in great perfection.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, DIVERSIONS, AND DRESS.] Spain, formerly the moſt populous kingdom in Europe, is now but thinly inhabited. This is owing partly to the great drains of people ſent to America, and partly to the indolence of

the natives, who are at no pains to raiſe food for their families. Another cauſe may be aſſigned, and that is, the vaſt numbers of eccleſiaſtics, of both ſexes, who lead a life of celibacy. Other writers have given ſeveral other cauſes, ſuch as their wars with the Moors and final expulſion of that people; but I apprehend that they are in a great meaſure removed by the regulations and checks upon the clergy that have been introduced by his preſent Catholic Majeſty. Be that as it will, ſome late writers have computed the inhabitants of Spain at 7,500,000; others ſay that they do not exceed 5,000,000. This calculation, I think, is underrated, when we reflect on the numerous armies which Spain has raiſed and recruited ſince the beginning of this century; and Feyjoo, a modern Spaniſh author, computed the number to be 9,250,000.

The perſons of the Spaniards are generally tall, eſpecially the Caſtilians; their hair and complexions ſwarthy, but their countenances are very expreſſive. The court of Madrid has of late been at great pains to clear their upper lips of muſtachoes, and to introduce among them the French dreſs, inſtead of their black cloaks, their ſhort jerkin, ſtrait breeches, and long Toledo ſwords, which dreſs is now chiefly confined to the lower ranks. The Spaniards, before the acceſſion of the houſe of Bourbon to their throne, affected that antiquated dreſs in hatred and contempt of the French; and the government probably will find ſome difficulty in aboliſhing it quite, as the ſame ſpirit is far from being extinguiſhed. An old Caſtilian, or Spaniard, who ſees none above him, thinks himſelf the moſt important being in nature; and the ſame pride is commonly communicated to his deſcendents. This is the true reaſon why ſo many of them are ſo fond of removing to America, where they can retain all their native importance, without the danger of ſeeing a ſuperior.

Ridiculous, however, as this pride is, it is productive of the moſt exalted qualities. It inſpires the nation with generous, humane, and virtuous ſentiments; it being ſeldom found that a Spaniſh nobleman, gentleman, or even trader, is guilty of a mean action. During the moſt embittered wars they have had with England for near 70 years paſt, we know of no inſtance of their taking advantage (as they might eaſily have done) of confiſcating the Britiſh property on board the galleons and plate-fleet, which was equally ſecure in time of war as peace. This is the more ſurpriſing, as Philip V. was often needy, and his miniſters were far from being ſcrupulous of breaking their good faith with Great Britain.

By the beſt and moſt credible accounts of the late war, it appears that the Spaniards in South America gave the moſt humane and noble relief to all Britiſh ſubjects who were in diſtreſs and fell into their hands, not only by ſupplying them with neceſſaries, but money; and treating them in the moſt hoſpitable manner, while they remained among them.

Having ſaid thus much, we are carefully to diſtinguiſh between the Spaniſh nobility, gentry, and traders, and their government, who are to be put on the ſame footing with the lower ranks of Spaniards, who are as mean and rapacious as thoſe of any other country. The kings of Spain of the houſe of Bourbon, have ſeldom ventured to employ native Spaniards of great families, as their miniſters. Theſe are generally French or Italians, but moſt commonly the latter, who riſe into power by the moſt infamous arts, and of late times from the moſt abject ſtations. Hence it is that the French kings of Spain, ſince their acceſſion to that monarchy, have been but very differently ſerved in the cabinet. Alberoni, who had the greateſt genius among them, embroiled his maſter with all Europe, till

till he was driven into exile and disgrace; and Grimaldi, the last of their Italian ministers, hazarded a rebellion in the capital, by his oppressive and unpopular measures.

The common people, who live on the coasts, partake of all the bad qualities that are to be found in other nations. They are an assemblage of Jews, French, Russians, Irish adventurers, and English smugglers; who being unable to live in their own country, mingle with the Spaniards. In time of war they follow privateering with great success; and when peace returns, they engage in all illicit practices, and often enter into the Irish and Walloon guards in the Spanish service.

The beauty of the Spanish ladies reigns mostly in their novels and romances; for though it must be acknowledged that Spain produces as fine women as any country in the world, yet beauty is far from forming their general character. In their persons, they are commonly small and slender; but they are said to employ vast art in supplying the defects of nature. If we were to hazard a conjecture, we might reasonably suppose that those artifices rather diminish than increase their beauty, especially when they are turned of 25. Their indiscriminate use of paint, not only upon their faces, but their necks, arms, and hands, undoubtedly disfigures their complexions, and shrivels their skin. It is at the same time universally allowed, that they have great wit and vivacity.

After all I have said, it is more than probable, that the vast pains taken by the government of Spain, may at last eradicate those customs and habits among the Spaniards that seem so ridiculous to foreigners. They are universally known to have refined notions, and excellent sense; and this, if improved by study and travelling, which they now stand in great need of, would render them superior to the French themselves. Their slow deliberate manner of proceeding, either in council or war, has of late years worn off to such a degree, that during the two last wars, they were found to be as quick both in resolving and executing, if not more so, than their enemies. Their secrecy, constancy, and patience, have always been deemed exemplary; and in several of their provinces, particularly Galicia, Granada, and Andalusia, the common people have, for some time, assiduously applied themselves to agriculture and labour.

Among the many good qualities possessed by the Spaniards, their sobriety in eating and drinking is remarkable. They frequently breakfast as well as sup in bed; their breakfast is usually chocolate, tea being very seldom drank. Their dinner is generally beef, mutton, veal, pork, and bacon, greens, &c. all boiled together. They live much upon garlic, chives, salad, and radices: which, according to one of their proverbs, are food for a gentleman. The men drink very little wine; and the women use water, or chocolate. Both sexes usually sleep after dinner, and take the air in the cool of the evenings. Dancing is so much their favourite entertainment, that you may see a grandmother, mother, and daughter, all in the same country dance. Their theatrical exhibitions are generally insipid and ridiculous bombast. The prompter's head appears through a trap-door, above the level of the stage, and he reads the play loud enough to be heard by the audience. Gallantry is a ruling passion in this country, and they omit no expence in the display of it. A lover will frequently pass the night under the windows of his mistress, serenading her with the finest music in Spain. Jealousy, since the accession of the house of Bourbon, has slept in peace. The fights of the cavaliers, or bull-feasts, are almost peculiar to this country, and make a capital figure in

in painting the genius and manners of the Spaniards. On theſe occaſions young gentlemen have an opportunity of ſhewing their courage and activity before their miſtreſſes; and the valour of the cavalier is proclaimed, honoured, and rewarded, according to the number and fierceneſs of the bulls he has killed in theſe encounters. Great pains are uſed in ſettling the form and weapons of the combat, ſo as to give a relief to the gallantry of the cavalier. The diverſion itſelf is undoubtedly of Mooriſh original, and was adopted by the Spaniards when upon good terms with that nation, partly through complaiſance, and partly through rivalſhip.

RELIGION] The horrors of the Romiſh religion, the only one tolerated in Spain, are now almoſt extinguiſhed there, by moderating the penalties of the inquiſition, a tribunal diſgraceful to human nature; but though diſuſed, it is not abrogated; only the eccleſiaſtics and their officers can carry no ſentence into execution without the royal authority; it is ſtill in force againſt the Mooriſh and Jewiſh pretended converts. The Spaniards, however, embrace and practice the Roman Catholic religion with all its abſurdities; and in this they have been ſo ſteady, that their king is diſtinguiſhed by the epithet of Moſt Catholic.

ARCHBISHOPRICKS AND BISHOPRICKS.] In Spain there are eight archbiſhopricks, and 46 biſhopricks. The archbiſhop of Toledo is ſtyled the Primate of Spain; he is great chancellor of Caſtile; has a revenue of 100,000l. ſterling per annum. The riches of the Spaniſh churches and convents are the unvarying objects of admiration to all travellers as well as natives; but there is a ſameneſs in them all, excepting that they differ in the degrees of treaſure and jewels they contain.

LANGUAGE.] The ground-work of the Spaniſh language, like that of the Italian, is Latin; and it might be called a baſtard Latin, were it not for the terminations, and the exotic words introduced into it by the Moors and Goths, eſpecially the former. It is at preſent a moſt majeſtic and expreſſive language; and it is remarkable that foreigners who underſtand it the beſt, prize it the moſt. It makes but a poor figure even in the beſt tranſlators; and Cervantes ſpeaks as aukward Engliſh, as Shakſpeare does French. It may, however, be conſidered as a ſtandard tongue, having retained its purity for upwards of 200 years. Their Pater-noſter runs thus: *Padre nueſtro, que eſtas en el cielo ſanctificado ſe el tu nombre; venga a nos el tu reyno; hagaſe tu voluntad, aſſien la tierra como en el cielo: el pan nueſtro de cada dia da nos le oy; y perdona nos nueſtras deudas aſſi como nos otros, perdonamos a nueſtros deudores; no nos dexes cair en la tentacion, mas libra nos de mal, porque tao es le reyno; y la potencia: y la gloria per los ſiglos.* Amen.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] Spain has not produced learned men in proportion to the excellent capacities of its natives. This defect may, in ſome meaſure, be owing to their indolence and bigotry, which does not ſuffer them to apply to the ſtudy of the polite arts. Several old fathers of the church were Spaniards; and learning owes a great deal to Iſidore, biſhop of Seville and cardinal Ximenes. Spain has likewiſe produced ſome excellent phyſicians. Calderoni and Lopez de Vega, have by ſome been put in competition with our Shakſpeare in the drama, where, it muſt be owned, they ſhew great genius. Such was the gloom of the Auſtrian government, that took place with the emperor Charles V. that the inimitable Cervantes, the author of Don Quixote, liſted in a ſtation little ſuperior to that of a common ſoldier, and died neglected, after fighting bravely for his country at the battle of Lepanto. His ſatire upon knight-

knight-errantry, in his adventures of Don Quixote, did as much ſervice to his country, by curing them of that ridiculous ſpirit, as now it does honour to his own memory. He is, perhaps, to be placed at the head of moral and humorous ſatiriſts.

Toſtatus, a divine, the moſt voluminous, perhaps, that ever wrote, was a Spaniard; but his works have long been diſtinguiſhed only by their bulk. Herrera, and ſome other hiſtorians, particularly de Solis, have ſhewn great abilities in hiſtory, by inveſtigating the antiquities of America, and writing the hiſtory of its conqueſt by their countrymen. Spain has likewiſe produced many travellers and voyagers to both the Indies, who are equally amuſing and inſtructive. If it ſhould happen that the Spaniards could diſengage themſelves from their abſtracted metaphyſical turn of thinking, they certainly would make a capital figure in literature.

Some of the Spaniards have diſtinguiſhed themſelves in the polite arts, particularly Murillo, in painting; and not only the cities, but the palaces, eſpecially the Eſcurial, diſcover many ſtriking ſpecimens of their abilities, as ſculptors and architects; but neither their names nor works are much known in other parts of Europe.

UNIVERSITIES.] In Spain are reckoned 24 univerſities, the chief of which is Salamanca, founded by Alphonſus, IXth king of Leon, in the year 1200. It contains 21 colleges, ſome of which are very magnificent: moſt of the nobility of Spain ſend their ſons to be educated here. The reſt are, Seville, Granada, Compoſtella, Toledo, Valladolid, Alcala, Siguenza, Valencia, Lerida, Hueſca, Saragoſſa, Tortoſa, Oſſuna, Onata, Candia, Barcelona, Murcia, Taragona, Baeza, Avila, Orinela, Oviedo, and Palencia.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES ARTIFICIAL AND NATURAL. } The former of theſe conſiſt chiefly of Roman and Mooriſh antiquities. Near Segovia, a grand aqueduct, erected by Trajan, extends over a deep valley between two hills, and it is ſupported by a double row of 152 arches. Other Roman aqueducts, theatres, and circi, are to be found at Terrago, and different parts of Spain. A ruinous watch-tower near Cadiz, is vulgarly, but erroneouſly, thought to be one of the pillars of Hercules. Near the city of Salamanca are the remains of a Roman way, paved with large flat ſtones; and is continued to Merida, and from thence to Seville. At Toledo are the remains of an old Roman theatre, which is now converted into a church, ſaid to be one of the greateſt curioſities of antiquity: it is 600 feet in length, 500 in breadth, and of a proportionable height; the roof, which is amazingly bold and lofty, is ſupported by 350 pillars of fine marble, in ten rows, forming eleven iſles, in which are 366 altars, and 24 gates; every part being enriched and adorned with the moſt noble and coſtly ornaments.

The Mooriſh antiquities, eſpecially the palace of Granada. are magnificent and rich; the inſide is overlaid with jaſper and porphyry, and the walls contain many Arabic inſcriptions; the whole is executed in what we improperly call the Gothic taſte, but it is really Saracen, though the Goths of Spain adopted it. Many other noble monuments, erected in the Mooriſh times, remain in Spain, ſome of them in tolerable preſervation, and others exhibiting ſuperb ruins.

Among the natural curioſities, the medicinal ſprings, and ſome noiſy lakes, form a principal part: but we muſt not forget the river Guadiana, which, like the Mole, in England, runs under ground, and then is ſaid to emerge.

CHIEF CITIES.] Madrid, though unfortified, it being only ſurrounded by a mud wall, is the capital of Spain, and contains about 300,000 inhabitants. All its grandeur, which the Spaniards blazon with great pomp, does not prevent its being, according to the beſt accounts, a dirty uncomfortable place to live in, eſpecially for ſtrangers. It is ſurrounded with very lofty mountains, whoſe ſummits are frequently covered with ſnow. The houſes of Madrid are of brick; and are laid out chiefly for ſhew, conveniency being little conſidered; thus you will paſs through uſually two or three large apartments of no uſe, in order to come at a ſmall room, at the end, where the family ſit. The houſes, in general, look more like priſons, than the habitations of people at their liberty; the windows, beſides having a balcony, being grated with iron bars, particularly the lower range, and ſometimes all the reſt. Separate families generally inhabit the ſame houſe, as in Paris and Edinburgh. Foreigners are very much diſtreſſed for lodgings at Madrid, as the Spaniards are not fond of taking ſtrangers into their houſes, eſpecially if they are not catholics. Its greateſt excellency is the cheapneſs of its proviſions; but neither tavern, coffee-houſe, nor news-paper, excepting the Madrid Gazette, are to be found in the whole city. The royal palace ſtands on an eminence, on the weſt ſide of the city; it is a ſpacious magnificent ſtructure, conſiſting of three courts, and commands a very fine proſpect. The other royal palaces round it are deſigned for hunting ſeats, or houſes of retirement, for their kings. Some of them contain fine paintings and good ſtatues. The chief of thoſe palaces, are the Buen Retiro, Caſa de Campo, Aranjuez, and St. Ildefonſo.

The pride of Spain, however, is the Eſcurial, and the natives ſay, perhaps with juſtice, that the building of it coſt more than that of any palace in Europe. The deſcription of this palace forms a ſizeable quarto volume, and it is ſaid, that Philip II. who was its founder, expended upon it, 3,300,000 l. ſterling. It contains 11,000 windows; and the apartments are decorated with an aſtoniſhing variety of paintings, ſculpture, tapeſtry, ornaments of gold and ſilver, marble, jaſper, gems, and other curious ſtones, ſurpaſſing all imagination. The Spaniards ſay, that this building, beſides its palace, contains a church, a mauſoleum, cloiſters, a convent, a college and a library, beſides large apartments for all kinds of artiſts and mechanics, noble walks, with extenſive parks and gardens, beautified with fountains and coſtly ornaments. The fathers that live in the convent are 200, and they have an annual revenue of 12,000 l. The mauſoleum, or burying place of the kings and queens of Spain, is called the Pantheon, becauſe it is built upon the plan of that temple at Rome, as the church to which it belongs is upon the model of St. Peter's.

Allowing to the Spaniards their full eſtimate of the incredible ſums beſtowed on this palace, and on its furniture, ſtatues, paintings, columns, vaſes, and the like decorations, which are moſt amazingly rich and beautiful, yet we hazard nothing in ſaying, that the fabrick itſelf diſcovers a bad taſte upon the whole. The conceit of building it in the form of a gridiron, becauſe St. Laurence, to whom it was dedicated, was broiled on ſuch an utenſil, and multiplying the ſame figure, through its principal ornaments, could have been formed only in the brain of a taſteleſs bigot, ſuch as Philip II. who erected it to commemorate the victory he obtained over the French (but by the aſſiſtance of the Engliſh forces) at St. Quintin, on St. Laurence's day, in the year 1563. It has been enriched and adorned by his ſucceſſors, but its outſide has a gloomy appearance, and

and the inside is composed of different structures, some of which are master-pieces of architecture, but forming a disagreeable whole. It must, however, be confessed, that the pictures and statues, that have found admission here, are excellent in their kind, and some of them not to be equalled even in Italy itself.

Cadiz is the great emporium of Spanish commerce. It stands on an island separated from the continent of Andulasia, without the straits of Gibraltar, by a very narrow arm of the sea, over which a fortified bridge is thrown, and joins it to the main land. The entrance into the bay is about 500 fathom wide, and guarded by two forts, called the Puntals. The entrance has never been of late years attempted by the English, in their wars with Spain, because of the vast interest our merchants have in the treasures there, which they could not reclaim from the captors.

Seville is, next to Madrid, the largest city in Spain, but is greatly decayed, both in riches and population. Its manufacturers in wool and silk, which formerly amounted to 16,000, are now reduced to 400, and its great office of commerce to Spanish America, is removed to Cadiz.

Barcelona, a large trading city, containing 15,000 houses, is situated on the Mediterranean, facing Minorca, and is said to be the handsomest place in Spain.

Gibraltar, once a celebrated town and fortress of Andulasia, is at present in possession of Great Britain. It was taken from the Spaniards by the confederate fleet of the English and Dutch, under the command of Sir George Rooke, in 1704, and, after many fruitless attempts to recover it, was confirmed to the English, by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713. It is a commodious port, and formed by nature for commanding the passage of the Straits, or, in other words, the entrance into the Mediterranean and Levant seas. But the road is neither safe against an enemy nor storms. The bay is about 20 leagues in circumference. The straits are 24 miles long and 15 broad; through which sets a current from the Atlantic ocean into the Mediterranean, and for the stemming of it a brisk gale is required. The town is neither large nor beautiful, yet, on account of its fortifications, is esteemed the key of Spain, and is always furnished with a garrison, well provided for its defence. It is built upon a rock, in a peninsula, and across the isthmus the Spaniards have drawn a fortified line to prevent the garrison of Gibraltar from having any intercourse with the country; notwithstanding which, they carry on a clandestine trade, particularly in tobacco, of which the Spaniards are exceedingly fond. The garrison is confined within very narrow limits, and the ground scarcely produces any thing, so that it is supplied with provisions either from England or from the opposite coast of Barbary.

Formerly Gibraltar was entirely under military government; but finding that power was carried to an extravagant height, the parliament thought proper to erect it into a body corporate, and the civil power is now lodged in its magistrates.

Notwithstanding the pride and ostentation of the Spaniards, their penury is easily discernible, but their wants are few, and their appetites easily satisfied. The inferior orders, even in the greatest cities, are miserably lodged, and those lodgings wretchedly furnished. The poorer sorts, both men and women, wear neither shoes nor stockings. A traveller in Spain must carry provisions and bedding with him, and if perchance he meets with the appearance of an inn, he must even cook his victuals, it being beneath the dignity of a Spaniard to perform these offices to stran-

gers; but some tolerable inns have lately been opened, by Irish and French men, in the cities, and upon the highways. The pride, indolence, and laziness of the Spaniards, are powerful inducements to their more industrious neighbours the French, who are to be found in all parts of the kingdom; and here a wonderful contrast distinguishes the character of two neighbouring nations. The Spaniard seldom stirs from home, or puts his hand to work of any kind. He sleeps, goes to mass, takes his evening walk; while the industrious Frenchman becomes a thorough domestic; he is butcher, cook, and taylor, all in the same family; he powders the hair, cuts the corns, wipes the shoes, and, after makinghimself useful in a thousand different shapes, he returns to his native country loaded with dollars, and laughs out the remainder of his days at the expence of his proud benefactor.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] The Spaniards, unhappily for themselves, make gold and silver the chief branches both of their exports and imports. They import it from America, from whence they export it to other countries of Europe. Cadiz is the chief emporium of this commerce. "Hither (says Mr. Anderson, in his History of Commerce) other European nations send their merchandize to be shipped off in Spanish bottoms for America, sheltered (or, as our old English phrase has it, coloured) under the names of Spanish factors. Those foreign nations have here their agents and correspondents, and the consuls of these nations make a considerable figure. Cadiz has been said to have the finest storehouses, and magazines for commerce, of any city in Europe; and to it the flota and galleons regularly import the treasures of Spanish America. The proper Spanish merchandize exported from Cadiz to America are of no great value; but the duty on the foreign merchandize sent thither would yield a great revenue, (and consequently the profits on merchants and their agents would sink) were it not for many fraudulent practices for eluding those duties."

The manufactures of Spain are chiefly of silk, wool, copper, and hardware. Great efforts have been made by the government to prevent other European nations from reaping the chief advantage of the American commerce; but these never can be successful, till a spirit of industry is awakened among the natives, so as to enable them to supply their American possessions with their own commodities and merchandize.

Mean while, the good faith and facility with which the English, French, Dutch, and other nations, carry on this contraband trade, render them greater gainers by it than the Spaniards themselves are, the clear profits seldom amounting to less than 20 per cent. This evidently makes it an important concern, that those immense riches should belong to the Spaniards rather than to any active European nation: but I shall have occasion to touch on this subject in the account of America.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] Spain, from being the most free, is now the most despotic kingdom in Europe. The monarchy is hereditary, and females are capable of succession. It has even been questioned, whether his catholic majesty may not bequeath his crown, upon his demise, to any branch of the royal family he pleases. It is at least certain, that the house of Bourbon mounted the throne of Spain, by virtue of the last will of Charles II.

The courts, or parliaments of the kingdom, which formerly, especially in Castile, had greater power and privileges than that of England, are now abolished; but some faint remains of their constitution are still discernible

cernible in the government, though all of them are ineffectual, and under the control of the king.

The privy-council, which is compoſed of a number of noblemen or grandees, nominated by the king, ſits only to prepare matters, and to digeſt papers for the cabinet-council or junta, which conſiſts of the firſt ſecretary of ſtate, and three or four more named by the king, and in them reſides the direction of all the executive part of government. The council of war takes cognizance of military affairs only. The council of Caſtile is the higheſt law-tribunal in the kingdom. The ſeveral courts of the royal audiences, are thoſe of Galicia, Seville, Majorca, the Canaries, Saragoſſa, Valentia, and Barcelona. Theſe judge primarily in all cauſes within fifteen miles of their reſpective cities or capitals, and receive appeals from inferior juriſdictions. Beſides theſe there are many ſubordinate tribunals, for the police, the finances, and other branches of buſineſs.

The government of Spaniſh America forms a ſyſtem of itſelf, and is delegated to viceroys and other magiſtrates, who are, in their reſpective diſtricts, almoſt abſolute. A council for the Indies is eſtabliſhed in Old Spain, and conſiſts of a governor, four ſecretaries, 22 counſellors, beſides officers. Their deciſion is final in matters relating to America. The members are generally choſen from the viceroys and magiſtrates, who have ſerved in that country. The two great viceroyalties of Peru and Mexico are ſo conſiderable, that they are ſeldom truſted to one perſon for more than three years; but they are thought ſufficient to make his fortune in that time.

The foreign poſſeſſions of the crown of Spain, beſides thoſe in America, are the towns of Ceuta, Oran, and Maſulquiver, on the coaſt of Barbary, in Africa: and the iſlands of St. Lazaro, the Philippines, and Ladrones, in Aſia.

The chief iſlands belonging to Spain, in Europe, are thoſe of Majorca, and Yvica, of which we have nothing particular to ſay. Minorca is indeed a Spaniſh iſland, but it was taken by the Engliſh in 1708. The Spaniſh inhabitants enjoy their religion, and particular privileges, to which they are entitled by treaties, and they are ſaid to amount to 27,000.

REVENUES.] The revenues ariſing to the king from Old Spain, yearly, amount to 5,000,000l. ſterling, though ſome ſay eight; and they form the ſureſt ſupport of his government. His American income, it is true, is immenſe, but it is generally, in a manner, embezzled or anticipated before it arrives in Old Spain. The king has a fifth of all the ſilver mines that are worked, but little of it comes into his coffers. He falls upon means, however, in caſe of a war, or any public emergency, to ſequeſter into his own hands great part of the American treaſures belonging to his ſubjects, who never complain, becauſe they are always punctually repaid with intereſt. The finances of his preſent catholic majeſty are in excellent order, and on a better footing, both for himſelf and his people, than thoſe of his predeceſſors.

As to the taxes, from whence the internal revenues ariſe, they are various, arbitrary, and ſo much ſuited to conveniency, that we cannot fix them at any certainty. They fall upon all kinds of goods, houſes, lands, timber, and proviſions; the clergy and military orders are likewiſe taxed.

MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH.] The land forces of the crown of Spain, in time of peace, are never fewer than 70,000; but, in caſe of a war, they amount, without prejudice to the kingdom, to 110,000. The great dependence of the king, however, is upon his Wallon or foreign

guards. His preſent catholic majeſty has been at great care and expence to raiſe a powerful marine; and his fleet in Europe and America at preſent exceeds 65 ſhips of the line.

ROYAL ARMS, TITLES, NOBILITY, AND ORDERS. Spain formerly comprehended twelve kingdoms, all which, with ſeveral others, were by name entered into the royal titles, ſo that they amounted in all to about 32. This abſurd cuſtom is ſtill occaſionally continued, but the king is now generally contented with the title of his Catholic Majeſty. The kings of Spain are inaugurated by the delivery of a ſword, without being crowned. Their ſignature never mentions their name, but I THE KING. Their eldeſt ſon is called the prince of Aſturias, and their younger children of both ſexes, are by way of diſtinction called infants or infantas, that is children.

The armorial bearings of the kings of Spain, like their title, is loaded with the arms of all their kingdoms. It is now a ſhield, divided into four quarters, of which the uppermoſt on the right hand, and the loweſt on the left, contain a caſtle, or, with three towers, for Caſtile; and in the uppermoſt on the left, and the loweſt on the right, are three lions, gules, for Leon; with three lilies in the center for Anjou.

The general name for thoſe Spaniſh nobility and gentry, unmixed with the Mooriſh blood, is Hidalgo. They are divided into princes, dukes, marquiſſes, counts, viſcounts, and other inferior titles Such as are created grandees may ſtand covered before the king, and are treated with princely diſtinctions. A grandee cannot be apprehended without the king's order; and cardinals, archbiſhops, ambaſſadors, knights of the golden fleece, and certain other great dignitaries, both in church and ſtate, have the privilege, as well as the grandees, to appear covered before the king. The knights of the three military orders of St. James, Calatrava, and Alcantara, are eſteemed noblemen; they were inſtituted in the long wars between the Chriſtians and the Moors, as an encouragement in valour; and have large eſtates annexed to their reſpective orders, conſiſting chiefly of towers or territories recovered from the Moors. The order of the golden fleece is generally conferred on princes and ſovereign dukes; but there are no commanderies or revenues annexed to it.

HISTORY.] See Portugal; the two kingdoms being formerly under one head*.

---

* Charles III. king of Spain, was born 1716, ſucceeded to the throne in 1759; and has ſue, by his late queen,

1. Maria Joſeph, born 1744.

2. Maria Louiſa, born 1745, married, 1765, to the archduke Leopold of Auſtria, great-duke of Tuſcany, and brother to the preſent emperor of Germany.

3. Philip Anthony, duke of Calabria, born 1747, declared incapable of ſucceeding to the throne, on account of an invincible weakneſs of underſtanding, 1759.

4. Charles Anthony, prince of Aſturias, born in 1748, married, 1765, to Louiſa Maria Thereſa, princeſs of Parma.

5. Ferdinand Anthony, king of Naples, born in 1751, married, 1768, to the archduchefs Maria Cardire Louiſa, ſiſter to the emperor of Germany.

6. Gabriel Anthony, born 1752, grand prior of the kingdom.

7. Anthony Paſcal, born 1755.

PORTUGAL.

Situation and extent.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	300	between	37 and 42 North latitude.
Breadth	100		7 and 10 West longitude.

Boundaries.] It is bounded by Spain on the north and east, and on the south and west by the Atlantic ocean, being the most westerly kingdom on the continent of Europe.

Ancient names and divisions.] This kingdom was, in the time of the Romans, called Lusitania. The etymology of the modern name is uncertain: it most probably is derived from some noted harbour or port, to which Gauls (for so strangers are called in the Celtic) resorted. By the form of the country it is naturally divided into three parts; the north, middle, and south provinces.

	Provinces.	Chief towns.
The North Division contains	Entre Minho	Braga
	Douro and	Oporto and Viana
	Tras os Montes	Miranda and Villa Real.
The Middle Division contains	Beira	Coimbra
		Guarda Castel Rodrigo.
		LISBON 38-42. N. lat. 8-53 W. long.
	Estremadura	St. Ubes and Leira.
The South Division contains	Entre Tajo	Ebora, or Evora.
	Guadiana	Portalegre, Elvas, Bein.
	Alentejo	Lagos.
	Algarve	Faro, Tavira, and Silves.

Soil, air, and productions.] The soil of Portugal is not in general equal to that of Spain in fertility, especially in corn, which they import from other countries. The fruits are the same as in Spain, but not so high flavoured. The Portugueze wines, when old and genuine, are esteemed to be friendly to the human constitution, and safe to drink *. Portugal contains mines, but they are not worked; variety of gems, marbles, and mill-stones, and a fine mine of salt-petre, near Lisbon. Their cattle and poultry are but indifferent eating. The air, especially about Lisbon, is reckoned soft and beneficial to consumptive patients; it is not so scorching as that of Spain, being refreshed from the sea-breezes.

Mountains.] The face of Portugal is mountainous, or rather rocky, for their mountains are generally barren: the chief are those which divide Algarve from Alentejo; those of Tras os Montes, and the rock of Lisbon, at the mouth of the Tajo.

Water and rivers.] Though every brook in Portugal is reckoned a river, yet the chief Portugueze rivers are mentioned in Spain, all of them falling into the Atlantic ocean. The Tagus, or Tajo, was celebrated for its golden sand. Portugal contains several roaring lakes, and

* The Port wines are made in the district round Oporto, which does not produce one half the quantity that is consumed under that name in the British dominions only. This trade is so very beneficial that the natives drink no wine, contenting themselves with water.

ſprings; ſome of them are abſorbent even of the lighteſt ſubſtances, ſuch as wood, cork, and feathers; ſome, particularly one about 45 miles from Liſbon, are medicinal and ſanative; and ſome hot baths are found in the little kingdom, or rather province of Algarve.

PROMONTORIES AND BAYS.] The promontories or capes of Portugal, are Cape Mondego, near the mouth of the river Mondego; Cape Roca, the Lunæ Promontorium of the ancients, or the north entrance of the river Tajo; Cape Epichel, the Promontorium Barbarum of the ancients, at the ſouth entrance of the river Tajo; and Cape St. Vincent, the Sacrum Promontorium of the ancients, on the ſouth-weſt point of Algarve. The bays are thoſe of Cadoan, or St. Ubes, ſouth of Liſbon; and Lagos bay in Algarve.

ANIMALS.] The ſea-fiſh, on the coaſt of Portugal, are reckoned excellent; on the land, the hogs and kids are delicious eating. Their mules are ſure and ſerviceable, both for draught and carriage: and their horſes though ſlight, are lively.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS.] According to the beſt calculation, Portugal contains near two millions of inhabitants. By a ſurvey made in the year 1732, there were in that kingdom 3,344 pariſhes, and 1,742,230 lay perſons (which is but 522 laity to each pariſh on a medium), beſides about 300,000 eccleſiaſtics of both ſexes.

The modern Portugueze retain nothing of that adventurous enterpriſing ſpirit that rendered their forefathers ſo illuſtrious 300 years ago. They have, ever ſince the houſe of Braganza mounted the throne, degenerated in all their virtues, though ſome noble exceptions are ſtill remaining among them, and no people are ſo little obliged as the Portugueze are to the reports of hiſtorians and travellers. Their degeneracy is evidently owing to the weakneſs of their monarchy, which renders them inactive, for fear of diſobliging their powerful neighbours, and that inactivity has proved the ſource of pride and other unmanly vices. Treachery has been laid to their charge, as well as ingratitude, and above all, an intemperate paſſion for revenge. They are, if poſſible, more ſuperſtitious, and, both in high and common life, affect more ſtate than the Spaniards themſelves. Amongſt the lower people, thieving is commonly practiſed, and all ranks are accuſed of being unfair in their dealings, eſpecially with ſtrangers. It is hard, however, to ſay what alteration may be made in the character of the Portugueze, by the expulſion of the Jeſuits, and the diminution of the papal influence among them, but above all, by that ſpirit of independency, with regard to commercial affairs, upon Great Britain, which, not much to the honour of their gratitude, is now ſo much encouraged by their court and miniſtry.

The Portugueze are not ſo tall, tho' rather better ſhaped than the Spaniards, whoſe habits and cuſtoms they do not now imitate ſo much as the Engliſh and French, and the Portugueze quality affect to be more gayly and richly dreſſed. The Portugueze ladies are thin and ſmall of ſtature. Their complexion is olive, their eyes black and expreſſive, their features generally regular, and they walk very ſlow and gracefully. They are eſteemed to be generous, moderate, and witty. They dreſs like the Spaniſh ladies, with much awkwardneſs and affected gravity, but in general more magnificent, and they are taught by their huſbands to exact from their ſervants a homage, that in other countries is paid only to royal perſonages. The furniture of the houſes, eſpecially of their grandees, is

rich

rich and ſuperb to exceſs; and they maintain an incredible number of domeſtics, as they never diſcharge any who ſurvive, after ſerving their anceſtors. The poorer ſort have ſcarcely any furniture at all, for they, in imitation of the Moors, ſit always croſs-legged on the ground.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion of Portugal is popery in the ſtricteſt ſenſe. The Portugueze have a patriarch, but formerly he depended entirely upon the pope, unleſs when a quarrel ſubſiſted between the courts of Rome and Liſbon. The power of his holineſs in Portugal has been of late ſo much curtailed, that it is difficult to deſcribe the religious ſtate of that country; all we know is, that the royal revenues are greatly increaſed at the expence of the religious inſtitutions in the kingdom. The power of the inquiſition is now taken out of the hands of eccleſiaſtics, and converted to a ſtate-trap for the benefit of the crown.

ARCHBISHOPRICKS AND BISHOPRICKS.] The archbiſhopricks are thoſe of Braga, Evora, and Liſbon. The firſt of theſe has ten ſuffragan biſhops; the ſecond two; and the laſt ten, including thoſe of the Portugueze ſettlements abroad. The patriarch of Liſbon is generally a cardinal, and a perſon of the higheſt birth.

LANGUAGE.] The Portugueze language differs but little from that of Spain, and that provincially. Their Pater-noſter runs thus: *Padre noſſo que eſtas nos ceos, ſanctificado ſeio o tu nome; venha a nos tua reyno, ſia feita a tua volontade, aſſi nos ceos, commo na terra. O paoncſſa de cadadia, dano lo oie neſtro aia. E perdoa nos ſenhor, as noſſas divioas, aſſi como nos perdoamos a os noſſos devedores. E nao nos dexes cahir om tentatio, mas libra nos do mal.* Amen.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] Theſe are ſo few, that they are mentioned with indignation, even by thoſe of the Portugueze themſelves, who have the ſmalleſt tincture of literature. Some efforts, though very weak, have of late been made by the Portugueze, to draw their countrymen from this deplorable ſtate of ignorance; but what their ſucceſs may be, I ſhall not pretend to ſay. It is univerſally allowed, that the defect is not owing to the want of genius, but of a proper education. The anceſtors of the preſent Portugueze, were certainly poſſeſſed of more true knowledge, with regard to aſtronomy, geography, and navigation, than all the world beſides, about the middle of the 16th century, and for ſome time after. Camoens, who himſelf was a great adventurer and voyager, was poſſeſſed of a true but neglected poetical genius.

UNIVERSITIES.] Theſe are Coimbra, founded in 1291, by king Dennis; and had, till of late, fifty profeſſors, but it is now entirely new modelled by Mr. William Elſden, an Engliſh gentleman, and colonel in that ſervice: Evora, founded in 1559; and the college of the nobles at Liſbon, where the young nobility are educated in every branch of polite learning and the ſciences. All the books that did belong to the baniſhed Jeſuits are kept here, which compoſe a very large library. The Engliſh language is likewiſe taught in this college. Here is alſo a college where young gentlemen are educated in the ſcience of engineering, and when qualified, get commiſſions in that corps.

CURIOSITIES.] The lakes and fountains which have been already mentioned form the chief of theſe. The remains of ſome caſtles in the Mooriſh taſte are ſtill ſtanding. The Roman bridge and aqueduct at Coimbra are almoſt entire, and deſervedly admired. The walls of Santareen are ſaid to be of Roman work likewiſe. The church and monaſtery near Liſbon, where the kings of Portugal are buried, are inexpreſſibly magnificent; and ſeveral monaſteries in Portugal are dug out of the hard rock.

To

To theſe curioſities we may add, that his preſent moſt faithful majeſty is poſſeſſed of the largeſt diamond, which was found in Braſil, that ever was perhaps ſeen in the world. The chapel of St. Roch is probably one of the fineſt and richeſt in the world; the pictures are moſaic work, ſo curiouſly wrought with ſtones of all colours, as to aſtoniſh the beholders.

CHIEF CITIES.] Liſbon is the capital of Portugal, and is thought to contain 200,000 inhabitants. Great part of it was ruined by an earthquake, which alſo ſet the remainder on fire, upon All-ſaints-day, 1755. It ſtill contains many magnificent palaces, churches, and public buildings. Its ſituation (riſing from the Tagus in the form of a creſcent) renders its appearance at once delightful and ſuperb, and it is deſervedly accounted the greateſt port in Europe, next to London and Amſterdam. The harbour is ſpacious and ſecure, and the city itſelf is guarded from any ſudden attack towards the ſea by forts, though they would make but a poor defence againſt ſhips of war. All that part of the city that was demoliſhed by the earthquake, is planned out in the moſt regular and commodious form. Three large ſquares, and many ſtreets are already built. The ſtreets form right angles, and are broad and ſpacious. The houſes are elegant, uniform, and three ſtories high.

The city of Oporto, conſiſting of about 50,000 inhabitants, carries on a great trade with England, eſpecially for the wines ſo well known by the name of Port.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] Theſe, within theſe ſeven or eight years, have taken a ſurpriſing turn in Portugal. The enterpriſing miniſter there, has projected many new companies and regulations, which have been again and again complained of, as unjuſt and oppreſſive to the privileges which the Britiſh merchants formerly enjoyed by the moſt ſolemn treaties.

The Portugueze exchange their wines, ſalt, fruits, and moſt of their own materials for foreign manufactures. They make a little linen, and ſome coarſe ſilk, and woollen, with a variety of ſtraw-work, and are excellent in preſerving and candying fruit. The commerce of Portugal, though ſeemingly extenſive, proves of little ſolid benefit to her, as the European nations, trading with her, engroſs all the productions of her colonies, as well as her own native commodities, as her gold, diamonds, pearls, ſugars, cocoa-nuts, fine red wood, tobacco, hides, and the drugs of Braſil; her ivory, ebony, ſpices, and drugs of Africa and Eaſt India; in exchange for the almoſt numberleſs manufactures, and the vaſt quantity of corn and ſalt-fiſh, ſupplied by thoſe European nations, and by the Engliſh North American colonies.

The Portugueze foreign ſettlements are, however, not only of immenſe value, but vaſtly improveable. They bring gold from their plantations on the eaſt and weſt coaſts of Africa, and likewiſe ſlaves for manufacturing their ſugars and tobacco in Braſil, and their South American ſettlements.

What the value of theſe may be, is unknown perhaps to the Portugueze themſelves, but they certainly abound in all the precious ſtones, and rich mines of gold and ſilver, and other commodities that are produced in the Spaniſh dominions there. It is computed that the king's fifth of gold, ſent from Braſil, amounts annually to 300,000l. ſterling, notwithſtanding the vaſt contraband trade. The little ſhipping the Portugueze have, is chiefly employed in carrying on the ſlave trade and a correſpondence with Goa, their chief ſettlement in the Eaſt Indies, and their other poſſeſſions there.

CON-

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] The crown of Portugal is abſolute, but the nation ſtill preſerves an appearance of its ancient free conſtitution, in the meeting of the cortes or ſtates, conſiſting, like our parliaments, of clergy, nobility, and commons. They pretend to a right of being conſulted upon the impoſition of new taxes, but the only real power they have, is that their aſſent is neceſſary in every new regulation, with regard to the ſucceſſion. In this they are indulged, to prevent all future diſputes on that account. The ſucceſſion in Portugal may devolve to the female line.

All great preferments, both ſpiritual and temporal, are diſpoſed of in the council of ſtate, which is compoſed of an equal number of the clergy and nobility, with the ſecretary of ſtate. A council of war regulates all military affairs, as the treaſury courts do the finances. The council of the palace is the higheſt tribunal that can receive appeals, but the Caſa da Supplicaçao is a tribunal, from which no appeal can be brought. The laws of Portugal are contained in three duodecimo volumes, and have the civil law for their foundation.

REVENUES AND TAXES.] The revenues of the crown amount to above 3,000,000l. and a half ſterling, annually. The cuſtoms and duties on goods exported and imported, are exceſſive, and farmed out; but if the Portugueze miniſtry ſhould ſucceed in all their ambitious pojects, and in eſtabliſhing excluſive companies, to the prejudice of the Britiſh trade, the inhabitants will be able to bear theſe taxes without murmuring. Foreign merchandize pays 23 per cent. on importation, and fiſh from Newfoundland 25 per cent. Fiſh taken in the neighbouring ſeas and rivers pay 27 per cent, and the tax upon lands and cattle that are ſold is 10 per cent. The king draws a conſiderable revenue from the ſeveral orders of knighthood, of which he is grand maſter. The pope, in conſideration of the large ſums he draws out of Portugal, gives the king the money ariſing from indulgences and licences to eat fleſh at times prohibited, &c. The king's revenue is now greatly increaſed by the ſuppreſſion of the Jeſuits and other religious orders and inſtitutions.

MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH.] The Portugueze government uſed to depend chiefly for protection on England, and therefore for many years they greatly neglected their army and fleet: but the ſame friendly connexion between Great Britain and Portugal does not at preſent ſubſiſt; and even in the late reign, though they received the moſt effectual aſſiſtance from England, yet, on being invaded by the French and Spaniards, his moſt faithful majeſty judged it expedient to raiſe a conſiderable body of troops, who were chiefly diſciplined by foreign officers. But ſince that period, the army has been again neglected, no proper encouragement being given to foreign officers, and little attention paid to the diſcipline of the troops; ſo that the military force of Portugal is now very inconſiderable. The naval force of this kingdom is about ſeventeen ſhips of war, including ſix frigates.

ROYAL TITLES AND ARMS.] The king's titles are, King of Portugal and the Algarves, lord of Guinea, and of the navigation, conqueſt, and commerce of Ethiopia, Arabia, Perſia, and Braſil. John, king of Portugal, father of the late king, was complimented by the pope, with the title of his Moſt Faithful Majeſty. That of his eldeſt ſon is Prince of Braſil.

The arms of Portugal are, argent, five eſcutcheons, azure, placed croſs-wiſe, each charged with as many beſants as the firſt, placed, ſaltier-wiſe, and pointed ſable for Portugal. The ſhield bordered, gules, charged with ſeven towers, or, three in chief, and two in each flanch. The creſt

is a crown, or, under the two flanches, and the base of the shield appears at the end of it; two crosses, the first flower-de-luce, vert, which is for the order of Avis, and the second patee, gules, for the order of Christ; the motto is changeable, each king assuming a new one; but it is frequently these words, *Pro Rege et Grege*, viz. for the King and the People.

NOBILITY AND ORDERS.] The title and distinctions of their nobility are pretty much the same with those of Spain. Their orders of knighthood are four; 1. That of Christ; 2. The order of St. James; 3. The order of Avis. All those orders have very small commandaries, and revenues annexed to them. The order of Malta has likewise 23 commanderies in Portugal. The order of Christ, which was formerly in so much esteem, is now indiscriminately given to all kinds of people who profess the Roman Catholic religion; and in so little esteem, that it is generally sold for 20 or 30 moidores; the sale of which are frequently put up on the pillars of the public 'change. The other orders are still less in esteem.

HISTORY OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.] Spain was probably first peopled from Gaul, to which it is contiguous, or from Africa, from which it is only separated by the narrow streight of Gibraltar. The Phœnicians sent colonies thither, and built Cadiz and Malaga. Afterwards, upon the rise of Rome and Carthage, the possession of this kingdom became an object of contention between those powerful republics; but at length the Roman arms prevailed, and Spain remained in their possession until the fall of that empire, when it became a prey to the Goths.

These, in their turn, were invaded by the Saracens, who, about the end of the 7th century, had possessed themselves of the finest kingdoms of Asia and Africa; and not content with the immense regions that formerly composed great part of the Assyrian, Greek, and Roman empires, they crossed the Mediterranean, ravaged Spain, and established themselves in the southerly provinces of that kingdom.

Don Pelago is mentioned as the first old Spanish prince who distinguished himself against these infidels (who were afterwards known by the name of Moors), and he took the title of king of Asturia about the year 720.

His successes animated other Christian princes to take arms likewise, and the two kingdoms of Spain and Portugal for many ages were perpetually embroiled in bloody wars. In the mean while every adventurer was entitled to the conquests he made upon the Moors, till Spain at last was divided into 12 or 14 kingdoms; and about the year 1095, Henry of Burgundy was declared, by the king of Leon, count of Portugal; but his son Alphonso, threw off his dependence on Leon, and declared himself king. A series of brave princes gave the Moors repeated overthrows in Spain, till about the year 1475, when all the kingdoms in Spain, Portugal excepted, were united by the marriage of Ferdinand, king of Arragon, and Isabella, the heiress, and afterwards queen, of Castile, who took Granada, and expelled the Moors and Jews, to the number of 170,000 families out of Spain. I shall in their proper places, mention the vast acquisitions made at this time to Spain by the discovery of America; and the first expeditions of the Portugueze to the East Indies, by the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope; but the successes of both nations were attended with disagreeable consequences.

The expulsion of the Moors and Jews, in a manner depopulated Spain of artists, labourers, and manufacturers; and the discovery of America not only added to that calamity, but rendered the remaining Spaniards most

moſt deplorably indolent. To complete their misfortunes, Ferdinand and Iſabella introduced the popiſh inquiſition with all its horrors, into their dominions, as a ſafeguard againſt the return of the Moors and Jews.

Charles V. of the houſe of Auſtria, and afterwards emperor of Germany, ſucceeded to the throne of Spain, in right of his mother, who was the daughter of Ferdinand and Iſabella. The extenſive poſſeſſions of the houſe of Auſtria in Europe, Africa, and above all, America, from whence he drew immenſe treaſures, began to alarm the jealouſy of neighbouring princes, but could not ſatisfy the ambition of Charles; and we find him conſtantly engaged in foreign wars, or with his proteſtant ſubjects in Germany, whom he in vain attempted to bring back to the catholic church. At laſt, after a long and turbulent reign, he came to a reſolution that filled all Europe with aſtoniſhment, the withdrawing himſelf entirely from any concern in the affairs of this world, in order that he might ſpend the remainder of his days in retirement and ſolitude.

Agreeable to this reſolution, he reſigned Spain and the Netherlands, with great formality, in the preſence of his principal nobility, to his ſon Philip II. but could not prevail on the princes of Germany to elect him emperor, which they conferred on Ferdinand, Charles's brother, thereby dividing the dangerous power of the houſe of Auſtria into two branches; Spain, with all its poſſeſſions in Africa and the new world, alſo the Netherlands, and ſome Italian ſtates, remained with the elder branch, whilſt the empire, Hungary, and Bohemia fell to the lot of the younger, which they ſtill poſſeſs.

Philip II. inherited all his father's vices, with few of his good qualities. He was auſtere, haughty, immoderately ambitious, and through his whole life a cruel bigot in the cauſe of popery. His marriage with queen Mary of England, an unfeeling bigot like himſelf, his unſucceſsful addreſſes to her ſiſter Elizabeth, his reſentment and unſucceſsful wars with that princeſs, his tyranny in the Low Countries, the revolt and loſs of the United Provinces, with other particulars of his reign, have been already mentioned.

In Portugal he was more unſucceſsful. That kingdom, after being governed by a race of wiſe and brave princes, fell to Sebaſtian about the year 1557. Sebaſtian loſt his life and a fine army, in a headſtrong, unjuſt, and ill-concerted expedition againſt the Moors in Africa; and ſoon after, Philip united Portugal to his own dominions, though the Braganza family of Portugal pretended to a prior right. By this acquiſition Spain became poſſeſſed of the Portugueſe ſettlements in India, ſome of which ſhe ſtill holds.

The deſcendents of Philip proved to be very weak princes; but Philip and his father had ſo totally ruined the ancient liberties of Spain, that they reigned almoſt unmoleſted in their own dominions. Their viceroys however, were at once ſo tyrannical and inſolent over the Portugueze, than in the year 1640, the nobility of that nation, by a well conducted conſpiracy, expelled their tyrants, and placed the duke of Braganza, by the title of John IV. upon their throne; and ever ſince, Portugal has been a diſtinct kingdom from Spain.

The kings of Spain, of the Auſtrian line, failing in the perſon of Charles II. who left no iſſue, Philip, duke of Anjou, ſecond ſon to the Dauphin of France, and grandſon to Lewis XIV. mounted that throne, by virtue of his predeceſſor's will, in the name of Philip V. anno 1701, after a long and bloody ſtruggle with the German branch of the houſe

of

of Auſtria, ſupported by England, he was confirmed in his dignity, at the concluſion of the peace of Utrecht, 1713. And thus Lewis XIV. through a maſterly train of politics, (for in his wars to ſupport his grandſon, as we have already obſerved, he was reduced to the loweſt ebb) accompliſhed his favourite project of transferring the kingdom of Spain, with all its rich poſſeſſions in America and the Eaſt Indies, from the houſe of Auſtria to that of his own family of Bourbon; an event which proved fatal to the commerce of Great Britain, eſpecially in the American ſeas, where a glaring partiality has been ſhewn to the French nation ever ſince, and renders our being poſſeſſed of a port in the South Seas of equal importance to that of Gibraltar, at the entrance of the Mediterranean, which ſerves as a curb on the united ſtrength of France and Spain in Europe.

After a long and turbulent reign, which was diſturbed by the ambition of his wife Elizabeth of Parma, Philip died in 1746, and was ſucceeded by his ſon, Ferdinand VI. who, in 1759, died without iſſue, through melancholy for the loſs of his wife. Ferdinand was ſucceeded by his brother, Charles III. the preſent king of Spain, ſon to Philip V. by his wife, the princeſs of Parma.

The Portugueſe could not have ſupported themſelves under their revolt from Spain, had not the latter power been engaged in wars with England and Holland; and upon the reſtoration of Charles II. of England, that prince, having married a princeſs of Portugal, prevailed with the crown of Spain, in 1668, to give up all pretenſions to that kingdom. Alphonſo, ſon to John IV. was then king of Portugal. He had the misfortune to diſagree at once with his wife and his brother Peter, and they uniting their intereſts, not only forced Alphonſo to reſign his crown, but obtained a diſpenſation from the pope for their marriage, which was actually conſummated. They had a daughter; but Peter, by a ſecond marriage, had ſons, the eldeſt of whom was John, his ſucceſſor, and father to the late king. John, like his father, joined the grand confederacy formed by king William; but neither of them were of much ſervice in humbling the power of France. On the contrary they had almoſt ruined the allies, by occaſioning the loſs of the great battle of Almanza in 1707. John died in 1750, and was ſucceeded by his ſon, the late king. In 1760, the king was attacked by aſſaſſins, and narrowly eſcaped with his life in a ſolitary place near his country palace of Belem. The executions of nobility and others which followed, are ſhocking to humanity, eſpecially as we know of no clear proof againſt the parties. From this conſpiracy is dated the expulſions of the Jeſuits (who are ſuppoſed to have been at the bottom of the treaſon) from all parts of his moſt faithful majeſty's dominions. The late king having no ſon, his eldeſt daughter was married, by diſpenſation from the pope, to don Pedro, her own uncle, to prevent the crown falling into a foreign family, and the next year, 1761, ſhe was brought to-bed of a ſon, called the prince of Beira.

In 1762, when war broke out between Spain and England, the Spaniards, and their allies the French, pretended to force his faithful majeſty into their alliance, and to garriſon his ſea towns againſt the Engliſh with their troops. The king of Portugal rejected this propoſal, and declared war againſt the Spaniards, who, without reſiſtance, entered Portugal with a conſiderable army, while a body of French threatened it from another quarter. Some have doubted whether any of theſe courts were in earneſt

ITALY
Drawn from the best Authorities By
Thos. Kitchin Geogr.
SWITZERLAND
GERMANY
FRANCE
SAVOY
PIEDMONT
MILAN
VENICE
PARMA
MODENA
TUSCANY
STATE OF THE CHURCH
KINGDOM OF NAPLES
ADRIATIC SEA OR GULF OF VENICE
TURKY
GREECE
CORSICA
SARDINIA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
AFRICA
SICILY
LIPARI ISLES
Gulf of Genoa
Gulf of Tarento
Canal of Malta
Italian Miles.
Degrees of Longitude East from London

earneſt upon this occaſion, and whether the whole of the pretended war was not concerted to force England into a peace with France and Spain, in conſideration of Portugal's apparent danger. It is certain that both the French and Spaniards carried on the war in a very dilatory manner, and that had they been in earneſt, they might have been maſters of Liſbon long before the arrival of the Engliſh troops to the aſſiſtance of the Portugueze.

Be that as it will, a few Engliſh battalions, with a ſmall train of artillery, put an effectual ſtop, by their courage and manœuvres, to the progreſs of the invaſion. Portugal was ſaved, and a peace was concluded at Fountainbleau in 1763. Notwithſtanding this eminent ſervice performed by the Engliſh to the Portugueze, who had been often ſaved before in the like manner, the latter, ever ſince that period, cannot be ſaid to have beheld their deliverers with a friendly eye. The moſt captious diſtinctions and frivolous pretences have been invented by the Portugueze miniſters for cramping the Engliſh trade, and depriving them of their unqueſtionable privileges; not to mention that his late majeſty is ſuppoſed to have become a party in the famous family compact of the houſe of Bourbon.

As to Spain, her king is ſo warmly attached to that compact, that he even hazarded his American dominions to ſupport it. War being declared between him and England, the latter took from him the Havannah, in the iſland of Cuba, and thereby rendered herſelf entirely miſtreſs of the navigation of the Spaniſh plate fleets. Many circumſtances concurred to make a peace neceſſary to England, and upon its concluſion, the Havannah was reſtored to Spain.

His preſent catholic majeſty does all he can to oblige his ſubjects to deſiſt from their ancient dreſs and manners, and carried his endeavours ſo far, that it occaſioned ſo dangerous an inſurrection at Madrid, as obliged him to part with his miniſter *.

ITALY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	600	between	38 and 47 North latitude.
Breadth	400		6 and 19 East longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] NATURE has fixed the boundaries for Italy; for towards the eaſt it is bounded by the gulf of Venice, or Adriatic ſea; on the ſouth and weſt by the Mediterranean ſea; and on the north, by the lofty mountains of the Alps, which divide it from France and Switzerland.

---

* Maria Frances Iſabella, queen of Portugal, born in 1734, married, 1760, to her uncle, Don Pedro, by whom ſhe has iſſue,

1. Joſeph Francis Xavier, prince of Braſil, born in 1761.
2. Infante John Maria Joſeph Lewis, 1767.
3. Infanta Maria Anna Victoria, 1768.
4. Infanta Maria Clementina, 1776.

The

The whole of the Italian dominions, comprehending Corsica, Sardinia, the Venetian and other islands, are divided and exhibited in the following table.

Italy.	Countries Names	Square Miles.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
To the king of Sardinia.	Piedmont	6619	140	98	Turin
	Savoy	3572	87	60	Chambery
	Montferrat	446	40	22	Casal
	Alessandrine	204	27	20	Alexandria
	Oneglia	132	24	7	Oneglia
	Sardinia I.	6600	135	57	Cagliari
To the king of Naples.	Naples	22,000	275	200	Naples
	Sicily I.	9400	180	92	Palermo
To the emperor.	Milan	5431	155	70	Milan
	Mantua	700	47	20	Mantua
	Mirandola	120	19	10	Mirandola
Papists.	Pope's dominions.	14,348	235	143	Rome { N. Lat. 41-54 E. Lon. 12-45
To their respective princes.	Tuscany	6640	115	94	Florence
	Massa	82	16	11	Massa
	Parma	1225	48	30	Parma
	Modena	1560	65	39	Modena
	Piombino	100	22	18	Piombino
	Monaco	24	12	4	Monaco
Republics	Lucca	286	28	15	Lucca
	St. Marino	8			St. Marino
	Genoa	2400	160	25	Genoa
To France	Corsica I.	2520	90	38	Bastia
To the republic of Venice.	Venice	8434	175	95	Venice
	Istria P.	1245	62	32	Capo d'Istria
	Dalmatia P.	1400	135	20	Zara
	Isles of Dalmatia	1364			
Islands in the Venetian dominions.	Cephalonia	428	40	18	Cephalonia
	Corfu, or Corcyra	194	31	10	Corfu
	Zant, or Zacynthus	120	23	12	Zant
	St. Maura	56	12	7	St. Maura
	Little Cephalonia	14	7	3	
	Ithaca olim				
	Total—	75,056			

SOIL AND AIR.] The happy soil of Italy produces the comforts and luxuries of life in great abundance; each district has its peculiar excellency and commodity; wines, the most delicious fruits, and oil, are the most general productions. As much corn grows here as serves the inhabitants; and was the ground duly cultivated, the Italians might export it to their neighbours. The Italian cheeses, particularly those called Parmesan, and their native silk, form a principal part of their commerce. There is here a great variety of air; and some parts of Italy bear melancholy proofs of the alterations that accidental causes make on the face of nature; for the Campagna di Roma, where the ancient Romans enjoyed the most salubrious air of any place perhaps on the globe, is now almost pestilential through the decrease of inhabitants, which has occasioned a stagnation of waters and putrid exhalations. The air of the northern parts, which lie among the Alps, or in their neighbourhood, is keen and piercing, the ground being, in many places, covered with snow in winter. The Appenines, which are a ridge of mountains that longitudinally almost divide Italy, have great effects on its climate; the countries on

on the south being warm, those on the north mild and temperate. The sea-breezes refresh the kingdom of Naples so much, that no remarkable inconveniency of air is found there, notwithstanding its southern situation. In general, the air of Italy may be said to be dry and pure.

MOUNTAINS.] We have already mentioned the Alps and the Appennines, which form the chief mountains of Italy. The famous volcano of Mount Vesuvius lies in the neighbourhood of Naples.

RIVERS, SEAS, GULFS OR BAYS, AND STRAITS. Without a knowledge of these, neither the ancient Roman authors, nor the history nor geography of Italy can be understood. The rivers of Italy are the Po, the Var, the Adige, the Trebia, the Arno, and the Tiber, which runs through the city of Rome. The famous Rubicon forms the southern boundary between Italy and the ancient Cisalpine Gaul. The chief seas are the gulfs of Venice, or the Adriatic sea, the gulfs of Tarento and Genoa. The straits of Messina, between Naples and Sicily; and Bonifacio, between Corsica and Sardinia.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Many places of Italy abound in mineral springs, some hot, some warm, and many of sulphureous, chalybeat, and medicinal qualities. Many of its mountains abound in mines that produce great quantities of emeralds, jasper, agate, porphyry, lapis lazuli, and other valuable stones. Iron and copper mines are found in a few places; and a mill for forging and fabricating these metals is erected near Tivoli, in Naples. Sardinia is said to contain mines of gold, silver, lead, iron, sulphur, and alum, though they are now neglected; and curious crystals and corals are found on the coast of Corsica. Beautiful marble of all kinds is one of the chief productions of Italy.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS BY SEA AND LAND. Besides the rich vegetable productions mentioned under the article of soil, Italy produces citrons, and such quantities of chesnuts, cherries, plums, and other fruits, that they are of little value to the proprietors.

There is little difference between the animal productions of Italy either by land or sea, and those of France and Germany already mentioned.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. Authors are greatly divided on the head of Italian population. This may be owing, in a great measure, to the partiality which every Italian has for the honour of his own province. The number of the king of Sardinia's subjects in Italy is about 2,300,000. The city of Milan itself, by the best accounts, contains 300,000, and the duchy is proportionably populous. As to the other provinces of Italy, geographers and travellers have paid very little attention to the numbers of natives that live in the country, and inform us by conjecture only of those who inhabit the great cities. Some doubts have arisen whether Italy is as populous now as it was in the time of Pliny, when it contained 14,000,000 of inhabitants. I am apt to believe that the present inhabitants exceed that number. The Campagna di Roma, and some other of the most beautiful parts of Italy, are at present in a manner desolate, but we are to consider that the modern Italians are in a great measure free from the unremitting wars, not to mention the transmigration of colonies, which formerly, even down to the 16th century, depopulated their country. Add to this, that the princes and states of Italy now encourage agriculture and manufactures of all kinds, which undoubtedly promotes

population; ſo that it may not perhaps be extravagant, if we aſſign to Italy 20,000,000 of inhabitants; but ſome calculations greatly exceed that number. The Italians are generally well proportioned, and have ſuch meaning in their looks, that they have greatly aſſiſted the ideas of their painters. Their women are well-ſhaped, and very amorous. The marriage ties, eſpecially of the better ſort, are of very little value in Italy. Every wife has her gallant or cicisbeo, with whom ſhe keeps company, and ſometimes cohabits with very little ceremony, and no offence on either ſide. This practice is chiefly remarkable at Venice. With regard to the modes of life, the beſt quality of a modern Italian is ſobriety, and contentment under the public government. With great taciturnity they diſcover but little reflection. They are rather vindictive than brave, and more ſuperſtitious than devout. The middling ranks are attached to their native cuſtoms, and ſeem to have no ideas of improvement. Their fondneſs for greens, fruits, and vegetables of all kinds, contributes to their contentment and ſatisfaction; and an Italian gentleman or peaſant can be luxurious at a very ſmall expence. Though perhaps all Italy does not contain five deſcendants of the ancient Romans, yet the preſent inhabitants ſpeak of themſelves as ſucceſſors to the conquerors of the world, and look upon the reſt of mankind with contempt.

The dreſs of the Italians is little different from that of the neighbouring countries, and they affect a medium between the French volatility and the ſolemnity of the Spaniards. The Neapolitans are commonly dreſt in black, in compliment to the Spaniards. It cannot be denied that the Italians do excel in the fine arts; though they are as yet but deſpicable proficients in the ſciences. They cultivate and enjoy vocal muſic at a very dear rate, by emaſculating their males when young, to which their mercenary parents agree without remorſe.

The Italians, the Venetians eſpecially, have very little or no notion of the impropriety of many cuſtoms that are conſidered as criminal in other countries. Parents, rather than their ſons ſhould throw themſelves away by unſuitable marriage, or contract diſeaſes by promiſcuous amours, hire miſtreſſes for them for a month or a year, or ſome determined time; and concubinage, in many places of Italy, is an avowed licenſed trade. The Italian courtezans, or *bona robas*, as they are called, make a kind of profeſſion in all their cities. Maſquerading and gaming, horſe-races without riders, and converſations or aſſemblies, are the chief diverſions of the Italians, excepting religious exhibitions, in which they are pompous beyond all other nations.

A modern writer, deſcribing his journey through Italy, gives us a very unfavourable picture of the Italians and their manner of living. "Give what ſcope you pleaſe to your fancy, ſays he, you will never imagine half the diſagreeableneſs that Italian beds, Italian cooks, and Italian naſtineſs, offer to an Engliſhman. At Turin, Milan, Venice, Rome, and perhaps two or three other towns, you meet with good accommodations; but no words can expreſs the wretchedneſs of the other inns. No other beds than thoſe of ſtraw, with a matraſs of ſtraw, and next to that a dirty ſheet, ſprinkled with water, and conſequently damp; for a covering, you have another ſheet as coarſe as the firſt, like one of our kitchen jack towels, with a dirty coverlid. The bedſtead conſiſts of four wooden forms or benches: an Engliſh peer and peereſs muſt lie in this manner, unleſs they carry an upholſterer's ſhop with them. There are, by the bye, no ſuch things as curtains; and in all their inns, the walls

walls are bare, and the floor has never once been waſhed ſince it was firſt laid. One of the moſt indelicate cuſtoms here is, that men, and not women, make the ladies beds, and would do every office of a maid ſervant, if ſuffered. They never ſcour their pewter; their knives are of the ſame colour. In theſe inns they make you pay largely, and ſend up ten times as much as you can eat. The ſoup, like waſh, with pieces of liver ſwimming in it; a plate full of brains, fried in the ſhape of fritters; a diſh of livers and gizzards; a couple of fowls (always killed after your arrival) boiled to rags, without any of the leaſt kind of ſauce or herbage; another fowl, juſt killed, ſtewed as they call it; then two or more fowls, or a turkey roaſted to rags. All over Italy, on the roads, the chickens and fowls are ſo ſtringy, that you may divide the breaſt into as many filaments as you can a halfpenny-worth of thread. Now and then we get a little piece of mutton or veal, and generally ſpeaking, it is the only eatable morſel that falls in our way. The bread all the way is exceeding bad, and the butter ſo rancid, that it cannot be touched, or even borne within the reach of our ſmell. But what is a greater evil to travellers than any of the above recited, are the infinite numbers of gnats, bugs, fleas, and lice, which infeſt us by day and night."

RELIGION.] The religion of the Italians is Roman catholic. The inquiſition here is little more than a ſound; and perſons of all religions live unmoleſted in Italy, provided no groſs inſult is offered to their worſhip. In the introduction, we have given an account of the riſe and eſtabliſhment of popery in Italy, from whence it ſpread over all Europe; likewiſe of the cauſes and ſymptoms of its decline. The eccleſiaſtical government of the papacy has employed many volumes in deſcribing it. The cardinals, who are next in dignity to his holineſs, are ſeventy, but that number is ſeldom or never complete: they are appointed by the pope, who takes care to have a majority of Italian cardinals, that the chair may not be removed from Rome, as it was once to Avignon in France, the then pope being a Frenchman. In promoting foreign prelates to the cardinalſhip, the pope regulates himſelf according to the nomination of the princes who profeſs that religion. His chief miniſter is the cardinal patron, generally his nephew, or near relation, who improves the time of the pope's reign by amaſſing what he can. When met in a conſiſtory, the cardinals pretend to control the pope, in matters both ſpiritual and temporal, and have been ſometimes known to prevail. The reign of a pope is ſeldom of long duration, being generally old men at the time of their election. The conclave is a ſcene where the cardinals principally endeavour to diſplay their parts, and where many tranſactions paſs which hardly ſhew their inſpiration from the Holy Ghoſt. During the election of a pope in 1721, the animoſities ran ſo high, that they came to blows with both their hands and feet, and threw the inkſtandiſhes at each other. We ſhall here give an extract from the creed of pope Pius IV. 1560, before his elevation to the chair, which contains the principal points wherein the church of Rome differs from the proteſtant churches. After declaring his belief in one God, and other heads wherein Chriſtians in general are agreed, he proceeds as follows:

"I moſt firmly admit and embrace the apoſtolical and eccleſiaſtical traditions, and all other conſtitutions of the ſame church.

"I do admit the holy ſcriptures in the ſame ſenſe that the holy mother church doth, whoſe buſineſs it is to judge of the true ſenſe and interpretation of them; and I will interpret them according to the unanimous conſent of the fathers.

" I do profeſs and believe, that there are ſeven ſacraments of the law, truly and properly ſo called, inſtituted by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, and neceſſary to the ſalvation of mankind, though not all of them to every one; namely, baptiſm, confirmation, euchariſt, penance, extreme unction, orders, and marriage, and that they do confer grace; and that of theſe, baptiſm, confirmation, and orders, may not be repeated without ſacrilege. I do alſo receive and admit the received and approved rites of the catholic church in her ſolemn adminiſtration of the above-ſaid ſacraments.

" I do embrace and receive all and every thing that hath been defined and declared by the holy council of Trent * concerning original ſin and juſtification.

" I do alſo profeſs, that in the maſs there is offered unto God a true, proper, and propitiatory ſacrifice for the quick and the dead, and that in the moſt holy ſacrament of the euchariſt there is truly, really, and ſubſtantially, the body and blood, together with the ſoul and divinity of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt; and that there is a converſion made of the whole ſubſtance of the bread into the body, and of the whole ſubſtance of the wine into the blood; which converſion the catholic church calls Tranſubſtantiation.

" I confeſs, that under one kind only, whole and entire, Chriſt and a true ſacrament is taken and received.

" I do firmly believe, that there is a purgatory; and the ſouls kept priſoners there do receive help by the ſuffrages of the faithful.

" I do likewiſe believe, that the ſaints reigning together with Chriſt are to be worſhipped and prayed unto; and that they do offer prayers unto God for us, and that their relics are to be had in veneration.

" I do moſt firmly aſſert, that the images of Chriſt, of the bleſſed Virgin, the mother of God, and of other ſaints, ought to be had and retained, and that due honour and veneration ought to be given unto them †.

" I do likewiſe affirm, that the power of indulgences was left by Chriſt to the church, and that the uſe of them is very beneficial to Chriſtian people ‡.

" I do

---

* A convocation of Roman catholic divines, who aſſembled at Trent, by virtue of a bull from the pope, anno 1546, to determine upon certain points of faith, and to ſuppreſs what they were pleaſed to term the Riſing Hereſies in the church.

† An Engliſh traveller ſpeaking of a religious proceſſion ſome years ago at Florence, in Italy, deſcribes it as follows:—I had occaſion, ſays he, to ſee a proceſſion, where all the nobles of the city attended in their coaches. It was the anniverſary of a charitable inſtitution in favour of poor maidens, a certain number of whom are portioned every year. About two hundred of theſe virgins walked in proceſſion, two and two together. They were preceded and followed by an irregular mob of penitents, in ſack-cloth, with lighted tapers, and monks carrying crucifixes, bawling and bellowing the litanies: but the greateſt object was the figure of the Virgin Mary, as big as the life, ſtanding within a gilt frame, dreſſed in a gold ſtuff, with a large hoop, a great quantity of falſe jewels, her face painted and patched, and her hair frizzled and curled in the very extremity of the faſhion. Very little regard had been paid to the image of our Saviour on the croſs; but when the Lady Mother appeared on the ſhoulders of three or four luſty friars, the whole populace fell upon their knees in the dirt.

‡ A long liſt of indulgences, or fees of the pope's chancery, may be ſeen in a book printed 150 years ago, by authority of the then pope. It has been tranſlated into Engliſh, under the title of *Rome a great Cuſtom houſe for Sin*; from which we ſhall give a few extracts.

ABSOLU-

" I do acknowledge the holy, catholic, and apoſtolical Roman church to be the mother and miſtreſs of all churches; and I do promiſe and ſwear true obedience to the biſhop of Rome, the ſucceſſor of St. Peter, the prince of the Apoſtles, and vicar of Jeſus Chriſt.

" I do undoubtedly receive and profeſs all other things, which have been delivered, defined, and declared by the ſacred canons and œcumenical councils, and eſpecially by the holy ſynod of Trent. And all other things contrary thereto, and all hereſies condemned, rejected and anathematized by the church, I do likewiſe condemn, reject, and anathematize."

Archbishopricks.] There are thirty-eight archbiſhopricks in Italy, but the ſuffragans annexed to them are too indefinite and arbitrary for the reader to depend upon, the pope creating or ſuppreſſing them as he pleaſes.

Language.] The Italian language is remarkable for its ſmoothneſs, and the facility with which it enters into muſical compoſitions. The ground-work of it is Latin, and it is eaſily maſtered by a good claſſical ſcholar. Almoſt every ſtate in Italy has a different dialect; and the prodigious pains taken by the literary ſocieties there, may at laſt fix the Italian into a ſtandard language. At preſent, the Tuſcan ſtyle and writing is moſt in requeſt.

The Lord's Prayer runs thus; *Padre noſtro, che ſei nel cielo, ſia ſanctificato il tuo nome; il tuo regno venga; la tua volunta ſia fatta, ſic come in cielo coſi anche in terra; dacci oggi il noſtro pane cotidiano; e rimettici i noſtri debita, ſi come noi ancora rimettiamo a' noſtri debitori; e non inducici*

ABSOLUTIONS.

For him that ſtole holy or conſecrated things out of a holy place, 10s. 6d.
For him who lies with a woman in the church, 9s.
For a layman for *murdering* a layman, 7s. 6d.
For him that *killeth* his father, mother, wife, or ſiſter, 10s. 6d.
For laying violent hands on a *clergyman*, ſo it be without effuſion of blood, 10s. 6d.
For a prieſt that keeps a concubine; as alſo his diſpenſation for being irregular, 10s. 6d.
For him that lieth with his *own mother*, *ſiſter*, or *godmother*, 7s. 6d.
For him that *burns* his neighbour's houſe, 12s.
For him that forgeth the pope's hand, 1l. 7s.
For him that forgeth letters apoſtolical, 1l. 7s.
For him that takes two holy orders in one day, 2l. 6s.
For a king for going to the holy ſepulchre without licence, 7l. 10s.

DISPENSATIONS.

For a baſtard to enter all holy orders, 18s.
For a man or a woman that is found hanged, that they may have chriſtian burial, 1l. 7s. 6d.

LICENCES.

For a layman to change his vow of going to Rome to viſit the apoſtolic churches, 18s.
To eat fleſh and white meat in lent, and other faſting days, 10s. 6d.
That a king or a queen ſhall enjoy ſuch indulgences, as if they went to Rome, 15l.
For a queen to adopt a child, 300l.
To marry in times prohibited, 2l. 5s.
To eat fleſh in time prohibited, 1l. 4s.
Not to be tied to faſting days, 1l. 4s.
For a town to take out of a church them (murderers) that have taken ſanctuary therein, 4l. 10s.

FACULTIES.

To abſolve all delinquents, 3l.
To diſpenſe with irregularities, 3l.

in tentatione ma liberaci dal maligno ; perciochè tuo è il regno, e la potenza, e la gloria in ſcempiterno. Amen.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN, PAINTERS, STATUARIES, ARCHITECTS, AND ARTISTS. In the introduction we have particularized ſome of the great men which ancient Italy has produced. In modern times, that is, ſince the revival of learning, ſome Italians have ſhone in controverſial learning, but they are chiefly celebrated by bigots of their own perſuaſion. The mathematics and natural philoſophy owe much to Galileo, Toricelli, Malpighi, Borelli, and ſeveral other Italians. Strada is an excellent hiſtorian ; and the hiſtory of the council of Trent, by Fra. Paoli, is a ſtandard work. Guicciardini, Bentivoglio, and Davila, have been much commended as hiſtorians by their ſeveral admirers. Machiavel is equally famous as an hiſtorian, and as a political writer. His comedies are excellent ; and the liberality of his ſentiments, for the age in which he lived, is amazing. The greateſt modern genius of Italy for poetry is Taſſo ; though ſome have preſumed to put Arioſto in competition with him. Sannazarius, Fracaſtorius, Bembo, Vida, and other natives of Italy, have diſtinguiſhed themſelves by the elegance, correctneſs, and ſpirit of their Latin poetry, many of their compoſitions not yielding to the Claſſics themſelves. Socinus, who has puzzled ſo many orthodox divines, was a native of Italy.

The Italian painters, ſculptors, architects, and muſicians, are unrivalled not only in their numbers, but their excellencies. The revival of learning, after the ſack of Conſtantinople by the Turks, revived taſte likewiſe, and gave mankind a reliſh for truth and beauty in deſign and colouring. Raphael, from his own ideas, aſſiſted by the ancients, ſtruck out a new creation with his pencil, and ſtill ſtands at the head of the painting art. Michael Angelo Buonaroti, united, in his own perſon, painting, ſculpture, and architecture. The colouring of Titian has perhaps never yet been equalled. Bramante, Bernini, and many other Italians, carried ſculpture and architecture to an amazing height. Julio Romano, Correggio, Caraccio, Veroneſe, and others, are, as painters, unequalled in their ſeveral manners. The ſame may be ſaid of Correlli, and other Italians, in muſic. At preſent, Italy cannot juſtly boaſt of any paramount genius in the fine arts.

UNIVERSITIES.] Thoſe of Italy are, Rome, Venice, Florence, Mantua, Padua, Parma, Verona, Milan, Pavia, Bologna, Ferrara, Piſa, Naples, Salerno, and Peruſa.

ANTIQUITIES, AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. Italy is the native country of all that is ſtupendous, great or beautiful, either in ancient or modern times. A library might be filled by deſcriptions and delineations of all that is rare and curious in the arts ; nor does the bounds of this work admit of mentioning even their general heads. All I can do is to give the reader the names of thoſe objects that are moſt diſtinguiſhed either for antiquity or excellence.

The amphitheatres claim the firſt rank, as a ſpecies of the moſt ſtriking magnificence ; that which was erected by Veſpaſian, and finiſhed by Domitian, called the Coloſeo, now ſtands at Rome. The amphitheatre of Verona, erected by the conſul Flaminius, is thought to be the moſt entire of any in Italy. The triumphal arches of Veſpaſian, Septimius Severus, and Conſtantine the Great, are ſtill ſtanding, though decayed. The ruins of the baths, palaces, and temples, particularly that of the Pantheon,

Pantheon, anſwer all the ideas we can form of the Roman grandeur. The pillars of Trajan and Antonine, the former 175 feet high, and the latter covered with inſtructive ſculptures, are ſtill remaining. A traveller forgets the devaſtations of the northern barbarians, when he ſees the roſtrated column erected by Duillius, in commemoration of the firſt naval victory the Romans gained over the Carthaginians. The ſtatue of the wolf giving ſuck to Romulus and Remus, with viſible marks of the ſtroke of lightning, mentioned by Cicero; the very original braſs plates containing the laws of the twelve tables; and a thouſand other identical antiquities, ſome of them tranſmitted unhurt to the preſent times; not to mention medals and the infinite variety of ſeals and engraved ſtones which abound in the cabinets of the curious. Many palaces, all over Italy, are furniſhed with buſts and ſtatues fabricated in the times of the republic and the higher empire.

The Appian, Flaminian, and Æmilian roads, the firſt 200 miles, the ſecond 130, and the third 50 miles in length, are in many places ſtill entire; nor is the reader to expect any deſcription of the magnificent ruins of villas, reſervoirs, bridges, and the like, that preſent themſelves all over the country of Italy.

The ſubterraneous conſtructions of Italy are as ſtupendous as thoſe above ground, witneſs the cloacæ and catacombs, or repoſitories for dead bodies, in the neighbourhood of Rome and Naples. It is not above 20 years ſince a painter's apprentice diſcovered the ancient city of Pæſtum, or Poſidonia, in the kingdom of Naples, ſtill ſtanding; for ſo indifferent are the country people of Italy about objects of antiquity, that it was a new diſcovery to the learned. An inexhauſtible mine of curioſities are daily dug out of the ruins of Herculaneum, a city lying between Naples and Veſuvius, and ſunk in an earthquake 1700 years ago.

With regard to modern curioſities, they are as bewildering as the remains of antiquity. Rome itſelf contains 300 churches filled with all that is rare in architecture, painting, and ſculpture. Each city and town of Italy contains a proportionable number. The church of St. Peter, at Rome, is the moſt aſtoniſhing, bold, and regular fabric, that ever perhaps exiſted; and when examined by the rules of art, it may be termed faultleſs. The houſe and chapel of Loretto is rich beyond imagination, notwithſtanding the ridiculous romance that compoſes its hiſtory.

The natural curioſities of Italy, though remarkable, are not ſo numerous as its artificial. Mount Veſuvius, near Naples, and Mount Æna, in Sicily, are remarkable for emitting fire from their tops. Mount Ætna is 60 miles in circumference, and at the top there is a baſon of ſulphur ſix miles broad, from whence ſometimes iſſue rivers of melted minerals that run down into the ſea. There is generally an earthquake before any great eruption. In 1693, the port town of Catania was overturned, and 18,000 people periſhed. Between the lakes Agnano and Puzzeli, there is a valley called Solfatara, becauſe vaſt quantities of ſulphur are continually forced out of the cliffs by ſubterranean fires. The grotto del Canæ is remarkable for its poiſonous ſteams, and is ſo called from their killing dogs that enter it, if forced to remain there. The poiſon of the Tarantula, an inſect or ſpider, is well known to be removed only by muſic and dancing; and ſcorpions, vipers, and ſerpents, are common in Apulia.

Arms.] The chief armorial bearings in Italy are as follow. The pope, as ſovereign prince over the land of the church, bears for his eſcutcheon, gules, conſiſting of a long head-cap, or, ſurmounted with a croſs,

pearled and garniſhed with three royal crowns, together with the two keys of St. Peter, placed in ſaltier. The arms of Tuſcany, or, five roundles, gules, two, two, and one, and one in chief, azure, charged with three flower-de-luces, or. Thoſe of Venice, azure, a lion winged, ſejant, or holding under one of his paws, a book covered, argent. Laſtly, thoſe of Genoa, argent, a croſs, gules, with a crown cloſed for the iſland of Corſica; and for ſupporters, two griffins, or.

STATES OF ITALY, CONSTITUTION, AND CHIEF CITIES. Thus far I have been enabled to treat Italy in general, but I am here conſtrained to deviate from my uſual method. The Italian ſtates are not like the republics of Holland, or Switzerland, or the empire of Germany, cemented by a political confederacy, to which every member is accountable; for every Italian ſtate has diſtinct forms of government, trade, and intereſts. I ſhall be therefore obliged to take a ſeparate view of each, to aſſiſt the reader in forming an idea of the whole.

The duke of SAVOY, or as he is uſually ſtyled king of SARDINIA, taking his royal title from that iſland, is now a powerful prince in Italy, of which he is called the Janus, or keeper, againſt the French. He has an order of knighthood, which is called the Annunciade, inſtituted by the firſt duke of Savoy, to commemorate his brave defence of Rhodes againſt the infidels.

His Sardinian majeſty's capital, Turin, is ſtrongly fortified, and one of the fineſt cities in Europe; but the country of Savoy is mountainous and barren, and its natives are forced to ſeek their bread all over the world. They are eſteemed a ſimple but very honeſt people. The king is ſo abſolute, that his revenues conſiſt of what he pleaſes to lay upon his ſubjects. His ordinary income, beſides his own family provinces, cannot be leſs than 500,000l. ſterling, out of which he maintains 15,000 men in time of peace. During a war, when aſſiſted by foreign ſubſidies, he can bring to the field 40,000 men. The aggrandiſement of his preſent Sardinian majeſty is chiefly owing to England, to whom, by his ſituation and neighbourhood, he is a natural ally, for the preſervation of the balance of power in Europe.

The MILANESE, belonging to the houſe of Auſtria, is a moſt formidable ſtate, and formerly gave law to all Italy, when under the government of its own dukes. The fertility and beauty of the country is almoſt incredible. Milan, the capital, and its citadel, is very ſtrong, and furniſhed with a magnificent cathedral in the Gothic taſte, which contains a very rich treaſury, conſiſting chiefly of eccleſiaſtical furniture, compoſed of gold, ſilver, and precious ſtones. The revenue of the duchy is about 300,000l. annually, which is ſuppoſed to maintain an army of 30,000 men. The natives are fond of literary and political aſſemblies, where they hold forth almoſt on all ſubjects. With all its natural and acquired advantages, the natives of Milan make but few exports, ſo that its revenue, unleſs the court of Vienna ſhould purſue ſome other ſyſtem of improvement, cannot be much bettered.

The republic of GENOA is vaſtly degenerated from its ancient power and opulence, though the ſpirit of trade ſtill continues among its nobility and citizens. Genoa is a moſt ſuperb city. The inhabitants of diſtinction dreſs in black, in a plain, if not an uncouth manner, perhaps to ſave expences. Their chief manufactures are velvets, damaſks, gold and ſilver tiſſues, and paper. The city of Genoa contains about 150,000 inhabitants,

inhabitants, (but ſome writers greatly diminiſh that number) among whom are many rich trading individuals. Its maritime power is dwindled down to ſix gallies, and about 600 ſoldiers. The chief ſafety of this republic conſiſts in the jealouſy of other European powers, becauſe to any one of them it would be a moſt valuable acquiſition. The common people are wretched beyond expreſſion, as is the ſoil of its territory. Near the ſea ſome parts are tolerably well cultivated. The government of Genoa is purely ariſtocratical, being entirely veſted in the nobility.

VENICE is one of the moſt celebrated republics in the world, on account both of its conſtitution and former power. It is compoſed of ſeveral fine provinces on the continent of Italy, ſome iſlands in the Adriatic, and part of Dalmatia. The city of Venice is ſeated on 72 iſlands at the bottom of the north end of the Adriatic ſea, and is ſeparated from the continent by a marſhy lake of five Italian miles in breadth, too ſhallow for large ſhips to navigate, which forms its principal ſtrength. Venice preſerves the veſtiges of its ancient magnificence, but is in every reſpect degenerated, except in the paſſion which its inhabitants ſtill retain for muſic and mummery during their carnivals. They ſeem to have loſt their ancient taſte for painting and architecture, and to be returning to Gothicism. They have, however, lately had ſome ſpirited differences with the court of Rome, and ſeem to be diſpoſed to throw off their obedience to its head. As to the conſtitution of the republic, to which it is ſaid they owe their independency, we can write little with any preciſion, becauſe it is kept a myſtery to all but the members, and even of them (ſuch are its intricacies and checks) few or none know it perfectly. All we know for certain is, that, like Genoa, the government is ariſtocratic, and that the nobility are divided into ſix claſſes, amounting in the whole to 2,500, each of whom, when 25 years of age, has a right to be a member of the council. Theſe elect a doge or chief magiſtrate, in a peculiar manner by ballot, which is managed by gold and ſilver balls. The doge is inveſted with great ſtate, and with emblems of ſupreme authority, but has very little power, and is ſhut up in the city as a priſoner. The government and laws are managed by five different councils of the nobles.

As every Venetian of a noble family is himſelf noble, great numbers of them go about the ſtreets begging, and generally preſent a ſilver or tin box, to ſtrangers, to receive their alms. All the orders are dreſt in black gowns, large wigs and caps, which they hold in their hands. The ceremony of the doge's marrying the Adriatic once a year, by dropping into it a ring, from his bucentaur or ſtate barge, attended by thoſe of all the nobility, is the moſt ſuperb exhibition in Venice, but not comparable for magnificence to a lord mayor's ſhew. The inhabitants of Venice are ſaid to amount to 200,000. The grandeur and convenience of the city, particularly the public palaces, the treaſury and the arſenal, are beyond expreſſion. Over the ſeveral canals of Venice, are laid near 500 bridges, the greateſt part of which are ſtone. The Venetians ſtill have ſome manufactures in ſcarlet cloth, gold and ſilver ſtuffs, and above all, fine looking-glaſſes, all which bring in a conſiderable revenue to the owners; that of the ſtate annually is ſaid to amount to 8,000,000 of Italian ducats, each valued at twenty pence of our money. Out of this are defrayed the expences of the ſtate and the pay of the army, which in time of peace conſiſts of 16,000 regular troops (always commanded by a foreign general) and 10,000 militia. They keep up a ſmall fleet for curbing the inſolencies of the piratical ſtates of Barbary, and they have among them ſeveral orders

orders of knighthood, the chief of which are thoſe of the golden ſtar, ſo called from its badge, which is conferred only on the firſt quality, and the military order of St. Mark, the badge of which is a medal of that apoſtle.

In eccleſiaſtical matters the Venetians have two patriarchs; the authority of one reaches over all the provinces, but neither of them have much power; and both of them are choſen by the ſenate; and all religions, even the Mahometan and Pagan, excepting Proteſtantiſm, are here tolerated.

The Venetians live in the perpetual extremes of the moſt infamous debaucheries, or the moſt ridiculous devotion. Prieſts and nuns abandon themſelves to the former, during the carnival, which is chiefly held in St. Mark's Place, where ſometimes 15,000 people aſſemble.

The principal city of TUSCANY is Florence, which is now poſſeſſed by a younger branch of the houſe of Auſtria, after being long held by the illuſtrious houſe of Medicis, who made their capital the cabinet of all that is valuable, rich, and maſterly in architecture, literature, and the arts, eſpecially thoſe of painting and ſculpture. It is thought to contain above 70,000 inhabitants. The beauties and riches of the grand duke's palaces have been often deſcribed, but all deſcription falls ſhort of their contents, ſo that in every reſpect it is reckoned, after Rome, the ſecond city in Italy. The celebrated Venus of Medici, which, take it all in all, is thought to be the ſtandard of taſte in female beauty and proportion, ſtands in a room called the Tribunal. The inſcription on its baſe mentions its being made by Cleomenes, an Athenian, the ſon of Apollodorus. It is of white marble, and ſurrounded by other maſter-pieces of ſculpture, ſome of which are ſaid to be the works of Praxiteles, and other Greek maſters. Every corner of this beautiful city, which ſtands between mountains covered with olive trees, vineyards, and delightful villas, and divided by the Arno, is full of wonders in the arts of painting, ſtatuary, and architecture. It is a place of ſome ſtrength, and contains an archbiſhop's ſee, and a univerſity. The inhabitants boaſt of the improvements they have made in the Italian tongue, by means of their Academia della Cruſca; and ſeveral other academies are now eſtabliſhed at Florence. Though the Florentines affect great ſtate, yet their nobility and gentry drive a retail trade in wine, which they ſell from their cellar windows, and ſometimes they even hang out a broken flaſk, as a ſign where it may be bought. They deal, beſides wine and fruits, in gold and ſilver ſtuffs. Since the acceſſion of the archduke Peter Leopold, brother to the preſent emperor, to this duchy a great reformation has been introduced, both into the government and manufactures, to the great benefit of the finances. It is thought that the great duchy of Tuſcany could bring to the field, upon occaſion, 30,000 fighting men, and that its preſent revenues are above 500,000 l. a year. The other principal towns of Tuſcany, are Piſa, Leghorn, and Sienna; the firſt and laſt are much decayed.

The inhabitants of LUCCA, which is a ſmall free commonwealth, lying on the Tuſcan ſea, in a moſt delightful plain, are the moſt induſtrious of all the Italians. They have improved their country into a beautiful garden, ſo that though they do not exceed 120,000, their annual revenue amounts to 80,000 l. ſterling. Their capital is Lucca, which contains about 40,000 inhabitants, who deal in mercery goods, wines, and fruits, eſpecially olives. This republic is under the protection of the houſe of Auſtria.

The

The republic of St. MARINO is here mentioned as a geographical curiosity. Its territories consist of a high, craggy mountain, with a few eminences at the bottom; and the inhabitants boast of having preserved their liberties, and a republic, for 1300 years. It is under the protection of the pope; and the inoffensive manners of the inhabitants, who are not above 5000 in all, with the small value of their territory, have preserved its constitution.

The duchy and city of PARMA, together with the duchies of Placentia and Guastalla, now form one of the most flourishing states in Italy of its extent. The soil of Parma and Placentia are fertile, and produce the richest fruits and pasturages, and contain considerable manufactures of silk. It is the seat of a bishop's see, and an university; and some of its magnificent churches are painted by the famous Correggio. The present duke of Parma, is a prince of the house of Bourbon, and son to Don Philip the king of Spain's younger brother. This country was lately the seat of a bloody war between the Austrians, Spaniards, and Neapolitans. The cities of Parma and Placentia are enriched with magnificent buildings, but his catholic majesty, on his accession to the throne of Naples, is said to have carried with him thither the most remarkable pictures, and moveable curiosities. The duke's court is thought to be the politest of any in Italy, and it is said that his revenues exceed 100,000 l. sterling a year, a sum which I am apt to think is exaggerated. The city of Parma is said to contain 50,000 inhabitants.

MANTUA, formerly a rich duchy, bringing to its own dukes 500,000 crowns a year, is now much decayed. The government of it is annexed to that of the Milanese, in possession of the house of Austria. The capital is one of the strongest fortresses in Europe, and contains about 16,000 inhabitants, who boast that Virgil was a native of their country.

The duchy of MODENA (formerly Mutina) is still governed by its own duke, the head of the house of Este, from whom the family of Brunswick descended. The duke is absolute within his own dominions, which are fruitful. The duke is under the protection of the house of Austria, and is a vassal of the empire. His dominions, however, are far from being flourishing, though very improveable, they having been alternately wasted by the late belligerent powers in Italy.

The ECCLESIASTICAL STATE, which contains Rome, formerly the capital of the world, lies about the middle of Italy. The bad effects of popish tyranny, superstition, and oppression, are here seen in the highest perfection. Those spots, which under the masters of the world, were formed into so many terrestrial paradises, surrounding their magnificent villas, and enriched with all the luxuries that art and nature could produce, are now converted into noxious pestilential marshes and quagmires; and the Campagna di Roma, that formerly contained a million of inhabitants, affords at present a miserable subsistence to about 500. Notwithstanding this, the pope is a considerable temporal prince, and some suppose that his annual revenues amount to above a million sterling, though some authors calculate them to be much higher. When we speak comparatively, the sum of a million sterling is too high a revenue to arise from his territorial possessions; his accidental income, which formerly far exceeded that sum, is now diminished by the suppression of the order of the Jesuits, from whom he drew vast supplies, and the measures taken by the

the popiſh powers, for preventing the great eccleſiaſtical iſſues of money to Rome. According to the beſt and lateſt accounts, the taxes upon the proviſions and lodgings, furniſhed to foreigners, who ſpend immenſe ſums in viſiting his dominions, form now the greateſt part of his accidental revenues. From what has happened within theſe 20 years paſt, there is reaſon to believe that the pope's territories will be reduced to the limits which the houſes of Auſtria and Bourbon ſhall pleaſe to preſcribe. Some late popes have aimed at the improvement of their territories, but their labours have had no great effect. The diſcouragement of induſtry and agriculture ſeems to be interwoven in the conſtitution of the papal government, which is veſted in proud lazy eccleſiaſtics. Their indolence and the fanaticiſm of their worſhip, infect their inferiors, who prefer begging, and impoſing upon ſtrangers, to induſtry and agriculture, eſpecially as they muſt hold their properties by the precarious tenure of the will of their ſuperiors. In ſhort, the inhabitants of many parts of the Eccleſiaſtical State muſt periſh thro' their ſloth, did not the fertility of their ſoil ſpontaneouſly afford them ſubſiſtence. I am here, however, to make one general remark on Italy, which is, that the poverty and ſloth of the lower ranks do not take their riſe from their natural diſpoſitions.

This obſervation is not confined to the papal dominions. The Italian princes affected to be the patrons of all the curious and coſtly arts, and each vied with the other to make his court the repoſitory of taſte and magnificence. This paſſion diſabled them from laying out money upon works of public utility, or from encouraging the induſtry, or relieving the wants of their ſubjects, and its miſerable effects are ſeen in many parts of Italy. The ſplendour and furniture of churches in the papal dominions, are inexpreſſible, and partly account for the miſery of the ſubjects. This cenſure, however, admits of exceptions, even in a manner at the gates of Rome.

Modern Rome contains within its circuit, a vaſt number of gardens and vineyards. I have already touched upon its curioſities and antiquities. It ſtands upon the Tyber, an inconſiderable river, when compared to the Thames, and navigated by ſmall boats, barges, and lighters. The caſtle of St. Angelo, though its chief fortreſs, would be found to be a place of ſmall ſtrength, were it regularly beſieged. The city ſtanding upon the ruins of ancient Rome lies much higher, ſo that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh the ſeven hills on which it was originally built. When we conſider Rome, as it now ſtands, there is the ſtrongeſt reaſon to believe that it exceeds ancient Rome itſelf, in the magnificence of its ſtructures; nothing in the old city, when miſtreſs of the world, could come in competition with St. Peter's church, and perhaps many other churches in Rome, exceed in beauty of architecture, and value of materials, utenſils and furniture, her ancient temples; though it muſt be acknowledged that the Pantheon muſt have been an amazing ſtructure. The inhabitants of Rome in 1714, amounted to 143,000. If we conſider that the ſpirit of travelling is much increaſed ſince that time, we cannot reaſonably ſuppoſe them to be diminiſhed at preſent.

There is nothing very particular in the pope's temporal government at Rome. Like other princes, he has his guards, or ſbirri, who take care of the peace of the city, under proper magiſtrates, both eccleſiaſtical and civil. The Campagna di Roma, which contains Rome, is under the inſpection of his holineſs. In the other provinces he governs by legates and vice-legates. He monopolizes all the corn in his territories, and has always a ſufficient number of troops on foot, under proper officers, to keep the

the provinces in awe. Pope Clement XIV. wisely disclaimed all intention of opposing any arms to the neighbouring princes, but those of prayers and supplications.

I have, under the head of religion, mentioned the ecclesiastical government of the papacy.

As to the rota, and other subordinated chambers of this complicated jurisdiction, they are too numerous to be even named, and do not fall properly under my plan. Under a government so constituted, it cannot be supposed that the commercial exports of the Ecclesiastical State are of much value.

Next to Rome, Bologna, the capital of the Bolognese, is the most considerable city in the Ecclesiastical State, and an exception to the indolence of its other inhabitants. The government is under a legate à latere, who is always a cardinal, and changed every three years. The people here live more sociably and comfortably than the other subjects of the pope; and perhaps their distance from Rome, which is 165 miles north-west, has contributed to their ease. The rest of the Ecclesiastical State contains many towns celebrated in ancient history, and even now exhibiting the most striking vestiges of their flourishing state about the beginning of the 16th century; but they are at present little better than desolate, though here and there, a luxurious magnificent church and convent may be found, which is supported by the toil and sweat of the neighbouring peasants.

The grandeur of FERRARA, RAVENNA, RIMINI, URBINO, (the native city of the celebrated painter Raphael) ANCONA, and many other states, and cities, illustrious in former times, are now to be seen only in their ruins and ancient history. LORETTO, on the other hand, an obscure spot, never thought or heard of, in times of antiquity, is now the admiration of the world, for the riches it contains, and the prodigious resort to it of pilgrims, and other devotees, from a notion industriously propagated by the Romish clergy, that the house in which the Virgin Mary is said to have dwelt at Nazareth, was carried thither through the air by angels, attended with many other miraculous circumstances, such as that all the trees, on the arrival of the sacred mansion, bowed with the profoundest reverence; and great care is taken to prevent any bits of the materials of this house, from being carried to other places, and exposed as relicks to the prejudice of Loretto. The image of the Virgin Mary, and of the divine infant, are of cedar, placed in a small apartment, separated from the others by a silver balustrade, which has a gate of the same metal. It is impossible to describe the gold chains, the rings, and jewels, emeralds, pearls, and rubies, wherewith this image is loaded, and the angels of solid gold, who are here placed on every side, are equally enriched with the most precious diamonds. To the superstition of Roman catholic princes, Loretto is indebted for this mass of treasure. It has been matter of surprize, that no attempt has yet been made by the Turks upon Loretto, especially as it is badly fortified, and stands near the sea.

The king of NAPLES and SICILY, or, as he is more properly called, the king of the Two Sicilies, (the name of Sicily being common to both) is possessed of the largest dominions of any prince in Italy, as they comprehend the ancient countries of Samnium, Campania, Apulia, Magna Grecia, and the island of Sicily. They are bounded on all sides by the Mediterranean and the Adriatic, except on the north-east, where Naples terminates on the Ecclesiastical State. The air is hot, and its soil fruitful of every thing produced in Italy. The wines called Vino Greco, and

Lachrymæ Chriſti, are excellent. The city of Naples, its capital, which is extremely ſuperb, and adorned with all the profuſion of art and riches, and its neighbourhood, would be one of the moſt delightful places in Europe to live in, were it not for their vicinity to the volcano of Veſuvius, which ſometimes threatens the city with deſtruction, and the ſoil being peſtered with inſects and reptiles, ſome of which are venomous.

Though above two-thirds of the property of the kingdom are in the hands of the eccleſiaſtics, the proteſtants live here with great freedom; and though his Neapolitan majeſty preſents to his holineſs every year, a palfrey, as an acknowledgment that his kingdom is a fief of the pontificate, yet no inquiſition is eſtabliſhed in Naples. The preſent revenues of that king amount to 750,000 l. ſterling a year, but it is more than probable that, by the new eſtabliſhed police purſued by the princes of the houſe of Bourbon, of abridging the influence and revenues of the clergy, his Neapolitan majeſty's annual income will conſiderably exceed a million ſterling. He has a numerous but poor nobility, conſiſting of princes, dukes, marquiſſes, and other high-ſounding titles; and his capital, by far the moſt populous in Italy, contains, at leaſt, 300,000 inhabitants. Through every ſpot of this kingdom the traveller may be ſaid to tread on claſſic ground, and no country preſents the eye with more beautiful proſpects.

The iſland of SICILY, once the granary of the world for corn, ſtill continues to ſupply Naples, and other parts, with that commodity, but its cultivation, and conſequently fertility, is greatly diminiſhed. Its vegetable, mineral, and animal productions, are pretty much the ſame with thoſe of Italy. Palermo, its capital, is ſaid to contain 120,000 inhabitants, and both that city and Meſſina, carry on a briſk trade.

The iſland of SARDINIA, which gave a royal title to the duke of Savoy, lies about 150 miles weſt of Leghorn. Its capital, Cagliari, is an univerſity, an archbiſhoprick, and the ſeat of the viceroy. It is thought that his Sardinian majeſty's revenues, from this iſland, do not exceed 5000 l. ſterling a year, though it yields plenty of corn and wine, and has a coral fiſhery. Its air is bad from its marſhes and moraſſes. It was formerly annexed to the crown of Spain, but at the peace of Utrecht it was given to the emperor, and in 1719, to the houſe of Savoy.

The iſland of CORSICA lies oppoſite the Genoeſe continent, between the gulf of Genoa, and the iſland of Sardinia, and is better known by the noble ſtand which the inhabitants have made of late under general Paoli, for their liberty, againſt their Genoeſe tyrants, and afterwards the French arms, than from any advantages they enjoy, from nature or ſituation. Though mountainous and woody, it produces corn, wine, figs, almonds, cheſnuts, olives, and other fruits. It has alſo ſome cattle and horſes, and is plentifully ſupplied, both by the ſea and rivers, with fiſh. The inhabitants are ſaid to amount to 120,000. Baſtia, the capital, is a place of ſome ſtrength, but other towns of the iſland, that were in poſſeſſion of the malcontents, appear to have been poorly fortified.

CAPREA, ISCHIA, and other iſlands, on the coaſts of Naples and Italy, have nothing to diſtinguiſh them, but the ruins of their antiquities, and their being now beautiful ſummer retreats for their owners.

I ſhall here mention the iſle of MALTA, though it is not properly ranked with the Italian iſlands. It was formerly called Melita, and is ſituated

ſituated in 15 deg. E. long. and 45 deg. N. lat. 60 miles ſouth of Cape Paſſaro in Sicily, and is of an oval figure, 20 miles long, and 12 broad. Its air is clear, but exceſſively hot: the whole iſland ſeems to be a white rock covered with a thin ſurface of earth, which is however amazingly productive of excellent fruits and vegetables, and garden ſtuff of all kinds. This iſland, or rather rock, was given to the knights of St. John of Jeruſalem in 1530, by the emperor Charles V. when the Turks drove them out of Rhodes, and they are now known by the diſtinction of the knights of Malta. They are under vows of celibacy and chaſtity, but they keep the former much better than the latter. They have conſiderable poſſeſſions in the Roman catholic countries on the continent, and are under the government of a grand-maſter, who is elected for life. They are conſidered as the bulwark of Chriſtendom againſt the Turks on that ſide. They wear croſſes of a particular form, and they never have degenerated from the military glory of their predeceſſors. They are generally of noble families, and are ranked according to their nations. Not only their chief town Valetta or Malta, and its harbour, but their whole iſland is ſo well fortified as to be deemed impregnable by the infidels.

History.] Italy was probably firſt peopled from Greece, as we have mentioned in the introduction, to which we refer the reader, for the ancient hiſtory of this country, which, for many ages, gave law to the then known world under the Romans. The ſucceſſors of Charlemagne claimed, and for ſome time poſſeſſed the ſovereignty of Italy, but their civil wars at home, ſoon gave an opportunity to their governors, to either aſſume or purchaſe the ſovereignty of the ſeveral ſtates over which they preſided.

Savoy and Piedmont, in time, fell to the lot of the counts of Maurienne, the anceſtors of his preſent Sardinian majeſty, whoſe father (as I have already obſerved) became king of Sardinia, in virtue of the quadruple alliance concluded in 1718 *.

The Milaneſe, the faireſt portion in Italy, went through ſeveral hands; the Viſcontis were ſucceeded by the Galleazzos, and the Sforzas, but fell at laſt into the hands of the emperor Charles V. about the year 1525, who gave it to his ſon Philip II. king of Spain. It remained with that crown till the French were driven out of Italy, in 1706, by the Imperialiſts. Theſe were diſpoſſeſſed of it in 1745; but by the emperor's ceſſion of Naples and Sicily, to the preſent king of Spain, it returned to the houſe of Auſtria, who governs it by a viceroy.

The duchy of Mantua was formerly governed by the family of Gonzaga, who adhering to France, the territory was forfeited as a fief of the empire, to the houſe of Auſtria, which now poſſeſſes it, the laſt duke dying without male iſſue; but Guaſtalla was ſeparated from it in 1748, and made part of the duchy of Parma.

The firſt duke of Parma was natural ſon to pope Paul III. the duchy having been annexed to the holy ſee in 1545, by pope Julius II. The

* Victor Amadee, king of Sardinia, was born in 1726, ſucceeded his father Charles Emanuel in 1773. He married Mary Antony Ferdinand, daughter of Philip V. king of Spain, born in 1729; by whom he hath iſſue,

1. Charles Emanuel Ferdinand Maria, prince royal and duke of Savoy, born in 1751.
2. Victor Emanuel Cajetan, duke d Aoſt, born in 1759.
3. Maurice Joſeph Maria, duke of Montferrat, born in 1762.
4. Charles Joſeph, duke of Geneva, born in 1765.
5. Joſeph Benoit, count de Maurienne, born in 1766; and four daughters.

deſcen-

deſcendants of the houſe of Farneſe terminated in the late queen-dowager of Spain, whoſe ſon, his preſent catholic majeſty, obtained that duchy, and his nephew now holds it with the duchy of Placentia.

The Venetians were formerly the moſt formidable maritime power in Europe. In 1193, they conquered Conſtantinople itſelf, and held it for ſome time, together with great part of the continent of Europe and Aſia. They were more than once brought to the brink of deſtruction, by the confederacies formed againſt them, among the other powers of Europe, eſpecially by the league of Cambray, in 1509, but were often ſaved by the diſunion of the confederates. The diſcovery of a paſſage to India, by the cape of Good Hope, gave the firſt blow to their greatneſs, as it loſt them the Indian trade. By degrees the Turks took from them their moſt valuable poſſeſſions on the continent, and ſo late as the year 1715, they loſt the Morea.

The Genoeſe, for ſome time, diſputed the empire of the Mediterranean ſea, with the Venetians, but were ſeldom or never able to maintain their own independency by land, being generally protected, and ſometimes ſubjected by the French and Imperialiſts. Their doge, or firſt magiſtrate, is crowned king of Corſica, though it does not clearly appear by what title, and not being able to enforce their claim by the ſword, they ſold it to the French, who ſubdued the inhabitants, after a brave reſiſtance. The ſucceſsful effort made by the Genoeſe in driving the victorious Auſtrians out of their capital, during the war, which was terminated by the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748, has few parallels in hiſtory, and ſerves to ſhew the effects of deſpair under oppreſſion. At preſent they are poſſeſſed of revenue barely ſufficient to preſerve the appearance of a ſovereign ſtate.

The great duchy of Tuſcany belonged to the emperors of Germany, who governed it by deputies, to the year 1240, when the famous diſtinctions of the Guelphs, who were the partizans of the pope, and the Gibellines, who were in the emperor's intereſt, took place. The pope then perſuaded the imperial governments in Tuſcany, to put themſelves under the protection of the church, but the Florentines, in a ſhort time, formed themſelves into a free common-wealth, and bravely defended their liberties againſt both parties by turns. Faction at laſt ſhook their freedom, and the family of Medici, long before they were declared either princes or dukes, in fact governed Florence, though the rights and privileges of the people ſeemed ſtill to exiſt. The Medici, particularly Coſmo, who was deſervedly called the father of his country, being in the ſecret, ſhared with the Venetians in the immenſe profits of the Eaſt India trade, before the diſcoveries made by the Portugueze. His revenue, in ready money, which exceeded that of any ſovereign prince in Europe, enabled his ſucceſſors to riſe to ſovereign power, and pope Pius V. gave one of his deſcendents Coſmo (the great patron of the arts) the title of great-duke of Tuſcany in 1570, which continued in his family to the death of Gaſton de Medicis in 1737, without iſſue. The great duchy was then claimed by the emperor Charles VI. as a fief of the empire, and given to his ſon-in-law, the duke of Lorrain, and late emperor, in lieu of the duchy of Lorrain, which was ceded to France by treaty. Leopold, his ſecond ſon, brother to the preſent emperor, is now grand-duke, and Tuſcany aſſumes a new face. Leghorn, which belongs him, carries on a great trade, and ſeveral ſhips of very conſiderable force are now ſtationed on the Tuſcan coaſts to prevent the depredations of the infidels.

No

No country has undergone greater viciſſitudes of government than Naples or Sicily, chiefly owing to the inconſtancy of the natives, which ſeems to be incorporated with their air. Chriſtians and Saracens by turns conquered it. The Normans under Tancred drove out the Saracens, and, by their connections with the Greeks, eſtabliſhed there, while the reſt of Europe was plunged in monkiſh ignorance, a moſt reſpectable monarchy flouriſhing in arts and arms. About the year 1166. the popes being then all powerful in Europe, their intrigues broke into the ſucceſſion of Tancred's line, and Naples and Sicily at laſt came into the poſſeſſion of the French; and the houſe of Anjou, with ſome interruptions and tragical revolutions, held it till the Spaniards drove them out in 1504, and it was then annexed to the crown of Spain.

The government of the Spaniards was ſo oppreſſive, that it gave riſe to the famous revolt, headed by Maſſaniello, a young fiſherman, without ſhoes or ſtockings. His ſucceſs was ſo ſurpriſing, that he obliged the haughty Spaniards to aboliſh the oppreſſive taxes, and to confirm the liberties of the people. Before theſe could be re-eſtabliſhed perfectly, he turned delirious, through his continual agitations of body and mind, and he was put to death at the head of his own mob. Naples and Sicily continued with the Spaniards till the year 1706, when the archduke Charles, afterwards emperor, took poſſeſſion of the kingdom. By virtue of various treaties, which had introduced Don Carlos, the king of Spain's ſon, to the poſſeſſion of Parma and Placentia, a new war broke out in 1733, between the houſes of Auſtria and Bourbon, about the poſſeſſion of Naples, and Don Carlos was received into the capital, where he was proclaimed king of both Sicilies; this was followed by a very bloody campaign, but the farther effuſion of blood was ſtopt by a peace between France and the emperor, to which the courts of Madrid and Naples at firſt demurred, but afterwards acceded in 1736, and Don Carlos remained king of Naples.

Upon his acceſſion to the crown of Spain, in 1759, it being found, by the inſpection of phyſicians, and other trials, that his eldeſt ſon was by nature incapacitated for reigning, he reſigned the crown of Naples to his third ſon, Ferdinand IV. who lately married an archduchefs of Auſtria*.

The hiſtory of the papacy is connected with that of Chriſtendom itſelf. The moſt ſolid foundations for its temporal power were laid by the famous Matilda, counteſs of Tuſcany, and heireſs to the greateſt part of Italy, who bequeathed a large portion of her dominions to the famous pope Gregory VII. (who, before his acceſſion in 1073, was ſo well known by the name of Hildebrand.) The ignorance of the laity, and the other cauſes that operated to the aggrandiſement of the papacy, previous to the Reformation, have been already mentioned. Even ſince that æra the ſtate of Europe has been ſuch, that the popes have had more than once great weight in its public affairs, chiefly through the weakneſs and bigotry of temporal princes, who ſeem now to be recovering from their religious deluſions.

The papal power is evidently now at a low ebb. The order of Jeſuits, who are not improperly called its Janiſſaries, has been exterminated out of France, Spain, Naples, and Portugal; and is but juſt tolerated in

* Ferdinand IV. king of the Two Sicilies, third ſon of the preſent king of Spain, was born in 1751, and married, 1768, to the archduchefs Maria-Caroline-Louiſa, ſiſter to the emperor of Germany, born in 1752; by whom he hath iſſue, one ſon and two daughters.

other popish countries. The pope himself is treated by Roman catholic princes with very little more ceremony than is due to him as bishop of Rome, and possessed of a temporal principality. This humiliation, it is reasonable to believe, will terminate in a total separation from the holy see of all its foreign emoluments, which, even since the beginning of the present century, were immense, and to the reducing his holiness to the exercise of his ecclesiastical functions as first bishop of Christendom*.

TURKEY.

The Grand Signior's Dominions are divided into

1. TURKEY IN EUROPE.
2. TURKEY IN ASIA.
3. TURKEY IN AFRICA.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 1000	between	17 and 40 East longitude.
Breadth 900		36 and 49 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by Russia, Poland, and Sclavonia, on the north; by Circassia, the Black Sea, the Propontis, Hellespont, and Archipelago, on the east; by the Mediterranean, on the south; by the same sea, and the Venetian and Austrian territories, on the west.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief towns.
On the north coast of the Black Sea are the provinces of —	Crim and Little Tartary, the ancient Taurica Chersonese	Precop, Brachiseria, Kaffa
	Budziac Tartary	Ockzakow.
North of the Danube are the provinces of	Bessarabia —	Bender, Belgorod
	Moldavia, olim Dacia	Jazy, Chotzim, Falczin
	Wallachia, another part of the ancient Dacia ——	Tergovisc.
South of the Danube are ——	Bulgaria, the east part of the ancient Mysia	Widin, Nicopoli, Silistria, Scopia

* John Angelo Braschi, born in 1717, was elected pope, in 1775, and took upon him the name of Pius VI.

South

POLAND
RUSSIA
GERMANY
MORAVIA
HUNGARY
TRANSYLVANIA
MOLDAVIA
BUDZIAC TARTARY
LITTLE TARTARY
CRIMEA
CIRCASSIA
SEA of AZAPH
BESSARABIA
WALACHIA
SERVIA
BOSNIA
CROATIA
DALMATIA
TURKY IN BULGARIA
ROMANIA
MACEDONIA
THESSALY
EPIRUS
ACHAIA
ARCHIPELAGO
BLACK SEA
TURKY IN ASIA
NATOLIA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
LEVANT
ADRIATIC SEA
IONIAN SEA
ITALY
Vienna
Presburgh
Buda
Pest
Belgrade
Semendria
Mostar
Ragusa
Salonichi
Constantinople
Adrianople
Smyrna
Scanderoon
Rhodes
Candia
Cerigo
Corfu I.
Zante
Patras
Corinth
Athens
Negropont
Lemnos
Mitelene
Samos
Scio
Tenedos
Dardanelles
Biga
Gallipoli
Abydos
Bosphorus of Thrace
Sea of Marmora
Black Sea
Kaffa
Caffa
Kertch
Yenikale
Taman
Kuban R.
Azof
Don R.
Palus Maeotis
Perekop
Precop
Oczakow
Bender
Belgorod
Kilia
Ismail
Monglus the Danube
Akerman
Kiliburun
Kinburn
Nicopoli
Widin
Orsova
Temeswar
Belgrade
Semendria
Sophia
Philippopoli
Adrianople
Varna
Silistria
Rustchuk
Giurgevo
Bucharest
Jassy
Kaminieck
Chotzim
Lemberg
Cracow
Olmutz
Brunn
Presburgh
Vienna
Grätz
Agria
Tokay
Caschau
Eperies
Hradeck
Carpathian Mountains
Danube R.
Dniester R.
Pruth R.
Boristhenes R.
Samara R.
Kuban R.
Don R.
Maph
Tangarot
Perowolocza
Ingulgorad
Kudak
Mahilow
Orchei
Baskow
Seroke
Dorohoi
Siret
Merlow
Remont
Bacon
Bistritz
Clausenburg
Mediasch
Hermanstat
Kronstat
Brassow
Bungarka
Tergovist
Tergosyl
Slavinitz
Czernetz
Crajova
Caracal
Rassova
Rusci
Ruszia
Nicopoli
Sistrige
Provat
Varna
Marcenopoli
Ternobo
Burgas
Philippopoli
Statimaka
Iesarli
Adrianople
Demotica
Arabat
Genikale
Tenian
Kertch
Kaffa
Kosleve
Brachiseria
Karabazan
Prachsak
Korpuga
Crimea
Circassia
Mankalia
Oblicina
Kersen
Kilia
Ismail
Akerman
Kiliburun
Kinburn
Oczakow
Meper
Precop
Belgorod
Bender
Budziac Tartary
Little Tartary
Moldavia
Wallachia
Transylvania
Hungary
Bosnia
Servia
Croatia
Dalmatia
Turky in Europe
Hungary
Turky in Asia
Natolia
Black Sea
Sea of Azaph
Circassia
Crimea
Tartary
Russia
Poland
Germany
Moravia
Adriatic Sea
Ionian Sea
Mediterranean Sea
Levant
Italy
Archipelago
Thessaly
Epirus
Achaia
Macedonia
Romania
Bulgaria
Turky in Europe
Hungary
British Statute Miles.
20 60 100 160
Longitude East from London
Boundary of Europe
Mt. Argentum
Mt. Athos
Mt. Olympus
Mt. Ida
Mt. Parnassus
Mt. Pindus
Mt. Haemus
Mt. Taurus
Mt. Caucasus
Mt. Ararat
Mt. Carmel
Mt. Sinai
Mt. Lebanon
Mt. Hermon
Mt. Tabor
Mt. Gilboa
Mt. Ebal
Mt. Gerizim
Mt. Nebo
Mt. Hor
Mt. Seir
Mt. Sion
Mt. Moriah
Mt. Olivet
Mt. Zion
Mt. Calvary
Mt. Sinai
Mt. Horeb

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief towns.
South of the Danube are	Servia, the west part of Mysia	Belgrade, Semendria, Nissa
	Bosnia, part of the ancient Illyricum	Seraio.
On the Bosphorus and Hellespont	Romania, olim Thrace	Constantinople, N. L. 41. E. L. 28. Adrianople.
South of mount Rhodope or Argentum, the north part of the ancient Greece	Macedonia	Strymon, Contessa
	Thessaly, now Janua	Salonichi
	Achaia and Bœotia, now Livadia	Athens, Thebes, Lepanto.
On the Adriatic sea or Gulph of Venice, the ancient Illyricum	Epirus	Chimæra, Butrinto
	Albania	Durazzo, Dulcigno
	Dalmatia	Zara, Narenza
	Ragusa republic	Ragusa.
In the Morea, the ancient Peloponnesus, being the south division of Greece, are	Corinthia	Corinth
	Argos	Argos, Napoli de Romania
	Sparta	Lacedæmon, now Misitra, on the river Eurotus
	Olympia, where the Games were held	Olympia, or Longinica, on the river Alpheus
	Arcadia	Modon, Coron
	Elis	Patras, Elis, or Belvidere, on the river Peneus.

SOIL, AIR, SEASONS, AND WATER.] Nature has lavished upon the inhabitants of Turkey all her blessings in those four particulars. The soil, though unimproved, is luxuriant beyond description. The air is salubrious, and friendly to the constitution, unless when it is corrupted from the neighbouring countries, or through the indolence or uncleanliness of the Turkish manner of living. The seasons are here regular, and

pleasant, and have been celebrated from the remotest times of antiquity. The Turks are invited to frequent bathings, by the purity and wholesomeness of the water all over their dominions.

MOUNTAINS.] These are the most celebrated of any in the world, and at the same time often the most fruitful. Mount Athos lies on a peninsula, running into the Egean sea; the mounts Pindus and Olympus, celebrated in Grecian fables, separate Thessaly from Epirus. Parnassus, so famous for being consecrated to the Muses, is well known. Mount Hæmus is likewise often mentioned by the poets; but most of the other mountains have changed their names, witness the mountains Suha, Witoska, Staras, Plamina and many others. Even the most celebrated mountains above mentioned, have had modern names imposed upon them, by the barbarians in their neighbourhood.

SEAS.] The Euxine, or Black Sea; the Palus Mæotis, or Sea of Asoph; the Sea of Marmora, which separates Europe from Asia; the Archipelago; the Ionian Sea, and the Levant, are so many evidences that Turkey in Europe, particularly that part of it where Constantinople stands, of all other countries had the best claim to be mistress of the world.

STRAITS.] Those of the Hellespont and Bosphorus, are joined to the sea Marmora, and are remarkable in modern as well as ancient history.

RIVERS.] The Danube, the Save, the Neister, the Neiper, and the Don, are the best known rivers in this country, though many others have been celebrated by poets and historians.

LAKES.] These are not extremely remarkable, nor are they mentioned with any great applause, either by the ancients or moderns. The Lago di Scutari lies in Albania: it communicates with the Lago di Plave, and the Lago di Holti. The Stymphalus, so famous for its harpies, and ravenous birds, lies in the Morea; and Peneus, from its qualities, is thought to be the lake from which the Styx, conceived by the ancients to be the passage into hell, issues.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Turkey in Europe contains a variety of all sorts of mines, and its marbles are esteemed the finest in the world.

VEGETABLES AND PRODUCTIONS.] These are excellent all over the European Turkey, especially when assisted by the smallest degree of industry. Besides pot and garden herbs of almost every kind, this country produces in great abundance and perfection, oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, grapes of an uncommon sweetness, excellent figs, almonds, olives, and cotton. Besides these, many drugs, not common in other parts of Europe, are produced here.

ANIMALS.] The Thessalian, or Turkish horses, are excellent both for their beauty and service. The black cattle are larger, especially in Greece. The goats are a most valuable part of the animal creation to the inhabitants, for the nutrition they afford, both of milk and flesh. The large eagles which abound in the neighbourhood of Babadagi, furnish the best feathers for arrows, for the Turkish and Tartar archers, and they sell at an exorbitant price. Partridges are very plentiful in Greece, as are all other kinds of fowls and quadrupedes, all over Turkey in Europe, but the Turks and Mahometans in general are not very fond of animal food.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL, } Almost every spot of ground, every river, and every fountain in Greece, presents the traveller with the ruins of a celebrated antiquity. On the isthmus of Corinth, the ruin of Neptune's temple, and the theatre, where the Isthmean games were celebrated, are still visible. Athens,

which

which contains at preſent above 10,000 inhabitants, is a fruitful ſource of the moſt magnificent and celebrated antiquities in the world, and to particularize them would be endleſs. I cannot, however, omit mentioning the temple of Minerva, thought by ſome to be the fineſt extant. The temple of the Eight Winds, and the lantern of Demoſthenes, are ſtill entire. The remains of the temple of the oracle of Apollo, are ſtill viſible at Caſtri, on the ſouth ſide of mount Parnaſſus, and the marble ſteps that deſcend to a pleaſant running water, ſuppoſed to be the renowned Caſtalian ſpring, with the niches for ſtatues in the rock, are ſtill diſcernible. The famous cave of Trophonius is ſtill a natural curioſity in Livadia, the old Bœotia.

Cities.] Conſtantinople, the capital of this great empire, is ſituated on the European ſide of the Boſphorus. It was built upon the ruins of the ancient Byzantium, by the Roman emperor Conſtantine the Great, as a more inviting ſituation than Rome, for the ſeat of empire. It became afterwards the capital of the Greek empire, and, having eſcaped the deſtructive rage of the barbarous nations, it was the greateſt as well as the moſt beautiful city in Europe and the only one during the Gothic ages, in which there remained any image of the ancient elegance in manners and arts. While it remained in the poſſeſſion of the Greek emperors, it was the only mart in Europe, for the commodities of the Eaſt-Indies. It derived alſo great advantages from its being the rendezvous of the cruſaders; and being then in the meridian of its glory, the European writers, in the ages of the cruſades, ſpeak of it with aſtoniſhment. "O what a vaſt city is Conſtantinople (exclaims one, when he firſt beheld it), and how beautiful! how many monaſteries are there in it, and how many palaces built with wonderful art! how many manufactures are there in the city, amazing to behold! It would be aſtoniſhing to relate how it abounds with all good things, with gold, ſilver, and ſtuffs of various kinds; for every hour ſhips arrive in the port with all things neceſſary for the uſe of man." Conſtantinople is, even at this day, one of the fineſt cities in the world by its ſituation and its port. It is frequently called *the Porte*, by way of eminence. The proſpect from it is noble. It abounds with antiquities. The moſque of St. Sophia, once a Chriſtian church, is thought in ſome reſpects to exceed in grandeur and architecture St. Peter's at Rome. The city itſelf is built in a triangular form, with the Seraglio ſtanding on a point of one of the angles, from whence there is a proſpect of the delightful coaſt of the Leſſer Aſia, which is not to be equalled. Both the magnitude and population of Conſtantinople have been greatly exaggerated by credulous travellers. The beſt authors think that it does not contain above 800,000 inhabitants, three-fourths of whom are ſaid to be Greeks and Armenians, and the reſts are Jews and Turks. Others ſuppoſe the inhabitants not to exceed 600,000.

As to the population, manners, religion, government, revenues, learning, military ſtrength, commerce, and manufactures of the Turks, theſe ſeveral heads depending on the ſame principles all over the empire, ſhall be mentioned under Turkey in Aſia.

ISLANDS belonging to TURKEY in EUROPE, being Part of Ancient GREECE.

I Shall mention thoſe iſlands chiefly for the uſe of ſuch readers as are converſant with ancient hiſtory, of which they make ſo diſtinguiſhed a part.

NEGROPONT, the ancient Eubœa, ſtretches from the ſouth-eaſt to the north-weſt, and on the eaſtern coaſt of Achaia or Livadia. It is 90 miles long, and 25 broad. Here the Turkiſh gallies lie. The tides on its coaſt are irregular; and the iſland itſelf abounds in corn, wine, and fruit.

LEMNOS lies on the north part of the Egean ſea or Archipelago, and is almoſt a ſquare of 25 miles in length and breadth. Though it produces corn and wine, yet its principal riches ariſe from its mineral earth, ſometimes called *terra Lemnia* or *ſigillata*, becauſe it is ſealed up by the Turks, who receive therefrom a conſiderable revenue.

TENEDOS is remarkable only for its lying oppoſite to old Troy, and its being mentioned by Virgil as the place to which the Greeks retired and left the Trojans in a fatal ſecurity.

SCYROS is about 60 miles in circumference, and is remarkable chiefly for the remains of antiquity which it contains.

LESBOS, or MYTELINE, is about 60 miles long, and is famous for the number of philoſophers and poets it produced. The inhabitants were formerly noted for their prodigality.

SCIO, or CHIOS, lies about 80 miles weſt of Smyrna, and is about 100 miles in circumference. This iſland, though rocky and mountainous, produces excellent wine, but no corn. It is inhabited by 100,000 Greeks, 10,000 Turks, and above 3,000 Latins. The inhabitants have manufactures of ſilk, velvet, gold, and ſilver ſtuffs. The iſland likewiſe produces oil and ſilk, and the lentiſk-tree, or maſtic, from which the government draws its chief revenue. The women of this, and almoſt all the other Greek iſlands, have in all ages been celebrated for their beauty, and their perſons have been the moſt perfect models of ſymmetry to painters and ſtatuaries. They are not, however, renowned for their modeſty and virtue; and even the Greek nuns are ſaid to be laviſh of their favours. Among the poets and hiſtorians, ſaid to be born here, the inhabitants reckon Homer, and ſhew a little ſquare houſe, which they call Homer's ſchool. The Greeks pay a capitation tax for the exerciſe of their religion and laws; the rate of the higheſt rank is ten crowns a-head, the ſecond three, and the meaneſt two and a half, yearly.

SAMOS lies oppoſite to Epheſus, on the coaſt of the Leſſer Aſia, about ſeven miles from the continent. It is 30 miles long, and 15 broad. This iſland gave birth to Pythagoras, and is inhabited by Greek Chriſtians, who are well treated by the Turks, their maſters. The muſcadine Samian wine is in high requeſt; and the iſland, beſides, produces wool, which they ſell to the French; oil, pomegranates, and ſilk. This iſland is ſuppoſed to have been the native country of Juno; and ſome travellers

think that the ruins of her temple, and of the ancient city Samos, are the fineſt remains of antiquity in the Levant.

To the ſouth of Samos lies PATMOS, about 20 miles in circumference, but ſo barren and dreary, that it may be called a rock rather than an iſland. It has, however, a convenient haven; and the few Greek monks who are upon the iſland, ſhew a cave where St. John is ſuppoſed to have written the Apocalypſe.

The CYCLADES iſlands lie like a circle round Delos, the chief of them, which lies ſouth of the iſlands Mycone and Tirſe, and almoſt midway between the continents of Aſia and Europe. Though Delos is not above ſix miles in circumference, it is one of the moſt celebrated of all the Grecian iſlands, as being the birth-place of Apollo and Diana, the magnificent ruins of whoſe temples are ſtill viſible. This iſland is almoſt deſtitute of inhabitants.

PAROS lies between the iſlands of Luxia and Melos. Like all the other Greek iſlands, it contains the moſt ſtriking and magnificent ruins of antiquity; but is chiefly renowned for the beauty and whiteneſs of its marble.

CERIGO, or CYTHERIA, lies ſouth-eaſt of the Morea, and is about 50 miles in circumference, but rocky and mountainous, and chiefly remarkable for being the favourite reſidence of Venus.

SANTORIN is one of the moſt ſouthermoſt iſlands in the Archipelago, and was formerly called Caliſta, and afterwards Thera. Though ſeemingly covered with pumice-ſtones, yet, through the induſtry of the inhabitants, who are about 10,000, it produces barley and wine, with ſome wheat. One third of the people are of the Latin church, and ſubject to a popiſh biſhop. Near this iſland another aroſe of the ſame name from the bottom of the ſea, in 1707. At the time of its birth, there was an earthquake, attended with moſt dreadful lightnings and thunders and boilings of the ſea for ſeveral days, ſo that when it aroſe out of the ſea it was a mere volcano, but the burnings ſoon ceaſed. It is about 200 feet above the ſea, and at the time of its firſt emerging it was about a mile broad and five miles in circumference, but it has ſince increaſed. Several other iſlands of the Archipelago appear to have had the like original, but the ſea in their neighbourhood is ſo deep as not to be fathomed.

The famous iſland of RHODES is ſituated about 20 miles ſouth-weſt of the continent of Leſſer Aſia, being about 50 miles long, and 25 broad. This iſland abounds in wine, and many of the neceſſaries of life, but the inhabitants import their corn from the neighbouring country. The Coloſſus of braſs, which anciently ſtood at the mouth of its harbour, and was fifty fathoms wide, was deſervedly accounted one of the wonders of the world; one foot being placed on each ſide of the harbour, ſhips paſſed between its legs; and it held in one hand a light-houſe for the direction of mariners. The face of the Coloſſus repreſented the ſun, to whom this image was dedicated, and its height was about 135 feet. The inhabitants of this iſland were formerly maſters of the ſea; and the Rhodian law was the directory of the Romans in maritime affairs. The knights of St. John of Jeruſalem, after loſing Paleſtine, took this iſland

from the Turks in 1308, but loſt it to them in 1522, and afterwards retired to Malta.

CANDIA, the ancient Crete, is ſtill renowned for its hundred cities, for its being the birth-place of Jupiter, the ſeat of legiſlature to all Greece, and many other hiſtorical and political diſtinctions. It lies between 35 and 36 degrees of north latitude, being 200 miles long and 60 broad, almoſt equally diſtant from Europe, Aſia, and Africa. The famous Mount Ida ſtands in the middle of the iſland, and is no better than a barren rock: and Lethe, the river of oblivion, is a torpid ſtream. Some of the vallies of this iſland produce, wine, fruits, and corn; all of them remarkably excellent in their kinds. The ſiege of Candia, the capital of the iſland, in modern times, was far more wonderful and bloody than that of Troy. The Turks inveſted it in the beginning of the year 1645, and its Venetian garriſon, after bravely defending itſelf till the latter end of September 1669, made, at laſt, an honourable capitulation. The ſiege coſt the Turks 180,000 men, and the Venetians 80,000.

CYPRUS lies in the Levant ſea, about 30 miles diſtant from the coaſts of Syria and Paleſtine. It is 150 miles long and 70 broad, and lies at almoſt an equal diſtance from Europe and Africa. It was formerly famous for the worſhip of Venus, the Cyprian goddeſs; and during the time of the Cruſades, was a rich flouriſhing kingdom, inhabited by Chriſtians. Its wine, eſpecially that which grows at the bottom of the celebrated Mount Olympus, is the moſt palatable and richeſt of all that grows in the Greek iſlands. Nicoſia is the capital, and the ſee of a Greek archbiſhop. Famaguſta, its ancient capital, has a good harbour; and the natural produce of the iſland is ſo rich, that many European nations find their accouht in keeping conſuls reſiding upon it; but the oppreſſions of the Turks have depopulated and impoveriſhed it to a ſurpriſing degree, though the revenue they get from it does not exceeed 125cl. a year. Its female inhabitants do not degenerate from their anceſtors as devotees to Venus; and Paphos, the ancient ſeat of pleaſure and corruption, is one of the diviſions of the iſland. Richard I. king of England, ſubdued Cyprus, on account of its king's treachery; and its royal title was tranſferred to Guy Luſignan king of Jeruſalem, from whence it paſſed to the Venetians, who ſtill hold that empty honour.

The iſlands in the Ionian ſea are SAPIENZA, STIVALI, ZANTE, CEPHALONIA, SANTA MAURA, CORFU, and others of ſmaller note, particularly ISOLA DEL COMPARE, which would not deſerve mention, had it not been the ancient Ithaca, the birth-place and kingdom of Ulyſſes.

Thoſe iſlands in general are fruitful. Zante, belonging to the Venetians, has a populous capital of the ſame name, and is a place of conſiderable trade, eſpecially in fruits. Corfu, which is the capital of that iſland, is a place of great ſtrength, and belongs likewiſe to the Venetians, who concern themſelves very little about the welfare or government of thoſe and other iſlands, ſo that the inhabitants, who are generally Greeks, bear a very indifferent character.

ASIA
Drawn from the best Authorities
By I. Kitchin.
Longit. E. from London
Glacial Prom.
NORTHERN OCEAN
EASTERN OCEAN
INDIAN OCEAN
Arctic Circle
Equinoctial Line
Tropic of Cancer
RUSSIA
EMPIRE
TARTARY
WESTERN TARTARY
EASTERN TARTARY
Great Tibet
Little Tibet
MOGULS EMPIRE
CHINA
Sea of Japan
Sea of Kamtschatka
Bay of Bengal
Gulf of Siam
Philippine Islands
Isles of Sunda
Borneo
Celebes
New Guinea
Moluccas
Japan
Kamtschatka
Caspian Sea
Black Sea
Aral L.
Baikal L.
Kalmucks
Usbecks
Mongols
Sandy Desert
Salt Desert
Arabia
Persia
Turkey
Georgia
Circassia
Mingrelia
Natolia
Armenia
Diarbekir
Aleppo
Damascus
Jerusalem
Egypt
Nubia
Abyssinia
Barbary
Fez
Morocco
Algiers
Tunis
Tripoli
Zara
Negroland
Guinea
Senegal
Gambia
Sierra Leone
Cape Verd
Cape of Good Hope
Madagascar
Mozambique
Zanguebar
Monomotapa
Congo
Angola
Benguela
Natolia
Ceylon I.
Java
Sumatra
Malacca
Pegu
Siam
Cochin China
Tonquin
Canton
Nankin
Pekin
Corea
Yedso
Formosa
Hainan I.
Lucon I.
Mindanao
Celebes
Gilolo I.
Timor
Arou
Banda
Amboyna
Ternate
Tidore
Bachian
Batchian
Molucco I.
Gilolo
Papua
New Britain
New Ireland
New Caledonia
Solomon Is.
Friendly Is.
Otaheite
Marquesas Is.
Easter I.
Juan Fernandez I.
Cape Horn
Terra del Fuego
Falkland Is.
Patagonia
Chili
Peru
Quito
Brazil
Rio de la Plata
Paraguay
Amazons R.
Orinoco R.
Mexico
California
New Mexico
Louisiana
Florida
Carolina
Virginia
Pennsylvania
New York
New England
Canada
Hudson's Bay
Labrador
Greenland
Iceland
Nova Scotia
Davis's Straits
Baffin's Bay
Behring's Straits
Kamtschatka R.
Lena R.
Yenisei R.
Obi R.
Volga R.
Don R.
Dnieper R.
Danube R.
Euphrates R.
Tigris R.
Nile R.
Ganges R.
Indus R.
Red Sea
Persian Gulf
Mediterranean Sea
Caspian Sea
Black Sea
Aral L.
Baikal L.
Lake Ontario
Lake Erie
Lake Huron
Lake Michigan
Lake Superior
Lake Winnipeg
Great Slave L.
Great Bear L.
Great Salt L.
Lake Titicaca
Lake Parime
Lake Maracaibo
Lake Nicaragua
Lake Dembea
Lake Zaire
Lake Maravi
Lake Aral
Lake Baikal
Lake Tchad
Lake Ngami
Lake Chamo
Lake Tzana
Lake Dembea
Lake Zaire
Lake Maravi
Lake Aral
Lake Baikal
Lake Tchad
Lake Ngami
Lake Chamo
Lake Tzana

A S I A.

AS Aſia exceeds Europe and Africa in the extent of its territories, it is alſo ſuperior to them in the ſerenity of its air, the fertility of its ſoil, the deliciouſneſs of its fruits, the fragrancy and balſamic qualities of its plants, ſpices, and gums; the ſalubrity of its drugs; the quantity, variety, beauty, and value of its gems; the richneſs of its metals, and the fineneſs of its ſilks and cottons. It was in Aſia, according to the ſacred records, the the All-wiſe Creator planted the garden of Eden, in which he formed the firſt man and firſt woman, from whom the race of mankind was to ſpring. Aſia became again the nurſery of the world after the deluge, whence the deſcendants of Noah diſperſed their various colonies into all the other parts of the globe. It was in Aſia, that God placed his once favourite people the Hebrews, whom he enlightened by revelations delivered by the prophets, and to whom he gave the oracles of truth. It was here that the great and merciful work of our redemption was accompliſhed by his divine Son; and it was from hence that the light of his glorious goſpel was carried with amazing rapidity into all the known nations by his diſciples and followers. Here the firſt Chriſtian churches were founded, and the Chriſtian faith miraculouſly propagated and watered with the blood of innumerable martyrs. It was in Aſia that the firſt edifices were reared, and the firſt empires founded, while the other parts of the globe were inhabited only by wild animals. On all theſe accounts, this quarter claims a ſuperiority over the reſt; but it muſt be owned, that a great change hath happened in that part of it called Turkey, which hath loſt much of its ancient ſplendor, and from the moſt populous and beſt cultivated ſpot in Aſia is become a wild uncultivated deſert. The other parts of Aſia continue much in their former condition, the ſoil being as remarkable for its fertility, as moſt of the inhabitants for their indolence, effeminacy, and luxury. This effeminacy is chiefly owing to the warmth of the climate, though in ſome meaſure heightened by cuſtom and education; and the ſymptoms of it are more or leſs viſible, as the ſeveral nations are ſeated nearer to or farther from the north. Hence the Tartars, who live near the ſame latitude with us, are as brave, hardy, ſtrong, and vigorous, as any European nation. What is wanting in the robuſt frame of their bodies among the Chineſe, Mogul-Indians, and all the inhabitants of the more ſouthern regions, is in a great meaſure made up to them by the vivacity of their minds, and ingenuity in various kinds of workmanſhip, which our moſt ſkilful mechanics have in vain endeavoured to imitate.

This vaſt extent of territory was ſucceſſively governed in ancient times by the Aſſyrians, the Medes, the Perſians, and the Greeks; but the immenſe regions of India and China were little known to Alexander or the conquerors of the ancient world. Upon the decline of thoſe empires, great part of Aſia ſubmitted to the Roman arms; and afterwards, in the middle ages, the ſucceſſors of Mahomet, or, as they were uſually called, Saracens, founded in Aſia, in Africa, and in Europe, a more extenſive

empire

empire than that of Cyrus, Alexander, or even the Roman when in its height of power. The Saracen greatneſs ended with the death of Tamerlane; and the Turks, conquerors on every ſide, took poſſeſſion of the middle regions of Aſia, which they ſtill enjoy. Beſides the countries poſſeſſed by the Turks and Ruſſians, Aſia contains at preſent three powerful empires, the Chineſe, the Mogul, and the Perſian, upon which the leſſer kingdoms and ſovereignties of Aſia generally depend. The prevailing form of government in this diviſion of the globe is abſolute monarchy. If any of them can be ſaid to enjoy ſome ſhare of liberty, it is the wandering tribes, as the Tartars and Arabs. Many of the Aſiatic nations when the Dutch firſt came among them, could not conceive how it was poſſible for any people to live under any other form of government than that of a deſpotic monarchy. Turkey, Arabia, Perſia, part of Tartary, and part of India, profeſs Mahometiſm. The Perſian and Indian Mahometans are of the ſect of Hali, and the others that of Omar; but both own Mahomet for their law-giver, and the Koran for their rule of faith and life. In the other parts of Tartary, India, China, Japan, and the Aſiatic iſlands, they are generally heathens and idolaters. Jews are to be found every where in Aſia. Chriſtianity, though planted here with wonderful rapidity by the apoſtles and primitive fathers, ſuffered an almoſt total eclipſe by the conqueſts of the Saracens, and afterwards of the Turks. Incredible indeed have been the hazards, perils, and ſufferings of popiſh miſſionaries, to propagate their doctrines in the moſt diſtant regions, and among the groſſeſt idolaters; but their labours have hitherto failed of ſucceſs, owing, in a great meaſure, to the avarice and profligacy of the Europeans, who reſort thither in ſearch of wealth and dominion.

The principal languages ſpoken in Aſia are the modern Greek, the Turkiſh, the Ruſſian, the Tartarian, the Perſian, the Arabic, the Malayan, the Chineſe. and the Japaneſe. The European languages are alſo ſpoken upon the coaſts of India and China.

The continent of Aſia is ſituated between 25 and 180 degrees of eaſt longitude, and between the equator and 80 degrees of north latitude. It is about 4740 miles in length, from the Dardanels on the weſt, to the eaſtern ſhore of Tartary; and about 4380 miles in breadth, from the moſt ſouthern part of Malacca, to the moſt northern cape of Nova Zembla. It is bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the north; on the weſt it is ſeparated from Africa by the Red Sea, and from Europe by the Levant or Mediterranean, the Archipelago, the Helleſpont, the ſea of Marmora, the Boſphorus, the Black Sea, the river Don, and a line drawn from it to the river Tobol, and from thence to the river Oby, which falls into the Frozen Ocean, On the eaſt, it is bounded by the Pacific Ocean, or South Sea, which ſeparates it from America; and on the ſouth, by the Indian Ocean; ſo that it is almoſt ſurrounded by the ſea. The principal regions which divide this country are as follow:

	Nations.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief cities	Dist. & bearing from London.	Religions.
Tartary.	Ruſſian	The bounds of theſe parts are unlimited, each power puſhing on his conqueſts as far as he can.		Tobolſki	2160 N. E.	Chriſt. &Pag.
	Chineſe			Chynian	4480 N. E.	Pagans
	Mogulean			Tibet	3780 E.	Pagans
	Independent			Samarcand	2800 E.	Pagans
	China	1440	1260	Pekin	4320 S. E.	Pagans
	Mogul Emp.	2000	1500	Delhi	3720 S. E.	Mah. & Pag.
	India	2000	1000	Siam or Pegu	5040 S. E.	Pagans
	Perſia	1300	1100	Iſpahan	2460 S. E.	Mahometans
Turkey in Aſia.	Part of Arabia	1300	1200	Mecca	2640 S. E.	Mahometans
	Syria	270	160	Aleppo	1860 S. E.	Chriſt. & Mah
	Holy Land	210	90	Jeruſalem	1920 S. E.	Chriſt. & Mah.
	Natolia	750	308	Burſa or Smyrna	1440 S. E.	Mahometants
	Diarbec or Meſopotamia	560	310	Bagdat	2160 S. E.	Mahometans, with ſome few Chriſtians.
	Turcomania	360	300	Erzerum	1860 S. E.	
	Georgia	* * *	* * *	Teflis	1920 E.	

All the iſlands of Aſia (except Cyprus, already deſcribed, in the Levant, belonging to the Turks) lie in the Pacific or Eaſtern Ocean, and the Indian Seas, of which the principal, where the Europeans trade or have ſetlements, are

Iſlands.	Towns.	Trade with, or belong to,
The Japaneſe iſles —	Jeddo	Dutch
The Ladrones	Guam — —	Spain
Formoſa ——	Tai-ouan-fou —— —	China
The Philippines —	Vanilla —— —	Spain
The Molucca, or Clove iſles	Victoria fort — —	Dutch
The Banda, or Nutmeg iſles	Lantor —— —	Dutch
Amboyna (ſurrounding the	Amboyna — —	Dutch
Celebes Molucco and	Macaſſar — —	Dutch
Gilolo, &c. Banda iſles)	Gilolo —— —	Dutch
The Sunda iſles (Borneo —	Borneo Caytongee —	All nations
Sumatra —	Achen, Bencoolen ——	Engliſh and Dutch
Java, &c- —	Batavia, Bantam —	Dutch
The Andaman and Nicobar iſles	Andaman, Nicobar —	All nations
Ceylon —— ——	Candy —— —	Dutch
The Maldives ——	Caridon —— —	All Nations
Bombay — —	Bombay —— —	Engliſh
The Kurile iſles, and thoſe in the ſea of Kamſchatka, lately diſcovered by the Ruſſians —— —		Ruſſia.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 1000	between	27 and 45 Eaſt longitude.
Breadth 800		28 and 45 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by the Black Sea and Circaſſia, on the north; by Perſia, on the eaſt; by Arabia and the Levant Sea, on the ſouth; and by the Archipelago, the Helleſpont, and Propontis, which ſeparate it from Europe, on the weſt.

Divi-

Division	Subdivisions.	Chief towns.
The eastern provinces are	1. Eyraco Arabic or Chaldea	Bassora and Bagdat
	2. Diarbec or Mesopotamia	Diarbec, Orfa, and Mousul.
	3. Curdistan or Assyria	Nineveh and Betlis.
	4. Turcomania or Armenia	Erzerum and Van.
	5. Georgia, including Mengrelia and Imaretta, and part of Circassia	Amarchia and Gonie
Natolia, or the Lesser Asia, on the west,	1. Natolia Proper.	Bursa, Nici, Smyrna, and Ephesus.
	2. Amasia	Amasia, Trapezond, and Sinope.
	3. Aladulia	Ajazzo and Marat.
	4. Caramania	Satalia and Terasso.
East of the Levant Sea.	Syria, with Palestine, or the Holy Land	Aleppo, Antioch, Damascus, Tyre, Sidon, Tripoli, Scanderoon, and Jerusalem.

MOUNTAINS.] These are famous in sacred as well as prophane writings. The most remarkable are, Olympus; Taurus and Anti-taurus; Caucasus and Arrarat; Lebanon; Hermon.

RIVERS.] The same may be observed of the rivers, which are the Euphrates, Tigris, Orontes, Meander, Sarabat, Kara, and Jordan.

AIR AND CLIMATE.] Though both are delightful in the utmost degree, and naturally salubrious to the human constitution, yet such is the equality with which the Author of nature has dispensed his benefits, that Turkey, both in Europe and Asia, is often visited by the plague; a frightful scourge of mankind, wherever it takes place, but here doubly destructive, from the native indolence of the Turks, and their superstitious belief in predestination, which prevents them from using precaution to defend themselves against this calamity.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] As this country contains the most fertile provinces of Asia, I need scarcely inform the reader that it produces all the luxuries of life in the utmost abundance, notwithstanding the indolence of its owners. Raw silk, corn, wine, oil, honey, fruit of every species, coffee, myrrh, frankincense, and odiferous plants and drugs, are natives here almost without culture, which is practised chiefly by Greek and Armenian Christians. The olives, citrons, lemons, oranges, figs, and dates, produced in those provinces, are highly delicious, and in such plenty, that they cost the inhabitants a mere trifle, and it is said, in some places nothing. Their asparagus is often as large as a man's leg, and their grapes far exceed those of other countries in largeness. In short, nature has brought all her productions here to the highest perfection.

ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS, BY SEA AND LAND. The same may be said of their animals. The breed of the Turkish and Arabian horses,

horſes, the latter eſpecially, are valuable beyond any in the world, and have conſiderably improved that of the Engliſh. We know of no quadrupeds that are peculiar to thoſe countries, but they contain all that are neceſſary for the uſe of mankind. Camels are here in much requeſt, from their ſtrength, their agility, and, above all, their moderation in eating and drinking, which is greater than that of any other known animal. Their numerous herds of goats furniſh the materials for their camblets. Their kids and ſheep are exquiſite eating, and are ſaid to ſurpaſs, in flavour and taſte, thoſe of Europe; but their other butcher's meat, beef particularly, is not ſo fine.

As to birds, they have wild fowl in vaſt perfection: their oſtriches are well known by their tallneſs, ſtupidity, and heavineſs. The Roman epicures prized no fiſh except lampreys, mullets, and oyſters, but thoſe that were found in Aſia.

METALS AND MINERALS.] This country contains all the metals that are to be found in the richeſt kingdoms and provinces in Europe; and its medicinal ſprings and baths exceed thoſe of any in the known world.

OF THE TURKS IN EUROPE AND ASIA.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.] THE population of this great country is by no means equal either to its extent or fertility, nor have the beſt geographers been able to aſcertain it, becauſe of the uncertainty of its limits. It certainly is not ſo great as it was before the Chriſtian æra, or even under the Roman emperors; owing to various cauſes, and above all, to the tyranny under which the natives live, and their polygamy, which is undoubtedly an enemy to population, as may be evinced from many reaſons, and particularly becauſe the Greeks and Armenians, among whom it is not practiſed, are incomparably more prolific than the Turks, notwithſtanding the rigid ſubjection in which they are kept by the latter. The plague is another cauſe of depopulation. The Turkiſh emperor, however, has more ſubjects than any two European princes.

As to the inhabitants, they are generally well made and robuſt men; when young their complexions are fair, and their faces handſome; their hair and eyes are black or dark brown. The women, when young, are commonly handſome, but they generally look old at thirty. In their demeanour the Turks are rather hypochondriac, grave, ſedate, and paſſive; but when agitated by paſſion, furious, raging, ungovernable; big with diſſimulation, jealous, ſuſpicious, and vindictive, beyond conception: in matters of religion, tenacious, ſuperſtitious, and moroſe. Though uncapable of much benevolence, or even humanity with regard to Jews, Chriſtians, or any who differ from them in religious matters, they are not devoid of ſocial affections for thoſe of their own religion. But intereſt is their ſupreme good, and when that comes in competition, all ties of religion, conſanguinity, or friendſhip, are ſpeedily diſſolved. The morals of the Aſiatic Turks are far preferable to thoſe of the European. They are hoſpitable to ſtrangers; and the vices of avarice and inhumanity reign chiefly among their great men. They are likewiſe ſaid to be charitable to one another, and punctual in their dealings. Their charity and public ſpirit is moſt conſpicuous in their building caravanſeras or places of entertainment on roads that are deſtitute of accommodations for the refreſh-

refreſhment of poor pilgrims or travellers. With the ſame laudable view they ſearch out the beſt ſprings, and dig wells, which in thoſe countries is a luxury to weary travellers. The Turks ſit croſs-legged upon mats, not only at their meals, but in company. Their ideas, except what they acquire from opium, are ſimple and confined, ſeldom reaching without the walls of their own houſes, where they ſit converſing with their women, drinking coffee, ſmoaking tobacco, and chewing opium. They have little curioſity to be informed of the ſtate of their own or any other country. If a viſier, baſhaw, or other officer, is turned out, or ſtrangled, they ſay no more on the occaſion, than that there will be a new viſier, or governor, ſeldom enquiring into the reaſon of the diſgrace of the former miniſter. They are perfect ſtrangers to wit and agreeable converſation. They have few printed books, and ſeldom read any other than the Alcoran, and the comments upon it. Nothing is negociated in Turkey without preſents; and here juſtice may be bought and ſold.

The Turks dine about eleven o'clock in the forenoon, and they ſup at five in the winter, and ſix in the ſummer, and this is their principal meal. Among the great people, their diſhes are ſerved up one by one; but they have neither knife nor fork, and they are not permitted by their religion to uſe gold or ſilver ſpoons. Their victuals are always high ſeaſoned. Rice is the common food of the lower ſort, ſometimes it is boiled up with gravey; but their chief diſh is pila, which is mutton and fowl boiled to rags, and their rice being boiled quite dry, the ſoup is high ſeaſoned, and poured upon it. They drink water, ſherbet, and coffee; and the only debauch they know is in opium, which gives them ſenſations reſembling thoſe of intoxication. Gueſts of high rank ſometimes have their beards perfumed by a female ſlave of the family. They are temperate and ſober from a principle of their religion, which forbids them the uſe of wine; though in private many of them indulge themſelves in the uſe of ſtrong liquors. Their common ſalutation is by an inclination of the head, and laying their right hand on their breaſt. They ſleep in linen waiſtcoats and drawers, upon mattreſſes, and cover themſelves with a quilt. Few or none of the conſiderable inhabitants of this vaſt empire have any notion of walking or riding, either for health or diverſion. The moſt religious among them find, however, ſufficient exerciſe whem they conform themſelves to the frequent ablutions, prayers, and rites preſcribed them by Mahomet.

Their active diverſions conſiſt in ſhooting at a mark, or tilting it with darts, at which they are very expert. Some of their great men are fond of hunting, and take the field with numerous equipages, which are joined by their inferiors: but this is often done for political purpoſes, that they may know the ſtrength of their dependents. Within doors, the cheſs or draught-board are their uſual amuſements; and if they play at chance games, they never bet money, that being prohibited by the Alcoran.

DRESS.] The men ſhave their head, leaving a lock on the crown, and wear their beards long. They cover their heads with a turban, and never put it off but when they ſleep. Their ſhirts are without collar or wriſtband, and over them they throw a long veſt, which they tie with a ſaſh, and over the veſt they wear a looſe gown ſomewhat ſhorter. Their breeches, or drawers, are of a piece with their ſtockings; and inſtead of ſhoes they wear ſlippers, which they put off when they enter a temple or houſe. They ſuffer no Chriſtians, or other people, to wear white turbans. The dreſs of the women differs but little from that of the men, only

only they wear ſtiffened caps upon their heads, with horns ſomething like a mitre, and wear their hair down. When they appear abroad, they are ſo muffled up, as not to be known by their neareſt relations. Such of the women as are virtuous make no uſe of paint to heighten their beauty, or to diſguiſe their complexion, but they often tinge their hands and feet with henna, which gives them a deep yellow. The men make uſe of the ſame expedient to colour their beards.

MARRIAGES.] Marriages in this country are chiefly negociated by the ladies. When the terms are agreed upon, the bridegroom pays down a ſum of money, a licence is taken out from the cadi, or proper magiſtrate, and the parties are married. The bargain is celebrated, as in other nations, with mirth and jollity, and the money is generally employed in furniſhing the houſe of the young couple. A man may marry as many women as he can maintain, but under the reſtriction of a cenſorial power, to prevent too great a plurality of wives. Beſides their wives, the wealthy Turks keep a kind of ſeraglio of women; but all theſe indulgencies are ſometimes inſufficient to gratify their unnatural deſires.

FUNERALS.] The burials of the Turks are decent. The corpſe is attended by the relations, chanting paſſages from the Koran; and after being depoſited in a moſque (for ſo they call their temples), they are buried in a field, by the iman, or prieſt, who pronounces a funeral ſermon at the time of the interment. The male relations expreſs their ſorrow by alms and prayers; the women, by decking the tomb on certain days with flowers and green leaves; in mourning for a huſband, they wear a particular head-dreſs, and leave off all finery for twelve months.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion is the Mahometan, ſo called from Mahomet the author of it; ſome account of which the reader will find in the following hiſtory of Arabia, the native country of that impoſtor. The Turks profeſs that of the ſect of Omar; but theſe are ſplit into as many ſectaries as their neighbours the Chriſtians. There is no ordination among their clergy, any perſon may be a prieſt that pleaſes to take the habit and perform the functions of his order, and may lay down his office when he pleaſes. Their chief prieſt, or mufti, ſeems to have great power in the ſtate.

ECCLESIASTICAL INSTITUTIONS OF CHRISTIANS.] The Turkiſh government having formed theſe into a part of its finances, they are tolerated where they are moſt profitable; but the hardſhips impoſed upon the Greek church are ſuch, as muſt always diſpoſe that people to favour any revolution of government. Jeruſalem, Alexandria, and Antioch, are patriarchates; and their heads are indulged, according as they pay for their privilege, with a civil as well as an eccleſiaſtical authority over their votaries. The ſame may be ſaid of the Neſtorian and Armenian patriarchs; and every great city that can pay for the privilege has its archbiſhop, or biſhop.

LANGUAGE.] The radical languages of this empire are the Sclavonian, which ſeems to have been the mother-tongue of the ancient Turks; the Greek modernized, but ſtill bearing a relation to the old language; the Arabic, and the Syriac, a dialect of which is ſtill ſpoken. A ſpecimen of the modern Greek follows in their Pater-noſter.

Pater hemas, opios iſo ees tos ouranous: hagia ſthito to onoma ſou: na erti he baſilia ſou: to thelema ſou na genetez itzon en te ge, os is ton ouranon: to pſomi hemas doze hemas ſemoren: kæ ſi choraſe hemos ta crimata hemon itzone, kæ hemas ſichoraſomen ekinous opou: mas adikounkæ men ternes hemais is to traſmo, alla ſoſon hemas apo to kaxo. Amen.

LEARNING ANE LEARNED MEN.] I know of none among the Turks, who profeſs a ſovereign contempt for our learning. Greece, which was the native country of genius, arts, and ſciences, produces at preſent, beſides Turks, numerous bands of Chriſtian biſhops, prieſts, and monks, who in general are as ignorant as the Turks themſelves, and are divided into various abſurd ſects of what they call Chriſtianity.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. } Theſe are ſo various that they have furniſhed matter for many voluminous publications, and others are appearing every day. Thoſe countries contained all that was rich and magnificent in architecture, and ſculpture, and neither the barbarity of the Turks, nor the depredations they have ſuffered from the Europeans, ſeem to have diminiſhed their number. They are more or leſs perfect, according to the air, ſoil, or climate, in which they ſtand, and all of them bear deplorable marks of neglect. Many of the fineſt temples are converted into Turkiſh moſques, or Greek churches, and are more disfigured than thoſe which remain in ruins. Amidſt ſuch a plentitude of curioſities, all that can be done here is to ſelect ſome of the moſt ſtriking; and I ſhall begin with Balbec and Palmyra, which form the pride of all antiquity.

Balbec is ſituated at a riſing plain, between Tripoli in Syria and Damaſcus, and is the Heliopolis of Cælo Syria. Its remains of antiquity diſplay, according to the beſt judges, the boldeſt plan that ever was attempted in architecture. The portico of the temple of Heliopolis is inexpreſſibly ſuperb, though disfigured by two Turkiſh towers. The hexagonal court behind it, is now known only by the magnificence of its ruins. Their walls were adorned with Corinthian pilaſters and ſtatues, and it opens into a quadrangular court of the ſame taſte and grandeur. The great temple to which this leads, is now ſo ruined, that it is known only by an entablature, ſupported by nine lofty columns, each conſiſting of three pieces joined together, by iron pins without cement. Some of thoſe pins are a foot long, and a foot in diameter, and the ſordid Turks are daily at work to deſtroy the columns, for the ſake of the iron. A ſmall temple is ſtill ſtanding, with a pedeſtal of eight columns in front, and fifteen in flank, and every where richly ornamented with figures in alto relief, expreſſing the heads of gods, heroes, and emperors, and part of the ancient mythology. To the weſt of this temple is another, of a circular form, of the Corinthian and Ionic order, but disfigured with Turkiſh moſques and houſes. The other parts of this ancient city are proportionably beautiful and ſtupendous.

Various have been the conjectures concerning the founders of thoſe immenſe buildings. The inhabitants of Aſia deſcribe them to Solomon, but ſome make them ſo modern as the time of Antoninus Pius. Perhaps they are of different æras, and though that prince, and his ſucceſſors may have rebuilt ſome part of them, yet the boldneſs of their architecture, the beauty of their ornaments, and the ſtupendous execution of the whole, ſeem to fix their foundation to a period before the Chriſtian æra, but without mounting to the times of the Jews, or the Phœnicians, who probably knew little of the Greek ſtyle, in building and ornamenting. Balbec is at preſent a little city, encompaſſed with a wall. The inhabitants, who are about 5000 in number, live in or near the circular temple, in houſes built out of the ancient ruins. A free-ſtone quarry in the neighbourhood furniſhed the ſtones of the body of the temple, and one of the ſtones, not quite detached from the bottom of the quarry, is 70 feet long, 14 broad,

and 14 feet five inches deep, and reduced to our meaſure is 1135 tons. A coarſe white marble quarry, at a greater diſtance, furniſhed the ornamental parts.

Palmyra, or as it was called by the ancients, Tadmor in the Deſert, is ſituated in the wilds of Arabia Petræa, about 33 degrees N. lat. and 200 miles to the ſouth-eaſt of Aleppo. It is approached through a narrow plain, lined as it were with the remains of antiquity, and opening all at once, the eye is preſented with the moſt ſtriking objects that are to be found in the world. The temple of the Sun lies in ruins, but the acceſs to it is through a vaſt number of beautiful Corinthian columns of white marble, the grandeur and beauty of which can only be known by the plates of it, which have been drawn, and publiſhed by Mr. Wood, who, with his friends, paid it a viſit ſome years ago, purpoſely to preſerve ſome remembrance of ſuch a curioſity. As thoſe drawings or copies from them are now common, we muſt refer the reader to them, eſpecially as he can form no very adequate ideas of the ruins from the printed relation. Superb arches, amazing columns, a colonade extending 4000 feet in length, terminated by a noble mauſoleum, temples, fine porticos, periſtyles, intercolumnations, and entablatures, all of them in the higheſt ſtyle, and finiſhed with the moſt beautiful materials, appear on all hands, but ſo diſperſed and disjointed, that it is impoſſible from them to form an idea of the whole when perfect. Thoſe ſtriking ruins are contraſted by the miſerable huts of the wild Arabs, who reſide in or near them.

Nothing but ocular proof could convince any man, that ſo ſuperb a city, formerly ten miles in circumference, could exiſt in the midſt of tracts of barren uninhabitable ſands. Nothing however is more certain, than that Palmyra was formerly the capital of a great kingdom; that it was the pride as well as the emporium of the eaſtern world, and that its merchants dealt with the Romans, and the weſtern nations, for the merchandizes and luxuries of India and Arabia. Its preſent altered ſituation, therefore, can be accounted for only by natural cauſes, which have turned the moſt fertile tracts into barren deſerts. The Aſiatics think that Palmyra, as well as Balbec, owes its original to Solomon, and in this they receive ſome countenance from ſacred hiſtory. In profane hiſtory it is not mentioned before the time of Marc Anthony, and its moſt ſuperb buildings are thought to be of the lower empire, about the time of Gallienus.

Odenathus, the laſt king of Palmyra, was highly careſſed by that emperor, and even declared Auguſtus. His widow, Zenobia, reigned in great glory for ſome time, and Longinus, the celebrated critic, was her ſecretary. Not being able to brook the Roman tyranny, ſhe declared war againſt the emperor Aurelian, who took her priſoner, led her in triumph to Rome, and butchered her principal nobility, and among others the excellent Longinus. He afterwards deſtroyed her city, and maſſacred its inhabitants, but expended large ſums out of Zenobia's treaſures in repairing the temple of the Sun, the majeſtic ruins of which have been mentioned. This, it muſt be acknowledged, is but a very lame account of that celebrated city; nor do any of the Palmyrene inſcriptions reach above the Chriſtian æra, though there can be no doubt that the city itſelf is of much higher antiquity. The emperor Juſtinian made ſome efforts to reſtore it to its ancient ſplendor, but without effect, for it dwindled by degrees to its preſent wretched ſtate. It has been obſerved very juſtly, that its architecture, and the proportions of its columns, are by no means equal in purity to thoſe of Balbec.

Nothing can be more futile, than the boaſted antiquities ſhewn by the Greek and Armenian prieſts in or near Jeruſalem, which is well known to have been ſo often razed to the ground, and rebuilt anew, that no ſcene of our Saviour's life and ſufferings can be aſcertained, and yet thoſe eccleſiaſtics ſubſiſt by their forgeries, and pretending to guide travellers to every ſpot mentioned in the Old and New Teſtament. They are, it is true, under ſevere contributions to the Turks, but the trade ſtill goes on, though much diminiſhed in its profits. The church of the Holy Sepulchre, as it is called, ſaid to be built by Helena, mother to Conſtantine the Great, is ſtill ſtanding, and of tolerable good architecture, but its different diviſions, and the diſpoſitions made round it, are chiefly calculated to ſupport the forgeries of its keepers. Other churches, built by the ſame lady, are found in Paleſtine; but the country is ſo altered in its appearance and qualities, that it is one of the moſt deſpicable of any in Aſia, and it is in vain for a modern traveller to attempt to trace in it any veſtiges of the kingdom of David and Solomon.

Mecca and Medina are curioſities only through the ſuperſtition of the Mahometans. Their buildings are mean, when compared to European houſes or churches; and even the temple of Mecca, in point of architecture, makes but a ſorry appearance, though erected on the ſpot where the great prophet is ſaid to have been born. The ſame may be ſaid of the moſque of Medina, where that impoſture was buried; ſo that the vaſt ſums ſpent yearly by Mahometan pilgrims, in viſiting thoſe places, are undoubtedly converted to temporal uſes. I ſhall not amuſe the reader with any accounts of the ſpot which is ſaid to have formed Paradiſe, and to have been ſituated between the rivers Euphrates and Tigris, where there are ſome tracts which undoubtedly deſerve that name. The different ruins, ſome of them inexpreſſibly magnificent, that are to be found in thoſe immenſe regions, cannot be appropriated with any certainty to their original founders; ſo great is the ignorance in which they have been buried for theſe thouſand years paſt. It is indeed eaſy to pronounce whether the ſtyle of their buildings are Greek, Roman, or Saracen, but all other information muſt come from their inſcriptions.

The neighbourhood of Smyrna (now called Iſmir) contains many valuable antiquities, but it cannot be imagined that a learned man could devote his whole life to explain them. The ſame may be ſaid of Aleppo, and a number of other places celebrated in antiquity, and now known only by geographical obſervations. The ſeat of old Troy cannot be diſtinguiſhed by the ſmalleſt veſtige, and is known only by its lying oppoſite to the iſland of Tenedos, and the name of a brook, which the poets magnified into a wonderful river. A temple of marble built in honour of Auguſtus Cæſar, at Milaſſo, in Caria, and a few ſtructures of the ſame kind, in the neighbourhood, are among the antiquities that are ſtill entire. Three theatres of white marble, and a noble circus near Laodicea, have ſuffered very little from time or barbariſm, and ſome travellers think, that they diſcern the ruins of the celebrated temple of Diana, near Epheſus.

PROVINCES, CHIEF CITIES, MOSQUES, AND OTHER BUILDINGS.

Theſe are very numerous, and at the ſame time very inſignificant, becauſe they have little or no trade, and are greatly decayed from their ancient grandeur. Scanderoon ſtands upon the ſite of Alexandretta, but is now almoſt depopulated. Superb remains of antiquity are found in its neighbourhood. Aleppo, however, preſerves

preſerves a reſpectable rank among the cities of the Aſiatic Turkey. It is ſtill the capital of Syria, and is ſuperior in its buildings and conveniences to moſt of the Turkiſh cities. Its houſes, as is uſual in the Eaſt, conſiſt of a large court, with a dead wall to the ſtreet, an arcade or piazza running round it, paved with marble, and an elegant fountain of the ſame in the middle. Aleppo, and its ſuburbs, are ſeven miles in compaſs, and contain 235,000 inhabitants, of whom 30,000 are Chriſtians, and 5000 are Jews. It is furniſhed with moſt of the conveniencies of life, excepting good water, within the walls, and even that is ſupplied by an aqueduct, ſaid to have been erected by the empreſs Helena. Their gardens are pleaſant, being laid out in vineyards, olive, fig, and piſtachio trees, but the country round is rough and barren. Foreign merchants are numerous here, and tranſact their buſineſs in caravanſeras, or large ſquare buildings, containing their warehouſes, lodging-rooms, and compting-houſes. This city abounds in neat, and ſome of them magnificent moſques, public bagnios, which are very refreſhing, and bazars, or market-places, which are formed into long, narrow, covered ſtreets, with little ſhops, as in other parts of the Eaſt. Their coffee is excellent, and conſidered by the Turks as a high luxury, and their ſweetmeats and fruits are delicious. European merchants live here in greater ſplendor and ſafety than in any other city of the Turkiſh empire, which is owing to particular capitulations with the Porte. The Engliſh, French, and Dutch have conſuls, who are much reſpected, and appear abroad, the Engliſh eſpecially, with marks of diſtinction.

The heat of the country makes it convenient for the inhabitants to ſleep in the open air, here and over all Arabia, and many other parts of the Eaſt: for which reaſon their houſes are flat on the top. This practice accounts for the early acquaintance thoſe nations had with aſtronomy, and the motions of the heavenly bodies, and explains ſome parts of the holy ſcripture. As the Turks are very uniform in their way of living, this account of Aleppo may give the reader an idea of the other Turkiſh cities.

Bagdat, built upon the Tygris, is the capital of the ancient Chaldea, and was once the metropolis of the califate, under the Saracens, the moſt powerful monarchy on earth.

Bagdat retains but few marks of its ancient grandeur. It is rudely fortified, but the conveniency of its ſituation renders it one of the ſeats of the Turkiſh government, and has ſtill a conſiderable trade, being annually viſited by the Smyrna, Aleppo, and weſtern caravans.

Ancient Aſſyria is now called the Turkiſh Curdiſtan, tho' part of it is ſubject to the Perſians. The capital is Curdiſtan; the ancient Nineveh being now a heap of ruins. Curdiſtan is ſaid to be, for the moſt part, cut out of a mountain, and is the reſidence of a viceroy, or beglerbeg. Orfa, formerly Edeſſa, is the capital of the fine province of Meſopotamia. It is now a mean place, and chiefly ſupported by a manufacture of Turkey leather.

Georgia, or Gurdiſtan, though ſubject to the Turks, is chiefly peopled by Chriſtians, a brave, warlike race of men, and often at war with the Mahometans. Their capital, Teflis, is a handſome city, and makes a fine appearance, its inhabitants being about 30,000. The Georgians in general are by ſome travellers ſaid to be the handſomeſt people in the world; and ſome think that they early received the practice of inoculation for the ſmall-pox. They make no ſcruple of ſelling and drinking wines

n their capital, and other towns; and their valour has procured them many diſtinguiſhing liberties and privileges.

The ancient cities of Damaſcus, Tyre, and Sidon, ſtill retain part of their former trade. Damaſcus is called Sham, and the approach to it by the river is inexpreſſibly beautiful. It contains a fine moſque, which was formerly a Chriſtian church. It is ſtill famous for its ſteel works, ſuch as ſword blades, knives, and the like; the excellent temper of which is ſaid to be owing to a quality in the water. The inhabitants ſtill manufacture thoſe beautiful ſilks called Damaſks from their city, and carry on a conſiderable traffic in raw and worked ſilk; roſe-water, extracted from the famous damaſk roſes, fruits, and wine. The neighbourhood of this city is ſtill beautiful, eſpecially to the Turks, who delight in verdure and gardens. Sidon, which likewiſe lies within the ancient Phœnicia, has ſtill ſome trade, and a tolerable harbour. Tyre, now called Sur, about 20 miles diſtant from Sidon, ſo famous formerly for its rich dye, is now only inhabited by a few miſerable fiſhermen, who live in the ruins of its ancient grandeur.

Natolia, or Aſia Minor, comprehending the ancient provinces of Lydia, Pamphilia, Piſidia, Lycaonia, Cilicia, Cappadocia, and Pontus, or Amaſia, all of them territories celebrated in the Greek and Roman Hiſtory, are now, through the Turkiſh inſolence and tyranny, either forſaken, or a theatre of ruins. The ſites of ancient cities are ſtill diſcernible, and ſo luxurious is nature in thoſe countries, that in many places ſhe triumphs over her forlorn condition. The ſelfiſh Turks cultivate no more land than maintains themſelves, and their gardens and ſummer-houſes fill up the circuit of their moſt flouriſhing cities. The moſt judicious travellers, upon an attentive ſurvey of thoſe countries, fully vindicate all that has been ſaid by ſacred and profane writers of their beauty, ſtrength, fertility, and population. Even Paleſtine and Judea, the moſt deſpicable at preſent of all thoſe countries, lie buried within the luxuries of their own ſoil. The Turks ſeem particularly fond of repreſenting it in the moſt dreadful colours, and have formed a thouſand falſehoods concerning it, which being artfully propagated by ſome among ourſelves, have impoſed upon weak Chriſtians *. Whether thoſe countries could ever be reſtored to their ancient grandeur, trade, and population, may be a queſtion with ſome; but I apprehend that it would now be impoſſible (let the Turkiſh government be ever ſo beneficent) to divert commerce (without which, all attempts of that kind muſt be feeble) from its European channels. There can, however, be no queſtion, that a government leſs brutal and bigotted than that of the Turks, might make the natives a

* The late reverend Dr. Shaw, profeſſor of Greek at Oxford, who ſeems to have examined that country with an uncommon degree of accuracy, and was qualified by the ſoundeſt philoſophy, to make the moſt juſt obſervations, ſays, that was the Holy Land as well cultivated as in former times, it would be more fertile than the very beſt parts of Syria and Phœnicia, becauſe the ſoil is generally much richer, and, every thing conſidered, yields larger crops. Therefore the barrenneſs, ſays he, of which ſome authors complain, does not proceed from the natural unfruitfulneſs of the country, but from the want of inhabitants, the indolence which prevails among the few who poſſeſs it, and the perpetual diſorders and depredations of the petty princes who ſhare this fine country.

Indeed, the inhabitants can have but little inclination to cultivate the earth. "In "Paleſtine, ſays Mr. Wood, we have often ſeen the huſbandman ſowing, accom- "panied by an armed friend, to prevent his being robbed of the ſeed." And, after all, whoever ſows is uncertain whether he ſhall ever reap the harveſt.

powerful

powerful as well as a happy people within themſelves. The misfortune is, that the Greeks, Armenians, and other ſects of Chriſtians there, partake but too much of the Turkiſh ſtupidity. Though they are not ſuffered to wear white turbans, or to ride on horſeback, and are ſubjected to a thouſand indignities and miſeries, and are even, in many places, far more numerous than their oppreſſors, yet ſo abject is their ſpirit, that they make no efforts for their own deliverance, and they are contented under all their mortifications. If they are leſs indolent than their oppreſſors, it is becauſe they muſt otherwiſe ſtarve; and they dare not enjoy even the property they acquire, leſt it ſhould be diſcovered to their tyrants, who would conſider it as their own.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] Theſe objects are little attended into the Turkiſh dominions. The nature of their government deſtroys that happy ſecurity which is the mother of arts, induſtry, and commerce; and ſuch is the debaſement of the human mind when borne down by tyranny and oppreſſion, that all the great advantages of commerce which nature has as it were thrown under the feet of the inhabitants by their ſituation, are here totally neglected. The advantages of Tyre, Sidon, Alexandria, and all thoſe countries which carried on the commerce of the ancient world, are overlooked. They command the navigation of the Red Sea, which opens a communication to the ſouthern ocean, and preſents them with all the riches of the Indies. Whoever looks on a map of Turkey, muſt admire the ſituation of their capital, upon a narrow ſtrait that ſeparates Europe from Aſia, and communicates on the ſouth with the Mediterranean ſea, thereby opening a paſſage to all the European nations as well as the coaſt of Africa. The ſame ſtrait communicating northwards with the Black ſea, opens a paſſage, by means of the Danube and other great rivers, into the interior parts of Germany, Poland, and Ruſſia.

In this extenſive empire, where all the commodities neceſſary for the largeſt plan of induſtry and commerce are produced, the Turks content themſelves with manufacturing cottons, carpets, leather, and ſoap. The moſt valuable of their commodities, ſuch as ſilk, a variety of drugs, and dying ſtuffs, they generally export, without giving them much additional value from their own labour. The internal commerce of the empire is extremely ſmall, and managed entirely by Jews and Armenians. In their traffic with Europe the Turks are altogether paſſive. The Engliſh, French, Dutch, and other Europeans, reſort thither with their commodities, and bring back thoſe of Turkey in the ſame bottoms. They ſeldom attempt any diſtant voyages, and are poſſeſſed only of a few coaſting veſſels in the Aſiatic Turkey; their chief royal navy lying on the ſide of Europe. The inattention of the Turks to objects of commerce is perhaps the beſt ſecurity to their government. The balance of power eſtabliſhed among the princes of Europe, and their jealouſies of one another, ſecures to the infidels the poſſeſſion of countries, which in the hands of the Ruſſians, or any active ſtate, might endanger the commerce of their neighbours, eſpecially their trade with India.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] The Turkiſh government is commonly exhibited as a picture of all that is ſhocking and unnatural in arbitrary power. But from the late accounts of Sir James Porter, who reſided at the Porte, in quality of ambaſſador from his Britannic majeſty, it appears that the rigours of that deſpotic government are conſiderably moderated by the power of religion. For though in this empire there is

no hereditary ſucceſſion to property, the rights of individuals may be rendered fixed and ſecure, by being annexed to the church, which is done at an inconſiderable expence. Even Jews and Chriſtians may in this manner ſecure the enjoyments of their lands to the lateſt poſterity; and ſo ſacred and inviolable has this law been held, that there is no inſtance of an attempt on the ſide of the prince to treſpaſs or reverſe it. Neither does the obſervance of this inſtitution altogether depend on the ſuperſtition of the ſultan; he knows that any attempt to violate it, would ſhake the foundations of his throne, which is ſolely ſupported by the laws of religon. Were he to treſpaſs theſe laws, he becomes an infidel, and ceaſes to be the lawful ſovereign. The ſame obſervation extends to all the rules laid down in the Koran, which was deſigned by Mahomet, both as a political code, and as a religious ſyſtem. The laws there enacted, having all the force of religious prejudices to ſupport them, are inviolable; and by them the civil rights of the Mahometans are regulated. Even the comments on this book, which explain the law where it is obſcure, or extend and complete what Mahomet had left imperfect, are conceived to be of equal validity with the firſt inſtitution of the prophet; and no member of the ſociety, however powerful, can tranſgreſs them without cenſure, or violate them without puniſhment.

The Aſiatic Turks, or rather ſubjects to the Turkiſh empire, who hold their poſſeſſions by a kind of military tenure, on condition of their ſerving in the field with a particular number of men, think themſelves, while they perform that agreement, almoſt independent of his majeſty, who ſeldom calls for the head or the eſtate of a ſubject, who is not an immediate ſervant of the court. The moſt unhappy ſubjects of the Turkiſh government, are thoſe who approach the higheſt dignities of ſtate, and whoſe fortunes are conſtantly expoſed to ſudden alterations, and depend on the breath of their maſter. There is a gradation of great officers in Turkey, of whom the viſir, or prime miniſter; the chiayia, ſecond in power to the viſir; the reis effendi, or ſecretary of ſtate, are the moſt conſiderable. Theſe, as well as the mufti, or high-prieſt, the baſhaws, or governors of provinces, the civil judges, and many others, are commonly raiſed by their application and aſſiduity, from the meaneſt ſtations in life, and are often the children of Tartar, or Chriſtian ſlaves taken in war. Tutored in the ſchool of adverſity, and arriving at pre-eminence through a thouſand difficulties and dangers, theſe men are generally as diſtinguiſhed for abilities, as deficient in virtue. They poſſeſs all the diſſimulation, intrigue, and corruption, which often accompanies ambition in a humble rank, and they have a farther reaſon for plundering the people, becauſe they are uncertain how long they may poſſeſs the dignities to which they are arrived. The adminiſtration of juſtice, therefore, is extremely corrupt over the whole empire; but this proceeds from the manners of the judges, and not from the laws of the kingdom, which are founded on very equitable principles.

REVENUES.] The riches drawn from the various provinces of this empire muſt be immenſe. The revenues ariſe from the cuſtoms, and a variety of taxes which fall chiefly on the Chriſtians, and other ſubjects not of the Mahometan religion. Another branch of the revenue ariſes from the annual tribute paid by the Tartars, and other nations bordering upon Turkey, but governed by their own princes and laws. All theſe, however, are trifling, when compared with the vaſt ſums extorted from the governors of provinces, and officers of ſtate, under the name of preſents.

Theſe

These harpies, to indemnify themselves, as we have already observed, exercise every species of oppression that their avarice can suggest, till becoming wealthy from the vitals of the countries they are sent to govern, their riches frequently give rise to a pretended suspicion of disloyalty, or misconduct, and the whole fortune of the offender devolves to the crown. The devoted victim is seldom acquainted with the nature of the offence, or the names of his accusers; but, without giving him the least opportunity of making a defence, an officer is dispatched, with an imperial decree, to take off his head. The unhappy bassa receives it with the highest respect, putting it on his head, and after he has read it, says, *the will of God and the emperor be done*, or some such expression, testifying his entire resignation to the will of his prince. Then he takes the silken cord, which the officer has ready in his bosom, and having tied it about his own neck, and said a short prayer, the officer's servants throw him on the floor, and drawing the cord strait, soon dispatch him; after which his head is cut off, and carried to court.

FORCES.] The militia of the Turkish empire is of two sorts; the first have certain lands appointed for their maintenance, and the other is paid out of the treasury. Those that have certain lands, amount to about 268,000 troopers, effective men. Besides these, there are also certain auxiliary forces raised by the tributary countries of this empire; as the Tartars, Walachians, Moldavians, and Georgians, who are commanded by their respective princes. The Kan of the Crim Tartars is obliged to furnish 100,000 men, and to serve in person, when the Grand Signior takes the field. In every war, besides the above forces, there are great numbers of volunteers, who live at their own charge, in expectation of succeeding the officers. These adventurers do not only promise themselves an estate if they survive, but are taught that, if they die in a war against the Christians, they shall go immediately to Paradise. The forces, which receive their pay from the treasury, are called the Spahis, or horse-guards, and are in number about 12,000; and the Janizaries, or foot-guards, who are esteemed the best soldiers in the Turkish armies, and on them they principally depend in an engagement. These amount to about 25,000 men, who are quartered in and near Constantinople. They frequently grow mutinous, and have proceeded so far sometimes as to depose the sultan. They are educated in the Seraglio, and trained up to the exercise of arms from their infancy; and there are not less than 100,000 foot-soldiers scattered over every province of the empire, who procure themselves to be registered in this body, to enjoy the privileges of Janizaries, which are very great, being subject to no jurisdiction but that of their aga, or chief commander.

ARMS AND TITLES.] The emperor's titles are swelled with all the pomp of eastern magnificence. He is styled by his subjects, *the Shadow of God, a God on Earth, Brother to the Sun and Moon, Disposer of all earthly Crowns*, &c. The Grand Signior's arms are, vert, a crescent argent, crested with a turbant, charged with three black plumes of heron's quills, with this motto, *Donec totum impleat orbem*.

COURT AND SERAGLIO.] Great care is taken in the education of the youths, who are designed for the state, the army, or the navy; but they are seldom preferred till they are about forty years of age, and they rise by their merit. They are generally the children of Christian parents, either taken in war, purchased, or presents from the viceroys or governors of distant provinces, the most beautiful, well made, and sprightly

children, that can he met with, and are always reviewed and approved of by the ſultan, before they are ſent to the colleges, or ſeminaries, where they are educated for employments, according to their genius and abilities.

The ladies of the Seraglio are a collection of beautiful young women, chiefly ſent as preſents from the provinces, and the Greek iſlands, moſt of them the children of Chriſtian parents. On their admiſſion they are committed to the care of old ladies, taught muſic, dancing, and other accompliſhments, and furniſhed with the richeſt cloaths and ornaments. Theſe ladies are ſcarce ever ſuffered to go abroad, except when the Grand Signior removes from one place to another, when a troop of black eunuchs conveys them to the boats, which are incloſed with lattices; and when they go by land, they are put into cloſe chariots, and ſignals are made at certain diſtances, to give notice that none approach the roads, through which they march. Among the emperor's attendants are a number of mutes, who act and converſe by ſigns with great quickneſs; and ſome dwarfs, who are exhibited for the diverſion of his majeſty.

ORIGIN AND PROGRESS OF THE TURKS.] It has been the fate of the moſt ſouthern and fertile parts of Aſia, at different periods, to be conquered by that warlike and hardy race of men, who inhabit the vaſt country, known to the ancients by the name of Scythia, and among the moderns by that of Tartary. One tribe of theſe people, called Turks, or Turcomans, which names ſignifies wanderers, extended its conqueſts under various leaders, and during ſeveral centuries, from the ſhore of the Caſpian, to the ſtraits of the Dardanelles. Being long reſident, in the capacity of body-guards, about the courts of the Saracens, they embraced the doctrine of Mahomet, and acted for a long time as mercenaries in the armies of contending princes. Their chief reſidence was in the neighbourhood of mount Caucaſus, from whence they removed to Armenia Major, and after being employed as mercenaries by the ſultans of Perſia, they ſeized that kingdom, and ſpread their ravages all over the neighbouring countries. Bound by their religion to make converts to Mahometaniſm, they never were without a pretence for invading and raviſhing the dominions of the Greek emperors, and were ſometimes commanded by very able generals. Upon the declenſion of the califate or empire of the Saracens, they made themſelves maſters of Paleſtine; and the viſiting the holy city of Jeruſalem, being then part of the Chriſtian exerciſes, in which they had been tolerated by the Saracens, the Turks laid the European pilgrims under ſuch heavy contributions, and exerciſed ſuch horrid cruelties upon the Chriſtian inhabitants of the country, as gave riſe to the famous Cruſades, which we have mentioned more fully in the Introduction.

It unfortunately happened that the Greek emperors were generally more jealous of the progreſs of the Chriſtians than the Turks; and tho' after oceans of blood were ſpilt, a Chriſtian kingdom was erected at Jeruſalem under Godfrey of Bouillon, neither he nor his ſucceſſors were poſſeſſed of any real power for maintaining it. The Turks, about the year 1347, had extended their dominions on every ſide, and poſſeſſed themſelves, under Othman, of ſome of the fineſt provinces in Aſia, of Nice, and Pruſa in Bithynia, which Othman made his capital, and, as it were, firſt embodied them into a nation; hence they took the name of Othmans from that leader, the appellation of Turks, as it ſignifies in the original, wanderers or baniſhed men, being conſidered by them as a term of reproach. Othman was ſucceeded by a race of the moſt warlike princes that are mentioned in hiſtory. About the year 1357, they paſſed

the

the Helleſpont, and got a footing in Europe; and Amurath ſettled the ſeat of his empire at Adrianople. Such were their conqueſts, that Bajazet I. after defeating the Greek emperor Sigiſmund, laid ſiege to Conſtantinople, in hopes of ſubjecting all the Greek empire. His greatneſs and inſolence provoked Tamerlane, who was juſt then returned from his eaſtern conqueſts, to declare war againſt him. A deciſive battle was fought between thoſe rival conquerors, in the plain where Pompey defeated Mithridates, in which Bajazet's army was cut in pieces, and he himſelf taken priſoner. The ſucceſſors of Tamerlane, by declaring war againſt one another, left the Turks more powerful than ever; and though their career was checked by the valour of the Venetians and Hungarians, they gradually reduced the dominions of the Greek emperors; and, after a long ſiege, Mahomet II. took Conſtantinople in 1453. Thus, after an exiſtence of ten centuries from its firſt commencement under Conſtantine the Great, ended the Greek empire; an event which had been long foreſeen, and was owing to many cauſes; the chief was the total degeneracy of the Greek emperors themſelves, their courts and families; the diſlike their ſubjects had to the popes, and the weſtern church, one of their patriarchs declaring publicly to a Romiſh legate, "that he would rather ſee a turban than the pope's tiara upon the great altar of Conſtantinople." But as the Turks, when they extended their conqueſts, did not exterminate, but reduced the nations to ſubjection, the remains of the ancient Greeks ſtill exiſt, as we have already obſerved, particularly in Conſtantinople and the neighbouring iſlands, where, though under grievous oppreſſions, they profeſs Chriſtianity under their own patriarchs. It is ſaid that the modern Greeks, though pining under the tyrannical yoke of the Turkiſh government, ſtill preſerve ſomewhat of the exterior appearance, though nothing of the internal principles which diſtinguiſhed their anceſtors.

The conqueſt of Conſtantinople was followed by the ſubmiſſion of all Greece, and from this time the Turks have been looked upon as an European power.

Mahomet died in 1481, and was ſucceeded by Bajazet II. who carried on the war againſt the Hungarians and Venetians, as well as the Perſians and Egyptians. Bajazet falling ill of the gout, became indolent, was harraſſed by family differences, and at laſt, by order of his ſecond ſon, Selim, he was poiſoned by a Jew phyſician.

Selim afterwards ordered his elder brother, Achmet, to be ſtrangled, with many other princes of the Othman race. He defeated the Perſians and the prince of Mount Taurus; but being unable to penetrate into Perſia, he turned his arms againſt Egypt, which, after many bloody battles, he annexed to his own dominions, as he did Aleppo, Antioch, Tripoli, Damaſcus, Gaza, and many other towns.

He was ſucceeded, in 1520, by his ſon, Soliman the Magnificent; who taking advantage of the differences which prevailed among the Chriſtian powers, took Rhodes, and drove the knights from that iſland to Malta, which was given them by the emperor Charles V. The reign of Soliman, after this, was a continual war with the Chriſtian powers, and generally ſucceſsful, both by ſea and land; but he miſcarried in an attempt he made to take the iſle of Malta. This Soliman is looked upon as the greateſt prince that ever filled the throne of Othman.

He was ſucceeded, in 1566, by his ſon Selim II. In his reign the Turkiſh marine received an irrecoverable blow from the Chriſtians, in the battle

battle of Lepanto. This defeat might have proved fatal to the Turkish power, had the blow been purſued by the Chriſtians, eſpecially the Spaniards. Selim, however, took Cyprus from the Venetians, and Tunis, in Africa, from the Moors. He was ſucceeded, in 1575, by his ſon, Amurath III. who forced the Perſians to cede Tauris, Teflis, and many other cities, to the Turks. He likewiſe took the important fortreſs of Raab, in Hungary; in 1593, he was ſucceeded by Mahomet III. The memory of this prince is diſtinguiſhed by his ordering nineteen of his brothers to be ſtrangled, and ten of his father's concubines, who were ſuppoſed to be pregnant, to be thrown in the ſea. He was often unſucceſsful in his wars with the Chriſtians; and died of the plague, in 1604. Though his ſucceſſor, Achmet, was beaten by the Perſians, yet he forced the Auſtrians to a treaty in 1606, and to conſent that he ſhould keep what he was poſſeſſed of, in Hungary. Oſman, a prince of great ſpirit, but no more than ſixteen years of age, being unſucceſsful againſt the Poles, was put to death by the Janizaries, whoſe power he intended to have reduced. Morad IV. ſucceeded in 1623, and took Bagdat from the Perſians. His brother, Ibrahim, ſucceeded him in 1640; a worthleſs, inactive prince, and ſtrangled by the Janizaries, in 1648. His ſucceſſor, Mahomet IV. was excellently well ſerved by his grand viſir, Cuperli. He took Candy from the Venetians, after it had been beſieged for 30 years. This conqueſt coſts the Venetians, and their allies, 80,000 men, and the Turks, it is ſaid, 180,000. A bloody war ſucceeded between the Imperialiſts and the Turks, in which the latter were ſo ſucceſsful, that they laid ſiege to Vienna, but were forced (as has been already mentioned) to raiſe it with great loſs, by John Sobieſki, king of Poland, and other Chriſtian generals. Mahomet was, in 1687, ſhut up in priſon by his ſubjects, and ſucceeded by his brother, Soliman II.

The Turks continued unſucceſsful in their wars during this reign, and that of his brother and ſucceſſor, Achmet II. but Muſtapha II. who mounted the throne in 1694, headed his armies in perſon, and after ſome briſk campaigns, he was defeated by prince Eugene; and the peace of Carlowitz, between the Imperialiſts and Turks, was concluded in 1699. Soon after, Muſtapha was depoſed, his mufti was beheaded, and his brother, Achmet III. mounted the throne. He was the prince who gave ſhelter, at Bender, to Charles XII. of Sweden: and ended a war with the Ruſſians by a glorious peace concluded at Pruth. He had afterwards a war with the Venetians, which alarmed all the Chriſtan powers. The ſcene of action was tranſlated to Hungary, where the Imperial general, prince Eugene, gave ſo many repeated defeats to the infidels, that they were forced to conclude a diſgraceful peace at Paſſarowitz, in 1718. An unfortunate war with the Perſians, under Kouli Khan, ſucceeding, the populace demanded the heads of the viſir, the chief admiral, and the ſecretary, which were accordingly ſtruck off; but Achmet was depoſed, and Mahomet V. advanced to the throne. He was unſucceſsful in his wars with Kouli Khan, and at laſt obliged to recognize that uſurper as ſophi of Perſia. He was, after that, engaged in a war with the Imperialiſts and Ruſſians; againſt the former he was victorious, but the ſucceſſes of the latter, which threatened Conſtantinople itſelf, forced him to agree to a haſty treaty with the emperor, and after that to another with the Ruſſians, which was greatly to his diſadvantage. Mahomet died in 1754. He was ſucceeded by his brother, Oſman III. who died in 1757, and was ſucceeded by his brother, Muſtapha III. who died

in

in 1774, while engaged in an unſucceſsful war with the Ruſſians, and was ſucceeded by Abdul Hamet, his brother, or Achmet IV.

The perſeverance of the Turks, ſupplied by their numerous Aſiatic armies, and their implicit ſubmiſſion to their officers, rather than any excellence in military diſcipline, or courage in war, have been the great ſprings of thoſe ſucceſſes which render their empire at preſent ſo formidable. The extenſion, as well as duration of their empire, may indeed be in ſome meaſure owing to the military inſtitution of the Janizaries, a corps originally compoſed of the children of ſuch Chriſtian parents as could not pay their taxes. Theſe being collected together, were formed to the exerciſe of arms under the eyes of their officers in the Seraglio. They were generally in number about 40,000; and ſo excellent was their diſcipline, that they were deemed to be invincible; and they ſtill conſtitute the flower of the Turkiſh armies. After all, we muſt conſider the political ſtate of Europe, and the jealouſy that ſubſiſt amongſt its princes, as the ſureſt baſis of this empire, and the principal reaſon why the fineſt provinces in the world are ſuffered to remain in the poſſeſſion of theſe haughty infidels.

TARTARY IN ASIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 4000	between	50 and 150 Eaſt longitude.
Breadth 2400		30 and 72 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] IT would be deceiving the reader to deſire him to depend upon any accounts given us by geographers, of the extent, limits, and ſituation of thoſe vaſt regions. Even the empreſs of Ruſſia and her miniſtry are ignorant of her preciſe limits with the Chineſe, the Perſians, and other nations. Tartary, taken in its fulleſt extent, is bounded by the Frozen ocean, on the north; by the Pacific or Oriental ocean, on the eaſt; by China, India, Perſia, and the Caſpian ſea, on the ſouth; and by Muſcovy, on the weſt.

Grand diviſion.	Subdiviſion.	Chief towns.
North-eaſt diviſion	Kamſchatka Tartars	Kamſchatka
	Jakutſkoi Tartars	Jakutſkoi
South-eaſt diviſion	Bratſki —	Bratſki
	Thibet and Mongul Tartars —	Poion
		Kudak
North-weſt diviſion	Samoieda —	Mangaſia
	Oſtiack —	Kortſkoi
South-weſt diviſion	Circaſſian and Aſtracan Tartary —	Terki
		Aſtracan
Middle diviſion	Siberia —	Tobolſki
	Kalmuc and Uſbec Tartary —	Bokharia
		Samarcand

MOUNTAINS.] The principal mountains are thoſe of Caucaſus, in Circaſſia, and the mountains of Stolp, in the north.

SEAS.] Theſe are the Frozen ocean, the Pacific ocean, the ſea of Kamſchatka, and the Caſpian ſea.

RIVERS.]

RIVERS.] The rivers are, the Wolga, which runs a courſe of 2000 miles; the Oby, which divides Aſia from Europe; the Tabol, Irtis, Gneſa, or Jenſka; the Lena, and the Argun, which divides the Ruſſian and Chineſe empires.

AIR, CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The air of this country is very different, by reaſon of its vaſt extent from north to ſouth; the northern parts reaching beyond the arctic polar circle, and the ſouthern being in the ſame latitudes with Spain, France, Italy, and part of Turkey.

Nova Zembla and Ruſſian Lapland are moſt uncomfortable regions; the earth, which is covered with ſnow nine months in the year, being extremely barren, and every where encumbered with unwholeſome marſhes, uninhabited mountains, and impenetrable thickneſſes. Though Siberia is as it were another name for a country of horror, yet we are told that the air of the ſouthern parts is tolerably mild, the ſoil furniſhed with good water, and cultivated with ſome ſucceſs. The beſt accounts we have of its interior appearance, is from the ingenious French gentlemen who were ſent thither to make aſtronomical obſervations; they all agree in repreſenting it as a diſmal region, and almoſt uninhabited. Aſtracan and the ſouthern parts of Tartary, are extremely fertile, owing more to nature than induſtry. The parts that are cultivated produce excellent fruits of almoſt all the kinds known in Europe, eſpecially grapes, which are reckoned the largeſt and fineſt in the world. Their ſummers are very dry; and from the end of July to the beginning of October, the air is peſtered, and the ſoil ſometimes ruined, by incredible quantities of locuſts. Mr. Bell, who travelled with the Ruſſian ambaſſador to China, repreſents ſome parts of Tartary as deſirable and fertile countries, the graſs growing ſpontaneouſly to an amazing height.

METALS AND MINERALS.] It is ſaid that Siberia contains mines of gold, ſilver, copper, iron, jaſper, lapis lazuli, and loadſtones; a ſort of large teeth, found here, creates ſome diſputes among the naturaliſts, whether they belong to elephants, or are a marine production; their appearance is certainly whimſical and curious when poliſhed with art and ſkill.

ANIMALS.] Theſe are camels, dromedaries, bears, wolves, and all the other land and amphibious animals that are common in the north parts of Europe. Their horſes are of a good ſize for the ſaddle, and very hardy; as they run wild till they are five or ſix years old, they are generally headſtrong. Near Aſtracan there is a bird called by the Ruſſians baba, of a grey colour, and ſomething larger than a ſwan; he has a broad bill, under which hangs a bag that may contain a quart or more; he wades near the edge of the river, and, on ſeeing a ſhoal or fry of ſmall fiſhes, ſpreads his wings and drives them to a ſhallow, where he gobbles as many of them as he can into his bag, and then going aſhore, eats them, or carries them to the young. Some travellers take this bird to be the pelican.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, DIVERSIONS, AND DRESS.] We can form no probable gueſs as to the number of inhabitants in Tartary, but from many circumſtances we may conclude that they are not proportioned to the extent of their country. They are in general ſtrong made, ſtout men; their faces broad, their noſes flattiſh, their eyes ſmall and black, but very quick; their beards are ſcarcely viſible, as they continually thin them by pulling up the hairs by the roots. The beauty of the Circaſſian women is a kind of ſtaple com-

commodity in that country; for parents there make no ſcruple of ſelling their daughters to recruit the ſeraglios of the great men of Turkey and Perſia. They are purchaſed, when young, by merchants, and taught ſuch accompliſhments as ſuit their capacities, to render them more valuable againſt the day of ſale. The Tartars are in general a wandering ſort of people; in their peregrinations they ſet out in the ſpring, their number in one body being frequently 10,000, preceded by their flocks and herds. When they come to an inviting ſpot, they live upon it till all its graſs and verdure is eaten up. They have little money, except what they get from their neighbours the Ruſſians, Perſians, or Turks, in exchange for cattle; with this they purchaſe cloaths, ſilks, ſtuffs, and other apparel for their women. They have few mechanics, except thoſe who make arms. They avoid all labour as the greateſt ſlavery, their only employment is tending their flocks, hunting, and managing their horſes. If they are angry with a perſon, they wiſh he may live in one fixed place, and work like a Ruſſian. Among themſelves they are very hoſpitable, and wonderfully ſo to the ſtrangers and travellers who confidently put themſelves under their protection. They are naturally of an eaſy chearful temper, always diſpoſed to laughter, and ſeldom depreſſed by care or melancholy. There is a ſtrong reſemblance between the northern Tartars and ſome nations of Canada in North America, particularly when any of their people are infirm through great age, or ſeized with diſtempers reckoned incurable, they make a ſmall hut for the patient, near ſome river, in which they leave him with ſome proviſions, and ſeldom or never return to viſit him. On ſuch occaſions they ſay they do their parents a good office, in ſending them to a better world. Notwithſtanding this behaviour, many nations of the Tartars, eſpecially toward the ſouth, are tractable, humane, and are ſuſceptible of pious and virtuous ſentiments. Their affection for their fathers, and their ſubmiſſion to their authority, cannot be exceeded; and this noble quality of filial love has diſtinguiſhed them in all ages. Hiſtory tells us, that Darius, king of Perſia, having invaded them with all the forces of his empire, and the Scythians retiring by little and little, Darius ſent an ambaſſador to demand where it was they propoſed to conclude their retreat, and when they intended to begin fighting. They returned for anſwer, with a ſpirit ſo peculiar to that people, "That they "had no cities nor cultivated fields, for the defence of which they ſhould "give him battle, but when once he was come to the place of their "fathers monuments, he ſhould then underſtand in what manner the "Scythians uſed to fight."

The Tartars are inured to horſemanſhip from their infancy; they ſeldom appear on foot. They are dexterous in ſhooting at a mark, inſomuch that a Tartar, while at full gallop, will ſplit a pole with an arrow, though at a conſiderable diſtance. The dreſs of the men is very ſimple, and fit for action; it generally conſiſts of a ſhort jacket, with narrow ſleeves made of deer-ſkin, having the fur outward; trowſers and hoſe of the ſame kind of ſkin, both of one piece, and light to the limbs. The Tartars live in huts half ſunk under ground; they have a fire in the middle, with a hole in the top to let out the ſmoke, and benches round the fire to ſit or lie upon. This ſeems to be the common method of living among all the northern nations, from Lapland eaſtward, to the Japaneſe ocean. In the extreme northern regions, during the winter, every family burrows itſelf as it were under ground; and we are told, that ſo ſociable are they in their diſpoſitions, that they make ſubterraneous communications

tions with each other, so that they may be said to live in an invisible city. The Tartars are immoderately fond of horse-flesh, especially if it be young, and a little tainted, which makes their cabins extremely nauseous. Though horse-flesh be preferred raw by some northern tribes, the general way of eating it is after it has been smoaked and dried. The Tartars purchase their wives with cattle. In their marriages they are not very delicate. Little or no difference is made between the child of a concubine or slave, and that of the wife; but among the heads of the tribes, the wife's son is always preferred to the succession. After a wife is turned of 40, she is employed in menial duties as another servant, and as such must attend the young wives who succeed to her place; nor is it uncommon, in some of the more barbarous tribes, for a father to marry his own daughter.

Religion.] The religion of the Tartars somewhat resembles their civil government, and is commonly accommodated to that of their neighbours, for it partakes of the Mahometan, the Gentoo, the Greek, and even the popish religions. Some of them are the grossest idolaters, and worship little rude images dressed up in rags. Each has its own deity, with whom they make very free when matters do not go according to their own mind. The religion and government of the kingdom of Tibet, a large tract of Tartary, bordering upon China, form the most extraordinary article that is to be found in the history of mankind. The Tibetians are governed by a living, eating, and drinking god, whom they believe to be omnipotent, and whom they call the Grand Lama, or Dalay Lama. He resides in a pagoda or temple, upon the mountain Putali, in a cross-legged posture, but without speaking or moving, otherwise than by sometimes lifting his hand in approbation of a favourite worshipper. Not only the Tibetians, but the neighbouring princes and people flock in incredible numbers, with rich presents, to pay him their adorations; and he generally appears to be a healthy, ruddy-faced young man, about 27 years of age. This being appoints deputies under him, the chief of whom is called the Tipa, who takes care of all the temporal affairs of the kingdom, and has a number of substituted Lamas. These are properly the king and the governors of Tibet, both civil and military; it being below the dignity of the Grand Lama to superintend any temporal concerns.

As to the Grand Lama, he is himself the most miserable wretch in the empire. He is purchased, when young, from a healthy peasant, and privately brought up by the lamas to the business of his function, which is to move by clock-work, and to be carried in state to the place of his imprisonment, where he remains till next day, when the farce of his enthronement is repeated. When he falls ill, or becomes too old to act his part, he is dispatched by his ministers, who produce another as like him as they can find in his room; and when any alteration is observed, they always give satisfactory reasons why the Dalay Lama has changed his appearance He is never suffered to touch any of the fine fruits, or viands, that are brought to his shrine, all which are devoured by his ministers, who take care to diet him in his prison. Such are the general outlines of this pretended theocracy, in which all travellers are agreed, however they may differ among themselves as to modes and circumstances.

Learning.] The reader may be surprised to find this article among a nation of Tartars, yet nothing is more certain than that under Zingis Khan, and Tamerlane, and their early descendants, Astracan and the neighbouring countries were the seats of learning and politeness, as well as

as empire and magnificence. Modern luxury, be it ever ſo ſplendid, falls ſhort of that of thoſe princes; and ſome remains of their taſte in architecture are ſtill extant, but in ſpots ſo deſolate, that they are almoſt inacceſſible. The cultivation of learning was the firſt care of the prince, and generally committed to the care of his own relations or principal grandees. They wrote in the Perſian and Arabic tongues; and their hiſtories, many of which are ſtill extant in manuſcript, carry with them the ſtrongeſt marks of authenticity.

Curiosities.] Theſe are comprehended in the remains of the buildings, left by the above mentioned great conquerors, and their ſucceſſors; they are, however, but little known to Europeans, though many of them are ſaid to have been diſcovered by the wandering Tartars in the internal parts of the country. Some gold and ſilver coins of the ſame princes have likewiſe been found, with ſeveral manuſcripts neatly written, which have been carried to Peterſburgh. In 1720, ſays Mr. Voltaire, in his Hiſtory of Peter the Great, there was found in Calmuc Tartary, a ſubterraneous houſe of ſtone, ſome urns, lamps, and ear-rings, an equeſtrian ſtatue, an oriental prince, with a diadem on his head, two women ſeated on thrones, and a roll of manuſcripts, which were ſent by Peter the Great to the Academy of Inſcriptions at Paris, and proved to be in the language of Tibet.

Cities and towns.] Of theſe we know little but the names, and that they are no better than fixed hords. They may be ſaid to be places of abode, rather than towns or cities, for we do not find that they are under any regular government, or that they can make a defence againſt an enemy. The few places, however, that are mentioned in the preceding diviſions of this country, merit notice. Tobolſki and Aſtracan are conſiderable cities, the firſt containing 15,000 and the latter 70,000 inhabitants. Forts, villages, and towns have lately been erected in different parts of Siberia, for civilizing the inhabitants, and rendering them obedient to the Ruſſian government. But I apprehend it will require a conſiderable time before any fixed plan of government can be formed in this country.

Commerce and manufactures.] This head makes no figure in the hiſtory of Tartary, the chief traffic conſiſting in cattle, ſkins, beavers, rhubarb, muſk, and fiſh. The Aſtracans, notwithſtanding their interruptions by the wild Tartars, carry on a conſiderable traffic into Perſia, to which they export red leather, woollen and linen cloth, and ſome European manufactures.

History.] Though it is certain that Tartary, formerly known by the name of Scythia, peopled the northern parts of Europe, and furniſhed thoſe amazing numbers who, under various names, deſtroyed the Roman empire, yet it is now but very thinly inhabited; and thoſe fine provinces, where learning and the arts reſided, are now ſcenes of horror and barbarity. This muſt have been owing to the dreadful maſſacres made among the nations by the two above mentioned conquerors and their deſcendants; for nothing is more common in their hiſtories than their putting to the ſword three or four hundred thouſand people in a few days.

The country of Uſbec Tartary was once the ſeat of a more powerful empire than that of Rome or Greece. It was not only the native country, but the favourite reſidence of Zingis Khan and Tamerlane, who enriched it with the ſpoils of India and the eaſtern world. It is ſo difficult to diſcover any remains of magnificence here, that ſome authors have abſurdly queſtioned the veracity of the hiſtorians of theſe great conquerors, though it

it be better eſtabliſhed than that of the Greek or Roman writers. The ſame may be ſaid of Tamerlane, whoſe memory has been more permanent than that of Zingis Khan, and whoſe deſcent is claimed not only by all the khans and petty princes of Tartary, but by the emperor of Indoſtan himſelf. The capital of this country is Bokharia, which was known to the ancients by the name of Bucharia, and it is ſituated in the latitude of 39 degrees 15 minutes, and 13 miles diſtant from the once famous city of Samarcand, the birth-place of Tamerlane the Great.

The preſent inhabitants of this immenſe common compoſe innumerable tribes, who range at pleaſure with their flocks and their herds, in the old patriarchal manner. Their tribes are commanded by ſeparate khans or leaders, who, upon particular emergencies, elect a great khan, who claims a paramount power, over ſtrangers as well as natives, and who can bring into the field from 20 to 100,000 horſemen. Their chief reſidence is a kind of military ſtation, which is moved and ſhifted according to the chance of war and other occaſions. They are bounded on every ſide by the Ruſſian, the Chineſe, the Mogul, the Perſian, or the Turkiſh empires; each of whom are puſhing on their conqueſts in this extenſive, and, in ſome places, fertile country. The khans pay a tribute, or acknowledgment of their independency, upon one or other of their powerful neighbours, who treat them with caution and lenity; as the friendſhip of theſe barbarians is of the utmoſt conſequence to the powers with whom they are allied. Some tribes, however, affect independency, and when united, they form a powerful body, and of late have been very formidable to their neighbours, particularly to the Chineſe, as we ſhall mention in our account of that empire.

The method of carrying on war, by waſting the country, is very ancient among the Tartars, and practiſed by all of them from the Danube eaſtward. This circumſtance renders them a dreadful enemy to regular troops, who muſt thereby be deprived of all ſubſiſtence; while the Tartars, having always many ſpare horſes to kill, and eat, are at no loſs for proviſions.

The Empire of CHINA.

Situation and extent.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	1440	between	20 and 42 North latitude.
Breadth	1260	between	98 and 123 Eaſt longitude.

Boundaries.] IT is bounded by the Chineſe Tartary, on the north; by the Pacific Ocean, which divides it from North America, on the eaſt; by the Chineſean ſea, ſouth; and by Tonquin, and the Tartarian countries of Tibet and Ruſſia, on the weſt.

Divisions.] The great diviſion of this empire, according to the authors of the Univerſal Hiſtory, is into fifteen provinces (excluſive of that of Lyau-tong, which is ſituate without the great wall, though under the ſame dominion); each of which might, for their largeneſs, fertility, populouſneſs, and opulence, paſs for ſo many diſtinct kingdoms.

But it is neceſſary to inform the reader, that the informations contained in Du Halde's voluminous account of China, are drawn from the papers of Jeſuits, and other religious ſent thither by the pope, but whoſe miſ-

ſions

ſions have been at an end for above half a century. Some of thoſe fathers were men of penetration and judgment, and had great opportunities of being informed about a century ago; but even their accounts of this empire are juſtly to be ſuſpected. They had powerful enemies at the court of Rome, where they maintained their footing, only by magnifying their own labours and ſucceſſes, as well as the importance of the Chineſe empire.

NAME.] It is probably owing to a Chineſe word, ſignifying Middle, from a notion the natives had, that their country lay in the middle of the world.

MOUNTAINS.] China, excepting to the north, is a plain country, and contains no remarkable mountains.

RIVERS AND WATER.] The chief are the Yamour, and the Argun, which are the boundary between the Ruſſian and Chineſe Tartary; the Croceus, or Whambo, or the Yellow River; the Kiam, or the Blue River; and the Tay. Common water in China is very indifferent, and is in ſome places boiled to make it fit for uſe.

BAYS.] The chief are thoſe of Nankin and Canton.

CANALS.] Theſe are ſufficient to entitle the ancient Chineſe to the character of being the wiſeſt and moſt induſtrious people in the world. The commodiouſneſs and length of their canals are incredible. The chief of them are lined with hewn ſtone on the ſides, and they are ſo deep, that they carry large veſſels, and ſometimes they extend above 1000 miles in length. Thoſe veſſels are fitted up for all the conveniencies of life, and it has been thought by ſome, that in China the water contains as many inhabitants as the land. They are furniſhed with ſtone quays, and ſometimes with bridges of an amazing conſtruction. The navigation is ſlow, and the veſſels ſometimes drawn by men. No precautions are wanting that could be formed by art or perſeverance for the ſafety of the paſſengers in caſe a canal is croſſed by a rapid river, or expoſed to torrents from the mountains. Thoſe canals and the variety that is ſeen upon their borders, renders China the moſt delightful to the eye of any country in the world, as well as fertile, in places that are not ſo by nature.

FORESTS.] Such is the induſtry of the Chineſe, that they are not encumbered with foreſts or wood, though no country is better fitted for producing timber of all kinds. They ſuffer, however, none to grow but for ornament and uſe, or on the ſides of mountains, from whence the trees, when cut down, can be conveyed to any place by water.

AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The air of this empire is according to the ſituation of the places. Towards the north it is ſharp, in the middle mild, and in the ſouth hot. The ſoil is either by nature or art fruitful of every thing that can miniſter to the neceſſities, conveniences, or luxuries of life. The culture of the cotton, and the rice fields, from which the bulk of the inhabitants are clothed and fed, is ingenious almoſt beyond deſcription. The rare trees and aromatic productions, either ornamental or medicinal, that abound in other parts of the world, are to be found in China, and ſome are peculiar to itſelf; but even a catalogue of them would form a little volume. Some, howe er, muſt be mentioned.

The tallow-tree has a ſhort trunk, a ſmooth bark, crooked branches, red leaves, ſhaped like a heart, and is about the height of a common cherry-tree. The fruit it produces has all the qualities of our tallow, and when manufactured with oil, ſerve the natives as candles, but they ſmell

ſtrong, nor is their light clear. Of the other trees, peculiar to China, are ſome which yield a kind of flour; ſome partake of the nature of pepper. The gums of ſome are poiſonous, but afford the fineſt varniſh in the world. After all that can be ſaid of thoſe, and many other beautiful and uſeful trees, the Chineſe, notwithſtanding their induſtry, are ſo wedded to their ancient cuſtoms, that they are very little, if at all, meliorated by cultivation. The ſame may be ſaid of the richeſt fruits, which, in general, are far from being ſo delicious as thoſe of Europe, and indeed of America. This is owing to the Chineſe never practiſing grafting, or inoculation of trees, and knowing nothing of experimental gardening

It would be unpardonable here not to mention the raw-ſilk, which ſo much abounds in China, and above all, the tea-plant or ſhrub. It is planted in rows, and pruned to prevent its luxuriancy. Notwithſtanding our long intercourſe with China, writers are ſtill divided about the different ſpecies and culture of this plant. It is generally thought that the green and bohea grows on the ſame ſhrub, but that the latter admits of ſome kind of preparation, which takes away its raking qualities, and gives it a deeper colour. The other kinds, which go by the names of imperial, congo, ſinglo, and the like, are occaſioned probably by the nature of the ſoils, and from the provinces in which they grow. The culture of this plant ſeems to be very ſimple, and it is certain, that ſome kinds are of a much higher and more delicious flavour than others. It is thought that the fineſt, which is called the flower of the tea, is imported over land to Ruſſia; but we know of little difference in their effects on the human body. The greateſt is between the bohea and the green.

I am apt to think, that the Portugueſe had the uſe of tea long before the Engliſh, and that it was introduced among the latter, before the Reſtoration, as mention of it is made in the firſt act of parliament, that ſettled the exciſe on the king for life in 1660. Catherine of Liſbon, wife to Charles II. rendered the uſe of it common at his court. The ginſeng, ſo famous among the Chineſe, as the univerſal remedy, and monopolized even by their emperors, is now found to be but a common root, and is diſcovered in the Britiſh America. When brought to Europe, it is little diſtinguiſhed for its healing qualities, and this inſtance alone ought to teach us with what caution the former accounts of China are to be read. The ginſeng, however, is a native of the Chineſe Tartary.

METALS AND MINERALS.] China (if we are to believe naturaliſts) produces all metals and minerals that are known in the world. White copper is peculiar to itſelf, but we know of no extraordinary quality it poſſeſſes. One of the fundamental maxims of the Chineſe government is that of not introducing a ſuperabundancy of gold and ſilver, for fear of hurting induſtry. Their gold mines, therefore, are but ſlightly worked, and the currency of that metal is ſupplied by the grains the people pick up in the ſand of rivers and mountains. The ſilver ſpecie is furniſhed from the mines of Honan.

POPULATION AND INHABITANTS.] The number of Chineſe, by the beſt accounts, does not fall ſhort of fifty millions; a number diſproportioned to what we are told of the vaſt population of particular cities and provinces. Moſt of thoſe accounts are exaggerated, and perſons, who viſit China, without any view of becoming authors, are greatly diſappointed in their mighty expectations. The Chineſe in their perſons, are middle-ſized, their faces broad, their eyes black and ſmall, their noſes rather

rather ſhort. The Chineſe have particular ideas of beauty. They pluck up the hairs of the lower part of their faces, by the roots, with tweezers, leaving a few ſtraggling ones by way of beard. Their Tartar princes compel them to cut off the hair of their heads, and, like Mahometans, to wear only a lock on the crown. Their complexions towards the north is fair, towards the ſouth ſwarthy, and the fatter a man is, they think him the handſomer. Men of quality, and learning, who are not much expoſed to the ſun, are delicately complexioned, and they who are bred to letters, let the nails of their fingers grow to an enormous length, to ſhew that they are not employed in manual labour.

The women have little eyes, plump roſy lips, black hair, regular features, and a delicate though florid complexion. The ſmallneſs of their feet is reckoned a principal part of their beauty, and no ſwathing is omitted, when they are young, to give them that accompliſhment, ſo that when they grow up, they may be ſaid to totter rather than to walk. This fanciful piece of beauty was probably invented by the ancient Chineſe, to palliate their jealouſy.

To enter into all the ſtarch ridiculous formalities of the Chineſe, eſpecially their men of quality, when paying or receiving viſits, would give my reader little information, and leſs amuſement, and very probably come too late, as the manners of the Chineſe, ſince they fell under the power of the Tartars, are greatly altered, and daily vary. It is ſufficient to obſerve, that the legiſlators of China, looking upon ſubmiſſion and ſubordination as the corner-ſtones of all ſociety, deviſed thoſe outward marks of reſpect, ridiculous as they appear to us, as the teſt of duty and reſpect from inferiors to ſuperiors, and their capital maxim was, that the man who was deficient in civility, was void of good ſenſe.

By the lateſt and beſt accounts, the Chineſe in general are the moſt diſhoneſt, low, thieving ſet in the world, and they employ their natural quickneſs only to improve the arts of cheating the nations they deal with, eſpecially the Europeans, whom they cheat with great eaſe, particularly the Engliſh, but they obſerve that none but a Chineſe can cheat a Chineſe. They are fond of law diſputes beyond any people in the world. Their hypocriſy is without bounds, and the men of property among them, practiſe the moſt avowed bribery, and the loweſt meanneſſes to obtain preferment.

Dress.] This varies according to the degrees of men among them. The men wear caps on their heads of the faſhion of a bell, thoſe of quality are ornamented with jewels. The reſt of their dreſs is eaſy and looſe, conſiſting of a veſt and a ſaſh, a coat or gown thrown over them, ſilk boots quilted with cotton, and a pair of drawers. The ladies towards the ſouth wear nothing on their heads. Sometimes their hair is drawn up in a net, and ſometimes it is diſhevelled. Their dreſs differs but little from that of the men, only their gown or upper garment has very large open ſleeves. The dreſs, both of men and women, varies however according to the temperature of the climate.

Marriages.] The parties never ſee each other in China till the bargain is concluded by the parents, and that is generally when the parties are perfect children. Next to being barren, the greateſt ſcandal is to bring females into the world; and if a woman of a poor family happens to have three or four girls, ſucceſſively, ſhe will expoſe or ſtrangle them, which is the principal reaſon of ſo many children being found in the ſtreets and highways.

FUNERALS.] People of note cauſe their coffins to be made, and their tombs to be built in their life-time. No perſons are buried within the walls of a city, nor is a dead corpſe ſuffered to be brought into a town, if a perſon died in the country. Every Chineſe keeps in his houſe a table, upon which are written the names of his father, grandfather, and great-grandfather; before which they frequently burn incenſe, and proſtrate themſelves; and when the father of a family dies, the name of the great-grandfather is taken away, and that of the deceaſed is added.

LANGUAGE.] The Chineſe language conſiſts of a very few words, or rather ſyllables, which admit of ſo many variations, and ſo much modified by ſounds and action, that it is generally thought no ſtranger can attain it, ſo as to ſpeak it.

GENIUS AND LEARNING.] The genius of the Chineſe is peculiar to themſelves. They have no conception of what is beautiful in writing, regular in architecture, or natural in painting, and yet in their gardening, and planning their grounds, they hit upon the true ſublime and beautiful. The learning of the Chineſe has been diſplayed in ſeveral ſpecimens publiſhed by Du Halde, as well as of poetry, but they contain no more than a ſet of maxims and precepts, accommodated to public and private life, without any thing argumentative or deſcriptive. They perform all the operations of arithmetic with prodigious quickneſs, but differently from the Europeans. Till the latter came among them, they were ignorant of mathematical learning, and all its depending arts. They had no apparatus for aſtronomical obſervations; and metaphyſical learning, if it exiſted among them, was only known to their philoſophers; but even the arts introduced by the Jeſuits, were of very ſhort duration among them, and laſted very little longer than the reign of Cang-hi, who was contemporary with our Charles II. nor is it very probable they ever will be revived. It has been generally ſaid, that they underſtood printing before the Europeans; but that can be only applied to block-printing, for the fuſile and moveable types were undoubtedly Dutch or German inventions. The Chineſe, however, had almanacks, which were ſtamped from plates, or blocks, many hundred years before printing was diſcovered in Europe. The invention of gun powder is juſtly claimed by the Chineſe, who made uſe of it againſt Zingis Khan and Tamerlane. They ſeem to have known nothing of ſmall fire-arms, and to have been acquainted only with the cannon, which they call the fire pan. Their induſtry in their manufactures of ſtuffs, porcelane, japanning, and the like ſedentary trades, is amazing, and can be equalled only by their labours in the field, in making canals, levelling mountains, raiſing gardens, and navigating their junks and boats.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES.] Few natural curioſities preſent themſelves in China, that have not been comprehended under preceding articles. Some volcanos, rivers and lakes, of particular qualities, are to be found in different parts of the empire. The volcano of Lineſung is ſaid ſometimes to make ſo furious a diſcharge of fire and aſhes, as to occaſion a tempeſt in the air; and ſome of their lakes are ſaid to petrify fiſhes when put into them. The artificial curioſities of China are ſtupendous. The great wall, ſeparating China from Tartary, to prevent the incurſions of the Tartars, is ſuppoſed to extend 1500 miles. It is carried over mountains and valleys, and reaches from the province of Xenſi to the Kang ſea, between the provinces of Pekin and Leaotum. It is in moſt places built of brick and mortar, which is ſo well tempered,

that

that though it has ſtood for 1800 years, it is but little decayed. The beginning of this wall is a large bulwark of ſtone raiſed in the ſea, in the province of Patcheli, to the eaſt of Pekin, and almoſt in the ſame latitude; it is built like the walls of the capital city of the empire, but much wider, being terraſſed and caſed with bricks, and is from 20 to 25 feet high. P. Regis, and the other gentleman, who took a map of theſe provinces, often ſtretched a line on the top, to meaſure the baſis of triangles, and to take diſtant points with an inſtrument. They always found it paved wide enough for five or ſix horſemen to travel abreaſt with eaſe. Mention has been already made of the prodigious canals and roads, that are cut through this empire.

The artificial mountains preſent, on their tops, temples, monaſteries, and other edifices, fabricated by hands. Some part, however, of what we are told concerning the cavities in theſe mountains, ſeems to be fabulous. The Chineſe bridges cannot be ſufficiently admired. They are built ſometimes upon barges ſtrongly chained together, yet ſo as to be parted, and to let the veſſels paſs that ſail up and down the river. Some of them run from mountain to mountain, and conſiſt only of one arch; that over the river Saffrany is 400 cubits long, and 500 high, though a ſingle arch, and joins two mountains; and ſome in the interior parts of the empire, are ſaid to be ſtill more ſtupendous. The triumphal arches of this country form the next ſpecies of artificial curioſities. Though they are not built in the Greek or Roman ſtyle of architecture, yet they are ſuperb and beautiful, and erected to the memories of their great men, with vaſt labour and expence. They are ſaid in the whole to be 1100, 200 of which are particularly magnificent. Their ſepulchral monuments make likewiſe a great figure. Their towers, the models of which are now ſo common in Europe under the name of pagodas, are vaſt embelliſhments to the face of their country. They ſeem to be conſtructed by a regular order, and all of them are finiſhed with exquiſite carvings and gildings, and other ornaments; that at Nankin, which is 200 feet high, and 40 in diameter, is the moſt admired. It is called the Porcelaine Tower, becauſe it is lined with Chineſe tiles. Their temples are chiefly remarkable for the diſagreeable taſte in which they are built, for their capaciouſneſs, their whimſical ornaments, and the uglineſs of the idols they contain. The Chineſe are remarkably fond of bells, which gave name to one of their principal feſtivals. A bell of Pekin weighs 120,000 pounds, but its ſound is ſaid to be diſagreeable. The laſt curioſity I ſhall mention, is their fire-works, which in China exceed thoſe of all other nations. In ſhort, every province in China is a ſcene of curioſities. Their buildings, excepting, as mentioned, their pagodas, being confined to no order, and ſuſceptible of all kinds of ornaments, have a wild variety, and a pleaſing elegance not void of magnificence, that is agreeable to the eye and the imagination, and preſent a diverſity of objects not to be found in European architecture.

CHIEF CITIES.] Little can be ſaid of theſe more than that ſome of them are immenſe, and there is great reaſon to believe their population is much exaggerated. The empire is ſaid to contain 4400 walled cities; the chief of which are Pekin, Nankin, and Canton. The former is the reſidence of the preſent royal family, and is moderately reckoned to contain two millions of inhabitants, but Nankin is ſaid to exceed it both in extent and population. The walls of Pekin are fifty cubits high, and are defended by towers, at a bow-ſhot diſtance from each other, with re-

doubts at every gate. It is divided into two parts, like London and Weſtminſter, the Chineſe and the Tartar. The imperial palace, which is no other than an amazing aſſemblage of neat beautiful buildings, but without order or regularity, ſtands in the latter.

TRADE AND MANUFACTURES.] China is ſo happily ſituated, and produces ſuch a variety of materials for manufactures, that it may be ſaid to be the native land of induſtry; but it is an induſtry without taſte or elegance, though carried on with vaſt art and neatneſs. They make paper of the bark of bamboo, and other trees, as well as of cotton, but not comparable for records or printing, to the European. Their ink, for the uſe of drawing, is well known in England, and is ſaid to be made of oil and lamp-black. I have already mentioned the antiquity of their printing, which they ſtill do by cutting their characters on blocks of wood. The manufacture of that earthen ware generally known by the name of China, was long a ſecret in Europe, and brought immenſe ſums to that country. The ancients knew and eſteemed it highly, under the name of Porcelaine, but it was of a much better fabric than the modern. Though the Chineſe affect to keep that manufacture ſtill a ſecret, yet it is well known that the principal material is a prepared pulverized earth, and that ſeveral European countries far exceed the Chineſe in manufacturing this commodity *. The Chineſe ſilks are generally plain and flowered gawſes, and they are ſaid to have been originally fabricated in that country, where the art of rearing ſilk-worms was firſt diſcovered. They manufacture ſilks, likewiſe, of a more durable kind; and their cotton, and other cloths, are famous for furniſhing a light warm wear.

Their trade, it is well known, is open to all the European nations, with whom they deal for ready money; for ſuch is the pride and avarice of the Chineſe, that they think no manufactures equal to their own. But it is certain, that ſince the diſcovery of the porcelain manufactures, and the vaſt improvements the Europeans have made in the weaving branches, the Chineſe commerce has been on the decline.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] This was a moſt inſtructive entertaining article, before the conqueſt of China by the Tartars; for though their princes retain many fundamental maxims of the old Chineſe, they have obliged the inhabitants to deviate from the ancient diſcipline in many reſpects. Perhaps their acquaintance with the Europeans may have contributed to their degeneracy. The original plan of the Chineſe government was patriarchal, almoſt in the ſtricteſt ſenſe of the word. Duty and obedience to the father of each family was recommended and enforced in the moſt rigorous manner, but at the ſame time the emperor was conſidered as the father of the whole. His mandarines, or great officers of ſtate, were looked upon as his ſubſtitutes, and the degrees of ſubmiſſion which were due from the inferior ranks to ſuperior, were ſettled and obſerved with the moſt ſcrupulous preciſion, and in a manner that to us ſeems highly ridiculous. The ſimple claim of obedience required great addreſs and knowledge of human nature, to render it effectual; and the Chineſe legiſlators, Confucius particularly, appear to have been men of wonderful abilities. They enveloped their dictates in a number of myſtical appearances, ſo as to ſtrike the people with awe

* The Engliſh in particular have carried this branch to a high degree of perfection, as appears from the commiſſions which have been received of late from ſeveral princes of Europe; and we hope that a manufacture ſo generally uſeful will meet with encouragement from every true patriot among ourſelves.

and

and veneration. The mandarines had modes of ſpeaking and writing, different from thoſe of other ſubjects, and the people were taught to believe that their princes partook of divinity, ſo that they were ſeldom ſeen, and more ſeldom approached.

Though this ſyſtem preſerved the public tranquility, for an incredible number of years, yet it had a fundamental effect that often convulſed, and at laſt proved fatal to the ſtate, becauſe the ſame attention was not paid to the military as the civil duties. The Chineſe had paſſions like other men, and ſometimes a weak or wicked adminiſtration drove them into arms, and a revolution eaſily ſucceeded, which they juſtified by ſaying that their ſovereign had ceaſed to be their father. During thoſe commotions, one of the parties naturally invited their neighbours, the Tartars, to their aſſiſtance, and it was thus thoſe barbarians, who had great ſagacity, became acquainted with the weak ſide of their conſtitution, and they availed themſelves accordingly, by invading and conquering the empire.

Beſides the great doctrine of patriarchal obedience, the Chineſe had ſumptuary laws, and regulations for the expences of all degrees of ſubjects, which were very uſeful in preſerving the public tranquility, and preventing the effects of ambition. By their inſtitutions, likewiſe, the mandarines might remonſtrate to the emperor, but in the moſt ſubmiſſive manner, upon the errors of his government; and when he was a virtuous prince, this freedom was often attended with the moſt ſalutary effects. No country in the world is ſo well provided with magiſtrates for the diſcharge of juſtice, both in civil and criminal matters, as China, but they are often ineffectual through want of public virtue in the execution. The emperor is ſtyled *Holy Son of Heaven, Sole Governor of the Earth, Great Father of his People.*

Religion.] This article is nearly connected with the preceding. Though the ancient Chineſe worſhipped idols, and ſeemed to admit of a particular providence, yet their philoſophers and legiſlators were atheiſts or materialiſts, and indulged the people in the worſhip of ſenſible objects, only to make them more ſubmiſſive to government. The Jeſuits long impoſed upon the public of Europe on this head, and ſuffered their proſelytes to worſhip Tien, pretending, that it was no other than the name of God; but a ſtrict ſcrutiny being made by the court of Rome, it was found to ſignify univerſal matter. The truth is, Confucius, and the Chineſe legiſlators introduced a moſt excellent ſyſtem of morals among the people, and endeavoured to ſupply the belief of a future ſtate, by preſcribing to them the worſhip of inferior deities. Their morality approximates to that of Chriſtianity, but as we know little of their religion, but through the Jeſuits, we cannot adopt for truth the numerous inſtances which they tell us of the conformity of the Chineſe with the Chriſtian religion. Thoſe fathers, it muſt be owned, were men of great abilities, and made a wonderful progreſs above a century ago in their converſions; but they miſtook the true character of the emperor who was their patron, for he no ſooner found that they were in fact aſpiring to the civil direction of the government, than he expelled them, levelled their churches with the ground, and prohibited the exerciſe of their religion; ſince which time Chriſtianity has made no figure in China.

Revenues.] Theſe are ſaid by ſome, to amount to twenty millions ſterling a year; but this cannot be meant in money, which does not at all abound in China. The taxes collected for the uſe of the government in rice, and other commodities, are certainly very great, and very poſſibly amount to that ſum.

MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH.] China is, at this time, a far more powerful empire than it was before its conqueſt by the eaſtern Tartars in 1644. This is owing to the conſummate policy of Chun-tchi, the firſt Tartarian emperor of China, who obliged his hereditary ſubjects to conform themſelves to the Chineſe manners and policy, and the Chineſe to wear the Tartar dreſs and arms. The two nations were thereby incorporated. The Chineſe were appointed to all the civil offices of the empire. The emperor made Pekin the ſeat of his government, and the Tartars quietly ſubmitted to a change of their country and condition, which was ſo much in their favour.

This ſecurity, however, of the Chineſe from the Tartars, takes from them all military objects; the Tartar power alone being formidable to that empire. The only danger that threatens it at preſent, is the diſuſe of arms. The Chineſe land army is ſaid to conſiſt of five millions of men, but in theſe are comprehended all who are employed in the collection of the revenue, and the preſervation of the canals, the great roads, and the public peace. The imperial guards amount to about 30,000. As to the marine force, it is compoſed chiefly of the junks, we have already mentioned, and other ſmall ſhips, that trade coaſt-ways, or to the neighbouring countries, or to prevent ſudden deſcents.

HISTORY.] The Chineſe pretend, as a nation, to an antiquity beyond all meaſure of credibility; but though their pretenſions have been repeatedly confuted by learned men, they certainly have evidences of a much higher antiquity than any people on earth (the Jews perhaps excepted) can produce. Their exactneſs in aſtronomical obſervations, rude as they were in that ſcience, before their commerce with the Europeans; their immemorial uſe of printing; their peaceable patriarchal ſcheme of government, and ſeveral other incidental advantages, contributed to this priority. A ſucceſſion of excellent princes, and a duration of domeſtic tranquillity, united legiſlation with philoſophy, and produced their Fo-hi, whoſe hiſtory, however, is wrapped up in myſteries; their Li-Laokum, and, above all, their Confucius, at once the Solon and the Socrates of China. After all, the internal revolutions of the empire, though rare, produced the moſt dreadful effects, in proportion as its conſtitution was pacific, and they were attended with the moſt bloody exterminations in ſome provinces; ſo that though the Chineſe empire is hereditary, the imperial ſucceſſion was more than once broken into.

Neither the great Zingis Khan, nor Tamerlane, though they often defeated the Chineſe, could ſubdue their empire, and neither of them could keep the conqueſts they made there. The celebrated wall proved but a feeble barrier againſt the arms of thoſe famous Tartars. After their invaſions were over, the Chineſe went to war with the Manchew Tartars, while an indolent worthleſs emperor, Tſong-tching, was upon the throne. In the mean while a bold rebel, named Li-cong-tſe, in the province of Se-tchuen, dethroned the emperor, who hanged himſelf, as did moſt of his courtiers and women. Ou-ſan-quey, the Chineſe general, on the frontiers of Tartary, refuſed to recognize the uſurper, and made a peace with Tſongate, the Manchew prince, who drove the uſurper from the throne, and took poſſeſſion of it himſelf, about the year 1644. The Tartar maintained himſelf in his authority, and, as has been already mentioned, wiſely incorporated his hereditary ſubjects with the Chineſe, ſo that in effect Manchew Tartary became an acquiſition to China. He was ſucceeded by a prince of great natural and acquired abilities, who was the

patron

EAST INDIES
from the best Authorities
By Tho.s Kitchin Geo.r
Marine Leagues.
40 80 120 160 200
Jerlii, ht great or meas.d Cess.
66 198 330
TARTARY
PERSIA
TIBET
CHINA
MOGULS
EMPIRE
INDIA
BENGAL
BAY OF
INDIAN
OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
PHILIPPINE ISLES
BORNEO
CELEBES
SUNDA ISLES
Straits of Sunda
Straits of Malacca
Tropic of Cancer
Equator or Equinoctial Line
Degrees of Longitude East from London
Cabul
Lahor
Delhi
Agra
Surat
Goa
Bombay
Madras
Pondicherry
Messaur
Arcot
Calicut
Columbo
Ceylon I.
Maldives
Nicobar Is
Andaman I.
Pegu
Siam
Cambodia
Cochin China
Tonquin
Gulf of Tonquin
Canton
Fuchew
Taywan
Pracel
Mindoro I.
Luconia
Samar I.
Leyta I.
Panaon I.
Mindanao
Palaos Is
Sanguin
Celebes
Banda
Timor
Timor Land
Flores
Sumbava
Sandelbose I.
Java
Sumatra
Banca
Billiton
Borneo
Natuna
Anamba
Lingan
Nias I.
Minton I.
Good Fortune I.
Bayland I.
Nassau I.
Hog I.
Bariac I.
Kings Pt
Achen
Rosar Pt
Junsalon
Patani
Pulo Condore
Tinnomonatey
Negrais Pt
Tenasserim
Martaban
Ava
Arracan
Chatigam
Ganges R.
Hoogly R.
Brahmaputra R.
Yun nan
Queyyang
Kumi
Yeki
Koueteu
Lekeyo I.
Mitchi Is
Taypin Is.
Patchon
Humi
South Pt
Bashi Is
Babuyan Is.
C. Engano
Segovia
Hainan I.
Thoanoa
Columpa
Formosa
Bashi Channel
Mindanao
Celebes
Moluco Passage
Molucco Is
Mororay I.
Karcarolang
Salibobbo
Providence I.
New Guinea or Land of the Papuas
Ceram
Amboyna
Banda
Mixoa I.
Bouton
Timor
Wesel
Good Key
Sand & Gravel
Bates
Onrust
Flores
Sumbava
Sandelbose I.
Labuan
Banka
Madura I.
Tangayang
Java
Sumatra
Nicobar Is
Andaman I.
Diamond Pt
Malacca
Pulo Ridang
Pulo Timon
Pulo Aor
Tioman
Tringano
Patane
Siam
Ligor
Cambodia
Gulf of Siam
Gulf of Cochin China
Gulf of Tonquin
Cape St. Jacques
Conder I.
Paracel
Pracel
Philippine Isles
Luconia
Mindoro I.
Samar I.
Leyta I.
Panaon I.
Palaos Is
Mindanao

patron of the Jesuits, but knew how to check them when he found them intermeddling with the affairs of his government.

About the year 1661, the Chinese, under this Tartar family, drove the Dutch out of the island of Formosa, which the latter had taken from the Portuguse. Though the intercourse between Europe and China has been greatly improved since that time, yet we know very little of the internal events of China, excepting those that affect our trade, which is now at a low pass in that country, owing to the vast distance and uncertainty of the voyage, the native chicanery of the Chinese themselves, and the Europeans having supplied themselves either at home or from other countries with many of their commodities.

INDIA IN GENERAL.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.] THIS vast country is situated between the 66th and 109th deg. of east longitude and between 1 and 40 of north latitude. It is bounded on the north by the countries of Usbec Tartary and Tibet; on the south, by the Indian Ocean; on the east, by China and the Chinese sea; and on the west, by Persia and the Indian sea.

DIVISIONS.] I shall divide, as others have done, India at large into three great parts; first, the Peninsula of India beyond the Ganges, called the Farther Peninsula; secondly, the main land, or the Mogul's empire; thirdly, the Peninsula within or on this side the Ganges: all of them vast, populous, and extended empires. But it is necessary, in order to save many repetitions, to premise an account of some particulars that are in common to those numerous nations, which shall be extracted from the most enlightened of our modern writers who have visited the country in the service of the East India company.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, RELIGION, AND GOVERNMENT.] Mr. Orme, an excellent and an authentic historian, comprehends the two latter divisions under the title of Indostan. The Mahometans, (says he) who are called Moors, of Indostan, and computed to be about ten millions, and the Indians about a hundred millions. Above half the empire is subject to rajahs, or kings, who derive their descent from the old princes of India, and exercise all rights of sovereignty, only paying a tribute to the great Mogul, and observing the treaties by which their ancestors recognized his superiority. In other respects the government of Indostan is full of wise checks upon the overgrowing greatness of any subject; but (as all precautions of that kind depend upon the administration) the indolence and barbarity of the Moguls or emperors, and their great viceroys, have rendered them fruitless.

The original inhabitants of India are called Gentoos, or, as others call them, Hindoos. They pretend that Brumma, who was their legislator both in politics and religion, was inferior only to God, and that he existed many thousand years before our account of the creation. This Brumma, probably, was some great and good genius, whose beneficence, like that of the pagan legislators, led his people and their posterity to pay him divine honours. The bramins (for so the Gentoo priests are called) pretend that he bequeathed to them a book called the Vidam, containing his doctrines and institutions; and that though the original

is loſt, they are ſtill poſſeſſed of a commentary upon it, called the Shaſtah, which is wrote in the Sanſcrit language, now a dead language, and known only to the bramins who ſtudy it. The foundation of Brumma's doctrine conſiſted in the belief of a ſupreme Being, who has created a regular gradation of beings, ſome ſuperior, and ſome inferior to man: in the immortality of the ſoul, and a future ſtate of rewards and puniſhments, which is to conſiſt of a tranſmigration into different bodies, according to the lives they have led in their pre-exiſtent ſtate. From this it appears more than probable that the Pythagorean metempſychoſis took its riſe in India.

The neceſſity of inculcating this ſublime, but otherwiſe complicated doctrine, into the lower ranks, induced the bramins, who are by no means unanimous in their doctrines, to have recourſe to ſenſible repreſentations of their Deity and his attributes; ſo that the original doctrines of Brumma have degenerated to rank ridiculous idolatry, in the worſhip of the moſt hideous figures, either delineated or carved; and the belief of an omnipotent Being is now almoſt loſt among the Gentoos.

Thoſe Indians are particularly diſtinguiſhed from the reſt of mankind by their diviſion into tribes, the four principal of which are the bramins, ſoldiers, labourers, and mechanics. Theſe are again ſubdivided into a multiplicity of inferior diſtinctions. The bramins have an entire power, which they uſe commonly to very bad purpoſes, over the minds of the people; though ſome of them are ſuperſtitious, moral, and innocent. They are all of them ſuch bigots, that, excepting the Hallachores, who are the refuſe and outcaſts of the other tribes, and diſowned and deteſted by them all, Mr. Scrafton doubts (whatever the Roman catholics may pretend) whether there ever was an inſtance of any other of the Gentoos being converted by the miſſionaries. In ſhort, the bramins in general are a deſigning degenerate ſet of men; but Mr. Scrafton, who gives us that picture of them, acknowledges that, amidſt all their errors, they agree in thoſe truths which form the harmony of the univerſe, that there is *one ſupreme God, and that he is beſt pleaſed by charity and good works.*

The ſoldiers are commonly called Rajah poots, or perſons deſcended from rajahs, reſide chiefly in the northern provinces, and are generally more fair complexioned than the people of the ſouthern provinces, who are quite black. Theſe rajah-poots are a robuſt, brave, faithful people, and enter into the ſervice of theſe who will pay them; but when their leader falls in battle, they think that their engagements to him are finiſhed, and they run off the field without any ſtain upon their reputation. The labourers are the farmers and all who are concerned in the cultivation of lands.

The mechanicks are merchants, bankers, traders of all kinds, and are divided into many ſubordinations.

Thoſe different tribes (ſays Mr. Scrafton) are forbid to intermarry, to cohabit, to eat with each other, or even to drink out of the ſame veſſel with one of another tribe; and every deviation in theſe points, ſubjects them to be rejected by their tribe, renders them for ever polluted, and they are thenceforth obliged to herd with the Hallachores. This diviſion is attended with infinite inconveniencies, for, excepting the rajah-poots, no Gentoo thinks of defending himſelf in caſe of invaſions, which, when made from the ſea, have been generally ſucceſsful. The ſame diviſion, however, has, notwithſtanding all the convulſions of their government, and all their oppreſſions under the Mahometans, preſerved their manufactures

tures among them, which, while the ſon can follow no other trade than that of his father, can never be loſt but by exterminating the people.

Different kinds of food are aſſigned to different tribes. The bramins touch nothing that has life; the ſoldiers are permitted to eat veniſon, mutton, and fiſh; the labourers and merchants live differently, according to their ſex and profeſſions, ſome of them being allowed to eat fiſh, but none of them animal food.

Their practice of women burning themſelves, upon the death of their huſbands, is now ſaid to be diſuſed all over Indoſtan; and the Gentoos in general chuſe death by famine rather than pollute themſelves by eating a forbidden food. This picture of the Gentoos ſeems to be drawn before our wars with the French in that country; for if we are to believe ſome travellers, they begin now to relax in the practice of their religious duties. The Gentoos are as careful of the cultivation of their lands, and their public works and conveniencies, as the Chineſe; and there ſcarcely is an inſtance of a robbery in all Indoſtan, though the diamond merchants travel without defenſive weapons.

The temples or pagodas of the Gentoos, are ſtupendous, but diguſtful ſtone buildings, erected in every capital, and under the tuition of the bramins. If the bramins are maſters of any uncommon art or ſcience, they turn it to the purpoſes of profit from their ignorant votaries. Mr. Scrafton ſays, that they know how to calculate eclipſes; and that judicial aſtrology is ſo prevalent among them, that half the year is taken up with unlucky days; the head aſtrologer being always conſulted in their councils. The Mahometans likewiſe encourage thoſe ſuperſtitions, and look upon all the fruits of the Gentoo induſtry as belonging to themſelves. Tho' the Gentoos are entirely paſſive under all their oppreſſions, and by their ſtate of exiſtence, the practice of their religion, and the ſcantineſs of their food, have nothing of that reſentment in their nature that animates the reſt of mankind; yet they are ſuſceptible of avarice, and ſometimes bury their money, and rather than diſcover it put themſelves to death by poiſon or otherwiſe. This practice, which it ſeems is not uncommon, accounts for the vaſt ſcarcity of ſilver that till of late prevailed in Indoſtan.

The reaſons above mentioned account likewiſe for their being free of all thoſe paſſions, particulary that of love, and ſenſations that render the reſt of mankind either happy or miſerable. Their perpetual uſe of rice, their chief food, gives them but little nouriſhment; and their marrying early, the males before fourteen, and their women at ten or eleven years of age, keeps them low and feeble in their perſons. A man is in the decline of life at thirty, and the beauty of the women is on decay at eighteen: at twenty-five they have all the marks of old age. We are not therefore to wonder at their being ſoon ſtrangers to all perſonal exertion and vigour of mind; and it is with them a frequent ſaying, that it is better to ſit than to walk, to lie down than to ſit, to ſleep than to wake, and death is the beſt of all.

The Mahometans, who, in Indoſtan, are called Moors, are of Perſian, Turkiſh, Arabic, and other extractions. They early began, in the reigns of the califs of Bagdat, to invade Indoſtan. They penetrated as far as Delhi, which they made their capital. They ſettled colonies in ſeveral places, whoſe deſcendants are called Pytans; but their empire was overthrown by Tamerlane, who founded the Mogul government, which ſtill ſubſiſts. Thoſe princes being ſtrict Mahometans, received under their protection all who profeſſed the ſame religion, and who being a

brave active people, counterbalanced the numbers of the natives. They are said to have introduced the division of provinces, over which they appointed soubahs; and those provinces, each of which might be styled a kingdom, were subdivided into nabobships, each nabob being immediately accountable to his soubah, who in process of time became almost independent on the emperor, or, as he is called, the great Mogul, upon their paying him an annual tribute. The vast resort of Persian and Tartar tribes have likewise strengthened the Mahometan government; but it is observable, that in two or three generations, the progeny of all those adventurers, who, though they bring nothing with them but their horses and their swords, degenerate into all the eastern indolence and sensuality.

Of all those tribes, the Marattas at present make the greatest figure. They are a kind of mercenaries, who live on the mountains between Indostan and Persia. They commonly serve on horseback, and when well commanded, they have been known to give law even to the court of Delhi. Though they are originally Gentoos, yet they are of bold active spirits, and pay no great respect to the principles of their religion. Mr. Scrafton says, that the Mahometans or Moors are of so detestable a character, that he never knew above two or three exceptions, and those were among the Tartar and Persian officers of the army. They are void of every principle even of their own religion; and if they have a virtue, it is an appearance of hospitality, but it is an appearance only; for while they are drinking with, and embracing a friend, they will stab him to the heart.

The people of Indostan are governed by no written laws, and their courts of justice are directed by precedents. The Mahometan institutes prevail only in their great towns and their neighbourhood. The empire is hereditary, and the emperor is heir only to his own officers. All lands go in the hereditary line, and continue in that state even down to the subtenants, while the lord can pay his taxes, and the latter their rent, both which are immutably fixed in the public books of each district. The imperial demesne lands are those of the great rajah families, which fell to Tamerlane and his successors. Certains portions of them are called jaghire lands, and are bestowed by the crown on the great lords or omrahs, and upon their death revert to the emperor; but the rights of the subtenants, even of those lands, are indefeasible.

Such are the outlines of the government by which this great empire long subsisted, without almost the semblance of virtue among its great officers either civil or military. It was shaken, however, after the invasion of Mahomet Shah, which was attended by so great a diminution of the imperial authority, that the soubahs and nabobs became absolute in their own governments. Though they could not alter the fundamental laws of property, yet they invented new taxes, which beggared the people, to pay their own armies and support their power; so that many of the people, a few years ago, after being unmercifully plundered by collectors and tax-masters, were left to perish through want. To sum up the misery of the inhabitants, those soubahs and nabohs, and other Mahometan governors, employed the bramins and the Gentoos themselves as the ministers of their rapaciousness and cruelties. Upon the whole, ever since the invasion of Kouli Kan, Indostan, from being the best regulated government in the world, is become a scene of mere anarchy or stratocracy; every great man protects himself in his tyranny by his soldiers, whose pay far exceeds the natural riches of his government. As private assassinations and other murders are here committed with impunity, the people,

who

who know they can be in no worſe eſtate, concern themſelves very little in the revolutions of government. To the above cauſes are owing the preſent ſucceſſes of the Engliſh in Indoſtan; and it is their intereſt to bring, as ſoon as poſſible, that government back to its firſt principles under the family of Tamerlane. The reader, from this repreſentation, may perceive likewiſe, that all that the Engliſh have acquired in point of territory, has been gained from uſurpers and robbers; and their poſſeſſion of it being guarantied by the preſent lawful emperor, is founded upon the laws and conſtitutions of that country.

It may be here proper juſt to obſerve, that the complexion of the Gentoos is black, their hair long, and the features of both ſexes regular. At court, however, the great families are ambitious of intermarrying with Perſians and Tartars, on account of the fairneſs of their complexion, reſembling that of their conqueror Tamerlane and his great generals.

The PENINSULA of INDIA beyond the GANGES, called the FARTHER PENINSULA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	2000	between	1 and 30 North latitude.
Breadth	1000		92 and 109 Eaſt longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] THIS peninſula is bounded by Tibet and China, on the north; by China, and the Chineſe ſea, on the eaſt; by the ſame ſea, and the ſtraits of Malacca, on the ſouth; and by the bay of Bengal and the Hither India, on the weſt.

Grand diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief towns.
On the north-weſt	Acham	Chamdara
	Ava	Ava
	Aracan	Aracan.
On the ſouth-weſt	Pegu	Pegu, E. lo. 97. N. la. 17-30.
	Martaban	Martaban
	Siam	Siam, E. lon. 100-55. N. lat. 14-18.
	Malacca	Malacca, E. lon. 101. N. lat. 2-12.
On the north-eaſt	Tonquin	Cachao, or Keccio, E. long. 105. N. lat. 22-10.
	Laos	Lanchang.
On the ſouth-eaſt	Cochin-China	Thoanoa
	Cambodia	Cambodia
	Chiampa	Padram.

NAME.] The name of India is taken from the river Indus, which of all others was beſt known to the Perſians. The whole of this peninſula was unknown to the ancients, and is partly ſo to the moderns.

AIR

AIR AND CLIMATE.] This country is so little known, that authors differ concerning its air, some preferring that of the southern, and some that of the northern parts. It is generally agreed, that the air of the former is hot and dry, but in some places moist, and consequently unhealthy. The climate is subject to hurricanes, lightnings, and inundations, so that the people build their houses upon high pillars to defend them from floods; and they have no other idea of seasons but wet and dry. Easterly and westerly monsoons (which is an Indian word) prevail in this country.

MOUNTAINS.] These run from north to south almost the whole length of the country; but the lands near the sea are low, and annually overflowed in the rainy season.

RIVERS.] The chief are, Domea, Mecon, Menan, and Ava.

BAYS AND STRAITS.] The bays of Bengal, Siam, and Cochin-China. The straits of Malacca and Sincapora. The promontories of Siam, Romana, and Bansac.

SOIL AND PRODUCT OF THE DIFFERENT NATIONS.] The soil of this peninsula is fruitful in general, and produces all the delicious fruits that are found in other countries, as well as roots and vegetables. It abounds likewise in silks, elephants, and quadrupeds, both domestic and wild, that are common in the southern kingdoms of Asia. The natives drive a great trade in gold, diamonds, rubies, topazes, amethysts, and other precious stones. Tonquin produces little or no corn or wine, but is the most healthful country of all the peninsula. In some places, especially towards the north, the inhabitants have swellings in their throats, owing to the badness of their water.

INHABITANTS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.] The Tonquinese are excellent mechanics and fair traders; but greatly oppressed by their king and great lords. His majesty engrosses the trade, and his factors sell by retail to the Dutch and other nations. The Tonquinese are fond of lacquer houses, which are unwholesome and poisonous. The people in the south are a savage race, and go almost naked, with large silver and gold ear-rings, and coral, amber, or shell barcelets. In Tonquin and Cochin-China, the two sexes are scarcely distinguishable by their dress, which resembles that of the Persians. The people of quality are fond of English broad-cloth, red or green, and others wear a dark-coloured cotton cloth. In Azem, which is thought one of the best countries in Asia, the inhabitants prefer dog's flesh to all other animal food. The people of that kingdom pay no taxes, because the king is sole proprietor of all the gold and silver and other metals found in his kingdom. They live however easily and comfortably. Almost every housekeeper has an elephant for the conveniency of his wives and women, polygamy being practised all over India.

It is unquestionable that those Indians, as well as the Chinese, had the use of gunpowder before it was known in Europe, and the invention is generally ascribed to the Azemese. The inhabitants of the southern division of this peninsula go under the name of Malayans, from the neighbouring country of Malacca.

Though the religious superstitions that prevail in this peninsula are as gross as those described under the article of Tibet, and the civil government of the two countries in many particulars resemble each other, yet the people believe in a future state; and when their kings are interred, a number of animals are buried with them, and such vessels of gold and silver as they think can be of use to them in their future life. The people

ple of this peninſula, are commonly very fond of ſhew, and often make an appearance beyond their circumſtances. They are delicate in no part of their dreſs but in their hair, which they buckle up in a very agreeable manner. In their food they are loathſome, for beſides dogs, they eat rats, mice, ſerpents, and ſtinking fiſh. The people of Arraken are equally indelicate in their amours, for they hire Dutch and other foreigners to conſummate the nupitals with their virgins, and value their women moſt when in a ſtate of pregnancy. Their treatment of the ſick is ridiculous beyond belief; and in many places, when a patient is judged to be incurable, he is expoſed on the bank of ſome river, where he is either drowned or devoured by birds or beaſts of prey.

The diverſions common in this country are fiſhing and hunting, the celebration of feſtivals, and their acting comedies by torch-light from evening to morning.

LANGUAGE.] The language of the court of Delhi is Perſian, but in this peninſula it is chiefly Malayan, as we have already obſerved, interſperſed with other dialects.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] It is more than probable that the Egyptians, the nation from which the Greeks and Romans drew their fine arts, owed them to the bramins, and the Gentoos, who are ſometimes called Banians. The names, however, of the legiſlators and bramins, or whoever their learned men were who ſpread their knowledge among the Eaſt Indians, have either periſhed or are obſcured by impenetrable clouds of allegory. Some late Engliſh authors, who were well acquainted with the affairs of Indoſtan, have aſſured us, that that empire ſtill contains men of the moſt unſpotted lives and profound knowledge of all the original bramin theology, morality, and civil conſtitutions. Such men are hard to be diſcovered, but when acceſſible, they are modeſt and communicative in all branches of their learning, but thoſe in which they are enjoined an inviolable ſecrecy: and we have ſome well atteſted inſtances where they have ſuffered death rather than betray their ſecrets, which are hereditary in their families. Others from the profligate ſelfiſh characters of the common bramins, think that all this ſanctity and learning is mere pretext and grimace. I have already mentioned their underſtanding aſtronomy ſo far as to calculate eclipſes.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.] Theſe vary in the different countries of this peninſula, but the chief branches have been already mentioned. The inhabitants, in ſome parts, are obliged to manufacture their ſalt out of aſhes. In all handicraft trades that they underſtand, the people are more induſtrious and better workmen than the Europeans; and in weaving, ſewing, enbroidering, and ſome other manufactures, it is ſaid that the Indians do as much work with their feet as their hands. Their painting, though they are ignorant of drawing, is amazingly vivid in its colours. The fineneſs of their linen, and their filagree work in gold and ſilver, are beyond any thing of thoſe kinds to be found in other parts of the world. The commerce of India, in ſhort, is courted by all the trading nations in the world, and probably has been ſo from the earlieſt ages: it was not unknown even in Solomon's time; and the Greeks and Romans drew from thence their higheſt materials of luxury. The greateſt ſhare of it, through events foreign to this part of our work, is now centered in England, though that of the Dutch is ſtill very conſiderable; that of the French has been for ſome time on the decline; nor is that of the Swedes and Danes entirely diſcontinued.

CONSTITUTION,

CONSTITUTION, GOVERNMENT, RARITIES, AND CITIES. This article is so extensive, that it requires a slight review of the kingdoms that form this peninsula. In Azem, I have already observed, the king is proprietor of all the gold and silver: he pays little or nothing to the great Mogul. We know little or nothing of the kingdom of Tipra, but that it was anciently subject to the kings of Aracan; and that they send to the Chinese gold and silk, for which they receive silver in return. Aracan lies to the south of Tipra, and is governed by twelve princes, subject to the chief king, who resides in his capital. His palace is very large, and contains, as we are told, seven idols cast in gold of two inches thick, each of a man's height, and covered over with diamonds and other precious stones. Pegu is about 350 English miles in length, and almost the same breadth. It is uncertain whether it is not at present subject to the king or emperor of Ava. The riches of the king (whoever he is) are almost incredible; some of his idols, as big as life, being of massy gold and silver. His revenues arise from the rents of lands, of which he is sole proprietor, and from duties on merchandise; so that some think him to be the richest monarch in the world excepting the Chinese emperor. He can bring a million, and on occasion, a million and a half of soldiers to the field, well clothed and armed; and he is said to be master of 800 trained elephants, each with a castle on his back holding four soldiers. The constitution of his empire is of the feudal kind, for he assigns lands and towns to his nobles upon military tenures. Macao is the great mart of trade in Pegu.

We know little of the kingdom of Ava: we are not even sure to whom it belongs. It is said, the honours the king assumes are next to divine. His subjects trade chiefly in musk and jewels, rubies and saphires. In other particulars, the inhabitants resemble those of Pegu. In those kingdoms, and indeed in the greatest part of this peninsula, the doctrines of the Lama or Dairo, the living god, already described, equally prevail as those of the bramins. Whether the former is not a corruption of the latter, and both of them ill understood Christianity and Judaism, is an enquiry scarcely worth pursuing. The principles of the Lama are best calculated for rendering the king a mere cypher in his government, which is entirely vested in his priests and ministers.

The kingdom of Laos or Lahe, formerly included that of Jangoma or Jangomay, but we know few particulars of it that can be depended upon. It is said to be immensely populous, to abound in all the rich commodities as well as the gross superstitions of the East, and to be divided into a number of petty kingdoms, all of them holding of one sovereign, who, like his oriental brethren, is absolutely despotic, and lives in inexpressible pomp and magnificence; but being of the Lama religion, is the slave of his priests and ministers.

The kingdom of Siam has been often described by popish missionaries, and pretended travellers, in the most romantic terms, and therefore we can pay little other credit to their accounts, farther than that is a large, rich, and flourishing kingdom, and that it approaches in its government, policy, the quickness and acuteness of its inhabitants, very near to the Chinese. The inhabitants, of both sexes, are more modest than any found in the rest of this peninsula. Great care is taken of the education of their children. Their marriages are simple, and performed by their talapoins, or priests, sprinkling holy water upon the couple, and repeating some prayers. We are told that gold is so abundant in this country, that their

their moſt ponderous images are made of it, and that it is ſeen in vaſt quantities on the outſide of the king's palace. Thoſe relations are found by modern travellers to be fictions of French and other miſſionaries; for though the country has mines of gold, their ornaments are either exceſſive thin plates of that metal, or a very bright lacquer that covers wooden or other materials. The government here is exceſſively deſpotic; even ſervants muſt appear before their maſters in a kneeling poſture; and the mandarines are proſtrated before the king. Siam, the capital, is repreſented as a large city, but ſcarcely a ſixth part of it is inhabited; and the palace is about a mile and a half in circuit. Bankok, which ſtands about 18 leagues to the ſouth of Siam, and 12 miles from the ſea, is the only place towards the coaſt that is fortified with walls, batteries, and braſs cannon; and the Dutch have a factory at Ligor, which ſtands on the eaſt ſide of the peninſula at Malacca, but belonging to Siam.

The peninſula of Malacca is a large country, and contains ſeveral kingdoms or provinces. The Dutch, however, are ſaid to be the real maſters and ſovereigns of the whole Peninſula, being in poſſeſſion of the capital (Malacca.) The inhabitants differ but little from brutes in their manner of living; and yet the Malayan language is reckoned the pureſt of any ſpoken in all the Indies. We are told by the lateſt travellers, that its chief produce is tin, pepper, elephants teeth, canes, and gums. Some miſſionaries pretend that it is the Golden Cherſoneſus or Peninſula of the ancients, and that the inhabitants uſed to meaſure their riches by bars of gold. The truth is, that the excellent ſituation of this country admits of a trade with India; ſo that when it was firſt diſcovered by the Portugueze, who were afterwards expelled by the Dutch, Malacca was the richeſt city in the Eaſt, next to Goa and Ormus, being the key of the China, the Japan, the Moluccas, and the Sunda trade. The country, however, at preſent, is chiefly valuable for its trade with the Chineſe. This degeneracy of the Malayans, who were formerly an induſtrious ingenious people, is eaſily accounted for, by the tyranny of the Dutch, whoſe intereſt it is that they ſhould never recover from their preſent ſtate of ignorance and ſlavery.

The Engliſh carry on a ſmuggling kind of trade in their country ſhips from the coaſt of Coromandel and the Bay of Bengal, to Malacca. This commerce is connived at by the Dutch governor and council among them, who little regard the orders of their ſuperiors, provided they can enrich themſelves.

Cambodia, or Camboja, is a country little known to the Europeans; but, according to the beſt information, its greateſt length, from north to ſouth, is about 520 Engliſh miles; and its greateſt breadth, from weſt to eaſt, about 398 miles. This kingdom has a ſpacious river running through it, the banks of which are the only habitable parts of the nation, on account of its ſultry air, and the peſtiferous gnats, ſerpents, and other animals bred in the woods. Its ſoil, commodities, trade, animals, and products by ſea and land, are much the ſame with the other kingdoms of this vaſt peninſula. The betel, a creeping plant of a particular flavour, and, as they ſay, an excellent remedy for all thoſe diſeaſes that are common to the inhabitants of the Eaſt Indies, is the higheſt luxury of the Cambodians, from the king to the peaſant, but is very unpalatable and diſagreeable to the Europeans. The ſame barbarous magnificence, deſpotiſm of their king, and ignorance of the people prevail here, as throughout the reſt of the peninſula. Between Cambodia and Cochin-China lies

the little kingdom of Chiampa, the inhabitants of which trade with the Chineſe, and ſeem therefore to be ſomewhat more civilized than their neighbours.

Cochin-China, or the weſtern China, is ſituated under the torrid zone, and extends, according to ſome authors, about 500 miles in length; but it is much leſs extenſive in its breadth from eaſt to weſt. Laos, Cambodia, and Chiampa, as well as ſome other ſmaller kingdoms, are ſaid to be tributary to Cochin-China, ſome particulars of which I have mentioned in the general view of this peninſula. The manners and religion of the people ſeem to be originally Chineſe, and they are much given to trade. Their king is ſaid to be immenſely rich, and his kingdom enjoys all the advantages of commerce that are found in the other parts of the Eaſt Indies; but at the ſame time we are told that this mighty prince, as well as the king of Tonquin, are ſubject to the Chineſe emperor. It is reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that all thoſe rich countries were peopled from China, or at leaſt that they had, ſome time or other, been governed by one head, till the mother empire became ſo large, that it might be convenient to parcel it out, reſerving to itſelf a kind of feudal ſuperiority over them all.

Tonquin has been already mentioned, and I can add little to what has been ſaid, unleſs I was to adopt the fictions of the popiſh miſſionaries. The government of this kingdom, however, is particular. The Tonquineſe had revolted from the Chineſe, which was attended by a civil war. A compromiſe at laſt took place between the chief of the revolt and the repreſentative of the ancient kings, by which the former was to have all the executive powers of the government, under the name of the Chouah; but that the Bua, or real king, ſhould retain the royal titles, and be permitted ſome inconſiderable civil prerogatives within his palace, from which neither he, nor any of his family, can ſtir without a permiſſion of the Chouah. This hiſtory ſeems to be of the lama extraction, or at leaſt copied from that worſhip.

The Chouah reſides generally in the capital Cachao, which is ſituated near the centre of the kingdom. The Bua's palace is a vaſt ſtructure, and has a fine arſenal. The Engliſh have a very flouriſhing houſe on the north ſide of their city, conveniently fitted up with ſtore-houſes and office-houſes, a noble dining-room, and handſome apartments for the merchants, factors, and officers of the company.

The above is the imperfect account I am enabled, without departing from the rules of probability, to give of this vaſt peninſula. Its rarities, conſiſting of houſes overlaid with gold, and ſolid idols of the ſame metal, adorned with an infinite number of precious ſtones and jewels, are mentioned by many travellers; but it is difficult to give them credit, when we conſider the undiſciplined weakneſs of the inhabitants, their ſuperſtition, indolence, ignorance, and native timidity; which muſt render them a prey not only to European adventurers, but to the Tartar conquerors of China. To this we may add, the univerſally admitted paſſion of thoſe people for oſtentation, and the many diſcoveries that have been made by candid travellers, of their diſplaying plated or gilded furniture and ornaments, at which they are wonderfully expert, for thoſe of maſſy gold.

The poſſeſſion of rubies, and other precious ſtones of an extraordinary ſize, and even of white or party-coloured elephants, convey among thoſe credulous people a pre-eminence of rank and royalty, and has ſomet mes occaſioned bloody wars. After all, it muſt be acknowledged that however dark

dark the accounts we have of thoſe kingdoms may be, yet there is ſufficient evidences to prove that they are immenſely rich in all the treaſures of nature; but that thoſe advantages are attended with many natural calamities, ſuch as floods, volcanos, earthquakes, tempeſts, and, above all, rapacious and poiſonous animals, which render the poſſeſſion of life, even for an hour, precarious and uncertain.

INDIA within the GANGES, or the Empire of the GREAT MOGUL.

SITUATION AND EXTENT; including the Peninſula weſt of the Ganges.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 2000	between	7 and 40 North latitude.
Breadth 1500		66 and 92 Eaſt longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] THIS empire is bounded by Uſbec Tartary and Tibet, on the north; by Tibet and the Bay of Bengal, on the eaſt; by the Indian Ocean, on the ſouth; by the ſame and Perſia, on the weſt. The main land being the Mogul empire, or Indoſtan properly ſo called.

Grand diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief towns.
The north-eaſt diviſion of India, containing the provinces of Bengal, on the mouths of the Ganges, and thoſe of the mountains of Naugracut	Bengal Proper	Calcutta, Engliſh
		Hughly, Eng. and Dutch
		Dacca, Eng. and Dutch
		Malda, Eng. and Dutch
		Chandenagore, French
		Chatigan
		Caſſumbazar
	Naugracut	Naugracut
	Jeſuat	Rajapour
	Patna	Patna
	Necbal	Necbal
	Gore	Gore
	Rotas	Rotas.
The north-weſt diviſion on the frontiers of Perſia, and on the river of Indus	Scret	Jaganel
	Jeſſelmere	Jeſſelmere
	Tata, or Sinda	Tata
	Bucknor,	Bucknor
	Multan	Multan
	Haican	Haican
	Cabul	Cabul.
The middle diviſion	Candiſh	Medipour
	Berar	Berar
	Chitor	Chitor
	Ratipor	Ratipor
	Narvar	Narvar
	Gualeor	Gualeor
	Agra	Agra

Grand divisions.	Provinces.	Chief towns.
The middle division continued.	Delhi —	Delhi, E. long. 79 N. lat. 28.
	Lahor, or Pencah	Lahor
	Hendowns —	Hendowns
	Cassimere —	Cassimere
	Jengapour —	Jengapour
	Asmer, or Bando	Asmer.

AIR AND SEASONS.] The winds in this climate generally blow for six months from the south, and six from the north. April, May, and the beginning of June, are excessively hot, but refreshed by sea-breezes: and in some dry seasons, the hurricanes, which tear up the sands and let them fall in dry showers, are excessively disagreeable. The English, and consequently the Europeans in general, who arrive at Indostan, are commonly seized with some illness, such as flux or fever, in their different appearances: but when properly treated, especially if the patients are abstemious, they recover, and afterwards prove healthy.

MOUNTAINS.] The most remarkable mountains are those of Caucasus and Naugracut, which divide India from Persia, Usbec Tartary, and Tibet, and are inhabited by Marattas, Afghans, or Patans, and other people more warlike than the Gentoos. As to the mountains of Balagate, which run almost the whole length of India from north to south, they are so high that they stop the western monsoon, the rains beginning sooner on the Malabar coast than they do on the coast of Coromandel.

RIVERS.] These are the Indus and the Ganges, both of them known to the ancients, and held in the highest esteem, and even veneration, by the modern inhabitants. Besides those rivers, many others water this country.

SEAS, BAYS, AND CAPES.] These are the Indian ocean; the bay of Bengal; the gulph of Cambaya; the straits of Ramanakoel; cape Comorin and Diu.

INHABITANTS.] I have already made a general review of this great empire, and I have only to add to what I have said of their religion and sects, that the fakirs are a kind of Mahometan mendicants or beggars, who travel about practising the greatest austerities, but many of them are impostors. Their number is said to be 800,000. Another set of mendicants are the joghis, who are idolaters, and are supposed to be twelve millions in number, but all of them vagabonds, and lazy impostors, who live by amusing the credulous Gentoos with foolish fictions. The Banians, who are so called from their affected innocence of life, serve as brokers, and profess the Gentoo religion, or somewhat like it.

The Persees, or Parses, of Indostan, are originally the Gaurs, described in Persia, but are a most industrious people, particularly in weaving, and architecture of every kind. They pretend to be possessed of the works of Zoroaster, whom they call by various names, and which some Europeans think contain many particulars that would throw lights upon the ancient history both sacred and profane. This opinion is countenanced by the few parcels of those books that have been published; but some are of opinion that the whole is a modern imposture, founded upon sacred, traditional, and profane histories and religions.

The nobility and people of rank delight in hunting with the bow as well as the gun, and often train the leopards to the sports of the field. They affect shady walks and cool fountains, like other people in hot countries.

countries. They are fond of tumblers, mountebanks, and jugglers; of barbarous muſic, both in wind and ſtring inſtruments; and play at cards in their private parties. Their houſes make no appearance, and thoſe of the commonalty are poor and mean, and generally thatched, which renders them ſubject to fire; but the manufacturers chuſe to work in the open air; and the inſides of houſes belonging to principal perſons are commonly neat, commodious, and pleaſant, nay many of them magnificent.

COMMERCE OF INDOSTAN] I have already mentioned this article, as well as the manufactures of India; but the Mahometan merchants here carry on a trade that has not been deſcribed, I mean that with Mecca, in Arabia, from the weſtern parts of this empire, up the Red Sea. This trade is carried on in a particular ſpecies of veſſels called junks, the largeſt of which, we are told, beſides the cargoes, will carry 1700 Mahometan pilgrims to viſit the tomb of their prophet. At Mecca they meet with Abyſſinian, Egyptian, and other traders, to whom they diſpoſe of their cargoes for gold and ſilver; ſo that a Mahometan junk returning from this voyage is often worth 100,000l.

PROVINCES, CITIES, AND OTHER BUILDINGS, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE. These are pretty uncertain, eſpecially ſince the late revolutions of the empire.

Guzarat is a maritime province on the gulph of Cambaya, and one of the fineſt in India, but inhabited by a fierce rapacious people. It is ſaid to contain 35 cities. Amed Abad is the capital of the province, where there is an Engliſh factory, and is ſaid, in wealth, to vie with the richeſt towns in Europe. About 45 French leagues diſtant lies Surat, where the Engliſh have a flouriſhing factory. It was taken by them in the late war, but it is uncertain whether it is ſtill in their poſſeſſion.

The province of Agra is the largeſt in all Indoſtan, containing 40 large towns and 340 villages. Agra is the greateſt city, and its caſtle the largeſt fortification in all the Indies. The Dutch have a factory there, but the Engliſh have none.

The city of Delhi, which is the capital of that province, is likewiſe the capital of Indoſtan. It is deſcribed as being a fine city and containing the imperial palace, which is adorned with the uſual magnificence of the Eaſt. Its ſtables formerly contained 12,000 horſes, brought from Arabia, Perſia, and Tartary; and 500 elephants. When the forage is burnt up by the heats of the ſeaſon, as is often the caſe, theſe horſes are ſaid to be fed in the morning with bread, butter, and ſugar, and in the evening with rice milk properly prepared.

Tatta, the capital of Sinda, is a large city; and it is ſaid that a plague which happened in 1699 carried off above 80,000 of its manufacturers in ſilk and cotton. It is ſtill famous for the manufacture of palanquins, which are a kind of canopied couches, on which the great men all over India, Europeans as well as natives, repoſe when they appear abroad. They are carried by four men, who will trot along, morning and evening, 40 miles a day, ten being uſually hired, who carry the palanquin by turns, four at a time. Though a palanquin is dear at firſt coſt, yet the porters may be hired for nine or ten ſhillings a month each, out of which they maintain themſelves. The Indus, or Tatta, is about a mile broad, and famous for its fine carp.

Though the province of Multan is not very fruitful, yet it yields excellent iron and canes; and the inhabitants, by their ſituation, are enabled to deal with the Perſians and Tartars yearly for about 60,000 horſes.

The province of Caſſimere, being ſurrounded with mountains, is difficult of acceſs, but when entered, it appears to be the paradiſe of the Indies. It is ſaid to contain 100,000 villages, to be ſtored with cattle and game, without any beaſts of prey. The capital (Caſſimere) ſtands by a large lake; and both ſexes, the women eſpecially, are almoſt as fair as the Europeans, and are ſaid to be witty, dexterous, and ingenious.

The province and city of Lahor, formerly made a great figure in the Indian hiſtory, and is ſtill one of the largeſt and fineſt provinces in the Indies, producing the beſt ſugars of any in Indoſtan. Its capital was once about nine miles long, but is now much decayed. We know little of the provinces of Ayud, Varad, Bekar, and Hallabas, that is not in common with the other provinces of Indoſtan, excepting that they are inhabited by a hardy race of men, who ſeem never to have been conquered, and though they ſubmit to the Moguls, live in an eaſy, independent ſtate. In ſome of thoſe provinces, many of the European fruits, plants, and flowers, thrive as in their native ſoil.

Bengal, of all the Indian provinces, is perhaps the moſt intereſting to an Engliſh reader. It is eſteemed to be the ſtorehouſe of the Eaſt Indies. Its fertility exceeds that of Egypt after being overflowed by the Nile; and the produce of its ſoil conſiſts of rice, ſugar-canes, corn, ſeſamum, ſmall mulberry and other trees. Its callicoes, ſilks, ſalt-petre, lakka, opium, wax, and civet, go all over the world; and proviſions here are in vaſt plenty, and incredibly cheap, eſpecially pullets, ducks, and geeſe. The country is interſected by canals cut out of the Ganges for the benefit of commerce; and extends near 100 leagues on both ſides the Ganges, being full of cities, towns, villages, and caſtles.

In Bengal, the worſhip of the Gentoos is practiſed in its greateſt purity; and their ſacred river (Ganges) is in a manner lined with their magnificent pagodas or temples. The women, notwithſtanding their religion, are ſaid by ſome to be laſcivious and enticing.

The principal Engliſh factory in Bengal is at Calcutta, and is called Fort William; it is ſituated on the river Hughly, the moſt weſterly branch of the Ganges. The fort itſelf is ſaid to be irregular, and untenable againſt diſciplined troops; but the ſervants of the company have provided themſelves with an excellent houſe, and moſt convenient apartments for their own accommodation. As the town itſelf may be now ſaid to be in poſſeſſion of the company, an Engliſh civil government, by a mayor and aldermen, has been introduced into it. It does not, however, ſeem to give general ſatisfaction, on account of the vaſt influence which the company has always over the magiſtrates, and many complaints from private perſons have lately reached England.

In 1736, the Indian nabob, or viceroy, quarrelled with the company, and inveſted Calcutta with a large body of black troops. The governor, and ſome of the principal perſons of the place, threw themſelves, with their chief effects, on board the ſhips in the river; they who remained, for ſome hours bravely defended the place; but their ammunition being expended, they ſurrendered upon terms. The ſoubah, a capricious unfeeling tyrant, inſtead of obſerving the capitulation, forced Mr. Holwell, the governor's chief ſervant, and 145 Britiſh ſubjects, into a little but ſecure priſon, called the Black-hole, a place about 18 feet ſquare, and ſhut up from almoſt all communication of free air. Their miſeries during the night were inexpreſſible, and before morning no more than 23 were found alive, the reſt dying of ſuffocation, which was generally

attended

attended with a horrible phrenſy. Among thoſe ſaved was Mr. Holwell himſelf, who has written a moſt affecting account of the cataſtrophe. The inſenſible tyrant returned to his capital, after plundering the place, imagining he had routed the Engliſh out of his dominions; but the ſeaſonable arrival of admiral Watſon, and colonel (the late lord) Clive, put them once more, with ſome difficulty, in poſſeſſion of the place; and the war was concluded by the glorious battle of Plaſſey, gained by the colonel, and the death of the tyrant Suraja Dowla, in whoſe place Mhir Jaffer was advanced to the ſoubahſhip.

The capital of Bengal, where the nabob keeps his court, is Patna, or Makſudabad; the Bannares, lying in the ſame province, is the Gentoo univerſity, and celebrated for its ſanctity.

Chandenagore is the principal place poſſeſſed by the French in Bengal; it lies higher up the river than Calcutta. But though ſtrongly fortified, and furniſhed with a garriſon of 500 Europeans, and 1200 Indians, and defended by 123 pieces of cannon and three mortars, it was taken, in the late war, by the Engliſh admirals Watſon and Pococke, and colonel Clive. Hughly, which lies 50 miles to the north of Calcutta, upon the Ganges, is a place of prodigious trade for the richeſt of all Indian commodities. The Dutch have here a well fortified factory. The ſearch for diamonds is carried on by about 10,000 people from Saumelpour, which lies 30 leagues to the north of Hughly, for about 50 miles farther. Dakka is ſaid to be the largeſt city of Bengal, and the tide comes up to its walls. It contains an Engliſh and a Dutch factory. The other chief towns are Caſſumbazar, Chinchura, Barnagur, and Malno; beſides a number of other places of leſs note, but all of them rich in the Indian manufactures.

We know little concerning the province of Malva, which lies to the weſt of Bengal, but that it is as fertile as the other provinces, and that its chief city is Ratiſpor. The province of Kandiſh includes that of Bahar, and part of Orixa, and its capital is Brampur, ſo that it is of prodigious extent, and carries on a vaſt trade in chintzes, callicoes, and embroidered ſtuffs.

The above are the provinces belonging to the Mogul's empire to the north of what is properly called the peninſula within the Ganges. Thoſe that lie to the ſouthward fall into the deſcription of the peninſula itſelf.

HISTORY.] It is not at all to the credit of our Eaſt India company's ſervants, that, notwithſtanding their long reſidence in Indoſtan, they differ in their accounts of the revolutions of that country. All we know for certain is, that Tamerlane made a deep impreſſion upon this country, and that the preſent emperor pretends to reign in his right. The hiſtory of his immediate deſcendants has been variouſly repreſented, but all agree in the main, that they were magnificent and deſpotic princes; that they committed their provinces, as had been already obſerved, to rapacious governors, or to their own ſons, by which their empire was often miſerably torn in pieces. At length, towards the middle of the laſt century, the famous Aurengzebe, in the year 1667, though the youngeſt among many ſons of the reigning emperor, after defeating or murdering all his brethren, mounted the throne of Indoſtan, and may be conſidered as the real founder and legiſlator of the empire. He was a great and a politic prince, and the firſt who extended his dominion, though it was little better than nominal, over the peninſula within the Ganges, which is at preſent ſo well known to the Engliſh. He lived ſo late as the year 1707, and it is ſaid that ſome of his great officers of ſtate were alive in the year

1750. From what has been already ſaid of this empire, Aurengzebe ſeems to have left too much power to the governors of his diſtant provinces, and to have been at no pains in preventing the effects of that dreadful deſpotiſm, which, while in his hands, preſerved the tranquility of his empire, but when it deſcended to his weak indolent ſucceſſors, occaſioned its overthrow.

In 1713, four of his grandſons diſputed the empire, which, after a bloody ſtruggle, fell to the eldeſt, Mauzo'din, who took the name of Johandar Shah. This prince was a ſlave to his pleaſures, and was governed by his miſtreſs ſo abſolutely, that his great omrahs conſpired againſt him, and raiſed to the throne one of his nephews, who ſtruck off his uncle's head. The new emperor, whoſe name was Furrukſir, was governed, and at laſt enſlaved, by two brothers of the name of Seyd, who abuſed his power ſo groſsly, that, being afraid to puniſh them publicly, he ordered them both to be privately aſſaſſinated. They diſcovered his intention, and dethroned the emperor, in whoſe place they raiſed a grandſon of Aurengzebe, by his daughter, a youth of ſeventeen years of age, after impriſoning and ſtrangling Furrukſir. The young emperor proved diſagreeable to the brothers, and being ſoon poiſoned, they raiſed to the throne his elder brother, who took the title of Shah Jehan. The rajahs of Indoſtan, whoſe anceſtors had entered into ſtipulations, or what may be called *pacta conventa*, when they admitted the Mogul family, took the field againſt the two brothers, but the latter were victorious, and Shah Jehan was put in tranquil poſſeſſion of the empire, but died in 1719. He was ſucceeded by another prince of the Mogul race, who took the name of Mohammed Shah, and entered into private meaſures with his great rajahs for deſtroying the Seyds, who were declared enemies to Nizam al Muluck, one of Aurengzebe's favourite generals. Nizam, it is ſaid, was privately encouraged by the emperor to declare himſelf againſt the brothers, and to proclaim himſelf ſoubah of Decan, which belonged to one of the Seyds, who was aſſaſſinated by the emperor's order, who immediately advanced to Delhi to deſtroy the other brother; but he no ſooner underſtood what had happened, than he proclaimed the ſultan Ibrahim, another of the Mogul princes, emperor. A battle enſued in 1720, in which the emperor was victorious, and is ſaid to have uſed his conqueſt with great moderation, for he remitted Ibrahim to the priſon from whence he had been taken; and Seyd, being likewiſe a priſoner, was condemned to perpetual confinement, but the emperor took poſſeſſion of his vaſt riches. Seyd did not long ſurvive his confinement, and upon his death, the emperor abandoned himſelf to the ſame courſe of pleaſures that had been ſo fatal to his predeceſſors. As to Nizam, he became now the great imperial general, and was often employed againſt the Marattas, whom he defeated, when they had almoſt made themſelves maſters of Agra and Delhi. He was confirmed in his ſoubahſhip, and was conſidered as the firſt ſubject in the empire. Authors, however, are divided as to his motives for inviting Nadir Shah, otherwiſe Kouli Khan, the Perſian monarch, to invade Indoſtan. It is thought that he had intelligence of a ſtrong party formed againſt him at court; but the truth perhaps is, that Nizam did not think that Nadir Shah could have ſucceſs, and at firſt wanted to make himſelf uſeful by oppoſing him. The ſucceſs of Nadir Shah is well known, and the immenſe treaſure which he carried from Indoſtan in 1739. Beſides theſe treaſures, he obliged the Mogul to ſurrender to him all the lands to the weſt of the rivers Attock and Synd,

compre-

comprehending the provinces of Peyſhor, Kabul, and Gagna, with many other rich and populous principalities, the whole of them almoſt equal in value to the crown of Perſia itſelf.

This invaſion coſt the Gentoos 200,000 lives. As to the plunder made by Nadir Shah, ſome accounts, and thoſe too ſtrongly authenticated, make it amount to the incredible ſum of two hundred and thirty-one millions ſterling, as mentioned by the London Gazette of thoſe times. The moſt moderate ſay that Nadir's own ſhare amounted to conſiderably above ſeventy millions. Be that as it will, the invaſion of Nadir Shah may be conſidered as putting a period to the greatneſs of the Mogul empire in the houſe of Tamerlane. The hiſtory of it, ſince that time, is leſs known than that of Tamerlane itſelf. According to the beſt accounts upon the retreat of Nadir Shah, who left the emperor in poſſeſſion of his dignity, the Patans invaded his dominions; and ſo treacherous were the emperor's generals and miniſtry, that none of them would head an army againſt them, till the emperor's ſon, a youth of eighteen years of age, bravely undertook the command, puniſhed the conſpiracy that had been formed againſt his father, and completely defeated the invaders. During this campaign, the emperor was ſtrangled by his vizier: but by a courſe of well acted diſſimulation, the young emperor, who was called Amet Shah, found means to put the conſpirators to death, but ſoon after was driven from his throne by a freſh invaſion of the Patans and Marattas. Some pretend that one Allum Geer was firſt proclaimed emperor, and then murdered by the ſame vizier, who raiſed another prince to the throne. Whether this Allum Geer is the ſame with Amet Shah is uncertain, as are the intermediate revolutions that followed. At preſent, the imperial dignity of Indoſtan is veſted in Shah Zadah, who is univerſally acknowledged to be the true heir of the Tamerlane race; but his power is feeble, and he depends upon the protection of the Engliſh, whoſe intereſt it is to ſupport him, as his authority is the beſt legal guarantee.

As to the government and conſtitution of Indoſtan, we muſt refer to what we have already obſerved. The emperor of Indoſtan or Great Mogul (ſo called from being deſcended from Tamerlane the Mongul or Mogul Tartar), on his advancement to the throne, aſſumes ſome grand title, as, *The Conqueror of the World, the Ornament of the Throne, &c.* but he is never crowned.

THE PENINSULA within the GANGES.

Grand diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief towns.	
The ſouth-eaſt coaſt of India ſituate on the bay of Bengal, uſually called the coaſt of Coromandel.	Madura	Madura	
	Tanjour	Tanjour	
		Tranquebar, Danes	
	East ſide of Biſnagar, or Carnate	Negapatan, Dutch	
		Biſnagar	
		Portanova, Dutch	
		Fort St. David, Engliſh	
		Pondicherry, Conymere, Coblon	French

Grand

Grand divisions.	Provinces.	Chief towns.
South-east coast of India continued.	Golcondá —	Sadrasapatan, Dutch
		St. Thomas, Portugueze
		Fort St. George, or Madrass, E. lon. 80-32. N. lat. 13-11. English
		Pellicate, Dutch
		Golconda
		Gani, or Coulor, diamond mines
		Mussulapatan, English and Dutch
		Vizacapatan, English
		Bimlipatan, Dutch
	Orixa ——	Orixa
		Ballasore, English
The south-west coast of India, usually called the coast of Malabar.	West side of Bisnagar, or Carnate ——	Tegapatan Dutch
		Angengo, English
		Cochin, Dutch
		Callicut, Eng. Fr. Port.
		Tillicherry, English
		Canannore, Dutch
		Monguelore, Baffilore } Dutch and Portugueze
		Raalconda, diamond mines
	Decan, or Visiapour ——	Cawar, English
		Goa, Portugueze
		Rajapore, French
		Dabal, English
		Dundee, Shoule } Portugueze
		Bombay, isle and town, English, 18-30 N. lat. 73 E. lon.
		Bassaim, Salsette } Portugueze
	Cambay, or Guzarat.	Daman, Portugueze
		Surat, E. lon. 72-25. N. lat. 21-10.
		Swalley
		Barak, English and Dutch
		Amadabat
		Cambaya
		Dieu, Portugueze.

CLIMATE, SEASONS, AND PRODUCE.] The chain of mountains already mentioned, running from north to south, renders it winter on one side of this peninsula, while it is summer on the other. About the end of June, a south-west wind begins to blow from the sea on the coast of Malabar, which, with continued rains, lasts four months, during which time all is serene upon the coast of Coromandel (the western and eastern coasts being so denominated.) Towards the end of October, the rainy season, and the change of the monsoons begin on the Coromandel coast, which

which being deſtitute of good harbours, renders it extremely dangerous for ſhips to remain there, during that time, and to this is owing the periodical returns of the Engliſh ſhipping to Bombay, upon the Malabar coaſt. The air is naturally hot in this peninſula, but is refreſhed by breezes, the wind altering every twelve hours; that is, from midnight to noon it blows off the land, when it is intolerably hot, and during the other twelve hours from the ſea, which laſt proves a great refreſhment to the inhabitants of the coaſts. The produce of the ſoil is the ſame with that of the other part of the Eaſt Indies. The like may be ſaid of their quadrupeds, fiſh, fowl, and noxious creatures and inſects.

INHABITANTS.] The inhabitants of this part are more black in complexion, than thoſe of the other peninſula of India, though lying nearer to the equator, which makes ſome ſuſpect them to be the deſcendents of an ancient colony from Ethiopia. The greateſt part of them have but a faint notion, at preſent, of any allegiance they owe to the emperor of Indoſtan, whoſe tribute from thence has been, ever ſince the invaſion of Shah Nadir, intercepted by their ſoubahs, and nabobs, who now exerciſe an independent power in the government, though even Suraja Dowla was glad to receive a deputation from the emperor, now reigning, or his father; but beſides theſe ſoubahs, and other imperial viceroys, many eſtates in this peninſula belong to rajahs or lords, who are the deſcendents of their old princes, and look upon themſelves as being independent on the mogul and his authority.

PROVINCES, CITIES, AND OTHER BUILDINGS, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE.] From what has been ſaid above, this peninſula is rather to be divided into great governments, or ſoubahſhips, than into provinces. One ſoubah often engroſſes ſeveral provinces, and fixes the ſeat of his government, according to his own conveniency. I ſhall ſpeak of thoſe provinces, as belonging to the Malabar or Coromandel coaſt, the two great objects of Engliſh commerce in that country; and firſt, of the eaſtern, or Coromandel coaſt.

Madura begins at Cape Comorin, the ſouthermoſt point of the peninſula. It is about the bigneſs of the kingdom of Portugal, and is ſaid to be governed by a ſovereign king, who has under him 70 tributary princes, each of them independent in his own dominions, but paying him a tax. The chief value of this kingdom ſeems to conſiſt of a pearl fiſhery upon its coaſt. Tanjour is a little kingdom, lying to the eaſt of Madura. The ſoil is fertile, and its prince rich. Within it lies the Daniſh Eaſt India ſettlement of Tranquebar, and the Dutch fortreſs of Negapatan, and the capital city is Tanjour.

The Carnatic, as it is now called, is well known to the Engliſh. It is bounded on the eaſt by the bay of Bengal, on the north by the river Chriſtina, which divides it from Golconda: on the weſt by Viſapur, or Viſiapur, and, on the ſouth, by the kingdoms of Meſſaur and Tanjour; being in length, from ſouth to north, about 345 miles, and 276 in breadth from eaſt to weſt. The capital of the Carnatic is Biſnagar, and the country in general eſteemed healthful, fertile, and populous. Within this country, upon the Coromandel coaſt, lies fort St. David, belonging to the Engliſh, with a diſtrict round it. The fort is ſtrong, and of great importance to our trade. Five leagues to the north, lies Pondicherry, once the emporium of the French in the Eaſt Indies, but now demoliſhed by the Engliſh, who, in the courſe of the late war, took this and moſt of their other ſettlements in the Mogul empire; but the whole

whole were reſtored at the peace of 1763, with this limitation, that the French ſhould erect no fortifications, or keep troops in any part of the dominions of the ſoubah of Bengal.

Fort St. George, better known by the name of Madraſs, is the capital of the Engliſh Eaſt India company's dominions in the Eaſt Indies, and is diſtant eaſtward from London, about 4800 miles. Great complaints have been made of the ſituation of this fort. No pains have been ſpared by the company, in rendering it impregnable to any force that can be brought againſt it by the natives It protects two towns, called, from the complexions of their ſeveral inhabitants, the White and the Black. The White Town is fortified, and contains an Engliſh corporation of a mayor and aldermen. Nothing has been omitted to mend the natural badneſs of its ſituation, which ſeems originally to be owing to the neighbourhood of the diamond mines, which are but a week's journey diſtant. Thoſe mines are under the direction of a mogul officer, who lets them out by admeaſurement, and encloſing the contents by palliſadoes, all diamonds above a certain weight belong to the emperor. The diſtrict belonging to Madraſs, is of little value for its product, and muſt import its own proviſions. 80,000 inhabitants of various nations are ſaid to be dependent upon Madraſs; but its ſafety conſiſts in the ſuperiority of the Engliſh by ſea. It carries on a conſiderable trade with China, Perſia, and Mocha.

The reader needs not be informed of the immenſe fortunes acquired by the Engliſh upon this coaſt, within theſe 20 years. The governor of Madraſs has a council to aſſiſt him, and when he goes abroad, appears in vaſt ſplendor. The differences that have ſubſiſted among the directors and proprietors of the company in England, prevent my ſaying any thing concerning the police of this government. The company has received all the encouragement and aſſiſtance the Engliſh parliament can give them, even to the introducing of martial law into their poſſeſſions. There ſeems, however, to be ſome fundamental errors in their conſtitution. The directors conſider the riches acquired by their governors and other ſervants, as being plundered from the company, and of late they have ſent out ſuperintendants to control their governors and overgrown ſervants, but without much ſucceſs. As this is a ſubject of the greateſt importance, that ever perhaps occurred in the geography of a commercial country, the reader will indulge me in one or two reflections, as I am not to reſume the ſubject.

The Engliſh Eaſt India company, through the diſtractions of the Mogul empire, the ſupport of our government, and the undaunted but fortunate ſucceſſes of their military officers, have acquired ſo amazing a property in this peninſula, and in Indoſtan, that it is ſuperior to the revenues of many crowned heads, and ſome of their own ſervants pretend, that when all their expences are paid, their clear revenue amounts to near two millions ſterling, out of which they are to pay 400,000l. annually, to the government, while they are ſuffered to enjoy their revenues. How that revenue is collected, or from whence it ariſes, is beſt known to the company; part of it, however, has been granted in landed property, and part of it is ſecured on mortgages, for diſcharging their expences in ſupporting the intereſts of their friends, the emperor, and the reſpective ſoubahs and nabobs they have aſſiſted.

Be that as it may, this company has exerciſed many rights appropriated to ſovereignty, ſuch as thoſe of holding forts, coining money,

and the like. Thoſe powers are undoubtedly incompatible with the principles of a commercial limited company, and it became the dignity of the Engliſh government, to interfere in regulating the exerciſe of theſe powers, and to take ſuch meaſures with the eaſtern princes and potentates, as might render the acquiſitions of the company permanent and national.

Without entering into any diſputes agitated of late between the directors and the government, the poſſibility of ſuch a permanency and even extending our influence in India, is pretty evident. From what has been already ſaid, the Gentoos are entirely paſſive in all the revolutions of their government. The Moors, or Mahometans, ignorant and treacherous as they are, appear to have no violent attachments to any religious principle, and are abject enough to live under any form of government that their emperor ſhall preſcribe; nor are they at preſent, when the Engliſh are his friends, in any condition to diſpute their joint wills. Theſe conſiderations manifeſt the wiſdom of not driving them into deſperate meaſures, and thereby effecting a union of their forces, which muſt prove fatal to the Britiſh intereſt there.

Pellicate, lying to the north of Madraſs, belongs to the Dutch. We know little of the kingdom and capital Ikkari. The celebrated Heyder Ally, with whom the company formerly made a peace, and with whom they are now at war, is ſaid to be a native of the kingdom of Meſſur, which lies to the ſouth-weſt of the Carnatic; and the Chriſtians of the apoſtle St. Thomas, live at the foot of the mountains Gatti, that ſeparate Meſſur from Malabar. I have already mentioned the kingdom of Golconda, which, beſides its diamonds, is famous for the cheapneſs of its proviſions, and for making white wine of grapes that are ripe in January. Golconda is ſaid to be ſubject to a prince, who, though tributary to the Mogul, is immenſely rich, and can raiſe 100,000 men. The capital of his dominions is called Bagnagar, but the kingdom takes its name from the city of Golconda. Eaſt-ſouth-eaſt of Golconda, lies Maſulipatan, where the Engliſh and Dutch have factories. The Engliſh have alſo factories at Ganjam, and Vizigapatan, on this coaſt; and the Dutch at Narſipore. The province of Orixa, from whence the Engliſh company draw great part of their revenues, lies to the north of Golconda, extending in length from eaſt to weſt, about 550 miles, and in breadth about 240. It is governed likewiſe by a tributary prince. In this province ſtands the idolatrous temple of Jagaryunt, which they ſay is attended by 500 prieſts. The idol is an irregular pyramidal black ſtone, of about 4 or 500 weight, with two rich diamonds near the top to repreſent eyes, and the noſe and mouth painted with vermillion.

The country of Dekan comprehends ſeveral large provinces, and ſome kingdoms, particularly thoſe of Baglana, Balagate, Telenga, and the kingdom of Viſiapur. The truth is, the names, dependencies, and governments of thoſe provinces, are extremely unſettled; they having been reduced by Aurengzebe, or his father, and ſubject to almoſt annual revolutions and alterations. Modern geographers are not agreed upon their ſituation and extent, but we are told, that the principal towns are Aurengabad, and Dolt-abad or Dowlet-abad; and that the latter is the ſtrongeſt place in all Indoſtan. Near it lies the famous pagods of Elora, in a plain about two leagues ſquare. The tombs, chapels, temples, pillars, and many thouſand figures that ſurround it, are ſaid to be cut out of the natural rock, and to ſurpaſs all the other efforts of human art. Telenga lies

lies on the eaſt of Golconda, and its capital, Beder, contains a garriſon of 3 00 men. The inhabitants of this province ſpeak a language peculiar to themſelves.

Baglana lies to the weſt of Telenga, and forms the ſmalleſt province of the empire; its capital is Mouler The Portugueze territory begins here at the port of Daman, 21 leagues ſouth of Surat, and extends almoſt 20 leagues to the north of Goa.

Viſiapur is a large kingdom tributary to the Mogul, but its particular extent is uncertain. The weſtern part is called Konkan, which is intermingled with the Portugueze poſſeſſions. The king of Viſiapur is ſaid to have a yearly revenue of ſix millions ſterling, and to bring to the field 150,000 ſoldiers. His capital is of the ſame name, and his country very fruitful. The principal places on this coaſt are, Daman, Baſſaim, Trapor or Tarapor, Chawl, Dandi-Rajahpur, Dabul-Rajupur, Ghiria, and Vingurla. The Portugueze have loſt ſeveral valuable poſſeſſions on this coaſt, and thoſe which remain are on the decline.

Among the iſlands lying upon the ſame coaſt is that of Bombay, belonging to the Engliſh Eaſt India company. Its harbour can conveniently hold 1000 ſhips at anchor. The iſland itſelf is about ſeven miles in length, and twenty in circumference, but its ſituation and harbour are its chief recommendations, being deſtitute of almoſt all the conveniencies of life. The town is about a mile long, and poorly built, and the climate was fatal to Engliſh conſtitutions, till experience, caution, and temperance, taught them preſervatives againſt its unwholeſomeneſs. The beſt water there is preſerved in tanks, which receive it in the rainy ſeaſons. The fort is a regular quadrangle, and well built of ſtone. Many black merchants reſide here. This iſland was part of the portion paid with the infanta of Portugal, to Charles II. who gave it to the Eaſt India company, and the iſland is ſtill divided into three Roman catholic pariſhes, inhabited by Portugueze, and what are called popiſh Meſtizos and Canarins, the former being a mixed breed of the natives and Portugueze, and the other the aborigines of the country. The Engliſh have fallen upon methods to render this iſland and town, under all their diſadvantages, a ſafe, if not an agreeable reſidence. The reader need ſcarcely be informed, that the governor and council of Bombay, have lucrative poſts as well as the officers under them. The troops on the iſland are commanded by Engliſh officers, and the natives, when formed into regular companies, and diſciplined, are here, and all over the Eaſt Indies, called Seapoys. The inhabitants of the iſland amount to near 60,000 of different nations; each of whom enjoys the practice of his religion unmoleſted.

Near Bombay are ſeveral other iſlands, one of which, called Elephanta, contains the moſt inexplicable antiquity, perhaps, in the world. A figure of an elephant of the natural ſize cut coarſely in ſtone, preſents itſelf on the landing-place, near the bottom of a mountain. An eaſy ſlope then leads to the ſtupendous temple, hewn out of the ſolid rock, 80 or 90 feet long, and 40 broad. The roof, which is cut flat, is ſupported by regular rows of pillars, about ten feet high, with capitals reſembling round cuſhions, as if preſſed by the weight of the incumbent mountain. At the farther end, are three gigantic figures, which have been multiplied by the blind zeal of the Portugueze. Beſides the temple, are various images, and groups on each hand cut in the ſtone; one of the latter bearing a rude reſemblance of the judgement of Solomon; beſides a colonnade, with a door of regular architecture; but the whole bears no manner of reſemblance to any of the Gentoo works.

The

The iſland and city of Goa, the capital of the Portugueze ſettlements in the Eaſt Indies, lies about 30 miles ſouth of Vingurla. The iſland is about 27 miles in compaſs. It has one of the fineſt and beſt fortified ports in the Indies. This was formerly a moſt ſuperb ſettlement, and was ſurpaſſed neither in bulk or beauty by few of the European cities. It is ſaid that the revenues of the Jeſuits upon this iſland, equalled thoſe of the crown of Portugal. Goa, as well as the reſt of the Potugueze poſſeſſions on this coaſt, are under a viceroy, who ſtill keeps up the remains of the ancient ſplendor of the government. The rich peninſula of Salzete, is dependent on Goa. Sunda lies ſouth of the Portugueze territories, and is governed by a rajah, tributary to the Mogul. The Engliſh factory of Cowar, is one of the moſt pleaſant and healthful of any upon the Malabar coaſt. Kanora lies about 40 miles to the ſouth of Goa, and reaches to Calicut. Its ſoil is famous for producing rice, that ſupplies many parts of Europe, and ſome of the Indies. The Kanorines are ſaid generally to be governed by a lady, whoſe ſon has the title of rajah, and her ſubjects are accounted the braveſt and moſt civilized of any in that peninſula, and remarkably given to commerce.

Though Malabar gives name to the whole ſouth-weſt coaſt of the peninſula, yet it is confined at preſent to the country ſo called, lying on the weſt of cape Comorin, and called the dominions of the Samorin. The Malabar language, however, is common in the Carnatic, and the country itſelf is rich and fertile, but peſtered with green adders, whoſe poiſon is incurable. It was formerly a large kingdom of itſelf. The moſt remarkable places in Malabar are Cannanore, containing a Dutch factory and fort; Tillicheri, where the Engliſh have a ſmall ſettlement, keeping a conſtant garriſon of 30 or 40 ſoldiers. Callicut, where the Engliſh, French, and Portugueze have ſmall factories, beſides various other diſtinct territories and cities. Cape Comorin, which is the ſouthermoſt part of this peninſula, though not above three leagues in extent, is famous for uniting in the ſame garden the two ſeaſons of the year; the trees being loaded with bloſſoms and fruit on the one ſide, while on the other ſide they are ſtripped of all their leaves. This ſurpriſing phenomenon is owing to the ridge of mountains ſo often mentioned, which traverſe the whole peninſula from ſouth to north. On the oppoſite ſides of the cape, the winds are conſtantly at variance; blowing from the weſt on the weſt ſide, and from the eaſt on the eaſtern ſide.

Before I take my leave of India, it may be proper to obſerve, that in the little diſtrict of Cochin within Malabar, are to be found ſome thouſands of Jews, who pretend to be of the tribe of Manaſſeh, and to have records engraved on copper-plates, in Hebrew characters. They are ſaid to be ſo poor, that many of them embrace the Gentoo religion. The like diſcoveries of the Jews and their records have been made in China, and other places of Aſia, which have occaſioned various ſpeculations among the learned.

PERSIA.

Situation and extent.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 1300	between	45 and 70 East longitude.
Breadth 1100	between	25 and 44 North latitude.

Boundaries.] MODERN Perſia is bounded by the mountains of Ararat, or Daghiſtan, which divide it from Circaſſian Tartary, on the north-weſt; by the Caſpian ſea, which divides it from Ruſſia, on the north; by the river Oxus, which divides it from Uſbec Tartary, on the north-eaſt; by India, on the eaſt; and by the Indian ocean, and the gulfs of Perſia and Ormus, on the ſouth; and by Arabia and Turkey on the weſt.

Modern Perſia comprehends the ancient Hyrcania, Bactria, Suſiana, Parthia, Media, and part of Aſſyria, Iberia, and Colchis. The modern diviſions of Perſia are extremely uncertain, and of little importance to the reader.

Name.] Perſia, according to the poets, derives its name from Perſeus, the ſon of Jupiter and Danae. Leſs fabulous authors ſuppoſed it derived from Paras, which ſignifies a horſeman, the Perſians, or Parthians, being always celebrated for their ſkill in horſemanſhip.

Air.] In ſo extenſive an empire this is very different. Thoſe parts which border upon Caucaſus, and Daghiſtan, and the mountains near the Caſpian ſea, are cold, as lying in the neighbourhood of thoſe mountains which are commonly covered with ſnow. The air in the midland provinces of Perſia is ſerene, pure, and exhilerating, but in the ſouthern provinces it is hot, and ſometimes communicates noxious blaſts to the midland parts, which are ſo often mortal, that the inhabitants fortify their heads with very thick turbans.

Soil and productions.] Thoſe vary like the air. The ſoil is far from being luxuriant towards Tartary, and the Caſpian ſea, but with cultivation it might produce abundance of corn and fruits. South of mount Taurus, the fertility of the country in corn, fruits, wine, and the other luxuries of life, is equalled by few countries. It produces wine and oil in plenty, ſenna, rhubarb, and the fineſt of drugs. The fruits are delicious, eſpecially their dates, oranges, piſtachio-nuts, melons, cucumbers, and garden ſtuff, not to mention vaſt quantities of excellent ſilk; and the gulf of Baſſora formerly furniſhed great part of Europe and Aſia with very fine pearls. Some parts near Iſpahan eſpecially produce almoſt all the flowers that are valued in Europe; and from ſome of them, the roſes eſpecially, they extract waters of a ſalubrious and odorific kind, which form a gainful commodity in trade. In ſhort, the fruits, vegetables, and flowers of Perſia, are of a moſt exalted flavour; and had the natives the art of horticulture to as great perfection as ſome nations in Europe, by tranſplanting, engrafting, and other meliorations, they would add greatly to the natural riches of the country. The Perſian aſſa fœtida flows from a plant called hiltot, and turns into a gum. Some of it is white and ſome black; but the former is ſo much valued, that the natives make very rich ſauces of it, and ſometimes eat it as a rarity.

Moun-

MOUNTAINS.] Theſe are Caucaſus and Ararat, which are called the mountains of Daghiſtan; and the vaſt collection of mountains called Taurus, and their diviſions, run through the middle of the country from Natolia to India.

RIVERS.] It has been obſerved, that no country, of ſo great an extent, has ſo few navigable rivers as Perſia. The moſt conſiderable are thoſe of the Kur, anciently Cyrus; and Aras, anciently Araxes, which riſe in or near the mountains of Ararat, and, joining their ſtreams, fall into the Caſpian ſea. Some ſmall rivulets falling from the mountains, water the country, but their ſtreams are ſo inconſiderable, that few or none of them can be navigated even by boats. The Oxus can ſcarcely be called a Perſian river, though it divides Perſia from Uſbec Tartary. Perſia has the river Indus on the eaſt, and the Euphrates and Tigris on the weſt.

WATER.] The ſcarcity of rivers in Perſia, is joined to a ſcarcity of water; but the defect, where it prevails, is admirably well ſupplied by means of reſerviors, aqueducts, canals, and other ingenious methods.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Perſia contains mines of iron, copper, lead, and above all, turquoiſe ſtones, which are found in Choraſan. Sulphur, ſalt-petre, and antimony, are found in the mountains. Quarries of red, white, and black marble, have been diſcovered near Taurus, and natural ſalt in the province of Carkmenia.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS AND DIVERSIONS.] It is impoſſible to ſpeak with any certainty concerning the population of a country ſo little known as that of Perſia. If we are to judge by the vaſt armies in modern as well as in ancient times, raiſed there, the numbers it contains muſt be very great. The Perſians of both ſexes are generally handſome, the men being fond of Georgian and Circaſſian women. Their complexions towards the ſouth, are ſomewhat ſwarthy. The men ſhave their heads, but the young men ſuffer a lock of hair to grow on each ſide, and the beard of their chin to reach up to their temples; but religious people were long beards. Men of rank and quality wear very magnificent turbans; many of them coſt 25 pounds, and few under nine or ten. They have a maxim to keep their heads very warm, ſo that they never pull of their caps or their turbans out of reſpect, even to the king. Their dreſs is very ſimple. Next to the ſkin they wear callico ſhirts, over them a veſt, which reaches below the knee, girt with a ſaſh, and over that a looſe garment ſomewhat ſhorter. The materials of their cloaths, however, are commonly very expenſive, conſiſting of the richeſt furs, ſilks, muſlin, cottons, and the like valuable ſtuffs, richly embroidered with gold and ſilver. They wear a kind of looſe boots on their legs, and ſlippers on their feet. They are fond of riding, and very expenſive in their equipages. They wear at all times a dagger in their ſaſh, and linen trowzers. The collars of their ſhirts and cloaths are open, ſo that their dreſs upon the whole is far better adapted for the purpoſes both of health and activity, than the long flowing robes of the Turks.

The dreſs of the women is not much different; their wear, as well as that of the men, is very coſtly, and they are at great pains to heighten their beauty by art, colours, and waſhes.

The Perſians accuſtom themſelves to frequent waſhings and ablutions, which are the more neceſſary, as they ſeldom change their linen. In the morning early they drink coffee, about eleven go to dinner, upon fruits, ſweetmeats, and milk. Their chief meal is at night, when they ſup upon pilau, already deſcribed. They are temperate, but uſe opium, though

not in such abundance as the Turks, nor are they very delicate in their entertainments of eating and drinking. They are great masters of ceremony towards their superiors, and so polite, that they accommodate Europeans, who visit them with stools, that they may not be forced to sit cross-legged. They are so immoderately fond of tobacco, which they smoke through a tube fixed in water, so as to be cool in the mouth, that when it has been prohibited by their princes, they have been known to leave their country, rather than be debarred from that enjoyment. The Persians are naturally fond of poetry, moral sentences, and hyperbole. Their long wars, and their national revolutions, have mingled the native Persians with barbarous nations, and are said to have taught them dissimulation; but they are still pleasing and plausible in their behaviour, and in all ages they have been remarkable for hospitality.

The Persians write like the Hebrews, from the right to the left, and are neat in their seals and materials for writing, and are wonderfully expeditious in the art. The number of people employed in their manuscripts (for no printing is allowed there) is incredible. Their great foible seems to be ostentation in their equipages and dresses; nor are they less jealous of their women than the Turks, and other eastern nations. They are fond of music, and take a pleasure in conversing in large companies; but their chief diversions are those of the field, hunting, hawking, horsemanship, and the exercise of arms, in all which they are very dexterous. They excel, as their ancestors the Parthians did, in archery. They are fond of rope-dancers, jugglers, and fighting of wild-beasts, and privately play at games of chance.

Men may marry for life, or for any determined time, in Persia, as well as through all Tartary; and travellers or merchants, who intend to stay some time in any city, commonly apply to the cadee, or judge, for a wife during the time he proposes to stay. The cadee, for a stated gratuity, produces a number of girls, whom he declares to be honest, and free from diseases, and he becomes surety for them. A gentleman who lately attended the Russian embassy to Persia declares, that amongst thousands, there has not been one instance of their dishonesty, during the time agreed upon.

Religion.] The Persians are Mahometans of the sect of Ali, for which reason the Turks, who follow the succession of Omar and Abu Bekr, call them heretics. Their religion is, if possible, in some things more fantastical and sensual than that of the Turks, but in many points it is mingled with some bramin superstitions. When they are taxed by the Christians with drinking strong liquors, as many of them do, they answer very sensibly, "You Christians whore and get drunk, though you "know you are committing sins, which is the very case with us." To enumerate their superstitions, fasts, and ceremonies, would require a volume, which, when read, could communicate neither instruction nor entertainment. Having mentioned the bramins, the comparison between them and the Persian guebres, or gaurs, who pretend to be the disciples and successors of the ancient magi, the followers of Zoroaster, may be highly worth a learned disquisition: that both of them held originally pure and simple ideas of a supreme Being, may be easily proved, but the Indian bramins and parses accuse the gaurs, who still worship the fire, of having sensualized those ideas, and of introducing an evil principle into the government of the world. A combustible ground, about ten miles distant from Baku, a city in the north of Persia, is the scene of the gue-

bres

bres devotions. It muſt be admitted, that this ground is impregnated with very ſurpriſing inflammatory qualities, and contains ſeveral old little temples, in one of which the guebres pretend to preſerve the ſacred flame of the univerſal fire, which riſes from the end of a large hollow cane ſtuck into the ground, reſembling a lamp burning, with very pure ſpirits. The Mahometans are the declared enemies of the gaurs, who were baniſhed out of Perſia by Shah Abbas. Their ſect, however, is ſaid to be numerous, though tolerated in very few places.

The long wars between the Perſians and the Romans, ſeem early to have driven the ancient Chriſtians into Perſia, and the neighbouring countries. Even to this day many ſects are found, that evidently have Chriſtianity for the ground work of their religion. Some of them, called ſouffees, who are a kind of quietiſts, ſacrifice their paſſions to God, and profeſs the moral duties. The Sabean Chriſtians have, in their religion, a mixture of Judaiſm and Mahometaniſm, and are numerous towards the Perſian Gulph. I have already mentioned the Armenian and Georgian Chriſtians, who are very numerous in Perſia.

I have been the more explicit on the head of religion, as the preſent race of Perſians are ſaid to be very cool in the doctrines of Mahomet, owing chiefly to their ignorance of all religion, and their late wars with the Turks. It has therefore been thought by ſome writers, that great advantages in point of commerce, may be derived from this indifference in matters of religion, if the natives ſhould be properly ſupported by the Chriſtian powers.

Language.] It has been diſputed among the learned, whether the Arabs had not their language from the Perſians; but this chiefly reſts on the great intermixture of Arabic words in the Perſian language, and the deciſion ſeems to be in favour of the Arabs. The common people, eſpecially towards the ſouthern coaſts of the Caſpian ſea, ſpeak Turkiſh, and the Arabic probably was introduced into Perſia, under the califate, when learning flouriſhed in thoſe countries. The learned Perſians have generally written in the Arabic, and people of quality among them have adopted it as the modiſh language, as we do the French. The pure Perſic is ſaid to be ſpoken in the ſouthern parts, on the coaſt of the Perſian gulf, and in Iſpahan, but many of the provinces ſpeak a barbarous mixture of the Turkiſh, Ruſſian, and other languages. Their Pater Noſter is of the following tenour: *Et Padere ma kih der oſmoni; pak baſched nâm tu; baſayed padſ habi tu; ſehwad chwáaſle tu henzjunáaukih, der oſmo niz derzemin; béh mára jmrouz nân keſôf rouz mara; wadargudſar mara koaáhan ma zjunankihma niz mig ſarim ormân mara; wador ozmajiſch minedázzmara; likin chalás kunmara ez eſcherir.* Amen.

Learning and learned men.] The Perſians, in ancient times, were famous for both, and their poets renowned all over the Eaſt. At preſent their learning is merely mechanical, nor do they even underſtand the Koran, which they read in Arabic. Their boaſted ſkill in aſtronomy is now reduced to a mere ſmattering in that ſcience, and terminates in judicial aſtrology; ſo that no people in the world are more ſuperſtitious than the Perſians. The learned profeſſion in greateſt eſteem among them is that of medicine, which is at perpetual variance with aſtrology, becauſe every doſe muſt be adminiſtered in the lucky hour fixed by the aſtrologer, which often defeats the ends of the preſcription. It is ſaid, however, that the Perſian phyſicians are acute and ſagacious. Their drugs are excellent, and they are no ſtrangers to the practices of Galen and Avicenna.

Add to this, that the plague is but little known in this country: as equally rare are many other diſeaſes that are fatal in other places, ſuch as the gout, the ſtone, the head-ach, the tooth-ach, the ſmall-pox, conſumptions, and apoplexies. The Perſian practice of phyſic is therefore pretty much circumſcribed, ſo that they are very ignorant in ſurgery, which is exerciſed by barbers, whoſe chief knowledge of it is in letting blood, for they truſt the healing of green wounds to the excellency of the air, and the good habit of the patient's body.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. The monuments of antiquity in Perſia, are more celebrated for their magnificence and expence, than their beauty or taſte. No more than nineteen columns which formerly belonged to the famous palace of Perſepolis, are now remaining. Each is about fifteen feet high, and compoſed of excellent Parian marble. The ruins of other ancient buildings are found in many parts of Perſia, but void of that elegance and beauty, that is diſplayed in the Greek architecture. The tombs of the kings of Perſia are ſtupendous works, being cut out of a rock, and highly ornamented with ſculptures. The chief of the modern edifices is a pillar to be ſeen at Iſpahan, 60 feet high, conſiſting of the ſkulls of beaſts, erected by Shah Abbas, after the ſuppreſſion of a rebellion. Abbas had vowed to erect ſuch a column of human ſkulls, but upon the ſubmiſſion of the rebels, he performed his vow by ſubſtituting thoſe of brutes, each of the rebels furniſhing one.

The baths near Gombroon, work ſuch cures, that they are eſteemed among the natural curoſities of Perſia. The ſprings of the famous naphtha, near Baku, are mentioned often in natural hiſtory for their ſurpriſing qualities; but the chief of the natural curioſities in this country, is the burning phænomenon, and its inflammatory neighbourhood, already mentioned under the article of Religion.

HOUSES, CITIES, AND PUBLIC EDIFICES. The houſes of men of quality in Perſia, are in the ſame taſte with thoſe of the Aſiatic Turks already deſcribed. They are ſeldom above one ſtory high, built of bricks, with flat roofs for walking on, and thick walls. The hall is arched, the doors are clumſy and narrow, and the rooms have no communication but with the hall; the kitchens and office-houſes being built apart. Few of them have chimneys, but a round hole in the middle of the room. Their furniture chiefly conſiſts of carpets, and their beds are two thick cotton quilts, which ſerve them likewiſe as coverlits, with carpets under them.

Iſpahan, or Spahawn, the capital of Perſia, is ſeated on a fine plain, within a mile of the river Zenderhend, which ſupplies it with water. It is ſaid to be twelve miles in circumference. The ſtreets are narrow and crooked, and the chief amuſement of the inhabitants is on the flat roofs of their houſes, where they ſpend their ſummer evenings, and different families aſſociate together. The royal Square is a third of a mile in length, and about half as much in breadth; and we are told, that the royal palace, with the buildings and gardens belonging to it, is three miles in circumference. There are in Iſpahan 160 moſques, 1800 caravanſeras, 260 public baths, a prodigious number of fine ſquares, ſtreets, and palaces, in which are canals, and trees planted to ſhade and better accommodate the people. This capital is ſaid formerly to have contained 650,000 inhabitants; but was often depopulated by Kouli Khan during his wars, ſo that we may eaſily ſuppoſe, that it has loſt great part of its ancient

ancient magnificence. In 1744, when Mr. Hanway was there, it was thought that not above 5000 of its houſes were inhabited.

Schiras lies about 200 miles to the ſouth of Iſpahan. It is an open town, but its neighbourhood is inexpreſſibly rich and beautiful, being laid out for many miles in gardens, the flowers, fruits, and wines of which are incomparable. The vines of Schiras are reckoned the beſt of any in Perſia, This town is the capital of Fars, the ancient Perſia, and contains a kind of college for the ſtudy of Eaſtern learning. It contains an uncommon number of moſques, is adorned by many noble buildings, but its ſtreets are narrow and inconvenient, and not above 4000 of its houſes are inhabited.

The cities of Ormus and Gombroon, on the narrow part of the Perſian Gulph, were formerly places of great commerce and importance. The Engliſh, and other Europeans, have factories at Gombroon, where they trade with the Perſians, Arabians, Banyans, Armenians, Turks and Tartars, who come hither with the caravans which ſet out from various inland cities of Aſia, under the convoy of guards.

Moſques and bagnios.] I thought proper to place them here under a general head, as their form of building is pretty much the ſame all over the Mahometan countries.

Moſques are religious buildings, ſquare, and generally of ſtone; before the chief gate there is a ſquare court, paved with white marble, and low galleries round it, whoſe roof is ſupported by marble pillars. Thoſe galleries ſerve for places of ablution before the Mahometans go into the moſque. About every moſque there are ſix high towers, called minarets, each of which has three little open galleries, one above another. Theſe towers, as well as the moſques, are covered with lead, and adorned with gilding, and other ornaments; and from thence, inſtead of a bell, the people are called to prayer by certain officers appointed for that purpoſe. No woman is allowed to enter the moſque, nor can a man with his ſhoes or ſtockings on. Near moſt moſques is a place of entertainment for ſtrangers during three days, and the tomb of the founder, with conveniencies for reading the Koran, and praying for the ſouls of the deceaſed.

The bagnios in the Mahometan countries are wonderfully well conſtructed for the purpoſe of bathing. Sometimes they are ſquare, but oftener circular, built of white well poliſhed ſtone or marble. Each bagnio contains three rooms; the firſt for dreſſing and undreſſing; the ſecond contains the water, and the third the bath; all of them paved with black and white marble. The operation of the bath is very curious, but wholeſome; though to thoſe not accuſtomed to it, it is painful. The waiter rubs the patient with great vigour, then handles and ſtretches his limbs, as if he was diſlocating every bone in the body; all which exerciſes are, in thoſe inert warm countries, very conducive to health. In public bagnios, the men bathe from morning to four in the afternoon, when all male attendants being removed, the ladies ſucceed, and when coming out of the bath guarded, diſplay their fineſt cloaths.

I might here attempt to deſcribe the eaſtern ſeraglios or harams, the womens apartments; but from the moſt credible accounts, they are contrived according to the taſte and convenience of the owner, and divided into a certain number of apartments, which are ſeldom or never entered by ſtrangers; and there is no country where the women are ſo ſtrictly guarded and confined as among the great men in Perſia.

Manufactures and commerce.] The Perſians equal, if not

exceed, all the manufacturers in the world in silk, woollen, mohair, carpets, and leather. Their works in these join fancy, taste, and elegance, to richness, neatness, and shew, and yet they are ignorant of painting, and their drawings are very rude. Their dying excels that of Europe. Their silver and gold laces, and threads, are admirable for preserving their lustre. Their embroideries and horse furniture are not to be equalled, nor are they ignorant of the pottery, and window glass manufactures. On the other hand, their carpenters are very indifferent artists, which is said to be owing to the scarcity of timber all over Persia. Their jewellers and goldsmiths are clumsy workmen, and they are ignorant of lock-making, and the manufacture of looking-glasses. Upon the whole, they lie under inexpressible disadvantages from the form of their government, which renders them slaves to their kings, who often engross either their labour or their profits.

The trade of the Persians, who have little or no shipping of their own, is carried on in foreign bottoms. That between the English and other nations, by the Gulf of Ormus at Gombroon, was the most gainful they had, but the perpetual wars they have been engaged in, have ruined their commerce. The great scheme of the English in trading with the Persians through Russia, promised vast advantages to both nations, but it has hitherto answered the expectations of neither. Perhaps the court of Petersburgh is not fond of suffering the English to establish themselves upon the Caspian sea, the navigation of which is now possessed by the Russians; but nothing can be said with certainty on that head, till the government of Persia is in a more settled condition than it is at present.

Constitution and government.] Both these are extremely precarious, as resting in the breast of a despotic and often capricious monarch. The Persians however had some fundamental rules of government. They excluded from their throne females, but not their male progeny. Blindness likewise was a disqualification for the royal succession. In other respects the king's will was a law for the people. The instances that have been given of the cruelties and inhumanities practised by the Mahometan kings of Persia, are almost incredible, especially during the two last centuries. The reason given to the Christian ambassadors, by Shah Abbas, the greatest and most polite among them, was that the Persians were such brutes, and so insensible by nature, that they could not be governed, without the exercise of exemplary cruelties. The favourites of the prince, female as well as male, are his only counsellors, and the smallest disobedience to their will is attended with immediate death. The Persians have no degrees of nobility, so that the respect due to every man, on account of his high station, expires with himself. The king has been known to prefer a younger son to his throne, by putting out the eyes of the elder brother.

Revenues.] The crown claims one third of the cattle, corn, and fruits of his subjects, and likewise a third of silk and cotton. No rank, or condition of Persians, are exempted from severe taxations and services. The governors of provinces have particular lands assigned to them for maintaining their retinues and troops, and the crown lands defray the expences of the court, king's household, and great officers of state; after saying thus much, the reader cannot doubt that the revenues of the Persian kings, or as they are called Sophis, were prodigious, but nothing can be said with any certainty in the present distracted state of that country.

try. Even the water that is let into fields and gardens is subject to a tax, and foreigners, who are not Mahometans, pay each a ducat a head.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] This consisted formerly of cavalry, and it is now thought to exceed that of the Turks. Since the beginning of this century, however, their kings have raised bodies of infantry. The regular troops of both brought to the field, even under Kouli Khan, did not exceed 60,000; but according to the modern histories of Persia, they are easily recruited in case of a defeat. The Persians have few fortified towns; nor had they any ships of war, until Kouli Khan built a royal navy, but since his death we hear no more of their fleet.

ARMS AND TITLES.] The arms of the Persian monarch are a lion couchant looking at the rising sun. His title is *Shah, or the Disposer of Kingdoms*. Shah, or Khan, and Sultan, which he assumes likewise, are Tartar titles. To acts of state the Persian monarch does not subscribe his name, but the grant runs in this manner, viz. This act is given by him whom the universe obeys.

HISTORY.] All ancient historians mention the Persian monarchs and their grandeur, and no empire has undergone a greater variety of governments. It is here sufficient to say, that the Persian empire succeeded the Assyrian or Babylonian, and that Cyrus laid its foundation about 556 years before Christ; and restored the Israelites, who had been captive at Babylon, to liberty. It ended in the person of Darius, who was conquered by Alexander, 329 years before Christ. When Alexander's empire was divided among his great general officers, their posterity were conquered by the Romans. These last, however, never fully subdued Persia, and the natives had princes of their own, who more than once defeated the Roman legions. The successors of those princes survived the Roman empire itself, but were subdued by the famous Tamerlane, whose posterity was supplanted by a doctor of law, the ancestor of the Sophi family, and pretended to be descended from Mahomet himself. His successors, though some of them were valiant and politic, proved in general to be a disgrace to humanity, by their cruelty, ignorance, and indolence, which brought them into such disrepute with their subjects, barbarous as they were, that Hassein, a prince of the Sophi race, who succeeded in 1694, was murdered by Mahmud, son and successor to the famous Miriweis, as Mahmud himself was by Esref, one of his general officers, who usurped the throne. Prince Tahmas, the representative of the Sophi family, had escaped from the rebels, and assembling an army, took into his service Nadir Shah, who defeated and killed Esref, and re-annexed to the Persian monarchy all the places dismembered from it by the Turks and Tartars during the late rebellion. At last the secret ambition of Nadir broke out, and after assuming the name of Tahmas Kouli Khan, and pretending that his services were not sufficiently rewarded, he rebelled against his sovereign, made him a prisoner, and, it is supposed, put him to death.

This usurper afterwards mounted the throne, under the title of Shah Nadir. The history of his expedition into Indostan, and the amazing booty he made there, has been treated of in the description of that country. It has been remarked, that he brought back an inconsiderable part of his booty from India, losing great part of it upon his return by the Marattas and accidents. He next conquered Usbec Tartary; but was not so successful against the Dagheſtan Tartars, whose country he found to be inaccessible. He beat the Turks in several engagements, but was unable to take Bagdat. The great principle of his government was to

ſtrike terror into all his ſubjects by the moſt cruel executions. His conduct became ſo intolerable, that it was thought his brain was touched; and he was aſſaſſinated in his own tent, partly in ſelf-defence, by his chief officers and his relations, in the year 1747. Many pretenders, upon his death, ſtarted up; but the fortunate candidate was Kerim Khan, who was crowned at Tauris in 1763, and, according to the lateſt accounts, ſtill keeps poſſeſſion of the throne.

ARABIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	1300	between	35 and 60 Eaſt longitude.
Breadth	1200		12 and 30 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by Turkey on the north; by the gulfs of Perſia or Baſſora, and Ormus, which ſeparate it from Perſia, on the eaſt; by the Indian Ocean, ſouth; and the Red Sea, which divides it from Africa, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief towns.
1. Arabia Petræa, N. W.	— — —	Suez, E. lon. 33-27. N. lat. 29-50.
2. Arabia Deſerta, in the middle.	Haggiaz, or Mecca	Mecca, E. lon. 41. N. lat. 21-45.
		Siden
		Medina
	Tehama —	Dhafar
3. Arabia Felix, S. E.	Mocho —	Mocho, E. lon. 44-4. N. lat. 13-40.
		Sibit
	Hadramut —	Hadramut
	Caſſeen —	Caſſeen
	Segur — —	Segur
	Oman, or Muſcat	Muſcat
	Jamama —	Jamama
	Bahara —	Elcalf.

NAME.] It is remarkable, that this country has always preſerved its ancient name. The word *Arab*, it is generally ſaid, ſignifies a robber, or freebooter. The word *Saracen*, by which one tribe is called, is ſaid to ſignify both a thief and an inhabitant of the Deſert. Theſe names juſtly belong to the Arabians, for they ſeldom let any merchandize paſs through the country without extorting ſomething from the owners, if they do not rob them.

MOUNTAINS.] The mountains of Sinai and Horeb, lying in Arabia Petræa, eaſt of the Red Sea, and thoſe called Gabel el Ared, in Arabia Felix, are the moſt noted.

RIVERS, SEAS, GULFS, AND CAPES.] There are few fountains, ſprings, or rivers in this country, except the Euphrates, which waſhes the north eaſt limits of it. It is almoſt ſurrounded with ſeas; as the Indian Ocean,

Ocean, the Red Sea, the gulfs of Perſia and Ormus. The chief capes or promontories are thoſe of Roſalgate and Muſſedon.

CLIMATE, AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] As a conſiderable part of this country lies under the Torrid Zone, and the Tropic of Cancer paſſes over Arabia Felix, the air is exceſſive dry and hot, and the country is ſubject to hot poiſonous winds, like thoſe on the oppoſite ſhores of Perſia, which often prove fatal, eſpecially to ſtrangers. The ſoil, in ſome parts, is nothing more than immenſe ſands, which, when agitated by the winds, roll like the troubled ocean, and ſometimes form mountains, by which whole caravans have been buried or loſt. In theſe deſerts, the caravans, having no tracks, are guided, as at ſea, by a compaſs, or by the ſtars, for they travel chiefly in the night. Here, ſays Dr. Shaw, are no paſtures clothed with flocks, nor vallies ſtanding thick with corn; here are no vineyards or olive-yards; but the whole is a loneſome deſolate wilderneſs, no otherwiſe diverſified than by plains covered with ſand, and mountains that are made up of naked rocks and precipices, Neither is this country ever, unleſs ſometimes at the equinoxes, refreſhed with rain; and the intenſeneſs of the cold in the night is almoſt equal to that of the heat in the day-time. The ſouthern part of Arabia, deſervedly called the Happy, is bleſſed with an excellent ſoil, and, in general, is very fertile. There the cultivated lands, which are chiefly about the towns near the ſea coaſt, produce balm of Gilead, manna, myrrh, caſſia, aloes, frankincenſe, ſpikenard, and other valuable gums; cinnamon, pepper, cardamum, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, figs, and other fruits; honey and wax in plenty, with a ſmall quantity of corn and wine. But this country is moſt famous for its coffee and its dates, which laſt are found ſcarce any where in ſuch perfection as here and in Perſia. There are few trees fit for timber in Arabia, and little wood of any kind.

ANIMALS.] The moſt uſeful animals in Arabia are camels and dromedaries; they are amazingly fitted by providence for traverſing the dry and parched deſerts of this country, for they are ſo formed, that they can throw up the liquor from their ſtomach into their throat, by which means they can travel ſix or eight days without water. The camels uſually carry 800 weight upon their backs, which is not taken off during the whole journey, for they naturally kneel down to reſt, and in due time riſe with their load. The dromedary is a ſmall camel that will travel many miles a day. It is an obſervation among the Arabs, that wherever there are trees, the water is not far off; and when they draw near a pool, their camels will ſmell it at a diſtance, and ſet up their great trot till they come to it. The Arabian horſes are well known in Europe, and have contributed to improve the breed of thoſe in England. They are only fit for the ſaddle, and are admired for their make as much as for their ſwiftneſs and high mettle.

INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DRESS. } The Arabians, like moſt of the nations of Aſia, are of a middle ſtature, thin, and of a ſwarthy complexion, with black hair and black eyes. They are ſwift of foot, excellent horſemen, and are ſaid to be a brave people, expert at the bow and lance, and, ſince they became acquainted with fire-arms, good markſmen. The inhabitants of the inland country live in tents, and remove from place to place with their flocks and herds, as they have ever done ſince they became a nation.

The Arabians in general are ſuch thieves by nature, that travellers and pilgrims, who are led thither from all nations through motives of devotion,

or

or curiosity, are struck with terror on their approaches towards the Deserts. Those robbers, headed by a captain, traverse the country in considerable troops on horseback, assault and plunder the caravans; and, we are told, that so late as the year 1730, a body of 50,000 Arabians attacked a caravan of merchants and pilgrims returning from Mecca, killed about 60,000 persons, and plundered it of every thing valuable, though escorted by a Turkish army. On the sea coasts they are mere pirates, and make a prize of every vessel they can master, of whatever nation.

The habit of the roving Arabs is a kind of blue shirt, tied about them with a white sash or girdle; and some of them have a vest of furs or sheep-skins over it; they also wear drawers, and sometimes slippers, but no stockings; and have a cap or turban on their heads. Many of them go almost naked; but, as in the eastern countries, the women are so wrapped up that nothing can be discerned but their eyes. Like other Mahometans, the Arabs eat all manner of flesh, except that of hogs; and prefer the flesh of camels, as we prefer venison to other meat. They take care to drain the blood from the flesh, as the Jews do, and, like them, refuse such fish as have no scales. Coffee and tea, water and sherbet, made of oranges, water and sugar, is their usual drink; they have no strong liquors.

RELIGION.] Of this the reader will find an account in the following history of Mahomet their countryman. Many of the wild Arabs are still pagans, but the people in general profess Mahometanism.

LEARNING AND LANGUAGE.] Though the Arabians in former ages were famous for their learning and skill in all the liberal arts, there is scarce a country at present where the people are so universally ignorant. The vulgar language used in the three Arabias, is the Arabesk, or corrupt Arabian, which is likewise spoken, with some variation of dialect, over great part of the East, from Egypt to the court of the great Mogul. The pure old grammatical Arabic, which is said to be a dialect of the Hebrew, and by the people of the East accounted the richest, most energic and copious language in the world, is taught in their schools, as Greek and Latin is amongst the Europeans, and used by Mahometans in their worship; for as the Koran was written in this language, they will not suffer it to be read in any other; they look upon it to have been the language of Paradise, and think no man can be master of it without a miracle, as consisting of several millions of words. The books which treat of it say, they have no fewer than 1000 terms to express the word *camel*, and 500 for that of *lion*. The Pater-noster in the Arabic is as follows.

Abuna elladhi fi ssamwat; jetkaddas esmâc; tati mulacutac: taouri maschiatac, cama fi ssama; kedhal cala lardh ata ing chobzena kefatna iaum beiaum; wagfor lena donubena wachataina, cama nogfor nachna lemeu aca doina; wala tadalhchalna fi hajarib; laken mejjina me-nneschcrir. Amen.

CHIEF CITIES, CURIOSITIES, AND ARTS.] What is called the Desert of Sinai, is a beautiful plain near nine miles long and above three in breadth; it lies open to the north-east, but to the southward is closed by some of the lower eminences of Mount Sinai; and other parts of that mountain make such encroachments upon the plain as to divide it in two, each so capacious as to be sufficient to receive the whole camp of the Israelites.

From Mount Sinai may be seen Mount Horeb, where Moses kept the flocks

flocks of Jethro, his father-in-law, when he ſaw the burning buſh. On thoſe mountains are many chapels and cells, poſſeſſed by the Greek and Latin monks, who, like the religious at Jeruſalem, pretend to ſhew the very ſpot where every miracle or tranſaction recorded in ſcripture happened.

The chief cities in Arabia are Mocho, Aden, Muſchat, and Suez, where moſt of the trade of this country is carried on; but thoſe of Mecca, which is the capital of all Arabia, and Medina, deſerve particular notice. At Mecca, the birth-place of Mahomet, is a moſque ſo glorious that it is generally counted the moſt magnificent of any temple in the Turkiſh dominions: its lofty roof being raiſed in faſhion of a dome, and covered with gold, with two beautiful towers at the end, of extraordinary height and architecture, make a delightful appearance, and are conſpicuous at a great diſtance. The moſque hath a hundred gates, with a window over each; and the whole building within is decorated with the fineſt gildings and tapeſtry. The number of pilgrims who yearly viſit this place is almoſt incredible, every muſſulman being obliged by his religion, to come hither once in his life-time, or ſend a deputy.

At Medina, about 50 miles from the Red Sea, the city to which Mahomet fled when he was driven out of Mecca, and the place where he was buried, is a ſtately moſque, ſupported by 400 pillars, and furniſhed with 300 ſilver lamps, which are continually burning. It is called the Moſt Holy by the Turks, becauſe in it is placed the coffin of their prophet Mahomet, covered with cloth of gold, under a canopy of ſilver tiſſue, which the baſhaw of Egypt, by order of the grand ſignior, renews every year. The camel which carries it derives a ſort of ſanctity from it, and is never to be uſed in any drudgery afterwards. Over the foot of the coffin is a rich golden creſcent, ſo curiouſly wrought, and adorned with precious ſtones, that it is eſteemed a maſter-piece of great value. Thither the pilgrims reſort, as to Mecca, but not in ſuch numbers.

Government.] The inland country of Arabia is under the government of many petty princes, who are ſtyled xerifs and imans, both of them including the offices of king and prieſt, in the ſame manner as the califs of the Saracens, the ſucceſſors of Mahomet. Theſe monarchs appear to be abſolute, both in ſpirituals and temporals; the ſucceſſion is hereditary, and they have no other laws than thoſe found in the Koran, and the comments upon it. The northern Arabs owe ſubjection to the Turks, and are governed by baſhaws reſiding among them; but it is certain they receive large gratuities from the grand ſignior for protecting the pilgrims that paſs through their country from the robberies of their countrymen. The Arabians have no ſtanding regular militia, but the kings command both the perſons and the purſes of their ſubjects as the neceſſity of affairs require.

History.] The hiſtory of this country, in ſome meaſure, differs from that of all others: for as the ſlavery and ſubjection of other nations make a great part of their hiſtory, that of the Arabs is entirely compoſed of their conqueſts or independence. The Arabs are deſcended of Iſmael, of whoſe poſterity it was foretold, that they ſhould be invincible, "have their hands againſt every man, and every man's hands againſt their's." They are at preſent, and have remained from the remoteſt ages, during the various conqueſts of the Greeks, Romans, and Tartars, a convincing proof of the divinity of this prediction. Toward the north, and the ſea-coaſts of Arabia, indeed, the inhabitants are kept in awe by the Turks; but the wandering tribes in the ſouthern and inland

land parts, acknowledge themſelves for ſubjects of no foreign power, and do not fail to harraſs and annoy all ſtrangers who come into their country. The conqueſts of the Arabs make as wonderful a part of their hiſtory, as the independence and freedom which they have ever continued to enjoy. Theſe, as well as their religion, began with one man, whoſe character forms a very ſingular phænomenon in the hiſtory of mankind. This was the famous Mahomet, a native of Mecca, a city of that diviſion of Arabia, which, for the luxuriancy of its ſoil, and happy temperature of its climate, has ever been eſteemed the loveliеſt and ſweeteſt region of the world, and is diſtinguiſhed by the epithet of Happy. He was born in the ſixth century, in the reign of Juſtinian XI. emperor of Conſtantinople. Though deſcended of mean parentage, illiterate and poor, Mahomet was endowed with a ſubtle genius, like thoſe of the ſame country, and poſſeſſed an enterprize and ambition peculiar to himſelf, and much beyond his condition. He had been employed, in the early part of his life, by an uncle, Abuteleb, as a factor, and had occaſion, in this capacity, to travel into Syria, Paleſtine, and Egypt. He was afterwards taken into the ſervice of a rich merchant, upon whoſe death he married his widow, Cadiga, and by her means came to be poſſeſſed of great wealth and of a numerous family. During his peregrinations into Egypt and the Eaſt, he had obſerved the vaſt variety of ſects in religion, whoſe hatred againſt each other was ſtrong and inveterate, while at the ſame time there were many particulars in which the greater part of them were agreed. He carefully laid hold of theſe particulars, by means of which, and by addreſſing himſelf to the love of power, riches, and pleaſure, paſſions univerſal among men, he expected to raiſe a new ſyſtem of religion, more general than any which hitherto had been eſtabliſhed. In this deſign he was aſſiſted by a Sergian monk, whoſe libertine diſpoſition had made him forſake his cloyſter and profeſſion, and engage in the ſervice of Cadiga, with whom he remained as a domeſtic when Mahomet was taken to her bed. This monk was perfectly qualified, by his great learning, for ſupplying the defects which his maſter, for want of a liberal education, laboured under, and which, in all probability, muſt have obſtructed the execution of his deſign. It was neceſſary, however, that the religion they propoſed to eſtabliſh ſhould have a divine ſanction; and for this purpoſe Mahomet turned a calamity, with which he was afflicted, to his advantage. He was often ſubject to fits of the epilepſy, a diſeaſe which thoſe whom it afflicts are deſirous to conceal; Mahomet gave out therefore that theſe fits were trances, into which he was miraculouſly thrown by God Almighty, and during which he was inſtructed in his will, which he was commanded to publiſh to the world. By this ſtrange ſtory, and by living a retired, abſtemious, and auſtere life, he eaſily acquired a character for ſuperior ſanctity among his acquaintance and neighbours. When he thought himſelf ſufficiently fortified by the numbers and enthuſiaſm of his followers, he boldly declared himſelf a prophet, ſent by God into the world, not only to teach his will, but to compel mankind to obey it. As we have already mentioned, he did not lay the foundation of his ſyſtem ſo narrow as only to comprehend the natives of his own country. His mind, though rude and enthuſiaſtic, was enlarged by travelling into diſtant lands, whoſe manners and religion he had made a peculiar ſtudy. He propoſed that the ſyſtem he eſtabliſhed ſhould extend over all the neighbouring nations, to whoſe doctrines and prejudices he had taken care to adapt it. The

eaſtern

eaſtern countries were at this time ſtrongly infected with the hereſy of Arius, who allowed the prophetic office, but denied the divinity of Jeſus Chriſt. Egypt and Arabia were filled with Jews, who had fled into theſe corners of the world from the perſecution of the emperor Adrian, who threatened the total extinction of that people. The other inhabitants of theſe countries were Pagans. Theſe, however, had little attachment to their decayed and derided idolatry; and, like men whoſe religious principle is weak, had given themſelves over to pleaſure and ſenſuality, or to the acquiſition of riches, in order to be the better able to indulge in the gratification of ſenſe, which, together with the doctrine of predeſtination, compoſed the ſole principles of their religion and philoſophy. Mahomet's ſyſtem was exactly ſuited to theſe three kinds of men. To gratify the two former, he declared that there was one God, who created the world and governed all things in it; that he had ſent various prophets into the world to teach his will to mankind, among whom Moſes, and Jeſus Chriſt were the moſt eminent; but the endeavours of theſe have proved ineffectual, and God had therefore now ſent his laſt and greateſt prophet, with a commiſſion more ample than what Moſes or Chriſt had been entruſted with. He had commanded him not only to publiſh his laws, but to ſubdue thoſe who were unwilling to believe or obey them; and for this end to eſtabliſh a kingdom upon earth which ſhould propagate the divine law throughout the world; that God had deſigned utter ruin and deſtruction to thoſe who ſhould refuſe to ſubmit to him; but to his faithful followers, had given the ſpoils and poſſeſſions of all the earth, as a reward in this life, and had provided for them hereafter a paradiſe of all ſenſual enjoyments, eſpecially thoſe of love: that the pleaſures of ſuch as died in propagating the faith, would be peculiarly intenſe, and vaſtly tranſcend thoſe of the reſt. Theſe, together with the prohibition of drinking ſtrong liquors (a reſtraint not very ſevere in warm climates) and the doctrine of predeſtination, were the capital articles of Mahomet's creed. They were no ſooner publiſhed, than a vaſt many of his countrymen embraced them with implicit faith. They were written by the prieſt we formerly mentioned, and compoſe a book called the Koran, or Alkoran, by way of eminence, as we ſay the Bible, which means The Book. The perſon of Mahomet, however, was familiar to the inhabitants of Mecca; ſo that the greater part of them were ſufficiently convinced of the deceit. The more enlightened and leading men entered into a deſign to cut him off; but Mahomet getting notice of their intention, fled from his native city to Medina Talmachi, or the city of the Prophet. The fame of his miracles and doctrine was, according to cuſtom, greateſt at a diſtance, and the inhabitants of Medina received him with open arms. From this flight, which happened in the 622d year of Chriſt, the 44th year of Mahomet's age, and the tenth of his miniſtry, his followers, the Mahometans, compute their time, and the æra is called in Arabic, Hegira, *i. e.* the flight.

Mahomet, by the aſſiſtance of the inhabitants of Medina, and of others whom his inſinuation and addreſs daily attached to him, brought over all his countrymen to a belief, or at leaſt to an acquieſcence, in his doctrines. The ſpeedy propagation of his ſyſtem among the Arabians was a new argument in its behalf among the inhabitants of Egypt and the Eaſt, who were previouſly diſpoſed to it. Arians, Jews, and Gentiles, all forſook their ancient faith, and became Mahometans. In a word, the contagion ſpread over Arabia, Syria, Egypt, and Perſia; and Mahomet, from a

deceitful hypocrite, became the moſt powerful monarch in his time. He died in 629, leaving two branches of his race, both eſteemed divine among their ſubjects. Theſe were the caliphs of Perſia and of Egypt, under the laſt of which Arabia was included. The former of theſe turned their arms to the Eaſt, and made conqueſts of many countries. The caliphs of Egypt and Arabia directed their ravages towards Europe, and under the name of Saracens or Moors (which they obtained, becauſe they entered Europe from Mauritania, in Africa, the country of the Moors) reduced moſt part of Spain, France, Italy, and the iſlands in the Mediterranean.

In this manner did the ſucceſſors of that impoſtor ſpread their religion and conqueſts over the greateſt part of Aſia, Africa, and Europe; and they ſtill give law to a very conſiderable part of mankind.

The INDIAN and ORIENTAL ISLANDS are,

THE JAPAN ISLANDS, which together form what has been called the empire of Japan, and are governed by a moſt deſpotic prince, who is ſometimes called emperor, and ſometimes king. They are ſituated about 150 miles eaſt of China, and extend from the 30th to the 41ſt degree of north latitude, and from the 130th to the 147th of eaſt longitude. The chief town is Jeddo, in the 141ſt degree of eaſt longitude, and the 36th of north latitude. The ſoil and productions of the country are pretty much the ſame with thoſe of China; and the inhabitants are famous for their lacquer ware, known by the name of Japan. The iſlands themſelves are very inacceſſible, through their high rocks and tempeſtuous ſeas; they are ſubject to earthquakes, and have ſome volcanos. I have already mentioned the circumſtance of the Dutch expelling the Portugueſe from this gainful trade. The Japaneſe themſelves are the groſſeſt of all idolaters, and ſo irreconcileable to Chriſtianity, that it is commonly ſaid the Dutch, who are the only European people with whom they now trade, pretend themſelves to be no Chriſtians, and humour the Japaneſe in the moſt abſurd ſuperſtitions. Notwithſtanding all this compliance, the natives are very ſhy and rigorous in all their dealings with the Dutch, and Nanghazal, in the iſland of Ximo, is the only place where they are ſuffered to trade. Authors pretend to give us very particular accounts of the inhabitants, cuſtoms, and manners of thoſe iſlanders, their ſoil, commodities, and trade; but their information conveys little inſtruction, and the whole ſubſiſts on a precarious foundation. All we know for certain is, that notwithſtanding their ſuperſtition and ignorance, the natives are a moſt induſtrious penetrating people; that they excel the Chineſe themſelves in the manufactures that are common to both countries, and at leaſt equal them in huſbandry and the arts of life.

The LADRONE ISLANDS, of which the chief town is ſaid to be Guam, eaſt longitude 140, north latitude 14; they are about twelve in number. The people took their name from their pilfering qualities. We know nothing of them worth a particular mention, excepting that lord Anſon landed upon one of them (Tinian) where he found great refreſhment for himſelf and his crew.

FORMOSA is likewiſe an oriental iſland. It is ſituated to the eaſt of China, near the province of Fo-kien, and is divided into two parts by a

chain of mountains, which runs through the middle, beginning at the ſouth coaſt, and ending at the north. This is a very fine iſland, and abounds with all the neceſſaries of life. That part of the iſland, which lies to the weſt of the mountains, belongs to the Chineſe, who conſider the inhabitants of its eaſtern part as ſavages, though they are ſaid to be a very inoffenſive people. The inhabitants of the cultivated parts are the ſame with the Chineſe already deſcribed. The Chineſe have likewiſe made themſelves maſters of ſeveral other iſlands in theſe ſeas, of which we ſcarcely know the names; that of Ainan, is between 60 and 70 leagues long, and between 50 and 60 in breadth, and but twelve miles from the province of Canton. The original inhabitants are a ſhy, cowardly people, and live in the moſt unwholeſome part of the iſland; the coaſt and cultivated parts, which are valuable, being poſſeſſed by the Chineſe.

The PHILIPPINES, of which there are 1100 in number, lying in the Chineſe ſea, (part of the Pacific Ocean) 300 miles ſouth-eaſt of China, of which Manilla, or Luconia, the chief, is 400 miles long, and 200 broad. The inhabitants conſiſt of Chineſe, Ethiopians, Malays, Spaniards, Portugueſe, Pintudos, or painted people, and Meſtes, a mixture of all theſe. The property of the iſlands belong to the king of Spain, they having been diſcovered by Magellan, and afterwards conquered by the Spaniards in the reign of Philip II. from whom they take their name. Their ſituation is ſuch, between the eaſtern and weſtern continents, that the inhabitants trade with Mexico and Peru, as well as all the iſlands and places of the Eaſt Indies. Two ſhips from Acapulco, in Mexico, carry on this commerce for the Spaniards, who make 400 per cent. profit. The country is fruitful in all the neceſſaries of life, and beautiful to the eye. Veniſon of all kinds, buffaloes, hogs, ſheep, goats, and a particular large ſpecies of monkeys, are found here in great plenty. The neſt of the bird ſaligan affords that diſſolving jelly which is ſo voluptuous a rarity at European tables. Many European fruits and flowers thrive ſurpriſingly in thoſe iſlands. If a ſprig of an orange or lemon tree is planted there, it becomes within the year a fruit-bearing tree; ſo that the verdure and luxuriancy of the ſoil is almoſt incredible. The tree amet ſupplies the natives with water; and there is alſo a kind of cane, which, if cut, yields fair water enough for a draught, of which there is plenty in the mountains, where water is moſt wanted.

The city of Manilla contains about 3000 inhabitants; its port is Cavite, lying at the diſtance of three leagues, and defended by the caſtle of St. Philip. In the year 1762, Manilla was reduced by the Engliſh under general Draper and admiral Corniſh, who took it by ſtorm, and humanely ſuffered the archbiſhop, who was the Spaniſh viceroy at the ſame time, to ranſom the place for about a million ſterling. The bargain, however, was ungenerouſly diſowned by him and the court of Spain, ſo that great part of the ranſom is ſtill unpaid. The Spaniſh government is ſettled there, but the Indian inhabitants pay a capitation tax. The other iſlands, particularly Mindanao, the largeſt next to Manilla, are governed by petty princes of their own, whom they call ſultans. The ſultan of Mindanao is a Mahometan.

Upon the whole, though theſe iſlands are enriched with all the profuſion of nature, yet they are ſubject to moſt dreadful earthquakes, thunder, rains, and lightning; and the ſoil is peſtered with many noxious and venomous creatures, and even herbs and flowers, whoſe poiſons kill almoſt inſtantaneouſly. Some of their mountains are volcanos.

The

The MOLUCCAS, commonly called the SPICE or CLOVE ISLANDS. Theſe are not out of ſight of each other, and lie all within the compaſs of 25 leagues to the ſouth of the Philippines, in 125 degrees of eaſt longitude, and between one degree ſouth, and two north latitude. They are in number five, viz. Bachian, Machian, Motyr, Ternate, and Tydore. Thoſe iſlands produce neither corn nor rice, ſo that the inhabitants live upon a bread made of ſagoe. Their chief produce conſiſts of cloves, mace, and nutmegs, in vaſt quantities, which are monopolized by the Dutch with ſo much jealouſy, that they deſtroy the plants leſt the natives ſhould ſell the ſupernumerary ſpices to other nations. Thoſe iſlands, after being ſubject to various powers, are now governed by three kings, ſubordinate to the Dutch. The latter, however, if at war with England, might be eaſily diſpoſſeſſed, and their poſſeſſion of them at this time is precarious, when they differ with thoſe princes. Ternate is the largeſt of thoſe iſlands, though no more than 30 miles in circumference. The Dutch have here a fort called Victoria, and another, called Fort Orange, in Machian.

The BANDA, or NUTMEG ISLANDS, are ſituated between 127 and 128 degrees eaſt longitude, and between four and five ſouth latitude, comprehending the iſlands of Lantor, the chief town of which is Lantor, Poleron, Roſinging, Pooloway, and Gonapi. The chief forts belonging to the Dutch on thoſe iſlands, are thoſe of Revenge and Naſſau. The nutmeg, covered with the mace, grows on thoſe iſlands only, and they are entirely ſubject to the Dutch. In ſeveral iſlands that lie near Banda and Amboyna, the nutmeg and clove would grow, becauſe, as naturaliſts tell us, birds, eſpecially doves and pigeons, ſwallow the nutmeg and clove whole, and void them in the ſame ſtate; which is one of the reaſons why the Dutch declare war againſt both birds and their wild plantations. The great nutmeg harveſt is in June and Auguſt.

AMBOYNA. This iſland, taken in a large ſenſe, is one, and the moſt conſiderable, of the Moluccas, which, in fact, it commands. It is ſituated in the Archipelago of St. Lazarus, between the third and fourth degree of ſouth latitude, and 120 leagues to the eaſtward of Batavia. Amboyna is about 70 miles in circumference, and defended by a Dutch garriſon of 7 or 800 men, beſides ſmall forts, who protect their clove plantations. It is well known, that when the Portugueſe were driven off this iſland, the trade of it was carried on by the Engliſh and Dutch; and the barbarities of the latter in firſt torturing and then murdering the Engliſh, and thereby engroſſing the whole trade, and that of Banda, can never be forgotten, for it muſt be tranſmitted as a memorial of Dutch infamy to all poſterity. This tragical event happened in 1622, and is ſtill unrevenged.

The iſland of CELEBES, or MACASSAR, is ſituated under the equator, between the iſland of Borneo and the Spice Iſlands, at the diſtance of 160 leagues from Batavia, and is 500 miles long, and 200 broad. This iſland, notwithſtanding its heat, is rendered habitable by breezes from the north, and periodical rains. Its chief product is pepper and opium; and the natives are expert in the ſtudy of poiſons, with a variety of which nature has furniſhed them. The Dutch have a fortification on this iſland, but the internal part of it is governed by three kings, the chief of whom reſides in the town of Macaſſar. In this, and indeed in almoſt all the Oriental iſlands, the inhabitants live in houſes built on large poſts, which are acceſſible only by ladders, which they pull up in the night-time, for their

their ſecurity againſt venomous animals. They are ſaid to be hoſpitable and faithful, if not provoked. They carry on a large trade with the Chineſe; and if their chiefs were not perpetually at war with each other, they might eaſily drive the Dutch from their iſland. Their port of Jampoden is the moſt capacious of any in that part of the world.

The Dutch have likewiſe fortified GILOLO and CERAM, two other ſpice iſlands lying under the equator, and will ſink any ſhips that attempt to traffic in thoſe ſeas.

The SUNDA ISLANDS. Theſe are ſituated in the Indian Ocean, between 93 and 120 degrees of eaſt longitude, and between eight degrees north and eight degrees ſouth latitude, comprehending the iſlands of Borneo, Sumatra, Java, Bally, Lambo, Banca, &c. The three firſt, from their great extent and importance, require to be ſeparately deſcribed.

BORNEO is ſaid to be 800 miles long and 700 broad, and is therefore thought to be the largeſt iſland in the world. The inland part of the country is marſhy and unhealthy, and the inhabitants live in towns built upon floats in the middle of the rivers. The ſoil produces rice, cotton, canes, pepper, camphire, and tropical fruits, gold, and excellent diamonds. The famous ourang outang, one of which was diſſected by Dr. Tyſon at Oxford, is a native of this country, and is thought of all irrational beings, to reſemble a man the moſt. The original inhabitants are ſaid to live in the mountains, and make uſe of poiſoned darts, but the ſea coaſt is governed by Mahometan princes; the chief port of the iſland is Benjar-Maſſeen, and carries on a commerce with all trading nations.

SUMATRA has Malacca on the north, Borneo on the eaſt, and Java on the ſouth-eaſt, from which it is ſeparated by the ſtraits of Sunda; it is divided into two equal parts by the equator, extending five degrees, and upwards, north-weſt of it, and five on the ſouth-eaſt; and is 1000 miles long, and 100 broad. This iſland produces ſo much gold, that it is thought to be the Ophir mentioned in the ſcriptures; but its chief trade with the Europeans lies in pepper. The Engliſh Eaſt India company have two ſettlements here, Bencoolen and Fort Marlborough, from whence they bring their chief cargoes of pepper. The king of Achen is the chief of the Mahometan princes who poſſeſs the ſea coaſts. The interior parts are governed by pagan princes; and the natural products of Sumatra are pretty much the ſame with thoſe of the adjacent iſlands.

The greateſt part of JAVA belongs to the Dutch, who have here erected a kind of commercial monarchy, the capital of which is Batavia, a noble and populous city, lying in the latitude of ſix degrees ſouth, at the mouth of the river Jucata, and furniſhed with one of the fineſt harbours in the world. The town itſelf is built in the manner of thoſe in Holland, and is about a league and a half in circumference, with five gates, and ſurrounded by regular fortifications; but its ſuburbs are ſaid to be ten times more populous than itſelf. The government here is a mixture of Eaſtern magnificence and European police, and held by the Dutch governor-general of the Indies. When he appears abroad, he is attended by his guards and officers, and with a ſplendor ſuperior to that of any European potentate, excepting upon ſolemn occaſions. The city is as beautiful as it is ſtrong, and its fine canals, bridges, and avenues, render it a moſt agreeable reſidence. The deſcription of it, its government, and

public edifices, have employed whole volumes. The citadel, where the governor has his palace, commands the town and the ſuburbs, which are inhabited by natives of almoſt every nation in the world; the Chineſe reſiding in this iſland being computed at 100,000; but about 30,000 of that nation were barbarouſly maſſacred, without the ſmalleſt offence that ever was proved upon them, in 1740. This maſſacre was too unprovoked and deteſtable to be defended even by the Dutch, who, when the governor arrived in Europe, ſent him back to be tried at Batavia; but he never has been heard of ſince. A Dutch garriſon of 3000 men conſtantly reſides at Batavia, and about 15,000 troops are quartered in the iſland and the neighbourhood of the city. Their government is admirably well calculated to prevent the independency either of the civil or military power; and England itſelf would find it difficult to ſhake that republican empire.

The ANDAMAN and NICOBAR iſlands. Theſe iſlands lie at the entrance of the bay of Bengal, and furniſh proviſions, conſiſting of tropical fruits and other neceſſaries, for the ſhips that touch there. They are otherwiſe too inconſiderable to be mentioned. They are inhabited by a harmleſs, inoffenſive, but idolatrous people.

CEYLON. This iſland, though not the largeſt, is thought to be by nature the richeſt and fineſt iſland in the world. It is ſituated in the Indian ocean, near cape Comorin, the ſouthernmoſt extremity of the Hither Peninſula of India, being ſeparated from the coaſt of Coromandel by a narrow ſtrait, and is 250 miles long and 200 broad. The natives call it, with ſome ſhew of reaſon, the terreſtial paradiſe; and it produces, beſides excellent fruits of all kinds, long pepper, fine cotton, ivory, ſilk, tobacco, ebony, muſk, cryſtal, ſalt-petre, ſulphur, lead, iron, ſteel, copper, beſides cinnamon, gold and ſilver, and all kinds of precious ſtones, except diamonds. All kinds of fowl and fiſh abound here. Every part of the iſland is well wooded and watered, and beſides ſome curious animals peculiar to itſelf, it has plenty of cows, buffaloes, goats, hogs, deer, hares, dogs, and other quadrupeds. The Ceylon elephant is preferred to all others, eſpecially if ſpotted; but ſeveral noxious animals, ſuch as ſerpents, and ants, are likewiſe found here. The chief commodity of the iſland, however, is its cinnamon, which is by far the beſt in all Aſia. Though its trees grow in great profuſion, yet the beſt is found in the neighbourhood of Columbo, the chief ſettlement of the Dutch, and Negambo. The middle of the country is mountainous and woody, ſo that the rich and beautiful vallies are left in the poſſeſſion of the Dutch, who have in a manner ſhut up the king in his capital city, Candy, which ſtands on a mountain in the middle of the iſland, ſo that he has ſcarcely any communications with other nations, or any property in the riches of his own dominions. The deſcendants of the ancient inhabitants are called Cinglaſſes, who, though idolaters, value themſelves upon maintaining their ancient laws and cuſtoms. They are in general a ſober inoffenſive people, and are mingled with Moors, Malabars, Portugueze, and Dutch.

It may be here proper to obſerve, that the cinnamon-tree, which is a native of this iſland, has two, if not three barks, which form the true cinnamon; the trees of a middling growth and age afford the beſt; and the body of the tree, which when ſtripped is white, ſerves for building and other uſes. In 1656, the Dutch were invited by the natives of this delicious iſland, to defend them againſt the Portugueze, whom they expelled, and have monopolized it ever ſince to themſelves.

The

AFRICA
Drawn
from the lateſt
Authorities,
By
Thos Kitchin Geo.r
ATLANTIC OCEAN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
ASIA
SPAIN
MOROCCO
ALGIERS
TRIPOLI
BARBARY
BARCA
EGYPT
SYRIA
ARABIA
Tropic of Cancer
Tropic of Capricorn
Equinoctial Line
Meridian of London
Tafilet
Sanhaga
The Sunda
Surnfiga
Gubur
Burnu
Jalofs
Tulis
Madinga
Tombut
Bito
Medra
Gorham
Agades
Gauga
Zaara or the Desert
Lemtuns
Berdoa
Twarghes
Zala
Guergela
Bilidulgerid
Fezzan
Gadamis
Ghadamis
Ghirza
Cairo
Suez
Gaza
Derra
Nubia
Dongola
Sennar
Gondar
Dambea
Abex
Adel
Ajan
Alaba
Jinjiro
Mujak
Kurrufa
Biafara
Benin
Gaboo
Gallam
Gallas R.
Negroes
Magadoxa
Brava
Jubo
Melinda
Mombaza
Monomotapa
Mocaranga
Mongala
Mauruca
Sofala
Inhambane
Inhamior
Terra de Natal
Hottentots
Elephants R.
Table Bay
Dutch Fort
Vossel B.
C. of Good Hope
Cape Verd
Canary
Madera I.
Gibraltar
Ceuta
Tangier
Salle
Fez
Morocco
Algiers
Oran
Tripoli
Malta
Sicily I.
Candia
Cyprus I.
Rhodes
Alexandria
Jerusalem
Aleppo
Sidon
Mecca
Medina
Red Sea
Gulf of Arabia
Gulf of Persia
Ormus
Babelmandel
Adel
Socotora I.
C. Guardafui
I. de Curia Maria
Nile R.
Lake of Nubia
Desart of Nubia
Desart of Barca
Desart of Bordoa
Desart of Agades
Desart of Ghir
Desart of Zahara
Desart of Sahara
Lake of Zembre
Lake Meticas
Lake Maravi
Lake Zaire
Lake Zembre
Zaire R.
Niger R.
Senegal R.
Gambia R.
Rio Grande
Rio Nuno
Rio Volta
Rio Formosa
Rio Real
Rio Lagos
Rio Lagartos
Rio Forcados
Rio Benin
Rio Gabon or Ponga
Rio Zaire
Rio Coanza
Rio Benguela
Rio Spirito Santo
Rio Infante or Lake
Rio Espiritu Santo
Rio Inhagnia
Rio Cuama
Rio Sofala

The MALDIVES. These are a vast cluster of small islands or little rocks just above the water, lying between the equator and eight degrees north latitude, near Cape Comorin. They are chiefly resorted to by the Dutch, who drive on a profitable trade with the natives for couries, a kind of small shells, which go, or rather formerly went, for money upon the coasts of Guinea and other parts of Africa. The cocoa of the Maldives is an excellent commodity in a medicinal capacity; "of this tree "(says a well-informed author) they build vessels of 20 or 30 tons; their "hulls, masts, sails, rigging, anchors, cables, provisions, and firing, "are from this useful tree."

The other islands in Asia, are those of KAMSCHATKA, and the KURILE ISLES in the eastern or Pacific ocean, many of them lately discovered by the Russians, and but little known. We have already mentioned BOMBAY on the Malabar coast, in speaking of India.

With regard to the language of all the Oriental islands, nothing certain can be said. Each island has a particular tongue: but the Malayan, Chinese, Portugueze, Dutch, and Indian words, are so frequent among them, that it is difficult for an European, who is not very expert in those matters, to know the radical language. The same may be almost said of their religion; for though its original is certainly pagan, yet it is intermixed with many Jewish, Christian, Mahometan, and other foreign superstitions.

AFRICA.

AFRICA, the third grand division of the globe, is generally represented as bearing some resemblance to the form of a pyramid, the base being the northern part of it, which runs along the shores of the Mediterranean, and the point or top of the pyramid, the Cape of Good Hope. Africa is an peninsula of a prodigious extent, joined to Asia only by a neck of land, about 60 miles over, between the Red Sea, and the Mediterranean, usually called the Isthmus of Suez, and its utmost length from north to south, from cape Bona in the Mediterranean, in 37 deg. N. to the cape of Good-Hope in 34-7 south lat. is 4300 miles; and the broadest part from Cape Verd in 17-20 deg. W. to Cape Guarda-fui near the straits of Babel-Mandel in 51-20 E. long. is 3500 miles from east to west. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean sea, which separates it from Europe; on the east by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red-Sea, and the Indian ocean, which divides it from Asia; on the south by the southern ocean; and on the west by the great Atlantic ocean, which separates it from America. As the equator divides this extensive country almost in the middle, and the far greatest part of it is within the tropics, the heat is in many places almost insupportable to an European; it being there greatly increased by the rays of the sun from vast deserts of burning sands. The coasts, however, and banks of rivers, such as the Nile, are generally fertile; and most parts of this region are inhabited, though it is far from being so populous as Europe or Asia. From what has been said, the reader cannot expect to find here a variety of climates. In many parts

of Africa, ſnow ſeldom falls in the plains: and it is generally never found but on the tops of the higheſt mountains. The natives, in theſe ſcorching regions, would as ſoon expect that marble ſhould melt, and flow in liquid ſtreams, as that water by freezing ſhould loſe its fluidity, be arreſted by the cold, and ceaſing to flow become like the ſolid rock.

The moſt conſiderable rivers in Africa, are the Niger, which falls into the Atlantic or weſtern ocean at Senegal, after a courſe of 2800 miles. It increaſes and decreaſes as the Nile, fertilizes the country, and has grains of gold in many parts of it. The Gambia and Senegal are only branches of this river. The Nile, which dividing Egypt into two parts, diſcharges itſelf into the Mediterranean, after a prodigious courſe from its ſource in Abyſſinia. The moſt conſiderable mountains in Africa, are the Atlas, a ridge extending from the weſtern ocean, to which it gives the name of Atlantic ocean, as far as Egypt, and had its name from a king of Mauritania, a great lover of aſtronomy, who uſed to obſerve the ſtars from its ſummit, on which account the poets repreſent him as bearing the heavens on his ſhoulders. The mountains of the Moon, extending themſelves between Abyſſinia and Monomotapa, and are ſtill higher than thoſe of Atlas. Thoſe of Sierra Leona, or the mountains of the Lions, which divide Nigritia from Guinea, and extend as far as Ethiopia. Theſe were ſtyled by the ancients, the Mountains of God, on account of their being ſubject to thunder and lightning. The Pike of Teneriffe, which the Dutch make their firſt meridian, is ſaid to be three miles high in the form of a ſugar loaf, and is ſituated on an iſland of the ſame name near the coaſt. The moſt noted capes, or promontories, in this country, are Cape Verd, ſo called, becauſe the land is always covered with green trees, and moſſy ground. It is the moſt weſterly point of the continent of Africa. The Cape of Good Hope, ſo denominated by the Portugueze, when they firſt went round it in 1498, and diſcovered the paſſage to Aſia. It is the ſouth extremity of Africa, the country of the Hottentots; and at preſent in the poſſeſſion of the Dutch, and the general rendezvous of ſhips of every nation, who trade to India, being about half way from Europe. There is but one ſtrait in Africa, which is called Babel Mandel, and joins the Red-Sea with the Indian ocean.

The ſituation of Africa for commerce is extremely favourable, ſtanding as it were in the centre of the globe, and having thereby a much nearer communication with Europe, Aſia, and America, than any of the other quarters has with the reſt. That it abounds with gold, we have not only the teſtimoney of the Portugueze, the Dutch, the Engliſh, and the French, who have ſettlements on the coaſt of Africa, but that of the moſt authentic hiſtorians. It is, however, the misfortune of Africa, which though it has 10,000 miles of ſea coaſt, with noble, large, deep rivers, penetrating into the very centre of the country, it ſhould have no navigation, nor receive any benefit from them; that it ſhould be inhabited by an innumerable people, ignorant of commerce, and of each other. At the mouths of theſe rivers are the moſt excellent harbours, deep, ſafe, calm, and ſheltered from the wind, and capable of being made perfectly ſecure by fortifications; but quite deſtitute of ſhipping, trade, and merchants, even where there is plenty of merchandize. In ſhort, Africa, though a full quarter of the globe, ſtored with an inexhauſtible treaſure, and capable, under proper improvements, of producing ſo many things delightful, as well as convenient, within itſelf, ſeems to be almoſt entirely neglected, not only by the natives, who are quite unſolicitous of reaping the benefits

fits which nature has provided for them, but alſo by the more civilized Europeans, who are ſettled in it, particularly the Portugueze.

Africa once contained ſeveral kingdoms and ſtates, eminent for the liberal arts, for wealth and power, and the moſt extenſive commerce. The kingdoms of Egypt and Ethiopia, in particular, were much celebrated; and the rich and powerful ſtate of Carthage, that once formidable rival to Rome itſelf, extended her commerce to every part of the then known world; even the Britiſh ſhores were viſited by her fleets, till Juba, who was king of Mauritania, but tributary to the republic of Carthage, unhappily called in the Romans, who, with the aſſiſtance of the Mauritanians, ſubdued Carthage, and by degrees, all the neighbouring kingdoms and ſtates. After this the natives, conſtantly plundered, and conſequently impoveriſhed, by the governors ſent from Rome, neglected their trade, and cultivated no more of their lands than might ſerve for their ſubſiſtence. Upon the decline of the Roman empire, in the fifth century, the north of Africa was over-run by the Vandals, who contributed ſtill more to the deſtruction of arts and ſciences; and, to add to this country's calamity, the Saracens made a ſudden conqueſt of all the coaſts of Egypt and Barbary, in the ſeventh century. Theſe were ſucceeded by the Turks, and both being of the Mahometan religion, whoſe profeſſors carried deſolation with them wherever they came, the ruin of that once flouriſhing part of the world was thereby completed.

The inhabitants of this continent, with reſpect to religion, may be divided into three ſorts: namely, Pagans, Mahometans, and Chriſtians. The firſt are the moſt numerous, poſſeſſing the greateſt part of the country, from the tropic of Cancer, to the Cape of Good Hope, and theſe are generally black. The Mahometans, who are of a tawny complexion, poſſeſs Egypt, and almoſt all the northern ſhores of Africa, or what is called the Barbary coaſt. The people of Abyſſinia, or the Upper Ethiopia, are denominated Chriſtians, but retain many Pagan and Jewiſh rites. There are alſo ſome Jews, in the north of Africa, who manage all the little trade that part of the country is poſſeſſed of.

There are ſcarce any two nations, or indeed any two of the learned, that agree in the modern diviſions of Africa; and for this very reaſon, that ſcarce any traveller has penetrated into the heart of the country, and conſequently we muſt acknowledge our ignorance of the bounds, and even the name of ſeveral of the inland nations, which may be ſtill reckoned among the unknown and undiſcovered parts of the world; but according to the beſt accounts and conjectures, Africa may be divided according to the following table:

	Nations.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief cities.	Diſt. & bearing from London.	Religions.
Barbary.	Morocco	500	480	Fez.	1080 S.	Mahometans
	Algiers	480	100	Algiers	920 S.	Mahometans
	Tunis	220	170	Tunis	990 S. E.	Mahometans
	Tripoli	700	240	Tripoli	1260 S. E.	Mahometans
	Barca	400	300	Tolemeta	1440 S. E.	Mahometans
	Egypt	600	250	Grand Cairo	1920 S. E.	Mahometans
	Biledulgerid	2500	350	Dara	1565 S.	Pagans
	Zaara	2400	660	Tegeſſa	1840 S.	Pagans
	Negroland	2200	840	Madinga	2500 S.	Pagans
	Guinea	1800	360	Benin	2700 S.	Pagans
Up. Ethiopia.	Nubia	940	600	Nubia	2418 S. E.	Mah. & Pag.
	Abyſſinia	900	800	Gondar	2880 S. E.	Chriſtians.
	Abe	540	130	Doncala	3580 S. E.	Chriſt. & Pag.
	The Middle Parts, called Lower Ethiopia, are very little known to the Europeans					
Lower Guinea	Loango	410	300	Loango	3300 S.	Chriſt. & Pag.
	Congo	540	420	St. Salvador	3480 S.	Chriſt. & Pag.
	Angola	360	250	Loango	3750 S.	Chriſt. & Pag.
	Benguela	430	180	Benguela	3900 S.	Pagans
	Mataman	450	240	No Towns	* * *	Pagans
	Ajan	900	300	Arava	3702 S. E.	Pagans
	Zanguebar	1400	350	Melinda or Moſambique	4440 S. E.	Pagans
	Monomotapa	960	660	Monomotapa	4500 S.	Pagans
	Monemugi	900	660	Chicova	4260 S.	Pagans
	Sofola	480	300	Sofola	4600 S. E.	Pagans
	Terra de Nat.	600	350	No Towns	* * *	Pagans
	Caffraria or Hottentots	780	660	Cape of Good Hope	5200 S.	Moſt ſtupid Pagans.

The principal iſlands of Africa lie in the Indian ſeas and Atlantic ocean; of which the following belong to, or trade with the Europeans, and ſerve to refreſh their ſhipping to and from India.

Iſlands.	Towns.	Tradewith, orbelongto
Babelmandel, at the entrance of the Red Sea	Babelmandel	All nations
Zocotra, in the Indian Ocean	Calanſia	Ditto
The Comora iſles, ditto	Joanna	Ditto
Madagaſcar, ditto	St. Auſtin	Ditto
Mauritius, ditto	Mauritius	French
Bourbon, ditto	Bourbon	Ditto
St. Helena, in the Atlantic Ocean	St. Helena	Engliſh
Aſcenſion, ditto		Uninhabited
St. Matthew, ditto		Ditto
St. Thomas, Anaboa, Princes-Iſland, Fernandopo, dit.	St. Thomas, Anaboa	Portugueze
Cape Verd Iſlands, ditto	St. Domingo	Ditto
Goree, ditto	Fort St. Michael	French
Canaries, ditto	Palma, St Chriſtophers	Spaniſh
Madeiras, ditto	Stanta Cruz. Funchal	Portugueze
The Azores, or Weſtern Iſles, lie nearly at an equal diſtance from Europe, Africa, and America, dit.	Angra	Ditto

Having given the reader ſome idea of Africa, in general, with the principal kingdoms, and their ſuppoſed dimenſions, we ſhall now conſider it under three grand diviſions; firſt, Egypt; ſecondly, the ſtates of Barbary, ſtretching along the coaſts of the Mediterranean, from Egypt in the eaſt, to the Atlantic ocean, weſt; and, laſtly, that part of Africa between the tropic of Cancer and the cape of Good Hope; the laſt of theſe diviſions, indeed, is vaſtly greater than the other two; but the nations, which it contains, are ſo little known, and ſo barbarous, and like all barbarous nations, ſo ſimilar in moſt reſpects to one another, that they may, without impropriety, be thrown under one general head.

EGYPT.

Situation and extent.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	600	between	20 and 32 North latitude.
Breadth	250		28 and 36 Eaſt longitude.

Boundaries.] IT is bounded by the Mediterranean ſea, north; by the Red ſea, eaſt; by Abyſſinia, or the Upper Ethiopia, on the ſouth; and by the deſert of Barca, and the unknown parts of Africa, weſt; but how far modern Egypt extends into theſe deſert countries towards the weſt is not determined by geographers; its breadth therefore is variouſly repreſented.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief towns.
Northern diviſion contains	Lower Egypt —	Grand Cairo, E. lon. 32. N. lat. 30. Bulac Alexandria Roſetta Damietta
Southern diviſion contains	Upper Egypt —	Sayd or Thebes Coſſiar.

Air.] In April and May the air is hot, and often infectious; the inhabitants are blinded with drifts of ſand. Thoſe evils are remedied by the riſing and overflowing of the Nile.

Soil and produce.] Whoever is in the leaſt acquainted with literature, knows that the vaſt fertility of Egypt is not owing to rain (little falling in that country), but to the annual overflowing of the Nile. It begins to riſe when the ſun is vertical in Ethiopia, and the annual rains fall there, viz. the latter end of May to September, and ſometimes October. At the height of its flood in the Lower Egypt, nothing is to be ſeen in the plains, but the tops of foreſts and fruit-trees, their towns and villages being built upon eminences either natural or artificial. When the river is at its propet height, the inhabitants celebrate a kind of a jubilee, with all ſorts of feſtivities. The banks or mounds which confine it, are cut by the Turkiſh baſha, attended by his grandees; but according to captain Norden, who was preſent on the occaſion, the ſpectacle is not very magnificent. When the banks are cut, the water is let into what

they call the Chalis or grand canal, which runs through Cairo, from whence it is diſtributed into cuts, for ſupplying their fields and gardens. This being done, and the waters beginning to retire, ſuch is the fertility of the ſoil, that the labour of the huſbandman is next to nothing. He throws his wheat and barley into the ground in October and May. He turns his cattle out to graze in November, and, in about ſix weeks, nothing can be more charming than the proſpect which the face of the country preſents, in riſing corn, vegetables, and verdure of every ſort. Oranges, lemons, and fruits, perfume the air. The culture of pulſe, melons, ſugar canes, and other plants, which require moiſture, is ſupplied by ſmall but regular cuts from ciſterns and reſervoirs. Dates, plantanes, grapes, figs, and palm-trees, from which wine is made, are here plentiful. March and April are the harveſt months, and they produce three crops; one of lettuces and cucumbers, (the latter being the chief food of the inhabitants) one of corn, and one of melons. The Egyptian paſturage is equally prolific, moſt of the quadrupeds producing two at a time, and the ſheep four lambs a year.

ANIMALS.] Egypt abounds in black cattle, and it is ſaid that the inhabitants employ every day 200,000 oxen, in raiſing water for their grounds. They have a fine large breed of aſſes, upon which the Chriſtians ride, thoſe people not being ſuffered by the Turks to ride on any other beaſt. The Egyptian horſes are very fine; they never trot, but walk well, and gallop with great ſpeed, turn ſhort, ſtop in a moment, and are extremely tractable. The hippopotamus, or river horſe, an amphibious animal, reſembling an ox in its hinder parts, with a head like a horſe, is common in Upper Egypt. Tygers, hyenas, camels, antelopes, apes, with the head like a dog, and the rat called ichneumon, are natives of Egypt. The cameleon, a little animal ſomething reſembling a lizard, that changes colour, as you ſtand to look upon him, is found here as well as in other countries. The crocodile was formerly thought peculiar to this country; but there does not ſeem to be any material difference between it and the alligators of India and America. They are both amphibious animals, in the form of a lizard, and grow till they are about twenty feet in length, and have four ſhort legs, with large feet armed with claws, and their backs are covered with a kind of impenetrable ſcales, like armour. The crocodile waits for his prey in the ſedge, and other cover, on the ſides of rivers, and pretty much reſembling the trunk of an old tree, ſometimes ſurpriſes the unwary traveller with his fore-paws, or beats him down with his tail.

This country produces likewiſe great numbers of eagles, hawks, pelicans, and water fowls of all kinds. The ibis, a creature (according to Mr. Norden) ſomewhat reſembling a duck, was deified by the ancient Egyptians for its deſtroying ſerpents and peſtiferous inſects. They were thought to be peculiar to Egypt, but a ſpecies of them is ſaid to have been lately diſcovered in other parts of Africa. Oſtriches are common here, and are ſo ſtrong, that the Arabs ſometimes ride upon their backs.

POPULATION, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. } As the population of Egypt is almoſt confined to the banks of the Nile, and the reſt of the country inhabited by Arabs, and other nations, we can ſay little upon this head, with preciſion. It ſeems however to be certain that Egypt is at preſent not near ſo populous as formerly, and that its depopulation is owing to the inhabitants being ſlaves to the Turks,

Turks. They are, however, ſtill very numerous, but the populouſneſs of Cairo, as if it contained two millions, is a mere fiction.

The deſcendents of the original Egyptians are an ill-looked ſlovenly people, immerſed in indolence, and are diſtinguiſhed by the name of Coptis; in their complexions they are rather ſun-burnt than ſwarthy, or black. Their anceſtors were once Chriſtians, and in general they ſtill pretend to be of that religion, but Mahometaniſm is the prevailing worſhip of Egypt. Thoſe who inhabit the villages and fields, at any conſiderable diſtance from the Nile, I have already mentioned to conſiſt of Arabs or their deſcendents, who are of a deep ſwarthy complexion, and they are repreſented, by the beſt authorities, as retaining the patriarchal tending their flocks, and many of them without any fixed place of abode. The Turks, who reſide in Egypt, retain all their Ottoman pride and inſolence, and the Turkiſh habit, to diſtinguiſh themſelves from the Arabs and Coptis, who dreſs very plain, their chief finery being an upper garment of white linen, and linen drawers, but their ordinary dreſs is of blue linen, with a long cloth coat, either over or under it. The Chriſtians and Arabs of the meaner kind, content themſelves with a linen or woollen wrapper, which they fold, blanket-like, round their body. The Jews wear blue leather ſlippers, the other natives of the country wear red, and the foreign Chriſtians yellow. The dreſs of the women is tawdry and unbecoming, but their cloaths are ſilk when they can afford it, and ſuch of them as are not expoſed to the ſun, have delicate complexions and features. The Coptis in general are excellent accomptants, and many of them live by teaching the other natives to read and write. Their exerciſes and diverſions are much the ſame as thoſe made uſe of in Perſia, and other Aſiatic dominions. All Egypt is over-run with jugglers, fortune-tellers, mountebanks, and travelling ſlight-of-hand men.

Religion.] To what I have already ſaid concerning the religion of Egypt, it is proper to add, that the bulk of the Mahometans are enthuſiaſts, and have among them their ſantos or fellows who pretend to a ſuperior degree of holineſs, and without any ceremony intrude into the beſt houſes, where it would be dangerous to turn them out. The Egyptian Turks mind religious affairs very little, and it would be hard to ſay what ſpecies of Chriſtianity is profeſſed by the Chriſtian Copts, which are here numerous, but they profeſs themſelves to be of the Greek church, and enemies to that of Rome. In religious, and indeed many civil matters, they are under the juriſdiction of the patriarch of Alexandria, who by the dint of money generally purchaſes a protection at the Ottoman court.

Language.] The Coptic is the moſt ancient language of Egypt. This was ſucceeded by the Greek, about the time of Alexander the Great; and that by the Arabic, upon the commencement of the califate, when the Arabs diſpoſſeſſed the Greeks of Egypt. The Arabic, or Arabaſque, as it is called, is ſtill the current language, but the Coptic and modern Greek continue to be ſpoken.

Learning and learned men.] Though it is paſt diſpute that the Greeks derived all their knowledge from the ancient Egyptians, yet ſcarce a veſtige of it remains among their deſcendents. This is owing to the bigotry and ignorance of their Mahometan maſters; but here it is proper to make one obſervation which is of general uſe. The califs or Saracens who ſubdued Egypt, were of three kinds; the firſt, who were the immediate ſucceſſors of Mahomet, made war from conſcience and principle upon all kinds of literature, excepting the Koran; and hence it was that when

when they took poſſeſſion of Alexandria, which contained the moſt magnificent library the world ever beheld, its valuable manuſcripts were applied for ſome months in cooking their victuals, and warming their baths. The ſame fate attended upon the other magnificent Egyptian libraries. The califs of the ſecond race, were men of taſte and learning, but of a peculiar ſtrain: they bought up all the manuſcripts that ſurvived the general conflagration, relating to aſtronomy, medicine, and ſome uſeleſs parts of philoſophy; but they had no taſte for the Greek arts of architecture, ſculpture, painting, or poetry, and learning was confined to their own courts and colleges, without ever finding its way back to Egypt. The lower race of califs, eſpecially thoſe who called themſelves califs of Egypt, diſgraced human nature; and the Turks have rivetted the chains of barbarous ignorance which they impoſed.

All the learning, therefore, poſſeſſed by the modern Egyptians, conſiſts in arithmetical calculations for the diſpatch of buſineſs, the jargon of aſtrology, a few noſtrums in medicine, and ſome knowledge of Arabeſque or the Mahometan religion.

Curiosities and antiquities.] Egypt abounds more with thoſe than perhaps any other part of the world. Its pyramids have been often deſcribed. Their antiquity is beyond the reſearches of hiſtory itſelf, and their original uſes are ſtill unknown. The baſis of the largeſt covers eleven acres of ground, and its perpendicular height is 500 feet, but if meaſured obliquely to the terminating point, 700 feet. It contains a room thirty-four feet long, and ſeventeen broad, in which is a marble cheſt, but without either cover or contents, ſuppoſed to have been deſigned for the tomb of the founder. In ſhort the pyramids of Egypt are the moſt ſtupendous, and, to appearance the moſt uſeleſs ſtructures that ever were raiſed by the hands of men.

The mummy pits, ſo called from their containing the mummies or embalmed bodies of the ancient Egyptians, are ſubterraneous vaults of a prodigious extent; but the art of preparing the mummies is now loſt. It is ſaid that ſome of the bodies thus embalmed, are perfect and diſtinct at this day, though buried 3000 years ago. The labyrinth is a curioſity thought to be more wonderful than the pyramids themſelves. It is partly under ground, and cut out of a marble rock, conſiſting of twelve palaces, and 1000 houſes, the intricacies of which occaſion its name. The lake Mæris was dug by order of an Egyptian king, to correct the irregularities of the Nile, and to communicate with that river, by canals and ditches which ſtill ſubſiſt, and are evidences of the utility as well as grandeur of the work. Wonderful grottos and excavations, moſtly artificial, abound in Egypt. The whole country towards Grand Cairo is a continued ſcene of antiquities, of which the oldeſt are the moſt ſtupendous, but the more modern the moſt beautiful. Cleopatra's needle, and its ſculptures, are admirable. Pompey's pillar is a fine regular column of the Corinthian order, the ſhaft of which is one ſtone, being 88 feet, nine inches, in height, or ten diameters of the column, the whole height is 114 feet, including the capital and the pedeſtal. The Sphynx, as it is called, is no more than the head and part of the ſhoulders of a woman hewn out of the rock, and about 30 feet high, near one of the pyramids.

The ruſh papyrus, which grows upon the banks of the Nile, is one of the natural curioſities of Egypt, and ſerved the ancients to write upon, but we know not the manner of preparing it. The pith of it is a nouriſhing food. The manner of hatching chickens in ovens, is common in

Egypt,

Egypt, and now practiſed in ſome parts of Europe. The conſtruction of the oven is very curious.

CITIES, TOWNS, AND PUBLIC EDIFICES. Even a ſlight view of theſe would amount to a large volume. In many places, not only temples, but the walls of cities, built before the time of Alexander the Great, are ſtill entire, and many of their ornaments, particularly the colours of their paintings, are freſh and vivid, as when firſt laid on.

Alexandria, which lies on the Levant coaſt, was once the emporium of all the world, and, by means of the Red-Sea, furniſhed Europe, and great part of Aſia, with the riches of India. It owes its name to its founder, Alexander the Great. It ſtands forty miles weſt from the Nile, and 120 north-weſt of Cairo. It roſe upon the ruins of Tyre and Carthage, and is famous for the light-houſe erected on the oppoſite iſland of Pharos, for the direction of mariners, deſervedly eſteemed one of the wonders of the world. All the other parts of the city were magnificent in proportion, as appears from their ruins, particularly the ciſterns and aqueducts. Many of the materials of the old city, however, have been employed in building New Alexandria, which, at preſent, is a very ordinary ſea port, known by the name of Scanderoon. Notwithſtanding the poverty, ignorance, and indolence of the inhabitants, their moſques, bagnios, and the like buildings, erected within theſe ruins, preſerve an inexpreſſible air of majeſty. Some think that Old Alexandria was built from the materials of the ancient Memphis.

Roſetta, or Raſchid, ſtands 25 miles to the north-weſt of Alexandria, and is recommended for its beautiful ſituation, and delightful proſpects, which command the fine country, or iſland of Delta, formed by the Nile, near its mouth. It is likewiſe a place of great trade.

Cairo, the preſent capital of Egypt, is a large and populous, but a diſagreeable reſidence, on account of its peſtilential air, and its narrow ſtreets. It is divided into two towns, the old, and the new, and defended by an old caſtle, the works of which are ſaid to be three miles in circumference. The well, called Joſeph's well, is a curious piece of mechaniſm, about 300 feet deep. The memory of that patriarch is ſtill revered in Egypt, where they ſhew granaries, and many other works of public utility, that go under his name. They are certainly of vaſt antiquity, but it is very queſtionable whether they were erected by him. One of his granaries is ſhewn in Old Cairo, but captain Norden ſuſpects it is a Saracen work, nor does he give us any high idea of the buildings of the city itſelf. On the bank of the Nile, facing Cairo, lies the village of Gize, which is thought to be the ancient Memphis. The Chriſtians of Cairo practiſe a holy cheat, during the Eaſter-holidays, by pretending that the limbs and bodies of the dead ariſe from their graves, to which they return peaceably. The ſtreets of Cairo are peſtered with the jugglers and fortune-tellers already mentioned. One of their favourite exhibitions is their dancing camels, which, when young, they place upon a large heated floor: the intenſe heat makes the poor creatures caper, and being plied all the time with the ſound of drums, the noiſe of that inſtrument ſets them a dancing all their lives after.

The other towns of note in Egypt are Damietta, ſuppoſed to be the ancient Peluſium; Bulac; Seyd, on the weſt bank of the Nile, 200 miles ſouth of Cairo, ſaid to be the ancient Egyptian Thebes, and by the few who have viſited it, it is reported to be one of the moſt capital antique curioſities that is now extant. The general practice of ſtrangers, who viſit

thoſe places, is to hire a Janiſary, whoſe authority commonly protects them from the inſults of the other natives. Suez, formerly a place of great trade, is now a ſmall city, and gives name to the iſthmus, that joins Africa with Aſia. The children of Iſrael are ſuppoſed to have marched near this city, when they left Egypt, in their way towards the Red-Sea. The above is all the account my bounds will admit of the topography of this country, where almoſt every object and village preſents ſome amazing piece of antiquity. The difficulties in viſiting it are great; ſo that the accounts we can depend upon are but few, nor do they always agree together.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.] Modern geographers mention little of Egyptian manufactures at this time, but Captain Norden, who travelled to that country, at the expence of his preſent Daniſh majeſty's grandfather, about the year 1737, has been pretty explicit on the ſubject of commerce; and from him we learn that the Egyptians export prodigious quantities of unmanufactured as well as prepared flax, thread, cotton, and leather of all ſorts, callicoes, yellow wax, ſal ammoniac, ſaffron, ſugar, ſenna, caſſia. They trade with the Arabs for coffee, drugs, ſpices, callicoes, and other merchandizes, which are landed at Suez, from whence they ſend them to Europe Several European ſtates have conſuls reſident in Egypt, but the cuſtoms of the Turkiſh government are managed by Jews. A number of Engliſh veſſels arrive yearly at Alexandria, ſome of which are laden on account of the owners, but moſt of them are hired and employed as carriers to the Jews, Armenians, and Mahometan traders. Captain Norden ſeems to think that the Engliſh conſul and merchants make no great figure at Alexandria, but that they are in much leſs danger, and leſs troubled than the French.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] Theſe ſeem to be but little known to modern times. It is certain that Egypt is ſubject to the Turks, and that even the meaneſt janiſary is reſpected by the natives. A viceroy is ſent to Egypt under the title of the paſhaw or baſhaw of Cairo, and is one of the greateſt officers of the Ottoman empire; but as the interior parts of Egypt are almoſt inacceſſible to ſtrangers, we know little of their government and laws. It is generally agreed, that the paſha is very careful how he provokes the little princes, or rather heads of clans, who have parcelled out Egypt among themſelves, and whom he governs chiefly by playing one againſt another. He has however a large regular army, and a militia, which ſerve as nurſeries, from whence the Ottoman troops are recruited. The keeping up this army employs his chief attention. It has ſometimes happened that thoſe paſhas have employed their arms againſt their maſters; they are ſometimes diſplaced by the Porte, upon complaints from thoſe petty princes. Thoſe circumſtances may account for the reaſon why Egypt is not over-loaded with taxes. Captain Norden and Dr. Pococke have given us the beſt, and indeed a very unfavourable account of thoſe petty princes, who are called the Schechs of the Bedouins, or wandering Arabs, who are ſometimes too powerful to receive laws from the Turkiſh government.

A certain number of beys, or begs, are appointed over the provinces of Egypt, under the paſha. Though theſe beys are deſigned to be checks upon him, yet they often aſſume independent powers, and many of them have conſiderable revenues.

REVENUES.] Theſe are very inconſiderable, when compared to the natural riches of the country, and the deſpotiſm of its government. Some

ſay

ſay that they amount to a million ſterling, but that two-thirds of the whole is ſpent in the country.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] Authors are greatly divided on this article. Captain Norden tells us, that it is divided into two corps of Janiſaries, and aſſafs are the chief, the former amounting to about ſix or eight thouſand, and the latter to between three and four thouſand. The other troops are of little account. After all, it does not appear that the paſha ever ventures to employ thoſe troops againſt the Arab or Egyptian princes I have already mentioned, and who have ſeparate armies of their own; ſo that, in fact, their dependence upon the Porte is little more than nominal, and amounts at moſt to feudal ſervices.

HISTORY.] It is generally agreed, that the princes of the line of the Pharaohs, ſat on the throne of Egypt, in an uninterrupted ſucceſſion, till Cambyſes II. king of Perſia, conquered the Egyptians, 520 years before the birth of Chriſt; and, that in the reign of theſe princes, thoſe wonderful ſtructures, the pyramids, were raiſed, which cannot be viewed without aſtoniſhment. Egypt continued a part of the Perſian empire till Alexander the Great vanquiſhed Darius, when it fell under the dominion of that prince, who ſoon after built the celebrated city of Alexandria. The conqueſts of Alexander, who died in the prime of life, being ſeized upon by his generals, the province of Egypt fell to the ſhare of Ptolemy, by ſome ſuppoſed to have been a half-brother of Alexander, when it again became an independent kingdom, about 300 years before Chriſt. His ſucceſſors, who ſometimes extended their dominion over great part of Syria, ever after retained the name of Ptolemies, and in that line Egypt continued between two and 300 years, till the famous Cleopatra, the wife and ſiſter of Ptolemy Dionyſius, the laſt king, aſcended the throne. After the death of Cleopatra, who had been miſtreſs ſucceſſively to Julius Cæſar and Marc Anthony, Egypt became a Roman province, and thus remained till the reign of Omar, the ſecond calif of the ſucceſſors of Mahomet, who expelled the Romans, after it had been in their hands 700 years. The famous library of Alexandria, ſaid to conſiſt of 700,000 volumes, was collected by Ptolemy Philadelphus, ſon of the firſt Ptolemy; and the ſame prince cauſed the Old Teſtament to be tranſlated into Greek, but whether by 72 interpreters, and in the manner commonly related, is juſtly queſtioned; this tranſlation is known by the name of the Septuagint, and is often quoted by commentators. About the time of the cruſades, between the years 1150 and 1190, Egypt was governed by Noreddin, whoſe ſon, the famous Saladin, was ſo dreadful to thoſe Chriſtian adventurers, and retook from them Jeruſalem. He inſtituted the military corps of Mamalukes, who, about the year 1242, advanced one of their own officers to the throne, and ever after choſe their prince out of their own body. Egypt, for ſome time, made a figure under thoſe illuſtrious uſurpers, and made a noble ſtand againſt the prevailing power of the Turks, under Selim, who, about the year 1513, after giving the Mamalukes ſeveral bloody defeats, reduced Egypt to its preſent ſtate of ſubjection.

While Selim was ſettling the government of Egypt, great numbers of the ancient inhabitants withdrew into the deſerts and plains, under one Zinganeus, from whence they attacked the cities and villages of the Nile, and plundered whatever fell in their way. Selim and his officers perceiving that it would be a matter of great difficulty to extirpate thoſe marauders, left them at liberty to quit the country, which they did in great

great numbers, and their posterity is known all over Europe and Asia, by the name of Gypsies. Though I shall not warrant the truth of this account, yet it seems to be countenanced from the roving dispositions, and the peculiar manners, features, and complexion of those swarthy begging itinerants. Of late, however, many of them have incorporated with, and adopted the manners of the people among whom they reside.

THE STATES OF BARBARY.

UNDER this head I shall rank the countries of, 1. Morocco and Fez, 2. Algiers, 3. Tunis, 4 Tripoli and Barca.

The empire of Morocco, including Fez, is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean sea; on the south, by Tafilet; and on the east, by Segelmessa and the kingdom of Algiers; being 500 miles in length, and 480 in breadth.

Fez, which is now united to Morocco, is about 125 miles in length, and much the same in breadth. It lies between the kingdom of Algiers to the east, and Morocco on the south, and is surrounded in other parts by the sea.

Algiers, formerly a kingdom, is bounded on the east by the kingdom of Tunis, on the north by the Mediterranean, on the south by Mount Atlas, and on the west by the kingdoms of Morocco and Tafilet. According to Dr. Shaw, who resided twelve years at Algiers in quality of chaplain to the British factory, and has corrected many errors of ancient and modern geographers, respecting the states of Barbary, this country extends in length 480 miles along the coasts of the Mediterranean, and is between 40 and 100 miles in breadth.

Tunis is bounded by the Mediterranean on the north and east; by the kingdom of Algiers on the west; and by Tripoli, with part of Biledulgerid, on the south: being 220 miles in length, from north to south, and 170 in breadth, from east to west.

Tripoli, including Barca, is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean sea; on the south by the country of the Beriberies; on the west by the kingdom of Tunis, Biledulgerid, and a territory of the Gadamis; and on the east by Egypt; extending about 1100 miles along the sea-coast, and the breadth is from 100 to 300 miles.

Each capital bears the name of the state or kingdom to which it belongs.

This being premised, I shall consider the Barbary states as forming (which they really do) a great political confederacy, however independent each may be as to the exercise of its internal policy; nor is there a greater difference than happens in different provinces of the same kingdom, in the customs and manners of the inhabitants.

AIR AND SEASONS.] The air of Morocco is mild, as is that of Algiers, and indeed all the other states, excepting in the month of July and August.

SOIL, VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS, BY SEA AND LAND.] Those states, under the Roman empire, were justly denominated the garden of the world, and to have a residence there, was considered as the highest stage of luxury. The produce of their soil formed those magazines, which furnished all Italy, and great part of the Roman empire, with corn, wine, and oil. Though the lands are now uncultivated, through

through the oppreſſion and barbarity of their conſtitution, yet they are ſtill fertile, not only in the above mentioned commodities, but in dates, figs, raiſins, almonds, apples, pears, cherries, plums, citrons, lemons, oranges, pomegranates, with plenty of roots and herbs in their kitchen-gardens. Excellent hemp and flax grow on their plains; and by the report of Europeans, who have lived there for ſome time, the country abounds with all that can add to the pleaſures of life; for their great people find means to evade the ſobriety preſcribed by the Mahometan law, and make free with excellent wines, and ſpirits of their own growth and manufacture. Algiers produces ſalt-petre, and great quantities of excellent ſalt, and lead and iron has been found in ſeveral places of Barbary.

Neither the elephant nor the rhinoceros are to be found in the ſtates of Barbary, but their deſerts abound with lions, tigers, leopards, hyænas, and monſtrous ſerpents. The Barbary horſes were formerly very valuable, and thought equal to the Arabian. Though their breed are now ſaid to be decayed, yet ſome very fine ones have been lately imported into England. Camels and dromedaries, aſſes, mules, and kumrahs, a moſt ſerviceable creature, begot by an aſs upon a cow, are their beaſts of burden. Their cows are but ſmall, and barren of milk. Their ſheep yield but indifferent fleeces, but are very large, as are their goats. Bears, porcupines, foxes, apes, hares, rabbits, ferrets, weaſels, moles, cameleons, and all kinds of reptiles, are found here. Beſides vermin, ſays Dr. Shaw, (ſpeaking of his travels through Barbary) the apprehenſions we were under, in ſome parts at leaſt of this country, of being bitten or ſtung by the ſcorpion, the viper, or the venomous ſpider, rarely failed to interrupt our repoſe; a refreſhment ſo very grateful, and ſo highly neceſſary to a weary traveller. Partridges and quails, eagles, hawks, and all kinds of wild fowl, are found on this coaſt; and of the ſmaller birds, the capſa ſparrow is remarkable for its beauty, and the ſweetneſs of its note, which is thought to exceed that of any other bird, but it cannot live out of its own climate. The ſeas and bays of Barbary abound with the fineſt and moſt delicious fiſh of every kind, and were preferred by the ancients to thoſe of Europe.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS. Morocco was certainly formerly far more populous than it is now, if, as travellers ſay, its capital contained 100,000 houſes, whereas, at preſent, it is thought not to contain above 25,000 inhabitants, nor can we think that the other parts of the country are more populous, if it is true that their king or emperor has 80,000 horſe and foot, of foreign negroes, in his armies.

The city of Algiers is ſaid to contain 100,000 Mahometans, 15,000 Jews, and 2000 Chriſtian ſlaves; but no eſtimate can be formed as to the populouſneſs of its territory. Some travellers report, that it is inhabited by a friendly hoſpitable people, who are very different in their manners and character from thoſe of the metropolis.

Tunis is the moſt poliſhed republic of all the Barbary ſtates. The capital contains 10,000 families, above 3000 tradeſman's ſhops, and its ſuburbs conſiſt of 1000 houſes. The Tuniſines are indeed exceptions to the other ſtates of Barbary; for even the moſt civilized of the European governments might improve from their manners. Their diſtinctions are well kept up, and proper reſpect is paid to the military, mercantile, and learned profeſſions. They cultivate friendſhip with the European ſtates;

arts

arts and manufactures have been lately introduced among them, and the inhabitants are said, at present, to be well acquainted with the various labours of the loom. The Tunisine women are excessively handsome in their persons, and though the men are sun-burnt, the complexion of the ladies are very delicate, nor are they less neat and elegant in their dress; but they improve the beauty of their eyes by art, particularly the powder of lead ore, the same pigment, according to the opinion of the learned Dr. Shaw, that Jezebel made use of when she is said (2 Kings, chap. ix. verse 3 .) to have painted her face, the words of the original being, that she set off her eyes with the powder of lead ore. The gentlemen in general are sober, orderly, and clean in their persons, their behaviour genteel and complaisant, and a wonderful regularity reigns through all the streets and city.

Tripoli was once the richest, most populous, and opulent of all the states on the coast; but it is now much reduced, and the inhabitants, who are said to amount to between 4 and 500,000, have all the vices of the Algerines.

Their manners are pretty much of a piece with those of the Egyptians already described. The subjects of the Barbary states, however, in general, subsisting by piracy, are allowed to be bold intrepid mariners, and will fight desperately when they meet with a prize at sea. They are notwithstanding far inferior to the English, and other European states, both in the construction and management of their vessels. They are, if we except the Tunisines, void of all arts and literature. The misery and poverty of the inhabitants of Morocco, who are not immediately in the emperor's service, are beyond all description; but those who inhabit the inland parts of the country, are a hospitable inoffensive people; and indeed it is a general observation, that the more distant the inhabitants of those states are from the seats of their government, their manners are the more pure. Notwithstanding their poverty, they have a livelineſs about them, especially those who are of Arabic descent, that gives them an air of contentment, and, having nothing to lose, they are peaceable among themselves. The Moors are supposed to be the original inhabitants, but are now blended with the Arabs, and both are cruelly oppressed by a handful of insolent domineering Turks, the refuse of the streets of Constantinople.

DRESS.] The dress of these people is a linen shirt, over which they tie a silk or cloth vestment with a sash, and over that a loose coat. Their drawers are made of linen. The arms and legs of the wearer are bare, but they have slippers on their feet; and persons of condition sometimes wear buskins. They never move their turbans, but pull off their slippers when they attend religious duties, or the person of their sovereign. They are fond of striped and fancied silks. The dress of the women is not very different from that of the men, but their drawers are longer, and they wear a sort of cawl on their heads, instead of a turban. The chief furniture of their houses consist of carpets and mattresses, on which they sit and lie. In eating their slovenliness is shocking. They are prohibited gold and silver vessels; and their meat, which they swallow by handfuls, is boiled or roasted to rags. Adultery in the women is punished with death; but though the men are indulged with a plurality of wives and concubines, they commit the most unnatural crimes with impunity.

RELIGION.] The inhabitants of those states are Mahometans; but many

many ſubjects of Morocco follow the tenets of one Hamed, a modern ſectariſt, and an enemy to the ancient doctrine of the caliſs. All of them are very fond of idiots, and in ſome caſes their protection ſcreens offenders from puniſhment, for the moſt notorious crimes. In the main, however, the Moors of Barbary, as the inhabitants of thoſe ſtates are now promiſcuouſly called, have adopted the very worſt parts of the Mahometan religion, and ſeem to have retained only as much of it as authorizes them to commit the moſt horrible villanies.

LANGUAGE.] As the ſtates of Barbary poſſeſs thoſe countries that formerly went by the name of Mauritania and Numidia, the ancient African language is ſtill ſpoken in ſome of the inland countries, and even by ſome inhabitants of the city of Morocco. In the ſea-port towns, and maritime countries, a baſtard kind of Arabic is ſpoken, and ſea-faring people are no ſtrangers to that medley of living and dead languages, that is ſo well known in all the ports of the Mediterranean, by the name of Lingua Franca.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.] This article is well worth the ſtudy of an antiquary, but the ſubjects of it are difficult of acceſs. The reader can ſcarcely doubt that the countries which contained Carthage, and the pride of the Phœnician, Greek, and Roman works, is replete with the moſt curious remains of antiquity, but they lie ſcattered amidſt ignorant, barbarous inhabitants. Some remains of the Mauritanian and Numidian greatneſs are ſtill to be met with, and many ruins which bear evidences of their ancient grandeur and populouſneſs. Theſe point out the old Julia Cæſarea of the Romans, which was little inferior in magnificence to Carthage itſelf. A few of the aqueducts of Carthage are ſaid to be ſtill remaining, but no veſtige of its walls. The ſame is the fate of Utica, and many other renowned cities of antiquity; and ſo over-run is the country with barbariſm, that their very ſcites are not known, even by their ruins, amphitheatres, and other public buildings which remain ſtill in tolerable preſervation. Beſides thoſe of claſſical antiquity, many Saracen monuments of the moſt ſtupendous magnificence are likewiſe found in this vaſt tract; theſe were erected under the caliſs of Bagdat, and the ancient kings of the country before it was ſubdued by the Turks, or reduced to its preſent form of government. Their walls form the principal fortifications in the country, both inland and maritime. We know of few or no natural curioſities belonging to this country, excepting its ſalt-pits, which in ſome places take up an area of ſix miles. Dr. Shaw mentions ſprings found here that are ſo hot as to boil a large piece of mutton very tender in a quarter of an hour.

Before I cloſe this article it may be proper to obſerve, that this country has been but little viſited by the curious, if we except Dr. Shaw; but it certainly deſerves a more accurate inveſtigation.

CITIES AND PUBLIC BUILDINGS.] Mention has already been made of Morocco, the capital of that kingdom, but now almoſt in ruins, the court having removed to Mequinez, a city of Fez. Incredible things are recorded of the magnificent palaces in both cities, but by the beſt accounts, the common people live in a dirty ſlovenly manner.

The city of Algiers, is not above a mile and a half in circuit, though, as I have already obſerved, it is computed to contain near 120,000 inhabitants, 15,000 houſes, and 107 moſques. Their public baths are large, and handſomely paved with marble. The proſpect of the country and

ſea from Algiers is very beautiful; but the city, though for ſeveral ages it has braved the greateſt powers in Chriſtendom, could make but a faint defence againſt a regular ſiege; and it is ſaid that three Engliſh 50 gun ſhips might batter it about the ears of its inhabitants from the harbour.

The kingdom of Tunis, which is naturally the fineſt of all theſe ſtates, contains the remains of many noble cities, ſome of them ſtill in good condition. The town itſelf has fortifications, and is about three miles in circumference. The houſes are not magnificent, but neat and commodious; as is the public exchange for merchants and their goods; but, like Algiers, it is diſtreſſed for want of freſh water.

The city of Tripoli conſiſts of an old and new town, the latter being the moſt flouriſhing; but never can make any conſiderable figure, on account of the inconveniencies attending its ſituation, particularly the want of ſweet water. The city of Oran, lying upon this coaſt, is about a mile in circumference, and is fortified both by art and nature. It was a place of conſiderable trade, and the object of many bloody diſputes between the Spaniards and the Moors. Conſtantina was the ancient Cirta, and one of the ſtrongeſt cities of Numidia, being inacceſſible on all ſides, excepting the ſouth-weſt.

Beſides the above towns and cities, many other, formerly of great renown, lie ſcattered up and down this immenſe tract of country. I cannot, however, leave it without mentioning thoſe belonging to the kingdom of Fez, facing Gibraltar, as having been the ſcene of frequent wars between the Chriſtians of Europe and the Moors of Barbary. The city of Fez, at preſent the capital of that kingdom, is ſuppoſed to contain near 300,000 inhabitants, beſides merchants and foreigners. Its moſques amount to 500, one of them magnificent beyond deſcription, and about a mile and a half in circumference. Mequinez is eſteemed the great emporium of all Barbary. Sallee was formerly famous for the piracies of its inhabitants. Tangier, ſituated about two miles within the Streights of Gibraltar, was given by the crown of Portugal as part of the dowry of queen Catharine, conſort of Charles II. of England. It was intended to be to the Engliſh what Gibraltar is now; and it muſt have been a moſt noble acquiſition, had not the miſunderſtandings between the king and his parliament obliged him to blow up its fortifications and demoliſh its harbour; ſo that from being one of the fineſt cities in Africa, it is now little better than a fiſhing town. Ceuta, upon the ſame ſtreight, almoſt oppoſite to Gibraltar, is ſtill in the hands of the Spaniards, but often, if not always, beſieged or blocked up by the Moors. Tetuan, which lies within twenty miles of Ceuta, is now but an ordinary town, containing about 800 houſes; but the inhabitants are ſaid to be rich, extremely complaiſant, and they live in an elegant manner.

The provinces of Suz, Tafilet, and Geſula, form no part of the ſtates of Barbary, though the king of Morocco pretends to be their ſovereign; nor do they contain any thing that is particularly curious.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.] The lower ſubjects of thoſe ſtates know very few imaginary wants, and depend partly upon their piracies, to be ſupplied with neceſſary utenſils and manufactures, ſo that their exports conſiſt chiefly of leather, fine mats, embroidered handkerchiefs, ſword-knots, and carpets, which are cheaper and ſofter than thoſe of Turkey, though not ſo good in other reſpects. As they leave almoſt all their commercial affairs to the Jews and Chriſtians ſettled among them, the latter have eſtabliſhed ſilk and linen works, which ſupply the higher ranks

ranks of their own ſubjects. They have no ſhips that, properly ſpeaking, are employed in commerce; ſo that the French and Engliſh carry on the greateſt part of their trade. Their exports, beſides thoſe already mentioned, conſiſt in elephants teeth, oſtrich feathers, copper, tin, wool, hides, honey, wax, dates, raiſins, almonds, gum Arabic, and ſandrac. The inhabitants of Morocco are likewiſe ſaid to carry on a conſiderable trade by caravans to Mecca, Medina, and ſome inland parts of Africa, from whence they bring back vaſt numbers of Negroes, who ſerve in their armies, and are ſlaves in their houſes and fields.

In return for their exports, the Europeans furniſh them with timber, artillery of all kinds, gunpowder, and whatever they want, either in their public or private capacities, the particulars of which are too many to ſpecify. The duties paid by the Engliſh in the ports of Morocco, are but half thoſe paid by other Europeans. It is a general obſervation that no nation is fond of trading with theſe ſtates, not only on account of their capricious deſpotiſm, but the villany of their individuals, both natives and Jews, who take all opportunities of cheating, and when detected, are ſeldom puniſhed.

It has often been thought ſurpriſing, that the Chriſtian powers ſhould ſuffer their marine to be inſulted by thoſe barbarians, who take the ſhips of all nations with whom they are at peace, or rather, who do not pay them a ſubſidy, either in money or commodities. We cannot account for this forbearance, otherwiſe, than by ſuppoſing, firſt, that a breach with them might provoke the Porte, who pretends to be their lord paramount; ſecondly, that no Chriſtian power would be fond of ſeeing Algiers, and the reſt of that coaſt, in poſſeſſion of another; and, thirdly, that nothing could be got by a bombardment of any of their towns, as the inhabitants would inſtantly carry their effects into their deſerts and mountains, ſo that the benefit reſulting from the conqueſt, muſt be tedious and precarious.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] In Morocco, government cannot be ſaid to exiſt. The emperors have for ſome ages been parties, judges, and even executioners, with their own hands, in all criminal matters, nor is their brutality more incredible than the ſubmiſſion with which their ſubjects bear it. In abſence of the emperor every military officer has the power of life and death in his hand, and it is ſeldom that they mind the form of a judicial proceeding. Some veſtiges, however, of the califate government ſtill continue, for in places where no military officer reſides, the mufti, or high-prieſt, is the fountain of all juſtice, and under him the cadis, or civil officers, who act as our juſtices of the peace. Though the emperor of Morocco is not immediately ſubject to the Porte, yet he acknowleges the Grand Signior to be his ſuperior, and he pays him a diſtant allegiance as the chief repreſentative of Mahomet. What I have ſaid of Morocco is applicable to Fez, both kingdoms being now under one emperor.

Though Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, have each of them a Turkiſh paſha, or dey, who governs in the name of the Grand Signior, yet very little regard is paid by his ferocious ſubjects to his authority. He cannot even be ſaid to be nominated by the Porte. When a vacancy of the government happens, which it commonly does by murder, every ſoldier in the army has a vote in chuſing the ſucceeding dey; and though the election is often attended with bloodſhed, yet he is no ſooner fixed than he is chearfully recognized and obeyed. It is true, he muſt be confirmed

by the Porte, but that is ſeldom refuſed, as the divan is no ſtranger to the diſpoſitions of the people. The power of the dey is deſpotic, and the income of the dey of Algiers amounts to about 150,000l. a year, without greatly oppreſſing the ſubjects, who are very tenacious of their property. Theſe deys pay ſlight annual tributes to the Porte. When the Grand Signior is at war with a Chriſtian power, he requires their aſſiſtance, as he does that of the king of Morocco, but he is obeyed only as they think proper. Subordinate to the dey are officers, both military and civil, and in all matters of importance, the dey is expected to take the advice of a common council, which conſiſts of 30 paſhas. Theſe paſhas ſeldom fail of forming parties, among the ſoldiers, againſt the reigning dey, whom they make no ſcruple of aſſaſſinating, even in council, and the ſtrongeſt candidate then fills his place. Sometimes he is depoſed; ſometimes, though but very ſeldom, he reſigns his authority to ſave his life, and it is ſeldom he dies a natural death upon the throne. The authority of the dey is unlimited, but an unſucceſsful expedition, or too pacific a conduct, ſeldom fails to put an end to his life and government.

REVENUES.] I have already mentioned thoſe of Algiers, but they are now ſaid to be exceeded by Tunis. They conſiſt of a certain proportion of the prizes taken from Chriſtians, a ſmall capitation tax, and the cuſtoms paid by the Engliſh, French, and other nations, who are ſuffered to trade with thoſe ſtates. As to the king of Morocco, we can form no idea of his revenues, becauſe none of his ſubjects can be ſaid to poſſeſs any property. From the manner of his living, his attendance, and appearance, we may conclude he does not abound in riches. The ranſoms of Chriſtian ſlaves are his perquiſites. He ſometimes ſhares in the veſſels of the other ſtates, which entitles him to part of their prizes. He claims a tenth of the goods of his Mahometan ſubjects, and ſix crowns a year from every Jew merchant. He has likewiſe conſiderable profits in the Negroland and other caravans, eſpecially the ſlave trade towards the ſouth. It is thought that the whole of his ordinary revenue in money, does not exceed 165,000l. a year.

MILITARY STRENGTH AT SEA AND LAND.] By the beſt accounts we have received, the king of Morocco can bring to the field 100,000 men; but the ſtrength of his army conſiſts of cavalry mounted by his Negro ſlaves. Thoſe wretches are brought young to Morocco, know no other ſtate but ſervitude, and no other maſter but that king, and prove the firmeſt ſupport of his tyranny. About the year 1727, all the naval force of Morocco conſiſted only of three ſmall ſhips, which lay at Sallee, and being full of men, ſometimes brought in prizes. The Algerines maintain about 6500 foot, conſiſting of Turks, and cologlies, or the ſons of ſoldiers. Part of them ſerve as marines on board their veſſels. About 1000 of them do garriſon duty, and part are employed in fomenting differences among the neighbouring Arab princes. Beſides theſe, the dey can bring 2000 Mooriſh horſe to the field, but as they are enemies to the Turks, they are little truſted. Thoſe troops are under excellent diſcipline, and the deys of all the other Barbary ſtates, keep up a force in proportion to their abilities, ſo that a few years ago they refuſed to ſend any tribute to the Turkiſh emperor, who ſeems to be ſatisfied with the ſhadow of obedience which they pay him.

It is very remarkable, that though the Carthaginians, who inhabited this very country of Barbary, had greater fleets, and a more extenſive commerce

commerce than any other nation, or than all the people upon the face of the earth, when that ſtate flouriſhed, the preſent inhabitants have ſcarce any merchant ſhips belonging to them, nor indeed any other than what Sallee, Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli, fit out for piracy; which are but few and ſmall, and ſome years ago did not exceed ſix ſhips from 36 to 50 guns. The admiral's ſhip belongs to the government, the other captains are appointed by private owners, but ſubject to military law. With ſuch a contemptible fleet, theſe infidels not only harraſs the nations of Europe, but oblige them to pay a kind of tribute by way of preſents.

HISTORY.] There perhaps is no problem in hiſtory ſo unaccountable as the decadence of the ſplendor, power, and glory, of the ſtates of Barbary, which, when Rome was miſtreſs of the world, formed the faireſt jewels in the imperial diadem. It was not till the ſeventh century that, after theſe ſtates had been by turns in poſſeſſion of the Vandals and the Greek emperors, the califs or Saracens of Bagdat conquered them, and from hence became maſters of almoſt all Spain, from whence their poſterity was totally driven about the year 1492, when the exiles ſettled among their friends and countrymen on the Barbary coaſt. This naturally begot a perpetual war between them and the Spaniards, who preſſed them ſo hard, that they called to their aſſiſtance the two famous brothers Barbaroſſa, who were admirals of the Turkiſh fleet, and who, after breaking the Spaniſh yoke, impoſed upon the inhabitants of all theſe ſtates (excepting Morocco) their own. Some attemps were made by the emperor Charles V. to reduce Algiers and Tunis, but they were unſucceſsful; and, as we have already obſerved, the inhabitants have in fact ſhaken off the Turkiſh yoke likewiſe.

The emperors or kings of Morocco, are the ſucceſſors of thoſe ſovereigns of that country who were called xeriffs, and thoſe powers reſembled that of the califat of the Saracens. They have been in general a ſet of bloody tyrants, though they have had amongſt them ſome able princes, particularly Muley Moluc, who defeated and killed Don Sebaſtian, king of Portugal. They have lived in almoſt a continued ſtate of warfare with the kings of Spain and other Chriſtian princes ever ſince; nor does the crown of Great Britain ſometimes diſdain, as in the year 1769, to purchaſe their friendſhip with preſents *.

Of AFRICA, from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good-Hope. *See the Table and Map.*

THIS immenſe territory is, comparatively ſpeaking, very little known; there is no traveller that has penetrated into the interior parts, ſo that we are ignorant not only of the bounds, but even of the names of ſeveral inland countries. In many material circumſtances, the inhabitants of this extenſive continent agree with each other. If we except the people of Abyſſinia, who are tawny, and profeſs a mixture of Chriſtianity, Judaiſm, and Paganiſm, they are all of a black complexion: in their religion, except on the ſea-coaſts, which have been viſited and

* The inhabitants of the Barbary coaſt have been long known by the name of Moors, becauſe the Saracens firſt entered Europe from Mauritania in Africa, the country of the Moors.

ſettled by ſtrangers, they are Pagans: and the form of government is every where monarchical. Few princes, however, poſſeſs a very extenſive juriſdiction; for as the natives of this part of Africa are groſsly ignorant in all the arts of utility or refinement, they are little acquainted with one another; and generally united in ſmall ſocieties, each governed by its own prince. In Abyſſinia indeed, as well as in Congo, Loango, and Angola, we are told of powerful monarchs; but on examination, it is found that the authority of thoſe princes ſtands on a precarious footing, each tribe or ſeparate body of their ſubjects being under the influence of a petty chieftain of their own, to whoſe commands, however contrary to thoſe of the negaſcha negaſcht, or king of kings, they are always ready to ſubmit. This indeed muſt always be the caſe among rude nations, where the art of governing, like all others, is in a very ſimple and imperfect ſtate. In the ſucceſſion to the throne, force generally prevails over right: and an uncle, a brother, or other collateral relation, is on this account commonly preferred to the deſcendants, whether male or female.

The fertility of a country ſo prodigiouſly extenſive, might be ſuppoſed more various than we find it is; in fact, there is no medium in this part of Africa with regard to the advantages of ſoil; it is either perfectly barren, or extremely fertile: this ariſes from the intenſe heat of the ſun, which, where it meets with ſufficient moiſture, produces the utmoſt luxuriancy; and in thoſe countries where there are few rivers, reduces the ſurface of the earth to a barren ſand. Of this ſort are the countries of Anian and Zaara, which, for want of water, and conſequently of all other neceſſaries, are reduced to perfect deſerts, as the name of the latter denotes. In thoſe countries, on the other hand, where there is plenty of water, and particularly where the rivers overflow the land part of the year, as in Abyſſinia, the productions of nature, both of the animal and vegetable kinds, are found in the higheſt perfection and greateſt abundance. The countries of Mandingo, Ethiopia, Congo, Angola, Batua, Truticui, Monomotapa, Caſati, and Mehenemugi, are extremely rich in gold and ſilver. The baſer metals likewiſe are found in theſe and many other parts of Africa. But the perſons of the natives make the moſt conſiderable article in the produce and traffic of this miſerable quarter of the globe. On the Guinea, or weſtern coaſt, the Engliſh trade to James Fort, and other ſettlements near the river Gambia, where they exchange their woollen and linen manufactures, their hard-ware and ſpirituous liquors, for the perſons of the natives. Among the Negroes, a man's wealth conſiſts in the number of his family, whom he ſells like ſo many cattle, and often at an inferior price. Gold and ivory, next to the ſlave-trade, form the principal branches of African commerce. Theſe are carried on from the ſame coaſt, where the Dutch and French, as well as Engliſh, have their ſettlements for this purpoſe. The Portugueze are in poſſeſſion of the eaſt and weſt coaſts of Africa, from the Tropic of Capricorn to the Equator; which immenſe tract they became maſters of by their ſucceſſive attempts and happy diſcovery and navigation of the Cape of Good Hope. From the coaſt of Zanguebar, on the eaſtern ſide, they trade not only for the articles above mentioned, but likewiſe for ſeveral others, as ſenna, aloes, civet, ambergris, and frankincenſe. The Dutch have ſettlements towards the ſouthern parts of the continent, in the country called Caffraria, or the land of the Hottentots, where their ſhips bound for India uſually

uſually put in, and trade with the natives for their cattle, in exchange for which they give them ſpirituous liquors.

HISTORY.] The hiſtory of this continent is little known, and probably affords no materials which deſerve to render it more ſo. We know from the ancients, who ſailed a conſiderable way round the coaſts, that the inhabitants were in the ſame rude ſituation near 2000 years ago in which they are at preſent, that is, they had nothing of humanity about them but the form. This may either be accounted for by ſuppoſing that nature has placed ſome inſuperable barrier between the natives of this diviſion of Africa and the inhabitants of Europe, or that the former being ſo long accuſtomed to a ſavage manner of life, and degenerating from one age to another, at length became altogethar incapable of making any progreſs in civility or ſcience. It is very certain that all the attempts of the Europeans, particularly of the Dutch, at the Cape of Good Hope, have been hitherto ineffectual for making the leaſt impreſſion on theſe ſavage mortals, or giving them the leaſt inclination, or even idea, of the European manner of life.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

OF the African iſlands, ſome lie in the Eaſtern or Indian Ocean, and ſome in the Weſtern, or Atlantic. We ſhall begin with thoſe in the Indian Ocean, the chief of which are Zocotra, Babelmandel, Madagaſcar, the Comora Iſlands, Bourbon, and Mauritius. *See the Map.*

ZOCOTRA. This iſland is ſituated in eaſt long. 53. north lat. 12. 30 leagues eaſt of Cape Guardafui, on the continent of Africa; it is 80 miles long, and 54 broad, and has two good harbours, where the European ſhips uſed formerly to put in when they loſt their paſſage to India. It is a populous plentiful country, yielding moſt of the fruits and plants that are uſually found within the tropics, together with frankincenſe, gum tragacanth, and aloes. The inhabitants are Mahometans, of Arab extraction, and are under the government of a prince who is probably tributary to the Porte.

BABELMANDEL. The iſland of Babelmandel gives name to the ſtraits at the entrance of the Red Sea, where it is ſituated in eaſt long. 44-30, north lat. 12. about four miles both from the Arabian and Abyſſynian ſhores. The Abyſſinians, or Ethiopians, and the Arabians, formerly contended with great fury for the poſſeſſion of this iſland, as it commands the entrance into the South Sea, and preſerves a communication with the ocean. This ſtrait was formerly the only paſſage through which the commodities of India found their way to Europe; but ſince the diſcovery of the Cape of Good Hope, the trade by the Red Sea is of little importance. The iſland is of little value, being a barren ſandy ſpot of earth not five miles round.

COMORA. Theſe iſlands are ſituated between 41 and 46 eaſt long. and between 10 and 14 ſouth lat. at an equal diſtance from Madagaſcar and the continent of Africa. Joanna, the chief, is about 30 miles long and 15 broad, and affords plenty of proviſions, and ſuch fruits as are produced between the tropics. Eaſt India ſhips, bound to Bombay,

uſually touch here for refreſhments. The inhabitants are Negroes of the Mahometan perſuaſion, and entertain our ſeamen with great humanity.

MADAGASCAR. This is the largeſt of the African iſlands, and is ſituated between 43 and 51 deg. eaſt long. and between 10 and 26 ſouth lat. 300 miles ſouth-eaſt of the continent of Africa; it being near 1000 miles in length from north to ſouth; and generally between 2 and 300 miles broad. The ſea rolls with great rapidity, and is exceeding rough between this iſland and the continent of the Cape of Good Hope, forming a channel or paſſage, though which all European ſhips, in their voyage to and from India, generally ſail, unleſs prevented by ſtorms.

Madagaſcar is a pleaſant, deſirable, and fertile country, abounding in ſugar, honey, vines, fruit-trees, vegetables, valuable gums, corn, cattle, fowls, precious ſtones, iron, ſome ſilver, copper, ſteel, and tin. It affords an agreeable variety of hills, vallies, woods, and champaign: watered with numerous rivers, and well ſtored with fiſh. The air is generally temperate, and ſaid to be very healthy, though in a hot climate. The inhabitants are of different complexions and religions; ſome white, ſome Negroes, ſome Mahometans, ſome Pagans. The whites and thoſe of a tawny complexion, who inhabit the coaſts, are deſcended from the Arabs, as is evident from their language, and their religious rites; but here are no moſques, temples, nor any ſtated worſhip, except that they offer ſacrifices of beaſts on particular occaſions; as when ſick, when they plants yams, or rice, when they hold their aſſemblies, circumciſe their children, declare war, enter into new-built houſes, or bury their dead. Many of them obſerve the Jewiſh Sabbath, and give ſome account of the ſacred hiſtory, the creation and fall of man, as alſo of Noah, Abraham, Moſes, and David; from whence it is conjectured they are deſcended from Jews who formerly ſettled here, though none knows how, or when. This iſland was diſcovered by the Portugueze, and the French took poſſeſſion of it in 1641; but the people diſliking their government, they were driven out in 1652; ſince which the natives have had the ſole poſſeſſion of the iſland, under a number of petty princes, who make war upon one another for ſlaves and plunder. It is thought, the French will again attempt to eſtabliſh themſelves here, if the other maritime powers do not interfere.

MAURITIUS. Maurice, or Mauritius, was ſo called by the Dutch, who firſt touched here in 1598, in honour of prince Maurice their ſtadtholder. It is ſituated in eaſt long. 56, ſouth lat. 20, about 400 miles eaſt of Madagaſcar. It is of an oval form, about 150 miles in circumference, with a fine harbour, capable of holding 50 large ſhips, ſecure againſt any wind that blows, and 100 fathoms deep at the entrance. The climate is extremely healthy and pleaſant. The mountains, of which there are many, and ſome ſo high that their tops are covered with ſnow, produce the beſt ebony in the world, beſides various other kinds of valuable wood, two of which greatly reſemble ebony in quality; one red, the other yellow as wax. The iſland is watered with ſeveral pleaſant rivers well ſtocked with fiſh; and though the ſoil is none of the moſt fruitful, yields plenty of tobacco, rice, fruit, and feeds a great number of cattle, deer, goats, and ſheep. It was formerly ſubject to the Dutch, but is now in the poſſeſſion of the French.

BOURBON. The iſle of Bourbon is ſituated in eaſt long. 54, ſouth lat. 21, about 300 miles eaſt of Madagaſcar, and is about 90 miles round,

round. There are many good roads for ſhipping round Bourbon, particularly on the north and ſouth ſides; but hardly a ſingle harbour where ſhips can ride ſecure againſt thoſe hurricanes which blow during the monſoons. Indeed the coaſt is ſo ſurrounded with blind rocks, ſunk a few feet below the water, that coaſting along ſhore is at all times dangerous. On the ſouthern extremity is a volcano, which continually throws out flames, ſmoke and ſulphur, with a hideous roaring noiſe, terrible in the night to mariners. The climate here, though extremely hot, is healthy, being refreſhed with cooling gales, that blow morning and evening from the ſea and land; ſometimes, however, terrible hurricanes ſhake the whole iſland almoſt to its foundation; but generally without any other bad conſequence than frightening the inhabitants. The iſland abounds in brooks and ſprings, and in fruits, graſs, and cattle, with excellent tobacco (which the French have planted there) aloes, white pepper, ebony, palm, and other kinds of wood, and fruit trees. Many of the trees yield odoriferous gums and reſins, particularly benzoin of an excellent ſort in great plenty. The rivers are well ſtocked with fiſh, the coaſt with land and ſea tortoiſes, and every part of the country with horned cattle, as well as hogs and goats. Ambergris, coral, and the moſt beautiful ſhells, are found upon the ſhore. The woods are full of turtle doves, paroquets, pigeons, and a great variety of other birds, beautiful to the eye and pleaſant to the palate. The French firſt ſettled here in the year 1672, after they were drove from the iſland of Madagaſcar. They have now ſome conſiderable towns in the iſland, with a governor; and here their Eaſt-India ſhips touch and take in refreſhments.

There are a great many more ſmall iſlands about Madagaſcar, and on the eaſtern coaſt of Africa, laid down in maps, but no where deſcribed.

Leaving therefore the eaſtern world and the Indies, we now turn round the Cape of Good-Hope, which opens to our view the Atlantic, an immenſe ocean, lying between the two grand diviſions of the globe, having Europe, Aſia, and Africa, or the old world, on the eaſt; and America, or the new world, on the weſt; towards which diviſions we now ſteer our courſe, touching in our way at the following iſlands upon the African coaſt, that have not yet been deſcribed, viz. St. Helena, Aſcenſion, St. Matthew, St. Thomas, &c. Goree, Cape Verd, the Canary and Madeira iſlands. *See the Map.*

ST. HELENA. The firſt iſland on this ſide the Cape is St. Helena, ſituated in weſt long. 6-4, ſouth lat. 16, being 1200 miles weſt of the continent of Africa, and 1800 eaſt of South America. The iſland is a rock about 21 miles in circumference, very high and very ſteep, and only acceſſible at the landing place, in a ſmall valley at the eaſt ſide of it, which is defended by batteries of guns planted level with the water; and as the waves are perpetually daſhing on the ſhore, it is generally difficult landing even here. There is no other anchorage about the iſland but at Chapel Valley Bay; and as the wind always blows from the ſouth-eaſt, if a ſhip overſhoots the iſland ever ſo little, ſhe cannot recover it again. The Engliſh plantations here afford potatoes aed yams, with figs, plantains, bananas, grapes, kidney-beans, and Indian corn; of the laſt, however, moſt part is deſtroyed by rats, which harbour in the rocks, and cannot be deſtroyed; ſo that the flour they uſe is almoſt wholly imported from England; and in times of ſcarcity they generally eat yams and potatoes inſtead of bread. Though the iſland appears on every ſide a hard barren rock, yet it is agreeably diverſified with hills and plains, adorned

adorned with plantations of fruit-trees and garden-ſtuff. They have great plenty of hogs, bullocks, poultry, ducks, geeſe, and turkies, with which they ſupply the ſailors, taking in exchange, ſhirts, drawers, or any light cloths, pieces of callico, ſilks, muſlins, arrack, ſugar, &c.

St. Helena is ſaid to have been firſt diſcovered by the Portugueze on the feſtival of the empreſs Helena, mother of the emperor Conſtantine the Great, whoſe name it ſtill bears. It does not appear that the Portugueze ever planted a colony here: and the Engliſh Eaſt India company took poſſeſſion of it in 1600, and held it without interruption till the year 1673, when the Dutch took it by ſurprize. However, the Engliſh, under the command of captain Munden, recovered it again within the ſpace of a year, and at the ſame time took three Dutch Eaſt-India ſhips that lay in the road. There are about 200 families in the iſland, moſt of them deſcended from Engliſh parents. The Eaſt India ſhips take in water and freſh proviſions here in their way home; but the iſland is ſo ſmall, and the wind ſo much againſt them outward bound, that they very ſeldom ſee it then.

The company's affairs are here managed by a governor, deputy-governor, and ſtore-keeper, who have ſtanding ſalaries allowed by the company, beſides a public table well furniſhed, to which all commanders, maſters of ſhips, and principal paſſengers, are welcome.

ASCENSION. This iſland is ſituated in 7 deg. 40 min. ſouth lat. 600 miles north-weſt of St. Helena: it received its name from its being diſcovered by the Portugueze on Aſcenſion day; and is a mountainous barren iſland, about 20 miles round, and uninhabited; but it has a ſafe convenient harbour, where the Eaſt India ſhips generally touch to furniſh themſelves with turtles, or tortoiſes, which are very plentiful here, and vaſtly large, ſome of them weighing above 100 pounds each. The ſailors going aſhore in the night time, frequently turn 2 or 3 hundred of them on their backs before morning; and are ſometime ſo cruel, as to turn many more than they uſe, leaving them to die on the ſhore.

ST. MATTHEW. This is a ſmall iſland, lying in 6-1 weſt lon. and 1-30 ſouth lat. 300 miles to the north-eaſt of Aſcenſion, and was alſo diſcovered by the Portugueze, who planted and kept poſſeſſion of it for ſome time; but afterwards deſerted it: this iſland now remains uninhabited, having little to invite other nations to ſettle there except a ſmall lake of freſh water.

The four following iſlands, viz. ST. THOMAS, ANABOA, PRINCES ISLAND, and FERNANDO PO, are ſituated in the gulf of Guinea, between Congo and Benin; all of them were firſt diſcovered by the Portugueze, and are ſtill in the poſſeſſion of that nation, and furniſh ſhipping with freſh water and proviſions as they paſs by.

CAPE VERD ISLANDS. Theſe iſlands are ſo called from a cape of that name on the African coaſt, near the river Gambia, over againſt which they lie, at the diſtance of 300 miles, between 23 and 26 deg. weſt lon. and 14 and 18 deg. north lat. They were diſcovered in the year 1460, by the Portugueze, and are about 20 in number; but ſome of them, being only barren uninhabited rocks, are not worth notice. St. Jago, Bravo, Fogo, Mayo, Bonaviſta, Sal, St. Nicholas, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Santa Cruz, and St. Antonio, are the moſt conſiderable, and are ſubject to the Portugueze. The air, generally ſpeaking, is very hot, and in

in ſome of them very unwholeſome. They are inhabited by Europeans, or the deſcendants of Europeans, and Negroes.

St. Jago, where the Portugueze viceroy reſides, is the moſt fruitful, beſt inhabited, and largeſt of them all, being 150 miles in circumference; yet it is mountainous, and has much barren land in it. Its produce is ſugar, cotton, ſome wine, Indian-corn, cocoa-nuts, oranges, and other tropical fruits; plenty of roots, garden ſtuff, and they have plenty of hogs and poultry, and ſome of the prettieſt green monkies, with black faces, that are to be met with any where. Baya, ſituated on the eaſt ſide, has a good port, and is ſeldom without ſhips, thoſe outward bound to Guinea or the Eaſt Indies, from England, Holland, and France, often touching here for water and refreſhments.

In the iſland of Mayo or May, immenſe quantities of ſalt is made by the heat of the ſun from the ſea-water, which at ſpring tides, is received into a ſort of pan, formed by a ſand-bank, which runs along the coaſt for two or three miles. Here the Engliſh drive a conſiderable trade for ſalt, and have commonly a man of war to guard the veſſels that come to load with it, which in ſome years amount to a hundred or more. The ſalt coſts nothing, except for raking it together, wheeling it out of the pond, and carrying it on aſſes to the boats, which is done at a very cheap rate. Several of our ſhips come hither for a freight of aſſes, which they carry to Barbadoes and other Britiſh plantations. The inhabitants of this iſland, even the governor and prieſts, are all negroes, and ſpeak the Portugueze language. The Negro governor expects a ſmall preſent from every commander that loads ſalt, and is pleaſed to be invited aboard their ſhips. The ſea water is ſo exceſſive clear on this coaſt, that an Engliſh ſailor who dropped his watch, perceived it at the bottom, though many fathoms deep, and had it brought up by one of the natives, who are in general expert at diving.

The iſland of Fogo is remarkable for being a volcano, continually ſending up ſulphureous exhalations; and ſometimes the flame breaks out like Ætna, in a terrible manner, throwing out pumice ſtones that annoy all the adjacent parts.

GOREE is ſituated within cannon ſhot of Cape Verd. N. lat. 14-43. W. lon. 17-20, and was ſo called by the Dutch from an iſland and town of the ſame name in Holland. It is a ſmall ſpot not exceeding two miles in circumference, but its importance ariſes from its ſituation for trade ſo near Cape Verd, and has been therefore a bone of contention between European nations. It was firſt poſſeſſed by the Dutch, from whom, in 1663, it was taken by the Engliſh, but in 1665 it was retaken by the Dutch, and in 1677 ſubdued by the French, in whoſe poſſeſſion it remained till the year 1759, when the Britiſh arms were every where triumphant, and it was reduced by commodore Keppel, but reſtored to the French at the treaty of peace in 1763.

CANARIES. The Canaries, anciently called the Fortunate Iſlands, and ſeven in number, and ſituated between 12 and 19 deg. weſt lon. and between 27 and 29 deg. north lat. about 150 miles ſouth-weſt of Morocco. Their particular names are, Palma, Hiero, Gomera, Teneriffe, Grand Canaria, Fuerteventura, and Langarote. Theſe iſlands enjoy a pure temperate air, and abound in the moſt delicious fruits, eſpecially grapes, which produce thoſe rich wines that obtain the name of the Canary, whereof the greateſt part is exported to England, which in time of peace

is computed at 10,000 hogſheads annually. The Canaries abound with thoſe little beautiful birds that bear their name, and are now ſo common and ſo much admired in Europe; but their wild notes in their native land far excel thoſe in a cage or foreign clime.

Grand Canary, which communicates its name to the whole, is about 150 miles in circumference, and ſo extremely fertile, as to produce two harveſts in a year. Teneriffe, the largeſt of theſe iſlands next to that of the Grand Canary, is about 120 miles round; a fertile country abounding in corn, wine, and oil; though it is pretty much encumbered with mountains, particularly the Peak, of which Capt. Glaſs obſerves, that in coming in with this iſland, in clear weather, the Peak may be eaſily diſcerned at 120 miles diſtance, and in ſailing from it at 150. The Peak is an aſcent in the form of a ſugar loaf, about 15 miles in circumference, and according to the account of Sprat, biſhop of Rocheſter, publiſhed in the Philoſophical Tranſactions, near three miles perpendicular. This mountain is a volcano, and ſometimes throws out ſuch quantities of ſulphur and melted ore, as to convert the richeſt lands into barren deſerts. Theſe iſlands were firſt diſcovered and planted by the Carthaginians; but the Romans deſtroying that ſtate, put a ſtop to the navigation on the weſt coaſt of Africa, and the Canaries lay concealed from the reſt of the world, until they were again diſcovered by the Spaniards in the year 1405, to whom they ſtill belong. It is remarkable, that though the natives reſembled the Africans in their ſtature and complexion when the Spaniards firſt came among them, their language was different from that ſpoken on the continent; they retained none of their cuſtoms, were maſters of no ſcience, and did not know there was any country in the world beſides their own.

MADEIRAS. The three iſlands called the Madeiras, are ſituated according to the author of Anſon's Voyage, in a fine climate in 32-27, north lat. and from 18-30 to 19-30 weſt lon. about 100 miles north of the Canaries, and as many weſt of Sallee, in Morocco. The largeſt, from which the reſt derive the general name of Madeiras, or rather Mattera, on account of its being formerly almoſt covered with wood, is about 75 miles long, 60 broad, and 180 in circumference. It is compoſed of one continued hill, of a conſiderable height, extending from eaſt to weſt; the declivity of which, on the ſouth ſide, is cultivated and interſperſed with vineyards; and in the midſt of this ſlope the merchants have fixed their country ſeats, which form a very agreeable proſpect. There is but one conſiderable town in the whole iſland, which is named Funchal, ſeated on the ſouth part of the iſland, at the bottom of a large bay; towards the ſea, it is defended by a high wall, with a battery of cannon, and is the only place where it is poſſible for a boat to land, and even here the beach is covered with large ſtones, and a violent ſurf continually beats upon it.

Though this iſland ſeems to have been known to the ancients, yet it lay concealed for many generations, and was at length diſcovered by the Portugueze in 1519: but others aſſert that it was firſt diſcovered by an Engliſhman, in the year 1344. Be that as it will, the Portugueze took poſſeſſion of it, and are ſtill almoſt the only people who inhabit it. The Portugueze, at their firſt landing, finding it little better than a thick foreſt, rendered the ground capable of cultivation by ſetting fire to this wood; and it is now very fertile, producing in great abundance the richeſt wine, ſugar, the moſt delicate fruits, eſpecially, oranges, lemons, and pome-

pomegranates; together with corn, honey, and wax: it abounds alſo with boars and other wild beaſts, and with all ſorts of fowls, beſides numerous groves of cedar trees, and thoſe that yield dragon's blood, maſtic, and other gums. The inhabitants of this iſle make the beſt ſweet-meats in the world, and ſucceed wonderfully in preſerving citrons and oranges, and in making marmalade and perfumed paſtes, which exceed thoſe of Genoa. The ſugar they make is extremely beautiful, and ſmells naturally of violets. This indeed is ſaid to be the firſt place in the weſt, where that manufacture is ſet on foot, and from thence was carried to the Brazils in America. The Portugueze not finding it ſo profitable as at firſt, have pulled up the greateſt part of their ſugar-canes, and planted vineyards in their ſtead, which produce ſeveral ſorts of excellent wine, particularly that which bears the name of the iſland, malmſey, and tent; of all which the inhabitants make and ſell prodigious quantities. No leſs than 20,000 hogſheads of Madeira, it is ſaid, are yearly exported, the greateſt part to the Weſt-Indies, eſpecially to Barbadoes, the Madeira wine not only enduring a hot climate better than any other, but even being improved when expoſed to the ſun in barrels after the bung is taken out. It is ſaid no venomous animal can live here. Of the two other iſlands, one is called Port Santo, which lies at a ſmall diſtance from Madeira, is about eight miles in compaſs, and extremely fertile. It has very good harbours, where ſhips may ride with ſafety againſt all winds, except the ſouth-weſt; and is frequented by Indiamen outward and homeward bound. The other iſland is an inconſiderable barren rock.

AZORES. Leaving the Madeiras, with which we cloſe the account of Africa, we continue our courſe weſtward through this immenſe ocean, which brings us to the Azores, or as they are called, the Weſtern Iſlands, that are ſituated between 25 and 32 deg. weſt long. and between 37 and 40 north lat. 900 miles weſt of Portugal, and as many eaſt of Newfoundland, lying almoſt in the mid-way between Europe and America. They are nine in number, and are named Santa Maria, St. Miguel or St. Michael, Tercera, St. George, Gracioſa, Fayal, Pico, Flores, and Corvo. They were diſcovered in the middle of the fifteenth century by Joſuah Vander Berg, a merchant of Bruges in Flanders, who, in a voyage to Liſbon, was, by ſtreſs of weather, driven to theſe iſlands, which he found deſtitute of inhabitants, and called them the Flemiſh iſlands. On his arrival at Liſbon he boaſted of this diſcovery, on which the Portugueze ſet ſail immediately, and took poſſeſſion of them, and to whom they ſtill belong, and were called in general the Azores, from the great number of hawks and falcons found among them. All theſe iſlands enjoy a very clear and ſerene ſky, with a ſalubrious air; but are expoſed to violent earthquakes, from which they have frequently ſuffered: and alſo by the inundations of ſurrounding waves. They are however extremely fertile in corn, wine, and a variety of fruits, alſo cattle, fowl, and fiſh.

It is remarkable that no poiſonous or noxious animal breeds on the Azores, and if carried thither will expire in a few hours.

St. Michael, which is the largeſt, being near 100 miles in circumference, and containing 50,000 inhabitants, was twice invaded and plundered by the Engliſh in the reign of queen Elizabeth. Tercera is the moſt important of theſe iſlands, on account of its harbour, which is ſpacious, and has good anchorage, but is expoſed to the ſouth-eaſt winds. Its capital town, Angra, contains a cathedral and five churches, and is the reſidence of the governor of theſe iſlands, as well as the biſhop.

AMERICA.

Its Discovery and Conquest.

WE are now to treat of a country of vaſt extent and fertility, and which, though little cultivated by the hand of art, owes in many reſpects more to that of nature than any other diviſion of the globe. The particular circumſtances of this country require that we ſhould in ſome meaſure vary our plan, and before deſcribing its preſent ſtate, afford ſuch information with regard to its diſcovery, as is moſt neceſſary for ſatisfying our readers.

Towards the cloſe of the 15th century, Venice and Genoa were the only powers in Europe who owed their ſupport to commerce. An interference of intereſts inſpired a mutual rivalſhip; but in traffic Venice was much ſuperior. She engroſſed the whole commerce of India, then, and indeed, always the moſt valuable in the world, but hitherto entirely carried on through the inland parts of Aſia, or by the way of Egypt and the Red Sea. In this ſtate of affairs, Columbus, a native of Genoa, whoſe knowledge of the true figure of the earth, however attained, was much ſuperior to the general notions of the age in which he lived, conceived a project of ſailing to the Indies by a bold and unknown route, and of opening to his country a new ſource of opulence and power. But this propoſal of ſailing weſtward to the Indies was rejected by the Genoeſe as chimerical, and the principles on which it was founded were condemned as abſurd. Stung with diſappointment and indignation, Columbus retired from his country, laid his ſcheme before the court of France, where his reception was ſtill more mortifying, and where, according to the practice of that people, he was laughed at and ridiculed. Henry VII. of England was his next reſort; but the cautious politics of that prince were the moſt oppoſite imaginable to a great but uncertain deſign. In Portugal, where the ſpirit of adventure and diſcovery about this time began to operate, he had reaſon to expect better ſucceſs. But the Portugueze contented themſelves with creeping along the coaſt of Africa, and diſcovering one cape after another, they had no notion of venturing boldly into the open ſea, and of riſquing the whole at once. Such repeated diſappointments would have broken the ſpirit of any man but Columbus. The expedition required expence, and he had nothing to defray it. His mind, however, ſtill remained firm; he became the more enamoured of his deſign, the more difficulty he found in accompliſhing it, and he was inſpired with that noble enthuſiaſm which always animates an adventurous and original genius. Spain was now his only reſource, and there, after eight years attendance, he ſucceeded through the intereſt of a woman. This was the celebrated queen Iſabella, who raiſed money on her jewels to defray the expence of his expedition, and to do honour to her ſex. Columbus now ſet ſail, anno 1492, with a fleet of three ſhips, upon the moſt adventurous attempt ever undertaken by man, and in the fate of which the inhabitants of two worlds were intereſted. In this voyage he had a thouſand difficulties to contend with; the moſt ſtriking was the variation of the compaſs, then firſt obſerved, and which ſeemed to threaten that the laws of nature were altered to an unknown ocean, and that the only guide he had left was ready to forſake him. His ſailors, always diſcontented, now broke out into open mutiny, threatening to throw him overboard,

overboard, and insisted on their return. But the firmness of the commander, and much more the discovery of land, after a voyage of 33 days, put an end to the commotion. Columbus first landed on one of the Bahama islands, but there, to his surprize and sorrow, discovered, from the poverty of the inhabitants, that these could not be the Indies he was in quest of. In steering southward, however, he found the island called Hispaniola, abounding in all the necessaries of life, inhabited by a humane and hospitable people, and what was of still greater consequence, as it insured his favourable reception at home, promising, from some samples he received, considerable quantities of gold. This island therefore he proposed to make the center of his discoveries; and having left upon it a few of his companions, as the ground-work of a colony, returned to Spain to procure the necessary reinforcements.

The court was then at Barcelona; Columbus travelled thither from Seville, amidst the acclamations of the people, attended by some of the inhabitants, the gold, the arms, utensils, and ornaments of the country he had discovered. This entry into Barcelona was a species of triumph more glorious than that of conquerors, more uncommon and more innocent. In this voyage he had acquired a general knowledge of all the islands in that great sea which divides North and South America; but he had no idea that there was an ocean between him and China. Thus were the West-Indies discovered by seeking a passage to the East; and even after the discovery, still conceived to be a part of the eastern hemisphere. The present success of Columbus, his former disappointments, and the glory attending so unexpected a discovery, rendered the court of Spain as eager to forward his designs now, as it had been dilatory before. A fleet of 17 sail was immediately prepared; all the necessaries for conquest or discovery were embarked; and 1500 men, among whom were several of high rank and fortune, prepared to accompany Columbus, now appointed governor with the most ample authority. It is impossible to determine whether the genius of this great man in first conceiving the idea of these discoveries, or his sagacity in the execution of the plan he had conceived, most deserve our admiration. Instead of hurrying from sea to sea, and from one island to another, which, considering the ordinary motives to action among mankind, was naturally to be expected, Columbus with such a field before him, unable to turn on either hand without finding new objects of his curiosity and his pride, determined rather to turn to the advantage of the court of Spain the discoveries he had already made, than to acquire for himself the unavailing applause of visiting a number of unknown countries, from which he reaped no other benefit but the pleasure of seeing them. With this view he made for Hispaniola, where he established a colony, and erected forts in the most advantageous grounds for securing the dependence of the natives. Having spent a considerable time in this employment, and laboured for establishing of this colony with as much zeal and assiduity as if his views had extended no farther, he next proceeded to ascertain the importance of his other discoveries, and to examine what advantages were most likely to be derived from them. He had already touched at Cuba, which, from some specimens, seemed a rich discovery; but whether it was an island, or a part of some great continent, he was altogether uncertain. To ascertain this point was the present object of his attention. In coasting along the southern shore of Cuba, Columbus was entangled in a multitude of islands, of which he reckoned 160 in one day. These islands, which were well inhabited,

inhabited, and abounding in all the neceſſaries of life, gave him an opportunity of reflecting on this fertility of nature where the world expected nothing but the barren ocean; he called them *Jadin de la Reina*, or the Queen's Garden, in gratitude to his royal benefactreſs, who was always uppermoſt in his memory. In the ſame voyage Jamaica was diſcovered. But to ſo many difficulties was Columbus expoſed, on an unknown ſea, among rocks, ſhelves, and ſands, that he returned to Hiſpaniola, without learning any thing more certain with regard to Cuba, the main object of this enterprize.

By the firſt ſucceſs of this great man, the public diffidence was turned into admiration; but by a continuance of the ſame ſucceſs, their admiration degenerated into envy. His enemies in Spain ſet every ſpring in motion againſt him; and there is no difficulty in finding ſpecious grounds of accuſation againſt ſuch as are employed in the execution of an extenſive and complicated plan. An officer was diſpatched from Spain, fitted by his character to act the part of a ſpy and informer, and whoſe preſence plainly demonſtrated to Columbus the neceſſity of returning to Europe, for obviating the objections or calumny of his enemies.

It was not without great difficulty that he was enabled to ſet out on a third expedition, ſtill more famous than any he had hitherto undertaken. He deſigned to ſtand to the ſouthward of the Canaries until he came under the equinoctial line, and then to proceed directly weſtward, that he might diſcover what opening that might afford to India, or what new iſlands, or what continent might reward his labour. In this navigation, after being long buried in a thick fog, and ſuffering numberleſs inconveniencies from the exceſſive heats and rains between the tropics, they were at length favoured with a ſmart gale, and went before it ſeventeen days to the weſtward. At the end of this time, a ſeaman ſaw land, which was an iſland on the coaſt of Guiana, now called Trinidad. Having paſſed this iſland, and two others which lie in the mouth of the great river Oronoco, the admiral was ſurpriſed with an appearance he had never ſeen before; this was the frightful tumult of the waves, occaſioned by a conflict between the tide of the ſea and the rapid current of the immenſe river Oronoco. But ſailing forward, he plainly diſcovered that they were in freſh water; and judging rightly that it was improbable any iſland ſhould ſupply ſo vaſt a river, he began to ſuſpect he had diſcovered the continent; but when he left the river, and found that the land continued on the weſtward for a great way, he was convinced of it. Satisfied with this diſcovery, he yielded to the uneaſineſs and diſtreſſes of his crew, and bore away for Hiſpaniola. In the courſe of this diſcovery, Columbus landed at ſeveral places, where in a friendly manner he traded with the inhabitants, and found gold and pearl in tolerable plenty.

About this time the ſpirit of diſcovery ſpread itſelf widely, and many adventurers all over Europe wiſhed to acquire the reputation of Columbus without poſſeſſing his abilities. The Portugueze diſcovered Braſil, which makes at preſent the moſt valuable part of their poſſeſſions: Cabot, a native of Briſtol, diſcovered the north-eaſt coaſts, which now compoſe the Britiſh empire in North America: and Americus Veſpuſius, a merchant of Florence, ſailed to the ſouthern continent of America, and, being a man of addreſs, had the honour of giving his name to half the globe. But no one is now impoſed on by the name; all the world knows that Columbus was the firſt diſcoverer. The being deprived of the honour of given name to the new world, was one of the ſmalleſt mortifications to which

which this great man was compelled to submit. For such were the clamours of his enemies, and the ingratitude of the court of Spain, that, after discovering the continent, and making settlements in the islands of America, he was treated like a traitor, and carried over to Europe in irons. He enjoyed, however, the glory of rendering the one half of the world known to the other; a glory so much the more precious, as it was untainted by cruelty or plunder, which disfigured all the exploits of those who came after him, and accomplished the execution of his plan. He died at Valladolid, in 1506. The succeeding governors of Cuba and Hispaniola endeavoured to purchase the same advantages by the blood of the natives, which Columbus had obtained by his good sense and humanity. These islands contained mines of gold. The Indians only knew where they were situated; and the extreme avarice of the Spaniards, too furious to work by the gentle means of persuasion, hurried them to acts of the most shocking violence and cruelty against those unhappy men, who, they believed, concealed from them part of their treasure. The slaughter once begun, they set no bounds to their fury; in a few years they depopulated Hispaniola, which contained three millions of inhabitants; and Cuba, that had about 600,000. Bartholomew de las Casas, a witness of those barbarous depopulations, says, that the Spaniards went out with their dogs to hunt after men. The unhappy savages, almost naked and unarmed, were pursued like deer into the thick of the forests, devoured by dogs, killed with gun shot, or surprised and burnt in their habitations.

The Spaniards had hitherto only visited the continent: from what they saw with their eyes, or learned by report, they conjectured that this part of the new world would afford a still more valuable conquest. Fernando Cortez is dispatched from Cuba with 600 men, 18 horses, and a small number of field-pieces. With this inconsiderable force, he proposes to subdue the most powerful state on the continent of America: this was the empire of Mexico; rich, powerful, and inhabited by millions of Indians, passionately fond of war, and then headed by Montezuma, whose fame in arms struck terror into the neighbouring nations, and extended over one half the globe. Never history, to be true, was more improbable and romantic than that of this war. The empire of Mexico had subsisted for ages: its inhabitants were not rude and barbarous; every thing announced a polished and intelligent people. They knew, like the Egyptians of old, whose wisdom is still admired in this particular, that the year consisted nearly of 365 days. Their superioriry in military affairs was the object of admiration and terror over all the continent; and their government, founded on the sure basis of laws combined with religion, seemed to bid defiance to time itself. Mexico, the capital of the empire, situated in the middle of a spacious lake, was the noblest monument of American industry: it communicated with the continent by immense causeways, which were carried through the lake. The city was admired for its buildings, all of stone, its squares and market-places, the shops which glittered with gold and silver, and the sumptuous palaces of Montezuma, some erected on columns of jasper, and containing whatever was most rare, curious, or useful. But all the grandeur of this empire could not defend it against the Spaniards. Cortez, in his march, met with feeble opposition from the nations along the coast of Mexico, who were terrified at their first appearance: the warlike animals, on which the Spanish officers were mounted, the artificial thunder which issued from their hands, the wooden castles which had wafted them over the ocean, struck a panic into the natives, from which they did not recover until it was too late.

Wherever the Spaniards marched they ſpared no age or ſex, nothing ſacred or prophane. At laſt, the inhabitants of Talaſca, and ſome other ſtates on the coaſt, deſpairing of being able to oppoſe them, entered into their alliance, and join armies with thoſe terrible, and, as they believed, invincible conquerors. Cortez, thus reinforced, marched onward to Mexico; and, in his progreſs, diſcovers a volcano of ſulphur and ſalt-petre, whence he could ſupply himſelf with powder. Montezuma heard of his progreſs without daring to oppoſe it. This ſovereign commanded 30 vaſſals, of whom each could appear at the head of 100,000 combatants, armed with bows and arrows, and yet he dares not reſiſt a handful of Spaniards aided by a few Americans, whoſe allegiance would be ſhaken by the firſt reverſe of fortune. Such was the difference between the inhabitants of the two worlds, and the fame of the Spaniſh victories, which always marched before them.

By ſending a rich preſent of gold, which only whetted the Spaniſh avarice, Montezuma haſtened the approach of the enemy. No oppoſition is made to their entry into his capital. A palace is ſet apart for Cortez and his companions, who are already treated as the maſters of the new world. He had good reaſon, however, to diſtruſt the affected politeneſs of this emperor, under which he ſuſpected ſome plot for his deſtruction to be concealed; but he had no pretence for violence; Montezuma loaded him with kindneſs, and with gold in greater quantities than he demanded, and his palace was ſurrounded with artillery, the moſt frightful of all engines to the Americans. At laſt a circumſtance fell out which afforded Cortez a pretext for beginning hoſtilities. In order to ſecure a communication by ſea to receive the neceſſary reinforcements, he had erected a fort, and left a ſmall garriſon behind him at Vera Cruz, which has ſince become an emporium of commerce between Europe and America. He underſtood that the Americans in the neighbourhood had attacked this garriſon in his abſence, and that a Spaniard was killed in the action; that Montezuma himſelf was privy to this violence, and had iſſued orders that the head of the ſlain Spaniard ſhould be carried through his provinces, to deſtroy a belief, which then prevailed among them, that the Europeans were immortal. Upon receiving this intelligence, Cortez went in perſon to the emperor, attended by a few of his moſt experienced officers. Montezuma pleaded innocence, in which Cortez ſeemed extremely ready to believe him, though, at the ſame time, he alledged that the Spaniards in general would never be perſuaded of it, unleſs he returned along with them to their reſidence, which would remove all jealouſy between the two nations. The ſucceſs of this interview ſhewed the ſuperiority of the European addreſs. A powerful monarch, in the middle of his own palace, and ſurrounded by his guards, gave himſelf up a priſoner, to be diſpoſed of according to the inclination of a few gentlemen who came to demand him. Cortez had now got into his hands an engine by which every thing might be accompliſhed. The Americans had the higheſt reſpect, or rather a ſuperſtitious veneration for their emperor. Cortez, therefore, by keeping him in his power, allowing him to enjoy every mark of royalty but his freedom, and, at the ſame time, from a thorough knowledge of his character, being able to flatter all his taſtes and paſſions, maintained the eaſy ſovereignty of Mexico, by governing its prince. Did the Mexicans, grown familiar with the Spaniards, begin to abate of their reſpect? Montezuma was the firſt to teach them more politeneſs. Was there a tumult excited through the cruelty or avarice of the Spaniards? Montezuma aſcended the battlements of his priſon, and harangued his Mexicans into order

order and ſubmiſſion. This farce continued a long while; but on one of theſe occaſions, when Montezuma was ſhamefully diſgracing his character by juſtifying the enemies of his country, a ſtone, from an unknown hand, ſtruck him on the temple, which in a few days occaſioned his death. The Mexicans, now delivered from this emperor, who co-operated ſo ſtrongly with the Spaniards, elect a new prince, the famous Gatimozin, who from the beginning diſcovered an implacable animoſity againſt the Spaniſh name. Under his conduct the unhappy Mexicans ruſhed againſt thoſe very men, whom a little before they had offered to worſhip. The Spaniards, however, by the dexterous management of Cortez, were too firmly eſtabliſhed to be expelled from Mexico. The immenſe tribute which the grandees of this country had agreed to pay to the crown of Spain, amounted to 600,000 marks of pure gold, beſides an amazing quantity of precious ſtones, a fifth part of which, diſtributed among his ſoldiers, ſtimulated their avarice and their courage, and made them willing to periſh rather than part with ſo precious a booty. The Mexicans, however, made no ſmall efforts for independence; but all their valour, and deſpair itſelf, gave way before what they called the Spaniſh thunder. Gatimozin and the empreſs were taken priſoners. This was the prince who, when he lay ſtretched on burning coals, by order of one of the receivers of the king of Spain's exchequer, who inflicted the torture to make him diſcover into what part of the lake he had thrown his riches, ſaid to his high prieſt, condemned to the ſame puniſhment, and making hideous cries, "Do you take me to lay on a bed of roſes?" The high prieſt remained ſilent, and died in an act of obedience to his ſovereign. Cortez, by getting a ſecond emperor into his hands, made a complete conqueſt of Mexico; with which the Caſtille D'Or, Darien, and other provinces, fell into the hands of the Spaniards.

While Cortez and his ſoldiers were employed in reducing Mexico, they got intelligence of another great empire, ſituated towards the equinoctial line and the tropic of Capricorn, which was ſaid to abound in gold and ſilver, and precious ſtones, and to be governed by a prince more magnificent than Montezuma. This was the empire of Peru, which extended in length near 30 degrees, and was the only other country in America, which deſerved the name of a civilized kingdom. Whether it happened, that the Spaniſh government had not received certain intelligence concerning Peru, or that, being engaged in a multiplicity of other concerns, they did not chuſe to adventure on new enterprizes; certain it is, that this extenſive country, more important than Mexico itſelf, was reduced by the endeavours, and at the expence, of three private perſons. The names of theſe were, Francis Pizarro, Almagro, and Lucques, a prieſt, and a man of conſiderable fortune. The two former were natives of Panama, men of doubtful birth, and of low education. Pizarro, the ſoul of the enterprize, could neither read nor write. They ſailed over into Spain, and without difficulty obtained a grant of what they ſhould conquer. Pizarro then ſet out for the conqueſt of Peru, with 250 foot, 60 horſe, and 12 ſmall pieces of cannon, drawn by ſlaves from the conquered countries. If we reflect that the Peruvians naturally entertained the ſame prejudices with the Mexicans, in favour of the Spaniſh nation, and were beſide, of a character ſtill more ſoft and unwarlike, it need not ſurpriſe us, after what has been ſaid of the conqueſt of Mexico, that with this inconſiderable force, Pizarro ſhould make a deep impreſſion on the Peruvian empire. There were particular circumſtances likewiſe which conſpired to aſſiſt him, and which, as they diſcover ſomewhat of the

hiſtory, religion, and ſtate of the human mind in this immenſe continent, it may not be improper to relate.

Mango Capac was the founder of the Peruvian empire. He was one of thoſe uncommon men, who, calm and diſpaſſionate themſelves, can obſerve the paſſions of their fellow-creatures, and turn them to their own profit or glory. He obſerved that the people of Peru were naturally ſuperſtitious, and had a particular veneration for the ſun. He pretended therefore to be deſcended from that luminary, whoſe worſhip he was ſent to eſtabliſh, and whoſe authority he was entitled to bear. By this ſtory, romantic as it appears, he eaſily deceived a credulous people, and brought a large extent of territory under his juriſdiction; a larger ſtill he ſubdued by his arms; but both the force and the deceit he employed for the moſt laudable purpoſes. He united and civilized the diſtreſſed barbarous people; he bent them to laws and arts; he ſoftened them by the inſtitution of a benevolent religion; in ſhort, there was no part of America, where agriculture and the arts were ſo aſſiduouſly cultivated, and where the people were of ſo mild and ingenuous manners. A race of princes ſucceeded Mango, diſtinguiſhed by the title of Yncas, and revered by the people as deſcendants of their great God the Sun. The twelfth of theſe was now on the throne, and named Atabalipa. His father, Guaiana Capac, had conquered the province of Quito, which now makes a part of Spaniſh Peru. To ſecure himſelf in the poſſeſſion, he had married the daughter of the natural prince of that country, and of this marriage was ſprung Atabalipa. His elder brother, named Hueſcar, of a different mother, had claimed the ſucceſſion to the whole of his father's dominions, not excepting Quito, which devolved on the younger by a double connection. A civil war had been kindled on this account, which, after various turns of fortune, and greatly weakening the kingdom, ended in favour of Atabalipa, who detained Hueſcar, as a priſoner, in the tower of Cuſco, the capital of the Peruvian empire. In this feeble and disjointed ſtate was the kingdom of Peru, when Pizarro made his arrival. The ominous predictions of religion too, as in moſt other caſes, joined their force to human calamities. Prophecies were recorded, dreams were recollected, which foretold the ſubjection of the empire, by unknown perſons, whoſe deſcription exactly correſponded to the appearance of the Spaniards. In theſe circumſtances, Atabalipa, inſtead of oppoſing the Spaniards, ſet himſelf to procure their favour. Pizarro, however, whoſe temper partook of the meanneſs of his education, had no conception of dealing gently with thoſe he called Barbarians, but who, however, though leſs acquainted with the cruel art of deſtroying their fellow-creatures, were more civilized than himſelf. While he was engaged in conference, therefore, with Atabalipa, his men, as they had been previouſly inſtructed, furiouſly attacked the guards of that prince, and having butchered 5000 of them, as they were preſſing forward, without regard to their particular ſafety, to defend the ſacred perſon of their monarch, ſeized Atabalipa himſelf, whom they carried off to the Spaniſh quarters. Pizarro, with the ſovereign in his hands, might already be deemed the maſter of Peru; for the inhabitants of this country were as ſtrongly attached to their emperor, as the Mexicans themſelves. Atabalipa was not long in their hands before he began to treat of his ranſom. On this occaſion the ancient ornaments, amaſſed by a long line of magnificent kings, the hallowed treaſures of the moſt magnificent temples, were brought out to ſave him, who was the ſupport of the kingdom, and of the religion. While Pizarro was engaged in this negociation, by which he propoſed, without releaſing the emperor, to get into his poſſeſſion

an

an immenſe quantity of his beloved gold, the arrival of Almagro cauſed ſome embarraſſment in his affairs. The friendſhip, or rather the external ſhew of friendſhip, between theſe men, was ſolely founded on the principle of avarice, and a bold enterprizing ſpirit, to which nothing appeared too dangerous, that might gratify their ruling paſſion. When their intereſts, therefore, happened to interfere, it was not to be thought that any meaſures could be kept between them. Pizarro expected to enjoy the moſt conſiderable ſhare of the treaſure, ariſing from the emperor's ranſom, becauſe he had the chief hand in acquiring it. Almagro inſiſted on being upon an equal footing; and, at length, leſt the common cauſe might ſuffer by any rupture between them, this diſpoſition was agreed to: the ranſom is paid in without delay, a ſum exceeding their conception, but not capable to gratify their avarice. It exceeded 1,500,000l. ſterling. and conſidering the value of money at that time, was prodigious: on the dividend, after deducting a fifth for the king of Spain, and the ſhares of the chief commanders and officers, each private ſoldier had above 2000l. Engliſh money. With ſuch fortunes it was not to be expected that a mercenary army would incline to be ſubjected to the rigours of military diſcipline. They inſiſted on being diſbanded, that they might enjoy the fruits of their labour in quiet. Pizarro complied with this demand, ſenſible that avarice would ſtill detain a number in his army, and that thoſe who returned with ſuch magnificent fortunes, would induce new adventurers to purſue the ſame plan for acquiring gold. Theſe wiſe reflections were abundantly verified; it was impoſſible to ſend out better recruiting officers, than thoſe who had themſelves ſo much profited by the field; new ſoldiers conſtantly arrived, and the American armies never wanted reinforcements.

This immenſe ranſom was only a farther reaſon for detaining Atabalipa in confinement, until they diſcovered whether he had another treaſure to gratify their avarice. But whether they believed he had no more to give, and were unwilling to employ their troops in guarding a prince, from whom they expected no farther advantage, or that Pizarro had conceived an averſion againſt the Peruvian emperor, on account of ſome inſtances of craft and policy which he obſerved in his character, and which he conceived might prove dangerous to his affairs, it is certain, that, by his command, Atabalipa was put to death. To juſtify this cruel proceeding, a ſham charge was exhibited againſt the unhappy ptince, in which he was accuſed of idolatry, of having many concubines, and other circumſtances of equal impertinence. The only juſt ground of accuſation againſt him was, that his brother Hueſcar had been put to death by his command; and even this was conſiderably palliated, becauſe Hueſcar had been plotting his deſtruction, that he might eſtabliſh himſelf on the throne. Upon the death of the Ynca, a number of candidates appeared for the throne. The principal nobility ſet up the full brother of Hueſcar; Pizarro ſet up a ſon of Atabalipa; and two generals of the Peruvians endeavoured to eſtabliſh themſelves by the aſſiſtance of the army. Theſe diſtractions, which in another empire would have been extremely hurtful, and even here at another time, were at preſent rather advantageous to the Peruvian affairs. The candidates fought againſt one another, their battles accuſtomed the harmleſs people to blood; and ſuch is the preference of a ſpirit of any kind raiſed in a nation to a total lethargy, that in the courſe of thoſe quarrels among themſelves, the inhabitants of Peru aſſumed ſome courage againſt the Spaniards, whom they regarded as the ultimate cauſe of all their calamities. The loſſes which the Spaniards met with in theſe

quarrels, though inconſiderable in themſelves, were rendered dangerous by leſſening the opinion of their invincibility, which they were careful to preſerve among the inhabitants of the new world. This conſideration engaged Pizarro to conclude a truce; and this interval he employed in laying the foundations of the famous city Lima, and in ſettling the Spaniards in the country. But as ſoon as a favourable opportunity offered, he renewed the war againſt the Indians, and, after many difficulties, made himſelf maſter of Cuſco, the capital of the empire. While he was engaged in theſe conqueſts, new grants and ſupplies arrived from Spain. Pizarro obtained 200 leagues along the ſea coaſt, to the ſouthward of what had been before granted, and Almagro 200 leagues to the ſouthward of Pizarro's government. This diviſion occaſioned a warm diſpute between them, each reckoning Cuſco within his own diſtrict. But the dexterity of Pizarro brought about a reconciliation. He perſuaded his rival, that the country which really belonged to him, lay to the ſouthward of Cuſco, and that it was no way inferior in riches, and might be as eaſily conquered as Peru. He offered him his aſſiſtance, in the expedition, the ſucceſs of which he did not even call in queſtion.

Almagro, that he might have the honour of ſubduing a kingdom for himſelf, liſtened to his advice; and joining as many of Pizarro's troops to his own as he judged neceſſary, penetrated, with great danger and difficulty, into Chili; loſing many of his men as he paſſed over mountains of an immenſe height, and always covered with ſnow. He reduced, however, a very conſiderable part of this country. But the Peruvians were now become too much acquainted with war, not to take advantage of the diviſion of the Spaniſh troops. They made an effort for regaining their capital, in which, Pizarro being indiſpoſed, and Almagro removed at a diſtance, they were well nigh ſucceſsful. The latter, however, no ſooner got notice of the ſiege of Cuſco, than, relinquiſhing all views of diſtant conqueſts, he returned to ſecure the grand object of their former labours. He raiſed the ſiege with infinite ſlaughter of the aſſailants; but, having obtained poſſeſſion of the city, he was unwilling to give it up to Pizarro, who now approached with an army, and knew of no other enemy but the Peruvians. This diſpute occaſioned a long and bloody ſtruggle between them, in which the turns of fortune were various, and the reſentment fierce on both ſides, becauſe the fate of the vanquiſhed was certain death. This was the lot of Almagro, who, in an advanced age, fell a victim to the ſecurity of a rival, in whoſe dangers and triumphs he had long ſhared, and with whom, from the beginning of the enterprize, he had been intimately connected. During the courſe of this civil war, many Peruvians ſerved in the Spaniſh armies, and learned, from the practice of Chriſtians, to butcher one another. That blinded nation, however, at length opened their eyes, and took a very remarkable reſolution. They ſaw the ferocity of the Europeans, their unextinguiſhable reſentment and avarice, and they conjectured that theſe paſſions would never permit their conteſts to ſubſide. Let us retire, ſaid they, from among them, let us fly to our mountains; they will ſpeedily deſtroy one another, and then we may return in peace to our former habitations. This reſolution was inſtantly put in practice; the Peruvians diſperſed, and left the Spaniards in their capital. Had the force on each ſide been exactly equal, this ſingular policy of the natives of Peru might have been attended with ſucceſs. But the victory of Pizarro put an end to Almagro's life, and the hopes of the Peruvians, who have never ſince ventured to make head againſt the Spaniards.

Pizarro,

Pizarro, now ſole maſter of the field, and of the richeſt empire in the world, was ſtill urged on, by his ambition, to undertake new enterprizes. The ſouthern countries of America, into which he had ſome time before diſpatched Almagro, offered the richeſt conqueſt. Towards this quarter the mountains of Potoſi, compoſed of entire ſilver, had been diſcovered, the ſhell of which only remains at preſent. He therefore followed the track of Almagro into Chili, and reduced another part of that country. Orellana, one of his commanders, paſſed the Andes, and ſailed down to the mouth of the river of Amazons: an immenſe navigation, which diſcovered a rich and delightful country, but as it is moſtly flat, and therefore not abounding in minerals, the Spaniards then, and ever ſince, neglected it. Pizarro meeting with repeated ſucceſs, and having no ſuperior to control, no rival to keep him within bounds, now gave looſe reins to the natural ferocity of his temper, and behaved with the baſeſt tyranny and cruelty againſt all who had not concurred in his deſigns. This conduct raiſed a conſpiracy againſt him, to which he fell a ſacrifice in his own palace, and in the city of Lima, which he himſelf had founded. The partiſans of old Almagro, declared his ſon of the ſame name their viceroy. But the greater part of the nation, though extremely well ſatisfied with the fate of Pizarro, did not concur with this declaration. They waited the orders of the emperor Charles V. then king of Spain, who ſent over Veca di Caſtro to be their governor. This man, by his integrity and wiſdom, was admirably well fitted to heal the wounds of the colony, and to place every thing on the moſt advantageous footing, both for it and for the mother country. By his prudent management the mines of La Plata and Potoſi, which were formerly a matter of private plunder, became an object of public utility to the court of Spain. The parties were ſilenced or cruſhed; young Almagro, who would hearken to no terms of accommodation, was put to death; and a tranquillity, ſince the arrival of the Spaniards unknown, was reſtored to Peru. It ſeems, however, that De Caſtro had not been ſufficiently ſkilled in gaining the favour of the Spaniſh miniſtry, by proper bribes or promiſes, which a miniſtry would always expect from the governor of ſo rich a country. By their advice a council was ſent over to control De Caſtro, and the colony was again unſettled. The parties but juſt extinguiſhed, began to blaze anew; and Gonzalo, the brother of the famous Pizarro, ſet himſelf at the head of his brother's partiſans, with whom many new malcontents had united. It was now no longer a diſpute between governors about the bounds of their juriſdiction. Gonzalo Pizarro only paid a nominal ſubmiſſion to the king. He ſtrengthened daily, and even went ſo far as to behead a governor, who was ſent over to curb him. He gained the confidence of the admiral of the Spaniſh fleet in the South Seas, by whoſe means he propoſed to hinder the landing of any troops from Spain, and he had a view of uniting the inhabitants of Mexico in his revolt.

Such was the ſituation of affairs, when the court of Spain, ſenſible of their miſtake in not ſending into America men whoſe character and virtue only, and not importunity and cabal, pleaded in their behalf, diſpatched, with unlimited powers, Peter de la Gaſga, a man differing only from Caſtro, by being of a more mild and inſinuating behaviour, but with the ſame love of juſtice, the ſame greatneſs of ſoul, and the ſame diſintereſted ſpirit. All thoſe who had not joined in Pizarro's revolt, flocked under his ſtandard; many of his friends, charmed with the behaviour of Gaſga, forſook their old connections: the admiral was gained over by inſinuation to return to his duty; and Pizarro himſelf was offered a full indemnity,

provided he ſhould return to the allegiance of the Spaniſh crown. But ſo intoxicating are the ideas of royalty, that Pizarro was inclined to run every hazard, rather than ſubmit to any officer of Spain. With thoſe of his partiſans, therefore, who ſtill continued to adhere to his intereſt, he determined to venture a battle, in which he was conquered and taken priſoner. His execution followed ſoon after; and thus the brother of him, who conquered Peru for the crown of Spain, fell a ſacrifice to the ſecurity of the Spaniſh dominion over that country.

The conqueſt of the great empires of Mexico and Peru, is the only part of the American hiſtory, which deſerves to be treated under the preſent head. What relates to the reduction of the other parts of the continent or of the iſlands, if it contains either inſtruction or entertainment, ſhall be handled under theſe particular countries. We now proceed to treat of the manners, government, religion, and whatever compoſes the character of the natives of America; and as theſe are extremely ſimilar all over this part of the globe, we ſhall ſpeak of them in general, in order to ſave continual repetitions, noticing at the ſame time, when we enter upon the deſcription of the particular countries, whatever is peculiar or remarkable in the inhabitants of each.

Of the original Inhabitants of AMERICA.

THE diſcovery of America has not only opened a new ſource of wealth to the buſy and commercial part of Europe, but an extenſive field of ſpeculation to the philoſopher, who would trace the character of man under various degrees of refinement, and obſerve the movements of the human heart, or the operations of the human underſtanding, when untutored by ſcience or untainted with corruption. So ſtriking ſeemed the diſparity between the inhabitants of Europe, and the natives of America, that ſome ſpeculative men have ventured to affirm, that it is impoſſible they ſhould be of the ſame ſpecies, or derived from one common ſource. This concluſion, however, is extremely ill-founded. The characters of mankind may be infinitely varied according to the different degrees of improvement at which they are arrived, the manner in which they acquire the neceſſaries of life, the force of cuſtom and habit, and a multiplicity of other circumſtances too particular to be mentioned, and too various to be reduced under any general head. But the great outlines of humanity are to be diſcovered among them all, notwithſtanding the various ſhades which characteriſe nations, and diſtinguiſh them from each other.

When the thirſt of gold carried the inhabitants of Europe beyond the Atlantic, they found the inhabitants of the new world immerſed in what they reckoned barbarity, but which, however, was a ſtate of honeſt independence, and noble ſimplicity. Except the inhabitants of the great empires of Peru and Mexico, who, comparatively ſpeaking, were refined nations, the natives of America were unacquainted with almoſt every European art; even agriculture itſelf, the moſt uſeful of them all, was hardly known, or cultivated very ſparingly. The only method on which they depended for acquiring the neceſſaries of life, was by hunting the wild animals, which their mountains and foreſts ſupplied in great abundance. This exerciſe, which among them is a moſt ſerious occupation, gives a ſtrength and agility to their limbs, unknown among other nations.

The

The ſame cauſe, perhaps, renders their bodies, in general, where the rays of the ſun are not too violent, uncommonly ſtrait and well proportioned. Their muſcles are firm and ſtrong; their bodies and heads flattiſh, which is the effect of art; their features are regular, but their countenances fierce, their hair long, black, lank, and as ſtrong as that of a horſe. The colour of their ſkin is a reddiſh brown, admired among them, and heightened by the conſtant uſe of bears fat and paint. The character of the Indians is altogether founded upon their circumſtances and way of life. A people who are conſtantly employed in procuring the means of a precarious ſubſiſtence, who live by hunting the wild animals, and who are generally engaged in war with their neighbours, cannot be ſuppoſed to enjoy much gaiety of temper, or high flow of ſpirits. The Indians therefore are, in general, grave even to ſadneſs; they have nothing of that giddy vivacity peculiar to ſome nations in Europe, and they deſpiſe it. Their behaviour to thoſe about them is regular, modeſt, and reſpectful. Ignorant of the arts of amuſement, of which that of ſaying trifles agreeably, is one of the moſt conſiderable, they never ſpeak but when they have ſomething important to obſerve; and all their actions, words, and even looks, are attended with ſome meaning. This is extremely natural to men who are almoſt continually engaged in purſuits, which to them are of the higheſt importance. Their ſubſiſtence depends entirely on what they procure with their hands; and their lives, their honour, and every thing dear to them, may be loſt by the ſmalleſt inattention to the deſigns of their enemies. As they have no particular object to attach them to one place rather than another, they fly wherever they expect to find the neceſſaries of life in greateſt abundance. Cities, which are the effects of agriculture and arts, they have none. The different tribes or nations are for the ſame reaſon extremely ſmall, when compared with civiliſed ſocieties, in which induſtry, arts, agriculture, and commerce, have united a vaſt number of individuals, whom a complicated luxury renders uſeful to one another. Theſe ſmall tribes live at an immenſe diſtance; they are ſeparated by a deſert frontier, and hid in the boſom of impenetrable and almoſt boundleſs foreſts.

There is eſtabliſhed in each ſociety a certain ſpecies of government, which over the whole continent of America prevails, with exceeding little variation; becauſe over the whole of this continent the manners and way of life are nearly ſimilar and uniform. Without arts, riches, or luxury, the great inſtruments of ſubjection in poliſhed ſocieties, an American has no method by which he can render himſelf conſiderable among his companions, but by a ſuperiority in perſonal qualities of body or mind. But as nature has not been very laviſh in her perſonal diſtinctions, where all enjoy the ſame education, all are pretty much equal, and will deſire to remain ſo. Liberty therefore is the prevailing paſſion of the Americans, and their government, under the influence of this ſentiment, is better ſecured than by the wiſeſt political regulations. They are very far, however, from deſpiſing all ſorts of authority; they are attentive to the voice of wiſdom, which experience has conferred on the aged, and they enlift under the banners of the chief, in whoſe valour and military addreſs they have learned to repoſe their confidence. In every ſociety therefore there is to be conſidered the power of the chief and of the elders: and according as the government inclines more to the one or to the other, it may be regarded as monarchial, or as a ſpecies of ariſtocracy. Among thoſe tribes which are moſt engaged in war, the power of the chief is naturally predominant, becauſe the idea of having a military leader, was the firſt

ſource

fource of his fuperiority, and the continual exigencies of the ſtate requiring ſuch a leader, will continue to ſupport and even to enhance it. His power, however, is rather perſuaſive than coerſive: he is reverenced as a father, rather than feared as a monarch. He has no guards, no priſons, no officers of juſtice, and one act of ill-judged violence would pull him from the throne. The elders, in the other form of government, which may be conſidered as an ariſtocracy, have no more power. In ſome tribes indeed there are a kind of hereditary nobility, whoſe influence being conſtantly augmented by time, is more conſiderable. But this fource of power, which depends chiefly on the imagination, by which we annex, to the merit of our contemporaries, that of their forefathers, is too refined to be very common among the natives of America. In moſt countries therefore age alone is ſufficient for acquiring reſpect, influence, and authority. It is age which teaches experience, and experience is the only ſource of knowledge among a barbarous people. Among thoſe perſons buſineſs is conducted with the utmoſt ſimplicity, and which may recall to thoſe who are acquainted with antiquity, a picture of the moſt early ages. The heads of families meet together in a houſe or cabin, appointed for the purpoſe. Here the buſineſs is diſcuſſed, and here thoſe of the nation, diſtinguiſhed for their eloquence or wiſdom, have an opportunity of diſplaying thoſe talents. Their orators, like thoſe of Homer, expreſs themſelves in a bold figurative ſtyle, ſtronger than refined, or rather ſoftened nations, can well bear, and with geſtures equally violent, but often extremely natural and expreſſive. When the buſineſs is over, and they happen to be well provided in food, they appoint a feaſt upon the occaſion, of which almoſt the whole nation partakes. The feaſt is accompanied with a ſong, in which the real, or fabulous exploits of their forefathers are celebrated. They have dances too, though, like thoſe of the Greeks and Romans, chiefly of the military kind, and their muſic and dancing accompanies every feaſt.

It often happens, that thoſe different tribes or nations, ſcattered as they are at an immenſe diſtance from one another, meet in their excurſions after prey. If there ſubſiſts no animoſity between them, which ſeldom is the caſe, they behave in the moſt friendly and courteous manner. But if they happen to be in a ſtate of war, or if there has been no previous intercourſe between them, all who are not friends being deemed enemies, they fight with the moſt ſavage fury.

War, if we except hunting, is the only employment of the men; as to every other concern, and even the little agriculture they enjoy, it is left to the women. Their moſt common motive for entering into a war, when it does not ariſe from an accidental rencounter or interference, is either to revenge themſelves for the death of ſome loſt friend, or to acquire priſoners, who may aſſiſt them in their hunting, and whom they adopt into their ſociety. Theſe wars are either undertaken by ſome private adventurers, or at the inſtance of the whole community. In the latter caſe, all the young men, who are diſpoſed to go out to battle, for no one is compelled contrary to his inclination, give a bit of wood to the chief, as a token of their deſign to accompany him, For every thing among theſe people is tranſacted with a great deal of ceremony and many forms. The chief, who is to conduct them, faſts ſeveral days, during which he converſes with no one, and is particularly careful to obſerve his dreams, which the preſumption natural to ſavages generally renders as favourable as he could deſire. A variety of other ſuperſtitions and ceremonies are obſerved. One of the moſt hideous is ſetting the war kettle on fire,

as an emblem that they are going out to devour their enemies, which among ſome nations muſt formerly have been the caſe, ſince they ſtill continue to expreſs it in clear terms, and uſe an emblem ſignificant of the ancient uſage. Then they diſpatch a porcelane, or large ſhell to their allies, inviting them to come along, and drink the blood of their enemies. For with the Americans, as with the Greeks of old,

"A generous friendſhip no cold medium knows,
"But with one love, with one reſentment glows."

They think that thoſe in their alliance muſt not only adopt their enmities, but have their reſentment wound up to the ſame pitch with themſeves. And indeed no people carry their friendſhips, or their reſentments, ſo far as they do; and this is what ſhould be expected from their peculiar circumſtances; that principle in human nature, which is the ſpring of the ſocial affections, acts with ſo much the greater force, the more it is reſtrained. The Americans, who live in ſmall ſocieties, who ſee few objects and few perſons, become wonderfully attached to theſe objects and perſons, and cannot be deprived of them, without feeling themſelves miſerable. Their ideas are too confined, their breaſts are too narrow to entertain the ſentiments of general benevolence, or even of ordinary humanity. But this very circumſtance, while it makes them cruel and ſavage to an incredible degree, towards thoſe with whom they are at war, adds a new force to their particular friendſhips, and to the common tie which unites the members of the ſame tribe, or of thoſe different tribes which are in alliance with one another. Without attending to this reflection, ſome facts we are going to relate would excite our wonder without informing our reaſon, and we ſhould be bewildered in a number of particulars ſeemingly oppoſite to one another, without being ſenſible of the general cauſe from which they proceed.

Having finiſhed all the ceremonies previous to the war, they iſſue forth with their faces blackened with charcoal, intermixed with ſtreaks of vermilion, which give them a moſt horrid appearance. Then they exchange their cloaths with their friends, and diſpoſe of all their finery to the women, who accompany them a conſiderable diſtance to receive thoſe laſt tokens of eternal friendſhip.

The great qualities in an Indian war are vigilance and attention, to give and to avoid a ſurprize; and indeed in theſe they are ſuperior to all nations in the world. Accuſtomed to continual wanderings in the foreſts, having their perceptions ſharpened by keen neceſſity, and living in every reſpect according to nature, their external ſenſes have a degree of acuteneſs which at firſt view appears incredible. They can trace out their enemies, at an immenſe diſtance, by the ſmoak of their fires, which they ſmell, and by the tracks of their feet on the ground, imperceptible to an European eye, but which they can count and diſtinguiſh with the utmoſt facility. They even diſtinguiſh the different nations with whom they are acquainted, and can determine the preciſe time when they paſſed, where an European could not, with all his glaſſes, diſtinguiſh footſteps at all. Theſe circumſtances, however, are of ſmall importance, becauſe their enemies are no leſs acquainted with them. When they go out, therefore, they take care to avoid making uſe of any thing by which they might run the danger of a diſcovery. They light no fire to warm themſelves, or to prepare their victuals; they lie cloſe to the ground all day, and travel only in the night; and marching along in files, he that cloſes the rear diligently covers with leaves the tracks of his own feet, and of their's who preceded him. When they halt to refreſh themſelves, ſcouts

are

are ſent out to reconnoitre the country, and beat up every place where they ſuſpect an enemy may lie concealed. In this manner they enter unawares the villages of their foes, and while the flower of the nation are engaged in hunting, maſſacre all the children, women, and helpleſs old men, or make priſoners of as many as they can manage, or have ſtrength enough to be uſeful to their nation. But when the enemy is apprized of their deſign, and coming on in arms againſt them, they throw themſelves flat on the ground among the withered herbs and leaves, which their faces are painted to reſemble. Then they allow a part to paſs unmoleſted, when all at once, with a tremendous ſhout, riſing up from their ambuſh, they pour a ſtorm of muſquet bullets on their foes. The party attacked returns the ſame cry. Every one ſhelters himſelf with a tree, and returns the fire of the adverſe party, as ſoon as they raiſe themſelves from the ground to give a ſecond fire. Thus does the battle continue until one party is ſo much weakened, as to be incapable of farther reſiſtance. But if the force on each ſide continues nearly equal, the fierce ſpirits of the ſavages, inflamed by the loſs of their friends, can no longer be reſtrained. They abandon this diſtant war, they ruſh upon one another with clubs and hatchets in their hands, magnifying their own courage, and inſulting their enemies with the bittereſt reproaches. A cruel combat enſues, death appears in a thouſand hideous forms, which would congeal the blood of civilized nations to behold, but which rouſe the fury of ſavages. They trample, they inſult over the dead bodies, tearing the ſcalp from the head, wallowing in their blood like wild beaſts, and ſometimes devouring their fleſh. The flame rages on till it meets with no reſiſtance, then the priſoners are ſecured, thoſe unhappy men, whoſe fate is a thouſand times more dreadful than their's who have died in the field. The conquerers ſet up a hideous howling to lament the friends they have loſt. They approach in a melancholy and ſevere gloom to their own village, a meſſenger is ſent to announce their arrival, and the women with frightful ſhrieks come out to mourn their dead brothers, or their huſbands. When they are arrived, the chief relates in a low voice to the elders a circumſtantial account of every particular of the expedition. The orator proclaims aloud this account to the people, and as he mentions the names of thoſe who have fallen, the ſhrieks of the women are redoubled. The men too join in theſe cries, according as each is moſt connected with the deceaſed, by blood or friendſhip. The laſt ceremony is the proclamation of the victory; each individual then forgets his private misfortune, and joins in the triumph of his nation; all tears are wiped from their eyes, and by an unaccountable tranſition, they paſs in a moment from the bitterneſs of ſorrow, to an extravagance of joy. But the treatment of the priſoners, whoſe fate all this time remains undecided, is what chiefly characteriſes the ſavages.

We have already mentioned the ſtrength of their affections or reſentments. United as they are in ſmall ſocieties, connected within themſelves by the firmeſt ties, their friendly affections, which glow with the moſt intenſe warmth within the walls of their own village, ſeldom extend beyond them. They feel nothing for the enemies of their nation; and their reſentment is eaſily extended from the individual, who has injured them, to all others of the ſame tribe. The priſoners, who have themſelves the ſame feelings, know the intentions of the conquerers, and are prepared for them. The perſon, who has taken the captive, attends him to the cottage, where, according to the diſtribution made by the elders, he is delivered to ſupply the loſs of a citizen. If thoſe who receive him have

their family weakened by war or other accidents, they adopt the captive into the family, of which he becomes a member. But if they have no occaſion for him, or the reſentment for the loſs of their friends be too high to endure the ſight of any connected with thoſe who were concerned in it, they ſentence him to death. All thoſe who have met with the ſame ſevere ſentence being collected, the whole nation is aſſembled at the execution, as for ſome great ſolemnity. A ſcaffold is erected, and the priſoners are tied to the ſtake, where they commence their death-ſong, and prepare for the enſuing ſcene of cruelty with the moſt undaunted courage. The enemies, on the other ſide, are determined to put it to the proof, by the moſt refined and exquiſite tortures. They begin at the extremity of his body, and gradually approach the more vital parts. One plucks out his nails by the roots, one by one; another takes a finger into his mouth, and tears off the fleſh with his teeth; a third thruſts the finger, mangled as it is, into the bowl of a pipe made red hot, which he ſmoaks like tobacco; then they pound his toes and fingers to pieces between two ſtones; they pull off the fleſh from the teeth, and cut circles about his joints, and gaſhes in the fleſhy parts of his limbs, which they ſear immediately with red hot irons, cutting, burning, and pinching them alternately; they pull off his fleſh, thus mangled and roaſted, bit by bit, devouring it with greedineſs, and ſmearing their faces with the blood in an enthuſiaſm of horror and fury. When they have thus torn off the fleſh, they twiſt the bare nerves and tendons about an iron, tearing and ſnapping them, whilſt others are employed in pulling and extending the limbs in every way that can increaſe the torment. This continues often five or ſix hours, and ſometimes, ſuch is the ſtrength of the ſavages, days together. Then they frequently unbind him, to give a breathing to their fury, to think what new torments they ſhall inflict, and to refreſh the ſtrength of the ſufferer, who, wearied out with ſuch a variety of unheard-of torments, often falls into ſo profound ſleep, that they are obliged to apply the fire to awake him and renew his ſufferings. He is again faſtened to the ſtake, and again they renew their cruelty; they ſtick him all over with ſmall matches of wood, that eaſily take fire but burn ſlowly; they continually run ſharp reeds into every part of his body; they drag out his teeth with pincers, and thruſt out his eyes; and laſtly, after having burned his fleſh from the bones with ſlow fires; after having ſo mangled the body that it is all but one wound; after having mutilated the face in ſuch a manner as to carry nothing human in it; after having peeled the ſkin from the head, and poured a heap of red hot coals, or boiling water, on the naked ſkull, they once more unbind the wretch, who, blind, and ſtaggering with pain and weakneſs, aſſaulted and pelted upon every ſide with clubs and ſtones, now up, now down, falling into their fires at every ſtep, runs hither and thither, until one of the chiefs, whether out of compaſſion, or weary of cruelty, puts an end to his life with a club or a dagger. The body is then put into a kettle, and this barbarous employment is ſucceeded by a feaſt as barbarous.

The women, forgetting the human as well as the female nature, and transformed into ſomething worſe than furies, act their parts, and even outdo the men in this ſcene of horror, while the principal perſons of the country ſit round the ſtake ſmoaking and looking on without the leaſt emotion. What is moſt extraordinary, the ſufferer himſelf in the little intervals of his torments ſmokes too, appears unconcerned, and converſes with his torturers about indifferent matters. Indeed, during the whole time of his execution, there ſeems a conteſt between him and them

which

which shall exceed, they in inflicting the most horrid pains, or he in enduring them, with a firmness and constancy almost above human: not a groan, not a sigh, not a distortion of countenance escapes him; he possesses his mind entirely in the midst of his torments; he recounts his own exploits; he informs them what cruelties he has inflicted upon their countrymen, and threatens them with the revenge that will attend his death: and though his reproaches exasperate them to a perfect madness and fury, he continues his insults even of their ignorance of the art of tormenting, pointing out himself more exquisite methods, and more sensible parts of the body to be afflicted. The women have this part of courage as well as the men; and it is as rare for an Indian to behave otherwise, as it would be for any European to suffer as an Indian. Such is the wonderful power of an early institution, and a ferocious thirst of glory. *I am brave and intrepid*, exclaims the savage in the face of his tormentors, *I do not fear death, nor any kind of tortures; those who fear them are cowards; they are less than women; life is nothing to those that have courage: may my enemies be confounded with despair and rage! Oh! that I could devour them, and drink their blood to the last drop.*

I do not dwell upon these circumstances of cruelty, which so degrade human nature, out of choice; but, as all who mention the customs of this people have insisted upon their behaviour in this respect very particularly, and as it seems necessary to give a true idea of their character, I did not chuse to omit it. And what is still more important, it serves to shew in the strongest light, to what an inconceivable degree of barbarity, to what a pitch the passions of men may be carried, when untamed by the refinements of polished society, when let loose from the goverment of reason, and uninfluenced by the dictates of Christianity; a religion that teaches compassion to our enemies, which is neither known nor practised in other institutions; and it will make us more sensible than some appear to be, of the value of commerce, the arts of a civilized life, and the light of literature; which, if they have abated the force of some of the natural virtues, by the luxury which attends them, have taken out likewise the sting of our natural vices, and softened the ferocity of the human race.

Nothing in the history of mankind, as I have already observed, forms a stronger contrast than this cruelty of the savages towards those with whom they are at war, and the warmth of their affection towards their friends, who consist of all those who live in the same village, or are in alliance with it: among these all things are common; and this, though it may in part arise from their not possessing very distinct notions of separate property, is chiefly to be attributed to the strength of their attachment; because, in every thing else, with their lives as well as their fortunes, they are ready to serve their friends. Their houses, their provisions, even their young women, are not enough to oblige a guest. Has any one of these succeeded ill in his hunting? has his harvest failed? or is his house burned? he feels no other effect of his misfortune, than that it gives him an opportunity to experience the benevolence and regard of his fellow-citizens; but to the enemies of his country, or to those who have privately offended, the American is implacable. He conceals his sentiments, he appears reconciled, until by some treachery or surprize he has an opportunity of executing an horrible revenge. No length of time is sufficient to allay his resentment; no distance of place great enough to protect the object; he crosses the steepest mountains, he pierces the most impenetrable forests, and traverses the most hideous bogs and deserts for several hundreds of miles; bearing the inclemency of the seasons, the fatigue of the expedition,

expedition, the extremes of hunger and thirſt, with patience and chearfulneſs, in hopes of ſurpriſing his enemy, on whom he exerciſes the moſt ſhocking barbarities, even to the eating of his fleſh. To ſuch extremes do the Indians puſh their friendſhip or their enmity; and ſuch indeed in general is the character of all ſtrong and uncultivated minds.

But what we have ſaid reſpecting the Indians would be a faint picture, did we omit obſerving the force of their friendſhip, which principally appears by the treatment of their dead. When any one of the ſociety is cut off, he is lamented by the whole: on this occaſion a thouſand ceremonies are practiſed denoting the moſt lively ſorrow. Of theſe the moſt remarkable, as it diſcovers both the height and continuance of their grief, is what they call the feaſt of the dead, or the feaſt of ſouls. The day of this ceremony is appointed by public order, and nothing is omitted that it may be celebrated with the utmoſt pomp and magnificence. The neighbouring tribes are invited to be preſent, and to join in the ſolemnity. At this time all who have died ſince the laſt ſolemn occaſion, (which is renewed every ten years among ſome tribes, and every eight among others) are taken out of their graves; thoſe who have been interred at the greateſt diſtance from the villages are diligently ſought for, and brought to this great rendezvous of carcaſſes.

It is not difficult to conceive the horror of this general diſinterment. I cannot deſcribe it in a more lively manner than it is done by Lafitau, to whom we are indebted for the moſt authentic account of thoſe nations.

Without queſtion, ſays he, the opening of theſe tombs diſplays one of the moſt ſtriking ſcenes that can be conceived; this humbling portrait of human miſery, in ſo many images of death; wherein ſhe ſeems to take a pleaſure to paint herſelf in a thouſand various ſhapes of horror, in the ſeveral carcaſſes, according to the degree in which corruption has prevailed over them, or the manner in which it has attacked them. Some appear dry and withered; others have a ſort of parchment upon their bones; ſome look as if they were baked and ſmoaked, without any appearance of rottenneſs; ſome are juſt turning towards the point of putrefaction; whilſt others are ſwarming with worms, and drowned with corruption. I know not which ought to ſtrike us moſt, the horror of ſo ſhocking a ſight, or the tender pity and affection of theſe poor people towards their departed friends, for nothing deſerves our admiration more than that eager diligence and attention with which they diſcharge this melancholy duty of their tenderneſs; gathering up carefully even the ſmalleſt bones; handling the carcaſſes, diſguſtful as they are, with every thing loathſome, cleanſing them from the worms and carrying them upon their ſhoulders through tireſome journeys of ſeveral days, without being diſcouraged from the offenſiveneſs of the ſmell, and without ſuffering any other emotions to ariſe than thoſe of regret, for having loſt perſons who were ſo dear to them in their lives, and ſo lamented in their death.

They bring them into their cottages, where they prepare a feaſt in honour of the dead, during which their great actions are celebrated, and all the tender intercourſes which took place between them and their friends are piouſly called to mind. The ſtrangers, who have come ſometimes many hundred miles to be preſent on the occaſion, join in the tender condolance; and the women, by frightful ſhrieks, demonſtrate that they are pierced with the ſharpeſt ſorrow. Then the dead bodies are carried from the cabins for the general reinterment. A great pit is dug in the ground, and thither, at a certain time, each perſon, attended by his family and friends, marches in ſolemn ſilence, bearing the dead body of a ſon, a father,

father, or a brother. When they are all convened, the dead bodies, or the duſt of thoſe which were quite corrupted, are depoſited in the pit: then the torrent of grief breaks out anew. Whatever they poſſeſs moſt valuable is interred with the dead. The ſtrangers are not wanting in their generoſity, and confer thoſe preſents which they have brought along with them for the purpoſe. Then all preſent go down into the pit, and every one takes a little of the earth, which they afterwards preſerve with the moſt religious care. The bodies, ranged in order, are covered with entire new furs, and over theſe with bark, on which they throw ſtones, wood, and earth. Then taking their laſt farewel, they return each to his own cabin.

We have mentioned that in this ceremony the ſavages offer as preſents to the dead whatever they value moſt highly. This cuſtom, which is univerſal among them, ariſes from a rude notion of the immortality of the ſoul. They believe this doctrine moſt firmly, and it is the principal tenet of their religion. When the ſoul is ſeparated from the body of their friends, they conceive that it ſtill continues to hover around it, and to require and take delight in the ſame things with which it formerly was pleaſed. After a certain time, however, it forſakes its dreary manſion, and departs far weſtward into the land of ſpirits. They have even gone ſo far as to make a diſtinction between the inhabitants of the other world; ſome they imagine, particularly thoſe who in their life-time, have been fortunate in war, poſſeſs a high degree of happineſs, have a place for hunting and fiſhing, which never fails, and enjoy all ſenſual delights, without labouring hard in order to procure them. The ſouls of thoſe, on the contrary, who happen to be conquered or ſlain in war, are extremely miſerable after death. A future ſtate therefore is not at all conſidered, among the ſavages, as a place of retribution, as the reward of humble virtue, or as the puniſhment of proſperous vice. They rather judge of our happineſs in the next world by what we have enjoyed in the preſent.

Their taſte for war, which forms the chief ingredient in their character, gives a ſtrong bias to their religion. Areſkoui, or the god of battle, is revered as the great god of the Indians. Him they invoke before they go into the field: according as his diſpoſition is more or leſs favourable to them, they conclude they will be more or leſs ſucceſsful. Some nations worſhip the ſun and moon; among others there are a number of traditions, relative to the creation of the world, and the hiſtory of the gods: traditions which reſemble the Grecian fables, but which are ſtill more abſurd and inconſiſtent. But religion is not the prevailing character of the Indians; and except when they have ſome immediate occaſion for the aſſiſtance of their gods, they pay them no ſort of worſhip. Like all rude nations, however, they are ſtrongly addicted to ſuperſtition. They believe in the exiſtence of a number of good and bad genii or ſpirits, who interfere in the affairs of mortals, and produce all our happineſs or miſery. It is from the evil genii in particular, that our diſeaſes proceed; and it is to the good genii we are indebted for a cure. The miniſters of the genii are the jugglers, who are alſo the only phyſicians among the ſavages. Theſe jugglers are ſuppoſed to be inſpired by the good genii, moſt commonly in their dreams, with the knowledge of future events; they are called in to the aſſiſtance of the ſick, and are ſuppoſed to be informed by the genii whether they will get over the diſeaſe, and in what way they muſt be treated. But theſe ſpirits are extremely ſimple in their ſyſtem of phyſic, and, in almoſt every diſeaſe, direct the juggler to the ſame remedy. The patient is incloſed in a narrow cabin, in the midſt of which is a ſtone red hot; on this they throw water, until he is well ſoaked with the warm

NORTH AMERICA
Drawn from the best Authorities
By T. Kitchin
Baffins further Bylots Bay
Cumberland I.
Davis's Straits
Greenland
Forbishers Str.
C. Farewell
Esquimeaux
Arctic Circle
Repulse Bay
Wager Bay
Parts unknown
New North Wales
Hudsons Str.
C. Chudley
Sadlers Is.
Hudsons Bay
C. Churchill
C. Tidnam
Labrador or New Britain
Esquimeaux
Davis's Inl.
St Anns B.
Esquimaux R.
Bell Isle Straits
Penguin I.
Gulf of St Lawrence
Newfoundland
Race of Point Rich
Trinity B.
St Johns
Cape Race
Fireland I.
Placentia
Sable I.
Halifax
C. Sable
Nova Scotia
Canada
Quebec
Montreal
Lake Ontario
Lake Erie
Lake Huron
Lake Michigan
Lake Superior
Lake Winipigon
Lake of the Woods
Lake Assenipaouals
Lake Mistassins
Lake Abbitibis
Lake Nipigon
Lake Alemipigon
Lake Long
Lake Mer
Lake Ouinipique
Lake Winipigon
Lake Assiniboils
Lake Lake
Lake Lake
Lake Lake

warm vapour and his own ſweat. Then they hurry him from the bagnio, and plunge him ſuddenly in the next river. This coarſe method, which coſts many their lives, often performs very extraordinary cures. The jugglers have likewiſe the uſe of ſome ſpecifics of wonderful efficacy; and all the ſavages are dexterous in curing wounds by the application of herbs. But the power of theſe remedies is always attributed to the magical ceremonies with which they are adminiſtered.

A general Deſcription of AMERICA.

THIS great weſtern continent, frequently denominated the New World, extends from 80th deg. north, to the 56th deg. ſouth lat. and where its breadth is known, from the 35th to the 136th deg. of weſt lon. from London, ſtretching between 8 and 9000 miles in length, and in its greateſt breadth 3690. It ſees both hemiſpheres, has two ſummers and a double winter, and enjoys all the variety of climates which the earth affords. It is waſhed by the two great oceans. To the eaſtward it has the Atlantic, which divides it from Europe and Africa. To the weſt it has the Pacific, or great South Sea, by which it is ſeparated from Aſia. By theſe ſeas it may, and does, carry on a direct commerce with the other three parts of the world. It is compoſed of two great continents, one on the north, the other upon the ſouth, which are joined by the kingdom of Mexico, which forms a ſort of iſthmus 1500 miles long, and in one part at Darien, ſo extremely narrow, as to make the communication between the two oceans by no means difficult, being only 60 miles over. In the great gulph, which is formed between the Iſthmus and the northern and ſouthern continents, lie an infinite multitude of iſlands, many of them large, moſt of them fertile, and denominated the Weſt Indies, in contradiſtinction to the countries and iſlands of Aſia, beyond the Cape of Good Hope, which are called the Eaſt Indies.

Before we begin to treat of ſeparate countries in their order, we muſt, according to juſt method, take notice of thoſe mountains and rivers, which diſdain, as it were, to be confined within the limits of particular provinces, and extend over a great part of the continent. For though America in general be not a mountainous country, it has the greateſt mountains in the world. In South America the Andes, or Cordilleras, run from north to ſouth along the coaſt of the Pacific ocean. They exceed in length any chain of mountains in the other parts of the globe; extending from the Iſthmus of Darien, to the ſtreights of Magellan, they divide the whole ſouthern parts of America, and run a length of 4300 miles. The height is as remarkable as their length, for though in part within the torid zone, they are conſtantly covered with ſnow. In North America, which is chiefly compoſed of gentle aſcents or level plains, we know of no conſiderable mountains, except thoſe towards the pole, and that long ridge which lies on the back of our ſettlements, ſeparating our colonies from Canada and Louiſiana, which we call the Apalachian, or Aleganey mountains; if that may be conſidered as a mountain, which upon one ſide is extremely lofty, but upon the other is nearly on a level with the reſt of the country.

America is, without queſtion, that part of the globe which is beſt watered; and that not only for the ſupport of life, and all the purpoſes of fertility, but for the convenience of trade, and the intercourſe of each

part with the others. In North America, ſuch is the wiſdom and goodneſs of the Creator of the univerſe, thoſe vaſt tracts of country, ſituated beyond the Apalachian mountains, at an immenſe and unknown diſtance from the ocean, are watered by inland ſeas, called the lakes of Canada, which not only communicate with each other, but give riſe to ſeveral great rivers, particularly the Miſſiſippi, running from north to ſouth till it falls into the gulph of Mexico, after a courſe, including its turnings, of 4500 miles, and receiving in its progreſs the vaſt tribute of the Illinois, the Miſaures, the Ohio, and other great rivers ſcarcely inferior to the Rhine or the Danube; and on the north, the river St. Laurence, running a contrary courſe from the Miſſiſippi, till it empties itſelf into the ocean near Newfoundland; all of them being almoſt navigable to their heads, lay open the inmoſt receſſes of this great continent, and afford ſuch an inlet for commerce, as muſt produce the greateſt advantages, whenever the country adjacent ſhall come to be fully inhabited, and by an induſtrious and civilized people. The eaſtern ſide of North America, which makes a part of the Britiſh empire, beſides the noble rivers Hudſon, Delaware, Suſquehana, and Potowmack, ſupplies ſeveral others of great depth, length, and commodious navigation: hence many parts of our ſettlements are ſo advantageouſly interſected with navigable rivers and creeks, that our planters, without exaggeration, may be ſaid to have each a harbour at his door.

South America is, if poſſible, in this reſpect even more fortunate. It ſupplies much the two largeſt rivers (excepting the Miſſiſippi) in the world, the river of Amazons, and the Rio de la Plata, or Plate River. The firſt riſing in Peru, not far from the South Sea, paſſes from weſt to eaſt, and falls into the ocean between Brazil and Guiana, after a courſe of more than 3000 miles, in which it receives a prodigious number of great and navigable rivers. The Rio de la Plata, riſes in the heart of the country, and having its ſtrength gradually augmented, by an acceſſion of many powerful ſtreams, diſcharges itſelf with ſuch vehemence into the ſea, as to make its taſte freſh for many leagues from land. Beſides theſe there are other rivers in South America, of which the Oronoquo, is the moſt conſiderable.

A country of ſuch vaſt extent on each ſide of the equator, muſt neceſſarily have a variety of ſoils as well as climates. It is a treaſury of nature, producing moſt of the metals, minerals, plants, drugs, fruits, trees, and wood, to be met with in the other parts of the world, and many of them in greater quantities and higher perfection. The gold and ſilver of America has ſupplied Europe with ſuch immenſe quantities of thoſe valuable metals, that they are become vaſtly more common; ſo that the gold and ſilver of Europe now bears little proportion to the high price ſet upon them before the diſcovery of America.

This country alſo produces diamonds, pearls, emeralds, amethyſts, and other valuable ſtones, which by being brought into Europe, have contributed likewiſe to lower their value; and which, before the diſcovery of America, we were forced to buy at an extravagant rate from Aſia and Africa, through the hands of the Venetians and Genoeſe, who then engroſſed the trade of the eaſtern world.

Tho' the Indians ſtill live in the quiet poſſeſſion of many large tracts, America, ſo far as known, is chiefly claimed, and divided into colonies, by three European nations, the Spaniards, Engliſh, and Portugueze. The Spaniards, who, as they firſt diſcovered it, have the largeſt and richeſt portion, extending from New Mexico and Louiſiana, in North America,

to

to the ſtreights of Magellan in the South Sea, excepting the large province of Brazil, which belongs to Portugal; for though the French and Dutch have ſome forts upon Surinam and Guiana, they ſcarcely deſerve to be conſidered as proprietors of any part of the ſouthern continent.

Next to Spain, the moſt conſiderable proprietor of America is Great Britain, who derives her claim to North America, from the firſt diſcovery of that continent, by Sebaſtian Cabot, in the name of Henry VII. anno 1497, about ſix years after the diſcovery of South America by Columbus, in the name of the king of Spain. This country was in general called Newfoundland, a name which is now appropriated ſolely to an iſland upon its coaſt. It was a long time before we made any attempt to ſettle this country. Sir Walter Raleigh, an uncommon genius, and a brave commander, firſt ſhewed the way, by planting a colony in the ſouthern part, which he called Virginia, in honour of his miſtreſs queen Elizabeth.

The French, indeed, from this period until the concluſion of the late war, laid a claim to, and actually poſſeſſed Canada, and Louiſiana, comprehending all that extenſive inland country, reaching from Hudſon's Bay on the north, to Mexico and the gulf of the ſame name on the ſouth; regions which all Europe could not people in the courſe of many ages; but no empire however extenſive, no territory however boundleſs, could gratify the ambition of that aſpiring nation; hence, in violation of the moſt ſolemn treaties, they made continual advances on the back of our ſettlements, and endeavoured to ſecure their acquiſitions by a chain of forts, well ſupplied with every engine of deſtruction, the hatchet and ſcalping knife not excepted. At the ſame time they did not fail to cultivate the friendſhip of the Indians, whom they trained to the uſe of arms, and endeavoured to inſpire with the moſt unfavourable opinion of the Engliſh nation, and the moſt advantageous idea of their own; inſtigating theſe ſavages to commit acts of the moſt horrid cruelty on the peaceable inhabitants who reſided on the frontiers of the Engliſh ſettlements. The Britiſh colonies thus hemmed in, and confined to a ſlip of land along the eaſt coaſt by an ambitious and powerful nation, the natural rival, and enemy of their mother country, were alarmed at the impending danger, and called aloud for aſſiſtance. The Britiſh thunder is ſent forth to aid them. It was directed by a ſet of heroes, the Scipios of modern times. A long and bloody war ſucceeds, with various ſucceſs; the military genius of the Britiſh nation proves ſuperior; the combat becomes unequal, their arms bear down all oppoſition, and the fate of North America is decided on the heights of Quebec. The French driven out of Canada, are compelled to relinquiſh all their poſſeſſions in Louiſiana eaſtward of the Miſſiſippi, the moſt beautiful tract of country, and enjoying the mildeſt climate in that part of the world.

Thus, at an immenſe expence, and with the loſs of many brave men, our colonies were preſerved, ſecured, and extended ſo far, as to render it difficult to aſcertain the preciſe bounds of our empire in North America, to the northern and weſtern ſides; for to the northward it ſhould ſeem, that we might extend our claims quite to the pole itſelf, nor does any nation ſeem inclined to diſpute the property of this northernmoſt country with us. If we ſhould chuſe to take our ſtand upon the northern extremity, and look towards the ſouth, we have a territory extending in that aſpect, from the pole to Cape Florida, in the gulph of Mexico, N. lat. 25, and conſequently near 4000 miles long in a direct line; which is the more valuable, as it includes the moſt temperate climates of this new world, and ſuch as are beſt ſuited to Britiſh conſtitutions. But to the weſtward, our boundaries reach to nations unknown even to the native Indians of

Canada. If we might hazard a conjecture, it is nearly equal to the extent of all Europe. This vaſt empire is all the way waſhed by the Atlantic ocean on the eaſt, and on the ſouth by the gulph of Mexico. We have already taken notice of the river St. Lawrence, the Miſſiſippi, the lakes of Canada, and other great bodies of water, which fertilize and enrich its northern and weſtern boundaries, as well as the interior parts.

In deſcribing the ſituation, extent, and boundaries of the numerous colonies which now compoſe this great empire, we have totally rejected the accounts given us by partial French writers, as well as thoſe of Salmon, and other Engliſh geographers, if men deſerve that name, who had wandered ſo widely from the truth, and who have been at no pains to obtain the lateſt and moſt authentic information. This we thought neceſſary to premiſe, that the reader may be prepared for the following table, which he will find to differ widely from any book of geography hitherto publiſhed, being compoſed from the lateſt treaties, and the beſt maps and drawings in conſequence of theſe treaties, the ſureſt guides in giving the geography of theſe important provinces.

The multitude of iſlands which lie between the two continents of North and South America, are divided among the Spaniards, Engliſh, and French. The Dutch indeed poſſeſs three or four ſmall iſlands, which in any other hands would be of no conſequence; and the Danes have one or two, but they hardly deſerve to be named among the proprietors of America. We ſhall now proceed to the particular provinces, beginning, according to our method, with the north; but as Labrador or New Britain, and the countries round Hudſon's Bay, with thoſe vaſt inhoſpitable regions towards the pole, are little known, we can only include within the following table, the colonies that have been formed into regular governments, which bring us to the 50th degree north lat. viz.

The Grand Diviſions of NORTH AMERICA.

* Colonies.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Towns.	Diſt. & bearing from London.	Belongs to
Province of Quebec.	800	200	Quebec		Great Britain
New Scotland	350	250	Halifax		Ditto
New England	550	200	Boſton	2760 W.	Ditto
New York	300	150	New York		Ditto
New Jerſey	160	60	Perth Amboy		Ditto
Penſylvania	300	240	Philadelphia		Ditto
Maryland	140	135	Annapolis		Ditto
Virginia	750	240	Williamſburg		Ditto
No. Carolina So. Carolina Georgia	700	380	Wilmington Charles town Savannah		Ditto Ditto Ditto
Eaſt Florida Weſt Florida	500	440	St. Auguſtin Penſacola		Ditto Ditto
Louiſiana	Bounds undeter.		New Orleans	4080 S. W.	Spain
New Mexico & California	2000	1600	St. Fee St. Juan	4320 S. W.	Ditto Ditto
Mexico or New Spain,	2000	600	Mexico	4900 S. W.	Ditto

* In 1767, an idea was entertained of forming, at the expence of the crown, three new governments in the interior parts of North America, viz. one on the Waters between lake Huron and lake Erie, one on the Illinois country, and one on the lower part of the river Ohio.

The principal ISLANDS in North America belonging to the Europeans are,

	Islands.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Towns.	Belongs to
In the Gulf of St. Lawr.	Newfoundland	350	200	Placentia	Great Britain
	Cape Breton	110	80	Louiſburg	Ditto
	St. John's	60	30	Charlotte Town	Ditto
In the Atlan.	The Bermuda iſles	20,000 acres		St. George	Ditto
	The Bahama ditto	very numerous		Naſſau	Ditto
West India Iſlands, lying in the Atlantic, between North and South America.	Jamaica	140	60	Kingſton	Ditto
	Barbadoes	21	14	Bridgetown	Ditto
	St. Chriſtopher's	20	7	Baſſe-terre	Ditto
	Antigua	20	20	St. John's	Ditto
	Nevis and Montferrat	each of theſe is 18 circum.		Charles Town Plymouth	Ditto Ditto
	Barbuda	20	12		Ditto
	Anguilla	30	10		Ditto
	Dominica	28	13		Ditto
	St. Vincent	24	18	Kingſton	Ditto
	Granada	30	15	St. George's	Ditto
	Tobago	32	9		Ditto
	Cuba	700	70	Havannah	Spain
	Hiſpaniola	450	150	St. Domingo	Do. & France
	Porto Rico	100	40	Porto Rico	Spain
	Trinidad	90	60		Ditto
	Margarita	40	24		Ditto
	Martinico	60	30	St. Peter's	France
	Guadaloupe	45	38	Baſſe-terre	Ditto
	St. Lucia	23	12		Ditto
	St. Bartholomew Deſeada, and Marigalante	all of them inconſiderable.			Ditto Ditto Ditto
	St. Euſtatia	29	circum.	The Bay	Dutch
	Curaſſoa	30	10		Ditto
	St. Thomas	15	circum.		Denmark
	St. Croix	30	10	Baſſe End	Ditto

Grand Diviſions of SOUTH AMERICA.

Nations.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief cities.	Diſt. & bearing from London.	Belongs to
Terra Firma	1400	700	Panama	4650 S. W.	Spain
Peru	1800	500	Lima	5520 S. W.	Ditto
Amazons, a very large country, but little known to the Europeans, 1200 L. 960 Br.					
Guiana	780	480	Surinam Cayenne	3840 S. W.	Dutch French
Brazil	250	700	St. Sebaſtian	6000 S. W.	Portugal
Paraguay or Lapiata	1500	1000	Buen. Ayres	6040 S.	Spain and Jeſuits
Chili	1200	1500	St. Jago	6060 S.	Spain
Terre Magellanica, or Patagonia	The Spaniards took poſſeſſion of it, but did not think it worth while to ſettle there. 700 L. 300 B.				

BRITISH AMERICA.

NEW BRITAIN.

NEW BRITAIN, or the country lying round Hudſon's Bay, and commonly called the country of the Eſquimaux, comprehending Labrador, New North and South Wales, is bounded by unknown lands, and frozen ſeas, about the pole on the north; by the Atlantic ocean on the eaſt; by the bay and river of St. Lawrence and Canada on the ſouth; and by unknown lands on the weſt.

MOUNTAINS.] The tremendous high mountains in this country towards the north, their being eternally covered with ſnow, and the winds blowing from thence three quarters of the year, occaſion a degree of cold in the winter, over all this country, which is not experienced in any other part of the world in the ſame latitude.

RIVERS, BAYS, STRAITS, AND CAPES.] Theſe are numerous in this country, and take their names generally from the Engliſh navigators and commanders, by whom they were firſt diſcovered; the principal bay is that of Hudſon, and the principal ſtraits are thoſe of Hudſon, Davies, and Belleiſle.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] This country is extremely barren; to the northward of Hudſon's Bay, even the hardy pine tree is ſeen no longer, and the cold womb of the earth is incapable of any better production than ſome miſerable ſhrubs. Every kind of European ſeed, which we have committed to the earth, in this inhoſpitable climate, has hitherto periſhed; but in all probability, we have not tried the ſeed of corn from the northern parts of Sweden and Norway; in ſuch caſes, the place from whence the ſeed comes is of great moment. All this ſeverity, and long continuance of winter, and the barrenneſs of the earth which comes from thence, is experienced in the latitude of 52, in the temperate latitude of Cambridge.

ANIMALS.] Theſe are the mooſe deer, ſtags, rein deer, bears, tygers, buffaloes, wolves, foxes, beavers, otters, lynxes, martins, ſquirrels, ermins, wild cats, and hares. Of the feathered kind, they have geeſe, buſtards, ducks, partridges, and all manner of wild fowls. Of fiſh, there are whales, morſes, ſeals, cod-fiſh, and a white fiſh, preferable to herrings; and in their rivers and freſh waters, pike, perch, carp and trout. There have been taken at Port Nelſon, in one ſeaſon, 90,000 partridges, which are here as large as hens, and 25,000 hares,

All the animals of theſe countries are cloathed with a cloſe, ſoft, warm fur. In ſummer there is here, as in other places, a variety in the colours of the ſeveral animals; when that ſeaſon is over, which holds only for three months, they all aſſume the livery of winter, and every ſort of beaſts, and moſt of their fowls, are of the colour of the ſnow; every thing animate and inanimate is white. This is a ſurpriſing phenomenon. But what is yet more ſurpriſing, and what is indeed one of the moſt ſtriking things, that draw the moſt inattentive to an admiration of the wiſdom and goodneſs of Providence, is, that the dogs and cats from England, that have been carried into Hudſon's Bay, on the approach of winter, have entirely changed their appearance, and acquired a much longer, ſofter, and thicker coat of hair than they had originally.

Before we advance farther in the deſcription of America, it may be proper to obſerve in general, that all the quadrupeds of this new world

are

are leſs than thoſe of the old; even ſuch as are carried from hence to breed there, are often found to degenerate, but are never ſeen to improve. If, with reſpect to ſize, we ſhould compare the animals of the new and the old world, we ſhould find the one bear no manner of proportion to the other. The Aſiatic elephant, for inſtance, often grows to above fifteen feet high, while the tapurette, which is the largeſt native of America, is not bigger than a calf of a year old. The lama, which ſome alſo call the American camel is ſtill leſs. Their beaſts of prey are quite diveſted of that courage, which is ſo often fatal to men in Africa or Aſia. They have no lions, nor, properly ſpeaking, either leopard or tiger. Travellers, however, have affixed thoſe names to ſuch ravenous animals, as are there found moſt to reſemble thoſe of the ancient continent. The congar, the taquar, and the taquaretti among them, are deſpicable in compariſon of the tiger, the leopard, and the panther of Aſia. The tiger of Bengal has been known to meaſure ſix feet in length, without including the tail, while the congar, or American tiger, as ſome affect to call it, ſeldom exceeds three. All the animals, therefore, in the ſouthern parts of America, are different from thoſe in the ſouthern parts of the ancient continent; nor does there appear to be any common to both, but thoſe, which being able to bear the colds of the north, have travelled from one continent to the other. Thus the bear, the wolf, the rein-deer, the ſtag, and the beaver, are known as well by the inhabitants of New Britain, and Canada, as Ruſſia; while the lion, the leopard, and the tiger, which are natives of the ſouth with us, are utterly unknown in ſouthern America. But if the quadrupedes of America be ſmaller than thoſe of the ancient continent, they are in much greater abundance; for it is a rule that obtains through nature, and evidently points out the wiſdom of the author of it, that the ſmalleſt animals multiply in the greateſt proportion. The goat, imported from Europe to ſouthern America, in a few generations becomes much leſs, but then it alſo becomes more prolific, and inſtead of one kid at a time, or two at the moſt, generally produces five, ſix, and ſometimes more. The wiſdom of Providence in making formidable animals unprolific is obvious; had the elephant, the rhinoceros, and the lion, the ſame degree of fecundity with the rabbit, or the rat, all the arts of man would ſoon be unequal to the conteſt, and we ſhould ſoon perceive them become the tyrants of thoſe who call themſelves the maſters of the creation.

Persons and habits.] The men of this country ſhew great ingenuity in their manner of kindling a fire, in clothing themſelves, and in preſerving their eyes from the ill effects of that glaring white which every where ſurrounds them for the greateſt part of the year; in other reſpects they are very ſavage. In their ſhapes and faces they do not reſemble the Americans who live to the ſouthward; they are much more like the Laplanders and Samoeids of Europe already deſcribed, from whom they are probaby deſcended. The other Americans ſeem to be of a Tartar original.

Discovery and commerce.] The knowledge of theſe northern ſeas and countries, was owing to a project ſtarted in England for the diſcovery of a north-weſt paſſage to China, and the Eaſt Indies, as early as the year 1576. Since then it has been frequently dropped, and as often revived, but never yet completed. Frobiſher only diſcovered the main of New Britain, or Terra de Labrador, and thoſe ſtraits to which he has given his name. In 1585, John Davis ſailed from Portſmouth, and viewed that and the more northerly coaſts, but he ſeems never to have entered the bay. Hudſon made three voyages on the ſame adventure, the

firſt in 1607, the ſecond in 1608, and his third and laſt in 1610. This bold and judicious navagator entered the ſtraits that lead into this new Mediterranean, the bay known by his name, coaſted a great part of it, and penetrated to 80 degrees and a half into the heart of the frozen zone. His ardour for the diſcovery not being abated by the difficulties he ſtruggled with in this empire of winter, and world of froſt and ſnow, he ſtaid here until the enſuing ſpring, and prepared in the beginning of 1611 to purſue his diſcoveries; but his crew, who ſuffered equal hardſhips, without the ſame ſpirit to ſupport them, mutinied, ſeized upon him, and ſeven of thoſe who were moſt faithful to him, and committed them to the fury of the icy ſeas, in an open boat. Hudſon, and his companions, were either ſwallowed up by the waves, or, gaining the inhoſpitable coaſt, were deſtroyed by the ſavages; but the ſhip and the reſt of the men returned home.

The laſt attempt towards a diſcovery was made in 1746 by captain Ellis, who wintered as far north as 57 degrees and a half; but though the adventurers failed in the original purpoſe, for which they navigated this bay, their project even in its failure, may be of great advantage to this country. The vaſt countries which ſurround Hudſon's Bay, as we have already obſerved, abound with animals, whoſe furs and ſkins are excellent. In 1670, a charter was granted to a company, which does not conſiſt of above nine or ten perſons, for the excluſive trade to this bay, and they have acted under it ever ſince with great benefit to the private men, who compoſe the company, though comparatively with little advantage to Great Britain. The fur and peltry trade might be carried on to much greater extent, were it not entirely in the hands of this excluſive company, whoſe intereſted, not to ſay iniquitous ſpirit, has been the ſubject of long and juſt complaint. The company employ four ſhips, and 130 ſeamen. They have four forts, viz. Churchill, Nelſon, New Severn, and Albany, which ſtand on the weſt ſide of the bay, and are garriſoned by 186 men. They export commodities to the value of 16000l. and bring home returns to the value of 29,340l, which yield to the revenue 3,734l. This includes the fiſhery in Hudſon's Bay. This commerce, ſmall as it is, affords immenſe profits to the company, and even ſome advantages to Great Britain in general; for the commodities we exchange with the Indians for the ſkins and furs, are all manufactured in Britain; and as the Indians are not very nice in their choice, thoſe things are ſent, of which we have greateſt plenty, and which, in the mercantile phraſe, are drugs with us. Though the workmanſhip too happen to be in many reſpects ſo deficient, that no civilized people would take it off our hands, it may be admired among the Indians. On the other hand, the ſkins and furs we bring from Hudſon's Bay, enter largely into our manufactures, and afford us materials for trading with many nations of Europe, to great advantage. Theſe circumſtances tend to prove inconteſtably, the immenſe benefit that would redound to Great Britain, by throwing open the trade to Hudſon's Bay, ſince even its preſent reſtrained trade is ſo advantageous. This company, it is probable, do not find their trade ſo advantageous now, as it was before we got poſſeſſion of Canada. The only attempt made to trade with Labrador, has been directed towards the fiſhery. Great Britain has no ſettlement here, though the annual produce of the fiſhery, amounting to upwards of 49,050l. and the natural advantages of the country, ſhould encourage us to ſet about this deſign.

CANADA, or the PROVINCE of QUEBEC.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	800	between	61 and 81 West longitude.
Breadth	200		45 and 52 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] THE French comprehended under the name of Canada, a very large territory, taking into their claim part of New Scotland, New England, and New York, on the east; and to the west extending it as far as the Pacific Ocean. That part, however, which they have been able to cultivate, and which bore the face of a colony, lay chiefly upon the banks of the river St. Lawrence, and the numerous small rivers falling into that stream. This being reduced by the British arms in the late war, is now formed into a British colony, called the province of Quebec. *See the Royal Proclamation.*

AIR AND CLIMATE.] The climate of this extensive province is not very different from the northern colonies, but as it is much farther from the sea, and more northerly than a great part of these provinces, it has a much severer winter, though the air is generally clear; but like most of those American tracts that do not lie too far to the northward, the summers are very hot and exceeding pleasant.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] Though the climate be cold, and the winter long and tedious, the soil is in general very good, and in many parts extremely fertile, in wheat, barley, rye, with other sorts of grain, fruits, and vegetables; tobacco, in particular, thrives well, and is much cultivated. The island of Orleans, near Quebec, and the lands upon the river St. Lawrence, and other rivers, are remarkable for the richness of their soil. The meadow grounds in Canada, which are well watered, yield excellent grass, and breed vast numbers of great and small cattle. As we are now entering upon the cultivated provinces of British America, and as Canada, stretching a considerable way upon the back of our other settlements, contains almost all the different species of wood and animals that are found in these colonies, we shall, to avoid repetition, speak of them here at some length.

TIMBER AND PLANTS.] The uncultivated parts of North America contain the greatest forests in the world. They are a continued wood, not planted by the hands of men, and in all appearance as old as the world itself. Nothing is more magnificent to the sight; the trees lose themselves in the clouds, and there is such a prodigious variety of species, that even among those persons who have taken most pains to know them, there is not one perhaps that knows half the number. The province we are describing, produces, amongst others, two sorts of pines, the white and the red; four sorts of firs; two sorts of cedar and oak, the white and the red; the male and female maple; three sorts of ash-trees, the free, the mungrel, and the bastard; three sorts of walnut-trees, the hard, the soft, and the smooth; vast numbers of beech-trees, and white wood; white and red elms, and poplars. The Indians hollow the red elm into canoes, some of which, made out of one piece, will contain 20 persons; others are made of the bark, the different pieces of which they sew together with the inner rind, and daub over the seams with pitch, or rather a bituminous matter resembling pitch, to prevent their leaking; and the ribs of these canoes are made of boughs of trees. About November,

the bears and wild cats take up their habitation in the hollow elms, and remain there till April. Here are alſo found cherry-trees, plum-trees, the vinegar-tree, the fruit of which, infuſed in water, produces vinegar; an aquatic plant, called alaco, the fruit of which may be made into a confection; the white thorn; the cotton-tree, on the top of which grow ſeveral tufts of flowers, which, when ſhaken in the morning, before the dew falls off, produces honey, that may be boiled up into ſugar, the ſeed being a pod, containing a very fine kind of cotton; the ſun-plant, which reſembles a marigold, and grows to the height of ſeven or eight feet; Turkey corn, French beans, gourds, melons, capillaire and the hop plant.

METALS AND MINERALS.] Near Quebec is a fine lead-mine, and in ſome of the mountains, we are told, ſilver has been found, though we have not heard that any great advantage has been made of it as yet. This country alſo abounds with coals.

RIVERS.] The rivers branching through this country are very numerous, and many of them large, bold, and deep. The principal are, the Outtauais, St. John's, Seguinay, Deſpaires, and Trois Rivieres; but they are ſwallowed up by the river St. Lawrence. This river iſſues from the lake Ontario, and taking its courſe north-eaſt, waſhes Montreal, where it receives the Outtauais, and forms many fertile iſlands. It continues the ſame courſe, and meets the tide upwards of 400 miles from the ſea, where it is navigable for large veſſels; and below Quebec, 320 miles from the ſea, it becomes broad, and ſo deep that ſhips of the line contributed in the laſt war to reduce that capital. After receiving in its progreſs innumerable ſtreams, this great river falls into the ocean at Cape Roſiers, where it is 90 miles broad, and where the cold is intenſe, and the ſea boiſterous. In its progreſs it forms a variety of bays, harbours, and iſlands, many of them fruitful and extremely pleaſant.

LAKES.] The great river St. Lawrence is that only upon which the French (now ſubjects of Great Britain) have ſettlements of any note; but if we look forward into futurity, it is nothing improbable that Canada, and thoſe vaſt regions to the weſt, will be enabled of themſelves to carry on a conſiderable trade upon the great lakes of freſh water, which theſe countries environ. Here are five lakes, the ſmalleſt of which is a piece of ſweet water, greater than any in the other parts of the world: theſe are, the lake Ontario, which is not leſs than 200 leagues in circumference: Erie, or Oſwego, longer, but not ſo broad, is about the ſame extent. That of the Huron ſpreads greatly in width, and is in circumference not leſs than 300, as is that of Machigan, though, like lake Erie, it is rather long and comparatively narrow. But the lake Superior, which contains ſeveral large iſlands, is 500 leagues in the circuit. All of theſe are navigable by any veſſels, and they all communicate with one another except that the paſſage between Erie and Ontario, is interrupted by a ſtupendous fall, or cataract, which is called the falls of Niagara. The water here is near a mile wide, where the rock croſſes it, not in a direct line, but in the form of a half-moon. When it comes to the perpendicular fall, which is 146 feet, no words can expreſs the conſternation of travellers at ſeeing ſo great a body of water falling, or rather violently thrown, from ſo great an height, upon the rocks below; from whence it again rebounds to a very great height, appearing white as ſnow, being all converted into foam through thoſe violent agitations. The noiſe of this fall is often heard at the diſtance of fifteen miles, and ſometimes much farther. The vapour ariſing from the fall may ſometimes be ſeen at a great diſtance, appearing like a cloud, or pillar of ſmoke, and in the

appearance of a rainbow, whenever the ſun and the poſition of the traveller favours. Many beaſts and fowls here loſe their lives, by attempting to ſwim, or croſs the ſtream in the current above the fall, and are found daſhed in pieces below, and ſometimes the Indians, through careleſſneſs or drunkenneſs, have met with the ſame fate; and perhaps no place in the world is frequented with ſuch a number of eagles as are invited hither by the carnage of deer, elks, bears, &c. on which they feed. The river St. Lawrence, as we have already obſerved, is the outlet of theſe lakes; by which they diſcharge themſelves into the ocean. The French have built forts at the ſeveral ſtraits, by which theſe lakes communicate with each other, as well as where the laſt of them communicates with the river. By theſe they effectually ſecured to themſelves the trade of the lakes, and an influence upon all the nations of America which lie near them.

Animals.] Theſe make the moſt curious and hitherto the moſt intereſting part of the natural hiſtory of Canada. It is to the ſpoils of theſe that we owe the materials of many of our manufactures, and moſt of the commerce as yet carried on between us and the country we have been deſcribing. The animals that find ſhelter and nouriſhment in the immenſe foreſts of Canada, and which indeed traverſe the uncultivated parts of all this continent, are ſtags, elks, deer, bears, foxes, martens, wild cats, ferrets, weaſels, ſquirrels of a large ſize and greyiſh hue, hares, and rabbits. The ſouthern parts in particular breed great numbers of wild bulls, deer of a ſmall ſize, divers ſorts of roebucks, goats, wolves, &c. The marſhes, lakes, and pools, which in this country are very numerous, ſwarm with otters, beavers or caſtors, of which the white are highly valued, being ſcarce, as well as the right black kind. The American beaver, though reſembling the creature known in Europe by that name, has many particulars which render it the moſt curious animal we are acquainted with. It is near four feet in length, and weighs ſixty or ſeventy pounds; they live from fifteen to twenty years, and the females generally bring forth four young ones at a time. It is an amphibious quadruped, that continues not long at a time in the water, but yet cannot live without frequently bathing in it. The ſavages, who waged a continual war with this animal, believed that it was a rational creature, lived in ſociety, and was governed by a leader, reſembling their own ſachem, or prince. It muſt indeed be allowed, that the curious accounts given of this animal by ingenuous travellers, the manner in which it contrives its habitation, provides food to ſerve during the winter, and always in proportion to the continuance and ſeverity of it, are ſufficient to ſhew the near approaches of inſtinct to reaſon, and even in ſome inſtances, the ſuperiority of the former. Their colours are different; black, brown, white, yellow, and ſtraw-colour; but is is obſerved, that the lighter their colour, the leſs quantity of fur they are cloathed with, and live in warmer climates. The furs of the beaver are of two kinds, the dry and the green; the dry fur is the ſkin before it is applied to any uſe; the green are the furs that are worn, after being ſewed to one another by the Indians, who beſmear them with unctuous ſubſtances, which not only render them more pliable, but give the fine down that is manufactured into hats, that oily quality which renders it proper to be worked up with the dry fur. Both the Dutch and Engliſh have of late found the ſecret of making excellent cloths, gloves, and ſtockings, as well as hats from the beaver-fur. Beſides the fur, this uſeful animal produces the true caſtoreum, which is contained in bags in the lower part of the belly, different from the teſticles: the value of this drug is well known. The fleſh of the beaver is a moſt delicious food, but when boiled it has a diſagreeable reliſh.

The muſk-rat is a dimunitive kind of beaver (weighing about five or ſix pounds) which it reſembles in every thing but its tail; and it affords a very ſtrong muſk.

The elk is of the ſize of a horſe or mule. Many extraordinary medicinal qualities, particularly for curing the falling ſickneſs, are aſcribed to the hoof of the left foot of this animal. Its fleſh is very agreeable and nouriſhing, and its colour a mixture of light-grey and dark-red. They love the cold countries; and when the winter affords them no graſs, they gnaw the bark of trees. It is dangerous to approach very near this animal when he is hunted, as he ſometimes ſprings furiouſly on his purſuers, and tramples them to pieces. To prevent this, the hunter throws his cloaths to him, and while the deluded animal ſpends his fury on theſe, he takes proper meaſures to diſpatch him.

There is a carnivorous animal here, called the carcajou, of the feline or cat kind, with a tail ſo long, that Charlevoix ſays, he twiſted it ſeveral times round his body. Its body is about two feet in length, from the end of the ſnout to the tail. It is ſaid, that this animal, winding himſelf about a tree, will dart from thence upon the elk, twiſt his ſtrong tail round his body, and cut his throat in a moment.

The buffaloe, a kind of wild ox, has much the ſame appearance with thoſe of Europe; his body is covered with a black wool, which is highly eſteemed. The fleſh of the female is very good: and the buffaloe hides are as ſoft and pliable as chamois leather, but ſo very ſtrong, that the bucklers which the Indians make uſe of are hardly penetrable by a muſket-ball. The Canadian roebuck is a domeſtic animal, but differs in no other reſpect from thoſe of Europe. Wolves are ſcarce in Canada, but they afford the fineſt furs in all the country: their fleſh is white, and good to eat; and they purſue their prey to the tops of the talleſt trees. The black foxes are greatly eſteemed, and very ſcarce; but thoſe of other colours are more common: and ſome on the Upper Miſſiſippi are of a ſilver colour, and very beautiful. They live upon water-fowls, which they decoy within their clutches by a thouſand antic tricks, and then ſpring upon and devour them. The Canadian pole-cat has a moſt beautiful white fur, except the tip of his tail, which is as black as jet. Nature has given this animal no defence but its urine, the ſmell of which is intolerably nauſeous; this, when attacked, it ſprinkles plentfully on its tail, and throws it on the aſſailant. The Canadian wood-rat is of a beautiful ſilver colour, with a buſhy tail, and twice as big as the European: the female carries under her belly a bag, which ſhe opens and ſhuts at pleaſure; and in that ſhe places her young when purſued. Here are three ſorts of ſquirrels; that called the flying ſquirrel, will leap 40 paces and more from one tree to another. This little animal is eaſily tamed, and is very lively, except when aſleep, which is often the caſe; and he puts up wherever he can find a place, in one's ſleeve, pocket, or muff; he firſt pitches on his maſter, whom he will diſtinguiſh among 20 perſons. The Canadian porcupine is leſs than a middling dog; when roaſted, he eats full as well as a ſuckling pig. The hares and rabbits differ little from thoſe in Europe, only they turn grey in winter. There are two ſorts of bears here, one of a reddiſh, and the other of a black colour; but the former is the moſt dangerous. The bear is not naturally fierce, unleſs when wounded, or oppreſſed with hunger. They run themſelves very poor in the month of July, when it is ſomewhat dangerous to meet them; and they are ſaid to ſupport themſelves during the winter, when the ſnow lies from four to ſix feet deep, by ſucking their paws. Scarce any thing among

among the Indians is undertaken with greater ſolemnity than hunting the bear; and an alliance with a noted bear-hunter, who has killed ſeveral in one day, is more eagerly ſought after than that of one who has rendered himſelf famous in war. The reaſon is, becauſe the chace ſupplies the family with both food and raiment.

Of the feathered creation, they have eagles, falcons, goſhawks, tercels, partridges, grey, red, and black, with long tails, which they ſpread out as a fan, and make a very beautiful appearance; woodcocks are ſcarce in Canada, but ſnipes, and other water-game, are plentiful. A Canadian raven is ſaid by ſome writers to eat as well as a pullet, and an owl better. Here are black-birds, ſwallows, and larks; no leſs than 22 different ſpecies of ducks, and a great number of ſwans, turkeys, geeſe, buſtards, teal, water-hens, cranes, and other large water-fowl; but always at a diſtance from houſes. The Canadian woodpecker is a beautiful bird. Thruſhes and Goldfinches are found here; but the chief Canadian bird of melody is the white-bird, which is a kind of ortolan, very ſhowy, and remarkable for announcing the return of ſpring. The fly-bird is thought to be the moſt beautiful of any in nature; with all its plumage is no bigger than a cock-chafer, and he makes a noiſe with his wings like the humming of a large fly.

Among the reptiles of this country, the rattle-ſnake only deſerves attention. Some of them are as big as a man's leg, and five or ſix feet in length. What is moſt remarkable in this animal is the tail, which is ſcaly like a coat of mail, and on which it is ſaid there grows every year one ring, or row of ſcales; ſo that they know its age by its tail, as we do that of a horſe by its teeth. In moving, it makes a rattling noiſe, from which it has its name. The bite of this ſerpent is mortal, if a remedy is not applied immediately. In all places where this dangerous reptile is bred, there grows a plant which is called rattle-ſnake herb, the root of which (ſuch is the goodneſs of Providence) is a certain antidote againſt the venom of this ſerpent, and that with the moſt ſimple preparation, for it requires only to be pounded or chewed, and applied like a plaſter to the wound. The rattle-ſnake ſeldom bites paſſengers, unleſs it is provoked, and never darts itſelf at any perſon without firſt rattling three times with its tail When purſued, if it has but a little time to recover, it folds itſelf round, with the head in the middle, and then darts itſelf with great fury and violence againſt its purſuers: nevertheleſs the ſavages chace it, and find its fleſh very good, which is uſed by the American apothecaries in particular caſes.

Some writers are of opinion, that the fiſheries in Canada, if properly improved, would be more likely to enrich that country than even the fur trade. The river St. Lawrence contains perhaps the greateſt variety of any in the world, and theſe in the greateſt plenty and of the beſt ſorts.

Beſides the great variety of other fiſh in the rivers and lakes, are ſea-wolves, ſea-cows, porpoiſes, the lencornet, the goberque, the ſea-plaiſe, ſalmon, trout, turtle, lobſters, the chaouraſou, ſturgeon, the achigau, the gilthead, tunny, ſhad, lamprey, ſmelts, conger-eels, mackarel, ſoals, herrings, anchovies, and pilchards. The ſea-wolf, ſo called from its howling, is an amphibious creature; the largeſt are ſaid to weigh 2000 pounds; their fleſh is good eating: but the profit of it lies in the oil, which is proper for burning, and currying of leather; their ſkins make excellent coverings for trunks. and though not ſo fine as Morocco leather, they preſerve their freſhneſs better, and are leſs liable to cracks. The ſhoes and boots made of thoſe ſkins let in no water, and, when properly tanned,

tanned, make excellent and lasting covers for seats. The Canadian sea-cow is larger than the sea-wolf, but resembles it in figure: it has two teeth of the thickness and length of a man's arm, that, when grown, look like horns, and are very fine ivory as well as its other teeth. Some of the porpoises of the river St. Lawrence are said to yield a hogshead of oil; and of their skins waistcoats are made, which are excessive strong, and musket proof. The lencronet is a kind of cuttle-fish, quite round, or rather oval; there are three sorts of them, which differ only in size; some being as large as a hogshead, and others but a foot long; they catch only the last, and that with a torch: they are excellent eating. The goberque has the taste and smell of small cod. The sea-plaise is good eating; they are taken with long poles, armed with iron hooks. The chaouraſou is an armed fish, about five feet long, and as thick as a man's thigh, resembling a pike; but is covered with scales that are proof against a dagger; its colour is a silver-grey; and there grows under his mouth a long bony substance, ragged at the edges. One may readily conceive, that an animal so well fortified is a ravager among the inhabitants of the water: but we have few instances of fish making prey of the feathered creation, which this fish does, however, with much art. He conceals himself among the canes and reeds, in such a manner, that nothing is to be seen besides his weapon, which he holds raised perpendicularly, above the surface of the water: the fowls, which come to take rest, imagining the weapon to be only a withered reed, perch upon it, but they are no sooner alighted, than the fish opens his throat, and makes such a sudden motion to seize his prey, that it seldom escapes him. This fish is an inhabitant of the lakes. The sturgeon is both a fresh and salt-water fish, taken on the coast of Canada and the lakes, from eight to twelve feet long, and proportionably thick. There is a small kind of sturgeon, the flesh of which is very tender and delicate. The achigau, and the gilthead, are fish peculiar to the river St. Lawrence. Some of the rivers breed a kind of crocodile, that differs but little from those of the Nile.

Inhabitants and principal towns.] Before the late war, the banks of the river St. Lawrence, above Quebec, were vastly populous, but we cannot precisely determine the number of French and English settled in this province, who are undoubtedly upon the increase. The different tribes of Indians in Canada are almost innumerable; but these people are observed to decrease in population where the Europeans are most numerous, owing chiefly to the immoderate use of spirituous liquors, of which they are excessively fond. But as liberty is the ruling passion of the Indians, we may naturally suppose, that as the Europeans advance, the former will retreat to more distant regions.

Quebec, the capital, not only of this province, but of all Canada, is situated at the confluence of the river St. Lawrence and St. Charles, or the little river, about 320 miles from the sea. It is built on a rock, partly of marble and partly of slate. The town is divided into an upper and a lower; the houses in both are of stone, and built in a tolerable manner. The fortifications are strong, though not regular. The town is covered with a regular and beautiful citadel, in which the governor resides. The number of inhabitants are computed at 12 or 15,000. The river, which from the sea hither is four or five leagues broad, narrows all of a sudden to about a mile wide. The harbour, which lies opposite to the town, is safe and commodious, and about five fathom deep. It is flanked by two bastions, that are raised 25 feet from the ground, which is about the height of the tides at the time of the equinox.

From

From Quebec to Montreal, which is about 170 miles, in ſailing up the river St. Lawrence, the eye is entertained with beautiful landſcapes, the banks being in many places very bold and ſteep, and ſhaded with lofty trees. The farms lie pretty cloſe all the way; ſeveral gentlemen's houſes, neatly built, ſhew themſelves at intervals, and there is all the appearance of a flouriſhing colony; but there are few towns or villages. It is pretty much like the well ſettled parts of Virginia and Maryland, where the planters are wholly within themſelves. Many beautiful iſlands are interſperſed in the channel of the river, which have an agreeable effect upon the eye. After paſſing the Richlieu Iſlands, the air becomes ſo mild and temperate, that the traveller thinks himſelf tranſported to another climate; but this is to be underſtood of the ſummer months.

The town called Trois Rivieres, or the Three Rivers, is about half-way between Quebec and Montreal, and has its name from three rivers which join their currents here, and fall into the St. Lawrence. It is much frequented by ſeveral nations of Indians, who, by means of theſe rivers, reſort hither and trade with the inhabitants in various kinds of furs and ſkins. The country here is pleaſant, and fertile in corn, fruit, &c. and great numbers of handſome houſes ſtand on both ſides of the rivers.

Montreal ſtands on an iſland in the river St. Lawrence, which is ten leagues in length and four in breadth, at the foot of a mountain, which gives name to it, about half a league from the ſouth ſhore. While the French had poſſeſſion of Canada, both the city and iſland of Montreal belonged to private proprietors, who had improved them ſo well, that the whole iſland was become a moſt delightful ſpot, and produced every thing that could adminiſter to the conveniences of life. The city forms an oblong ſquare, divided by regular and well-formed ſtreets; and when it fell into the hands of the Engliſh, the houſes were built in a very handſome manner, and every houſe might be ſeen at one view from the harbour, or from the ſouthernmoſt ſides of the river, as the hill on the ſides of which the town ſtands, falls gradually to the water. This place is ſurrounded by a wall and dry ditch, and its fortifications have been much improved by the Engliſh. Montreal is nearly as large as Quebec; but ſince it fell into the hands of the Engliſh it hath ſuffered much by fires.

GOVERNMENT.] Before the late war, the French lived in affluence, being free from all taxes, and having full liberty to hunt, fiſh, fell timber, and to ſow and plant as much land as they could cultivate. By the capitulation granted to the French, when this country was reduced, both individuals and communities are entitled to all their former rights and privileges. The Roman catholic is ſtill to continue their eſtabliſhed religion; but the king of Great Britain ſucceeds to all the power and prerogatives of which the French king was poſſeſſed. Canada is now divided into three governments, viz. Quebec, Montreal, and Trois Rivieres.

TRADE AND COMMERCE.] By expelling the French from the back of our ſettlements, we ſecured them from the danger of being moleſted or attacked by an active and formidable enemy, and enabled our people to attend, with proper ſpirit and induſtry, to agriculture, and the improvement of that country. While the important conqueſt of Canada removed a rival power from that part of North America, it put us in the ſole poſſeſſion of the fur and peltry-trade, the uſe and importance of which are well known to the manufacturers of Great Britain, and enable us to extend the ſcale of a general commerce.

The nature of the climate, ſeverely cold in winter, and the people manufacturing nothing, ſhews what Canada principally wants from Europe;

rope; wine, or rather rum, cloths, chiefly coarſe, linen and wrought iron. The Indian trade requires rum, tobacco, a ſort of duffil blankets, guns, powder, balls, and flints, kettles, hatchets, toys, and trinkets of all kinds.

While this country was poſſeſſed by the French, the Indians ſupplied them with peltry: and the French had traders, who, in the manner of the original inhabitants, traverſed the vaſt lakes and rivers in canoes, with incredible induſtry and patience, carrying their goods into the remoteſt ports of America, and amongſt nations entirely unknown to us. Theſe again brought the market home to them, as the Indians were thereby habituated to trade with them. For this purpoſe, people from all parts, even from the diſtance of 1000 miles, came to the French fair at Montreal, which began in June, and ſometimes laſted three months. On this occaſion, many ſolemnities were obſerved, guards were placed, and the governor aſſiſted, to preſerve order, in ſuch a concourſe, and ſo great a variety of ſavage nations. But ſometimes great diſorder and tumult happened; and the Indians, being ſo fond of brandy, frequently gave for a dram all they were poſſeſſed of. It is remarkable, that many of theſe nations, actually paſſed by our ſettlement of Albany in New York, and travelled 200 miles farther to Montreal, though they might have purchaſed the goods cheaper at the former. So much did the French exceed us in the arts of winning the affections of theſe ſavages!

Since we became poſſeſſed of Canada, our trade with that country employs 34 ſhips, and 400 ſeamen. Their exports, at an average of three years, in ſkins, furs, ginſeng, ſnake-root, cappillaire, and wheat, amount to 150,501. Their imports from Great Britain, in a variety of articles, are computed at nearly the ſame ſum. It is unneceſſary to make any remarks on the value and importance of this trade, which not only ſupplies us with unmanufactured materials, indiſpenſably neceſſary in many articles of our commerce, but alſo takes in exchange the manufactures of our own country, or the production of our other ſettlements in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies.

But with all our attention to the trade and peopling of Canada, it will be impoſſible to overcome certain inconveniencies, proceeding from natural cauſes; I mean the ſeverity of the winter, which is ſo exceſſive from December to April, that the greateſt rivers are frozen over, and the ſnow lies commonly from four to ſix feet deep on the ground, even in thoſe parts of the country, which lie three degrees ſouth of London, and in the temperate latitude of Paris. Another inconvenience ariſes from the falls in the river St. Lawrence, below Montreal, which prevents ſea-veſſels from penetrating to that emporium of inland commerce. Our communication therefore with Canada, and the immenſe regions beyond it, will always be interrupted during the winter ſeaſon, until roads are formed, that can be travelled without danger from the Indians. For it may here be obſerved, that theſe ſavage people often commence hoſtilities againſt us, without any previous notice; and frequently, without any provocation, they commit the moſt horrid ravages for a long time with impunity. But when at laſt their barbarities have rouſed the ſtrength of our people, they are not aſhamed to beg a peace; they know we always grant it readily; they promiſe it ſhall endure as long as the ſun and moon; and then all is quiet, till ſome incident, too often co-operating with ill uſage received from our traders, gives them a freſh opportunity of renewing their cruelties.

History.] See the general account of America.

NEW SCOTLAND.

Situation and extent.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	350	between	43 and 49 North latitude.
Breadth	250		60 and 67 West longitude.

Boundaries.] Bounded by the river St. Lawrence on the north; by the gulf of St. Lawrence, and the Atlantic ocean, east; by the same ocean, south; and by Canada and New England, west.

Rivers.] The river of St. Lawrence forms the northern boundary. The rivers Risgouche and Nipisiguit run from west to east, and fall into the bay of St. Lawrence. The rivers of St. John, Passamagnadi, Penobscot, and St. Croix, which run from north to south, fall into Fundy Bay, or the sea a little to the eastward of it.

Seas, bays, and capes.] The seas adjoining to it are, the Atlantic Ocean, Fundy Bay, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The lesser bays are, Chenigto and Green Bay upon the isthmus, which joins the north part of Nova Scotia to the south; and the Bay of Chaleurs on the north-east; the Bay of Chedibucto on the south-east; the bay of the islands, the ports of Bart, Chebucto, Prosper, St. Margaret, La Heve, Port Maltois, Port Rysignol, Port Vert, and Port Joly, on the south; Port La Tour, on the south-east; Port St. Mary, Annapolis, and Minas on the south side of Fundy Bay.

The chief capes are, Cape Portage, Ecoumenac, Tourmentin, Cape Port, and Epis, on the east. Cape Fogeri, and Cape Canceau, on the south east. Cape Blanco, Cape Vert, Cape Theodore, Cape Dore, Cape Le Heve, and Cape Negro, on the south. Cape Sable, and Cape Fourche, on the south-west.

Lakes.] The lakes are very numerous, but have not yet received particular names.

Climate.] The climate of this country, though within the Temperate Zone, has been found rather unfavourable to European constitutions. They are wrapt up in the gloom of a fog during great part of the year, and for four or five months it is intensely cold. But though the cold in winter, and the heat in summer are great, they come on gradually so as to prepare the body for enduring both.

Soil and produce.] From such an unfavourable climate little can be expected. New Scotland is almost a continued forest; and agriculture, though attempted by the English settlers, has hitherto made little progress. In most parts, the soil is thin and barren, the corn it produces of a shrivelled kind like rye, and the grass intermixed with a cold spungy moss. However, it is not uniformly bad; there are tracts in the peninsula to the southward, which do not yield to the best land in New England; and, in general, the soil is adapted to the produce of hemp and flax. The timber is extremely proper for ship-building, and produces pitch and tar.

Animals.] This country is not deficient in the animal productions of the neighbouring provinces, particularly deer, beaver, and otters. Wild fowl, and all manner of game, and many kinds of European fowls and

quadrupeds have, from time to time, been brought into it, and thrive well. At the close of March the fish begin to spawn, when they enter the rivers in such shoals, as are incredible. Herrings come up in April, and the sturgeon and salmon in May. But the most valuable appendage of New Scotland, is the Cape Sable coast, along which is one continued range of cod fishing banks, and excellent harbours.

HISTORY, SETTLEMENT, CHIEF TOWNS, AND COMMERCE. Notwithstanding the forbidding appearance of this country, it was here that some of the first European settlements were made. The first grant of lands in it were given by James I. to his secretary Sir William Alexander, from whom it had the name of Nova Scotia, or New Scotland. Since then it has frequently changed hands, from one private proprietor to another, and from the French to the English nation backward and forward. It was not confirmed to the English, till the peace of Utrecht, and their design in acquiring it does not seem to have so much arisen from any prospect of direct profit to be obtained by it, as from an apprehension that the French, by possessing this province, might have had it in their power to annoy our other settlements. Upon this principle 3000 families were transported in 1749, at the charge of the government, into this country. The town they erected is called Halifax, from the earl of that name, to whose wisdom and care we owe this settlement. The town of Halifax stands upon Chebucto bay, very commodiously situated for the fishery, and has a communication with most parts of the province, either by land carriage, the sea, or navigable rivers, with a fine harbour, where a small squadron of ships of war lies during the winter, and in summer puts to sea, under the command of a commodore, for the protection of the fishery, and to see that the articles of the late peace, relating thereto, are duly observed by the French. The town has an entrenchment, and is strengthened with forts of timber. Three regiments of men are stationed in it, to protect the inhabitants from the Indians, whose resentment, however, excited or fomented, has been found implacable against the English. The number of inhabitants is said to be 15 or 16,000, who live very comfortably by the trade they carry on in furs and naval stores, by their fisheries, and its being the residence of the governor, and the garrison already mentioned. The other towns of less note are Annapolis, which stands on the east side of the bay of Fundy, and though but a small wretched place, was formerly the capital of the province. It has one of the finest harbours in America, capable of containing a thousand vessels at anchor, in the utmost security. This place is also protected by a fort and garrison. St. John's is a new settlement at the mouth of the river of that name, that falls into the bay of Fundy on the west side.

The exports from Great Britain to this country, consist chiefly of woollen and linen cloth, and other necessaries for wear, of fishing tackle and rigging for ships. The amount of our exports, at an average of three years, is about 26,500 l. The only articles we can get in exchange are timber, and the produce of the fishery, which, at a like average, amounts to 38,000 l. But, as we have already observed, the negative advantage of this colony, by which our enemies, while it remains in our hands, are prevented from doing harm to our other settlements, have principally engaged the British ministry to expend such sums and to take such pains in supporting it.

NEW ENGLAND.

Situation and extent.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	550	between	41 and 49 North latitude.
Breadth	200		67 and 74 West longitude.

Boundaries.] Bounded on the north-east by New Scotland; on the west, by Canada, on the south by New York; and on the east by the Atlantic.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The north division, or government	New Hampshire —	Portsmouth.
The middle division	Massachuset's Colony	Boston, N. Lat. 42. 20. W. Lon. 70-40.
The south division	Rhode Island, &c.	Newport.
The west division	Connecticut ——	New London. Hertford.

Rivers.] Their rivers are, Connecticut; Thames; Patuxent; Merimac; Piscataway; Saco; Casco; Kinebeque; and, Penobscot, or Pentagonet.

Bays and capes.] The most remarkable bays and harbours are those formed by Plymouth, Rhode Island, and Providence plantations; Monument Bay; West Harbour, formed by the bending of Cape Cod; Boston Harbour; Piscataway, and Casco Bay.

The chief Capes are, Cape Cod, Marble Head, Cape Anne, Cape Netic, Cape Porpus, Cape Elizabeth, and Cape Small Point.

Air and climate.] New England, though situated almost ten degrees nearer the sun than the mother country, has an earlier winter, which continues longer, and is more severe than with us. The summer again is extremely hot, and much beyond any thing known in Europe, in the same latitude. The clear and serene temperature of the sky, however, makes amends for the extremity of heat and cold, and renders the climate of this country so healthy, that it is reported to agree better with British constitutions, than any other of the American provinces. The winds are very boisterous in the winter season, and naturalists ascribe the early approach, the length and severity of the winter, to the large fresh water lakes lying to the north west of New England, which being froze over several months, occasion those piercing winds which prove so fatal to mariners on this coast.

The sun rises at Boston, on the longest day, at 26 minutes after four in the morning, and sets at 34 minutes after seven in the evening; and on their shortest day, it rises at 35 minutes after seven in the morning, and sets at 27 minutes after four in the afternoon: thus their longest day is about fifteen hours, and their shortest about nine.

Soil and produce.] We have already observed, that the lands lying on the eastern shore of America, are low, and in some parts swampy, but farther back they rise into hills. In New England, towards the north-east, the lands become rocky and mountainous. The soil here is various, but best as you approach the southward. Round Massachuset's bay the

ſoil is black, and rich as in any part of England; and here the firſt planters found the graſs above a yard high. The uplands are leſs fruitful, being for the moſt part a mixture of ſand and gravel, inclining to clay. The low grounds abound in meadow and paſture land. The European grains have not been cultivated here with much ſucceſs; the wheat is ſubject to be blaſted; the barley is a hungry grain, and the oats are lean and chaffy. But the Indian corn flouriſhes in high perfection, and makes the general food of the lower ſort of people. They likewiſe malt and brew it into a beer, which is not contemptible. However, the common table drink is cyder and ſpruce beer: the latter is made of the tops of the ſpruce fir, with the addition of a ſmall quantity of molaſſes. They likewiſe raiſe in New England a large quantity of hemp and flax. The fruits of Old England come to great perfection here, particularly peaches and apples. Seven or eight hundred fine peaches may be found on one tree, and a ſingle apple-tree has produced ſeven barrels of cyder in one ſeaſon.

But New England is chiefly diſtinguiſhed for the variety and value of its timber, as oak, aſh, pine, fir, cedar, elm, cypreſs, beech, walnut, cheſnut, hazel, ſaſſafras, ſumach, and other woods uſed in dying or tanning leather, carpenters work, and ſhip building. The oaks here are ſaid to be inferior to thoſe of England; but the firs are of an amazing bulk, and furniſh the royal navy of England with maſts and yards. They draw from their trees conſiderable quantities of pitch, tar, roſin, turpentine, gums, and balm; and the ſoil produces hemp and flax. A ſhip may here be built and rigged out with the produce of their foreſts, and indeed ſhip-building forms a conſiderable branch of their trade.

Metals.] Rich iron mines, of a moſt excellent kind and temper, have been diſcovered in New England, and, if improved, in a ſhort time they may ſupply Great Britain, without having recourſe to Sweden, and other European nations for that commodity; eſpecially as the parliament, to encourage the undertaking, allows both pig and bar iron to be imported duty free.

Animals.] The animals of this country furniſh many articles of New England commerce. All kinds of European cattle thrive here, and multiply exceedingly; the horſes of New England are hardy, mettleſome, and ſerviceable, but ſmaller than our's, though larger than the Welch. They have few ſheep; and the wool, though of a ſtaple ſufficiently long, is not near ſo fine as that of England. Here are alſo elks, deer, hares, rabbits, ſquirrels, beavers, otters, monkeys, minks, martens, racoons, ſabbs, bears, wolves, which are only a kind of wild dogs, foxes, ounces, and a variety of other tame and wild quadrupeds, ſome of which are imported into Great Britain as foreign curioſities. But one of the moſt ſingular animals, of this and the neighbouring countries, is the moſe or mooſe deer, of which there are two ſorts; the common light grey mooſe, which reſembles the ordinary deer; theſe herd ſometimes thirty together; and the large black mooſe, whoſe body is about the ſize of a bull; his neck reſembles a ſtag's, and his fleſh is extremely grateful. The horns, when full grown, are about four or five feet from the head to the tip, and have ſhoots or branches to each horn, which generally ſpread about ſix feet. When this animal goes through a thicket or under the boughs of a tree, he lays his horns back on his neck, to place them out of his way; and theſe prodigious horns are ſhed every year. This animal does not ſpring or riſe in going like a deer; but a large one, in his common walk, has been ſeen to ſtep over a gate five feet high. When unharboured, he

will run a courſe of twenty or thirty miles before he takes to a bay: but when chaſed, he generally takes to the water.

There is hardly any where greater plenty of fowls, as turkeys, geeſe, partridges, ducks, widgeons, dappers, ſwans, heathcocks, herons, ſtorks, blackbirds, all ſorts of barn-door fowl, vaſt flights of pigeons, which come and go at certain ſeaſons of the year, cormorants, ravens, crows, &c. The reptiles are, rattle-ſnakes, frogs, and toads, which ſwarm in the uncleared parts of theſe countries, where, with the owls, they make a moſt hideous noiſe in the ſummer evenings.

The ſeas round New England, as well as its rivers abound with fiſh, and even whales of ſeveral kinds, ſuch as the whale-bone whale, the ſperm-aceti-whale, which yields ambergris, the fin-backed whale, the ſcrag-whale, and the bunch-whale, of which they take great numbers, and ſend beſides ſome ſhips every year to fiſh for whales in Greenland. A terrible creature, called the whale-killer, from 20 to 30 feet long, with ſtrong teeth and jaws, perſecutes the whale in theſe ſeas; but, afraid of his monſtrous ſtrength, they ſeldom attack a full grown whale, or indeed a young one, but in companies of ten or twelve. At the mouth of the river Penobſcot, there is a mackarel fiſhery; they likewiſe fiſh for cod in winter, which they dry in the froſt.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY. } There is not one of our ſettlements which can be compared, in the abundance of people, the number of conſiderable and trading towns, and the manufactures that are carried on in them, to New England. The moſt populous and flouriſhing parts of the mother country, hardly make a better appearance than the cultivated parts of this province, which reach about 60 miles back. There are here many gentlemen of conſiderable landed eſtates; but the greateſt part of the people is compoſed of a ſubſtantial yeomanry, who cultivate their own freeholds, without a dependence upon any but Providence, and their own induſtry. Theſe freeholds generally paſt to their children in the way of gavel kind: which keeps them from being almoſt ever able to emerge out of their original happy mediocrity. In no part of the world are the ordinary ſort ſo independent, or poſſeſs more of the conveniencies of life; they are uſed from their infancy to the exerciſe of arms: and they have a militia, which for a militia is by no means contemptible. The population of the four provinces, of which New England is comprized, is proportioned by Douglas, who ſeems to be well informed in this point, as follows:

Maſſachuſet's bay	——	——	200,000
Connecticut	——	——	100,000
Rhode Iſland	——	——	30,000
New Hampſhire	——	——	24,000

But the number ſince his time is ſo greatly increaſed, that according to the lateſt calculation, the four provinces contain 600,000 ſouls, including a ſmall number of Negroes and Indians

RELIGION.] The church of England, in this part of America, is far from being in a flouriſhing condition; in ſeveral places, the number of auditors do not amount to twelve perſons. In the year 1768, the four provinces contained upwards of 700 religious aſſemblies; of which 36 only obſerved the forms of the church of England. Every particular ſociety among them, is independent of all other eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction; nor does there lie any appeal from their puniſhments or cenſures. The miniſters of Boſton depend entirely on the generoſity of their hearers for

ſupport; a voluntary contribution being made for them, by the congregation, every time divine ſervice is celebrated. It is not long ſince they ſuffered any member of the church of England to have a ſhare in the magiſtracy, or to be elected a member of the Commons or houſe of Repreſentatives. Their laws againſt quakers ſeem to have been very ſevere. To bring one in was a forfeiture of 100 l. to conceal one 40 s. an hour; to go to a quaker's meeting 10 s. to preach there 5 s. If a quaker was not an inhabitant, he was ſubject to baniſhment, and if he returned, death; but theſe and ſome other eccleſiaſtical laws equally abſurd, are now either repealed or greatly mitigated.

CHIEF TOWNS.] Boſton, the capital of New England, and of all the Britiſh empire in America, ſtands on a peninſula at the bottom of Maſſachuſet's bay, about nine miles from its mouth. At the entrance of this bay are ſeveral rocks, which appear above water, and upwards of a dozen ſmall iſlands, ſome of which are inhabited. There is but one ſafe channel to approach the harbour, and that ſo narrow, that two ſhips can ſcarcely ſail through a-breaſt, but within the harbour there is room for 500 ſail to lie at anchor, in a good depth of water. On one of the iſlands of the bay, ſtands Fort William, the moſt regular fortreſs in the Britiſh plantations. This caſtle is defended by 100 guns, twenty of which lie on a platform level with the water, ſo that it is ſcarce poſſible for an enemy to paſs the caſtle. To prevent ſurprize, they have a guard placed on one of the rocks, at two leagues diſtance, from whence they make ſignals to the caſtle when any ſhips come near it. There is alſo a battery of guns at each end of the town. At the bottom of the bay is a noble pier, near 2000 feet in length; along which, on the north ſide, extends a row of warehouſes for the merchants, and to this pier ſhips of the greateſt burthen may come and unload without the help of boats. The greateſt part of the town lies round the harbour, in the ſhape of a half moon; the country beyond it riſing gradually, and affording a delightful proſpect from the ſea. The head of the pier joins the principal ſtreet of the town, which is like moſt of the others, ſpacious and well built. Boſton contains at preſent about 18,000 inhabitants; 50 years ago they were more numerous. The ſurpriſing increaſe of Newbury Port, Salem, Marblehead, Cape Anne, Plymouth, Dartmouth, and the iſland of Nantucket, hath checked the growth and trade of the capital. The trade of Boſton is, however, ſo very conſiderable, that in the year 1768, 1200 ſail entered and cleared at the Cuſtom-houſe there.

Cambridge, in the ſame province, four miles from Boſton, has an univerſity, containing two ſpacious colleges, called by the names of Harvard college, and Stoughton hall, with a well furniſhed library. It conſiſts of a preſident, five fellows, a treaſurer, three profeſſors, four tutors, and a librarian. The college charter was firſt granted in 1650, and renewed in 1692, and is held under the colony ſeal.

The other towns in New England, the chief of which have already been mentioned, are generally neat, well built, and commodiouſly ſituated upon fine rivers, with capacious harbours.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] The trade of New England is great, as it ſupplies a large quantity of goods from within itſelf; and it is yet greater, as the people of this country are in a manner the carriers for all the colonies of North America, and the Weſt Indies, and even for ſome parts of Europe. The commodities which the country yields, are principally pig and bar iron, which is imported to Great Britain duty-free; alſo maſts and yards, pitch, tar, and turpentine, for which they contract

contract largely with the royal navy; pot and pearl aſhes, ſtaves, lumber, boards; and all ſorts of proviſions, which they ſend to the French and Dutch ſugar iſlands, and to Barbadoes, and the other Britiſh iſles, as grain, biſcuit, meal, beef, pork, butter, cheeſe, apples, cyder, onions, mackarel, and cod-fiſh dried. They likewiſe ſend thither cattle. horſes, planks, hoops, ſhingles, pipe-ſtaves, oil, tallow, turpentine, bark, calf ſkins, and tobacco. Their peltry trade is not very conſiderable. They have a moſt valuable fiſhery upon their coaſts, in mackarel and cod, which employs vaſt numbers of their people, with the produce of which they trade to Spain, Italy, the Mediterranean, and Weſt Indies, to a conſiderable amount. Their whale fiſhery has been already mentioned. The arts moſt neceſſary to ſubſiſtence are thoſe which the inhabitants of New England have been at pains to cultivate. They manufacture coarſe linen and woollen cloth for their own uſe; hats are made here, which, in a clandeſtine way, find a good vent in all the other colonies. Sugar baking, diſtilling, paper making, and ſalt works, are upon the improving hand. The buſineſs of ſhip-building is one of the moſt conſiderable, which Boſton, or the other ſea-port towns in New England carry on. Ships are ſometimes built here upon commiſſion; but frequently, the merchants of New England have them conſtructed upon their own account; and loading them with the produce of the colony, naval ſtores, fiſh, and fiſh-oil principally, they ſend them out upon a trading voyage to Spain, Portugal, or the Mediterranean; where, having diſpoſed of their cargo, they make what advantage they can by freight, until ſuch time as they can ſell the veſſel herſelf to advantage; which they ſeldom fail to do in a reaſonable time.

It was computed, that before the late unhappy differences aroſe, the amount of Engliſh manufactures, and India goods ſent into this colony from Great Britain, was not leſs at an average of three years, than 395,000 l. Our imports from the ſame were calculated at 370,500 l.

History and government.] New England is at preſent divided into the four provinces of New Hampſhire, Maſſachuſet's, Rhode Iſland, and Connecticut. As early as 1606, king James I. had by letters patent erected two companies, with a power to ſend colonies into thoſe parts, then comprehended under the general name of Virginia, as all the north-eaſt coaſt of America was ſome time called. No ſettlements, however, were made in New England, by virtue of this authority. The companies contented themſelves with ſending out a ſhip or two, to trade with the Indians for their furs, and to fiſh upon their coaſt. This continued to be the only ſort of correſpondence between Great Britain and this part of America, till the year 1621. By this time the religious diſſenſions, by which England was torn to pieces, had become warm and furious. Laud perſecuted all ſorts of non-conformiſts with an unrelenting ſeverity. Thoſe men, on the other hand, were ready to ſubmit to all the rigour of perſecution, rather than depart from their favourite tenets, and conform to the ceremonies of the church of England, which they conſidered as abuſes of the moſt dangerous tendency. There was no part of the world into which they would not fly, rather than be compelled to adopt the practices which prevailed in their native country, and as they imagined endangered the eternal ſalvation of all who adhered to them. America opened an extenſive field. There they might tranſport themſelves, and eſtabliſh whatever ſort of religious policy they were inclined to. The deſign, beſides, had ſomething in it noble, and admirably ſuited to the enterpriſing ſpirit of innovators in religion. With this view, having pur-

chaſed the territory, which was within the juriſdiction of the Plymouth company, and having obtained from the king the privilege of ſettling it in whatever way they had a mind, 150 perſons embarked for New England, and built a city, which, becauſe they had ſailed from Plymouth, they called by that name. Notwithſtanding the ſeverity of the climate, the unwholeſomeneſs of the air, and the diſeaſes to which, after a long ſea voyage, and in a country, which was new to them, they were expoſed; notwithſtanding the want of all ſort of conveniences, and even of many of the neceſſaries of life, thoſe who had conſtitutions fit to endure ſuch hardſhips, not diſpirited or broken by the death of their companions, and ſupported by the vigour then peculiar to Engliſhmen, and the ſatisfaction of finding themſelves beyond the reach of the ſpiritual arm, ſet themſelves to cultivate this ungrateful country, and to take the beſt ſteps for the advancement of their infant colony. New adventurers, encouraged by their example, and finding themſelves, for the ſame reaſons, uneaſy at home, paſſed over into this land of religious and civil liberty. By the cloſe of the year 1630, they had built four towns, Salem, Dorcheſter, Charles Town, and Boſton, which has ſince become the capital of New England. But as neceſſity is the natural ſource of that active and frugal induſtry, which produces every thing great among mankind, ſo an uninterrupted flow of proſperity and ſucceſs, occaſions thoſe diſſenſions which are the bane of human affairs, and often ſubvert the beſt founded eſtabliſhments.

The inhabitants of New England, who had fled from perſecution, became in a ſhort time ſtrongly tainted with this illiberal vice, and were eager to introduce an uniformity in religion, among all who entered their territories. The minds of men were not, in this age, ſuperior to many prejudices; they had not that open and generous way of thinking, which at preſent diſtinguiſhes the natives of Great Britain; and the doctrine of univerſal toleration, which, to the honour of the firſt ſettlers in America, began to appear among them, had now few abetters, and many opponents. In all perſuaſions the bigots are perſecutors; the men of a cool and reaſonable piety are favourers of toleration; becauſe the former ſort of men, not taking the pains to be acquainted with the grounds of their adverſaries tenets, conceive them to be ſo abſurd and monſtrous, that no man of ſenſe can give into them in good earneſt. For which reaſon they are convinced, that ſome oblique bad motive induces them to pretend to the belief of ſuch doctrines, and to the maintaining of them with obſtinacy. This is a very general principle in all religious differences, and it is the corner ſtone of all perſecution. It was not the general idea of the age, that men might live comfortably together in the ſame ſociety without maintaining the ſame religious opinions, and wherever theſe were at variance, the members of different ſects kept at a diſtance from each other, and eſtabliſhed ſeparate governments. Hence ſeveral ſlips, torn from the original government of New England, by religious violence, planted themſelves in a new ſoil, and ſpread over the country. Such was that of New Hampſhire, which continues to this day a ſeparate juriſdiction; ſuch too was that of Rhode Iſland, whoſe inhabitants were driven out from the Maſſachuſet colony (for that is the name by which the government firſt erected in New England was diſtinguiſhed) for ſupporting the freedom of religious ſentiment, and maintaining that the civil magiſtrate had no right over the ſpeculative opinions of mankind. Theſe liberal men founded a city, called Providence, which they governed by their own principles; and ſuch is the connection between juſtneſs of ſentiment,

timent, and external prosperity, that the government of Rhode Island, though small, is extremely populous and flourishing. Another colony, driven out by the same persecuting spirit, settled on the river Connecticut, and received frequent reinforcements from England, and such as were dissatisfied either with the religious or civil government of that country.

America indeed was now become the main resource of all discontented and enterprising spirits, and such were the numbers which embarked for it from England, that in 1637 a proclamation was published, prohibiting any person from sailing thither, without an express licence from the government. For want of this licence, it is said, that Oliver Cromwell, Mr. Hampden, and others of that party, were detained from going into New England, after being a shipboard for that purpose.

These four provinces, though always confederates for their mutual defence, were at first, and still continue under separate jurisdictions. They were all of them by their charters originally free, and in a great measure independent of Great Britain. The inhabitants had the choice of their own magistrates, the governor, the council, the assembly, and the power of making such laws as they thought proper, without sending them to Great Britain for the approbation of the crown. Their laws, however, were not to be opposite to those of Great Britain. Towards the latter end of the reign of Charles II. the Massachuset's colony was accused of violating their charter, and by a judgment in the King's Bench of England, was deprived of it. From that time to the Revolution, they remained without any charter. Soon after that period they received a new one, which, though very favourable, was much inferior to the extensive privilege of the former. The appointment of a governor, lieutenant-governor, secretary, and all the officers of the admiralty, is vested in the crown; the power of the militia is wholly in the hands of the governor, as captain-general; all judges, justices, and sheriffs, to whom the execution of the law is entrusted, are nominated by the governor, with the advice of the council; the governor has a negative on the choice of counsellors, peremptory and unlimited; and he is not obliged to give a reason for what he does in this particular, or restrained to any number; authentic copies of the several acts passed by this colony, as well as others, are to be transmitted to the court of England, for the royal approbation; but if the laws of this colony are not repealed within three years after they are presented, they are not repealable by the crown after that time; that no laws, ordinances, election of magistrates, or acts of government whatsoever, are valid, without the governor's consent in writing; and appeals for sums above 300 l. are admitted to the king and council. Notwithstanding these restraints, the people have still a great share of power in this colony; for they not only chuse the assembly, but this assembly with the governor's concurrence, choose the council, resembling our house of lords, and the governor depends upon the assembly for his annual support; which has sometimes tempted the governor of this province to give up the prerogative of the crown, and the interests of Great Britain.

To the Massachuset's government is united the ancient colony of Plymouth, and the territory called Main.

By the laws of this province no person can be arrested, if there are any means of satisfaction; nor imprisoned, unless there be a concealment of effects. Adultery is death to both parties.

New Hampshire is still more under the influence of Great Britain. The council itself is appointed by the crown, and in other respects it agrees with the former.

The

The colonies of Connecticut and Rhode Island, have preserved their ancient charters, and enjoy the same pivileges which the Massachuset's did formerly.

There were originally three sorts of governments established by the English on the continent of America, viz. royal governments, charter governments, and proprietary governments.

A royal government is properly so called, because the colony is immediately dependent on the crown; and the king remains sovereign of the colony; he appoints the governor, council, and officers of state, and the people only elect the representatives, as in England; such are the governments of Quebec, Nova Scotia, Virginia, New Hampshire, New York, New Jersey, and both the Carolinas, Georgia, East and West Florida, the West India Islands, and that of St. John's.

A charter government is so called, because the company, incorporated by the king's charter, were in a manner vested with sovereign authority, to establish what sort of government they thought fit; and these charter governments have generally transferred their authority to the people; for in such governments, or rather corporations, the freemen do not only choose their representatives, but annually choose their governor, council, and magistrates, and make laws, without the concurrence, and even without the knowledge of the king; and are under no other restraint than this, that they enact no laws contrary to the laws of England; if they do, their charters are liable to be forfeited. Such, as we have already observed, are the governments of Rhode Island and Connecticut, in New England, and such was that of the Massachuset's formerly, but it appears now to be a mixture of both. Such likewise were the two Carolinas.

The third kind of government is the proprietary, properly so called, because the proprietor is invested with sovereign authority; he appoints the governor, council, and magistrates, and the representatives are summoned in his name, and by their advice he enacts laws, without the concurrence of the crown; but by a late statute, the proprietor must have the king's consent in the appointing a governor, when he does not reside in the plantation in person, and of a deputy governor when he does. And all the governors of the plantations are liable to be called to an account for their administration, by the court of King's Bench. The only proprietary governments now remaining, are those of Pensylvania and Maryland.

NEW YORK.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	300	between	40 and 46 North latitude.
Breadth	150	between	72 and 76 West longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] NEW YORK is bounded on the south and south-west, by Hudson's and Delaware rivers, which divide it from New Jersey and Pensylvania; on the east and north east, by New England and the Atlantic Ocean; and on the north west by Canada.

This province, including the island of New York, Long Island, and Staten Island, is divided into the ten following counties:

Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
New York — —	New York { 40-40 N. lat. 74-00 W. lon.
Albany — — —	Albany
Ulster — —	None
Dutchess — —	
Orange — — —	Orange
West-Chester — —	West-Chester
King's — — —	None
Queen's — — —	Jamaica
Suffolk — — —	Southampton
Richmond — —	Richmond

RIVERS.] The principal of these are Hudson's and the Mohawk; the former abounds with excellent harbours, and is well stored with great variety of fish; on this the cities of New York and Albany are situated. On the Mohawk is a large cataract, called the Cohoes, the water of which is said to fall 70 feet perpendicular, where the river is a quarter of a mile in breadth.

CAPES.] These are Cape May, on the east entrance of Delaware river; Sandy-Hook, near the entrance of Raritan river; and Montock Point, at the east end of Long-Island.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] This province, lying to the south of New-England, enjoys a more happy temperature of climate. The air is very healthy, and agrees well with all constitutions. The face of the country, resembling that of our other colonies in America, is low, flat, and marshy towards the sea. As you recede from the coast, the eye is entertained with the gradual swelling of hills, which become large in proportion as you advance into the country. The soil is extremely fertile, producing wheat, rye, Indian corn, oats, barley, flax and fruits, in great abundance and perfection. The timber is much the same with that of New England. A great deal of iron is found here.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.] The Swedes and Dutch were the first Europeans who formed settlements on this part of the American coast. The tract claimed by the two nations, extended from the 38th to the 41st degree of latitude, and was called the New Netherlands. It continued in their hands till the time of Charles II. who obtained it from them by right of conquest in 1664, and it was confirmed to the English by the treaty of Breda, 1667. The New Netherlands were not long in our possession before they were divided into different provinces. New York took that name from the king's brother, James, duke of York, to whom the king granted it, with full powers of government, by letters patent, dated March 20, 1664. On James's accession to the throne, the right to New York became vested in the crown, since which time it has been a royal government. The king appoints the governor and council; and the people, once in seven years, elect their representatives to serve in general assembly. These three branches of the legislature (answering to those of Great Britain) have power to make any laws not repugnant to those of England; but, in order to their being valid, the royal assent to them must first be obtained.

CITIES, POPULATION, COMMRCE, RELIGION, AND LEARNING.] The city of New York stands on the south-west end of New York Island, which is twelve miles long, and near three in breadth, extremely well situated for trade, at the mouth of Hudson's river, where it

is

is three miles broad, and proves a noble conveyance from Albany and many other inland towns towards Canada and the lakes. This city is in length above a mile, and its mean breadth a quarter of a mile. The city and harbour are defended by a fort and battery: in the fort is a ſpacious manſion-houſe for the uſe of the governor. Many of the houſes are very elegant: and the city, though irregularly built, affords a fine proſpect. The greateſt part of the inhabitants, who are computed at 12 or 15,000, are deſcended from the Dutch families who remained here after the ſurrender of the New Netherlands to the Engliſh, and the whole province is ſuppoſed to contain between 80 and 100,000. The better ſort are rich and hoſpitable, the lower ranks are eaſy in their circumſtances; and both are endowed with a generous and liberal turn of mind, which renders their ſociety and converſation more agreeable than in moſt countries either of Europe or America.

The commerce of this province does not materially differ from that of New England. The commodities in which they trade are wheat, flour, barley, oats, beef, and other kinds of animal food. Their markets are the ſame with thoſe which the New Englanders uſe; and they have a ſhare in the logwood trade, and that which is carried on in the Spaniſh and French plantations. They take almoſt the ſame ſort of commodities from England with the inhabitants of Boſton. At an average of three years, their exports are ſaid to amount to 526,000 l. and their imports from Great Britain to 531,000 l.

All religious denominations, except Jews and Papiſts, enjoy equal privileges here, as there is no eſtabliſhed church, unleſs the eighth article of the capitulation, made on the ſurrender of the place ("The Dutch ſhall "enjoy the liberty of their conſciences in divine worſhip and church diſ-"cipline,") may be termed an eſtabliſhment. Judaiſm is tolerated, but popery is not. The inhabitants of the province conſiſt chiefly of Dutch, Engliſh, and Scotch preſbyterians, German calviniſts, Lutherans, quakers, baptiſts, &c. who have their reſpective houſes of worſhip. The Dutch preſbyterians being in ſubordination to the Claſſis of Amſterdam, ſend all their youth who are intended for the miniſtry, to Holland for ordination, as the epiſcopalians do their's to England. The Engliſh preſbyterians are on the model of the church of Scotland *.

A college was erected in New York, by act of parliament, about the year 1755; but as the aſſembly was at that time divided into parties, it was formed on a contracted plan, and has for that reaſon never met with the encouragement which might naturally be expected for a public ſeminary in ſo populous a city. It contains at preſent about twenty ſtudents.

---

* In the year 1770, the number of places for public worſhip in the city of New York ſtood as follows:

Dutch preſbyterians	3	Baptiſts	1
Engliſh ditto	2	Moravians	1
Scotch ditto	1	German Calviniſts	2
Epiſcopalians	3	Lutherans	1
French refugees	1	Methodiſts	1
Quakers	1	Jews	1

NEW

NEW JERSEY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	160	between	39 and 43 North latitude.
Breadth	60		74 and 76 West longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] NEW JERSEY is boundedon the west and south-west, by Delaware river and bay; on the south-east and east, by the Atlantic Ocean; and by the Sound, which separates Staten Island from the continent, and Hudson's river on the north.

Divisions	Counties	Chief Towns.
East division contains	Middlesex	Perth Amboy and New Brunswick
	Monmouth	None
	Essex	Elizabeth and Newark
	Somerset	None
	Bergen	Bergen
West division contains	Burlington	BURLINGTON 40-8 N. lat. 75-0 W. lon.
	Glocester	Glocester
	Salem	Salem
	Cumberland	Hopewell
	Cape May	None
	Hunterdon	Trenton
	Morris	Morris
	Suffex	None

RIVERS.] These are Delaware, Raritan, and Passaick, on the latter of which is a remarkable cataract; the height of the rock from which the water falls is said to be about 70 feet perpendicular, and the river there 80 yards broad.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The climate is much the same with that of New York; the soil is various, at least one fourth part of the province is barren sandy land, producing pines and cedars; the other parts in general are good, and produce wheat, barley, rye, Indian corn, &c. in great perfection.

HISTORY, GOVERNMENT, POPULATION, CHIEF TOWNS, AND COMMERCE.] New Jersey is part of that vast tract of land, which we have observed was given by king Charles II. to his brother, James, duke of York; he sold it for a valuable consideration, to lord Berkley and Sir George Carteret, (from whom it received its present name, because Sir George had, as the family still have, estates in the island of Jersey) and they again to others, who in the year 1702 made a surrender of the powers of government to queen Anne, which she accepted; since that time it has been a royal government. By an account published in 1765, the number of inhabitants appears to have been about 100,000. Perth Amboy and Burlington are the seats of government; the governor generally resides in the latter, which is pleasantly situated on the river Delaware, within 20 miles of Philadelphia. The former is as good a port as most on the continent; and the harbour is safe and capacious enough to contain many large ships. This province has no foreign trade worth mentioning, owing to its vicinity to the large trading cities of New York and Philadelphia, by which it is supplied with merchandizes of all kinds, and makes returns to them in lumber, wheat, flour, &c. In Bergen county is a very valuable copper mine.

RELI-

RELIGION AND LEARNING.] The ſtate of religion here may be ſeen by the following liſt of the houſes for public worſhip throughout the province, which was made in 1765, by a member of the council for the province *.

Learning has of late been greatly encouraged in this province. A college was eſtabliſhed at the town of Princeton, by governor Belcher, in 1746, and has a power of conferring the ſame degrees as Oxford or Cambridge. There are generally between 80 and 100 ſtudents here, who come from all parts of the continent, ſome even from the extremities of it.

PENSYLVANIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 300	between	74 and 81 Weſt longitude.
Breadth 240	between	39 and 44 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by the country of the Iroquois, or Five Nations, on the north; by Delaware river, which divides it from the Jerſeys, on the eaſt; and by Maryland, on the ſouth and weſt, and contains the following counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Philadelphia	PHILADELPHIA, N. lat. 40. W. lon. 75-20.
Cheſter	Cheſter
Bucks	Newtown
Berks	Reading
Northampton	Eaſton
Lancaſter	Lancaſter
York	York
Cumberland	Carliſle

Bedford, a county weſtward of the mountains upon the Ohio, purchaſed from the Six Nations in 1768, by Mr. Penn, and eſtabliſhed in 1771.

Beſides the above, there are the three following,

Counties.		Chief Towns.
Newcaſtle	on Delaware	Newcaſtle
Kent and	on Delaware	Dover
Suſſex	on Delaware	Lewes

which form, in ſome meaſure, a diſtinct government, having an aſſembly of their own, though the ſame governor with the province of Penſylvania.

RIVERS.] The rivers are Delaware, which is navigable for veſſels of one ſort or other, more than 200 miles above Philadelphia. Suſquehanna, and Schuylkill, are alſo navigable a conſiderable way up the country. Theſe rivers, with the numerous bays and creeks, in Delaware bay, capa-

---

* Engliſh and Scotch preſbyterians 57
Quakers — — 39
Dutch preſbyterians — 22
Epiſcopalians —— 22
Baptiſts — — 22
Lutherans — — 7
Moravians — — 1
Separatiſts — — 1
Rogereens — — 1
In all 172

ble

ble of containing the largeſt fleets, render this province admirably ſuited to carry on an inland and foreign trade.

CLIMATE, AIR, SOIL, AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY. } The face of the country, air, ſoil, and produce, do not materially differ from that of New York. If there be any difference, it is in favour of this provincē. The air is ſweet and clear, the winters continue from December till March, and are ſo extremely cold and ſevere, that the river Delaware, though very broad, is often froze over. The months of July, Auguſt, and September, are almoſt intolerably hot, but the country is refreſhed by frequent cold breezes. It may be remarked in general, that in all parts of our plantations, from New York to the ſouthern extremity, the woods are full of wild vines of three or four ſpecies, all different from thoſe we have in Europe. But, whether from ſome fault in their nature, or in their climatē, or the ſoil where they grow, or what is much more probable, from a fault in the planters, they have yet produced no wine that deſerves to be mentioned, though the Indians from them make a ſort of wine, with which they regale themſelves. It may alſo be obſerved of the timber of theſe colonies, that towards the ſouth it is not ſo good for ſhipping as that of the more northern provinces. The farther ſouthward you go, the timber becomes leſs compact, and rives eaſily; which property, as it renders it leſs ſerviceable for ſhips, makes it more uſeful for ſtaves.

HISTORY, GOVERNMENT, SETTLEMENT, POPULATION, CHIEF TOWNS, AND COMMERCE. } This country, under the name of the New Netherlands, was originally poſſeſſed by the Dutch and Swedes. When theſe nations, however, were expelled from New York, by the Engliſh, admiral Penn, who, in conjunction with Venables, had conquered the iſland of Jamaica, being well with Charles II. obtained a promiſe of a grant of this country from that monarch. Upon the admiral's death, his ſon, the celebrated quaker, availed himſelf of this promiſe, and after much court ſolicitation, obtained the performance of it. Though as an author and a divine, Mr. Penn be little known, but to thoſe of his own perſuaſion, his reputation, in a character no leſs reſpectable, is univerſal among all civilized nations. The circumſtances of the times engaged vaſt numbers to follow him into his new ſettlement, to avoid the perſecutions, to which the Quakers, like other ſectaries, were then expoſed; but it was to his own wiſdom and ability, that they are indebted for that charter of privileges which has put this colony on ſo reſpectable a footing. Civil and religious liberty in the utmoſt latitude was laid down by that great man, as the great and only foundation of all his inſtitutions. Chriſtians of all denominations might not only live unmoleſted, but have a ſhare in the government of the colony *. No laws can be made but by the conſent of the inhabitants. Even matters of benevolence, to which the laws of few nations have extended, were by Penn ſubjected to regulations. The affairs of widows and orphans were to be enquired into by a court conſtituted for that purpoſe. The cauſes between man and man were not to be ſubjected to the delay and chicanery of the law, but decided by wiſe and honeſt arbitrators. His benevolence and generoſity extended alſo to the Indian nations: inſtead of immediately taking advantage of his patent, he purchaſed of theſe people the lands he had obtained by his grant, judging that the original property, and eldeſt right, was veſted in them. William Penn, in ſhort, had he been a native

* At preſent the church of England is but barely tolerated here.

of

of Greece, would have had his ſtatue placed next to that of Solon and Lycurgus. His laws, founded on the ſolid baſis of equity, ſtill maintain their force; and as a proof of their effects, it is only neceſſary to mention that land is now granted at twelve pounds an hundred acres, with a quit-rent of four Shillings reſerved, whereas the terms on which it was formerly granted were at twenty pounds the thouſand acres, with one ſhilling quit-rent for every hundred. Near Philadelphia, land rents at twenty ſhillings the acre, and even at ſeveral miles diſtance from that city, ſells at twenty years purchaſe.

In ſome years, more people have tranſported themſelves into Penſylvania, than into all the other provinces together. In ſhort, this province has increaſed ſo greatly from the time of its firſt eſtabliſhment, that the number of inhabitants in the whole province is computed at 350,000. Upon the principal rivers ſettlements are made, and the country cultivated 150 miles above Philadelphia. The people are hardy, induſtrious, and moſt of them ſubſtantial, though but few of the landed people can be conſidered as rich; but they are all well lodged, well fed, and, for their condition, well clad; and this at the more eaſy rate, as the inferior people manufacture moſt of their own wear, both linens and woollens.

This province contains many very conſiderable towns, ſuch as Germantown, Cheſter, Oxford, Radnor, all which, in any other colony, would deſerve being taken notice of more particularly. But here the city of Philadelphia, containing upwards of 30,000 inhabitants, beautiful beyond any city of America, and in regularity unequalled by any in Europe, totally eclipſes the reſt, and deſerves all our attention. It was built after the plan of the famous Penn, the founder and legiſlator of this colony. It is ſituated 100 miles from the ſea, between two navigable rivers, the Delaware, where it is above a mile in breadth on the north, and the Schuylkill, on the ſouth, which it unites, as it were, by running in a line of two miles between them. The whole town, when the original plan can be fully executed, is in this manner; every quarter of the city forms a ſquare of eight acres, and almoſt in the center of it, is a ſquare of ten acres, ſurrounded by the town-houſe, and other public buildings. The High-ſtreet is 100 feet wide, and runs the whole breadth of the town: parallel to it run nineteen other ſtreets, which are croſſed by eight more at right angles, all of them 30 feet wide, and communicating with canals, from the two rivers, which add not only to the beauty, but to the wholeſomeneſs of the city. According to the original plan, every man in poſſeſſion of 1000 acres in the province, had his houſe either in one of the fronts facing the rivers, or in the High-ſtreet running from the middle of one front to the middle of the other. Every owner of 5000 acres, beſides the above mentioned privilege, was entitled to have an acre of ground in the front of his houſe, and all others might have half an acre for gardens and court-yards. The proprietor's ſeat, which is the uſual place of the governor's reſidence, and is about a mile above the town, is the firſt private building both for magnificence and ſituation in all Britiſh America. The barracks for the king's troops, the market, and other public buildings, are proportionably grand. The quays are ſpacious and fine, the principal quay is 200 feet wide, and to this a veſſel of 500 tons may lay her broadſide.

There are, in this city, a great number of very wealthy merchants; which is no way ſurpriſing, when we conſider the great trade which it carries on with the Engliſh, Spaniſh, French, and Dutch colonies in America; with the Azores, the Canaries, and the Madeira iſlands; with

Great

Great Britain and Ireland; with Spain, Portugal, and Holland. Beſides the Indian trade, and the quantity of grain, proviſions, and all kinds of the produce of this province, which is brought down the rivers upon which this city is ſo commodiouſly ſituated, the Germans, who are ſettledi n the interior parts of this province, employ ſeveral hundred waggons, drawn each by four horſes, in bringing the products of their farms to this market. In the year 1749, 303 veſſels entered inwards at this port, and 291 cleared outwards.

The commodities exported from Great Britain into Penſylvania, at an average of three years, amount to the value of 611,000 l. Thoſe exported to Great Britain and other markets, beſides timber, ſhips built for ſale, copper-ore, and iron in pigs and bars, conſiſt of grain, flour, and many ſorts of animal food; and at an average of three years, are calculated at 705,500 l.

There is a flouriſhing academy eſtabliſhed at Philadelphia, which has been greatly encouraged by contributions from England and Scotland, and which bids fair to become a bright ſeminary of learning.

MARYLAND.

Situation and extent.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 140	between	75 and 80 Weſt longitude.
Breadth 135		37 and 40 North latitude.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Penſylvania, on the north; by another part of Penſylvania, and the Atlantic Ocean, on the eaſt; by Virginia, on the ſouth; and by the Apalachian mountains, on the weſt.

Maryland is divided into two parts by the bay of Cheſapeak; viz. 1. The eaſtern; and 2. The weſtern diviſion.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Chief towns.
The eaſt diviſion contains the counties of	Worceſter	Princeſs Anne
	Somerſet	Snow Hill
	Dorſet	Dorſet, or Dorcheſter
	Talbot	Oxford
	Cecil	
	Queen Anne's	Queen's Town
	Kent	Cheſter.
The weſt diviſion contains	St. Mary's County	St. Mary's
	Charles County	Briſtol
	Prince George County	Maſterkout
	Calvert County	Abington
	Arundel County	Annapolis, N. lat. 39. Weſt long. 76-50.
	Baltimore County	Baltimore.
	Frederic County	

Rivers.] This country is indented with a vaſt number of navigable creeks and rivers. The chief are Patowmac, Rocomoac, Patuxent, Cheptonk, Severn, and Saſſafras.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] In these particulars this province has nothing peculiar by which it may be distinguished from those already described. The hills in the inland country are of so easy ascent, that they rather seem an artificial than a natural production. The vast number of rivers diffuses fertility through the soil, which is admirably adapted to the rearing of tobacco (which is the staple commodity of that country), hemp, Indian corn, and grain, which they now begin to cultivate in preference to tobacco.

COMMERCE.] The commerce of Maryland depends on the same principles with that of Virginia, and is so closely connected with it, that any separation of them would rather confuse than edify. It will be considered therefore under that head.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.] It seems as if all the provinces of North America were planted from motives of religion. Maryland, like those we have formerly described, owes its settlement to religious considerations. As they however were peopled by Protestants, and even sectaries, Maryland was originally planted by Roman Catholics. This sect, towards the close of Charles I's reign, was the object of great hatred with the bulk of the English nation; the laws in force against the Roman Catholics were executed with the utmost severity. This in part arose from an opinion, perhaps not without some foundation, that the court was too favourably disposed towards this form of religion. It is certain, that many marks of favour were conferred on Roman Catholics. Lord Baltimore was one of the most eminent, one in greatest favour with the court, and on that account most odious to the generality of Englishmen. This nobleman, in 1632, obtained a grant from Charles of that country, which formerly was considered as a part of Virginia, but was now called Maryland, in honour of queen Henrietta Mary, daughter to Henry IV. and spouse to king Charles. The year following, about 200 popish families, some of them of considerable distinction, embarked with lord Baltimore, to enter into possession of this new territory. These settlers, who had that liberality and good-breeding, which distinguishes gentlemen of every religion, bought their lands at an easy price from the native Indians; they even lived with them for some time in the same city; and the same harmony continued to subsist between the two nations, until the Indians were imposed on by the malicious insinuations of some planters in Virginia, who envied the prosperity of this popish colony, and inflamed the Indians against them by ill-grounded reports, but such as were sufficient to stir up the resentment of men naturally jealous, and who from experience had reason to be so. The colony, however, was not wanting to its own safety on this occasion. Though they continued their friendly intercourse with the natives, they took care to erect a fort, and to use every other precaution for their defence against sudden hostilities: the defeat of this attempt gave a new spring to the activity of this plantation: which was likewise receiving frequent reinforcements from England of those who found themselves in danger by the approaching revolution. But during the protectorship of Cromwell, every thing was overturned in Maryland. Baltimore was ungenerously deprived of his rights, and a new governor appointed by the protector, substituted in his room. At the Restoration however, the property of this province reverted to his natural possessor, Baltimore was reinstated in his rights, and fully discovered how well he deserved to be so. He established a perfect toleration in all religious matters: the colony increased and flourished, and dissenters of all denominations, allured by the prospect of gain, flocked into Maryland. The tyrannical

tyrannical government of James II. which without diſcernment of friends or enemies, but with the fury of a mad dog, ſnapped at every thing before it, again deprived this noble family of their poſſeſſion, acquired by royal bounty, and improved by much care and expence. At the Revolution, however, lord Baltimore was again reſtored to all the profits of the government, though not to the right of governing, which could not conſiſtently be conferred on a Roman Catholic. But ſince the family have changed their religion, they have obtained the power as well as the intereſt. At preſent but a ſmall part of it belongs to that family. The government of this country exactly reſembles that in Virginia, except that the governor is appointed by the proprietors, and only confirmed by the crown. The cuſtoms too are reſerved to the crown, and the officers belonging to them are independent of the government of the province. So far is Maryland from being at preſent a popiſh government, that the proteſtants, by far more numerous, have excluded them from all offices of truſt and power. They have even adopted the penal laws of England againſt them. The Church of England is by law eſtabliſhed here, and the clergy are paid in tobacco: a tax for this purpoſe is levied annually, and every male white perſon above the age of 16 is obliged to pay 40 lb. of tobacco (or if he raiſes no tobacco, he muſt take an oath that he does not, and pay the value in caſh): diſſenting clergy are not exempted.

VIRGINIA.

Situation and extent.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	750	between	75 and 90 Weſt longitude.
Breadth	240		36 and 40 North latitude.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the river Patowmac, which divides it from Maryland, on the north-eaſt; by the Atlantic Ocean, on the eaſt; by Carolina on the ſouth; and by the river Miſſiſippi, on the weſt.

The cultivated part of this extenſive province is divided into 24 counties, which are for the moſt part named after thoſe of England. But here are no towns except Williamſburg and James's Town, which ſhall be deſcribed in their places.

Capes, bays, and rivers.] In ſailing to Virginia or Maryland, you paſs a ſtreight between two points of land, called the Capes of Virginia, which opens a paſſage into the bay of Cheſapeak, one of the largeſt and ſafeſt in the whole world; for it enters the country near 300 miles from the ſouth to the north, is about 18 miles broad for a conſiderable way, and ſeven where it is narroweſt, the waters in moſt places being nine fathoms deep. This bay, through its whole extent, receives a vaſt number of navigable rivers from the ſides both of Maryland and Virginia. From the latter, beſides others of leſs note, it receives James River, York River, the Rapahanock, and the Patowmac; theſe are not only navigable for large ſhips into the heart of the country, but have ſo many creeks, and receive ſuch a number of ſmaller navigable rivers, that Virginia is without all manner of doubt the country of the world of the moſt convenient navigation. It has been obſerved, and the obſervation is not exaggerated,

that every planter has a river at his door. The back country behind the Allegany mountains is every where watered by the Ohio, and the numerous branches of that noble ſtream.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] The whole face of this country is ſo extremely low towards the ſea, that you are very near the ſhore, before you can diſcover land from the maſt-head. The lofty trees, which cover the ſoil, gradually riſe as it were from the ocean, and afford an enchanting proſpect. You travel 100 miles into the country without meeting with a hill, which is nothing uncommon on this extenſive coaſt of North America.

AIR AND CLIMATE.] In ſummer the heats here are exceſſive, though not without refreſhing breezes from the ſea. The weather is changeable, and the changes ſudden and violent. Their winter froſts come on without the leaſt warning. To a warm day there ſometimes ſucceeds ſuch an intenſe cold in the evening as to freeze over the largeſt rivers.

The air and ſeaſons here depend very much upon the wind, as to heat and cold, dryneſs and moiſture. In winter they have a fine clear air, and dry, which renders it very pleaſant. Their ſpring is about a month earlier than in England; in April they have frequent rains; in May and June the heat increaſes: and the ſummer is much like our's, being refreſhed with gentle breezes from the ſea, that riſe about nine o'clock, and decreaſe and increaſe as the ſun riſes or falls. In July and Auguſt theſe breezes ceaſe, and the air becomes ſtagnant, and violently hot; in September the weather generally changes, when they have heavy and frequent rains, which occaſion all the train of diſeaſes incident to a moiſt climate, particularly agues and intermitting fevers. They have frequent thunder and lightning, but it rarely does any miſchief.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] Towards the ſea-ſhore, and the banks of the rivers, the ſoil of Virginia conſiſts of a dark rich mould, which for many years, without manure, returns plentifully whatever is committed to it. At a diſtance from the water there is a lightneſs and ſandineſs in the ſoil, which, however, is of a generous nature, and, helped by a kindly ſun, yields corn and tobacco extremely well.

From what has been ſaid of the ſoil and climate, it is eaſy to infer the variety and perfection of the vegetable productions of this country. The foreſts are covered with all ſorts of lofty trees; and no underwood or bruſhes grow beneath; ſo that people travel with eaſe through the foreſts on horſeback, under a fine ſhade, to defend them from the ſun; the plains are enamelled with flowers and flowering ſhrubs of the richeſt colours, and moſt fragrant ſcent. Silk grows ſpontaneous in many places, the fibres of which are as ſtrong as hemp. Medicinal herbs and roots, particularly the ſnake-root, and the ginſeng of the Chineſe, are here in great plenty. There is no ſort of grain but might be cultivated to advantage. The inhabitants however are ſo engroſſed with the culture of the tobacco plant, that they think, if corn ſufficient for their ſupport can be reared, they do enough in this way. But flax and hemp are produced not only for their own conſumption, but for export, though not in ſuch quantities as might be expected from the nature of the ſoil, admirably fitted for producing this commodity.

ANIMALS.] We ſhall here obſerve, that there were neither horſes, cows, ſheep, nor hogs in America, before they were carried thither by the Europeans, but now they are multiplivd ſo extremely, that many of them, particularly in Virginia and the ſouthern colonies, run wild. Beef and pork is ſold here from one penny to two pence a pound; their fatteſt pullets at ſix pence a piece; chickens, at three or four ſhillings a dozen;

dozen; geese, at ten pence, and turkeys at eighteen pence a piece. But fish and wild fowl, are still cheaper in the season, and deer are sold from five to ten shillings a piece. This estimate may serve for the other American colonies, where provisions are equally plentiful and cheap, and in some still lower. Besides the animals transported from Europe, those natural to the country are deer, of which there are great numbers, a sort of panther or tyger, bears, wolves, foxes, and racoons. Here is likewise that singular animal called the opossum, which seems to be the wood-rat mentioned by Charlevoix, in his History of Canada. It is about the size of a cat, and besides the belly common to it with other animals, it has another peculiar to itself, which hangs beneath the former. This belly has a large aperture, towards the hinder legs, which discovers a large number of teats on the usual part of the common belly. Upon these, when the female of this creature conceives, the young are formed, and there they hang like fruit upon the stalk, until they grow in bulk and weight to their appointed size; then they drop off, and are received into the false belly, from which they go out at pleasure, and in which they take refuge when any danger threatens them. In Virginia there are all sorts of tame and wild fowl. They have the nightingale, called from the country, whose plumage is crimson and blue; the mocking bird, thought to excel all others in his own note, and including that of every one; the humming bird, the smallest of all the winged creation, and by far the most beautiful, all arrayed in scarlet, green, and gold. It sips the dew from the flowers, which is all its nourishment, and is too delicate to be brought alive into England.

HISTORY, GOVERNMENT, POPULATION, TOWNS, AND COMMERCE. } This is the first country which the English planted in America. We derived our right, not only to this, but to all our other settlements, as has been already observed, from the discovery of Sebastian Cabot, who, in 1497, first made the northern continent of America, in the service of Henry VII. of England. No attempts, however, were made to settle it, till the reign of queen Elizabeth. It was then that Sir Walter Raleigh, the most extraordinarg genius of the age in which he lived, perhaps in any age, applied to court, and got together a company which was composed of several persons of distinction, and several eminent merchants, who agreed to open a trade and settle a colony in that part of the world, which, in honour of queen Elizabeth, he called Virginia. Towards the close of the sixteenth century, several attempts were made for settling this colony before any proved successful. The three first companies who sailed into Virginia perished through hunger and diseases, or were cut off by the Indians. The fourth was reduced almost to the same situation; and, being dwindled to a feeble remainder, had set sail for England, in despair of living in such an uncultivated country, inhabited by such hostile and warlike savages. But in the mouth of Chesapeak bay, they were met by lord Delawar, with a squadron loaded with provisions, and with every thing necessary for their relief and defence. At his persuasion they returned: by his advice, his prudence, and winning behaviour, the government of the colony was settled within itself, and put on a respectable footing with regard to its enemies. This nobleman, who had accepted the government of the unpromising province of Virginia, from the noblest motives, was compelled, by the decayed state of his health, to return into England. He left behind him, however, his son, as deputy; with Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Summers, the honourable George Piercy, and Mr. Newport, for his council. By them James-

Town, the firſt town built by the Engliſh in the new world was erected. The colony continued to flouriſh, and the true ſources of its wealth began to be diſcovered and improved. The firſt ſettlers, like thoſe of Maryland, were generally perſons of conſideration and diſtinction. It remained a ſteady ally to the royal party during the troubles of Great Britain. Many of the cavaliers, in danger at home, took refuge here; and under the government of Sir William Berkeley, held out for the crown, until the parliament, rather by ſtratagem than force, reduced them. After the Reſtoration, there is nothing very intereſting in the hiſtory of this province. Soon after this time, a young gentleman, named Bacon, a lawyer, availed himſelf of ſome diſcoutents in the colony, on account of reſtraints on trade, became very popular, and ſet every thing in confuſion. His natural death, however, reſtored peace and unanimity; and the inhabitants of Virginia ceaſed to deſtroy themſelves.

The government of this province was not at firſt adapted to the principles of the Engliſh conſtitution, and to the enjoyment of that liberty to which a ſubject of Great Britain thinks himſelf entitled in every part of the globe. It was governed by a governor and council, appointed by the king of Great Britain. As the inhabitants increaſed, the inconveniency of this form became more grievous; and a new branch was added to the conſtitution, by which the people, who had formerly no conſideration, were allowed to elect their repreſentatives from each county, into which this country is divided, with privileges reſembling thoſe of the repreſentatives of the commons of England. Thus two houſes, the upper and lower-houſe of aſſembly, were formed. The upper-houſe, which was before called the council, remained on its former footing; its members are appointed, during pleaſure, by the crown; they are ſtyled Honourable, and anſwer in ſome meaſure to the houſe of peers in the Britiſh conſtitution. The lower-houſe is the guardian of the people's liberties. And thus, with a governor repreſenting the king, an upper and lower-houſe of aſſembly, this government bears a ſtriking reſemblance to our own. When any bill has paſſed the two houſes, it comes before the governor, who gives his aſſent or negative as he thinks proper. It now acquires the force of a law, until it be tranſmitted to England, and his majeſty's pleaſure known on that ſubject. The upper-houſe of aſſembly acts not only as a part of the legiſlature, but alſo as a privy-council to the governor, without whoſe concurrence he can do nothing of moment; it ſometimes acts as a court of chancery.

The number of white people in Virginia, which is daily increaſing, is ſuppoſed to amount to about 100,000. The Negroes, of whom ſome thouſands are annually imported into Virginia and Maryland, are at leaſt as many; they thrive too here much better than in the Weſt Indies. The inhabitants of Virginia are a chearful, hoſpitable, and in general a genteel ſort of people: ſome of them are accuſed of vanity and oſtentation, which accuſation is not without ſome ground. Here are only two towns that deſerve that name; the largeſt of which, and the capital of the province, is Williamſburg, containing about 60 houſes, a college, and ſome ſpacious public buildings. It is ſeated in 37-12 N. lat. and 76-48 W. long. about 40 miles from the mouth of James's River, and ſeven from James Town, which was formerly the capital, and at preſent contains about 80 or 100 houſes, chiefly taverns and public houſes, for the entertainment of mariners.

In the following account of the commerce of Virginia, is alſo included that of Maryland. Theſe provinces are ſuppoſed to export, of tobacco

alone, to the annual amount of 768,000l. into Great Britain. This, at eight pounds per hogſhead, makes the number of hogſheads amount to 96,000. Of theſe, it is computed, that about 13,500 hogſheads are conſumed at home, the duty on which, at 26l. 1s. per hogſhead, comes to 351,675l. the remaining 82,500 hogſheads are exported by our merchants to the other countries of Europe, and their value returned to Great Britain. The advantages of this trade appear by the bare mention of it. It may not be improper to add, that this ſingle branch employs 330 ſail of ſhips, and 3960 ſeamen. Not only our wealth therefore, but the very ſinews of our ſtrength are powerfully braced by it. The other commodities of theſe colonies, of which, naval ſtores, wheat, Indian corn, iron, in pigs and bars, are the moſt conſiderable, make the whole exportation, at an average of three years, amount to 1,046,000l. The exports of Great Britain, the ſame as to our other colonies, at a like average, comes to 865,000l.

Though an entire toleration be allowed to all religions in this country, there are few diſſenters from the Church of England. The biſhop of London ſends over a ſuperintendant, to inſpect the character of the clergy, who live comfortably here (a prieſt to each pariſh), with about 100l. per annum, paid in tobacco.

Here is alſo a college, founded by Mr. James Blair, a Scots clergyman, by voluntary ſubſcription, towards which William and Mary, whoſe name it bears, gave 2000l. and 20,000 acres of land, with power to purchaſe and hold lands to the value of 2000l. a year, and a duty of one penny per pound on all tobacco exported to the other plantations. Mr. Blair was the firſt preſident, and continued in that ſtation near 50 years. There is a preſident, ſix profeſſors, and other officers, who are named by the governors, or viſitors. The honourable Mr. Boyle made a very large donation to the college, for the education of Indian children.

NORTH and SOUTH CAROLINA, with GEORGIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 700	between	76 and 91 Weſt longitude.
Breadth 380	between	30 and 37 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by Virginia, on the north; by the Atlantic Ocean, on the eaſt; by the River St. John, which ſeparates Georgia from Florida, on the ſouth; and by the Miſſiſippi, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Towns.
North Carolina contains the counties of — —	Albemarle —— Bath county, and Clarendon in part	Divided into pariſhes, but have no towns.
The middle diviſion, or South Carolina, contains the counties of — —	Clarendon in part	St. James
	Craven county	Chriſt Church
	Berkeley county	
	Colleton county	CHARLES-TOWN, W. lon. 79-12. N. lat. 32-45.
	Granville county	Port Royal.
The ſouth diviſion contains only	Georgia —	SAVANNAH, N. lat. 31-55. Weſt lon. 80-20.
		Frederica
		Puriſburgh.

RIVERS.] Theſe are the Roanoke, or Albemarle river; Pamtico, Nues, Cape Fear or Clarendon river, Pedee, Santee, Savannah, Alatamaha or Georgia river, and St. Mary's, which divides Georgia from Florida: all which rivers riſe in the Apalachian mountains, and, running eaſt, fall into the Atlantic ocean. The back parts are watered by the Cherokees, Yaſous, Mobille, Apalachicola, the Pearl river, and, many other noble ſtreams which fall into the Miſſiſippi, or the gulf of Mexico.

SEAS, BAYS, AND CAPES.] The only ſea bordering on this country is that of the Atlantic ocean; which is ſo ſhallow near the coaſt, that a ſhip of any great burden cannot approach it, except in ſome few places. There has not yet been found one good harbour in North Carolina; the beſt are thoſe of Roanoke, at the mouth of Albemarle river, and Pamtico. In South Carolina there are the harbours of Winyaw, or George Town, Charles Town, and Port Royal. In Georgia, the mouths of the rivers Savannah and Alatamaha form good harbours.

The moſt remarkable promontories are, Cape Hatteras, in 35 deg. odd minutes north lat. Cape Fear to the ſouth of it, and Cape Carteret ſtill farther ſouth.

CLIMATE AND AIR.] There is not any conſiderable difference between the climate of theſe countries. In general it agrees with that of Virginia; but where they differ, it is much to the advantage of Carolina. The ſummers indeed are of a more intenſe heat than in Virginia, but the winters are milder and ſhorter. The climate of Carolina, like all American weather, is ſubject to ſudden tranſitions from heat to cold, and from cold to heat; but not to ſuch violent extremities as Virginia. The winters are ſeldom ſevere enough to freeze any conſiderable water, affecting only the mornings and evenings; the froſts have never ſufficient ſtrength to reſiſt the noon-day ſun; ſo that many tender plants, which do not ſtand the winter of Virginia, flouriſh in Carolina, for they have oranges in great plenty near Charles Town, and excellent in their kinds, both ſweet and ſour.

SOIL, PRODUCE, AND FACE ON THE COUNTRY.] In this reſpect too there is a conſiderable coincidence between theſe countries and Virginia; the Carolinas, however, in the fertility of nature have the advantage; but Georgia is not of near ſo good a ſoil as the other provinces. The whole country is in a manner one foreſt, where our planters have not cleared it. The trees are almoſt the ſame in every reſpect with thoſe produced in Virginia; and by the different ſpecies of theſe, the quality of the ſoil is eaſily known. The land in Carolina is eaſily cleared, as there is little or no underwood, and the foreſts moſtly conſiſt of tall trees at a conſiderable diſtance. Thoſe grounds which bear the oak, the walnut, and the hickery, are extremely fertile; they are of a dark ſand intermixed with loam; and as all their lands abound with pitre, it is a long time before it is exhauſted; for here they never uſe any manure. The pine barren is the worſt of all; this is almoſt perfectly white ſand, yet it bears the pine-tree, and ſome other uſeful plants naturally, yielding good profit in pitch, tar, and turpentine. When this ſpecies of land is cleared, for two or three years together, it produces very good crops of Indian corn and peaſe; and, when it lies low, and is flooded, it even anſwers for rice. But what is moſt fortunate for this province is, that this worſt part of its land is favourable to a ſpecies of the moſt valuable of all its products, to one of the kinds of indigo. The low, rich, ſwampy grounds, bear their great ſtaple, rice. The country near the ſea is much the worſt, in many parts little better than an unhealthy

unhealthy ſalt marſh; for Carolina is all an even plane for 80 miles from the ſea, not a hill, nor a rock, nor ſcarce even a pebble to be met with. But the country, as you advance in it, improves continually; and at 100 miles diſtance from Charles Town, where it begins to grow hilly, the ſoil is of a prodigious fertility, fitted for every purpoſe of human life; nor can any thing be imagined more pleaſant to the eye than the variegated diſpoſition of this back country. Here the air is pure and wholeſome, and the ſummer-heat much more temperate than in the flat ſandy coaſt.

In Carolina, the vegetation of every kind of plant is incredibly quick. The climate and ſoil have ſomething in them ſo kindly, that the latter, when left to itſelf, naturally throws out an immenſe quantity of flowers and flowering ſhrubs. All the European plants arrive at perfection here beyond that which their native country affords them. With proper culture and encouragement we might have ſilk, wine, and oil, from thoſe colonies; of the firſt we have ſeen ſamples equal to what is brought to us from Italy. Wheat grows extremely well in the back parts, and yields a prodigious increaſe.

From what we have obſerved of theſe valuable provinces, their productions appear to be vines, wheat, rice Indian corn, barley, oats, peaſe, beans, hemp, flax, cotton, tobacco, indigo, olives, orange, citron, cypreſs, ſaſſafras, oak, walnut, caſſia, and pine-trees; white mulberry-trees for feeding ſilk-worms; ſarſaparilla, and pines which yield turpentine, roſin, tar, and pitch. There is a kind of tree from which runs an oil of extraordinary virtue for curing wounds; and another which yields a balm, thought to be little inferior to that of Mecca. There are other trees beſides theſe that yield gums. The Carolinas produce prodigious quantities of honey, of which they make excellent ſpirits, and mead as good as Malaga ſack. Of all theſe, the three great ſtaple commodities at preſent are, indigo, rice, and the produce of the pine. Nothing ſurpriſes an European more at firſt ſight, than the ſize of the trees here, as well as in Virginia and other American countries. Their trunks are often from 50 to 70 feet high, without a branch or limb; and frequently above 36 feet in circumference. Of theſe trunks, when hollowed, the people of Charles Town as well as the Indians, make canoes, which ſerve to tranſport proviſions and other goods from place to place, and ſome of them are ſo large, that they will carry 30 or 40 barrels of pitch, though formed of one entire piece of timber. Of theſe are likewiſe made curious pleaſure-boats.

Animals.] The original animals of this country do not differ much from thoſe of Virginia; but in Carolina they have a ſtill greater variety of beautiful fowls. All the animals of Europe are here in plenty; black cattle are multiplied prodigiouſly: to have 2 or 300 cows is very common, but ſome have a thouſand or upwards. Theſe ramble all day at pleaſure in the foreſts; but their calves being ſeparated and kept in fenced paſtures, the cows return every evening to them. The hogs range in the ſame manner, and return like the cows; theſe are very numerous, and many run quite wild, as well as horned cattle and horſes in the woods. It is ſurpriſing that the cattle ſhould have increaſed ſo quickly ſince their being firſt imported from Europe, while there are ſuch numbers of wolves, tigers, and panthers, conſtantly ranging the woods and foreſts. We have already obſerved that theſe animals are leſs ravenous than the beaſts of Africa and Aſia; they very ſeldom attempt to kill either calves or foals in America, and when attacked, their dams make a vigorous defence.

HISTORY, GOVERNMENT, POPULATION, CHIEF TOWNS, AND COMMERCE.

The firſt Engliſh expeditions into Carolina were unfortunate. Nothing ſucceſsful was done in this way till the year 1663, in the reign of Charles II. At that time ſeveral Engliſh noblemen, and others of great diſtinction, obtained a charter from the crown, inveſting them with the property and juriſdiction of this country. They parcelled out their lands to ſuch as were willing to go over into the new ſettlement, and to ſubmit to a ſyſtem of laws, which they employed the famous Locke to compoſe for them.

They began their firſt ſettlement at a point of land towards the ſouthward of their diſtrict, between two navigable rivers. Here they laid the foundation of a city, called Charles Town, which was deſigned to be what it now is, the capital of the province. In time, however, as no reſtriction had been laid upon the religious principles of thoſe who ſettled in Carolina, the diſputes between the Church of England-men and Diſſenters cauſed a total confuſion in the colony. This was rendered ſtill more intolerable by the incurſions of the Indians, whom they had irritated by their inſolence and injuſtice. In order to prevent the fatal conſequences of theſe inteſtine diviſions and foreign wars, an act of parliament was paſſed, which put this colony under the immediate protection of the crown. The lords proprietors accepted a recompenſe of about 24,000 l. for both the property and juriſdiction; and the conſtitution of this colony in thoſe reſpects in which it differed from the royal colonies was altered. Earl Granville, however, thought fit to retain his ſeventh ſhare, which is ſtill in the poſſeſſion of his family. For the more convenient adminiſtration of affairs too, Carolina was divided into two diſtricts, and two ſeparate governments. This happened in 1728, and from that time, peace being reſtored in the internal government, as well as with the Cherokees and other Indian tribes, theſe provinces began to breathe; and their trade has of late increaſed with wonderful rapidity.

The ſettlement of Georgia was projected in 1732, when ſeveral public ſpirited noblemen and others, from compaſſion to the poor of theſe kingdoms, ſubſcribed a conſiderable ſum, which, with 10,000 l. from the government, was given to provide in neceſſaries ſuch poor perſons as were willing to tranſport themſelves into this province, and to ſubmit to the regulations impoſed on them. In proceſs of time new ſums were raiſed, and new inhabitants ſent over. Before the year 1752, upwards of 1000 perſons were ſettled in this province. It was not, however, to be expected that the inhabitants of Georgia, removed as they were at a great diſtance from their benefactors, and from the check and control of thoſe who had a natural influence over them, would ſubmit to the magiſtrates appointed to govern them. Many of the regulations too, by which they were bound, were very improper in themſelves, and deprived the Georgians of privileges which their neighbours enjoyed, and which, as they increaſed in numbers and opulence, they thought it hard that they ſhould be deprived of. From theſe corrupt ſources aroſe all the bad humours which tore to pieces this conſtitution of government. Diſſenſions of all kinds ſprung up, and the colony was on the brink of deſtruction, when, in 1752, the government took it under their immediate care, removed their particular grievances, and placed Georgia on the ſame footing with the Carolinas.

The method of ſettling in Carolina, and indeed in other provinces of Britiſh America, was to pitch upon a void ſpace of ground, and either to purchaſe it at the rate of 20l. for 1000 acres, and one ſhilling quit-rent for every 100 acres; or otherwiſe, to pay a penny an acre quit-rent yearly

yearly to the proprietors, without purchaſe-money: the former method is the moſt common, and the tenure a freehold. The people of Carolina live in the ſame eaſy, plentiful, and luxurious manner with the Virginians already deſcribed. Poverty is here almoſt an entire ſtranger; and the planters are the moſt hoſpitable people that are to be met with to all ſtrangers, and eſpecially to ſuch as, by accident or misfortunes, are rendered incapable to provide for themſelves.

The only town in either of the Carolinas worthy of notice is Charles Town, the metropolis, in South Carolina, which for ſize, beauty, and trade, may be conſidered as one of the firſt in Britiſh America. I have already mentioned its admirable ſituation on the confluence of two navigable rivers, one of which is navigable for ſhips 20 miles above the town, and for boats and large canoes near 40. The harbour is good in every reſpect, but that of a bar, which hinders veſſels of more than 200 tons burthen from entering. The town is regularly and pretty ſtrongly fortified by nature and art; the ſtreets are well cut; the houſes are large and well built, ſome of them are of brick, and others of wood, but all of them handſome and elegant, and rent is extremely high. The ſtreets are wide and ſtraight, interſecting each other at right angles; thoſe running eaſt and weſt extend about a mile from one river to the other. It contains about 1000 houſes, and is the ſeat of the governor, and the place of meeting of the aſſembly. Its neighbourhood is beautiful beyond deſcription. Several handſome equipages are kept here. The planters and merchants are rich and well-bred; the people are ſhewy and expenſive in their dreſs and way of living; ſo that every thing conſpires to make this by much the livelieſt, the loveliеſt, and politeſt place, as it is one of the richeſt too, in all America. It ought alſo to be obſerved, for the honour of the people of Carolina, that, when in common with the other colonies, they reſolved againſt the uſe of certain luxuries, and even neceſſaries of life; thoſe articles which improve the mind, enlarge the underſtanding, and correct the taſte, were excepted: the importation of books was permitted as formerly.

As South Carolina has met with infinitely more attention than the other provinces, the commerce of this country alone employs 140 ſhips, while that of the other two does not employ 60. Its exports to Great Britain of native commodities, on an average of three years, amount to more than 395,000l. annual value; and its imports at 365,000l. The exports of North Carolina are computed at more than 68,000l. and its imports at about 18,000l. The trade of Georgia is likewiſe in its infancy; the exports amount to a little more than 74,000l. and the imports at 49,000l.

The trade between Carolina and the Weſt Indies is the ſame in all reſpects with that of the reſt of the colonies, and is very large: their trade with the Indians is likewiſe in a very flouriſhing condition; and they carry Engliſh goods on pack-horſes 5 or 600 miles into the country weſt of Charles Town.

The mouths of the rivers in North Carolina form but ordinary harbours, and do not admit, except one at Cape Fear, veſſels of above 70 or 80 tons. This lays a weight upon their trade by the expence of lighterage. Edenton was formerly the capital of North Carolina, which is no more than a trifling village; but they are now projecting a town farther ſouth, which is more centrical.

Georgia has two towns already known in trade. Savannah, the capital, is commodiouſly ſituated for an inland and foreign trade, about ten miles

miles from the ſea, upon a noble river of the ſame name, which is navigable for 200 miles farther for large boats, to the ſecond town, called Auguſta, which ſtands in a country of the greateſt fertility, and carries on a conſiderable trade with the Indians. From the town of Savannah you ſee the whole courſe of the river towards the ſea; and on the other hand, you ſee the river for about ſixty miles up into the country. Here the Rev. Mr. George Whitefield (who uſed to croſs the Atlantic every other year) founded an orphan-houſe, which is now converted into a college for the education of young men deſigned chiefly for the miniſtry: and through his zeal and pious care, this favourite ſeminary is at preſent in a thriving condition.

East and West FLORIDA.

Situation and extent.

Miles.		Degrees.	
Length 500	between	80 and 91	Weſt longitude.
Breadth 440		25 and 32	North latitude.

Boundaries.] THIS coutry, which was ceded by Spain to Great Britain by the late treaty of peace, and includes a part of Louiſiana, is now divided into the governments of Eaſt and Weſt Florida. See the Royal Proclamation.

Rivers.] Theſe are the Miſſiſippi, which forms the weſtern boundary of Florida, and is one of the fineſt in the world, as well as the largeſt; for including its turnings and windings, it is ſuppoſed to run a courſe of 4500 miles; but its mouths are in a manner choaked up with ſands and ſhoals, which deny acceſs to veſſels of any conſiderable burden; there being, according to Mitchel's map, only twelve feet water over the bar (captain Pitman ſays ſeventeen) at the principal entrance. Within the bar there is 100 fathom water, and the channel is every where deep, and the current gentle, except at a certain ſeaſon, when, like the Nile, it overflows and becomes extremely rapid. It is, except at the entrance already mentioned, every where free from ſhoals and cataracts, and navigable for craft of one kind or other almoſt to its ſource. The Mobille, the Apalachicola, and St. John's rivers, are alſo large and noble ſtreams.

Bays and capes.] The principal bays are St. Bernard's, Aſcenſion, Mobille, Penſacola, Dauphin, Joſeph, Apalaxy, Spiritu Sancto, and Charles Bay.

The chief capes are, Cape Blanco, Samblas, Anclote, and Cape Florida, at the extremity of the peninſula, which terminates the Britiſh America ſouthward.

Air and climate.] It is very difficult to reconcile the various accounts that have been given of theſe particulars in this country. The people who have obtained grants of lands in Florida, and are deſirous to ſettle or ſell them, repreſent the whole country as a Canaan, and St. Auguſtine, in Eaſt Florida, as the Montpellier of America: they tell us, that the climate of Florida, is an exceeding agreeable medium between the ſcorching heat of the tropics, and the pinching cold of the northern latitudes; that there is indeed a change of the ſeaſons, but it is a moderate one: in November and December, many trees loſe their leaves, vegetation goes on ſlowly, and the winter is perceived, but ſo mild, that ſnow

is

is never ſeen there; and the tendereſt plants of the Weſt Indies, ſuch as the plantain, the alligator pear-tree, the banana, the pine-apple, the ſugar-cane, remain unhurt during the winter, in the gardens of St. Auguſtine: that the fogs and dark gloomy weather ſo common in England, are unknown to this country. And though at the equinoxes, eſpecially the autumnal, the rains fall very heavy every day for ſome weeks together, yet, when the ſhower is over, the ſky immediately clears up, and all is calm and ſerene.

Others have repreſented this very coaſt as the grave and burying place of all ſtrangers who are ſo unhappy as to go there, affirming, as a truth, the well known ſtory propagated ſoon after the laſt peace: that upon the landing of our troops to take poſſeſſion of Florida, the Spaniards aſked them "What crimes have you been guilty of at home?" We ſhall take the liberty to obſerve on this head, that though the air here is very warm, the heats are much allayed by cool breezes from the ſeas which inviron and waſh a conſiderable part of this country. The inland countries towards the north feel a little of the roughneſs of the north-weſt wind, which, more or leſs, diffuſes its chilling breath over the whole continent of North America, carrying froſt and ſnow many degrees more to the ſouthward in thoſe regions than the north-eaſt wind does in Europe.

That the air of Florida is pure and wholeſome, appears from the ſize, vigour, and longevity of the Floridan Indians, who, in theſe reſpects, far exceed their more ſouthern neighbours the Mexicans. That when the Spaniards quitted St. Auguſtine, many of them were of great age, ſome above 90. Since it came into the hands of Great Britain, many gentlemen in a deep conſumption, have aſcribed the recovery of their health to that climate; and it is a certain fact, that the ninth regiment, ſtationed on different parts of the coaſt, did not loſe a ſingle man by natural death in the ſpace of twenty months.

SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY. } Many of the diſadvantages indiſcriminately imputed to the ſoil of the whole country, ſhould be confined to Eaſt Florida, which indeed, near the ſea, and 40 miles back, is flat and ſandy. But even the country round St. Auguſtine, in all appearance the worſt in the province, is far from being unfruitful; it produces two crops of Indian corn a-year; the garden vegetables are in great perfection; the orange and lemon trees grow here, without cultivation, to a large ſize, and produce better fruit than in Spain and Portugal. The inward country towards the hills is extremely rich and fertile, producing ſpontaneouſly the fruits, vegetables, and gums, that are common to Georgia and the Carolinas, and is likewiſe favourable to the rearing of European productions. There is not, on the whole continent of America, any place better qualified by nature to afford not only all the neceſſaries of life, but alſo all the pleaſures of habitation, than that part of Weſt Florida, which lies upon the banks of the Miſſiſippi.

From the climate of Florida, and ſome ſpecimens ſent home, there is reaſon to expect, that cotton, ſugar, wine, and ſilk, will grow here as well as in Perſia, India, and China, which are in the ſame latitudes. This country alſo produces rice, indigo, ambergris, cochineal, amethyſts, turquoiſes, lapis lazuli, and other precious ſtones; copper, quick-ſilver, pit-coal, and iron-ore: pearls are found in great abundance on the coaſt of Florida: mahogany grows on the ſouthern parts of the peninſula, but inferior in ſize and quality to that of Jamaica. The animal creation are here ſo numerous, that you may purchaſe a good ſaddle-horſe, in exchange

change for goods of five ſhillings value prime coſt; and there are inſtances of horſes being exchanged for a hatchet per head.

POPULATION, COMMERCE, AND CHIEF TOWNS. Notwithſtanding the luxuriance of the ſoil, the ſalubrity of the air, the cheapneſs and plenty of proviſions, the encouragement of the Britiſh government (ſee the Proclamation), and the wiſe meaſures taken by the governors ſent thither to ſettle theſe provinces, the number of Engliſh inhabitants is yet very inconſiderable, and, in all appearance, the increaſe of population will be here extremely ſlow, and that proceeding from unavoidable cauſes.

When we conſider the long and deſtructive wars which the mother-country has ſupported by ſea and land againſt the houſe of Bourbon; the emigrations to our other ſettlements in North America, the Eaſt and Weſt Indies; the numerous manufactures carrying on at home; and the prodigious ſhipping employed in tranſporting theſe to every corner of the globe; it would appear, that inſtead of peopling our colonies, we wanted a ſupply of hands at home; and, of courſe, the acquiſition of a new territory, without people to plant it, muſt be an incumbrance to the mother-country, eſpecially as the civil and military eſtabliſhments of both Floridas are ſaid to coſt the government near 100,000l. per annum.

If, for this purpoſe, we look to the northern colonies of America, we ſhall find them leſs able, and the people leſs diſpoſed to relinquiſh countries which preſent them with all the comforts of life in vaſt abundance, and where they live in affluence, eaſe, and ſafety. Is any planter able to improve more ground, or does the increaſe of his family and ſtock require 1000 acres more to his eſtate; the vaſt regions behind (for, comparatively ſpeaking, little more than the ſea-coaſt of North America is yet cleared and inhabited by Europeans) preſent themſelves to his view. For a penny an acre in ſome places, and a halfpenny in others, annually, he may traverſe the foreſt, chooſe out the moſt enchanting ſituation, upon the banks of a fine navigable river, and fix upon as much ground as he can poſſibly cultivate. Is he ambitious to become a freeholder; for the value of a ſuit of cloaths he may purchaſe 500 acres; the fertility of which, in a few years, puts him on a reſpectable footing with his neighbours, and ſometimes gives him a ſeat in the provincial aſſembly.

It has been therefore hinted, that the chief advantage to be derived to Great Britain from the poſſeſſion of Florida, ariſes from its ſituation; ſerving as a frontier againſt the incurſions of our enemies; that its ports, ſituated in the Gulf of Mexico (ſee the map of North America) will always be a check upon Spain, as it commands the paſſage between her ſettlements; for the galeons, and other veſſels, in their paſſage from Vera Cruz in Mexico to the Havannah, are obliged, by reaſon of their north-eaſt trade-winds, to ſtretch away to the northward, and generally keep as near the coaſt of Florida as poſſible. And that in time of war with that nation, or her ally the French, the harbours of Florida are moſt commodiouſly ſituated for a place of rendezvous and refreſhment to the royal navy ſent to protect our own Weſt India iſlands, or attack thoſe belonging to France and Spain.

But theſe advantages, great as they are, ſeem totally eclipſed, when we conſider the ſituation of Florida, in a commercial view; for though hitherto, while in a wild, uncultivated ſtate, its productions have entered very little into the general ſcale of Britiſh commerce, we have ſtill a proſpect of eſtabliſhing and carrying on a trade with the Spaniſh colonies; it being certain that a regular intercourſe might be eſtabliſhed with them

which

which would open a vent for the commodities of Great Britain, and yield returns for them in gold and silver, the most profitable of all kinds of commerce.

The chief town in West Florida is Pensacola, N. lat. 30-22. W. long. 87-20, which is situated within the bay of the same name, on a sandy shore that can only be approached by small vessels. The road is, however, one of the best in all the Gulph of Mexico, in which vessels may lie in safety against every kind of wind, being surrounded by land on every side. This place sends, in skins, logwood, dying stuffs, and silver in dollars, to the annual value of 63,000 l. and receives of our manufactures, at an average of three years, to the value of 97,000 l.

St. Augustine, the capital of East Florida, N. lat. 29-45. W. long. 81-12. runs along the shore, and is of an oblong form, divided by four regular streets, crossing each other at right angles. The town is fortified with bastions, and enclosed with a ditch. It is likewise defended by a castle, which is called Fort St. John; and the whole is well furnished with cannon. At the entrance into the harbour are the north and south breakers, which form two channels, whose bars, or low tides, have eight feet water. Our exports to St. Augustine amount to little more than 7000 l. per annum; its exports have hitherto been nothing more than the produce of some little trade carried on with the Indians.

The low state of commerce in Florida arises from this, that no European nation had, before the conclusion of the late war, made it an object of attention; but since that period, its importance becomes more known. Its climate and soil are extremely favourable for the raising of silk. Some attempts indeed have been made in Carolina and Georgia, where in one place the raising of silk is become a kind of staple commodity; but there the worms are often injured by the cold mornings, at other times they are benumbed and made sickly for want of warmth, and sometimes actually destroyed; an inconvenience which is also frequently experienced in Italy; but the more southern climate of Florida has placed this tender insect beyond the reach of such disasters; and experience will shew, that the air and climate of this country is as favourable to the silk-worm as it is to the mulberry-tree on which it feeds, and which grows here in its utmost luxuriancy. The numerous vines too, which grow up spontaneously in the forests of this country, seem to invite us to cultivate the grape, and to prognosticate, that the produce of Florida may, with proper cultivation, gladden the hearts of Britons in future ages.

We have already mentioned the difficulty of peopling this country from Great Britain, or her colonies, but, with suitable encouragement from government, foreigners might be invited thither, such as Germans from the Rhine, Moselle, and other parts where they cultivate vineyards; protestants from the south of France, used to the culture of silk, olives, &c. Greeks from the Levant, who are groaning under the Turkish yoke, and are an industrious people, well skilled in the cultivation of cotton, vines, raisins, currants, olives, almonds, and silk-worms; for which the climate of Florida is so well adapted. And herein may be perceived the value of this country to Great Britain; for though from the variety of climates in the extensive empire of British America, reaching in a direct line from the frozen wilds of Labrador, where the hardy inhabitants, clothed in furs, wander amidst eternal snow, to the sultry regions within the tropics, where, seated in the heart of a luxuriant soil, the wealthy planter shelters himself from the scorching sun by the spreading umbrella; we command a much greater number of articles of commerce and the conveniencies of life

life than any nation on earth, yet it is to Florida that we muſt look for ſilk, wine, and ſome other articles, and theſe too of the beſt ſorts, which hitherto we purchaſed, and do ſtill purchaſe in immenſe quantities, from different powers of Europe and Aſia; nor can a rich and trading nation poſſibly be without them, as we daily experience from the quantity of treaſure ſent annually to China for ſilk.

To what has been obſerved reſpecting the climate, ſoil, and produce of Florida, we ſhall take the liberty to give the following extracts from ſome letters of a gentleman who went to St. Auguſtine about the year 1764, in a conſumptive ſtate of health.

May 15, 1767. "I am much obliged to you for your enquiry after my health; I have agreed with Florida extremely well: indeed this country is in general very healthy, and till laſt autumn we had no ſick here, and then our ſickneſs was not mortal, although very much ſo in every other part of America. I believe my friends do not know that we are ſo near Charles Town, aud that we have not only a water but a land communication with that place. Sending letters by the packet is very tedious, as they muſt go round by the Weſt Indies."

April 16, 1768. "You cannot conceive how agreeable it is for people in ſuch an exotic country as this, to receive a European letter. This country, in all probability, will make a figure ſoon, as a number of gentlemen, of conſiderable property, both from England and Scotland, have obtained orders from his majeſty for grants of lands in this province, and are now buſy in forming plantations. Between ſix and 700 working ſlaves are already in the colony of Eaſt Florida."

And in a third letter, received in 1770, there is the following intelligence. "This goes by a veſſel of Mr. ———, which arrived here ſome time ago with a cargo of ſlaves from the coaſt of Africa; ſhe ſails from this to-morrow directly for your port of London, and carries our firſt produce to that market, viz. between 8 or 9000 weight of indigo, ſome cotton, rice, and deer-ſkins; likewiſe ſome ſhip-timber, by way of trial. This province bids fair to exceed all the other American provinces in the article of indigo, as the plant ſtands the winter, that is, ſhoots up from the old roots in the ſpring; by which means we have a full cutting more than they have to the norhtward. Our quantity this year is ſmall, but the quality remarkably good. Some of our planters have vanity enough to think they are entitled to the medal given by the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, &c. and have applied for it accordingly.

WEST INDIES.

WE have already obſerved, that between the two continents of America, lie an innumerable multitude of iſlands, which we call the Weſt Indies, and which, ſuch as are worth cultivation, now belong to five European powers, Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland, and Denmark. As the climate and ſeaſons of theſe iſlands differ widely from what we can form any idea of, from what we perceive at home, we ſhall, to avoid repetitions, ſpeak of them in general, as well as ſome other particulars that are peculiar to the Weſt Indies.

The climate in all our Weſt India iſlands is nearly the ſame, allowing for thoſe accidental differences which the ſeveral ſituations and qualities of the lands themſelves produce. As they lie within the tropics, and that the ſun

WEST INDIES
from the best Authorities
By Thos. Kitchin Geo.
British Statute Miles.
100
200
300
400
NEW MEXICO
NEW LEON
GUASTECA or PANUCO
GULF OF MEXICO
W. FLORIDA
EAST FLORIDA
LUCAYOS or BAHAMA ISLES
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Tropic of Cancer
GREAT SOUTH SEA
CARIBBEAN SEA
HISPANIOLA or ST. DOMINGO
JAMAICA
CUBA
GREAT ANTILLES
LITTLE ANTILLES
SOUTH AMERICA
TERRA FIRMA
VENEZUELA
CARACCAS
COMANA
PARIA
TRINIDAD
Bay of Campeche
Bay of Honduras
Bay of Panama
Cape Florida
Havana
Jardin de la Reyna
Jardin del Rey
Kingston
Old Cape Francois
Porto Rico
Santa Cruz
Guadalupe
Martinico
Granada
Tobago
Barbadoes
St. Lucia
St. Vincent
Mouths of the Mississipi Riv.
Mexico
Guadalajara
Mechoacan
Guaxaca
Guatimala
Leon
Cartagena
Carthagena
Mosquito R.
Gibraltar
Comana
Orinoco Mouths
St. Thomas
Tropic of Cancer
Degrees of Longitude West from London

ſun goes quite over their heads, paſſing beyond them to the north, and never returning farther from any of them than about 30 degrees to the ſouth, they are continually ſubjected to the extreme of an heat, which would be intolerable, if the trade wind, riſing gradually as the ſun gathers ſtrength, did not blow in upon them from the ſea, and refreſh the air in ſuch a manner as to enable them to attend their concerns even under the meridian ſun. On the other hand, as the night advances, a breeze begins to be perceived, which blows ſmartly from the land, as it were from its centre, towards the ſea, to all points of the compaſs at once.

By the ſame remarkable Providence in the diſpoſing of things, it is, that when the ſun has made a great progreſs towards the tropic of Cancer, and becomes in a manner vertical, he draws after him ſuch a vaſt body of clouds, as ſhield them from his direct beams; and diſſolving into rain, cool the air, and refreſh the country, thirſty with the long drought, which commonly reigns from the beginning of January to the latter end of May.

The rains in the Weſt Indies (and we may add in the Eaſt Indies) are by no means ſo moderate as with us. Our heavieſt rains are but dews comparatively. They are rather floods of water poured from the clouds with a prodigious impetuoſity; the rivers riſe in a moment; new rivers and lakes are formed, and, in a ſhort time, all the low country is under water. Hence it is, that the rivers which have their ſource within the tropics, ſwell and overflow their banks at a certain ſeaſon; and ſo miſtaken were the ancients in their idea of the torrid zone, which they imagined to be dried and ſcorched up with a continual and fervent heat, and to be for that reaſon uninhabitable; when, in reality, ſome of the largeſt rivers in the world have their courſe within its limits, and the moiſture is one of the greateſt inconveniencies of the climate in ſeveral places.

The rains make the only diſtinction of ſeaſons in the Weſt Indies; the trees are green the whole year round; they have no cold, no froſt, no ſnows, and but rarely ſome hail; the ſtorms of hail are, however, very violent when they happen, and the hailſtones very great and heavy. Whether it be owing to this moiſture, which alone does not ſeem to be a ſufficient cauſe, or to a greater quantity of a ſulphureous acid, which predominates in the air of this country, metals of all kinds that are ſubject to the action of ſuch cauſes, ruſt and canker in a very ſhort time: and this cauſe, perhaps as much as the heat itſelf, contributes to make the climate of the Weſt Indies unfriendly and unpleaſant to an European conſtitution.

It is in the rainy ſeaſon (principally in the month of Auguſt, more rarely in July and September) that they are aſſaulted by hurricanes; the moſt terrible calamity to which they are ſubject (as well as the people in the Eaſt Indies) from the climate: this deſtroys, at a ſtroke, the labours of many years, and proſtrates the moſt exalted hopes of the planter, and often juſt at the moment when he thinks himſelf out of the reach of fortune. It is a ſudden and violent ſtorm of wind, rain, thunder, and lightning, attended with a furious ſwelling of the ſeas, and ſometimes with an earthquake; in ſhort, with every circumſtance which the elements can aſſemble, that is terrible and deſtructive. Firſt, they ſee as the prelude to the enſuing havoc, whole fields of ſugar canes whirled into the air, and ſcattered over the face of the country. The ſtrongeſt trees of the foreſt are torn up by the roots, and driven about like ſtubble; their windmills are ſwept away in a moment; their utenſils, the fixtures, the ponderous copper-boilers, and ſtills of ſeveral hundred weight, are wrenched from the ground, and battered to pieces; their houſes are no protection, the

roofs are torn off at one blaſt; whilſt the rain, which in an hour riſes five feet, ruſhes in upon them with an irreſiſtible violence.

The hurricane comes on either in the quarters, or at the full change of the moon. If it comes at the full moon, obſerve theſe ſigns. That day you will ſee the ſky very turbulent: you will obſerve the ſun more red than at other times: you will perceive a dead calm, and the hills clear of all thoſe clouds and miſts which uſually hover about them. In the clefts of the earth, and in the wells, you hear a hollow rumbling ſound, like the ruſhing of a great wind. At night the ſtars ſeem much larger than uſual, and ſurrounded with a ſort of burs; the north weſt ſky has a black and menacing look; the ſea emits a ſtrong ſmell, and riſes into vaſt waves, often without any wind; the wind itſelf now forſakes its uſual ſteady eaſterly ſtream, and ſhifts about to the weſt; from whence it ſometimes blows with intermiſſions violently and irregularly for about two hours at a time. The moon herſelf is ſurrounded with a great bur, and ſometimes the ſun has the ſame appearance. Theſe are ſigns which the Indians of theſe iſlands taught our planters, by which they can prognoſticate the approach of an hurricane.

The grand ſtaple commodity of the Weſt Indies is ſugar; this commodity was not at all known to the Greeks and Romans, though it was made in China in very early times, from whence we had the firſt knowledge of it; but the Portugueſe were the firſt who cultivated it in America, and brought it into requeſt, as one of the materials of a very univerſal luxury in Europe. It is not ſettled whether the cane, from which this ſubſtance is extracted, be a native of America, or brought hither to their colony of Brazil, by the Portugueſe, from India and the coaſt of Africa (ſee page 613), but however the matter may be, in the beginning they made the moſt, as they ſtill do the beſt ſugar which comes to market in this part of the world. The juice within the ſugar cane is the moſt lively, elegant, and leaſt cloying ſweet in nature; and which, ſucked raw, has proved extremely nutritive and wholeſome. From the molaſſes rum is diſtilled, and from the ſcummings of the ſugar, a meaner ſpirit is procured. Rum finds its market in North America (where it is conſumed by the Engliſh inhabitants, or employed in the Indian trade, or diſtributed from thence to the fiſhery of Newfoundland, and the African commerce), beſides what comes to Great Britain and Ireland. However, a very great quantity of molaſſes is taken off raw, and carried to New England, to be diſtilled there. The tops of the cane, and the leaves which grow upon the joints, make very good provender for their cattle, and the refuſe of the cane, after grinding, ſerves for fire; ſo that no part of this excellent plant is without its uſe.

They compute that, when things are well managed, the rum and molaſſes pay the charges of the plantation, and the ſugars are clear gain. However, by the particulars we have ſeen, and by others which we may eaſily imagine, the expences of a plantation in the Weſt Indies are very great, and the profits at the firſt view precarious; for the chargeable articles of the wind-mill, the boiling, cooling, and diſtilling houſes, and the buying and ſubſiſting a ſuitable number of ſlaves and cattle, will not ſuffer any man to begin a ſugar plantation of any conſequence, not to mention the purchaſe of the land, which is very high, under a capital of at leaſt 5000 l. Neither is the life of a planter, if he means to acquire a fortune, a life of idleneſs and luxury; at all times he muſt keep a watchful eye upon his overſeers, and even overſee himſelf occaſionally. But at the boiling ſeaſon, if he is properly attentive to his affairs, no way

of

of life can be more laborious, and more dangerous to the health; from a conſtant attendance day and night, in the extreme united heats of the climate, and ſo many fierce furnaces; add to this, the loſſes by hurricanes, earthquakes, and bad ſeaſons; and then conſider when the ſugars are in the caſk, that he quits the hazard of a planter, to engage in the hazards of a merchant, and ſhips his produce at his own riſk. Theſe conſiderations might make one believe that it could never anſwer to engage in this buſineſs; but notwithſtanding all this, there are no parts in the world in which great eſtates are made in ſo ſhort a time, from the produce of the earth, as in the Weſt Indies. The produce of a few good ſeaſons, generally provide againſt the ill effects of the worſt, as the planter is ſure of a ſpeedy and profitable market for his produce, which has a readier ſale than perhaps any other commodity in the world.

Large plantations are generally under the care of a manager, or chief overſeer, who has commonly a ſalary of 150 l. a year, with overſeers under him in proportion to the greatneſs of the plantation, one to about 30 negroes, and at the rate of about 40 l. Such plantations too have a ſurgeon at a fixed ſalary, employed to take care of the negroes which belong to it. But the courſe which is the leaſt troubleſome to the owner of the eſtate is, to let the lands, with all the works, and the ſtock of cattle and ſlaves, to a tenant, who gives ſecurity for the payment of the rent, and the keeping up repairs and ſtock. The eſtate is generally eſtimated to ſuch a tenant at half the neat produce of the beſt years; ſuch tenants, if induſtrious and frugal men, ſoon make good eſtates for themſelves.

The negroes in the plantations are ſubſiſted at a very eaſy rate. This is generally by aliotting to each family of them a ſmall portion of land, and allowing them two days in the week, Saturday and Sunday, to cultivate it: ſome are ſubſiſted in this manner, but others find their negroes with a certain portion of Guinea or Indian corn, and to ſome a ſalt herring, or ſmall portion of bacon or ſalt pork a day. All the reſt of the charge conſiſts in a cap, a ſhirt, a pair of breeches, ſtockings and ſhoes; the whole not exceeding 40 s. a year, and the profit of their labour yields 10 or 12 l. The price of men negroes, upon their firſt arrival, is from 33 to 36 l. women and grown boys about 50 s. leſs; but ſuch negro families as are acquainted with the buſineſs of the iſlands, generally bring about 40 l. upon an average, one with another; and there are inſtances of a ſingle negro man, expert in buſineſs, bringing 150 guineas, and the wealth of a planter is generally computed from the number of ſlaves he poſſeſſes.

To particularize the commodities proper for the Weſt India market, would be to enumerate all the neceſſaries, conveniences, and luxuries of life; for they have nothing of their own but cotton, coffee, tropical fruits, ſpices, and the commodities I have already mentioned.

Traders there make a very large profit upon all they ſell, but from the numerous ſhipping conſtantly arriving from Europe, and a continual ſucceſſion of new adventurers, each of whom carrying out more or leſs as a venture, the Weſt India market is frequently overſtocked; money muſt be raiſed, and goods are ſometimes ſold at prime coſt or under. But thoſe who can afford to ſtore their goods, and wait for a better market, acquire fortunes equal to any of the planters. All kinds of handicraftſmen, eſpecially carpenters, bricklayers, braziers, and coopers, get very great encouragement. But it is the misfortune of the Weſt Indies, that phyſicians and ſurgeons even outdo the planter and merchant, in accumulating riches.

Before the late war, there were allowed to be in our Weſt Indies at leaſt 230,000 negro ſlaves; and upon the higheſt calculation the whites there in all did not amount to 90,000 ſouls. This diſproportion between the freemen and negroes, which grows more viſible every day, ſome writers have endeavoured to account for, by alledging, that the enterpriſing ſpirit which the novelty of the object, and various concurrent cauſes, had produced in the laſt century, has decayed very much. That the diſpoſition of the Weſt Indians themſelves, who for cheapneſs chooſe to do every thing by negroes, which can poſſibly be done by them, contributes greatly to the ſmall number of whites of the lower ſtations. Such indeed is the powerful influence of avarice, that though the whites are kept in conſtant terror of inſurrections and plots, many families employ 25 or 30 negroes as menial ſervants, who are infinitely the moſt dangerous of the ſlaves, and in caſe of any inſurrection, they have it more in their power to ſtrike a ſudden and fatal blow.

The firſt obſervation we think is not well founded; that enterpriſing ſpirit which firſt led Britons out to diſcovery, and colonization, ſtill animates, in a very conſiderable degree, the people of this nation, but the field is now more ample and enlarged; emigrants have greater ſcope whereon to range; the Britiſh empire extends with incredible ſtrides. Beſides the vaſt continent of North America, which takes in ſuch a variety of climates, diſcovers ſuch richneſs of ſoil; where the people live under various modes of religion, laws, and government, and all admirably ſuited to Britiſh tempers: the Eaſt Indies, an inexhauſtable mine of riches, begins to draw the attention of mankind from that of the Weſt. Countries, as well as individuals, obtain a name and reputation for ſomething extraordinary, and have their day. Thither many of the beſt families of this nation, are ambitious of procuring places for their ſons in the army, or the compting-houſe. Here is an ample field for all adventurous ſpirits, who, diſdaining an idle life at home, and ambitious of becoming uſeful to themſelves, their connections, or the community, boldly venture into the immenſe regions of this eaſtern world. Others, full as remote from an indolent diſpoſition, but with leſs conduct and inferior abilities, ſet out with the moſt ſanguine hopes. Theſe are your fiery, reſtleſs tempers, willing to undertake the ſevereſt labour, provided it promiſes but a ſhort continuance, who love riſk and hazard, whoſe ſchemes are always vaſt, and who put no medium between being great and being undone.

THE iſlands of the Weſt Indies lie in the form of a bow, or a ſemicircle, ſtretching almoſt from the coaſt of Florida north, to the river Oronoque, in the main continent of South America. Some call them the Caribbees, from the firſt inhabitants; though this is a term that moſt geographers confine to the Leeward iſlands, Sailors diſtinguiſh them into Windward and Leeward iſlands, with regard to the uſual courſes of ſhips from Old Spain, or the Canaries, to Carthagena, or New Spain and Porto Bello. The geographical tables and maps diſtinguiſh them into Great and Little Antilles.

JAMAICA.] The firſt that we come to belonging to Great Britain, and alſo the moſt important, after leaving Florida, is Jamaica, which lies between the 75th and 79th degrees of weſt longitude from London, and between 17 and 18 north latitude. From the eaſt and weſt it is in length about 140 miles, and in the middle about 60 in the breadth, growing leſs

leſs towards each end, in the form of an egg. It lies near 4500 miles ſouth-weſt of England.

This iſland is interſected with a ridge of ſteep rocks, tumbled by the frequent earthquakes, in a ſtupendous manner upon one another. Theſe rocks, though containing no ſoil on their ſurface, are covered with a great variety of beautiful trees, flouriſhing in a perpetual ſpring; they are nouriſhed by the rains, which often fall, or the miſts which continually brood on the mountains, and which, their roots penetrating the crannies of the rocks, induſtriouſly ſeek out for their own ſupport. From the rocks iſſue a vaſt number of ſmall rivers of pure wholeſome water, which tumble down in cataracts, and, together with the ſtupendous height of the mountains, and the bright verdure of the trees, through which they flow, form a moſt delightful landſcape. On each ſide of this great chain of mountains, are ridges of lower ones, which diminiſh as they remove from it. On theſe coffee grows in great plenty. The vallies or plains between theſe ridges, are level beyond what is ordinary in moſt other countries, and the ſoil is prodigiouſly fertile.

The longeſt day in ſummer is about thirteen hours, and the ſhorteſt in winter about eleven; but the moſt uſual diviſions of the ſeaſons in the Weſt Indies, are into the dry and wet ſeaſons. The air of this iſland is, in moſt places, exceſſive hot and unfavourable to European conſtitutions; but the cool ſea breezes, which ſet in every morning at ten o'clock, render the heat more tolerable; and the air upon the high grounds is temperate, pure, and cooling. It lightens almoſt every night, but without much thunder, which, when it happens, is very terrible, and roars with aſtoniſhing loudneſs, and the lightning, in theſe violent ſtorms, frequently does great damage. In February or March, they expect earthquakes, of which we ſhall ſpeak hereafter. During the months of May and October, the rains are extremely violent, and continue ſometimes for a fortnight together. In the plains are found ſeveral ſalt fountains; and in the mountains, not far from Spaniſh Town, is a hot bath, of great medicinal virtues. It gives relief in the dry belly ach, which, excepting the bilious and yellow fever, is one of the moſt terrible endemial diſtempers of Jamaica.

Sugar is the greateſt and moſt valuable production of this iſland. Cacao was formerly cultivated in it to great extent. It produces alſo ginger, and the pimento, or, as it is called, Jamaica pepper; the wild cinnamon tree, whoſe bark is ſo uſeful in medicine; the manchineel, whoſe fruit, though uncommonly delightful to the eye, contains one of the worſt poiſons in nature; the mahogany, in ſuch uſe with our cabinet-makers, and of the moſt valuable quality, but this wood begins to wear out, and of late is very dear. Excellent cedars of a large ſize and durable; the cabbage-tree, remarkable for the hardneſs of its wood, which when dry is incorruptible, and hardly yields to any kind of tool; the palma, affording oil, much eſteemed by the ſavages, both in food and medicine; the ſoap tree, whoſe berries anſwer all purpoſes of waſhing; the mangrove and olive bark, uſeful to tanners; the fuſtic and redwood to the dyers; and lately the logwood. The indigo plant was formerly much cultivated; and the cotton tree is ſtill ſo. No ſort of European grain grows here; they have only maize, or Indian corn, Guinea corn, peas of various kinds, but none of them reſembling ours, with variety of roots. Fruit, as has been already obſerved, grows in great plenty; citrons, Seville and China oranges, common and ſweet lemons, limes, ſhadocks, pomegranates, mamees, ſourſops, papas, pine-apples, cuſtard-apples, ſtar apples, prickly pears, avocado pears, melons, pompions, guavas, and ſeveral

kinds of berries, alſo garden ſtuff in great plenty and good. The cattle bred on this iſland are but few; their beef is tough and lean; the mutton and lamb are tolerable; they have great plenty of hogs, many plantations have hundreds of them, and their fleſh is exceeding ſweet and delicate. The horſes are ſmall, mettleſome and hardy; and when well made generally ſell for 30 or 40 l ſterling. Jamaica likewiſe ſupplies the apothecary with guaiacum, ſarſaparilla, china, caſſia, and tamarinds. Among the animals are the land and ſea-turtle, and the alligator. Here are all ſorts of fowl, wild and tame, and in particular more parrots than in any of the other iſlands; beſides parrokets, pelicans, ſnipes, teal, Guinea hens, geeſe, ducks, and turkies; the humming bird, and a great variety of others. The rivers and bays abound with fiſh. The mountains breed numberleſs adders, and other noxious animals, as the fens and marſhes do the guana and gallewaſp: but theſe laſt are not venomous. Among the inſects are the ciror, or chegoe, which eats into the nervous and membranous parts of the fleſh of the negroes, and the white people are ſometimes plagued with them. Theſe inſects get into any part of the body, but chiefly the legs and feet, where they breed in great numbers, and ſhut themſelves up in a bag. As ſoon as the perſon feels them, which is not perhaps till a week after they have been in the body, they pick them out with a needle, or the point of a penknife, taking care to deſtroy the bag entirely, that none of the breed, which are like nits, may be left behind. They ſometimes get into the toes, and eat the fleſh to the bones.

This iſland was originally a part of the Spaniſh empire in America. Several deſcents have been made upon it by the Engliſh, prior to 1656; but it was not till this year that Jamaica was reduced under our dominion. Cromwell had fitted out a ſquadron, under Penn and Venables, to reduce the Spaniſh iſland of Hiſpaniola, but there this ſquadron was unſucceſsful. The commanders, of their own accord, to atone for this misfortune, made a deſcent on Jamaica, and having carried the capital, St. Jago, ſoon compelled the whole iſland to ſurrender. Ever ſince, it has been ſubject to the Engliſh, and the government of it is one of the richeſt places, next to that of Ireland, in the diſpoſal of the crown, the ſtanding ſalary being 2,500 l. per annum, and the aſſembly commonly voting the governor as much more, which, with the other perquiſites, make it on the whole little inferior to 10,000 l. per annum.

We have already obſerved, that the government of all the American iſlands is the ſame, namely, that kind which we have formerly deſcribed, under the name of a royal government. Their religion too is univerſally of the church of England; though they have no biſhop, the biſhop of London's commiſſary being the chief religious magiſtrate in thoſe parts.

About the beginning of this century, it was computed, that the number of whites in Jamaica amounted to 60,000, and that of the negroes to 120,000. It appears at preſent that Jamaica is rather on the decline, as is the number of inhabitants, the whites not exceeding 25,000, and the blacks 90,000. Beſides theſe, a number of fugitive negroes have formed a ſort of colony among the Blue Mountains, independent of the whites, with whom they make treaties, and are in ſome reſpects uſeful to the inhabitants of the iſland, particularly in ſending back runaway ſlaves.

Indigo was once very greatly cultivated in Jamaica, and it enriched the iſland to ſo great a degree, that in the pariſh of Vere, where this drug was chiefly cultivated, they are ſaid to have had no leſs than 300 gentlemen's coaches; a number I do not imagine even the whole iſland exceeds at this day; and there is great reaſon to believe, that there were many

more

more perſons of property in Jamaica formerly than are now; though perhaps they had not thoſe vaſt fortunes, which dazzle us in ſuch a manner at preſent. However, the Jamaicans were undoubtedly very numerous, until reduced by earthquakes, and by terrible epidemical diſeaſes, which, treading on the heels of the former calamities, ſwept away vaſt multitudes. The decreaſe of inhabitants, as well as the decline of their commerce, ariſes from the difficulties to which their trade is expoſed, of which they do not fail to complain to the court of Great Britain; as that they are of late deprived of the moſt beneficial part of their trade, the carrying of negroes and dry goods to the Spaniſh coaſt; the low value of their produce, which they aſcribe to the great improvements the French make in their ſugar colonies, which are enabled to underſel them by the lowneſs of their duties; the trade carried on from Ireland, and the northern colonies, to the French and Dutch iſlands, where they pay no duties, and are ſupplied with goods at an eaſier rate. Some of theſe complaints, which equally affect the other iſlands, have been heard, others ſtill remain unredreſſed. Both the logwood trade, and this contraband have been the ſubject of much contention, and the cauſe of a war between Great Britain and the Spaniſh nation. The former we always avowed, and claimed as our right; and was at the laſt peace confirmed to us. The latter we permitted; becauſe we thought, and very juſtly, that if the Spaniards found themſelves aggrieved by any contraband trade, it lay upon them, and not upon us, to put a ſtop to it, by their guarda coſtas, which cruize in theſe ſeas, purpoſely to ſeize and confiſcate ſuch veſſels and cargoes as are found in this trade. In this manner did the Britiſh court argue, till that fatal period, when, in compliance with the court of Spain, Engliſh cruizers were ſent, more effectually to cruſh that lucrative trade, of which the whole body of Britiſh ſubjects in America have complained, as it put a ſtop to the principal channel which hitherto enabled them to remit ſo largely to Great Britain.

Port Royal was formerly the capital of Jamaica. It ſtood upon the point of a narrow neck of land, which, towards the ſea, formed part of the border of a very fine harbour of its own name. The conveniency of this harbour, which was capable to contain 1000 ſail of large ſhips, and of ſuch depth as to allow them to load and unload at the greateſt eaſe, weighed ſo much with the inhabitants, that they choſe to build their capital on this ſpot, though the place was a hot dry ſand, and produced none of the neceſſaries of life, not even freſh water. But the advantage of its harbour, and the reſort of pirates, made it a place of great conſideration. Theſe pirates were called Buccaneers, they fought with an inconſiderate bravery, and then ſpent their fortune in this capital with as inconſiderate diſſipation. About the beginning of the year 1692, no place, for its ſize, could be compared to this town for trade, wealth, and an entire corruption of manners. In the month of June, in this year, an earthquake, which ſhook the whole iſland to the foundations, totally overwhelmed this city, as to leave, in one quarter, not even the ſmalleſt veſtige remaining. In two minutes, the earth opened and ſwallowed up nine tenths of the houſes, and two thouſand people. The water guſhed out from the openings of the earth, and tumbled the people on heaps; but ſome of them had the good fortune to catch hold of beams and rafters of houſes, and were afterwards ſaved by boats. Several ſhips were caſt away in the harbour; and the Swan frigate, which lay in the dock to careen, was carried over the tops of ſinking houſes, and did not overſet, but afforded a retreat to ſome hundreds of people, who ſaved their lives upon her.

An officer, who was in the town at this time, says, the earth opened and shut very quick in some places, and he saw several people sink down to the middle, and others appeared with their heads just above ground, and were squeezed to death. At Savannah above a thousand acres were sunk, with the houses and people in them; the place appearing for some time like a lake, was afterwards dried up, but no houses were seen. In some parts, mountains were split; and at one place a plantation was removed to the distance of a mile. They again rebuilt the city, but it was a second time, ten years after, destroyed by a great fire. The extraordinary convenience of the harbour, tempted them to build it once more; and once more, in 1722, was it laid in rubbish by a hurricane, the most terrible on record. Such repeated calamities seemed to mark out this place as a devoted spot; the inhabitants therefore resolved to forsake it for ever, and to reside at the opposite bay, where they built Kingston, which is lately become the capital of the island. It consists of upwards of 1000 houses, many of them handsomely built, and in the taste of these islands, as well as the neighbouring continent, one story high, with porticos, and every conveniency for a comfortable habitation in that climate. Not far from Kingston stands St. Jago de la Vega, a Spanish town, which, though at present inferior to Kingston, was once the capital of Jamaica, and is still the seat of government, and the place where the courts of justice are held.

The whole product of the island may be reduced to these heads. First, sugars, of which they exported in 1753, 20,315 hogsheads, some vastly great, even to a tun weight, which cannot be worth less in England than 424,725 l. Most of this goes to London, Bristol, and Glasgow, and some part of it to North America, in return for the beef, pork, cheese, corn, peas, staves, planks, pitch, and tar, which they have from thence. Second, rum, of which they export about 4000 puncheons. The rum of this island is generally esteemed the best, and is the most used in Great Britain. Third, molasses, in which they make a great part of their returns for New England, where there are vast distilleries. All these are the produce of the great staple, the sugar cane. Fourth, cotton, of which they send out 2000 bags. The indigo, formerly much cultivated, is now inconsiderable, but some cocoa and coffee are exported, with a considerable quantity of pepper, ginger, drugs for dyers and apothecaries, sweetmeats, mahogany, and manchineel planks. But some of the most considerable articles of their trade are with the Spanish continent of New Spain and Terra Firma, for in the former they cut great quantities of logwood, and both in the former and latter they did drive a vast and profitable trade in negroes, and all kinds of European goods. And even in time of war with Spain, this trade between Jamaica and the Spanish Main goes on, which it will be impossible for Spain to stop, while it is so profitable to the British merchant, and while the Spanish officers, from the highest to the lowest, shew so great a respect to presents properly made. Upon the whole, many of the people of Jamaica, whilst they appear to live in such a state of luxury, as in most other places leads to beggary, acquire great fortunes in a manner instantly. Their equipages, their cloaths, their furniture, their tables, all bear the tokens of the greatest wealth and profusion imaginable. This obliges all the treasures they receive, to make but a very short stay, being hardly more than sufficient to answer the calls of their necessity and luxury on Europe and North America.

On Sundays, or court time, gentlemen wear wigs, and appear very gay in coats of silk, and vests trimmed with silver. At other times they generally wear only thread stockings, linen drawers, a vest, a Holland cap,

cap, and a hat upon it. Men ſervants wear a coarſe linen frock, with buttons at the neck and hands, long trowſers of the ſame, and a check ſhirt. The negroes, except thoſe who attend gentlemen, who have them dreſſed in their own livery, have once a year Oſnaburghs, and a blanket for clothing, with a cap or handkerchief for the head. The morning habit of the ladies is a looſe night gown careleſsly wrapped about them; before dinner they put off their diſhabille, and appear with a good grace in all the advantages of a rich and becoming dreſs.

The common drink of perſons in affluent circumſtances is Madeira wine mixed with water. Ale and claret are extravagantly dear; and London porter ſells for a ſhilling per bottle. But the general drink, eſpecially among thoſe of inferior rank, is rum punch, which they call Kill-Devil, becauſe being frequently drank to exceſs, it heats the blood, brings on fevers, which in a few hours ſends them to the grave, eſpecially thoſe who are juſt come to the iſland, which is the reaſon that ſo many die here upon their firſt arrival.

Engliſh money is ſeldom ſeen here, the current coin being entirely Spaniſh. There is no place where ſilver is ſo plentiful, or has a quicker circulation. You cannot dine for leſs then a piece of eight, and the common rate of boarding is three pounds per week; though in the markets beef, pork, fowl, and fiſh may be bought as cheap as in London; but mutton ſells at nine pence per pound.

Learning is here at a very low ebb: there are indeed ſome gentlemen well verſed in literature, and who ſend their children to Great Britain, where they have the advantage of a polite and liberal education; but the bulk of the people take little care to improve their minds, being generally engaged in trade or riotous diſſipation.

The miſery and hardſhips of the negroes is truly moving; and though great care is taken to make them propagate, the ill treatment they receive ſo ſhortens their lives, that inſtead of increaſing by the courſe of nature, many thouſands are annually imported to the Weſt Indies, to ſupply the place of thoſe who pine and die by the hardſhips they receive. They are indeed ſtubborn and untractable for the moſt part, and they muſt be ruled with a rod of iron; but they ought not to be cruſhed with it, or to be thought a ſort of beaſts without ſouls, as ſome of their overſeers do at preſent, though ſome of theſe tyrants are themſelves the dregs of this nation, and the refuſe of the jails of Europe. Many of the negroes, however, who fall into the hands of gentlemen of humanity, find their ſituations eaſy and comfortable; and it has been obſerved, that in North America, where in general theſe poor wretches are better uſed, there is a leſs waſte of negroes, they live longer, and propagate better. And it ſeems clear, from the whole courſe of hiſtory, that thoſe nations which have behaved with the greateſt humanity to their ſlaves, were always beſt ſerved, and run the leaſt hazard from their rebellions. The ſlaves, on their firſt arrival from the coaſt of Guinea, are expoſed naked to ſale; they are then generally very ſimple and innocent creatures, but they ſoon become roguiſh enough; and when they come to be whipped, excuſe their faults by the example of the whites. They believe every negroe returns to his native country after death. This thought is ſo agreeable, that it cheers the poor creatures, and renders the burden of life eaſy, which would otherwiſe to many of them be quite intolerable. They look on death as a bleſſing, and it is ſurpriſing to ſee with what courage and intrepidity ſome of them meet it; they are quite tranſported to think their ſlavery is near at an end, that they ſhall reviſit their native ſhores, and ſee their old friends and acquaintance.

acquaintance. When a negro is about to expire, his fellow slaves kiss him, and wish him a good journey, and send their hearty good wishes to their relations in Guinea. They make no lamentations; but with a great deal of joy interr his body, believing he is gone home and happy.

BARBADOES.] This island, the most easterly of all the Caribbees, is situated in 59 deg. W. lon. and 13 deg. N. lat. It is 21 miles in length, and in breadth 14. When the English, some time after the year 1625, first landed here, they found it the most savage and destitute place they had hitherto visited. It had not the least appearance of ever having been peopled, even by savages. There was no kind of beasts of pasture or of prey, no fruit, no herb, nor root fit for supporting the life of man. Yet as the climate was so good, and the soil appeared fertile, some gentlemen of small fortune in England, resolved to become adventurers thither. The trees were so large, and of a wood so hard and stubborn, that it was with great difficulty they could clear as much ground as was necessary for their subsistence. By unremitting perseverance, however, they brought it to yield them a tolerable support; and they found that cotton and indigo agreed well with the soil, and that tobacco, which was beginning to come into repute in England, answered tolerably. These prospects, together with the storm between the king and parliament, which was beginning to break out in England, induced many new adventurers to transport themselves into this island. And what is extremely remarkable, so great was the increase of people in Barbadoes, 25 years after its first settlement, that in 1650, it contained more than 50,000 whites, and a much greater number of negro and Indian slaves; the latter they acquired by means not at all to their honour; for they seized upon all those unhappy men, without any pretence, in the neighbouring islands, and carried them into slavery. A practice, which has rendered the Caribbee Indians irreconcilable to us ever since. They had begun a little before this, to cultivate sugar, which soon rendered them extremely wealthy. The number of slaves, therefore, was still augmented: and in 1676, it is supposed that their number amounted to 100,000, which, together with 50,000, make 150,000 on this small spot; a degree of population unknown in Holland, in China, or any other part of the world most renowned for numbers. At this time Barbadoes employed 400 sail of ships, one with another, of 150 tons, in their trade. Their annual exports in sugar, indigo, ginger, cotton, and citron-water, was above 350,000 l. and their circulating cash at home was 200,000 l. Such was the increase of population, trade, and wealth, in the course of 50 years. But since that time, this island has been much on the decline, which is to be attributed partly to the growth of the French sugar colonies, and partly to our own establishments in the neighbouring isles. Their numbers at present are said to be 20,000 whites, and 100,000 slaves. Their commerce consists of the same articles as formerly, though they deal in them to less extent. Their capital is Bridgetown, where the governor resides, whose employment is said to be worth 5000 l. per annum. They have a college founded and well endowed by colonel Codrington, who was a native of this island. Barbadoes, as well as Jamaica, has suffered much by hurricanes, fires, and the plague.

ST. CHRISTOPHER'S.] This island, commonly called by the sailors, St. Kit's, is situated in 62 deg. W. lon. and 17 N. lat. about 14 leagues from Antigua, and is 20 miles long, and 7 broad. It has its name from the famous Christopher Columbus, who discovered it for the Spaniards.

Spaniards. This nation, however, abandoned it as unworthy of their attention; and in 1626, it was ſettled by the French and Engliſh conjunctly; but entirely ceded to us by the peace of Utrecht. Beſides cotton, ginger, and the tropical fruits, it generally produces near as much ſugar as Barbadoes, and ſometimes quite as much. It is computed that this iſland contains 6000 whites and 36,000 negroes.

ANTIGUA.] Situated in 61 deg. W. lon. and 17 deg. N. lat. is of a circular form, near 20 miles over every way. This iſland, which was formerly thought uſeleſs, has now got the ſtart of the reſt of the Engliſh harbours, being the beſt and ſafeſt as a dock-yard, and an eſtabliſhment for the royal navy; but St. John's is the port of greateſt trade: and this capital, which, before the fire in 1769 was large and wealthy, is the ordinary ſeat of the governor of the Leeward Iſlands. Antigua is ſuppoſed to contain about 7000 whites, and 30,000 ſlaves.

NEVIS AND MONTSERRAT.] Two ſmall iſlands, lying between St. Chriſtopher's and Antigua, neither of them exceeding 18 miles in circumference, and are ſaid each to contain 5000 whites, and 10,000 ſlaves. The ſoil in theſe four iſlands is pretty much alike, light and ſandy, but notwithſtanding, fertile in a high degree; and their principal exports are derived from the ſugar cane.

BARBUDA.] Situated in 18 deg. N. lat. 35 miles north of Antigua, is 20 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. It is fertile, and has an indifferent road for ſhipping, but no direct trade with England. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in huſbandry, and raiſing freſh proviſions for the uſe of the neighbouring iſles. It belongs to the Codrington family, and the inhabitants amount to about 1500.

ANGUILLA.] Situated in 19 deg. N. lat. 60 miles north-weſt of St. Chriſtopher's is about 30 miles long and 10 broad. This iſland is perfectly level, and the climate nearly the ſame with that of Jamaica. The inhabitants, who are not numerous, apply themſelves to huſbandry, and feeding of cattle.

DOMINICA.] Situated in 16 deg. N. lat. and in 62 W. lon. lies about half way between Guadalupe and Martinico. It is near 28 miles in length, and 13 in breadth, it got its name from being diſcovered by Columbus on a Sunday. The ſoil of this iſland is thin, and better adapted to the rearing of coffee than ſugar; but the ſides of the hills bear the fineſt trees in the Weſt Indies, and the iſland is well ſupplied with rivulets of fine water. The French have always oppoſed our ſettling here, becauſe it muſt cut off their communication, in time of war, between Martinico and Guadalupe. By the laſt treaty of peace, however, it was ceded in expreſs terms to the Engliſh; but we have derived little advantage from this conqueſt, the iſland being, till lately, no better than a harbour for the natives of the other Carribbees, who being expelled their own ſettlements, have taken refuge here. However, on account of its ſituation between the principal French iſlands, and Prince Rupert's Bay being one of the moſt capacious in the Weſt Indies, it has been judged expedient to form Dominica into a government of itſelf, and to declare it a free port.

ST. VINCENT.] Situated in 13 deg. N. lat. and in 61 deg. W. lon. 50 miles north-weſt of Barbadoes, 30 miles ſouth of St. Lucia, is about 24 miles in length, and 18 in breadth. It is extremely fruitful, being a black mould upon a ſtrong loam, the moſt proper for the raiſing of ſugar. Indigo thrives here remarkably well, but this article is leſs cultivated

tivated than formerly throughout the Weſt Indies. It is at preſent chiefly inhabited by the Caribbeans, and many fugitives from Barbadoes and the other iſlands, who are now numerous, and have many villages, where they are ſaid to live well.

GRANADA AND THE GRANADINES.] Granada is ſituated in 12 deg. north lat. and 62 deg. weſt lon. about 30 leagues ſouth-weſt of Barbadoes, and almoſt the ſame diſtance north of New Andaluſia, or the Spaniſh Main. This iſland is ſaid to be 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth. Experience has proved, that the ſoil of this iſland is extremely proper for producing ſugar, coffee, tobacco, and indigo; and upon the whole it carries with it all the appearance of becoming as flouriſhing a colony as any in the Weſt Indies, of its dimenſions. A lake on the top of a hill, in the middle of the iſland, ſupplies it plentifully with fine rivers, which adorn and fertilize it. Several bays and harbours lie round the iſland, ſome of which may be fortified with great advantage, which renders it very convenient for ſhipping; and has the happineſs of not being ſubject to hurricanes. St. George's bay has a ſandy bottom, and is extremely capacious, but open. In its harbour, or careening place, 100 large veſſels may be moored with perfect ſafety. This iſland was long the theatre of bloody wars between the native Indians and the French, during which theſe handful of Caribbees defended themſelves with the moſt reſolute bravery. In the laſt war, when Granada was attacked by the Engliſh, the French inhabitants, who were not very numerous, were ſo amazed at the reduction of Guadaloupe and Martinico, that they loſt all ſpirit, and ſurrendered without making the leaſt oppoſition; and the full property of this iſland, together with the ſmall iſlands on the north, called the Granadines, which yield the ſame produce, were confirmed to the crown of Great Britain by the treaty of peace.

TOBAGO.] The moſt ſoutherly of all the Britiſh iſlands or ſettlements in America (except Falkland's Iſlands in the South Seas) is ſituated in 11 deg. north lat. 120 miles ſouth of Barbadoes, and about the ſame diſtance from the Spaniſh Main. This iſland is about 32 miles in length, and nine in breadth. The climate is not ſo hot as might be expected ſo near the equator; and it is ſaid that it lies out of the courſe of thoſe hurricanes that have ſometimes proved ſo fatal to the other Weſt India iſlands. It has a fruitful ſoil, capable of producing ſugar, and indeed every thing elſe that is raiſed in the Weſt Indies, with the addition (if we may believe the Dutch) of the cinnamon, nutmeg, and gum copal, all valuable commodities, and which will undoubtedly render this iſland of vaſt importance and immenſe benefit to Great Britain. It is well watered with numerous ſprings; and its bays and creeks are ſo diſpoſed as to be very commodious for all kind of ſhipping. The value and importance of this iſland appears from the expenſive and formidable armaments ſent thither by European powers in ſupport of their different claims. It ſeems to have been chiefly poſſeſſed by the Dutch, who defended their pretenſions againſt both England and France, with the moſt obſtinate perſeverance. By the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748, it was declared neutral; but by the treaty of peace in 1763, it was yielded up to Great Britain, and theſe three laſt mentioned iſlands are now formed into one government.

NEWFOUNDLAND.] Excluſive of the Weſt India ſugar iſlands, lying between the two continents of America, Great Britain claims ſeveral others, that are ſeated at the diſtance of ſome thouſand miles from each

other, in this quarter of the globe, of which we ſhall ſpeak according to our method, beginning with the north.

Newfoundland is ſituated to the eaſt of the gulf of St. Lawrence, between 46 and 52 deg. north lat. and between 53 and 59 deg. weſt long. ſeparated from Labrador or New Britain by the Straits of Belleiſle, and from Canada by the bay of St. Lawrence, being 350 miles long, and 200 broad. The coaſts are extremely ſubject to fogs, attended with almoſt continual ſtorms of ſnow and ſleet, the ſky being uſually overcaſt. From the ſoil of this iſland we are far from reaping any ſudden or great advantage, for the cold is long continued, and ſevere; and the ſummer heat, though violent, warms it not enough to produce any thing valuable; for the ſoil, at leaſt in thoſe parts of the iſland with which we are acquainted, is rocky and barren. However, it is watered by ſeveral good rivers, and hath many large and good harbours. This iſland, whenever the continent ſhall come to fail of timber convenient to navigation (which on the ſea coaſt perhaps is not very remote proſpect) will afford a large ſupply for maſts, yards, and all ſorts of lumber for the Weſt India trade. But what at preſent it is chiefly valuable for, is the great fiſhery of cod, carried on upon thoſe ſhoals, which are called the Banks of Newfoundland. Great Britain and North America, at the loweſt computation, annually employ 3000 ſail of ſmall craft in this fiſhery; on board of which, and on ſhore to cure and pack the fiſh, are upwards of 10,000 hands; ſo that this fiſhery is not only a very valuable branch of trade to the merchant, but a ſource of livelihood to ſo many thouſands of poor people, and a moſt excellent nurſery to the royal navy. This fiſhery is computed to increaſe the national ſtock 300,000 l. a year in gold and ſilver, remitted to us for the cod we ſell in the North, in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and the Levant. The plenty of cod both on the great bank, and the leſſer ones, which lie on the eaſt and ſouth-eaſt of this iſland, is inconceivable; and not only cod, but ſeveral other ſpecies of fiſh are caught there in abundance; all of which are nearly in an equal plenty along the ſhores of Newfoundland, New Scotland, New England, and the Iſle of Cape Breton; and very profitable fiſheries are carried on upon all their coaſts, from which we may obſerve, that where our colonies are thinly peopled, or ſo barren as not to produce any thing from their ſoil, their coaſts make us ample amends, and pour in upon us a wealth of another kind, and no way inferior to that ariſing from the moſt fertile ſoil.

This iſland, after various diſputes about the property, was entirely ceded to England by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713; but the French were left at liberty to dry their nets on the northern ſhores of the iſland; and by the treaty of 1763, they were permitted to fiſh in the gulf of St. Lawrence, but with this limitation, that they ſhould not approach within three leagues of any of the coaſts belonging to England. The ſmall iſlands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, ſituated to the ſouthward of Newfoundland, were alſo ceded to the French, who ſtipulated to erect no fortifications on theſe iſlands, nor to keep more than 50 ſoldiers to enforce the police. The chief towns in Newfoundland are Placentia, Bonaviſta, and St. John; but there do not above 1000 families remain here in the winter.

CAPE BRETON.] This iſland, ſeated between Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, is in length about 110 miles. The ſoil is barren, but it has good harbours, particularly that of Louiſburgh, which is near four leagues in circumference, and has every where ſix or ſeven fathoms water. Since the conqueſt of this iſland by Great Britain in the late war, France has not one ſea-port for the relief and ſhelter of her trading ſhips, either

to

to or from the Weſt Indies, open to them any where in America, to the northward of the river Miſſiſippi; and conſequently their whole trade in the fiſhery muſt, for the future, be expoſed to the Engliſh privateers from the northern colonies in the time of war; a circumſtance which may have ſome weight with that nation, in rendering them leſs forward to commence hoſtilities with Great Britain.

ST. JOHN's.] Situated in the gulf of St. Lawrence, is about 60 miles in length, and 30 or 40 broad, has many fine rivers, and though lying near Cape Breton and New Scotland, has greatly the advantage of both in pleaſantneſs and fertility of ſoil. Upon the reduction of Cape Breton, the inhabitants of this iſland, amounting to 4000, ſubmitted quietly to the Britiſh arms; and to the diſgrace of the French governor, there were found in his houſe ſeveral Engliſh ſcalps, which were brought there to market by the ſavages of New Scotland; this being the place where they were encouraged to carry on that barbarous and inhuman trade. This iſland was ſo well improved by the French, that it was ſtyled the granary of Canada, which it furniſhed with great plenty of corn, as well as beef and pork.

BERMUDAS OR SUMMER ISLANDS.] Theſe received their firſt name from their being diſcovered by John Bermudas, a Spaniard, and were called the Summer Iſlands, from Sir George Sommers, who was ſhipwrecked on their rocks in 1609, in his paſſage to Virginia. They are ſituated at a vaſt diſtance from any continent, in 32 deg. north lat. and in 65 deg. weſt lon. Their diſtance from the Land's End is computed near 1500 leagues, from the Madeiras about 1200, and from Carolina 300. The Bermudas are but ſmall, not containing in all above 20,000 acres; and are very difficult of acceſs, being, as Waller the poet, who reſided ſome time there, expreſſes it, walled in with rocks. The air of theſe iſlands, which Waller celebrates in one of his poems, has been always eſteemed extremely healthful; and the beauty and richneſs of the vegetable productions is perfectly delightful. Though the ſoil of theſe iſlands is admirably adapted to the cultivation of the vine, the chief and only buſineſs of the inhabitants, who conſiſt of about 10,000, is the building and navigating of light ſloops and brigantines, which they employ chiefly in the trade between North America and the Weſt Indies. Theſe veſſels are as remarkable for their ſwiftneſs, as the cedar with which they are built is for its hard and durable quality.

The town of St. George, which is the capital, is ſeated at the bottom of a haven in the iſland of the ſame name, and is defended by ſeven or eight forts, and 70 pieces of cannon. It contains above 1000 houſes, a handſome church, and other elegant public buildings.

LUCAY's OR BAHAMA ISLANDS.] The Bahamas are ſituated to the ſouth of Carolina, between 22 and 27 deg. north lat. and 73 and 81 deg. weſt long. They extend along the coaſt of Florida quite down to the iſle of Cuba; and are ſaid to be 500 in number, ſome of them only mere rocks; but twelve of them are large, fertile, and in nothing different from the ſoil of Carolina: all are, however, abſolutely uninhabited, except Providence, which is 200 miles eaſt of the Floridas, though ſome others are larger and more fertile, on which the Engliſh have plantations. Between them and the continent of Florida is the gulf of Bahama, or Florida, through which the Spaniſh galleons ſail in their paſſage to Europe. Theſe iſlands were the firſt fruits of Columbus's diſcoveries: but they were not known to the Engliſh till 1667, when captain

Seyle, being driven among them in his paſſage to Carolina, gave his name to one of them; and being a ſecond time driven upon it, gave it the name of Providence. The Engliſh, obſerving the advantageous ſituation of theſe iſlands for being a check upon the French and Spaniards, attempted to ſettle them in the reign of Charles II. Some unlucky accidents prevented this ſettlement from being of any advantage, and the Iſle of Providence became a harbour for the Buccaneers or pirates, who for a long time infeſted the American navigation. This obliged the government, in 1718, to ſend out captain Woodes Rogers with a fleet to diſlodge the pirates, and for making a ſettlement. This the captain effected; a fort was erected, and an independent company was ſtationed in the iſland. Ever ſince this laſt ſettlement theſe iſlands have been improving; though they advance but ſlowly. In time of war, people gain conſiderably by the prizes condemned there; and at all times by the wrecks which are frequent in this labyrinth of rocks and ſhelves.

FALKLAND ISLANDS.] Leaving the Bahama and Weſt India iſlands, we ſhall now proceed along the ſouth-eaſt coaſt of America, as far as the 52d deg. of ſouth lat. where the reader, by looking into the Map will perceive the Falkland Iſlands ſituated near the ſtreights of Magellan, at the utmoſt extremity of South America. It has been generally believed, that the richeſt gold mines in Chili are carefully concealed by the Indians, as well knowing that the diſcovery of them would only excite in the Spaniards a great thirſt for conqueſt and tyranny, and would render their own independence more precarious. King Charles II. of England, conſidered the diſcovery of this coaſt of ſuch conſequence, that Sir John Narborough was purpoſely fitted out to ſurvey the Streights of Magellan, the neighbouring coaſt of Patagonia, and the Spaniſh ports in that frontier; with directions, if poſſible, to procure ſome intercourſe with the Chilian Indians, who are generally at war, or, at leaſt, on ill terms with the Spaniards; and to eſtabliſh a commerce and a laſting correſpondence with them. Though Sir John, through accidental cauſes, failed in this attempt, which, in appearance, promiſed ſo many advantages to this nation, his tranſactions upon that coaſt, beſides the many valuable improvements he furniſhed to geography and navigation, are rather an encouragement for farther trials of this kind, than any objection againſt them. It appears by the precautions and fears of the Spaniards, that they were fully convinced of the practicability of the ſcheme he was ſent to execute, and extremely alarmed with the apprehenſion of its conſequences. It is ſaid, that his majeſty king Charles was ſo far prepoſſeſſed with the belief of the emoluments which might redound to the public from this expedition, and was ſo eager to be informed of the event of it, that, having intelligence of Sir John Narborough's paſſing the Downs, on his return, he had not patience to attend his arrival at court, but went himſelf in his barge to Graveſend to meet him.

"As therefore it appears (ſays the author of Anſon's Voyage) that all our future expeditions to the South-Seas muſt run a conſiderable riſk of proving abortive, whilſt in our paſſage thither we are under the neceſſity of touching at the Portugueſe ſettlement of Brazil (where we may certainly depend on having our ſtrength, condition, and deſigns betrayed to the Spaniards), the diſcovery of ſome place more to the ſouthward, where ſhips might refreſh, and ſupply themſelves with the neceſſary ſea ſtock for their voyage round Cape Horn, would be an expedient that would relieve us from theſe embarraſſments, and would ſurely be a matter worthy the attention

attention of the public. Nor does this seem difficult to be effected; for we have already the imperfect knowledge of two places, which might, perhaps, on examination, prove extremely convenient for this purpose; one of them is Pepy's Island, in the latitude of 47 south, and laid down by Dr. Halley, about 80 leagues to the eastward of Cape Blanco, on the coast of Patagonia; the other is *Falkland Isles*, in the latitude of 51 and a half, lying nearly south of Pepy's Island."

Falkland islands were first discovered by Sir Richard Hawkins, in 1594, the principal of which he named Hawkins Maidenland, in honour of queen Elizabeth. The present English name Falkland, was probably given them by captain Strong, in 1639, and being adopted by Halley, it has from that time been received into our maps.

In the year 1764, the late lord Egmont, then first lord of the admiralty, revived the scheme of a settlement in the South Seas, and commodore Byron was sent to take possession of Falkland Islands in the name of his Britannic majesty, and in his journal represents them as a valuable acquisition. On the other hand, they are represented by capt. M'Bride, who in 1766 succeeded that gentleman, as the outcasts of nature. "We found, says he, a mass of islands and broken lands, of which the soil was nothing but a bog, with no better prospect than that of barren mountains, beaten by storms almost perpetual. Yet this is summer, and if the winds of winter hold their natural proportion, those who lie but two cables length from the shore, must pass weeks without having any communication with it." The plants and vegetables which were planted by Mr. Byron's people, and the fir-tree, a native of rugged and cold climates, had withered away; but goats, sheep, and hogs, that were carried thither, were found to thrive and increase as in other places. Geese, of a fishy taste, snipes, foxes, sea-lions, penguins, plenty of good water, and in the summer months, wild cellery, and sorrel, are the natural luxuries of these islands.

But though the soil be barren, and the seas tempestuous, we have happily succeeded in the grand object of a settlement here, by the discovery of a noble harbour, secured from the fury of the winds by surrounding mountains, and which, in time of war, will make us masters of those seas.

By our having the possession of one good harbour here, and keeping the royal navy on a respectable footing, we shall have nothing to fear from the united force of France, Spain, and Portugal. Whoever turns his eye to the map of America, and observes the number of our settlements, and their situation in respect to the possessions of these powers, will conceive the impossibility of their trade escaping the vigilance of our cruisers, pouring out from every corner of this new world. Add to this, that having hitherto attempted their colonies with success, what may we not expect in a future war, from such additional strength, so many convenient harbours, to refit or to supply our fleets and armies.

PRO-

PROCLAMATION,

For regulating the Ceſſions made to us in America by the laſt Treaty of Peace.

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS we having taken into our royal conſideration the extenſive and valuable acquiſitions in America, ſecured to our crown by the late definitive treaty of peace, concluded at Paris the 10th day of February laſt; and being deſirous that all our loving ſubjects, as well of our kingdoms as of our colonies in America, may avail themſelves with all convenient ſpeed, of the great benefits and advantages, which muſt accrue therefrom to their commerce, manufactures, and navigation; we have thought fit, with the advice of our privy-council, to iſſue this our royal proclamation, hereby to publiſh and declare to all our loving ſubjects, that we have, with the advice of our ſaid privy-council, granted our letters patent, under our great ſeal of Great Britain, to erect within the countries and iſlands, ceded and confirmed to us by the ſaid treaty, four diſtinct and ſeparate governments, ſtyled and called by the names of Quebec, Eaſt Florida, Weſt Florida, and Grenada, and limited and bounded as follows, viz.

Firſt, The government of Quebec, bounded on the Labrador coaſt by the river St. John, and from thence by a line drawn from the head of that river through the lake St. John to the ſouth end of the lake Nipiſſim; from whence the ſaid line, croſſing the river St. Lawrence and the lake Champlain in 45 degrees north latitude, paſſes along the high lands which divide the rivers that empty themſelves into the ſaid river St. Lawrence, from thoſe which fall into the ſea; and alſo along the north coaſt of the Bay de Chaleurs, and the coaſt of the gulf of St. Lawrence to Cape Roſieres, and from thence croſſing the mouth of the river St. Lawrence, by the weſt end of the iſland Anticoſti, terminates at the aforeſaid river of St. John.

Secondly, The government of Eaſt Florida, bounded to the weſtward by the gulf of Mexico and Apalachicola river; to the northward, by a line drawn from that part of the ſaid river, where the Catahouchee and Flint rivers meet, to the ſource of St. Mary's river; and by the ſource of the ſaid river to the Atlantic ocean; and to the eaſtward and ſouthward, by the Atlantic ocean, and the gulf of Florida, including all iſlands within ſix leagues of the ſea coaſt.

Thirdly, The government of Weſt Florida, bounded to the ſouthward, by the coaſt of Mexico, including all iſlands within ſix leagues of the coaſt from the river Apalachicola to lake Pontchartrain; to the weſtward, by the ſame lake, the lake Maurepas, and the river Miſſiſippi; to the northward, by a line drawn due eaſt from that part of the river Miſſiſippi which lies in 31 degrees north latitude, to the river Apalachicola, or Catahouchee; and to the eaſtward of the ſaid river.

Fourthly, The government of Grenada, comprehending the iſland of that name, together with the Grenadines and the iſlands of Dominica*, St Vincent, and Tobago.

And to the end that the open and free fiſhery of our ſubjects may be extended to, and carried on upon the coaſt of Labrador, and the adjacent iſlands, we have thought fit, with the advice of our ſaid privy-council, to put all that coaſt, from the river St. John's to Hudſon's ſtreights, together with the iſlands of Anticoſti, and Madalaine, and all other ſmaller

* This iſland has ſince been formed into a government of itſelf. *See Dominica.*

iſlands, lying upon the ſame coaſt, under the care and inſpection of our governor of Newfoundland.

We have alſo, with the advice of our privy-council, thought fit to annex the iſlands of St. John, and Cape Breton, or Iſle Royale, with the leſſer iſlands adjacent thereto to our government of Nova Scotia.

We have alſo, with the advice of our privy-council aforeſaid, annexed to our province of Georgia, all the lands lying between the rivers Alatamaha and St. Mary's.

And whereas it will greatly contribute to the ſpeedy ſettling our ſaid new governments, that our loving ſubjects ſhould be informed of our paternal care for the ſecurity of the liberties and properties of thoſe, who are and ſhall become inhabitants thereof: we have thought fit to publiſh and declare, by this our proclamation, that we have, in the letters patent under our great ſeal of Great Britain, by which the ſaid governments are conſtituted, given expreſs power and direction to our governors of our ſaid colonies reſpectively, that ſo ſoon as the ſtate and circumſtances of the ſaid colonies will admit thereof, they ſhall, with the advice and conſent of the members of our council, ſummon and call general aſſemblies within the ſaid governments reſpectively, in ſuch manner and form as is uſed and directed in theſe colonies and provinces in America, which are under our immediate government; and we have alſo given power to the ſaid governors, with the conſent of our ſaid councils, and the repreſentatives of the people, ſo to be ſummoned as aforeſaid, to make, conſtitute, and ordain laws, ſtatutes, and ordinances for the public peace, welfare, and good government of our ſaid colonies, and of the people and inhabitants thereof, as near as may be agreeable to the laws of England, and under ſuch regulations and reſtrictions as are uſed in other colonies: and in the mean time, and until ſuch aſſemblies can be called as aforeſaid, all perſons inhabiting in or reſorting to our ſaid colonies, may confide in our royal protection for the enjoyment of the benefit of the laws of our realm of England; for which purpoſe we have given power under our great ſeal to the governors of our ſaid colonies reſpectively, to erect and conſtitute, with the advice of our ſaid councils reſpectively, courts of judicature and public juſtice within our ſaid colonies, for the hearing and determining all cauſes, as well criminal as civil, according to law and equity, and as near as may be agreeable to the laws of England, with liberty to all perſons, who may think themſelves aggrieved by the ſentences of ſuch courts, in all civil caſes, to appeal, under the uſual limitations and reſtrictions, to us, in our privy-council.

We have alſo thought fit, with the advice of our privy-council as aforeſaid, to give unto the governors and councils of our ſaid three new colonies upon the continent, full power and authority to ſettle and agree with the inhabitants of our ſaid new colonies, or with any other perſons who ſhall reſort thereto, for ſuch lands, tenements, and hereditaments, as are now, or hereafter ſhall be in our power to diſpoſe of, and them to grant to any ſuch perſon or perſons, upon ſuch terms, and under ſuch moderate quit-rents, ſervices, and acknowledgments, as have been appointed and ſettled in our other colonies, and under ſuch other conditions, as ſhall appear to us to be neceſſary and expedient for the advantage of the grantees, and the improvement and ſettlement of our ſaid colonies.

And whereas we are deſirous, upon all occaſions, to teſtify our royal ſenſe and approbation of the conduct and bravery of the officers and ſoldiers of our armies, and to reward the ſame, we do hereby command and impower our governors of our ſaid three new colonies, and all other

our

our governors of our ſeveral provinces on the continent of North America, to grant without fee or reward, to ſuch reduced officers as have ſerved in North America during the late war; and to ſuch private ſoldiers as have been or ſhall be diſbanded in America, and are actually reſiding there, and ſhall perſonally apply for the ſame, the following quantities of lands, ſubject, at the expiration of ten years, to the ſame quit-rents as other lands are ſubject to in the province within which they are granted, as alſo ſubject to the ſame conditions and cultivation and improvement, viz.

To every perſon having the rank of a field officer, 5000 acres.

To every captain 3000 acres.

To every ſubaltern or ſtaff officer, 2000 acres.

To every non-commiſſion officer, 200 acres.

To every private man, 50 acres.

We do likewiſe authoriſe and require the governors and commanders in chief of all our ſaid colonies upon the continent of North America, to grant the like quantities of land, and upon the ſame conditions, to ſuch reduced officers of the royal navy of the like rank, as ſerved on board our ſhips of war in North America, at the times of the reduction of Louiſburgh and Quebec, in the late war, and who ſhall perſonally apply to our reſpective governors for ſuch grants.

And whereas it is juſt and reaſonable, and eſſential to our intereſt, and the ſecurity of our colonies, that the ſeveral nations or tribes of Indians, with whom we are connected, and who live under our protection, ſhould not be moleſted or diſturbed in the poſſeſſion of ſuch parts of our dominions and territories as not having been ceded to or purchaſed by us, are reſerved to them or any of them as their hunting grounds; we do therefore, with the advice of our privy-council, declare it to be our royal will and pleaſure that no governor or commander in chief of any of our colonies of Quebec, Eaſt Florida, or Weſt Florida, do preſume, upon any pretence whatever, to grant warrants of ſurvey, or paſs any patents for lands beyond the bounds of their reſpective governments, as deſcribed in their commiſſions; as alſo that no governor or commander in chief in any of our other colonies or plantations in America, do preſume for the preſent, and until our farther pleaſure be known, to grant warrants of ſurvey, or paſs patents for any lands beyond the heads or ſources of any of the rivers which fall into the Atlantic ocean from the weſt and north-weſt; or upon any lands whatever, which not having been ceded to, or purchaſed by us, as aforeſaid, are reſerved for the ſaid Indians, or any of them.

And we do farther declare it to be our royal will and pleaſure, for the preſent as aforeſaid, to reſerve under our ſovereignty, protection, and dominion, for the uſe of the ſaid Indians, all the lands and territories not included within the limits of our ſaid three new governments, or within the limits of the territory granted to the Hudſon's bay company; as alſo all the lands and territories lying to the weſtward of the ſources of the rivers which fall into the ſea from the weſt and north-weſt as aforeſaid; and we do hereby ſtrictly forbid, on pain of our diſpleaſure, all our loving ſubjects from making any purchaſes or ſettlements whatever, or taking poſſeſſion of any of the lands above reſerved, without our ſpecial leave and licence for that purpoſe firſt had and obtained.

And we do farther ſtrictly enjoin and require all perſons whatever, who have either wilfully or inadvertently ſeated themſelves upon any lands within the countries above deſcribed, or upon any other lands, which not having been ceded to or purchaſed by us, are ſtill reſerved to the ſaid Indians as aforeſaid, forthwith to remove themſelves from ſuch ſettlements.

And whereas great frauds and abuſes have been committed in the purchaſing lands of the Indians, to the great prejudice of our intereſts, and to the great diſſatisfaction of the ſaid Indians; in order therefore to prevent ſuch irregularities for the future, and to the end that the Indians may be convinced of our juſtice and determined reſolution to remove all reaſonable cauſe of diſcontent, we do, with the advice of our privy-council, ſtrictly enjoin and require, that no private perſon do preſume to make any purchaſe from the ſaid Indians of any lands reſerved to the ſaid Indians within thoſe parts of our colonies, where we have thought proper to allow ſettlement; but that if at any time any of the ſaid Indians ſhould be inclined to diſpoſe of the ſaid lands, the ſame only ſhould be purchaſed only for us in our name, at ſome public meeting or aſſembly of the ſaid Indians, to be held for that purpoſe by the governor or commander in chief of our colony reſpectively, within which they ſhall lie; and in caſe they ſhould lie within the limits of any proprietary government, they ſhall be purchaſed only for the uſe and in the name of ſuch proprietors, conformable to ſuch directions and inſtructions as we or they ſhall think proper to give for that purpoſe. And we do, by the advice of our privy-council, declare and enjoin, that the trade with the ſaid Indians ſhall be free and open to all our ſubjects whatever; provided that every perſon, who may incline to trade with the ſaid Indians, do take out a licence for carrying on ſuch a trade, from the governor or the commander in chief of any of our colonies reſpectively, where ſuch perſon ſhall reſide, and alſo give ſecurity to obſerve ſuch regulations as we ſhall at any time think fit, by ourſelves or by our commiſſaries, to be appointed for this purpoſe, to direct and appoint for the benefit of the ſaid trade: and we do hereby authoriſe, enjoin, and require the governors and commanders in chief of all our colonies, reſpectively, as well thoſe under our immediate government, as thoſe under the government and direction of proprietaries, to grant ſuch licences without fee or reward; taking eſpecial care to inſert therein a condition that ſuch licence ſhall be void, and the ſecurity forfeited, in caſe the perſon, to whom the ſame is granted, ſhall refuſe or neglect to obſerve ſuch regulations as we ſhall think proper to preſcribe as aforeſaid.

And we do farther expreſly enjoin and require all officers whatever, as well military as thoſe employed in the management and direction of Indian affairs within the territories reſerved, as aforeſaid, for the uſe of the ſaid Indians, to ſeize and apprehend all perſons whatever, who, ſtanding charged with treaſons, miſpriſions of treaſons, murders, or other felonies and miſdemeanours, ſhall fly from juſtice and take refuge in the ſaid territory, and to ſend them under a proper guard to the colony where the crime was committed of which they ſtand accuſed, in order to take their trial for the ſame.

Given at our court in St. James's, the 7th day of October, 1763, in the third year of our reign.

GOD ſave the KING.

SPANISH

SPANISH DOMINIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

NEW MEXICO, INCLUDING CALIFORNIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	2000	between	94 and 126 West longitude.
Breadth	1600		23 and 43 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by unknown lands on the north; by Louisiana, on the east; by Old Mexico, and the Pacific ocean, on the south; and by the same ocean on the west.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief towns.
North-east division.	New Mexico Proper —	SANTA FE, W. lon. 104. N. lat. 36.
South-east division	Apacheira —	St. Antonio.
South division	Sonora ——	Tuapè.
West division	California, a peninsula	St. Juan.

SOIL AND CLIMATE.] These countries lying for the most part within the temperate zone, have a climate in many places extremely agreeable, and a soil productive of every thing, either for profit or delight. In California, however, they experience great heats in the summer, particularly towards the sea coast; but in the inland country, the climate is more temperate, and in winter even cold.

FACE AND PRODUCE OF THE COUNTRY. The natural history of these countries is as yet in its infancy. The Spaniards themselves know little of the matter, and the little they know, they are unwilling to communicate. Their authority being on a precarious footing with the Indians, who here at least still preserve their independence; they are jealous of discovering the natural advantages of these countries, which might be an inducement to the other nations of Europe, to form settlements there. It is certain, however, that in general the provinces of New Mexico and California are extremely beautiful and pleasant; the face of the country is agreeably varied with plains, intersected by rivers, and adorned with gentle eminences covered with various kinds of trees, some producing excellent fruit. With respect to the value of the gold mines in those countries, nothing positive can be asserted. They have undoubtedly enough of natural productions to render them advantageous colonies to any but the Spaniards. In California there falls in the morning a great quantity of dew, which, settling on the rose leaves, candies, and becomes hard like manna, having all the sweetness of refined sugar, without its whiteness. There is also another very singular natural production: in the heart of the country there are plains of salt, quite firm and clear as crystal, which, considering the vast quantities of fish found on its coasts, might render it an invaluable acquisition to an industrious nation.

INHABITANTS, HISTORY, GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, AND COMMERCE. The Spanish settlements here are comparatively weak; though they are increasing every day in proportion as new mines are discovered. The inhabitants are chiefly Indians, whom the Spanish missionaries have in many places brought over to Christianity, to a civilized life, to raise corn and wine, which they now export pretty largely to Old Mexico. California was discovered by Cortez, the great conqueror of Mexico; our famous navigator Sir Francis Drake took pos-

ſeſſion of it in 1578, and his right was confirmed by the principal king or chief in the whole country. This title, however, the government of Great Britain have not hitherto attempted to vindicate, though California is admirably ſituated for trade, and on its coaſt has a pearl fiſhery of great value. The inhabitants and government here do not materially differ from thoſe of Old Mexico.

OLD MEXICO, or NEW SPAIN.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	2000	between	83 and 110 Weſt longitude.
Breadth	600		8 and 30 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by New Mexico, or Granada, on the north; by the Gulf of Mexico, on the north-eaſt; by Terra Firma, on the ſouth-eaſt; and by the Pacific ocean, on the ſouth-weſt, containing three audiences, viz.

Audiences.	Chief towns.
1. Galicia or Guadalajarra	Guadalajarra.
2. Mexico Proper	Mexico, W. lon. 102-35, N. lat. 20.
	Acapulco.
	Vera Cruz.
3. Guatimala	Guatimala*.

BAYS.] On the north ſea are the gulfs or bays of Mexico, Campeachy, Vera Cruz, and Honduras; in the Pacific ocean, or South Sea, are the bays of Micoya and Amapalla, Acapulco and Salinas.

CAPES.] Theſe are cape Sardo, cape St. Martin, cape Cornducedo, cape Catoche, cape Honduras, cape Cameron, and cape Gracias Dios, in the North Sea.

Cape Marques, cape Spirito Sancto, cape Corientes, cape Gallero, cape Blanco, cape Burica, cape Prucreos, and cape Mala, in the South Sea.

WINDS.] In the gulf of Mexico, and the adjacent ſeas, there are ſtrong north winds from October to March, about the full and change of the moon. Trade-winds prevail every where at a diſtance from land within the tropics. Near the coaſt in the South Sea, they have their periodical winds, viz. monſoons, and ſea and land breezes, as in Aſia.

SOIL AND CLIMATE.] Mexico, lying for the moſt part within the terrid zone, is exceſſively hot, and on the eaſtern coaſt, where the land is low, marſhy, and conſtantly flooded in the rainy ſeaſons, it is likewiſe extremely unwholeſome. The inland country, however, aſſumes a better aſpect, and the air is of a milder temperament; on the weſtern ſide the land is not ſo low, as on the eaſtern, much better in quality, and full of plantations. The ſoil of Mexico in general is of a good variety; and would not refuſe any ſort of grain were the induſtry of the inhabitants to correſpond with their natural advantages.

PRODUCE.] Mexico, like all the tropical countries, is rather more abundant in fruits than in grain. Pine-apples, pomegranates, oranges, lemons, citrons, figs, and cucoa-nuts, are here in the greateſt plenty and perfection. Mexico produced alſo a prodigious quantity of ſugar, eſpe-

* This city was ſwallowed up by an earthquake, June 7th, 1773. when 8000 families were inſtantly cut off from the face of the earth.

cially

cially towards the gulf of Mexico, and the provinces of Guaxaca and Guatimala, ſo that here are more ſugar mills than in any other part of Spaniſh America. But what is conſidered as the chief glory of this country, and what firſt induced the Spaniards to form ſettlements upon it, are the mines of gold and ſilver. The chief mines of gold are in Veragua and New Granada, confining upon Darien and Terra Firma. Thoſe of ſilver, which are much more rich as well as numerous, are found in ſeveral parts, but none ſo much as in the province of Mexico. The mines of both kinds are always found in the moſt barren and mountainous part of the country; nature making amends in one reſpect for her defects in another. The working of the gold and ſilver mines depends on the ſame principles. When the ore is dug out, compounded of ſeveral heterogeneous ſubſtances, mixed with the precious metals, it is broke into ſmall pieces by a mill, and afterwards waſhed, by which mean; it is diſengaged from the earth, and other ſoft bodies which clung to it. Then it is mixed with mercury, which, of all ſubſtances, has the ſtrongeſt attraction for gold, and likewiſe a ſtronger attraction for ſilver than the other ſubſtances which are united with it in the ore. By means of the mercury, therefore, the gold and ſilver are firſt ſeparated from the heterogeneous matter, and then, by ſtraining and evaporation, they are diſunited from the mercury itſelf. Of the gold and ſilver, which the mines of Mexico afford, great things have been ſaid. Thoſe who have enquired moſt into this ſubject, compute the revenues of Mexico at 24 millions of our money; and it is well known that this with the other provinces of Spaniſh America, ſupply the whole world with ſilver. The other articles next in importance to gold and ſilver, are the cochineal and cocoa. After much diſpute concerning the nature of the former, it ſeems at laſt agreed, that it is of the animal kind, and of a ſpecies of the gall inſects. It adheres to a plant called opuntia, and ſucks ths juice of the fruit, which is of a crimſon colour. It is from this juice that the cochineal derives its value, which conſiſts in dying all ſorts of the fineſt ſcarlet, crimſon, and purple. It is alſo uſed in medicine as a ſudorific, and as a cordial; and it is computed that the Spaniards annually export no leſs than nine hundred thouſand pounds weight of this commodity to anſwer the purpoſes of medicine and dying. The cocoa, of which chocolate is made, is the next conſiderable article in the natural hiſtory and commerce of Mexico. It grows on a tree of a middling ſize, which bears a pod about the ſize and ſhape of a cucumber, containing the cocoa. The Spaniſh commerce in this article is immenſe; and ſuch is the internal conſumption, as well as external call for it, that a ſmall garden of cocoas is ſaid to produce to the owner 20,000 crowns a year. At home it makes a principal part of their diet, and is found wholeſome, nutritious, and ſuitable to the climate. This country likewiſe produces ſilk, but not in ſuch abundance as to make any remarkable part of their export. Cotton is here in great abundance, and on account of its lightneſs is the common wear of the inhabitants.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, GOVERNMENT, AND MANNERS. We ſhall place theſe heads under one point of view, becauſe the reader will ſoon be ſenſible, they are very nearly connected. We have already deſcribed the original inhabitants of Mexico, and the conqueſt of that country by the Spaniards. The preſent inhabitants may be divided into Whites, Indians, and Negroes. The Whites are either born in Old Spain, or they are Creoles, i. e. natives of Spaniſh America. The former are chiefly employed in government or trade, and have nearly the ſame character with the Spaniards in Europe; only a ſtill more conſiderable

portion of pride; for they conſider themſelves as entitled to every high diſtinction as natives of Europe, and look upon the other inhabitants as many degrees beneath them. The Creoles have all the bad qualities of the Spaniards, from whom they are deſcended, without that courage, firmneſs, and patience, which makes the praiſe worthy part of the Spaniſh character. Naturally weak and effeminate, they dedicate the greateſt part of their lives to loitering and inactive pleaſures. Luxurious without variety or elegance, and expenſive with great parade and little conveniency, the general character is no more than a grave and ſpecious inſignificance. From idleneſs and conſtitution their whole buſineſs is amour and intrigue; and their ladies of conſequence are not at all diſtinguiſhed for their chaſtity or domeſtic virtues. The Indians, who, notwithſtanding the devaſtations of the firſt invaders, remain in great numbers, are become, by continual oppreſſion and indignity, a dejected, timorous, and miſerable race of mortals. The Blacks here, like all thoſe in other parts of the world, are ſtubborn, hardy, and well adapted to the groſs ſlavery they endure.

Such is the general character of the inhabitants, not only in Mexico, but the greateſt part of Spaniſh America. The civil government is adminiſtered by tribunals, called Audiences, which bear a reſemblance to the parliaments in France. In theſe courts the viceroy of the king of Spain preſides. His employment is the greateſt truſt and power, which his Catholic majeſty has in his diſpoſal, and is perhaps the richeſt government entruſted to any ſubject in the world. The greatneſs of the vireroy's office is diminiſhed by the ſhortneſs of its duration. For, as jealouſy is the leading feature in Spaniſh politics, in whatever regards America, no officer is allowed to maintain his power for more than three years, which no doubt may have a good effect in ſecuring the authority of the crown of Spain, but is attended wirh unhappy conſequences to the miſerable inhabitants, who become a prey to every new governor. The clergy are extremely numerous in Mexico, and it has been computed, that prieſts, monks, and nuns, of all orders, make upwards of a fifth of all the white inhabitants, both here and in the other parts of Spaniſh America. It is impoſſibe indeed to find a richer field, or one more peculiarly adapted to eccleſiaſtics in any part of the world. The people are ſuperſtitious, ignorant, rich, lazy, and licentious; with ſuch materials to work upon, it is not remarkable, that the church ſhould enjoy one-fourth of the revenues of the whole kingdom. It is more ſurpriſing that it has not a half.

COMMERCE, CITIES, AND SHIPPING. The trade of Mexico conſiſts of three great branches, which extends over the whole known world. It carries on a traffic with Europe, by la Vera Cruz, ſituated on the gulf of Mexico or North Sea; with the Eaſt Indies, by Acapulco; on the South Sea, and with South America, by the ſame port. Theſe two ſea-ports, Vera Cruz and Acapulco, are wonderfully well ſituated for the commercial purpoſes to which they are applied. It is by means of the former, that Mexico pours her wealth over all the whole world; and receives in return the numberleſs luxuries and neceſſaries, which Europe affords to her, and which the indolence of her inhabitants will never permit them to acquire for themſelves. To this port the fleet from Cadiz, called the Flota, conſiſting of three men of war as a convoy, and 14 large merchant ſhips, annually arrive about the beginning of November. Its cargo conſiſts of every commodity and manufacture of Europe, and there are few nations but have more concern in it than the Spaniards, who ſend out little more than wine and oil. The profit of theſe, with the freight and commiſſion to the merchants, and duty to the king, is all the advantage

SOUTH AMERICA
Drawn from the best Authorities
By T. Kitchin.
ATLANTIC OCEAN
SOUTHERN OCEAN
SOUTH SEA
CARIBBEAN SEA
LITTLE ANTILLES
TERRA FIRMA
AMAZONIA
BRASIL
PERU
PARAGUAY
LA PLATA
PATAGONIA
CHILI
Pampas
Tupinambas
Tapayos
Paraiba
Rio Grande
Cape St. Roque
C. St. Augustin
Baxos Abrolhos
Spiritu Santo
Rio de Janeiro
Cape Frio
C. St. Thomas
St. Catharine I.
Port St. Peter
Buenos Ayres
Cape St. Mary
Rio de Plate
Falkland Isles
C. Horn
False Cape Horn
Cape Verd
AFRICA
Equinoctial Line
Tropic of Capricorn
Meridian of London
West Longitude
East Longitude

advantage which Spain derives from her American commerce. When all the goods are landed and disposed of at la Vera Cruz, the fleet takes in the plate, precious stones, and other commodities for Europe. Sometimes in May they are ready to depart. From la Vera Cruz they sail to the Havannah, in the isle of Cuba, which is the rendezvous where they meet the galeons, another fleet which carries on the trade of Terra Firma, by Carthagena, and that of Peru by Panama and Porto Bello. When all are collected and provided with a convoy necessary for their safety, they steer for Old Spain.

Acapulco is the sea-port, by which the communication is kept up between the different parts of the Spanish empire in America, and the East Indies. About the month of December, the great galeon, attended by a large ship as a convoy, which makes the only communication between the Philippines and Mexico, annually arrives here. The cargoes of these ships, for the convoy, though in an under-hand manner, likewise carries goods, consist of all the rich commodities and manufactures of the East. At the same time the annual ship from Lima, the capital of Peru, comes in, and is not computed to bring less than two millions of pieces of eight, in silver, besides quicksilver and other valuable commodities, to be laid out in the purchase of the galeons cargoes. Several other ships, from different parts of Chili and Peru, meet upon the same occasion. A great fair, in which the commodities of all parts of the world are bartered for one another, lasts 30 days. The galeon then prepares for her voyage, loaded with silver and such European goods as have been thought necessary. The Spaniards, though this trade be carried on entirely through their hands, and in the very heart of their dominions, are comparatively but small gainers by it. For as they allow the Dutch, Great Britain, and other commercial states to furnish the greater part of the cargo of the Flota, so the Spanish inhabitants of the Philippines, tainted with the same indolence which ruined their European ancestors, permit the Chinese merchants to furnish the greater part of the cargo of the galeon. Notwithstanding what has been said of Vera Cruz and Acapulco, the city of Mexico, the capital of the empire, ought to be considered as the centre of commerce in this part of the world. For here the principal merchants reside, and the greatest part of the business is negotiated. The East India goods from Acapulco, and the European from Vera Cruz, all pass through this city. Hither all the gold and silver come to be coined, here the king's fifth is deposited, and here is wrought all those utensils and ornaments in plate which is every year sent into Europe. The city itself breathes the air of the highest magnificence, and, according to the best account, contains about 80,000 inhabitants.

SPANISH DOMINIONS IN SOUTH AMERICA.

TERRA FIRMA, or Castilla del Oro.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Degrees.
Length 1400	between	60 and 82 West longitude.
Breadth 700		the equator and 12 North latitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by the North Sea (part of the Atlantic ocean), on the north; by the same sea and Surinam, on the east; by the country of the Amazons and Peru, on the south; and the Pacific ocean and New Spain, on the west.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief towns.
The north division contains the provinces of	1. Terra Firma Proper, or Darien	Porto Bello
		Panama, W. lon. 81-52. N. lat. 8-50.
	2. Carthagena	Carthagena
	3. St Martha	St. Martha
	4. Rio de la Hacha	Rio de la Hacha
	5. Venezuela	Venezuela
	6 Comana	Comana
	7. New Andulasia, or Paria	St. Thomas.
The south division contains the provinces of	1. New Granada	Santa Fe de Bagota
	2. Popayan	Popayan.

Bays, capes, &c.] The isthmus of Darien, or Terra Firma Proper, joins North and South America. A line drawn from Porto Bello in the North, to Panama in the South Sea, or rather a little west of these two towns, is the proper limit between North and South America, and here the isthmus or neck of land is only 60 miles over.

The principal bays in Terra Firma are, the bay of Panama, and the bay of St. Michael's in the South Sea; the bay of Porto Bello, the gulf of Darien, Sino bay, Carthagena bay and harbour, the gulf of Venezuela, the bay of Maracaibo, the gulf of Triesto, the bay of Guaira, the bay of Curiaco, and the gulf of Paria or Andulasia, in the North Sea.

The chief capes are, Samblas point, point Canoa, cape del Agua, Swart point, cape de Vela, cape Conquibacoa, cape Cabelo, cape Blanco, cape Galera, cape Three Points, and cape Nassau, all on the north shore of Terra Firma.

Climate.] The climate here, particularly in the northern divisions, is extremely hot; and it was found by Ulloa, that the heat of the warmest day in Paris is continual at Carthagena; the excessive heats raise the vapour of the sea, which is precipitated in such rains as seem to threaten a general deluge. Great part of the country, therefore, is almost continually flooded; and this, together with the excessive heat, so impregnates the air with vapours, that in many provinces, particularly about Popayan and Porto Bello, it is extremely unwholesome.

Soil and produce.] The soil of this country, like that of the greater part of South America, is wonderfully rich and fruitful. It is impossible to view, without admiration, the perpetual verdure of the woods, the luxuriancy of the plains, and the towering height of the mountains. This however only applies to the inland country, for the coasts are generally barren sand, and incapable of bearing any species of grain. The trees, most remarkable for their dimensions, are the caobo, the cedar, the maria, and balsam tree. The manzanillo tree is particularly remarkable. It bears a fruit resembling an apple, but which, under this specious appearance, contains the most subtle poison, against which common oil is found to be the best antidote. The malignity of this tree is such, that if a person only sleeps under it, he finds his body all swelled, and racked with the severest tortures. The beasts from instinct always avoid it. The Habella de Carthagena is the fruit of a species of willow, and contains a kernel resembling an almond, but less white and extremely bitter. This kernel is found to be an excellent and never-failing remedy for the bite of the most venomous vipers and serpents, which are very frequent all over

this country. There were formerly rich mines of gold in this country, which are now in a great meaſure exhauſted. The ſilver, iron, and copper mines, have been ſince opened, and the inhabitants find emeralds, ſapphires, and other precious ſtones.

ANIMALS.] In treating of North America, we have taken notice of many of the animals that are found in the ſouthern parts, it is therefore unneceſſary to repeat them hereafter. Among thoſe peculiar to this country, the moſt remarkable is the ſloth, or, as it is called by way of deriſion, the ſwift Peter. It bears a reſemblance to an ordinary monkey in ſhape and ſize, but is of a moſt wretched appearance, with its bare hams and feet, and its ſkin all over corrugated. He ſtands in no need of either chain or hutch, never ſtirring unleſs compelled by hunger; and he is ſaid to be ſeveral minutes in moving one of his legs, nor will blows make him mend his pace. When he moves, every effort is attended with ſuch a plaintive, and, at the ſame time, ſo diſagreeable a cry, as at once produces pity and diſguſt. In this cry conſiſts the whole defence of this wretched animal. For on the firſt hoſtile approach it is natural for him to be in motion, which is always accompanied with diſguſtful howlings, ſo that his purſuer flies much more ſpeedily in his turn, to be beyond the reach of this horrid noiſe. When this animal finds no wild fruit on the ground, he looks out with a great deal of pains for a tree well loaded, which he aſcends with a world of uneaſineſs, moving, and crying, and ſtopping by turns. At length having mounted, he plucks off all the fruit, and throws it on the ground, to ſave himſelf ſuch another troubleſome journey; and rather than be fatigued with coming down the tree, he gathers himſelf in a bunch, and with a ſhriek drops to the ground.

The monkeys in theſe countries are very numerous; they keep together 20 or 30 in a company, rambling over the woods, leaping from tree to tree, and, if they meet with a ſingle perſon, he is in danger of being torn to pieces by them; at leaſt they chatter and make a frightful noiſe, throwing things at him: they hang themſelves by the tail, on the boughs, and ſeem to threaten him all the way he paſſes; but where two or three people are together they uſually ſcamper away.

NATIVES.] Beſides the Indians in this country, who fall under our general deſcription of the Americans, there is another ſpecies, of a fair complexion, delicate habit, and of a ſmaller ſtature than the ordinary Indians. Their diſpoſitions too are more ſoft and effeminate; but what principally diſtinguiſhes them is their large weak blue eyes, which, unable to beat the light of the ſun, ſee beſt by moonlight, and from which they are therefore called the Moon-eyed Indians.

INHABITANTS, COMMERCE, AND CHIEF TOWNS.] We have already mentioned how this country fell into the hands of the Spaniards. The inhabitants, therefore, do not materially differ from thoſe of Mexico. To what we have obſerved, therefore, with regard to that country, it is only neceſſary to add, that the original inhabitants of Spain are variouſly intermixed with the Negroes and Indians. Theſe intermixtures form various gradations, which are carefully diſtinguiſhed from each other, becauſe every perſon expects to be regarded, in proportion as a greater ſhare of the Spaniſh blood runs in his veins. The firſt diſtinction, ariſing from the intermarriage of the whites with the Negroes, is that of the Mulattoes, which is well known. Next to theſe are the Tercerones, produced from a white and a Mulatto. From the intermarriage with theſe and the whites, ariſe the Quaterones, who, though ſtill nearer the former, are diſgraced with a tint of Negroe blood. Bnt the produce of theſe and

the

the whites, are the Quinterones, which is very remarkable, are not to be diſtinguiſhed from the real Spaniards, but by being of a ſtill fairer complexion. The ſame gradations are formed in a contrary order, by the intermixture of the Mulattoes and the Negroes; and beſides theſe, there are a thouſand others, hardly diſtinguiſhable by the natives themſelves. The commerce of this country is chiefly carried on from the ports of Panama, Carthagena, and Porto Bello; which are three of the moſt conſiderable cities in Spaniſh America; and each containing ſeveral thouſand inhabitants. Here there are annual fairs for American, Indian, and European commodities. Among the natural merchandize of Terra Firma, the pearls found on the coaſt, particularly in the bay of Panama, are not the leaſt conſiderable. An immenſe number of Negro ſlaves are employed in fiſhing for theſe, and have arrived at wonderful dexterity at this occupation. They are ſometimes, however, devoured by fiſh, particularly the ſharks, while they dive to the bottom, or cruſhed againſt the ſhelves of the rocks. The government of Terra Firma is on the ſame footing with that of Mexico.

PERU.

Situation and extent.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	1800	between	the equator and 25 South latitude.
Breadth	500		60 and 81 Weſt longitude.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Terra Firma, on the north; by the mountains, or Cordelierias des Andes, eaſt; by Chili, ſouth; and by the Pacific ocean, weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief towns.
The north diviſion	Quito	Quito, Payta
The middle diviſion	Lima, or Los Reyes	Lima, 77-30 W. lon. 12-15 S. lat., Cuſco, and Callao.
The ſouth diviſion	Los Charcos	Potoſi, Porco.

Seas, bays, and harbours.] The only ſea which borders on Peru is the Pacific ocean or South Sea. The principal bays and harbours are Payta, Malabrigo, Cuanhaco, Coſma, Vermeio, Guara, Callao, the port town of Lima, Ylo, and Arica.

Rivers.] There is a river whoſe waters are as red as blood. The rivers Granda, or Cagdalena, Oronoque, Amazon, and Plata, riſe in the Andes.

A great many other rivers riſe in the Andes, and fall into the Pacific ocean, between the equator and eight degrees S. lat.

Petrified waters.] There are ſome waters, which, in their courſe, turn into ſtone; and fountains of liquid matter, called coppey, reſembling pitch and tar, and uſed by the ſeamen for the ſame purpoſe.

Soil and climate.] Though Peru lies within the torrid zone, yet, having on one ſide the South Sea, and on the other the great ridge of the Andes, it is not ſo ſtifled with heat as the other tropical countries. The

ſky

ſky too, which is generally cloudy, ſhields them from the direct rays of the ſun; but what is extremely ſingular, it never rains in Peru. This defect, however, is ſufficiently ſupplied by a ſoft kindly dew, which falls regularly every night on the ground, and ſo refreſhes the plants and graſs, as to produce in many places the greateſt fertility. Along the ſea-coaſt Peru is generally a dry barren ſand, except by the banks of rivers, where it is extremely fertile, as are all the low lands in the inland country.

ANIMAL, VEGETABLE, AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS. There are many gold mines in the northern part, not far from Lima. Silver too is produced in great abundance in various provinces: but the old mines are conſtantly decaying, and new ones daily opened. The towns ſhift with the mines. That of Potoſi, when the ſilver there was found at the eaſieſt expence (for now having gone ſo deep, it is not ſo eaſily brought up), contained 90,000 ſouls, Spaniards and Indians, of which the latter were ſix to one. The northern part of Peru produces wine in great plenty. Wool is another article of its produce, and is no leſs remarkable for its fineneſs, than for the animals on which it grows: theſe they call lamas and vicunnas. The lama has a ſmall head, in ſome meaſure reſembling that of a horſe and ſheep at the ſame time. It is about the ſize of a ſtag, its upper lip is cleft like that of a hare, through which, when enraged, it ſpits a kind of venomous juice, which inflames the part it falls on. The fleſh of the lama is agreeable and ſalutary, and the animal is not only uſeful in affording wool and food, but alſo as a beaſt of burden. It can endure amazing fatigue, and will travel over the ſteepeſt mountains with a burden of 60 or 70 lb. It feeds very ſparingly, and never drinks. The vicunna is ſmaller and ſwifter than the lama, and produces wool ſtill finer in quality. In the vicunna too is found the bezoar ſtones, regarded as a ſpecific againſt poiſons. The next great article in their produce and commerce is the Peruvian bark, known better by the name of Jeſuits bark. The tree which produces this invaluable drug, grows principally in the mountainous parts of Peru, and particularly in the province of Quito. The beſt bark is always produced in the high and rocky grounds; the tree which bears it is about the ſize of a cherry-tree, and produces a kind of fruit, reſembling the almond. But it is only the bark which has theſe excellent qualities, which renders it ſo uſeful in intermitting fevers, and other diſorders to which daily experience extends the application of it. Guinea pepper, or Cayenne pepper as we call it, is produced in the greateſt abundance in the vale of Arica, a diſtrict in the ſouthern parts of Peru, from whence they export is annually to the value of 600,000 crowns. Peru is likewiſe the only part of Spaniſh America which produces quickſilver, an article of immenſe value, conſidering the various purpoſes to which it it applied, and eſpecially the purification of gold and ſilver. The principal mine of this ſingular metal is at a place called Guancavelica, where it is found in a whitiſh maſs reſembling brick ill burned. This ſubſtance is volatiliſed by fire, and received in ſteam by a combination of glaſs veſſels, where it condenſes by means of a little water at the bottom of each veſſel, and forms a pure heavy liquid.

MANUFACTURES, TRADE, AND CITIES.] We join theſe articles here becauſe of their intimate connection; for, except in the cities we ſhall deſcribe, there is no commerce worth mentioning. The city of Lima is the capital of Peru, and of the whole Spaniſh empire; its ſituation in the middle of a ſpacious and delightful valley, was fixed upon by the famous Pizarro, as the moſt proper for a city, which he expected would

would preſerve his memory. It is ſo well watered by the river Rimac, that the inhabitants, like thoſe of London, command a ſtream, each for his own uſe. There are many very magnificent ſtructures, particularly churches, in this city; though the houſes in general are built of ſlight materials, the equality of the climate, and want of rain, rendering ſtone houſes unneceſſary; and beſides it is found, that theſe are more apt to ſuffer by ſhocks of the earth, which are frequent and dreadful all over this province. Lima is about two leagues from the ſea, extends in length two miles, and in breadth one and a quarter. It contains about 60,000 inhabitants, of whom the whites amount to a ſixth part. One remarkable fact is ſufficient to demonſtrate the wealth of this city. When the viceroy, the duke de la Palada, made his entry into Lima, in 1682, the inhabitants, to do him honour, cauſed the ſtreets to be paved with ingots of ſilver, amounting to ſeventeen millions ſterling. All travellers ſpeak with amazement of the decorations of the churches with gold, ſilver, and precious ſtones, which load and ornament even the walls. The only thing that could juſtify theſe accounts, is the immenſe richneſs and extenſive commerce of the inhabitants. The merchants of Lima may be ſaid to deal with all the quarters of the world, and that both on their own accounts, and as factors for others. Here all the product of the ſouthern provinces are conveyed, in order to be exchanged at the harbour of Lima, for ſuch articles as the inhabitants of Peru ſtand in need of; the fleet from Europe aud the Eaſt Indies, land at the ſame harbour, and the commodities of Aſia, Europe, and America, are there battered for each other. What there is no immediate vent for, the merchants of Lima purchaſe on their own accounts, and lay up in warehouſes, knowing that they muſt ſoon find an outlet for them, ſince by one channel or other they have a communication with almoſt every commercial nation. But all the wealth of the inhabitants, all the beauty of their ſituation, and fertility of the climate of Lima, are not ſufficient to compenſate for one diſaſter, which always threatens, and has ſometimes actually befallen them. In the year 1747, a moſt tremendous earthquake laid three-fourths of this city level with the ground, and entirely demoliſhed Callao, the port-town belonging to it. Never was any deſtruction more terrible, or perfect, not more than one of 3000 inhabitants being left to record this dreadful calamity, and he by a providence the moſt ſingular and extraordinary imaginable.—This man who happened to be on a fort which overlooked the harbour, perceiving in one minute the inhabitants running from their houſes in the utmuſt terror and confuſion; the ſea, as is uſual on ſuch occaſions, receding to a conſiderable diſtance, returned in mountainous waves, foaming with the violence of the agitation, buried the inhabitants for ever in its boſom, and immediately all was ſilent; but the ſame wave which deſtroyed the town, drove a little boat by the place where the man ſtood, into which he threw himſelf, and was ſaved. Cuſco, the ancient capital of the Peruvian empire, has already been taken notice of. As it lies in the mountainous country, and at a diſtance from the ſea, it has been long on the decline. But it is ſtill a very conſiderable place, and contains about 40,000 inhabitants, three parts Indians, and very induſtrious in manufacturing baize, cotton, and leather. They have alſo both here and in Quito, which ſhall be mentioned directly, a particular taſte for painting, and their productions in this way, ſome of which have been admired in Italy, are diſperſed all over South America. Quito is next to Lima in populouſneſs, if not ſuperior to it. It is like Cuſco an inland city, and having no mines in its neighbourhood, is chiefly famous for its

its manufactures of cotton, wool, and flax, which supply the consumption over all the kingdom of Peru.

INHABITANTS, MANNERS, AND GOVERNMENT.] It would be in vain to pretend to say any thing decisive with regard to the number of inhabitants in Peru. The Spaniards themselves are remarkably silent on this head. It has been guessed by some writers, that in all Spanish America, there are about three millions of Spaniards and Creoles of different colours; and undoubtedly the number of Indians are much greater, though neither in any respect proportionable to the wealth, fertility, and extent of the country. The manners of the inhabitants do not remarkably differ over the whole of the Spanish dominions. Pride and laziness are the two predominant passions. It is agreed on by the most authentic travellers, that the manners of Old Spain have degenerated in its colonies. The Creoles, and all the other descendants of the Spaniards, according to the above distinctions, are guilty of many mean and pilfering vices, which a true-born Castilian could not think of but with detestation. This no doubt in part arises from the contempt in which all but the real natives of Spain are held in the Indies, mankind generally behaving according to the treatment they meet with from others. In Lima the Spanish pride has made the greatest descents, and many of the first nobility are employed in commerce. It is in this city that the viceroy resides, whose authority extends over all Peru, except Quito, which has been lately detached from it. The viceroy is as absolute as the king of Spain, but as his territories are so extensive, it is necessary that he should part with a share of his authority to the several audiences or courts established over the kingdom. There is a treasury court established at Lima, for receiving the fifth of the produce of the mines, and certain taxes paid by the Indians, which belong to the king of Spain.

CHILI.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	1200	between	25 and 45 South latitude.
Breadth	500		65 and 85 West longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by Peru, on the north; by La Plata, on the east; by Patagonia, on the south; and by the Pacific ocean, on the west.

Divisions	Provinces.	Chief towns.
On the east side of the Andes.	Chili Proper	St. Jago, W. long. 77. S. lat. 34.
		Baldivia
		Imperial.
On the west side of the Andes.	Cuyo, or Cutio	St. John de Frontieræ.

LAKES.] The principal lakes are those of Tagatagua near St. Jago, and that of Parren. Besides which they have several salt-water lakes, that have communication with the sea part of the year. In stormy weather the sea forces a way through them, and leaves them full of fish; but in the hot season the water congeals, leaving a crust of fine white salt, a foot thick.

BAYS,

BAYS, SEAS, AND HARBOURS.] The only sea that borders upon Chili, is that of the Pacific ocean on the west.

The principal bays or harbours are Copiapo, Coquimbo, Govanadore, Valparisо, Jata, Conception, Santa Maria, La Moucha, Baldivia, Brewers-haven, and Castro.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] These are not remarkably different from the same in Peru; and if there be any difference, it is in favour of Chili. There is indeed no part of the world more favoured than this is, with respect to the gifts of nature. For here not only the tropical fruits, but all species of grain, of which a considerable part is exported, come to great perfection. Their animal productions are the same with those of Peru, and they have gold almost in every river.

INHABITANTS.] This country is very thinly inhabited. The original natives are still in a great measure unconquered and uncivilized; and leading a wandering life, attentive to no object but their preservation from the Spanish yoke, are in a very unfavourable condition, with regard to population. The Spaniards do not amount to above 20,000; and the Indians, Negroes, and Mulattoes are not supposed to be thrice that number.

COMMERCE.] The foreign commerce of Chili is entirely confined to Peru, Panama, and some parts of Mexico. To the former they export annually corn sufficient for 60,000 men. Their other exports are hemp, which is raised in no other part of the South Seas, hides, tallow, and salted provisions; and receive in return the commodities of Europe and the East Indies, which are brought to the port of Callao.

PARAGUAY, OR LA PLATA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	1500	between	12 and 37 South latitude.
Breadth	1000		50 and 75 West longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by Amazonia, on the north; by Brazil, east; by Patagonia, on the south; and by Peru and Chili, west.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief towns.
East division contains	Paraguay —	Assumption
	Parana —	St. Anne
	Guaria —	Ciudad Real
	Uragua —	Los Reyes.
South division	Tucuman —	St. Jago
	Rio de la Plata	BUENOS AYRES, W. long. 57-54. S. lat. 34-35.

BAYS AND LAKES.] The principal bay is that at the mouth of the river La Plata, on which stands the capital city of Buenos Ayres; and Cape St. Antonio, at the entrance of that bay, is the only promontory. This country abounds with lakes, one of which is 100 miles long.

RIVERS.] This country, besides an infinite number of small rivers, is watered by three principal ones, which united near the sea, form the famous Rio de la Plata or Plate River, and which annually overflow their banks; and, on their recess, leave them enriched with a slime, that produces the greatest plenty of whatever is committed to it.

AIR,

AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] This vaſt tract is far from being wholly ſubdued or planted by the Spaniards. There are many parts in a great degree unknown to them, or to any other people of Europe. The principal province of which we have any knowledge, is that which is called Rio de la Plata, towards the mouth of the above mentioned river. This province, with all the adjacent parts, is one continued level, interrupted by not the leaſt hill for ſeveral hundred miles every way; extremely fertile, and producing cotton in great quantities; tobacco, and the valuable herb, called Paraguay, with a variety of fruits, and prodigious rich paſtures, in which are bred ſuch herds of cattle, that it is ſaid the hides of beaſts are all that is properly bought, the carcaſe being in a manner given into the bargain. A horſe ſome time ago might be bought for a dollar, and the uſual price of a beaſt choſen out of a herd of 2 or 300, was only four rials; but, contrary to the general nature of America, this country is deſtitute of woods. The air is remarkably ſweet and ſerene, and the waters of La Plata are equally pure and wholeſome.

FIRST SETTLEMENT, CHIEF CITY, and COMMERCE. } The Spaniards firſt diſcovered this country by ſailing up the river La Plata in 1515, and founded the town of Buenos Ayres, ſo called on account of the excellence of the air, on the ſouth ſide of the river, 50 leagues within the mouth of it, where the river is ſeven leagues broad. This is one of the moſt conſiderable towns in South America, and the only place of traffic to the ſouthward of Brazil. Here we meet with the merchants of Europe and Peru, but no regular fleet comes here, as to the other parts of Spaniſh America; two, or at moſt three, regiſter ſhips, make the whole of their regular intercourſe with Europe. Their returns are very valuable, conſiſting chiefly of the gold and ſilver of Chili and Peru, ſugar, and hides. Thoſe who have now and then carried on a contraband trade to this city, have found it more advantageous than any other whatever. The benefit of this contraband is now wholly in the hands of the Portugueſe, who keep magazines for that purpoſe, in ſuch parts of Brazil as lie near this country. The trade of Paraguay, and the manners of the people, are ſo much the ſame with thoſe of the reſt of the Spaniſh colonies in South America, that nothing farther can be ſaid on thoſe articles.

But we cannot quit this country without ſaying ſomething of that extraordinary ſpecies of commonwealth, which the Jeſuits have erected in the interior parts, and of which theſe crafty prieſts have endeavoured to keep all ſtrangers in the dark.

About the middle of laſt century, thoſe fathers repreſented to the court of Spain, that their want of ſucceſs in their miſſions was owing to the ſcandal which the immorality of the Spaniards never fail to give, and to the hatred which their inſolent behaviour cauſed in the Indians, wherever they came. They inſinuated, that, if it were not for that impediment, the empire of the goſpel might, by their labours, have been extended into the moſt unknown parts of America; and that all thoſe countries might be ſubdued to his Catholic majeſty's obedience, without expence, and without force. This remonſtrance met with ſucceſs: the ſphere of their labours was marked out; an uncontrolled liberty was given to the Jeſuits within theſe limits; and the governors of the adjacent provinces had orders not to interfere, nor to ſuffer any Spaniards to enter into this pale, without licenſe from the fathers. They, on their part, agreed to pay a certain capitation tax, in proportion to their

flock; and to send a certain number to the king's works, whenever they should be demanded, and the missions should become populous enough to supply them.

On these terms the Jesuits gladly entered upon the scene of action, and opened their spiritual campaign. They began by gathering together about 50 wandering families, whom they persuaded to settle; and they united them into a little township. This was the slight foundation upon which they built a superstructure, which has amazed the world, and added so much power, at the same time that it has brought on so much envy and jealousy to their society. For when they had made this beginning, they laboured with such indefatigable pains, and with such masterly policy, that, by degrees, they mollified the minds of the most savage nations; fixed the most rambling, and subdued those to their government who had long disdained to submit to the arms of the Spaniards and Portuguese. They prevailed upon thousands of various dispersed tribes to embrace their religion, and these soon induced others to follow their example, magnifying the peace and tranquility they enjoyed under the direction of the fathers.

Our limits do not permit us to trace with precision all the steps which were taken in the accomplishment of so extraordinary a conquest over the bodies and minds of so many people. The Jesuits left nothing undone that could conduce to their remaining in this subjection, or that could tend to increase their number to the degrees requisite for a well ordered and potent society; and it is said, that above 340,000 families, several years ago, were subject to the Jesuits, living in obedience, and an awe bordering upon adoration, yet procured without any violence or constraint: that the Indians were instructed in the military art with the most exact discipline, and could raise 60,000 men well armed: that they lived in towns; they were regularly clad; they laboured in agriculture; they exercised manufactures; some even aspired to the elegant arts; and that nothing could equal the obedience of the people of these missions, except their contentment under it. Some writers, however, have treated the character of these Jesuits with great severity, accusing them of ambition, pride, and of carrying their authority to such an excess as to cause even the magistrates, who are always chosen from among the Indians, to be corrected before them with stripes, and to suffer persons of the highest distinction, within their jurisdictions, to kiss the hem of their garments as the greatest honour. The priests themselves possess large property, all manufactures are their's, the natural produce of the country is brought to them, and the treasures annually remitted to the superior of the order, seem to evince that zeal for religion is not the only motive of their forming these missions. The fathers will not permit any of the inhabitants of Peru, whether Spaniards, Mestizos, or even Indians, to come within their missions in Paraguay. Some years ago, when part of this territory was ceded by Spain to the crown of Portugal, the Jesuits refused to comply with this division, or to suffer themselves to be transferred from one hand to another, like cattle, without their own consent, and we are informed, by the authority of the Gazette, that the Indians actually took up arms; but, notwithstanding the exactness of their discipline, they were easily, and with a considerable slaughter, defeated by the European troops, who were sent to quell them.

Spanish Islands in America.

CUBA.] The island of Cuba is situated between 19 and 23 deg. north lat. and between 74 and 87 deg. west long. 100 miles to the south of Cape Florida, and 75 north of Jamaica, and is near 700 miles in length, and generally about 70 miles in breadth. A chain of hills runs through the middle of the island, from east to west, but the land near the sea is in general level and flooded in the rainy season, when the sun is vertical. This noble island is supposed to have the best soil, for so large a country, of any in America. It produces all the commodities known in the West Indies, particularly ginger, long pepper, and other spices, cassia fistula, mastic, and aloes. It also produces tobacco and sugar, but from the want of hands, and the laziness of the Spaniards, not in such quantities as might be expected. It is owing to the same cause that this large island does not produce, including all its commodities, so much for exportation as our small island of Antigua.

The course of the rivers is too short to be of any consequence, but there are several good harbours in the island, which belong to the principal towns, as that of St. Jago, facing Jamaica, strongly situated, and well fortified, but neither populous nor rich. That of the Havannah, facing Florida, which is the capital city of Cuba, and a place of great strength and importance, containing about 2000 houses, with a great number of convents and churches. It was taken, however, by the courage and perseverance of the English troops, in the last war, but restored in the 63d article of the treaty of peace. Besides these, there are likewise Cumberland harbour, and that of Santa Cruz, a considerable town 30 miles east of the Havannah.

HISPANIOLA or St. DOMINGO.] This island was at first possessed by the Spaniards alone, but by far the most considerable part is now in the hands of the French. However, as the Spaniards were the original possessors, and still continue to have a share in it, Hispaniola is commonly regarded as a Spanish island.

It is situated between the 17th and 21st deg. of north lat. and the 67th and 74th of west long. lying in the middle between Cuba and Porto Rico, and is 450 miles long, and 150 broad. The face of the country presents an agreeable variety of hills, vallies, woods, and rivers, and the soil is allowed to be extremely fertile, producing sugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, maize, and cassava root. The European cattle are so multiplied here, that they run wild in the woods, and, as in South America, are hunted for their hides and tallow only. In the most barren parts of the rocks, they discovered formerly silver and gold. The mines, however, are not worked now. The north-west parts, which are in the possession of the French, consist of large fruitful plains, which produce the articles already mentioned in vast abundance. This indeed is the best and most fruitful part, of the best and most fertile island in the West Indies, and perhaps in the world.

The most ancient town in this island, and in all the new world, built by Europeans, is St. Domingo. It was founded by Bartholomew Columbus, brother to the admiral, in 1504, who gave it that name in honour of his father Dominic, and by which the whole island is sometimes named, especially by the French. It is situated on a spacious harbour, and is a large well-built city, inhabited, like the other Spanish towns, by a mixture of Europeans, Creoles, Mulattos, Mestices, and Negroes.

The French towns are, Cape St. François, the capital, which is neither walled nor paled in, and is ſaid to have only two batteries, one at the entrance of the harbour, and the other before the town. It contains about 8000 Whites and Blacks. Leogane, though inferior in point of ſize, is a good port, a place of conſiderable trade, and the ſeat of the French government in that iſland. They have two other towns conſiderable for their trade, Petit Guaves, and Port Louis.

It is computed, that the exports of the French, from the above mentioned places, are not leſs in value than 1,200,000 l. They likewiſe carry on a contraband trade with the Spaniards, which is much to their advantage, as they exchange French manufactures for Spaniſh dollars.

PORTO RICO.] Situated between 64 and 67 deg weſt long. and in 18 deg. north lat. lying between Hiſpaniola and St. Chriſtopher's, is 100 miles long, and 40 broad. The ſoil is beautifully diverſified with woods, vallies, and plains: and is extremely fertile, producing the ſame fruits as the other iſlands. It is well watered with ſprings and rivers; but the iſland is unhealthful in the rainy ſeaſons. It was on account of the gold that the Spaniards ſettled here, but there is no longer any conſiderable quantity of this metal found in it.

Porto Rico, the capital town, ſtands in a little iſland on the north ſide of the main iſland, forming a capacious harbour, and joined to the chief iſland by a cauſey, and defended by forts and batteries, which render the town almoſt inacceſſible. It was, however, taken by Sir Francis Drake, and afterwards by the earl of Cumberland. It is better inhabited than moſt of the Spaniſh towns, becauſe it is the centre of the contraband trade carried on by the Engliſh and French with the king of Spain's ſubjects.

VIRGIN ISLANDS.] Situated at the eaſt end of Porto Rico, are extremely ſmall.

TRINIDAD.] Situated between 59 and 62 deg. weſt long. and in 10 deg. north lat. lies between the iſland of Tobago and the Spaniſh Main, from which it is ſeparated by the Streights of Paria. It is about 90 miles long, and 60 broad; and is an unhealthy, but fruitful ſoil, producing ſugar, fine tobacco, indigo, ginger, variety of fruit, and ſome cotton-trees, and Indian corn. It was taken by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1595, and by the French in 1676, who plundered the iſland and extorted money from the inhabitants.

MARGARETTA.] Situated in 64 deg. weſt long. and in 11 N. lat. ſeparated from the coaſt of New Andaluſia, in Terra-Firma, by a ſtreight of 24 miles, is about 40 miles in length, and 24 in breadth; and being always verdant, affords a moſt agreeable proſpect. The iſland abounds in paſture, in maize and fruit; but there is a ſcarcity of wood and water. There was once a pearl fiſhery on its coaſt, which is now diſcontinued.

There are many other ſmall iſlands in theſe ſeas, to which the Spaniards have paid no attention. We ſhall therefore proceed round Cape Horn into the South Seas, where the firſt Spaniſh iſland of any importance is CHILOE, on the coaſt of Chili, which has a governor and ſome harbours well fortified.

JUAN FERNANDES.] Lying in 83 deg. weſt long. and 33 ſouth lat. 300 miles weſt of Chili. This iſland is uninhabited, but having ſome good harbours, it is found extremely convenient for the Engliſh cruiſers to touch at and water; and here they are in no danger of being diſcovered, unleſs when, as is generally the caſe, their arrival in the South Seas, and their motions have been made known to the Spaniards by our good friends

in

in Brazil. This island is famous for having given rise to the celebrated romance of Robinson Crusoe. It seems one Alexander Selkirk, a Scotsman, was left ashore in this solitary place by his captain, where he lived some years, until he was discovered by captain Woodes Rogers, in 1709; when taken up, he had forgot his native language, and could scarcely be understood, seeming to speak his words by halves. He was dressed in goats skins, would drink nothing but water, and it was some time before he could relish the ship's victuals. During his abode in this island, he had killed 500 goats, which he caught by running them down; and he marked as many more on the ear, which he let go. Some of these were caught, 30 years after, by lord Anson's people; their venerable aspect and majestic beards discovered strong symptoms of antiquity.

Selkirk, upon his return to England, was advised to publish an account of his life and adventures in his little kingdom. He put his papers into the hands of Daniel Defoe, to prepare them for publication. But that industrious gentleman, by the help of these papers and a lively fancy, transformed Alexander Selkirk into Robinson Crusoe, and returned Selkirk his papers again, after defrauding him, by this piece of craft, of the benefits he was so justly entitled to hope from them.

The other islands that are worth mentioning are, the Gallipago isles, situated 400 miles west of Peru, under the equator; and those in the bay of Panama, called the King's or Pearl Islands.

PORTUGUESE AMERICA,

Containing BRAZIL.

Situation and extent.

	Miles.		Degrees.
Length	2500	between	the equator and 35 S. latitude.
Breadth	700	between	35 and 60 west longitude.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the mouth of the river Amazon and the Atlantic Ocean, on the north; by the same ocean, on the east; by the mouth of the river Plata, south; and by a chain of mountains, which divide it from Paraguay and the country of Amazons, on the west.

On the coast are three small islands, where ships touch for provisions in their voyage to the South Seas, viz. Fernando, St. Barbara, and St. Catharine's.

Seas, bays, harbours, and capes. The Atlantic Ocean washes the coast of Brazil on the north-east and east, upwards of 3000 miles, forming several fine bays and harbours: as the harbours of Pernambuco, All-Saints, Porto-Seguro, the port and harbour of Rio Janeiro, the port of St. Vincent, the harbour of St. Gabriel, and the port of St. Salvador, on the north shore of the river La Plata.

The principal capes are, Cape Roque, Cape St. Augustine, Cape Trio, and Cape St. Mary, the most southerly promontory of Brazil.

Face of the country, air, climate, and rivers. The name of Brazil was given to this country, because it was observed to abound with a wood of that name. To the northward of Brazil, which lies almost under the equator, the climate is hot, boisterous, and unwhole-

ſome, ſubject to great rains and variable winds, particularly in the months of March and September, when they have ſuch deluges of rain, with ſtorms and tornadoes, that the country is overflowed. But to the ſouthward, beyond the tropic of Capricorn, there is no part of the world that enjoys a more ſerene and wholeſome air, refreſhed with the ſoft breezes of the ocean on one hand, and the cool breath of the mountains on the other. The land near the coaſt is, in general, rather low than high, but exceeding pleaſant, it being interſperſed with meadows and woods; but, on the weſt, far within land, are mountains, from whence iſſue many noble ſtreams, that fall into the great rivers Amazon and La Plata, others running acroſs the country from eaſt to weſt, till they fall into the Atlantic Ocean, after meliorating the lands which they annually overflow, and turning the ſugar mills belonging to the Portugueſe.

Soil and produce.] In general, the ſoil is extremely fruitful, producing ſugar, which being clayed, is whiter and finer than our Muſcovado, as we call our unrefined ſugar. Alſo tobacco, hides, indigo, ipecacuanha, balſam of Copaiba, Brazil wood, which is of a red colour, hard and dry, and is chiefly uſed in dying, but not the red of the beſt kind; it has likewiſe ſome place in medicine, as a ſtomachic and reſtringent.

The animals here are the ſame as in Peru and Mexico. The produce of the ſoil was found very ſufficient for ſubſiſting the inhabitants, until the mines of gold and diamonds were diſcovered; theſe, with the ſugar plantations, occupy ſo many hands, that agriculture lies neglected; and, in conſequence, Brazil depends upon Europe for its daily food.

Inhabitants, manners, and customs.] The portrait given us of the manners and cuſtoms of the Portugueſe in America, by the moſt judicious travellers, is very far from being favourable. They are deſcribed as a people, who, while ſunk in the moſt effeminate luxury, practiſe the moſt deſperate crimes. Of a temper hypocritical and diſſembling; of little ſincerity in converſation, or honeſty in dealing; lazy, proud, and cruel. In their diet, penurious; for, like the inhabitants of moſt ſouthern climates, they are much more fond of ſhew, ſtate, and attendance, than of the pleaſures of free ſociety, and of a good table; yet their feaſts, which are ſeldom made, are ſumptuous to extravagance. When they appear abroad, they cauſe themſelves to be carried out in a kind of cotton hammock, called Serpentines, which are borne on the Negroes ſhoulders, by the help of a bamboo, about twelve or fourteen feet long. Moſt of theſe hammocks are blue, and adorned with fringes of the ſame colour: they have a velvet pillow, and above the head a kind of teſter, with curtains; ſo that the perſon carried cannot be ſeen, unleſs he pleaſes; but may either lie down or ſit up, leaning on his pillow. When he has a mind to be ſeen, he pulls the curtains aſide, and ſalutes his acquaintance whom he meets in the ſtreets; for they take a pride in complimenting each other in their hammocks, and will even hold long conferences with them in the ſtreets; but then the two ſlaves who carry them, make uſe of a ſtrong well-made ſtaff, with an iron fork at the upper end, and pointed below with iron: this they ſtick faſt in the ground, and reſt the bamboo, to which the hammock is fixed on two of theſe, till their maſter's buſineſs or compliment is over. Scarce any man of faſhion, or any lady, will paſs the ſtreets without being carried in this manner.

Trade and chief towns.] Rio de Janeiro, the reſidence of the viceroy, and by ſome reckoned the capital of the Brazils, is a rich and populous city, ſtanding about two leagues from the ſea, on a bay formed by the river of the ſame name. It is ſometimes called St. Sebaſtian from the

the name of its citadel. It has the advantage of an excellent port, which is now more reſorted to than any other in Brazil, on account of the gold and diamonds which are found in the mountains of this and the neighbouring province.

St. Salvador, or as it is ſometimes called, the city of Bahia, is ſituated in the Bay of All Saints, and has a noble, ſpacious, and commodious harbour. It is built upon a high, ſteep rock, having the ſea upon one ſide, and a lake, forming a creſcent, inveſting it almoſt wholly, ſo as nearly to join the ſea, on the other. This ſituation makes it in a manner impregnable by nature, and they have beſides added to it very ſtrong fortifications. It is populous, magnificent, and, beyond compariſon, the moſt gay and opulent city in the Brazils, and was formerly the reſidence of the viceroy. A conſiderable trade is carried on in this city; the ſtreets are crowded with Negroes of both ſexes, quite naked, except a piece of cloth wrapped round their middles. There are alſo ſhops, and other public places, where theſe poor creatures ſtand for ſale, in the ſame manner as the cattle in our markets. The trade of Portugal is carried on upon the ſame excluſive plan on which ſeveral nations of Europe trade with their colonies of America, but it does not, as formerly, reſemble the Spaniſh method of ſending out annual fleets at ſtated times. The trade of the Brazils is at preſent not only very great, but increaſes yearly; and is undoubtedly one of the richeſt, moſt flouriſhing, and moſt growing eſtabliſhments of any in America. This is the leſs ſurpriſing, as the Portugueſe have opportunities of ſupplying themſelves with ſlaves for their ſeveral works at a much cheaper rate than any other European power that has ſettlements in America; they being the only European nation that has eſtabliſhed colonies in Africa, and from hence they import between 40 and 50,000 Negroes annually, all of which go into the amount of the cargo of the Brazil fleets for Europe. Of the diamonds there is ſuppoſed to be returned to Europe to the amount of 130,000 l. This, with the ſugar, the tobacco, the hides, the valuable drugs for medicine and manufactures, may give ſome idea of the importance of this trade, not only to Portugal, but to all the trading powers of Europe. Their exports of ſugar, within 50 years, is grown much greater than it was, though anciently it made almoſt the whole of their exportable produce, and they were without rivals in the trade. Their tobacco is remarkably good, though not raiſed in ſuch large quantities as in our American colonies. The northern and ſouthern parts of Brazil abound with horned cattle; theſe are hunted for their hides only, of which no leſs than 20,000 are ſent annually to Europe.

The Portugueſe were a conſiderable time poſſeſſed of Brazil before they diſcovered the treaſures of gold and diamonds, which have ſince made it ſo conſiderable. The gold alone, great part of which is coined in America, amounts to near four millions ſterling; but part of this is brought from their colonies in Africa, together with ebony and ivory.

The chief commodities the European ſhips carry thither in return, are not the fiftieth part of the produce of Portugal: they conſiſt of the woollen goods, of all kinds, from England, France, and Holland; the linens and laces of Holland, France and Germany; the ſilks of France and Italy; ſilk and thread ſtockings, hats, lead, tin, pewter, iron, copper, and all ſorts of utenſils wrought in theſe metals, from England: as well as ſalt fiſh, beef, flour, and cheeſe. Oil they have from Spain; wine, with ſome fruit, is nearly all they are ſupplied with from Portugal.

England is, at preſent, moſt intereſted in the trade of Portugal, both for home conſumption, and what they want for the uſe of the Brazils. How-

ever, the French have become very dangerous rivals to us in this, as in many other branches of trade.

History and government.] This country was firſt diſcovered by Americus Veſpuſio, in 1498; but the Portugueſe did not plant it till 1549, when they fixed themſelves at the Bay of All-Saints, and founded the city of St. Salvador. They met with ſome interruption at firſt from the court of Spain, who conſidered the whole continent of South America as belonging to them. However, the affair was at length made up by treaty; and it was agreed that the Portugueſe ſhould poſſeſs all the country lying between the two great rivers Amazon and Plata, which they ſtill enjoy. The French alſo made ſome attempts to plant colonies on this coaſt, but were driven from thence by the Portugueſe, who remained without a rival till the year 1580, when, in the very meridian of proſperity, they were ſtruck by one of thoſe blows which inſtantly decides the fate of kingdoms: Don Sebaſtian, the king of Portugal, loſt his life in an expedition againſt the Moors in Africa, and by that event the Portugueſe loſt their liberty, being abſorbed into the Spaniſh dominions.

The Dutch, ſoon after this, having thrown off the Spaniſh yoke, and not ſatisfied with ſupporting their independency by a ſucceſsful defenſive war, and flushed with the juvenile ardor of a growing commonwealth, they purſued the Spaniards into the remoteſt receſſes of their extenſive territories, and grew rich, powerful, and terrible, by the ſpoils of their former maſters. They particularly attacked the poſſeſſions of the Portugueſe; they took almoſt all their fortreſſes in the Eaſt Indies, and then turned their arms upon Brazil, where they took ſeven of the captainſhips, or provinces; and would have ſubdued the whole colony had not their career been ſtopt by the archbiſhop, at the head of his monks, and a few ſcattered forces. The Dutch were, however, about the year 1654, entirely driven out of Brazil; but their Weſt India company ſtill continuing their pretenſions to this country, and harraſſing the Portugueſe at ſea, the latter agreed, in 1661, to pay the Dutch eight tuns of gold, to relinquiſh their intereſt in that country, which was accepted; and the Portugueſe have remained in peaceable poſſeſſion of all Brazil from that time till about the end of 1762, when the Spaniſh governor of Buenos Ayres, hearing of a war between Portugal and Spain, took, after a month's ſiege, the Portugueſe frontier fortreſs called St. Sacrament; but, by the treaty of peace, it was reſtored.

FRENCH AMERICA.

THE poſſeſſions and claims of the French before the late war, as appears by their maps, conſiſted of almoſt the whole continent of North America; which vaſt country they divided into two great provinces, the northern of which they called Canada (comprehending a much greater extent than the Britiſh province of that name) and in which they included a great part of our provinces of New York, New England, and New Scotland. The ſouthern province they called Louiſiana, in which they included a part of Carolina. This diſtribution, and the military diſpoſition which the French made to ſupport it, formed the principal cauſe of the laſt war between Great Britain and that nation, the iſſue of which is well known to all the world. For while the French were rearing their infant colonies, and with the moſt ſanguine hopes, forming vaſt deſigns of an extenſive empire, one wrong ſtep in their politics loſt them the whole; their

their imaginary empire, which exiſted only upon the face of their maps, vaniſhed like ſmoke. They over-rated their ſtrength; and by commencing hoſtilities many years too ſoon, they were driven from Canada, and forced to yield to Great Britain all that fine country of Louiſiana eaſtward of the Miſſiſippi. At the treaty of peace, however, they were allowed to keep poſſeſſion of the weſtern banks of that river, and the ſmall town of New Orleans, near the mouth of it; which, in 1769, they ceded to Spain, for reaſons unknown to the public.

The French, therefore, from being one of the greateſt European powers in that quarter, and to the Britiſh colonies a very dangerous neighbour and rival, have, in the manner we have ſeen, loſt all footing in North America; but on the ſouthern continent they have ſtill a ſettlement which is called Cayenne, or Equinoctial France, and is ſituated between the equator and fifth degree of north latitude, and between the 50th and 55th of weſt longitude. It extends 240 miles along the coaſt of Guiana, and near 300 miles within land; bounded by Surinam, on the north; by the Atlantic Ocean, eaſt; by Amazonia, ſouth; and by Guiana weſt. The chief town is Caen.

All the coaſt is very low, but within land there are fine hills very proper for ſettlements; the French have, however, not yet extended them ſo far as they might; but they raiſe the ſame commodities which they have from the Weſt India iſlands, and in no inconſiderable quantity. They have alſo taken poſſeſſion of the iſland of Cayenne, on this coaſt, at the mouth of the river of that name, which is about 45 miles in circumference. The iſland is very unhealthy; but having ſome good harbours the French have here ſome ſettlements, which raiſe ſugar and coffee.

FRENCH ISLANDS IN AMERICA.

THE French were amongſt the laſt nations who made ſettlements in the Weſt Indies; but they made ample amends by the vigour with which they purſued them, and by that chain of judicious and admirable meaſures which they uſed in drawing from them every advantage that the nature of the climate would yield; and in contending againſt the difficulties which it threw in their way.

They are ſenſible that as the mother country is ultimately to receive all the benefit of their labours and acquiſitions, the proſperity of their plantations muſt be derived from the attention with which they are regarded at home. For this reaſon, the plantations are particularly under the care and inſpection of the council of commerce, a board compoſed of twelve of the moſt conſiderable officers of the crown, aſſiſted by the deputies of all the conſiderable trading towns and cities in France, who are choſen out of the richeſt and moſt intelligent of their traders, and paid a handſome ſalary for their attendance at Paris, from the funds of their reſpective cities. This council ſits once a week, when the deputies propoſe plans for redreſſing every grievance in trade, for raiſing the branches that are fallen, for extending new ones, for ſupporting the old, and, in fine, for every thing that may improve the working, or promote the vent of their manufactures, according to their own lights, or to the inſtruction of their conſtituents. When they are ſatisfied of the uſefulneſs of any regulation, they propoſe it to the royal council, where their report is always received with particular attention. An edict to enforce it accordingly iſſues; and is executed with a punctuality that diſtinguiſhes their government, and which alone can render the wiſeſt regulations any thing better than ſerious mockeries. To this body the care of the plantations is particularly intruſted.

The

The government of their ſeveral colonies, is a governor, an intendant, and a royal council. The governor is inveſted with a great deal of power; which, however, on the ſide of the crown, is checked by the intendant, who has the care of the king's rights, and whatever relates to the revenue: and on the ſide of the people, it is checked by the royal council, whoſe office it is to ſee that the people are not oppreſſed by the one, nor defrauded by the other: and they are all checked by the conſtant and jealous eye which the government at home keeps over them; the officers of all the ports of France being charged under the ſevereſt penalties, to interrogate all captains of ſhips coming from the colonies, concerning the reception they met with at the ports to which they have ſailed, how juſtice was adminiſtered to them, what charges they were made liable to, and of what kinds.

That the colonies may be as little burdened as poſſible, and that the governor may have leſs temptation to ſtir up troubleſome intrigues, or favour factions in his government, his ſalary is paid by the crown: he has no perquiſites, and is ſtrictly forbidden to carry on any trade, or to have any plantations in the iſlands or on the continent; or any intereſt whatever, in goods or lands, within his government, except the houſe he lives in, and a garden for his convenience and recreation. All the other officers are paid by the crown, out of the revenues of the mother country. The fortifications are built and repaired, and the ſoldiers paid out of the ſame funds.

In general, their colonies pay no taxes; but when upon any extraordinary emergency, taxes have been raiſed, they were very moderate. The duties upon the export of their produce at the Weſt India iſlands, or at its import into France, are next to nothing: in both places hardly making two per cent. What commodities go to them pay no duties at all.

Their other regulations, reſpecting the judges of the admiralty, law-ſuits, recovery of debts, lenity to ſuch as have ſuffered by earthquakes, hurricanes, or bad ſeaſons; the peopling their colonies, number of whites to be employed by the planters, and, laſtly, the management of negroes, cannot be ſufficiently admired; and would, doubtleſs, be of great uſe, were ſome of them introduced into our ſugar iſlands, where proper regulations in many reſpects ſeem to be much wanted.

We have already mentioned the French colony upon the Spaniſh iſland of Hiſpaniola, or St. Domingo, as the moſt important and valuable of all their foreign ſettlements, and which they poſſeſs through the indolence of the Spaniards on that iſland, or the partiality of their court to the French nation. We ſhall next proceed to the iſlands of which the French have the ſole poſſeſſion, beginning with the large and important one of

MARTINICO.] Which is ſituated between 14 and 15 deg. of north lat. and 61 deg. weſt long. lying about 40 leagues north-weſt of Barbadoes, is about 60 miles in length, and half as much in breadth. The inland part of it is hilly, from which are poured out upon every ſide, a number of agreeable and uſeful rivers, which adorn and enrich this iſland in a high degree. The produce of the ſoil is ſugar, cotton, indigo, ginger, and ſuch fruits as are found in the neighbouring iſlands. But ſugar is here, as in all the Weſt India iſlands, the principal commodity, of which they export a conſiderable quantity annually. Martinico is the reſidence of the governor of the French iſlands in theſe ſeas. Its bays and harbours are numerous, ſafe and commodious; and ſo well fortified, that they uſed to bid defiance to the Engliſh, who in vain attempted this place. However, in the laſt war, when the Britiſh arms were triumphant in every quarter

quarter of the globe, this island was added to the British empire, but it was given back at the treaty of peace.

GUADALUPE.] So called by Columbus, from the resemblance of its mountains to those of that name in Spain, is situated in 16 deg. north lat. and in 62 west long. about 30 leagues north of Martinico, and almost as much south of Antigua; being 45 miles long, and 38 broad. It is divided into two parts by a small arm of the sea, or rather a narrow channel, through which no ships can venture; but the inhabitants pass it in a ferry-boat. Its soil is equally fertile with that of Martinico, producing sugar, cotton, indigo, ginger, &c. This island is in a flourishing condition, and its exports of ginger almost incredible. Like Martinico, it was formerly attacked by the English, who gave up the attempt; but in 1759, it was reduced by the British arms, and was given back at the peace of 1763.

ST. LUCIA.] Situated in 14 deg. north lat. and in 61 deg. west lon. 80 miles north-west of Barbadoes, is 23 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. It received its name from being discovered on the day dedicated to the virgin martyr St. Lucia. The English first settled on this island in 1637. From this time they met with various misfortunes from the natives and French; and at length it was agreed on between the latter and the English, that this island together with Dominica and St. Vincent, should remain neutral. But the French, before the late war broke out, began to settle these islands; which by the treaty of peace, were yielded up to Great Britain, and this island to France. The soil of St. Lucia, in the vallies, is extremely rich. It produces excellent timber, and abounds in pleasant rivers, and well situated harbours; and is now declared a free port under certain restrictions.

ST. BARTHOLEMEW, DESEADA, AND MARIGALANTE } Are three small islands lying in the neighbourhood of Antigua and St. Christopher's, and are of no great consequence to the French, except in time of war, when they give shelter to an incredible number of privateers, which greatly annoy our West India trade. It would be therefore good policy in Great Britain, upon the breaking out of a war with France, immediately to take possession of these islands, which would seem to be a matter of no great difficulty, as they have been frequently reduced by the English, and as frequently given back to the French; who have often and upon many occasions, experienced the generosity of the British court.

DUTCH AMERICA.

Containing SURINAM, on the Continent of SOUTH AMERICA.

AFTER the Portuguese had dispossessed the Dutch of Brazil in the manner we have seen; and after they had been entirely removed out of North America, they were obliged to console themselves with their rich possessions in the East Indies, and to sit down content in the West with Surinam, a country once in the possession of England, but of no great value whilst we had it, and which we ceded to them in exchange for New York; and with two or three small and barren islands in the north sea, not far from the Spanish Main.

Surinam, or Dutch Guiana, is situated between 5 and 7 deg. north lat. extending 100 miles along the coast from the mouth of the river Oronoque, north, to the river Maroni, or French Guiana, south. The climate of this country is generally reckoned unwholesome; and a considerable part of the coast is low and covered with water. The chief settlement is at Parimaribo, a large and populous town, built on the river Surinam; and the Dutch have extended their plantations 30 leagues above the mouth of this river. The colony is now in the most flourishing situation, not only with Europe, but with the West India islands. Their chief trade consists in sugar, a great deal of cotton, coffee of an excellent kind, tobacco, flax, skins, and some valuable dying drugs. They trade with our North American colonies, who bring hither horses, live cattle, and provisions; and take home a large quantity of molasses; but their negroes are only the refuse of those they have for the Spanish market.

DUTCH ISLANDS IN AMERICA.

ST. EUSTATIA.] Situated three leagues north-west of St. Christopher's, and is only a mountain about 29 miles in compass, rising out of the sea like a pyramid, and almost round. But, though so small, and inconveniently laid out by nature, the industry of the Dutch has made it turn out to very good account; and it is said to contain 5000 whites, and 15,000 Negroes. The sides of the mountain are laid out in very pretty settlements; but they have neither springs nor rivers. They raise here sugar and tobacco; and this island, as well as Curassou, is engaged in the Spanish contraband trade, for which, however, it is not so well situated; and it draws the same advantage from its constant neutrality. Its situation renders it the strongest of all the West India islands, there being but one good landing-place, which may be easily defended by a few men; and the haven is commanded by a strong fort *.

CURASSOU.] Situated in 12 deg. north lat. 9 or 10 leagues from the continent of Terra Firma, is 30 miles long and 10 broad. It seems as if it were fated, that the ingenuity and patience of the Hollanders should every where, both in Europe and America, be employed in fighting against an unfriendly nature; for the island is not only barren, and dependent upon the rains for its water, but the harbour is naturally one of the worst in America: yet the Dutch have entirely remedied that defect; they have upon this harbour one of the largest, and by far the most elegant and cleanly towns in the West Indies. The public buildings are numerous and handsome; the private houses commodious; and the magazines large, convenient, and well filled. All kind of labour is here performed by engines; some of them so well contrived, that ships are at once lifted into the dock.

Though this island is naturally barren, the industry of the Dutch has brought it to produce a considerable quantity both of tobacco and sugar; it has, besides, good salt works, for the produce of which there is a brisk demand from the English islands, and their colonies on the continent. But what renders this island of most advantage to the Dutch, is the contraband trade which is carried on between the inhabitants and the Spaniards, and their harbour being the rendezvous to all nations in time of war.

* This island was taken by admiral Rodney, in 1781, and is at present in the possession of the English.

The

The Dutch ſhips from Europe touch at this iſland for intelligence, or pilots, and then proceed to the Spaniſh coaſts for trade, which they force with a ſtrong hand, it being very difficult for the Spaniſh guarda coſtas to take theſe veſſels; for they are not only ſtout ſhips, with a number of guns, but are manned with large crews of choſen ſeamen, deeply intereſted in the ſafety of the veſſel and the ſucceſs of the voyage. They have each a ſhare in the cargo, of a value proportioned to the ſtation of the owner, ſupplied by the merchants upon credit, and at prime coſt. This animates them with an uncommon courage, and they fight bravely, becauſe every man fights in defence of his own property. Beſides this, there is a conſtant intercourſe between this iſland and the Spaniſh continent.

Curaſſou has numerous warehouſes, always full of the commodities of Europe and the Eaſt Indies. Here are all ſorts of woollen and linen cloth, laces, ſilks, ribbons, iron utenſils, naval and military ſtores, brandy, the ſpices of the Moluccas, and the callicoes of India, white and painted. Hither the Dutch Weſt India, which is alſo their African company, annually bring three or four cargoes of ſlaves; and to this mart the Spaniards themſelves come in ſmall veſſels, and carry off not only the beſt of the Negroes, at a very high price, but great quantities of all the above ſorts of goods; and the ſeller has this advantage, that the refuſe of warehouſes and mercers ſhops, with every thing that is grown unfaſhionable and unſaleable in Europe, go off here extremely well; every thing being ſufficiently recommended by its being European. The Spaniards pay in gold and ſilver, coined, or in bars, cacao, vanilla, jeſuit's bark, cochineal, and other valuable commodities.

The trade of Curaſſou, even in time of peace, is ſaid to be annually worth to the Dutch no leſs than 500,000l. but in time of war the profit is ſtill greater, for then it becomes the common emporium of the Weſt Indies: it affords a retreat to ſhips of all nations, and at the ſame time refuſes none of them arms and ammunition to deſtroy one another. The intercourſe with Spain being then interrupted, the Spaniſh colonies have ſcarcely any other market from whence they can be well ſupplied either with ſlaves or goods. The French come hither to buy the beef, pork, corn, flour, and lumber, which the Engliſh bring from the continent of North America, or which is exported from Ireland; ſo that, whether in peace or war, the trade of this iſland flouriſhes extremely.

The trade of all the Dutch American ſettlements was originally carried on by the Weſt India company alone: at preſent, ſuch ſhips as go upon that trade, pay two and a half per cent for their licenſes; the company, however, reſerve to themſelves the whole of what is carried on between Africa and the American iſlands.

The other iſlands, Bonaire and Aruba, are inconſiderable in themſelves, and ſhould be regarded as appendages to Curaſſou, for which they are chiefly employed in raiſing cattle and other proviſions.

The ſmall iſlands of Saba and St. Martin's, ſituated at no great diſtance from St. Euſtatia, hardly deſerve to be mentioned: the latter is partly inhabited by the Engliſh.

DANISH ISLANDS IN AMERICA.

ST. THOMAS. An inconſiderable member of the Caribbees, ſituated in 64 deg. Weſt. lon. and 18 North lat. about 15 miles in circumference, and has a ſafe and commodious harbour.

ST. CROIX, OR SANTA CRUZ.] Another ſmall and unhealthy iſland, lying about five leagues eaſt of St. Thomas, ten or twelve leagues in length, and three or four where it is broadeſt. Theſe iſlands, ſo long as they remained in the hands of the Daniſh Weſt India company, were ill managed, and of little conſequence to the Danes; but that wiſe and benevolent prince, the late king of Denmark, bought up the company's ſtock, and laid the trade open: and ſince that time the iſland of St. Thomas has been ſo greatly improved, that it is ſaid to produce upwards of 3000 hogſheads of ſugar of 1000 weight each, and others of the Weſt Indian commodities in tolerable plenty. In time of war, privateers bring in their prizes here for ſale; and a great many veſſels trade from hence along the Spaniſh Main; and return with money in ſpecie or bars, and valuable merchandize. As for Santa Cruz, from a perfect deſert a few years ſince, it is beginning to ſettle faſt; ſeveral perſons from the Engliſh iſlands, ſome of them of great wealth, have gone to ſettle there, and have received very great encouragement to do ſo.

Theſe two nations, the Dutch and Danes (and we may now add the French) hardly deſerve to be mentioned among the proprietors of America; their poſſeſſions there are comparatively nothing. But as they appear extremely worthy of the attention of theſe powers, and as the ſhare of the Dutch is worth to them at leaſt 600,000 l. a year, what muſt we think of our extenſive and valuable poſſeſſions? what attention do they not deſerve from us? and what may not be made of them by that attention?

"There ſeems to be a remarkable providence (ſays an ingenious and polite writer) in caſting the parts, if I may uſe that expreſſion, of the ſeveral European nations who act upon the ſtage of America. The Spaniard, proud, lazy, and magnificent, has an ample walk in which to expatiate; a ſoft climate to indulge his love of eaſe, and a profuſion of gold and ſilver to procure him all thoſe luxuries his pride demands, but which his lazineſs would refuſe him.

"The Portugueze, naturally indigent at home, and enterprizing rather than induſtrious abroad, has gold and diamonds as the Spaniard has, wants them as he does, but poſſeſſes them in a more uſeful, though a leſs oſtentatious manner.

"The Engliſh, of a reaſoning diſpoſition, thoughtful and cool, and men of buſineſs rather than of great induſtry, impatient of much fruitleſs labour, abhorrent of conſtraint, and lovers of a country life, have a lot which indeed produces neither gold nor ſilver; but they have a large tract of a fine continent; a noble field for the exerciſe of agriculture, and ſufficient to furniſh their trade without laying them under great difficulties. Intolerant as they are of the moſt uſeful reſtraints, their commerce flouriſhes from the freedom every man has of purſuing it according to his own ideas, and directing his life after his own faſhion.

"The French, active, lively, enterpriſing, pliable, and politic; and tho' changing their purſuits, always purſuing the preſent object with eagerneſs, are, notwithſtanding, tractable and obedient to rules and laws, which bridle their diſpoſitions, and wind and turn them to proper courſes. Theſe people have a country (when Canada was in their poſſeſſion) where more is to be effected by managing the people than by cultivating the ground; where a peddling commerce, that requires conſtant motion, flouriſhes, more than agriculture, or a regular traffic; where they have difficulties which keep them alert by ſtruggling with them, and where their obedience to a wiſe government (meaning the excellent regulations already mentioned

mentioned reſpecting the French colonies in America) ſerves them for perſonal wiſdom. In the iſlands, the whole is the work of their policy, and a right turn their government has taken.

"The Dutch have got a rock or two, on which to diſplay the miracles of frugality and diligence (which are their virtues), and on which they have exerted theſe virtues, and ſhewn thoſe miracles."

TERRA-INCOGNITA, or unknown Countries.

In ASIA.

NOTWITHSTANDING the amazing diſcoveries of navigators, and the progreſs made in geography, ſince the firſt voyage of Columbus, anno 1492, there ſtill remains many large countries, ſome of them abſolutely unknown, and others very ſuperficially ſurveyed.

Towards the north-eaſt, are Yeſdo, Kamtſchatſka, and other countries, or iſlands, which the Ruſſians are daily diſcovering, but are imperfectly known even to that court, and ſuppoſed to be joined to North America, or very near that part of the globe.

Below the Molucca iſles, in the Eaſt Indies, are New Guinea, New Zealand, and New Holland, regions diſcovered as far as 44 deg. South lat. by the Engliſh and Dutch in the laſt century; and in 1769 and 1770, were farther explored by captain Cooke, in his Majeſty's ſhip the Endeavour, who made 47 deg. South. From his important journal we learn, that New Guinea and New Zealand are large iſlands, and that New Holland (of which he diſcovered above 2000 miles on the eaſtern ſide, and named New South Wales) is a vaſt continent, entirely ſeparated from any diviſion of the globe known to us. That the natives go naked, are black, and men-eaters, but of thoſe only who have been taken in war.

Beſides theſe countries, the Europeans are daily making diſcoveries of iſlands that are ſcattered up and down the Pacific Ocean; and ſome capes are already marked in our charts of a ſuppoſed continent towards the ſouth pole, for the diſcovery of which an Engliſh ſhip was fitted out in 1772, with orders to ſteer due ſouth from the Cape of Good-Hope in Africa.

In AFRICA.

OF this quarter of the globe the moderns are acquainted with the ſea-coaſts only, and theſe very imperfectly; the internal parts being unknown to us, nor have we any ſatisfactory accounts of their inhabitants, their productions, or their trade. It is well known, however, that the rivers of Africa bring down large quantities of gold, and it is equally certain, that the ancients drew prodigious riches from a country bleſſed with a variety of climates, ſome of them the fineſt in the world.

In AMERICA.

IN North America, towards the pole, are Labrador, or New Britain, New North and South Wales, New Denmark, &c. very little known. The inhabitants, like thoſe of Nova Zembla, Greenland, Groenland, and the northern parts of Siberia, are few, and theſe ſavage; low in ſtature, and of an ugly appearance, ſcarcely reſembling any thing human. They live

live upon the raw flesh of whales, bears, foxes, &c. and go muffled up in skins, the hairy sides next their bodies. In these inhospitable regions, their nights (as may be seen in the table of climates in the Introduction) are from one to six months, and the earth bound up in impenetrable snow; so that the miserable inhabitants live under ground great part of the year. Again, when the sun makes his appearance, they have a day of equal length.

All that vast tract on the back of the British settlements, from Canada and the lakes to the Pacific Ocean, which washes America on the west, is perfectly unknown to us, no European having ever travelled thither. From the climate and situation of the country, it is supposed to be fruitful; it is inhabited by innumerable tribes of Indians, many of whom used to resort to the great fair of Montreal, even from the distance of 1000 miles, when that city was in the hands of the French.

In South America, the country of Guiana, extending from the equator to the eighth degree of North latitude, and bounded by the river Oronoque on the north, and the Amazons on the south, is unknown, except a slip along the coast, where the French at Cayenne, and the Dutch at Surinam, have made some settlements; which from the unhealthfulness of the climate, almost under the equator, and other causes, can hardly be extended any considerable way back.

The country of Amazonia, so called from the great river of that name, has never been thoroughly discovered, though it is situated between the European colonies of Peru and Brazil, and every where navigable by means of that great river and its branches. Some attempts have been made by the Spaniards and Portuguese, but being always attended with vast difficulties, so that few of the adventurers ever returned back, and no gold being found in the country as they expected, no European nation has hitherto made any settlement there.

Patagonia, at the southern extremity of America, is sometimes described as part of Chili: but as neither the Spaniards, nor any other European nation, have any colonies here, it is almost unknown, and is generally represented as a barren, inhospitable country. And here in $52\frac{1}{2}$ deg. South lat. we fall in with the Streights of Magellan, having Patagonia on the north, and the islands of Terra del Fuego, on the south. These Streights extend from east to west 110 leagues, but the breadth in some places falls short of one. They were first discovered by Magellan, a Portuguese in the service of Spain, who sailed through them, in the year 1520, and thereby discovered a passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific or Southern Ocean. He has been since considered as the first navigator that sailed round the world, but having lost his life in a skirmish with some Indians before the ships returned to Europe, the honour of being the first circumnavigator has been disputed in favour of the brave Sir Francis Drake, who, in 1574, passed the same Streight in his way to India, from which he returned to Europe by the Cape of Good Hope. In 1616, La Maire, a Dutchman, keeping to the southward of these Streights, discovered in lat. $54\frac{1}{2}$ another passage, since known by the name of Streights La Maire, and this passage, which has been generally preferred by succeeding navigators, is called doubling Cape Horn. The author of Anson's Voyage, however, from fatal experience, advises mariners to keep clear of these Streights and islands, by running down to 61 or 62 deg. south lat. before they attempt to set their face westward, towards the South-Seas; but the extreme long nights, and the intense cold in those latitudes, render that passage practicable only in the months of January and February, which there is the middle of summer.

A NEW

A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

Containing the Names and Situations of the chief Cities, Towns, Seas, Gulf, Bays, Streights, Capes, and other remarkable Places in the known World. Collected from the most authentic Charts, Maps, and Observations.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quart.*	*Latitude.* D. M.	*Long.* D. M.
Aberdeen,	Aberdeenshire	Scotland,	Europe	57-22N.	1-40 W.
Acapulco	Mexico,	North	Amer.	17-10N.	101-40 W.
Adriatic Sea, or G. of Venice,	between	Italy & Turkey,	Europe,	Mediterranean Sea.	
Adrianople,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	42-00N.	26-30 E.
Agra,	Agra,	East India,	Asia	26-43N.	76-30 E.
Air,	Airshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-30N.	4-35 W.
Aleppo,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	35-42N.	37-24 E.
Alexandria,	Lower Egypt,	Turkey,	Africa	31-10N.	30-19 E.
Albany,	New York,	North,	Amer.	42-48N.	73-30 W.
ALGIERS,	Algiers,	Barbary,	Africa	36-50N.	3-16 E.
Amboyna,	Amboyna Isle,	East India,	Asia	4-25 S.	127-25 E.
AMSTERDAM,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52-23N.	5-04 E.
Annapolis,	Nova-Scotia,	North	Amer.	45-00N.	64-00 W.
ANNAPOLIS,	Maryland,	North	Amer.	39-00N.	76-50 W.
Antioch,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	36-30N.	32-46 E.
Antwerp,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-13N.	4-29 E.
Archipelago,	Islands of	Greece,	Europe,	Mediter. Sea.	
Archangel,	Dwina,	Russia,	Europe	64-30N.	40-30 E.
Astracan,	Astracan,	Russia,	Asia	47-00N.	52-00 E.
Athens,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	37-58N.	24-05 E.
Atlant. Ocean,	separates,	Eu. Asia, Afr.	from America.		
AVA,	Ava,	East India,	Asia	20-20N.	95-30 E.
BAY of Bisc.	Coast of	France,	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
of Beng.	Coast of	India,	Asia,	Indian Ocean.	
Baltic Sea,	between	Ger. & Swed.	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Baldivia,	Chili,	South	Amer.	39-35 S.	81-10 W.
Balbec,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	33-40N.	37-00 E.
Barcelona,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	42-26N.	2-18 E.
Bastia,	Corsica Isle,	Italy,	Europe	42-20N.	9-40 E.
Bath,	Somersetshire,	England,	Europe	51-27N.	2-32 W.
Bagdat,	Eyraca Arab.	Turkey,	Asia	33-40N.	45-00 E.
Bassora,	Eyraca Arab.	Turkey,	Asia	30-45N.	48-00 E.
BATAVIA,	Java Isle,	East India,	Asia	6-00 S.	107-00 E.
BAZIL,	Bazil,	Switzerland,	Europe	47-40N.	7-40 E.
Belfast,	Ulster,	Ireland,	Europe	54-39N.	6-30 W.
Bender,	Bessarabia,	Turkey,	Europe	46-40N.	29-00 E.
BERGEN,	Bergen,	Norway,	Europe	60-10N.	5-40 E.
BERLIN,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	52-33N.	13-32 E.
Bern,	Bern,	Switzerland,	Europe	47-00N.	7-20 E.
Berwick,	Berwick,	Scotland,	Europe	55-48N.	1-45 W.
Belgrade,	Servia,	Turkey,	Europe	45-00N.	21-20 E.
Bencoolen,	Sumatra Isle,	East India,	Asia	3-55 S.	101-00 E.
Bilboa,	Biscay,	Spain,	Europe	43-26N.	3-18 W.
Birmingham,	Warwickshire,	England,	Europe	52-30N.	1-50 W.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quart.*	*Latitude.* D. M.	*Long.* D. M.
Bombay,	Bombay Isle,	East India,	Asia	19-00N.	71-30 E.
Bokharia,	Usbec,	Tartary,	Asia	39-15N.	67-00 E.
Bourdeaux,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	44-50N.	00-38 W.
Borroughstonness,	Linlithgowsh.	Scotland,	Europe	55-48N.	3-44 W.
Boston,	Lincolnshire,	England,	Europe	53-10N.	00-25 E.
Boston.	Massachusets,	New England,	Amer.	42-20N.	70-40 W.
Breda,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-40N.	4-40 E.
Brest,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	48-23N.	4-25 W.
Bremen,	Low. Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	53-25N.	8-20 E.
Breslau,	Silesia,	Bohemia,	Europe	51-15N.	16-50 E.
Bristol,	Somersetshire,	England,	Europe	51-33N.	2-40 W.
British Sea,	between	Brit. & Germ.	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Black or Euxine Sea,	Turkey in	Europe and	Asia.		
Brussels,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	50-50N.	4-06 E.
Bruges,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-16N.	3-05 E.
Brunswick,	Low. Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	52-30N.	10-30 E.
Buda,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	47-40N.	19-20 E.
Burlington	Jersey,	North	Amer.	40-08N.	75-00 E.
Buenos Ayres,	La Plata,	South	Amer.	34-35 S.	57-54 W.
Cairo,	Lower	Egypt,	Africa	30-00N.	32-00 E.
Cagliari,	Sardinia,	Italy,	Europe	39-25N.	9-38 E.
Cachao,	Tonquin,	East India,	Asia	21-30N.	105-00 E.
Calais,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	50-58N.	1-54 E.
Cambletown,	Argylesh̃ire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-30N.	5-40 W.
Cambridge,	Cambridgesh.	England,	Europe	52-15N.	00-05 E.
Cadiz,	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	36-33N.	6-01 W.
Calcutta,	Bengal,	East India,	Asia	22-00N.	87-00 E.
Canterbury,	Kent,	England,	Europe	51-16N.	1-15 E.
Candia,	Candy Island,	Turkey,	Asia	35-19N.	25-23 E.
Canton,	Canton,	China,	Asia	23-14N.	113-06 E.
Cambodia,	Siam,	East India,	Asia	13-30N.	105-00 E.
Carlisle,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	54-47N.	2-35 W.
Carthage ruins	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	36-30N.	9-00 E.
Carthagena,	Terra Firma,	South	Amer.	10-28N.	77-00 W.
Cardigan,	Cardiganshire,	Wales,	Europe	52-10N.	4-38 W.
Candy,	Ceylon I.	East India,	Asia	7-54N.	79-00 E.
Caspian Sea,	Russian	Tartary,	Asia		
Cassel,	Hesse Cassel,	Germany,	Europe	51-20N.	9-20 E.
Cape Clear,	Cork,	Ireland,	Europe	51-10N.	9-40 W.
——Finisterre,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	43-12N.	10-05 W.
——Vincent,	Algarve,	Portugal,	Europe	36-53N.	9-06 W.
——Verd,		Negroland,	Africa	14-43N.	17-20 W.
——of Good Hope,	Hottentots,	Caffraria,	Africa	34-07 S.	19-35 E.
——Comorin,	Hither India,	Mogul Empire	Asia	7-50N.	77-30 E.
——Florida,	East Florida,	North	Amer.	24-57N.	80-30 W.
——Horn,	Delfuego Isle,	South	Amer.	56-35 S.	79-55 W.
Cattegate Sea,	between	Swed & Denm.	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Ceuta,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	35-04N.	6-30 W.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quart.	Latitude. D M.	Long. D. M.
Chester,	Cheshire,	England,	Europe	53-15N.	3-00 W.
CHARLES TOWN,	SouthCarolina	North	Amer.	32-45N.	79-12 W.
Civita Vecch.	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	42-05N.	12-30 E.
COPENHAGEN,	Zealand Isle,	Denmark,	Europe	55-41N.	12-50 E.
Cork,	Munster,	Ireland,	Europe	51-49N.	8-40 W.
Coventry,	Warwickshire,	England,	Europe	52-25N.	1-25 W.
CONSTANTINOPLE,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	41-00N.	28-56 E.
Constance,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	47-37N.	9-12 E.
Corinth,	Morea,	Turkey,	Europe	37-30N.	23-00 E.
Cracow,	Little Poland,	Poland,	Europe	50-00N.	19-30 E.
Curassou,	Curassou Isle,	West India,	Amer.	11-56N.	68-20 W.
Cusco,	Peru,	South	Amer.	12-25 S.	70-00 W.
Damascus,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	33-15N.	37-20 E.
Dantzic,	Polish Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	54-22N.	18-36 E.
Dacca,	Bengal,	East India,	Asia	23-30N.	89-20 E.
DELHI,	Delhi,	East India,	Asia	29-00N.	76-30 E.
Delft,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52-06N.	4-05 E.
Derbent,	Dagistan,	Persia,	Asia	41-40N.	50-30 E.
Derby,	Derbyshire,	England,	Europe	52-58N.	1-30 W.
Derry,	Ulster,	Ireland,	Europe	54-52N.	7-40 W.
Dieu,	Malabar,	East India,	Asia	21-37N.	69-30 E.
Dover,	Kent,	England,	Europe	51-08N.	1-25 E.
DRESDEN,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	51-00N.	13-36 E.
Dundee,	Forfar,	Scotland,	Europe	56-26N.	2-48 W.
DUBLIN,	Leinster,	Ireland,	Europe	53-20N.	6-28 W.
Durham,	Durham,	England,	Europe	54-48N.	1-25 W.
Dumbarton,	Dumbartonsh.	Scotland,	Europe	55-54N.	4-20 W.
Dunkirk,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-00N.	2-20 E.
Dunbar,	Haddington,	Scotland,	Europe	55-58N.	2-25 W.
Dumfries,	Dumfriesshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-08N.	3-25 W.
ENgl Chan.	between	Engl. & France	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Ephesus,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	38-01N.	27-53 E.
EDINBURGH,	Edinburgsh.	Scotland,	Europe	55-58N.	3-00 W.
Elbing,	Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	54-15N.	20-00 E.
Embden,	Lower	Germany,	Europe	53-25N.	7-10 E.
Ethiopian Sea,	Coast of	Guinea,	Africa,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Exeter,	Devonshire,	England,	Europe	50-44N.	3-30 W.
Falkirk,	Stirling,	Scotland,	Europe	55-58N.	3-48 W.
Falmouth,	Cornwall,	England,	Europe	50-10N.	5-20 W.
Fez,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	33-30N.	6-00 W.
Ferrol,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	43-30N.	8-40 W.
FLORENCE,	Tuscany,	Italy,	Europe	43-30N.	12-15 E.
Fort St. David,	Coromandel,	East India,	Asia	12-05N.	80-55 E.
GEneva,	Geneva,	Switzerland,	Europe	46-20N.	6-00 E.
GENOA,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	44-25N.	9-00 E.
Ghent,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-00N.	3-36 E.
Gibraltar,	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	36-00N.	6-00 W.
Glasgow,	Lanerkshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-50N.	4-05 W.
Gloucester,	Gloucestersh.	England,	Europe	51-05N.	2-16 W.
Goa,	Malabar,	East India	Asia	15-31N.	74-20 E.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quart.*	*Latitude.* D. M.	*Long.* D. M.
Gombroon,	Farſiſtan,	Perſia,	Aſia	27-30N.	57-25 E.
Gottenburgh,	Gothland,	Sweden,	Europe	58-00N.	11-30 E.
Greenock,	Renfrewſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-52N.	4-22 W.
Guam,	Ladrone Iſles,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	14-00N.	140-30 E.
G. of Bothnia,	Coaſt of	Sweden,	Europe,	Baltic Sea.	
——Finland,	between	Swed. & Ruſ.	Europe,	Baltic Sea.	
——Venice,	between	Italy & Turk.	Europe,	Mediter. Sea.	
——Ormus,	between	Perſia & Arab.	Aſia,	Indian Ocean.	
——Perſia,	between	Perſia & Arab.	Aſia,	Indian Ocean.	
——St. Lawr.	Coaſt of	New Scotland,	N. Amer.	Atlantic Ocean.	
——Californ.	between	Calif. & Mexico	N. Amer.	Pacific Ocean.	
——Mexico,	Coaſt of	Mexico,	N. Amer.	Atlantic Ocean.	
HAGUE,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52-10N.	4-00 E.
Hamburg,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	53-41N.	9-40 E.
Helleſpont,	Med. & Bl. Sea,	Europe and	Aſia.		
Halifax,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	53-45N.	1-52 W.
HALIFAX,	Nova Scotia,	North	Amer.	44-40N.	63-15 W.
Hanover,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	52-32N.	9-35 E.
Havannah,	Cuba,	Iſland,	Amer.	23-00N.	84-00 W.
Haerlem,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52-20N.	4-10 E.
Hughley,	Bengal,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	21-45N.	87-55 E.
Hereford,	Herefordſhire,	England,	Europe	52-06N.	2-38 W.
Hull,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	53-45N.	0-12 W.
Hudſon's Bay,	Coaſt of	Labrador,	N. Amer.	Northern Ocean.	
ISthmus of Suez,	joins	Africa to	Aſia.		
——Corinth,	joins the Morea to	Greece,	Europe.		
—— Panama,	joins	North and S.	America.		
——Malacca,	joins Malacca to	Farther India,	Aſia.		
JEDDO,	Japan Iſle,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	36-20N.	139-00 E.
JERUSALEM,	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	32-00N.	36-00 E.
India Ocean,	Coaſt of	India,	Aſia	Southern Ocean.	
Inverneſs,	Inverneſsſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	57-33N.	4-02 W.
Iriſh Sea,	between	G. Brit. & Irel.	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
ISPAHAN,	Irac Agem,	Perſia,	Aſia	32-50N.	51-30 E.
Ivica,	Ivica Iſle,	Italy,	Europe	38-50N.	1-40 E.
KElſo,	Roxboroughſh.	Scotland,	Europe	55-38N.	2-12 W.
Kilmarnoc	Airſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-38N.	4-30 W.
Kinſale,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	51-32N.	8-20 W.
KINGSTON,	Jamaica,	Weſt India,	Amer.	17-40N.	77-00 W.
KONINGSBURG	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	54-43N.	21-35 E.
LAncaſter,	Lancaſhire,	England,	Europe	54-05N.	2-55 W.
Levant Sea	Coaſt of	Syria,	Aſia	Mediterranean Sea.	
Lahor,	Lahor,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	32-40N.	75-30 E.
Leith,	Edinburghſh.	Scotland,	Europe	55-58N.	3-00 W.
Leeds,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	53-48N.	1-24 W.
Leyden,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52-12N.	4-05 E.
Leipſic,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	51-20N.	12-40 E.
Leiceſter,	Leiceſterſhire,	England,	Europe	52-40N.	1-05 W.
Linlithgow,	Linlithgowſh.	Scotland,	Europe	55-56N.	3-30 W.
Lincoln,	Lincolnſhire,	England,	Europe	53-15N.	00-27 W.
Liſle,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	50-42N.	3-00 E.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quart.*	*Latitude.* D. M.	*Long.* D. M.
Limerick,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	52-35N.	8-48 W.
Lisbon,	Eſtremadura,	Portugal,	Europe	38-42N.	8-53 W.
Lima,	Peru,	South	Amer.	12-15 S.	77-30 W.
Litchfield,	Staffordſhire,	England,	Europe	52-43N.	1-40 W.
Louisburg,	Cape Breton I.	North	Amer.	45-54N.	59-30 W.
Loretto,	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	43-15N.	14-15 E.
LONDON,	Middleſex,	England,	Europe	51-30N.	*Firſt Mer.*
LondonDerry,	Ulſter,	Ireland,	Europe	55-00N.	7-40 W.
Lubec,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	54-00N.	11-40 E.
Lyons,	Lyons,	France,	Europe	45-46N.	4-55 E.
Luxemburg,	Luxemburg,	Netherlands,	Europe	49-40N.	5-40 E.
Macao,	Canton,	China,	Aſia	22-13N.	113-51 E.
Majorca	Majorca Iſle,	Spain,	Europe	39-30N.	3-03 E.
Madrid,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	40-30N.	4-15 W.
Mancheſter,	Lancaſhire,	England,	Europe	53-30N.	2-22 W.
Malta,	Malta, Iſle,	Mediterranean	Europe	35-53N.	14-32 E.
Mantua,	Mantua,	Italy,	Europe	45-20N.	10-47 E.
Malacca,	Malacca,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	2-12N.	101-00 E.
Madraſs,	Coromandel,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	13-11N.	80 32 E.
Manilla,	Philippine I.	Eaſt India,	Aſia	14-20N.	118-00 E.
Marſeilles,	Provence,	France,	Europe	43-15N.	5-20 E.
Medina,	Arab. Deſerta,	Arabia,	Aſia	25-00N.	39-53 E.
Mecca,	Arab. Deſerta,	Arabia,	Aſia	21-45N.	41-00 E.
Mediter. Sea,	between	Europe and	Africa	Atlantic Ocean.	
Mequinez,	Fez,	Barbary,	Africa	34-30N.	6-00 E.
Messina,	Sicily Iſland,	Mediter. Sea,	Europe	38-30N.	15-40 E.
Mexico.	Mexico,	North	Amer.	20-00N.	103-00 W.
MilfordHaven	Pembrokeſhire	Wales,	Europe	51-45N.	5-15 W.
Milan,	Milaneſe,	Italy,	Europe	45-25N.	9-30 E.
Mocho,	Arabia Felix,	Arabia,	Aſia	13-40N.	43-50 E.
Modena,	Modena,	Italy,	Europe	44-45N.	11-20 E.
Montreal,	Canada,	North	Amer.	45-35N.	73-11 W.
Montpelier,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	43-30N.	3-50 E.
Montroſe,	Forfar,	Scotland,	Europe	56-34N.	2-20 W.
Morocco,	Morocco,	Barbary,	Africa	30-32N.	6-10 W.
Moscow,	Moſcow,	Ruſſia,	Europe	55-45N.	37-51 E.
Munſter,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe	52-00N.	7-10 E.
Nancy,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	48-44N.	6-00 E.
Nanking	Nanking,	China,	Aſia	32-00N.	118-30 E.
Naples,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	41-00N.	14-19 E.
Narva,	Livonia,	Ruſſia,	Europe	59-00N.	27-35 E.
Newcaſtle,	Northumberland,	England,	Europe	55-03N.	1-24 W.
Nice,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	43-42N.	7-05 E.
Newport,	Rhode Iſland,	North	Amer.	41-35N.	71-06 W.
New York,	New York,	North	Amer.	40-40N.	74-00 W.
Nineveh,	Aſſyria,	Turkey,	Aſia	36-00 N.	45-00 E.
Nottingham,	Nottinghamſh.	England,	Europe	53-00N.	1-06 W.
Northampton,	Northamptonſhire,	England,	Europe	52-15N.	00-55 W.
Norwich,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	52-40N.	1-25 E.
Olympia,	Greece,	Turkey,	Europe	37-30N.	22-00 E.
Olmutz	Moravia,	Bohemia,	Europe	49-30N.	16-45 E.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quart.*	*Latitude.* D. M.	*Long.* D. M.
Oporto,	Duoro,	Portugal,	Europe	41-10N.	9-00 W.
Ormus,	Ormus Isle,	Persia,	Asia	26-50N.	57-00 E.
Oran,	Algiers,	Barbary,	Arica	36-30N.	0-05 E.
Ostend,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-15N.	2-45 E.
Oxford,	Oxfordshire,	England,	Europe	51-45N.	1-15 W.
PAcific or Oriental O.	between	Asia and	America		
Padua,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	45-30N.	12-15 E.
Paisley,	Renfrewshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55-48N.	4-08 W.
PALERMO,	Sicily Isle,	Mediterranean	Europe	38-30N.	13-43 E.
Palmyra,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	33-00N.	39-00 E.
PANAMA,	Darien,	Terra Firma,	Amer.	8-50N.	81-52 W.
PARIS,	Isle of France,	France,	Europe	48-50N.	2-25 E.
PARMA,	Parmesan,	Italy,	Europe	44-45N.	10-51 E.
Patna,	Bengal,	East India,	Asia	25-45N.	83-00 E.
PEGU,	Pegu,	East India,	Asia	17-00N.	97-00 E.
PEKIN,	Pekin,	China,	Asia	40-00N.	116-28 E.
Pembroke,	Pembrokeshire	Wales,	Europe	51-45N.	4-50 W.
Penzance,	Cornwall,	England,	Europe	50-08N.	6-00 W.
PENSACOLA,	West Florida,	North	Amer.	30-22N.	87-20 W.
Perth,	Perthshire,	Scotland,	Europe	56-22N.	3-12 W.
Perthamboy,	New York,	North	Amer.	40-30N.	74-20 W.
Persepolis,	Irac Agem,	Persia,	Asia	30-30N.	54-00 E.
PETERSBURG	Ingria,	Russia,	Europe	60-00N.	30-25 E.
PHILADELP.	Pensylvania,	North	Amer.	40-00N.	75-20 W.
Pisa,	Tuscany,	Italy,	Europe	43-36N.	11-15 E.
PLACENTIA,	Newfound. Isle	North	Amer.	47-26N.	55-00 W.
Plymouth,	Devonshire,	England,	Europe	50-26N.	4-15 W.
Plymouth,	New England,	North	Amer.	41-48N.	70-25 W.
Pondicherry,	Coromandel,	East India,	Asia	12-27N.	80-00 E.
Portsmouth,	Hampshire,	England,	Europe	50-48N.	1-06 W.
Portsmouth,	New England,	North	Amer.	43-10N.	70-20 W.
Porto Bello,	Darien,	Terra Firma,	Amer.	10-00N.	82-00 W.
Port l'Orient,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	47-42N.	3-15 W.
Port Royal,	Jamaica Isle,	West India,	Amer.	18-00N.	77-00 W.
Potosi,	Peru,	South	Amer.	21-00 S.	67-00 W.
PRAGUE,	———	Bohemia,	Europe	50-00N.	14-20 E.
Preston,	Lancashire,	England,	Europe	53-45N.	2-50 W.
PRESBURG,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	48-20N.	17-30 E.
QUEBEC,	Canada,	North	Amer.	46-55N.	69-48 W.
Quito,	Peru,	South	Amer.	0-30 S.	78-00 W.
RIo Janeiro	Brazil,	South	Amer.	22-40 S.	43-10 W.
Ragusa,	Dalmatia,	Venice,	Europe	42-45N.	18-25 E.
Ratisbon,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	48-56N.	12-05 E.
Revel,	Livonia,	Russia,	Europe	59-00N.	25-07 E.
Rheims,	Champagne,	France,	Europe	49-14N.	4-00 E.
RHODES,	Rhodes Island,	Levant Sea,	Asia	36-20N.	28-00 E.
Riga,	Livonia,	Russia,	Europe	56-55N.	24-00 E.
ROME,	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	41-54N.	12-45 E.
Rosetto,	Egypt,	Turkey,	Africa	31-10N.	41-35 E.
Rotterdam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	51-55N.	4-30 E.
Rouen,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	49-26N.	1-10 E.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quart.*	*Latitude.* D. M.	*Long.* D. M.
St. Augustin,	East-Florida,	North	Amer.	29-45N.	81-12 W.
—Domingo,	Hispaniola I.	West India,	Amer.	18-20N.	70-00 W.
—Helena,	St. Helena,	Island,	Africa	16-00 S.	6-30 W.
—Jago,	Chili,	South	Amer.	34-00 S.	77-00 W.
—Salvador,	Brazil,	South	Amer.	13-00 S.	38-00 W.
Sallee,	Fez,	Barbary,	Africa	34-00N.	6-20 W.
Samarcand,	Usbec,	Tartary,	Asia	40-40N.	69-00 E.
Salisbury,	Wiltshire,	England,	Europe	51-00N.	1-45 W.
Santa Fe,	New Mexico,	North	Amer.	36-00N.	104-0 W.
Savannah,	Georgia,	North	Amer.	31-55N.	80-20 W.
Sayd or Thebes	Upper	Egypt,	Africa	27-00N.	32-20 E.
Samaria Ruins	Holy Land,	Turkey,	Asia	32-40N.	38-00 E.
St. George's Channel,	between	Engl. & Irel.	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Scarborough,	Yorkshire,	England,	Europe	54-18N.	0-10 W.
Scone,	Perthshire,	Scotland,	Europe	56-24N.	3-10 W.
Sea of Asof,	Little Tartary,	Europe and	Asia,	Black Sea.	
—Marmora,	Turkey in	Europe and	Asia,	Black Sea.	
—Kamschatka,	Coast of	Kamschatka,	Asia,	Pacific Ocean.	
—Korea,	Coast of	Korea,	Asia,	Pacific Ocean.	
Shrewsbury,	Shropshire,	England,	Europe	52-43N.	2-46 W.
Shields,	Durham,	England,	Europe	55-02N.	1-15 W.
Sheerness,	Kent,	England,	Europe	51-25N.	00-50 E.
Schiras,	Farsistan,	Persia,	Asia	29-30N.	53-00 E.
Seville,	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	37-15N.	6-05 W.
Siam,	Siam,	East India,	Asia	14-18N.	100-55 E.
Sidon,	Palestine,	Turkey,	Asia	33-33N.	36-15 E.
Smyrna,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	38-28N.	29-00 E.
Southampton,	Hampshire,	England,	Europe	50-55N.	1-25 W.
Spaw,	Liege,	Germany,	Europe	50-30N.	5-40 E.
Sound,	between	Denm. & Swed.	Europe,	Baltic Sea.	
Stafford,	Staffordshire,	England,	Europe	52-50N.	2-00 W.
Sterling,	Sterlingshire,	Scotland,	Europe	56-10N.	3-50 W.
Stralsund,	Pomerania,	Germany,	Europe	54-23N.	13-22 E.
Strasburg,	Alsace,	Germany,	Europe	48-38N.	7-51 E.
Stockholm,	Uplandia,	Sweden,	Europe	59-30N.	18-08 E.
Streights of Dover,	between	Eng. & France,	Europe,	Engl. Channel.	
—Gibraltar,	between	Europe and	Africa,	Mediter. Sea.	
—Babelmandel,	between	Africa and	Asia,	Red Sea.	
—Ormus,	between	Persia & Arab.	Asia,	Persian Gulph.	
—Malacca,	between	Mal. & Sumat.	Asia,	Indian Ocean.	
—Magellan,	in Patagonia,	South	Amer.	Atlant. & S. Sea.	
—La Maire,	in Patagonia,	South	Amer.	Atlant. & S. Sea.	
Suez,	Suez,	Egypt,	Africa	29-50N.	33-27 E.
Sunderland,	Durham,	England,	Europe	54-55N.	1-10 W.
Surinam,	Surinam,	South	America	6-00N.	55-30 W.
Surat,	Cambaya,	East India,	Asia	21-10N.	72-25 E.
Syracuse,	Sicily Isle,	Mediterran.	Europe	37-04N.	15-05 E.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quart.*	*Latitude.* D. M.	*Long.* D. M.
TAngier,	Fez,	Barbary,	Africa	35-42N.	5-45 W.
Tanjour,	Tanjour,	East India,	Asia	11-27N.	79-07 E.
Tauris, or Ecbatana,	Media,	Persia,	Asia	38-20N.	46-30 E.
Teflis,	Georgia,	Persia,	Asia	43-30N.	47-00 E.
Tetuan,	Fez,	Barbary,	Africa	35-40N.	5-18 W.
Thorn,	Regal Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	52-56N.	19-00 E.
TOBOLSKI,	Siberia,	Russia,	Asia	58-00N.	69-00 E.
Toledo,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	39-45N.	4-12 W.
Toulon,	Provence,	France,	Europe	43-07N.	6-00 E.
Trapezond,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	41-50N.	40-30 E.
Trent,	Trent,	Germany,	Europe	46-05N.	11-02 E.
Troy Ruins,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	39-30N.	26-30 E.
TRIPOLI,	Tripoli,	Barbary,	Africa	33-30N.	14-30 E.
Tripoli,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	34-30N.	36-15 E.
TUNIS,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	36-47N.	10-00 E.
TURIN,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	44-50N.	7-30 E.
Tyre,	Judea,	Turkey,	Asia	32-32N.	36-00 E.
UTrecht,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52-07N.	5-00 E.
VENICE,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	45-25N.	12-10 E.
VeraCruz	Old Mexico,	North,	Amer.	18-30N.	97-48 W.
Versailles,	Isle of France,	France,	Europe	41-40N.	2-15 E.
VIENNA,	Austria,	Germany,	Europe	48-20N.	16-20 E.
WArwick,	Warwickshire,	England,	Europe	52-18N.	1-32 W.
WARSAW,	Warsovia,	Poland,	Europe	52-15N.	21-05 E.
Waterford,	Munster,	Ireland,	Europe	52-12N.	7-16 W.
Whitehaven,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	54-38N.	3-36 W.
WILLIAMSBURG,	Virginia,	North,	Amer.	37-12N.	76-48 W.
Wells,	Somersetshire,	England,	Europe	51-12N.	2-40 W.
Winchester,	Hampshire,	England,	Europe	51-06N.	1-15 W.
Worms,	Lower Rhine,	Germany,	Europe	49-38N.	8-05 E.
Worcester,	Worcestershire	England,	Europe	52-10N.	2-15 W.
YArmouth,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	52-45N.	1-48 E.
York,	Yorkshire,	England,	Europe	54-00N.	1-03 W.

A MODERN

A

MODERN UNIVERSAL TABLE;

The moſt COPIOUS and AUTHENTIC that ever was publiſhed, of the preſent State of the REAL and IMAGINARY MONIES of the World.

Divided into four Parts, viz.

EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, AND AMERICA;

Which are ſubdivided into fifty-five Parts, containing the Names of the moſt capital Places, the Species whereof are inſerted, ſhewing how the Monies are reckoned by the reſpective Nations; and the Figures ſtanding againſt the Denomination of each foreign Piece, is the Engliſh intrinſic Value thereof, according to the beſt Aſſays made at the Mint of the TOWER of LONDON.

EXPLANATION.

By real Money, is underſtood an Effective Specie, repreſenting in itſelf, the Value denominated thereby, as a GUINEA, &c.

* This Mark is prefixed to the imaginary Money, which is generally made Uſe of in keeping Accompts, ſignifying a fictitious Piece which is not in being, or which cannot be repreſented but by ſeveral other Pieces, as a Pound Sterling, &c.

All Fractions in the Value Engliſh are Parts of a Penny.

= This Mark ſignifies, *is, make, or equal to.*

Note, for all the Spaniſh, Portugueſe, Dutch, and Daniſh Dominions, either on the Continent, or in the Weſt Indies, ſee the Monies of the reſpective Nations.

ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND.

London, Briſtol, Liverpool, &c.

Edinburgh, Glaſgow, Aberdeen, &c.

Europe, Northern Parts.

				£.	s.	d.
A Farthing	—	—	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{4}$
2 Farthings	=	a Halfpenny	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 Halfpence	=	a Penny	—	0	0	1
4 Pence	=	a Groat	—	0	0	4
6 Pence	=	a Half Shilling	—	0	0	6
12 Pence	=	a Shilling	—	0	1	0
5 Shillings	=	a Crown	—	0	5	0
20 Shillings	=	a * Pound Sterling	—	1	0	0
21 Shillings	=	a Guinea	—	1	1	0

EUROPE, Northern Parts.

IRELAND.

Dublin, Cork, Londonderry, &c.

				£.	s.	d.	
A Farthing	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{3}{13}$
2 Farthings	=	a Halfpenny	—	0	0	0	$\frac{6}{13}$
2 Halfpence	=	*a Penny	—	0	0	0	$\frac{12}{13}$
$6\frac{1}{2}$ Pence	=	a Half Shilling	—	0	0	6	
12 Pence	=	*a Shilling Iriſh	—	0	0	11	$\frac{3}{13}$
13 Pence	=	a Shilling	—	0	1	0	
65 Pence	=	a Crown	—	0	5	0	
20 Shillings	=	*a Pound Iriſh	—	0	18	5	$\frac{1}{2}$
$22\frac{3}{4}$ Shillings	=	a Guinea	—	1	1	0	

FLANDERS AND BRABANT.

Ghent, Oſtend, &c. Antwerp, Bruſſels, &c.

* A Pening	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{9}{160}$
4 Peningens	=	an Urche	—	0	0	0	$\frac{9}{40}$
8 Peningens	=	*a Grote	—	0	0	0	$\frac{9}{20}$
2 Grotes	=	a Petard	—	0	0	0	$\frac{9}{10}$
6 Petards	=	*a Scalin	—	0	0	5	$\frac{2}{5}$
7 Petards	=	a Scalin	—	0	0	6	$\frac{3}{10}$
40 Grotes	=	*a Florin	—	0	1	6	
$17\frac{1}{2}$ Scalins	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	3	
240 Grotes	=	*a Pound Flem.	—	0	9	0	

HOLLAND AND ZEALAND.

Amſterdam, Rotterdam, Middleburgh, Fluſhing, &c.

* Pening	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{21}{320}$
8 Peningens	=	*a Grote	—	0	0	0	$\frac{21}{40}$
2 Grotes	=	a Stiver	—	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{20}$
6 Stivers	=	a Scalin	—	0	0	6	$\frac{3}{10}$
20 Stivers	=	a Guilder	—	0	1	9	
50 Stivers	=	a Rix-dollar	—	0	4	4	$\frac{1}{4}$
60 Stivers	=	a Dry Guilder	—	0	5	3	
105 Stivers	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	3	
6 Guilders	=	*a Pound Flem.	—	0	10	6	

Germany.

HAMBURG, *Altena, Lubec, Bremen, &c.*

* A Tryling	—	—		0	0	0	$\frac{3}{128}$
2 Trylings	=	*a Sexling		0	0	0	$\frac{3}{64}$
2 Sexlings	=	a Fening		0	0	0	$\frac{3}{32}$
12 Fenings	=	a Shilling Lub.		0	0	1	$\frac{1}{8}$
16 Shillings	=	*a Marc		0	1	6	
2 Marcs	=	a Slet dollar		0	3	0	
3 Marcs	=	a Rix dollar		0	4	6	
$6\frac{1}{4}$ Marcs	=	a Ducat		0	9	4	$\frac{1}{2}$
120 Shillings	=	*a Pound Flem.		0	11	3	

HANOVER, *Lunenburg, Zell, &c.*

				£.	s.	d.	
* A Fening	—	—		0	0	0	$\frac{7}{48}$
3 Fenings	=	a Dreyer	—	0	0	0	$\frac{7}{16}$
8 Fenings	=	a Marien	—	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{6}$
12 Fenings	=	a Groſh	—	0	0	1	$\frac{3}{4}$
8 Groſhen	=	a Half Gulden	—	0	1	2	
16 Groſhen	=	a Gulden	—	0	2	4	
24 Groſhen	=	*a Rix dollar	—	0	3	6	
32 Groſhen	=	a Double Gulden		0	4	8	
4 Goulds	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	2	

SAXONY AND HOLSTEIN.

Dreſden, Leipſig, &c. Wiſmar, Keil, &c.

* An Heller	—	—		0	0	0	$\frac{7}{96}$
2 Hellers	=	a Fening	—	0	0	0	$\frac{7}{48}$
6 Hellers	=	a Dreyer	—	0	0	0	$\frac{7}{16}$
16 Hellers	=	a Marien	—	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{6}$
12 Fenings	=	a Groſh	—	0	0	1	$\frac{3}{4}$
16 Groſhen	=	a Gould	—	0	2	4	
24 Groſhen	=	*a Rix dollar	—	0	3	6	
32 Groſhen	=	a Specie dollar	—	0	4	8	
4 Goulds	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4	

BRANDENBURG AND POMERANIA.

Berlin, Potſdam, &c. Stetin, &c.

* Denier	—	—		0	0	0	$\frac{2}{276}$
9 Deniers	=	a Polchen	—	0	0	0	$\frac{7}{36}$
18 Deniers	=	a Groſh	—	0	0	0	$\frac{7}{18}$
3 Polchens	=	an Abraſs	—	0	0	0	$\frac{7}{12}$
20 Groſhen	=	*a Marc	—	0	0	9	$\frac{3}{8}$
30 Groſhen	=	a Florin	—	0	1	2	
90 Groſhen	=	*a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	6	
108 Groſhen	=	an Albertus	—	0	4	2	
8 Florins	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4	

COLOGN, *Mentz, Triers, Liege, Munich, Munſter, Paderborn, &c.*

A Dute	—	—		0	0	0	$\frac{7}{80}$
3 Dutes	=	a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	$\frac{21}{80}$
2 Cruitzers	=	an Albus	—	0	0	0	$\frac{21}{40}$
8 Dutes	=	a Stiver	—	0	0	0	$\frac{7}{10}$
3 Stivers	=	a Plapert	—	0	0	2	$\frac{1}{10}$
4 Plaperts	=	a Copſtuck	—	0	0	8	$\frac{2}{5}$
40 Stivers	=	a Guilder	—	0	2	4	
2 Guilders	=	a Hard Dollar	—	0	4	8	
4 Guilders	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4	

BOHEMIA, SILESIA, AND HUNGARY.

Prague, Breſlau, Preſburg, &c.

				£.	s.	d.	
A Fening		—	—	0	0	0	7/60
2 Fenings	=	a Dreyer	—	0	0	0	3/30
3 Fenings	=	a Groſh	—	0	0	0	7/20
4 Fenings	=	a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	7/15
2 Cruitzers	=	a White Groſh		0	0	0	14/15
60 Cruitzers	=	a Gould	—	0	2	4	
90 Cruitzers	=	*a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	6	
2 Goulds	=	a Hard Dollar	—	0	4	8	
4 Goulds	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4	

AUSTRIA AND SWABIA.

Vienna, Trieſte, &c. Augſburg, Blenheim, &c.

A Fening		—	—	0	0	0	7/60
2 Fenings	=	a Dreyer	—	0	0	0	7/30
4 Fenings	=	a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	7/15
14 Fenings	=	a Groſh	—	0	0	1	1/30
4 Cruitzers	=	a Batzen	—	0	0	1	1/15
15 Batzen	=	a Gould	—	0	2	4	
90 Cruitzers	=	*a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	6	
30 Batzen	=	a Specie-dollar	—	0	4	8	
60 Batzen	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4	

FRANCONIA, *Franckfort, Nuremburg, Dettingen, &c.*

A Fening		—	—	0	0	0	7/60
4 Fenings	=	a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	7/15
3 Cruitzers	=	a Keyſer Groſh		0	0	1	1/20
4 Cruitzers	=	a Batzen	—	0	0	1	1/15
15 Cruitzers	=	an Ort Gold	—	0	0	7	
60 Cruitzers	=	a Gould	—	0	2	4	
90 Cruitzers	=	*a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	6	
2 Goulds	=	a Hard Dollar	—	0	4	8	
240 Cruitzers	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4	

POLAND AND PRUSSIA.

Cracow, Warſaw, &c. Dantzic, Koningſberg, &c.

A Shelon	—	—	—	0	0	0	7/4
3 Shelons	=	a Groſh	—	0	0	0	7/15
5 Groſhen	=	a Couſtic	—	0	0	2	1/3
3 Couſtics	=	a Tinſe	—	0	0	7	
18 Groſhen	=	an Ort	—	0	0	8	2/3
30 Groſhen	=	a Florin	—	0	1	2	
90 Groſhen	=	*a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	6	
8 Florins	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4	
5 Rix-dollars	=	a Frederic d'Or	—	0	17	6	

LIVONIA. *Riga, Revel, Narva, &c.*

				£.	s.	d.	
A Blacken		—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{7}{10}$
6 Blackens	=	a Groſh	—	0	0	0	$\frac{7}{15}$
9 Blackens	=	a Vording	—	0	0	0	$\frac{7}{10}$
2 Groſhen	=	a Whiten	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{16}$
6 Groſhen	=	a Marc	—	0	0	2	$\frac{1}{5}$
30 Groſhen	=	a Florin	—	0	1	2	
90 Groſhen	=	*a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	6	
108 Groſhen	=	an Albertus	—	0	4	2	$\frac{6}{15}$
64 Whitens	=	a Copper-plate Dollar		0	5	0	

DENMARK, ZEALAND, AND NORWAY.

Copenhagen, Sound, &c. Bergen, Drontheim, &c.

A Skilling		—	—	0	0	0
6 Skillings	=	a Duggen	—	0	0	3
16 Skillings	=	*a Marc	—	0	0	9
20 Skillings	=	a Rix-marc	—	0	0	11
24 Skillings	=	a Rix-ort	—	0	1	1
4 Marcs	=	a Crown	—	0	3	0
6 Marcs	=	a Rix dollar	—	0	4	6
11 Marcs	=	a Ducat	—	0	8	3
14 Marcs	=	a Hatt Ducat	—	0	10	6

SWEDEN AND LAPLAND.

Stockholm, Upſal, &c. Thorn, &c.

* A Runſtick		—	—	0	0	0
2 Runſticks	=	a Stiver	—	0	0	0
8 Runſticks	=	a Copper Marc	—	0	0	1
3 Copper Marcs	=	a Silver Marc	—	0	0	4
4 Copper Marcs	=	a Copper Dollar	—	0	0	6
9 Copper Marcs	=	a Caroline	—	0	1	2
3 Copper Dollars	=	a Silver Dollar	—	0	1	6
3 Silver Dollars	=	a Rix-dollar	—	0	4	8
2 Rix-dollars	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	4

RUSSIA AND MUSCOVY.

Peterſburg, Archangel, &c. Moſcow, &c.

A Poluſca		—	—	0	0	0
2 Poluſcas	=	a Denuſca	—	0	0	0
2 Denuſcas	=	*a Copec	—	0	0	0
3 Copecs	=	an Altin	—	0	0	1
10 Copecs	=	a Grievener	—	0	0	5
25 Copecs	=	a Polpotin	—	0	1	1
50 Copecs	=	a Poltin	—	0	2	3
100 Copecs	=	a Ruble	—	0	4	6
2 Rubles	=	a Xervonitz	—	0	9	0

BASIL. *Zuric, Zug, &c.*

				£.	s.	d.	
A Rap	—	—	—	0	0	0	1/4
3 Rapen	=	a Fening	—	0	0	0	3/4
4 Fenings	=	a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	1
12 Fenings	=	*a Sol	—	0	0	1	3
15 Fenings	=	a Coarſe Batzen		0	0	1	3 3/4
18 Fenings	=	a Good Batzen		0	0	2	4 1/2
20 Sols	=	*a Livre	—	0	2	6	
60 Cruitzers	=	a Gulden	—	0	2	6	
108 Cruitzers	=	a Rix-dollar	—	0	4	6	

ST. GALL. *Appenſal, &c.*

An Heller	—	—	—	0	0	0	1/10
2 Hellers	=	a Fening	—	0	0	0	1/5
4 Fenings	=	a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	2/5
12 Fenings	=	*a Sol	—	0	0	1	1/2
4 Cruitzers	=	a Coarſe Batzen		0	0	2	
5 Cruitzers	=	a Good Batzen		0	0	2	1/2
20 Sols	=	*a Livre	—	0	2	6	
60 Cruitzers	=	a Gould	—	0	2	6	
102 Cruitzers	=	a Rix-dollar		0	4	3	

BERN. *Lucern, Neufchatel, &c.*

A Denier	—	—	—	0	0	0	1/10
4 Deniers	=	a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	2/5
3 Cruitzers	=	*a Sol	—	0	0	1	1/2
4 Cruitzers	=	a Plapert	—	0	0	1	1/2
5 Cruitzers	=	a Gros	—	0	0	2	
6 Cruitzers	=	a Batzen	—	0	0	2	2/5
20 Sols	=	*a Livre	—	0	2	0	
75 Cruitzers	=	a Gulden	—	0	2	6	
135 Cruitzers	=	a Crown	—	0	4	6	

GENEVA. *Pekay, Bonne, &c.*

A Denier	=	—	—	0	0	0	1/2
2 Deniers	=	a Denier current		0	0	0	1/10
12 Deniers	=	a Small Sol	—	0	0	0	3/5
12 Deniers current	=	a Sol current	—	0	0	0	3/5
12 Small Sols	=	*a Florin	—	0	0	4	1 1/5
20 Sols current	=	*a Livre current		0	1	3	
10 1/2 Florins	=	a Patacon	—	0	3	11	1
15 3/4 Florins	=	a Croiſade	—	0	5	10	1 4/5
24 Florins	=	a Ducat	—	0	9	0	

EUROPE, Southern Parts.

FRANCE and NAVARRE.

Liſle, Cambray, Valenciennes, &c.

			£.	s.	d.	
A Denier	— —	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 Deniers	= a Sol	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{4}$
15 Deniers	= *a Patard	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 Patards	= *a Piette	—	0	0	9	$\frac{5}{6}$
20 Sols	= a Livre Tournois		0	0	10	$\frac{5}{6}$
20 Patards	= *a Florin	—	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
60 Sols	= an Ecu of Ex.		0	2	6	
$10\frac{1}{2}$ Livres	= a Ducat	—	0	9	3	
24 Livres	= a Louis d'Or	—	1	0	0	

Dunkirk, St. Omers, St. Quintin, &c.

A Denier	— —	—	0	0	0
12 Deniers	= a Sol	—	0	0	0
15 Deniers	= *a Patard	—	0	0	0
15 Sols	= *a Piette	—	0	0	7
20 Sols	= *a Livre Tournois		0	0	10
3 Livres	= an Ecu of Ex.		0	2	6
24 Livres	= a Louis d'Or	—	1	0	0
24 Livres	= a Guinea	—	1	1	0
$30\frac{3}{8}$ Livres	= a Moeda	—	1	7	0

Paris, Lyons, Marſeilles, &c. Bourdeaux, Bayonne, &c.

A Denier	— —	—	0	0	0
3 Deniers	= a Liard	—	0	0	0
2 Liards	= a Dardene	—	0	0	0
12 Deniers	= a Sol	—	0	0	0
20 Sols	= *a Livre Tournois		0	0	10
60 Sols	= an Ecu of Ex.		0	2	6
6 Livres	= an Ecu	—	0	5	0
10 Livres	= *a Piſtole	—	0	8	4
24 Livres	= a Louis d'Or	—	1	0	0

PORTUGAL. *Liſbon, Oporto, &c.*

* A Re	— —	—	—	0	0	0
10 Rez	= a Half Vintin			0	0	0
20 Rez	= a Vintin	—		0	0	1
5 Vintins	= a Teſtoon	—		0	0	6
4 Teſtoons	= a Cruſade of Ex.			0	2	3
24 Vintins	= a New Cruſade			0	2	8
10 Teſtoons	= *a Milre	—		0	5	7
48 Teſtoons	= a Moeda	—		1	7	0
64 Teſtoons	— a Joaneſe	—		1	16	0

Madrid,

EUROPE, Southern Parts.

SPAIN and CATALONIA.

Madrid, Cadiz, Seville, &c. New Plate.

				£.	s.	d.	
	A Maravedie	—	— —	0	0	0	$\frac{43}{272}$
2	Maravedies	=	a Quartil —	0	0	0	$\frac{43}{136}$
34	Maravedies	=	a Rial —	0	0	5	$\frac{3}{8}$
2	Rials	=	a Piſtarine —	0	0	10	$\frac{3}{4}$
8	Rials	=	*a Piaſtre of Ex.	0	3	7	
10	Rials	=	a Dollar —	0	4	6	
375	Maravedies	=	*a Ducat of Ex.	0	4	11	$\frac{1}{2}$
32	Rials	=	*a Piſtole of Ex.	0	14	4	
36	Rials	=	a Piſtole —	0	16	9	

Gibraltar, Malaga, Denia, &c. Velon.

*	A Maravedie	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{23}{272}$
2	Maravedies	=	an Ochavo —	0	0	0	$\frac{23}{136}$
4	Maravedies	=	a Quartil —	0	0	0	$\frac{23}{68}$
34	Maravedies	=	*a Rial Velon	0	0	2	$\frac{1}{8}$
15	Rials	=	*a Piaſtre of Ex.	0	3	7	
512	Maravedies	=	a Piaſtre —	0	3	7	
60	Rials	=	*a Piſtole of Ex.	0	14	4	
2048	Maravedies	=	a Piſtole of Ex.	0	14	4	
70	Rials	=	a Piſtole —	0	16	9	

Barcelona, Saragoſſa, Valencia, &c. Old Plate.

	A Maravedie	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{27}{128}$
16	Maravedies	=	a Soldo —	0	0	3	$\frac{3}{8}$
2	Soldos	=	a Rial Old Plate	0	0	6	$\frac{3}{4}$
20	Soldos	=	*a Libra —	0	5	7	$\frac{1}{2}$
24	Soldos	=	*a Ducat —	0	6	9	
16	Soldos	=	*a Dollar —	0	4	6	
22	Soldos	=	*a Ducat —	0	6	2	$\frac{1}{4}$
21	Soldos	=	*a Ducat —	0	5	10	$\frac{7}{8}$
60	Soldos	=	a Piſtole —	0	16	9	

GENOA: *Novi, St. Remo, &c.*
CORSICA. *Baſtia, &c.*

ITALY.

	A Denari	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{43}{1000}$
12	Denari	=	a Soldi —	0	0	0	$\frac{43}{100}$
4	Soldi	=	a Chevalet —	0	0	1	$\frac{18}{25}$
20	Soldi	=	*a Lire —	0	0	8	$\frac{3}{5}$
30	Soldi	=	a Teſtoon —	0	1	0	$\frac{9}{10}$
5	Lires	=	a Croiſade —	0	3	7	
115	Soldi	=	*a Pezzo of Ex.	0	4	2	
6	Teſtoons	=	a Genouine —	0	6	2	
20	Lires	=	a Piſtole —	0	14	4	

PIEDMONT.

EUROPE, Southern Parts.

ITALY.

PIEDMONT, SAVOY, AND SARDINIA.

Turin, Chamberry, Cagliari, &c.

				£.	s.	d.	
A Denari	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{15}$
3 Denari	=	a Quatrini	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{5}$
12 Denari	=	a Soldi	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{4}$
12 Soldi	=	* a Florin	—	0	0	9	
20 Soldi	=	* a Lire	—	0	1	3	
6 Florins	=	a Scudi	—	0	4	6	
7 Florins	=	a Ducatoon		0	5	3	
13 Lires	=	a Piſtole	—	0	16	3	
16 Lires	=	a Louis d'Or		1	0	0	

Milan, Modena, Parma, Pavia, &c.

A Denari	—	—		0	0	0	$\frac{3}{8}$
3 Denari	=	a Quatrini	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{8}$
12 Denari	=	a Soldi	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{4}$
20 Soldi	=	* a Lire	—	0	0	8	$\frac{3}{4}$
115 Soldi	=	a Scudi current		0	4	2	$\frac{1}{2}$
117 Soldi	=	* a Scudi of Ex.		0	4	3	
6 Lires	=	a Philip	—	0	4	4	$\frac{1}{2}$
22 Lires	=	a Piſtole	—	0	16	0	
23 Lires	=	a Spaniſh Piſtole		0	16	9	

Leghorn, Florence, &c.

A Denari	—	—		0	0	0	$\frac{5}{12}$
4 Denari	=	a Quatrini	—	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{3}$
12 Denari	=	a Soldi	—	0	0	0	$\frac{5}{12}$
5 Quatrini	=	a Craca	—	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{3}$
8 Cracas	=	a Quilo	—	0	0	5	$\frac{5}{6}$
20 Soldi	=	* a Lire	—	0	0	8	$\frac{1}{8}$
6 Lires	=	a Piaſtre of Ex.		0	4	2	
7½ Lires	=	a Ducat	—	0	5	2	$\frac{1}{2}$
22 Lires	=	a Piſtole	—	0	15	6	

ROME, *Civita Vecchia, Ancona, &c.*

A Quatrini	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{3}{20}$
5 Quatrini	=	a Bayoc	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{4}$
8 Bayocs	=	a Julio	—	0	0	6	
10 Bayocs	=	a Stampt Julio		0	0	7	$\frac{1}{2}$
24 Bayocs	=	a Teſtoon	—	0	1	6	
10 Julios	=	a Crown current		0	5	0	
12 Julios	=	* a Crown ſtampt		0	6	0	
18 Julios	=	a Chequin	—	0	9	0	
31 Julios	=	a Piſtole	—	0	15	6	

NAPLES. *Gaieta, Capua, &c.*

				£.	s.	d.	
A Quatrini	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{15}$
3 Quatrini	=	a Grain	—	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{5}$
10 Grains	=	a Carlin	—	0	0	4	
40 Quatrini	=	a Paulo	—	0	0	5	$\frac{1}{3}$
20 Grains	=	a Tarin	—	0	0	8	
40 Grains	=	a Teſtoon	—	0	1	4	
100 Grains	=	a Ducat of Ex.		0	3	4	
23 Tarins	=	a Piſtole	—	0	15	4	
25 Tarins	=	a Spaniſh Piſtole		1	16	9	

SICILY AND MALTA. *Palermo, Meſſina &c.*

A Pichila	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{39}$
6 Pichili	=	a Grain	—	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{13}$
8 Pichili	=	a Ponti	—	0	0	0	$\frac{8}{39}$
10 Grains	=	a Carlin	—	0	0	1	$\frac{7}{13}$
20 Grains	=	a Tarin	—	0	0	3	$\frac{1}{13}$
6 Tarins	=	* a Florin of Ex.		0	1	6	$\frac{6}{13}$
13 Tarins	=	a Ducat of Ex.		0	3	4	
60 Carlins	=	* an Ounce	—	0	7	8	$\frac{3}{13}$
2 Ounces	=	a Piſtole	—	0	15	4	

Bologna, Ravenna, &c.

A Quatrini	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{16}$
6 Quatrini	=	a Bayoc	—	0	0	0	$\frac{3}{16}$
10 Bayocs	=	a Julio	—	0	0	6	
20 Bayocs	=	* a Lire	—	0	1	0	
3 Julios	=	a Teſtoon	—	0	1	6	
85 Bayocs	=	a Scudi of Ex.		0	4	3	
105 Bayocs	=	a Ducatoon		0	5	3	
100 Bayocs	=	a Crown	—	0	5	0	
31 Julios	=	a Piſtole	—	0	15	6	

VENICE. *Bergham, &c.*

A Picoli	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{36}$
12 Picoli	=	a Soldi	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{3}$
61 Soldi	=	* a Gros	—	0	0	2	$\frac{1}{6}$
18 Soldi	=	a Jule	—	0	0	6	
20 Soldi	=	* a Lire	—	0	0	6	$\frac{2}{3}$
3 Jules	=	a Teſtoon	—	0	1	6	
124 Soldi	=	a Ducat current		0	3	5	$\frac{1}{4}$
24 Gros	=	* a Ducat of Ex.		0	4	4	
17 Lires	=	a Chequin	—	0	9	2	

EUROPE, S. Parts.

TURKEY. *Morea, Candia, Cyprus, &c.*

				£.	s.	d.	
A Mangar	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{3}{4}$
4 Mangars	=	* an Aſper	—	0	0	0	$\frac{3}{5}$
3 Aſpers	=	a Parac	—	0	0	1	$\frac{4}{5}$
5 Aſpers	=	a Beſtic	—	0	0	3	
10 Aſpers	=	an Oſtic	—	0	0	6	
20 Aſpers	=	a Solota	—	0	1	0	
80 Aſpers	=	* Piaſtre	—	0	4	0	
100 Aſpers	=	a Caragrouch		0	5	0	
10 Solotas	=	a Xeriff	—	0	10	0	

ASIA.

ARABIA. *Medina, Mecca, Mocha, &c.*

				£.	s.	d.	
A Carret	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{8}$
$5\frac{1}{4}$ Carrets	=	a Caveer	—	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{20}$
7 Carrets	=	a Comaſhee	—	0	0	0	$\frac{9}{10}$
80 Carrets	=	a Larin	—	0	0	10	$\frac{1}{8}$
18 Comaſhees	=	an Abyſs	—	0	1	4	$\frac{1}{5}$
60 Comaſhees	=	* a Piaſtre	—	0	4	6	
80 Caveers	=	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	
100 Comaſhees	=	a Sequin	—	0	7	6	
80 Larins	=	* a Tomond	—	3	7	6	

PERSIA. *Iſaphan, Ormus, Gombroon, &c.*

A Coz	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{3}$
4 Coz	=	a Biſti	—	0	0	1	$\frac{3}{5}$
10 Coz	=	a Shahee	—	0	0	4	
20 Coz	=	a Mamooda	—	0	0	8	
25 Coz	=	a Larin	—	0	0	10	
4 Shahees	=	an Abaſhee	—	0	1	4	
5 Abaſhees	=	an Or	—	0	6	8	
12 Abaſhees	=	a Bovello	—	0	16	0	
50 Abaſhees	=	* a Tomond	—	3	6	8	

MOGUL.

GUZZURAT. *Surat, Cambay, &c.*

A Pecka	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{5}{64}$
2 Peckas	=	a Pice	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{3}$
4 Pices	=	a Fanam	—	0	0	1	$\frac{7}{8}$
5 Pices	=	a Viz	—	0	0	2	$\frac{1}{3}$
16 Pices	=	an Ana	—	0	0	7	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 Anas	=	a Rupee	—	0	2	6	
2 Rupees	=	an Engliſh Crown		0	5	0	
14 Anas	=	a Pagoda	—	0	8	9	
4 Pagodas	=	a Gold Rupee		0	5	0	

ASIA.

MOGUL.

MALABAR.

Bombay, Dabul, &c.

				£.	s.	d.	
* A Budgrook	—	—		0	0	0	$\frac{27}{80}$
2 Budgrooks	=	* a Re	—	0	0	0	$\frac{27}{40}$
5 Rez	=	a Pice	—	0	0	0	$\frac{27}{80}$
16 Pices	=	a Laree	—	0	0	5	$\frac{2}{5}$
20 Pices	=	a Quarter		0	0	6	$\frac{3}{4}$
240 Rez	=	a Xeraphim		0	1	4	$\frac{1}{5}$
4 Quarters	=	a Rupee	—	0	2	3	
14 Quarters	=	a Pagoda	—	0	8	0	
60 Quarters	=	a Gold Rupee		1	15	0	

Goa, Visapour, &c.

*A Re	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{27}{400}$
2 Rez	=	a Bazaraco		0	0	0	$\frac{27}{200}$
2 Bazaracos	=	a Pecka	—	0	0	0	$\frac{27}{100}$
20 Rez	=	a Vintin	—	0	0	1	$\frac{7}{20}$
4 Vintins	=	a Laree	—	0	0	5	$\frac{2}{5}$
3 Larees	=	a Xeraphim		0	1	4	$\frac{1}{5}$
42 Vintins	=	a Tangu	—	0	4	6	
4 Tangus	=	a Paru	—	0	18	0	
8 Tangus	=	a Gold Rupee		1	15	0	

COROMANDEL. *Madrafs, Pondicherry, &c.*

A Cafh	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{5}{32}$
5 Cafh	=	a Viz	—	0	0	0	$\frac{3}{16}$
2 Viz	=	a Pice	—	0	0	0	$\frac{3}{8}$
6 Pices	=	a Pical	—	0	0	2	$\frac{1}{4}$
8 Pices	=	a Fanam	—	0	0	3	
10 Fanams	=	a Rupee	—	0	2	6	
2 Rupees	=	an Englifh Crown		0	5	0	
36 Fanams	=	a Pagoda	—	0	8	9	
4 Pagodas	=	a Gold Rupee		1	15	0	

BENGAL. *Callicut, Calcutta, &c.*

A Pice	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{5}{32}$
4 Pices	=	a Fanam	—	0	0	0	$\frac{5}{8}$
6 Pices	=	a Viz	—	0	0	0	$\frac{15}{16}$
12 Pices	=	an Ana	—	0	0	1	$\frac{7}{8}$
10 Anas	=	a Fiano	—	0	1	6	$\frac{3}{4}$
16 Anas	=	a Rupee	—	0	2	6	
2 Rupees	=	a French Ecu		0	5	0	
2 Rupees	=	an Englifh Crown		0	5	0	
56 Anas	=	a Pagoda	—	0	8	9	

ASIA.

SIAM. *Pegu, Malacca, Cambodia, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, &c.*

				£.	s.	d.	
A Cori	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{3}{400}$
800 Cori	=	a Fettee	—	0	0	0	$\frac{3}{50}$
125 Fettees	=	a Sataleer	—	0	0	7	$\frac{1}{4}$
250 Fettees	=	a Sooco	—	0	1	3	
500 Fettees	=	a Tutal	—	0	2	6	
900 Fettees	=	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	
2 Ticals	=	a Rial	—	0	5	0	
4 Soocos	=	an Ecu	—	0	5	0	
8 Sataleers	=	a Crown	—	0	5	0	

CHINA. *Pekin, Canton, &c.*

A Caxa	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{25}$
10 Caxa	=	a Candereen		0	0	0	$\frac{1}{5}$
10 Candereens	=	a Mace	—	0	0	8	
35 Candereens	=	a Rupee	—	0	2	6	
2 Rupees	=	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	
70 Candereens	=	a Rix-dollar		0	4	4	
7 Maces	=	an Ecu	—	0	5	0	
2 Rupees	=	a Crown	—	0	5	0	
10 Maces	=	* a Tale	—	0	6	8	

JAPAN. *Jeddo, Meaco, &c.*

A Piti	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{5}$
20 Pitis	=	a Mace	—	0	0	4	
15 Maces	=	an Ounce Silver		0	4	10	$\frac{1}{2}$
20 Maces	=	a Tale	—	0	6	8	
30 Maces	=	an Ingot	—	0	9	8	$\frac{2}{3}$
13 Ounces Silver	=	an Ounce Gold		3	3	0	
2 Ounces Gold	=	a Japaneſe	—	6	6	0	
2 Japaneſes	=	a Double	—	12	12	0	
21 Ounces Gold	=	* a Cattee	—	66	3	0	

AFRICA.

EGYPT. *Old and New Cairo, Alexandria, Sayde, &c.*

An Aſper	—	—	—	0	0	0	$\frac{5}{6}$
3 Aſpers	=	a Medin	—	0	0	1	$\frac{2}{3}$
24 Medins	=	an Italian Ducat		0	3	4	
80 Aſpers	=	* a Piaſtre	—	0	4	0	
30 Medins	=	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	
96 Aſpers	=	an Ecu	—	0	5	0	
32 Medins	=	a Crown	—	0	5	0	
200 Aſpers	=	a Sultanin	—	0	10	0	
70 Medins	=	a Pargo Dollar		0	10	6	

AFRICA.

BARBARY. *Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Una, &c.*

				£.	s.	d.	
An Aſper	—	—	—	0	0	0	5/8
3 Aſpers	=	a Medin	—	0	0	1	
10 Aſpers	=	a Rial old Plate		0	0	6	
2 Rials	=	a Double	—	0	1	1	
4 Doubles	=	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	
24 Medins	=	a Silver Chequin		0	3	4	
30 Medins	=	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	
180 Aſpers	=	a Zequin	—	0	8	10	
15 Doubles	=	a Piſtole	—	0	16	9	

MOROCCO. *Santa Cruz, Mequinez, Fez, Tangier, Sallee, &c.*

A Fluce	—	—	—	0	0	0	1/2
24 Fluces	=	a Blanquil	—	0	0	2	
4 Blanquils	=	an Ounce	—	0	0	8	
7 Blanquils	=	an Octavo	—	0	1	2	
14 Blanquils	=	a Quarto	—	0	2	4	
2 Quartos	=	a Medio	—	0	4	8	
28 Blanquils	=	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	
54 Blanquils	=	a Xequin	—	0	9	0	
100 Blanquils	=	a Piſtole	—	0	16	9	

AMERICA. West Indies.

ENGLISH. *Jamaica, Barbadoes, &c.*

* A Halfpenny	—	—	—	0	0	0	1/2
2 Halfpence	=	* Penny	—	0	0	0	
7½ Pence	=	a Bit	—	0	0	5	
12 Pence	=	* Shilling	—	0	0	8	
75 Pence	=	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	
7 Shillings	=	a Crown	—	0	5	0	
20 Shillings	=	* a Pound	—	0	14	3	
24 Shillings	=	a Piſtole	—	0	16	9	
30 Shillings	=	a Guinea	—	1	1	0	

FRENCH. *St. Domingo, Martinico, &c.*

* A half Sol	—	—		0	0	0	1/2
2 Half Sols	=	* a Sol	—	0	0	0	
7½ Sols	=	a Half Scalin	—	0	0	2	
15 Sols	=	a Scalin	—	0	0	5	
20 Sols	=	* a Livre	—	0	0	7	
7 Livres	=	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	
8 Livres	=	an Ecu	—	0	4	10	
26 Livres	=	a Piſtole	—	0	16	9	
32 Livres	=	a Louis d'Or	—	1	0	0	

AMERICA.

CONTINENT.

ENGLISH. *Nova Scotia, New England, Virginia, &c.*

				£.	s.	d.
* A Penny	—	—	—	0	0	1
12 Pence	= * a Shilling		—	0	1	0
20 Shillings	= * a Pound		—	1	0	0
2 Pounds						
3 Pounds						
4 Pounds						
5 Pounds						
6 Pounds						
7 Pounds						
8 Pounds						
9 Pounds						
10 Pounds						

The Value of the Currency alters according to the Plenty or Scarcity of Gold and Silver Coins that are imported.

Canada, Florida, Cayena, &c.

* A Denier	
12 Deniers	= * a Sol
20 Sols	= * a Livre
2 Livres	
3 Livres	
4 Livres	
5 Livres	
6 Livres	
7 Livres	
8 Livres	
9 Livres	
10 Livres	

The Value of the Currency alters according to the Plenty or Scarcity of the Gold or Silver Coins that are imported.

Note. For all the *Spaniſh*, *Portugueze*, *Dutch*, and *Daniſh* Dominions, either on the Continent or in the WEST-INDIES, ſee the Monies of the reſpective Nations.

A NEW CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF REMARKABLE EVENTS, DISCOVERIES, and INVENTIONS; ALSO, The ÆRA, the COUNTRY, and WRITINGS of LEARNED MEN:

The whole comprehending in one View, the Analyſis or Outlines of general Hiſtory, from the Creation to the preſent Time.

Humbly dedicated to thoſe who are intruſted with the EDUCATION of YOUTH in GREAT BRITAIN.

Bef. Chriſt.

4004 THE creation of the world, and Adam and Eve.

4003 The birth of Cain, the firſt who was born of a woman.

3017 Enoch, for his piety, is tranſlated to Heaven.

2348 The old world is deſtroyed by a deluge, which continued 377 days.

2247 The Tower of Babel is built about this time by Noah's poſterity, upon which God miraculouſly confounds their language, and thus diſperſes them into different nations.

About the ſame time, Noah is, with great probability, ſuppoſed to have parted from his rebellious offspring, and to have led a colony of ſome of the more tractable into the Eaſt, and there either he or one of his ſucceſſors to have founded the antient Chineſe monarchy.

2234 The celeſtial obſervations are begun at Babylon, the city which gave birth to learning and the ſciences.

2188 Miſraim, the ſon of Ham, founds the kingdom of Egypt, which laſted 1663 years, down to the conqueſt of Cambyſes, in 525 before Chriſt.

2059 Ninus, the ſon of Belus, founds the kingdom of Aſſyria, which laſted above 1000 years, and out of its ruins were formed the Aſſyrians of Babylon, thoſe of Nineveh, and the kingdom of the Medes.

1921 The covenant of God made with Abram, when he leaves Haran to go into Canaan, which begins the 430 years of ſojourning.

1897 The cities of Sodom and Gomora are deſtroyed for their wickedneſs, by fire from Heaven.

1856 The kingdom of Argos, in Greece, begins under Inachus.

1822 Memnon, the Egyptian, invents the letters.

1715 Prometheus firſt ſtruck fire from flints.

1635 Joſeph dies in Egypt, which concludes the book of Geneſis, containing a period of 2369 years.

1574 Aaron born in Egypt; 1490, appointed by God firſt high-prieſt of the Iſraelites.

1571 Moſes, brother to Aaron, born in Egypt, and adopted by Pharaoh's daughter, who educates him in all the learning of the Egyptians.

1556 Cecrops brings a colony of Saites from Egypt into Attica, and begins the kingdom of Athens, in Greece.

1546 Scamander comes from Crete into Phrygia, and begins the kingdom of Troy.

1493 Cadmus carried the Phenician letters into Greece, and built the citadel of Thebes.

1491 Moſes performs a number of miracles in Egypt, and departs from that kingdom, together with 600,000 Iſraelites, beſides children; which completed the 430 years of

of ſojourning. They miraculouſly paſs through the Red Sea, and come to the Deſert of Sinai, where Moſes receives from God, and delivers to the people, the Ten Commandments, and the other laws, and ſets up the tabernacle, and in it the ark of the covenant.

1485 The firſt ſhip that appeared in Greece was brought from Egypt by Danaus, who arrived at Rhodes, and brought with him his fifty daughters.

1453 The firſt Olympic games celebrated at Olympia, in Greece.

1452 The Pentateuch, or five firſt books of Moſes, are written in the land of Moab, where he died the year following, aged 110.

1451 The Iſraelites, after ſojourning in the Wilderneſs forty years, are led under Joſhua into the land of Canaan, where they fix themſelves, after having ſubdued the natives; and the period of the ſabbatical year commences.

1426 Iron is found in Greece, from the accidental burning of the woods.

1198 The rape of Helen by Paris, which, in 1193, gave riſe to the Trojan war, and ſiege of Troy, by the Greeks, which continued ten years, when that city was taken and burnt.

1048 David is ſole king of Iſrael.

1004 The Temple is ſolemnly dedicated by Solomon.

896 Elijah, the prophet, is tranſlated to heaven.

894 Money firſt made of gold and ſilver at Argos.

869 The city of Carthage, in Africa, founded by queen Dido.

814 The kingdom of Macedon begins.

753 Æra of the building of Rome in Italy by Romulus, firſt king of the Romans.

720 Samaria taken, after three years ſiege, and the kingdom of Iſrael finiſhed, by Salmanaſar, king of Aſſyria, who carries the ten tribes into captivity.

The firſt eclipſe of the moon on record.

658 Byzantium (now Conſtantinople) built by a colony of Athenians.

604 By order of Necho, king of Egypt, ſome Phenicians ſailed from the Red Sea round Africa, and returned by the Mediterranean.

600 Thales, of Miletus, travels into Egypt, conſults the prieſts of Memphis, acquires the knowledge of geometry, aſtronomy, and philoſophy; returns to Greece, calculates eclipſes, gives general notions of the univerſe, and maintains that an only ſupreme Intelligence regulates all its motions.

Maps, globes, and the ſigns of the Zodiac, invented by Anaximander, the ſcholar of Thales.

597 Jehoiakin, king of Judah, is carried away captive, by Nebuchadnezzar to Babylon.

587 The city of Jeruſalem taken, after a ſiege of 18 months.

562 The firſt comedy at Athens acted upon a moveable ſcaffold.

559 Cyrus the firſt king of Perſia.

538 The kingdom of Babylon finiſhed; that city being taken by Cyrus, who, in 536, gives an edict for the return of the Jews.

535 The firſt tragedy was acted at Athens, on a waggon, by Theſpis.

526 Learning is greatly encouraged at Athens, and a public library firſt founded.

515 The ſecond temple at Jeruſalem is finiſhed under Darius.

509 Tarquin, the ſeventh and laſt king of the Romans, is expelled, and Rome is governed by two conſuls, and other republican magiſtrates, till the battle of Pharſalia, being a ſpace of 461 years.

504 Sardis taken and burnt by the Athenians, which gave riſe to the Perſian invaſion of Greece.

486 Æſchylus, the Greek poet, firſt gains the prize of tragedy.

481 Xerxes the Great, king of Perſia, begins his expedition againſt Greece.

458 Ezra is ſent from Babylon to Jeruſalem, with the captive Jews and the veſſels of gold and ſilver, &c. being ſeventy weeks of years, or 490 years before the crucifixion of our Saviour.

454 The Romans ſend to Athens for Solon's laws.

451 The Decemvirs created at Rome, and the laws of the twelve tables compiled and ratified.

430 The hiſtory of the Old Teſtament finiſhes about this time.

Malachi the laſt of the prophets.

400 Socrates, the founder of moral philoſophy among the Greeks, believes the immortality of the ſoul, a ſtate of rewards and puniſhments, for which, and other ſublime doctrines, he is put to death by the Athenians, who ſoon after repent, and erect to his memory a ſtatue of braſs.

331 Alexander the Great, king of Macedon, conquers Darius, king of Perſia, and other

other nations of Asia. 323, Dies at Babylon, and his empire is divided by his generals into four kingdoms.

285 Dionysius, of Alexandria, began his astronomical æra on Monday June 26, being the first who found the exact solar year to consist of 365 days, 5 hours, and 49 minutes.

284 Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt, employs seventy-two interpreters to translate the Old Testament into the Greek language, which is called the Septuagint.

269 The first coining of silver at Rome.

264 The first Punic war begins, and continues 23 years. The chronology of the Arundelian marbles composed.

260 The Romans first concern themselves in naval affairs, and defeat the Carthag. at sea.

237 Hamilcar, the Carthaginian, causes his son Hannibal, at nine years old, to swear eternal enmity to the Romans.

218 The second Punic war begins, and continues 17 years. Hannibal passes the Alps, and defeats the Romans in several battles, but being amused by his women, does not improve his victories by the storming of Rome.

190 The first Roman army enters Asia, and from the spoils of Antiochus brings the Asiatic luxury first to Rome.

168 Perseus defeated by the Romans, which ends the Macedonian kingdom.

167 The first library erected at Rome, of books brought from Macedonia.

163. The government of Judea under the Maccabees begins, and continues 126 years.

146 Carthage, the rival to Rome, is razed to the ground by the Romans.

135 The history of the Apocrypha ends.

52 Julius Cæsar makes his first expedition into Britain.

47 The battle of Pharsalia between Cæsar and Pompey, in which the latter is defeated.
The Alexandrian library, consisting of 400,000 valuable books, burnt by accident.

45 The war of Africa, in which Cato kills himself.
The solar year introduced by Cæsar.

44 Cæsar, the greatest of the Roman conquerors, after having fought fifty pitched battles, and slain 1,192,000 men, is killed in the senate-house by conspirators.

31 The battle of Actium fought, in which Mark Anthony and Cleopatra are totally defeated by Octavius, nephew to Julius Cæsar.

30 Alexandria, in Egypt, is taken by Octavius, upon which Anthony and Cleopatra put themselves to death, and Egypt is reduced to a Roman province.

27 Octavius, by a decree of the senate, obtains the title of Augustus Cæsar, and an absolute exemption from the laws, and is properly the first Roman emperor.

8 Rome at this time is fifty miles in circumference, and contains 463,000 men fit to bear arms.

The temple of Janus is shut by Augustus, as an emblem of universal peace, and

JESUS CHRIST is born, on Monday, December 25.

12 ——— Disputes with the Doctors in the Temple;

27 ——— is baptised in the Wilderness by John,

33 ——— and crucified on Friday, April 3, at 3 o'clock P. M.
His Resur. on Sunday, April 5; his Ascension, Thur. May 14.

36 St. Paul converted.

39 St. Matthew writes his Gospel.
Pontius Pilate kills himself.

40 The name of Christians first given at Antioch to the followers of Christ.

43 Claudius Cæsar's expedition into Britain.

44 St. Mark writes his Gospel.

49 London is founded by the Romans; 368, surrounded by ditto with a wall, some parts of which are still observable.

51 Caractacus, the British king, is carried in chains to Rome.

52 The council of the apostles at Jerusalem.

55 St. Luke writes his Gospel.

59 The emperor Nero puts his mother and brothers to death.
——— persecutes the Druids in Britain.

61 Boadicia, the British queen, defeats the Romans; but is conquered soon after by Seutonius, governor of Britain.

62 St. Paul is sent in bonds to Rome—writes his epistles between 51 and 66.

63 The Acts of the Apostles written.
Christianity is supposed to be introduced into Britain by St. Paul or some of his disciples, about this time.

64 Rome set on fire, and burned for six days; upon which began (under Nero) the first persecution against the Christians.

67 St. Peter and St. Paul put to death.

70 Whilſt the factious Jews are deſtroying one another with mutual fury, Titus, the Roman general, takes Jeruſalem, which is razed to the ground, and the plough made to paſs over it.
83 The philoſophers expelled Rome by Domitian.
85 Julius Agricola, governor of South-Britain, to protect the civilized Britons from the incurſions of the Caledonians, builds a line of forts between the rivers Forth and Clyde; defeats the Caledonians under Galgacus on the Grampian hills; and firſt ſails round Britain, which he diſcovers to be an iſland.
96 St. John the Evangeliſt wrote his Revelation—his Goſpel in 97.
121 The Caledonians reconquer from the Romans all the ſouthern parts of Scotland; upon which the emperor Adrian builds a wall between Newcaſtle and Carliſle; but this alſo proving ineffectual, Pollius Urbicus, the Roman general, about the year 144, repairs Agricola's forts, which he joins by a wall four yards thick.
135 The ſecond Jewiſh war ends, when they were all baniſhed Judea.
139 Juſtin writes his firſt apology for the Chriſtians.
141 A number of hereſies appear about this time.
152 The emperor Antoninus Pius ſtops the perſecution againſt the Chriſtians.
217 The Septuagint found in a caſk.
222 About this time the Roman empire begins to ſink under its own weight. The Barbarians begin their irruptions, and the Goths have annual tribute not to moleſt the empire.
260 Valerian is taken priſoner by Sapor, king of Perſia, and flead alive.
274 Silk firſt brought from India; the manufactory of it introduced into Europe by ſome monks, 551; firſt worn by the clergy in England, 1534.
291 Two emperors and two Cæſars march to defend the four quarters of the empire.
306 Conſtantine the Great begins his reign.
308 Cardinals firſt began.
313 The tenth perſecution ends by an edict of Conſtantine, who favours the Chriſtians, and gives full liberty to their religion.
314 Three biſhops, or fathers, are ſent from Britain to aſſiſt at the council of Arles.
325 The firſt general council at Nice, when 318 fathers attended, againſt Arius, the the founder of Arianiſm, where was compoſed the famous Nicene Creed, which we attribute to them.
328 Conſtantine removes the ſeat of empire from Rome to Byzantium, which is thereafter called Conſtantinople.
331 ——— orders all the heathen temples to be deſtroyed.
363 The Roman emperor Julian, ſurnamed the Apoſtate, endeavours in vain to rebuild the temple of Jeruſalem.
364 The Roman empire is divided into the eaſtern (Conſtantinople the capital) and weſtern, (of which Rome continued to be the capital) each being now under the government of different emperors.
400 Bells invented by biſhop Paulinus, of Campagnia.
404 The kingdom of Caledonia or Scotland revives under Fergus.
406 The Vandals, Alans, and Suevi, ſpread into France and Spain, by a conceſſion of Honorius, emperor of the Weſt.
410 Rome taken and plundered by Alaric, king of the Viſi-Goths.
412 The Vandals begin their kingdom in Spain.
420 The kingdom of France begins upon the L. Rhine, under Pharamond.
426 The Romans, reduced to extremities at home, withdraw their troops from Britain, and never return; adviſing the Britons to arm in their own defence, and truſt to their own valour.
446 The Britons, now left to themſelves, are greatly harraſſed by the Scots and Picts, upon which they once more make their complaint to the Romans, (which they entitle *The Groans of the Britons*) but receive no aſſiſtance from that quarter.
447 Attila (ſurnamed the Scourge of God) with his Huns ravage the Roman empire.
449 Vortigern, king of the Britons, invites the Saxons into Britain againſt the Scots and Picts.
455 The Saxons having repulſed the Scots and Picts, invite over more of their countrymen, and begin to eſtabliſh themſelves in Kent, under Hengiſt.
476 The weſtern empire is finiſhed, 523 years after the battle of Pharſalia; upon the ruins of which ſeveral new ſtates ariſe in Italy and other parts, conſiſting of Goths, Vandals, Huns, and other Barbarians, under whom literature is extinguiſhed, and the works of the learned deſtroyed.
496 Clovis, king of France, baptized, and Chriſtianity begins in that kingdom.
508 Prince Arthur begins his reign over the Britons.
513 Conſtantinople beſieged by Vitalianus, whoſe fleet is burnt by a ſpeculum of braſs.

516 The

516 The computing of time by the Chriſtian æra is introduced, by Dionyſius the monk.
529 The codex of Juſtinian, the eaſtern emperor, is publiſhed.
557 A terrible plague all over Europe, Aſia, and Africa, which continues neat fifty years.
581 Latin ceaſed to be ſpoke about this time in Italy.
596 Auguſtine the monk comes into England with forty monks.
606 Here begins the power of the Popes, by the conceſſions of Phocas, emperor of the Eaſt.
622 Mahomet, the falſe prophet, flies from Mecca to Medina, in Arabia, in the 44th year of his age and 10th of his miniſtry, when he laid the foundation of the Saracen empire, and from whom the Mahometan princes to this day claim their deſcent. His followers compute their time from this æra, which in Arabic is called Hegira, i. e. the Flight.
637 Jeruſalem is taken by the Saracens or followers of Mahomet.
640 Alexandria in Egypt is taken by ditto, and the grand library there burnt by order of Omar their caliph or prince.
653 The Saracens now extend their conqueſts on every ſide, and retaliate the barbarities of the Goths and Vandals upon their poſterity.
664 Glaſs invented in England by Benalt, a monk.
685 The Britons, after a brave ſtruggle of near 150 years, are totally expelled by the Saxons, and drove into Wales and Cornwall.
713 The Saracens conquer Spain.
726 The controverſy about images begins, and occaſions many inſurrections in the eaſtern empire.
748 The computing of years from the birth of Chriſt began to be uſed in hiſtory.
749 The race of Abbas became caliphs of the Saracens, and encourage learning.
762 The city of Bagdad upon the Tigris is made the capital for the caliphs, of the houſe of Abbas.
800 Charlemagne, king of France, begins the empire of Germany, afterwards called the weſtern empire; gives the preſent names to the winds and months; endeavours to reſtore learning in Europe, but mankind are not yet diſpoſed for it, being ſolely engroſſed in military enterprizes.
826 Harold, king of Denmark, dethroned by his ſubjects, for being a Chriſtian.
828 Egbert, king of Weſſex, unites the Heptarchy, by the name of England.
836 The Flemings trade to Scotland for fiſh.
838 The Scots and Picts have a deciſive battle, in which the former prevail, and both kingdoms are united by Kenneth, which begins the ſecond period of the Scottiſh hiſtory.
867 The Danes begin their ravages in England.
896 Alfred the Great, after ſubduing the Daniſh invaders, (againſt whom he fought 56 battles by ſea and land) compoſes his body of laws; divides England into counties, hundreds, tythings; erects county courts, and founds the univerſity of Oxford about this time.
915 The univerſity of Cambridge founded.
936 The Saracen empire is divided by uſurpation into ſeven kingdoms.
975 Pope Boniface VII. is depoſed and baniſhed for his crimes.
979 Coronation oath firſt uſed in England.
Juries firſt inſtituted in ditto.
991 The figures in Arithmetic are brought into Europe by the Saracens from Arabia. Letters of the Alphabet were hitherto uſed.
996 Otho III. makes the empire of Germany elective.
999 Boleſlaus, the firſt king of Poland.
1000 Paper made of cotton rags was in uſe; that of linen rags in 1170: the manufactory introduced into England at Dartford 1588.
1005 All the old churches are rebuilt about this time in a new manner of architecture.
1015 Children forbidden by law to be ſold by their parents in England.
1017 Canute, king of Denmark, gets poſſeſſion of England.
1040 The Danes, after ſeveral engagements with various ſucceſs, are about this time driven out of Scotland, and never again return in a hoſtile manner.
1041 The Saxon line reſtored under Edward the Confeſſor.
1043 The Turks (a nation of adventurers from Tartary, ſerving hitherto in the armies of contending princes) become formidable, and take poſſeſſion of Perſia.
1054 Leo IX. the firſt pope that kept up an army.

1057 Malcolm

1057 Malcolm III. king of Scotland, kills the tyrant Macbeth at Dunſinane, and marries the princeſs Margaret, ſiſter to Edgar Atheling.
1065 The Turks take Jeruſalem from the Saracens.
1066 The conqueſt of England by William (ſurnamed the Baſtard) duke of Normandy, in the battle of Haſtings, where Harold is ſlain.
1070 William introduces the feudal law.
Muſical notes invented.
1075 Henry IV. emperor of Germany, and the pope, quarrel about the nomination of the German biſhops. Henry, in penance, walks barefooted to the pope towards the end of January.
1076 Juſtices of peace firſt appointed in England.
1080 Doomſday book began to be compiled by order of William, from a ſurvey of all the eſtates in England, and finiſhed in 1086.
The Tower of London built by ditto, to curb his Engliſh ſubjects; numbers of whom fly to Scotland, where they introduce the Saxon or Engliſh language, are protected by Malcolm, and have lands given them.
1091 The Saracens in Spain, being hard preſſed by the Spaniards, call to their aſſiſtance Joſeph, king of Morocco; by which the Moors get poſſeſſion of all the Saracen dominions in Spain.
1096 The firſt cruſade to the Holy Land is begun under ſeveral Chriſtian princes, to drive the infidels from Jeruſalem.
1110 Edgar Atheling, the laſt of the Saxon princes, dies in England, where he had been permitted to reſide as a ſubject.
1118 The order of the Knights Templars inſtituted, to defend the Sepulchre at Jeruſalem, and to protect Chriſtian ſtrangers.
1151 The canon law collected by Gratian, a monk of Bologna.
1163 London bridge, conſiſting of 19 ſmall arches, firſt built of ſtone.
1164 The Teutonic order of religious knights begins in Germany.
1172 Henry II. king of England, (and firſt of the Plantagenets) takes poſſeſſion of Ireland; which, from that period, has been governed by an Engliſh viceroy or lord lieutenant.
1176 England is divided, by Henry, into ſix circuits, and juſtice is diſpenſed by itinerant judges.
1180 Glaſs windows began to be uſed in private houſes in England.
1181 The laws of England are digeſted about this time by Glanville.
1182 Pope Alexander III. compelled the kings of England and France to hold the ſtirrups of his ſaddle when he mounted his horſe.
1186 The great conjunction of the ſun and moon and all the planets in Libra, happened in September.
1192 The battle of Aſcalon, in Judea, in which Richard, king of England, defeats Saladin's army, conſiſting of 300,000 combatants.
1194 *Dieu et mon Droit* firſt uſed as a motto by Richard, on a victory over the French.
1200 Chimnies were not known in England.
Surnames now began to be uſed; firſt among the nobility.
1208 London incorporated, and obtained their firſt charter for electing their Lord Mayor and other magiſtrates from king John.
1215 Magna Charta is ſigned by king John and the barons of England.
Court of Common Pleas eſtabliſhed.
1227 The Tartars, a new race of heroes, under Gingis-Kan, emerge from the northern parts of Aſia, over-run all the Saracen empire, and, in imitation of former conquerors, carry death and deſolation wherever they march.
1233 The inquiſition begun in 1204, is now truſted to the Dominicans.
The houſes of London, and other cities in England, France and Germany, ſtill thatched with ſtraw.
1253 The famous aſtronomical tables are compoſed by Alonſo, king of Caſtile.
1258 The Tartars take Bagdad, which finiſhes the empire of the Saracens.
1263 Acho, king of Norway, invades Scotland with 160 ſail, and lands 20,000 men at the mouth of the Clyde, who are cut to pieces by Alexander III. who recovers the weſtern iſlands.
1264 The commoners of England firſt ſummoned to parliament about this time.
1269 The Hamburgh company incorporated in England.
1273 The empire of the preſent Auſtrian family begins in Germany.
1282 Lewellyn, prince of Wales, defeated and killed by Edward I. who unites that principality to England.
1284 Edward II. born at Carnavon, is the firſt prince of Wales.

1285 Alex-

1285 Alexander III. king of Scotland, dies, and that kingdom is diſputed by twelve candidates, who ſubmit their claims to the arbitration of Edward, king of England; which lays the foundation of a long and deſolating war between both nations.

1293 There is a regular ſucceſſion of Engliſh parliaments from this year, being the 22d of Edward I.

1298 The preſent Turkiſh empire begins in Bithynia under Ottoman.
Silver-hafted knives, ſpoons, and cups, a great luxury.
Tallow candles ſo great a luxury, that ſplinters of wood were uſed for lights.
Wine ſold by apothecaries as a cordial.

1302 The mariner's compaſs invented, or improved by Givia, of Naples.

1307 The beginning of the Swiſs cantons.

1308 The popes remove to Avignon in France for 70 years.

1310 Lincoln's inn ſociety eſtabliſhed.

1314 The battle of Bannockburn between Edward II. and Robert Bruce, which eſtabliſhes the latter on the throne of Scotland.
The cardinals ſet fire to the conclave and ſeparate. A vacancy in the papal chair for two years.

1320 Gold firſt coined in Chriſtendom; 1344 ditto in England.

1336 Two Brabant weavers ſettle at York, which, ſays Edward III. may prove of great benefit to us and our ſubjects.

1337 The firſt comet whoſe courſe is deſcribed with an aſtronomical exactneſs.

1340 Gun-powder and guns firſt invented by Swartz, a monk at Cologn; 1346 Edward III had four pieces of cannon, which gained him the battle of Creſſy; 1346, bombs and mortars were invented.
Oil painting firſt made uſe of by John Vaneck.
Herald's college inſtituted in England.

1344 The firſt creation to titles by patents uſed by Edward III.

1346 The battle of Durham, in which David, king of Scots, is taken priſoner.

1349 The order of the Garter inſtituted in England by Edward III. altered in 1557, and conſiſts of 26 knights.

1352 The Turks firſt enter Europe.

1354 The money in Scotland till now the ſame as in England.

1356 The battle of Poictiers, in which king John of France and his ſon are taken priſoners by Edward the Black Prince.

1357 Coals firſt brought to London.

1358 Arms of England and France firſt quartered by Edward III.

1362 The law pleadings in England changed from French to Engliſh, as a favour of Edward III. to his people.
John Wickliffe, an Engliſhman, begins to call in queſtion the doctrines of the church of Rome about this time, whoſe followers are called Lollards.

1385 A company of linen weavers from the Netherlands eſtabliſhed in London.
Windſor Caſtle built by Edward III.

1388 The battle of Otterburn between Hotſpur and the earl of Douglas.

1391 Cards invented in France for the king's amuſement.

1399 Weſtminſter Abbey rebuilt and enlarged—Weſtminſter Hall ditto.
Order of the Bath inſtituted at the coronation of Henry IV. renewed in 1725, conſiſting of 38 knights.

1410 Guildhall, London, built.

1411 The univerſity of St. Andrew's in Scotland founded.

1415 The battle of Agincourt gained over the French by Henry V. of England.

1428 The ſiege of Orleans, the firſt blow to the Engliſh power in France.

1440 Printing invented by L. Koſter at Harlaem in Holland; brought into England by W. Caxton, a mercer of London, 1471.

1446 The Vatican library founded at Rome.
The ſea breaks in at Dort, in Holland, and drowns 100,000 people.

1453 Conſtantinople taken by the Turks, which ends the eaſtern empire, 1123 years from its dedication by Conſtantine the Great, and 2206 years from the foundation of Rome.

1454 The univerſity of Glaſgow, in Scotland, founded.

1460 Engraving and etching on copper invented.

1477 The univerſity of Aberdeen, in Scotland, founded.

1483 Richard III. king of England, and laſt of the Plantagenets, is defeated and killed at the battle of Boſworth, by Henry (Tudor) VII. which puts an end to the civil wars between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, after a conteſt of 30 years, and the loſs of 100,000 men.

1486 Henry

1486 Henry eſtabliſhes fifty yeomen of the guards, the firſt ſtanding army.
1489 Maps and ſea charts firſt brought to England by Barth. Columbus.
1491 William Groceyn introduces the ſtudy of the Greek language into England.
The Moors, hitherto a formidable enemy to the native Spaniards, are entirely ſubdued by Ferdinand, and become ſubjects to that prince on certain conditions, which are ill obſerved by the Spaniards, whoſe clergy uſe the Inquiſition in all its tortures; and in 1609, near one million of the Moors are driven from Spain to the oppoſite coaſt of Africa, from whence they originally came.
1492 America firſt diſcovered by Columbus, a Genoeſe, in the ſervice of Spain.
1494 Algebra firſt known in Europe.
1497 The Portugueſe firſt ſail to the Eaſt Indies by the Cape of Good Hope.
South America diſcovered by Americus Veſpuſius, from whom it has its name.
1499 N. America ditto, for Henry VII. by Cabot, a Venetian.
1500 Maximilian divides the empire of Germany into ſix circles, and adds four more in 1512.
1505 Shillings firſt coined in England.
1509 Gardening introduced into England from the Netherlands, from whence vegetables were imported hither.
1513 The battle of Flowden, in which James IV. king of Scotland is killed, with the flower of his nobility.
1517 Martin Luther began the reformation.
Egypt is conquered by the Turks.
1518 Magellan, in the ſervice of Spain, firſt diſcovers the ſtraits of that name in South America.
1520 Henry VIII. for his writings in favour of popery, receives the title of Defender of the Faith from his holineſs.
1529 The name of Proteſtant takes its riſe from the Reformed proteſting againſt the church of Rome, at the diet of Spires in Germany.
1534 The Reformation takes place in England, under Henry VIII.
1537 Religious houſes diſſolved by ditto.
1539 The firſt Engliſh edition of the Bible authorized; the preſent tranſlation finiſhed 1611.
About this time cannon began to be uſed in ſhips.
1543 Silk ſtockings firſt worn by the French king; firſt worn in England by queen Eliz. 1561; the ſteel frame for weaving invented by the Rev. Mr. Lee, of John's College, Cambridge, 1589.
Pins uſed in England, before which time the ladies uſed ſkewers.
1544 Good lands let in England at one ſhilling per acre.
1545 The famous council of Trent begins, and continues 18 years.
1546 Firſt law in England eſtabliſhing the intereſt of money at 10 per cent.
1549 Lords lieutenants of counties inſtituted in England.
1550 Horſe guards inſtituted in England.
1555 The Ruſſian company eſtabliſhed in England.
1558 Queen Elizabeth begins her reign.
1560 The reformation in Scotland completed by John Knox.
1563 Knives firſt uſed in England.
1569 Royal Exchange firſt built.
1572 The great maſſacre of Proteſtants at Paris.
1579 The Dutch ſhake off the Spaniſh yoke, and the republic of Holland begins.
Engliſh Eaſt India company incorporated—eſtabliſhed 1600.
——— Turkey company incorporated.
1580 Sir Francis Drake returns from his voyage round the world, being the firſt Engliſh circumnavigator.
Parochial regiſter firſt appointed in England.
1582 Pope Gregory introduces the New Style in Italy; the 5th of October being counted 15.
1583 Tobacco firſt brought from Virginia into England.
1587 Mary queen of Scots is beheaded by order of Elizabeth, after eighteen years impriſonment.
1588 The Spaniſh Armada deſtroyed by Drake and other Engliſh admirals.
Henry IV. paſſes the edict of Nantz, tolerating the Proteſtants.
1589 Coaches firſt introduced into England; hackney act 1693; increaſed to 1000 in 1770.
1590 Band of penſioners inſtituted in England.
1591 Trinity college, Dublin founded.
1597 Watches.

1597 Watches firſt brought into England from Germany.
1602 Decimal arithmetic invented at Bruges.
1603 Queen Elizabeth (the laſt of the Tudors) dies, and nominates James VI. of Scotland (and firſt of the Stuarts) as her ſucceſſor; which unites both kingdoms under the name of Great Britain.
1605 The gunpowder-plot diſcovered at Weſtminſter; being a project of the Roman catholics to blow up the king and both houſes of parliament.
1606 Oaths of allegiance firſt adminiſtered in England.
1608 Galileo, of Florence, firſt diſcovers the ſatellites about the planet Saturn, by the teleſcope, then juſt invented in Holland.
1610 Henry IV. is murdered at Paris, by Ravaillac, a prieſt.
1611 Baronets firſt created in England, by James I.
1614 Napier, of Marcheſton, in Scotland, invents the logarithms.
Sir Hugh Middleton brings the New River to London from Ware.
1616 The firſt permanent ſettlement in Virginia.
1619 W. Harvey, an Engliſhman, confirms the doctrine of the circulation of the blood, which had been firſt broached by Servetius, a French phyſician, in 1553.
1620 The broad ſilk manufacture from raw ſilk, introduced into England.
1621 New England planted by the Puritans.
1625 King James dies, and is ſucceeded by his ſon, Charles I.
The iſland of Barbadoes, the firſt Engliſh ſettlement in the Weſt Indies, is planted.
1632 The battle of Lutzen, in which Guſtavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, and head of the Proteſtants in Germany, is killed.
1635 Province of Maryland planted by lord Baltimore.
Regular poſts eſtabliſhed from London to Scotland, Ireland, &c.
1640 King Charles diſobliges his Scottiſh ſubjects, on which their army, under general Leſley, enters England, and takes Newcaſtle, being encouraged by the male-contents in England.
The maſſacre in Ireland, when 40,000 Engliſh proteſtants were killed.
1642 King Charles impeaches five refractory members, which begins the civil wars in England.
1643 Exciſe on beer, ale, &c. firſt impoſed by parliament.
1649 Charles I. beheaded by Cromwell, at Whitehall, January 30, aged 49.
1654 Cromwell aſſumes the protectorſhip.
1655 The Engliſh, under admiral Penn, take Jamaica from the Spaniards.
1658 Cromwell dies, and is ſucceeded in the protectorſhip, by his ſon Richard.
1660 King Charles II. is reſtored by Monk, commander of the army, after an exile of twelve years, in France and Holland.
The people of Denmark, being oppreſſed by the nobles, ſurrender their privileges to Frederic III. who becomes abſolute.
1662 The Royal Society eſtabliſhed at London by Charles II.
1663 Carolina planted; 1728 divided into two ſeparate governments.
1664 The New Netherlands, in North America, conquered from the Swedes and Dutch, by the Engliſh.
1665 The plague rages in London, and carries off 68,000 perſons.
1666 The great fire of London began Sept. 2, and continued three days, in which were deſtroyed 13,000 houſes, and 400 ſtreets.
Tea firſt uſed in England.
1667 The peace of Breda, which confirms to the Engliſh the New Netherlands, now known by the names of Penſylvania, New York, and New Jerſey.
1668 ——— ditto, Aix-la-Chapelle.
St. James's Park planted, and made a thorough-fare for public uſe by Charles II.
1670 The Engliſh Hudſon's Bay company incorporated.
1672 Lewis XIV. over-runs great part of Holland, when the Dutch opened their ſluices, being determined to drown their country, and retire to their ſettlements in the Eaſt Indies.
African company eſtabliſhed.
1678 The peace of Nimeguen.
The habeas corpus act paſſed.
1680 A great comet appeared, and from its nearneſs to our earth alarmed the inhabitants. It continued viſible from Nov. 3, to March 9.
William Penn, a Quaker, receives a charter for planting Penſylvania.
1683 India ſtock ſold from 360 to 500 per cent.
1685 Charles II. dies, aged 55, and is ſucceeded by his brother James II.

1685 The

1685 The duke of Monmouth, natural ſon to Charles II. raiſes a rebellion, but is defeated at the battle of Sedgmore, and beheaded.
The edict of Nantes is revoked by Lewis XIV. and the proteſtants are greatly diſtreſſed.
1687 The palace of Verſailles, near Paris, finiſhed by Lewis XIV.
1688 The revolution in Great-Britain begins Nov. 5. King James abdicates, and retires to France, December 3.
King William and queen Mary, daughter and ſon-in-law to James, are proclaimed February 16.
Viſcount Dundee ſtands out for James in Scotland, but is killed by general Mackey, at the battle of Killycrankie, upon which the Highlanders, wearied with repeated misfortunes, diſperſe.
1689 The land tax and toleration acts paſſed in England.
Several biſhops are deprived for not taking the oaths to William.
William Fuller, who pretended to prove the prince of Wales ſpurious, was voted by the commons to be a notorious cheat, impoſtor, and falſe accuſer.
1690 The battle of the Boyne, gained by William againſt James, in Ireland.
1691 The war in Ireland finiſhed, by the ſurrender of Limerick to William.
1692 The Engliſh and Dutch fleets, commanded by admiral Ruſſel, defeat the French fleet off La Hogue.
1693 Bayonets at the end of loaded muſkets firſt uſed by the French againſt the confederates at the battle of Turin.
The duchy of Hanover made the ninth electorate.
Bank of England eſtabliſhed by king William.
The firſt public lottery was drawn this year.
Maſſacre of Highlanders at Glencoe, by king William's army.
1694 Queen Mary dies, at the age of 33, and William reigns alone.
Stamp duties inſtituted in England.
1696 The peace of Ryſwick.
1699 The Scots ſettled a colony at the iſthmus of Darien, in America, and called it Caledonia.
1700 Charles XII. of Sweden, begins his reign.
King James II. dies at St. Germains, in the 68th year of his age.
1701 Pruſſia erected into a kingdom.
Society for the propagation of the goſpel in foreign parts eſtabliſhed.
1702 King William dies, aged 50, and is ſucceeded by queen Anne, daughter to James II. who, with the emperor and States General, renews the war againſt France and Spain.
1704 Gibraltar taken from the Spaniards, by admiral Rooke.
The battle of Blenheim, won by the duke of Marlborough, againſt the French.
The court of Exchequer inſtituted in England.
1706 The treaty of Union betwixt England and Scotland, ſigned July 22.
The battle of Ramillies won by Marlborough and the allies.
1707 The firſt Britiſh parliament.
1708 Minorca taken from the Spaniards by general Stanhope.
The battle of Oudenarde won by Marlborough and the allies.
Sardinia erected into a kingdom, and given to the duke of Savoy.
1709 Peter the Great, czar of Muſcovy, defeats Charles XII. at Pultowa.
The battle of Malplaquet won by Marlborough and the allies.
1710 Queen Anne changes the Whig miniſtry for others more favourable to the intereſt of her brother, the late Pretender.
The cathedral church of St. Paul, London, rebuilt by Sir Chriſtopher Wren, in 37 years, at one million expence, by a duty on coals.
The Engliſh South-Sea company began.
1712 Duke Hamilton and Lord Mohun killed in a duel in Hyde-Park.
1713 The peace of Utrecht, whereby Newfoundland, Nova-Scotia, New-Britain, and Hudſon's-Bay, in North America, were yielded to Great-Britain; Gibraltar and Minorca, in Europe, were alſo confirmed to the ſaid crown by this treaty.
1714 Queen Anne dies, at the age of fifty, and is ſucceeded by George I.
Intereſt reduced to five per cent.
1715 Lewis XIV. dies, and is ſucceeded by his great grandſon, Lewis XV. the late king of France.
The rebellion in Scotland begins in Sept. under the earl of Mar, in favour of the Pretender. The action of Sheriff-muir, and the ſurrender of Preſton, both in November, when the rebels diſperſe.

1716 The Pretender married the princeſs Sobieſki, grand-daughter of John Sobieſki, late king of Poland.
An act paſſed for ſeptennial parliaments.
1719 The Miſſiſippi ſcheme at its height in France.
Lomb's ſilk-throwing machine, containing 26,586 wheels, erected at Derby; takes up one-eighth of a mile; one water-wheel moves the reſt; and in 24 hours it works 318,504,960 yards of organzine ſilk thread.
The South-Sea ſcheme in England begun April 7, was at his height at the end of June, and quite ſunk about September 20.
1727 King George died, in his 68th year; and ſucceeded by his only ſon, George II.
Inoculation firſt tried on criminals with ſucceſs.
Ruſſia, formerly a dukedom, is now eſtabliſhed as an empire.
1732 Kouli Khan uſurps the Perſian throne, conquers the Mogul empire, and returns with two hundred thirty-one millions ſterling.
1736 Captain Porteus having ordered his ſoldiers to fire upon the populace at an execution of a ſmuggler, is himſelf hanged by the mob at Edinburgh.
1738 Weſtminſter Bridge, conſiſting of fifteen arches, begun; finiſhed in 1750, at the expence of 389,000l. defrayed by parliament.
1739 Letters of marque iſſued out in Britain againſt Spain, July 21, and war declared October 23.
1743 The battle of Dettingen won by the Engliſh and allies, in favour of the queen of Hungary.
1744 War declared againſt France. Commodore Anſon returns from his voyage round the world.
1745 The allies loſe the battle of Fontenoy.
The rebellion breaks out in Scotland, and the Pretender's army defeated by the duke of Cumberland, at Culloden, April 16, 1746.
1746 Britiſh Linen Company erected.
1748 The peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, by which a reſtitution of all places taken during the war, was to be made on all ſides.
1749 The intereſt on the Britiſh funds reduced to three per cent.
Britiſh herring fiſhery incorporated.
1751 Frederic, prince of Wales, father to his preſent majeſty, died.
Antiquarian ſociety at London incorporated.
1752 The new ſtyle introduced into Great Britain; the third of September being counted the fourteenth.
1753 The Britiſh Muſeum erected at Mountagu-houſe.
Society of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, inſtituted in London.
1755 Liſbon deſtroyed by an earthquake.
1756 146 Engliſhmen are confined in the black hole at Calcutta, in the Eaſt-Indies, by order of the nabob, and 123 found dead next morning.
Marine ſociety eſtabliſhed at London.
1757 Damien attempted to aſſaſſinate the French king.
1759 General Wolfe is killed in the battle of Quebec, which is gained by the Engliſh.
1760 King George II. dies October 25, in the 77th year of his age, and is ſucceeded by his preſent majeſty, who, on the 22d of September, 1761, married the princeſs Charlotte, of Mecklenburgh-Strelitz.
Black-friars Bridge, conſiſting of 9 arches, begun; finiſhed 1770, at the expence of 152,840l. to be diſcharged by a toll.
1762 War declared againſt Spain.
Peter III. emperor of Ruſſia, is depoſed, impriſoned, and murdered.
American Philoſophical Society eſtabliſhed in Philadelphia.
George Auguſtus Frederic, prince of Wales, born Aug. 12.
1763 The definitive treaty of peace, between Great Britain, France, Spain, and Portugal, concluded at Paris, February 10, which confirms to Great Britain the extenſive provinces of Canada, Eaſt and Weſt Florida, and part of Louiſiana, in North America; alſo the iſlands of Granada, St. Vincent, Dominica, and Tobago, in the Weſt-Indies.
1764 The parliament granted 10,000l. to Mr. Harriſon, for his diſcovery of the longitude by his time-piece.
1765 His majeſty's royal charter paſſed for incorporating the ſociety of artiſts.
An act paſſed annexing the ſovereignty of the iſland of Man to the crown of Great Britain.
1768 Academy of painting eſtabliſhed in London.
The Turks impriſon the Ruſſian ambaſſador, and declare war againſt that empire.

1771 Dr.

1771 Dr. Solander and Mr. Banks, in his majeſty's ſhip the Endeavour, lieut. Cooke, return from a voyage round tke world, having made ſeveral important diſcoveries in the South-Seas.

1772 The king of Sweden changes the conſtitution from ariſtocracy to a limited monarchy.

The pretender marries a princeſs of Germany, grand daughter of Thomas, late earl of Aileſbury,

The emperor of Germany, empreſs of Ruſſia, and the king of Pruſſia, ſtrip the king of Poland of a great part of his dominions, which they divide among themſelves, in violation of the moſt ſolemn treaties.

1773 Captain Phipps is ſent to explore the North Pole, but having made 81 deg. is in danger of being locked up by the ice, and his attempt to diſcover a paſſage in that quarter proves fruitleſs.

The Jeſuits expelled from the Pope's dominions.

The Engliſh Eaſt-India company having, by conqueſt or treaty, acquired the extenſive provinces of Bengal, Orixa, and Bahar, great irregularities are committed by their ſervants abroad, upon which government interferes, and ſends out judges, &c. for the better adminiſtration of juſtice.

The war between the Ruſſians and Turks proves diſgraceful to the latter, who loſe the iſlands in the Archipelago, and by ſea are every where unſucceſsful.

1774 Peace is proclaimed between the Ruſſians and Turks.

The Britiſh parliament having paſſed an act, laying a duty of three pence per pound upon all teas imported into America; the coloniſts, conſidering this as a grievance, deny the right of the Britiſh parliament to tax them.

1775 The American colonies ſend deputies to Philadelphia, who aſſume the title of *The Congreſs of the Thirteen United Provinces*, and all the powers of government.

1776 The congreſs declare the *United States of America* independent of the crown and parliament of Great-Britain, 4th of July, in Philadelphia.

1777 Lieut. Gen. Burgoyne's convention and ſurrender of his army, at Saratoga, in Canada, to the Provincial army, under Gen. Gates and Arnold.

1778 A treaty of alliance concluded at Paris, between the French king and the thirteen united American colonies.

The right hon. William Pitt, earl of Chatham, died, and was interred, at the public expence, in Weſtminſter abbey.

1779 The king of Spain recalled his ambaſſador from the court of London, and joined his forces with thoſe of France againſt England.

1780 A great inſurrection in Weſtminſter and London; ſeveral Romiſh chapels, Newgate, King's-bench priſon, Fleet priſon, &c. and alſo many private houſes were burnt and deſtroyed.

Hoſtilities commenced againſt the Dutch, who had been nearly two years in a ſecret treaty with the united ſtates of America.

MEN of LEARNING and GENIUS.

Bef. Ch.

907 HOMER, the firſt prophane writer and Greek poet, flouriſhed. *Pope.*
Heſiod, the Greek poet, ſuppoſed to live near the time of Homer. *Cooke.*
884 Lycurgus, the Spartan lawgiver.
600 Sappho, the Greek lyric poeteſs, fl. *Fawkes.*
558 Solon, lawgiver of Athens.
556 Æſop, the Greek fabuliſt. *Croxal.*
548 Thales, the firſt Greek aſtronomer and geographer.
497 Pythagoras, founder of the Pythagorean philoſophy in Greece. *Rowe.*
474 Anacreon, the Greek lyric poet. *Fawkes, Addiſon.*
456 Æſchylus, the firſt Greek tragic poet. *Potter.*
435 Pindar, the Greek lyric poet. *Weſt.*
413 Herodotus, of Greece, the firſt writer of prophane hiſtory. *Littlebury.*
407 Ariſtophanes, the Greek comic poet, fl. *White.*
Euripides, the Greek tragic poet. *Woodhull, Potter.*
406 Sophocles, ditto. *Francklin.*
Confucius, the Chineſe philoſopher, fl.
400 Socrates, the founder of moral philoſophy in Greece. *Byſhe.*
391 Thucydides, the Greek hiſtorian. *Smith, Hobbes.*

361 Hippocrates, the Greek phyſician. *Clifton.*
Democritus, the Greek philoſopher.
359 Xenophon, ditto, and hiſtorian. *Smith, Spelman, Aſbly.*
348 Plato, the Greek philoſopher, and diſciple of Socrates. *Sydenham.*
336 Iſocrates, the Greek orator. *Dimſdale.*
332 Ariſtotle, the Greek philoſopher, and diſciple of Plato. *Hobbes.*
313 Demoſthenes, the Athenian orator, poiſoned himſelf. *Leland.*
288 Theophraſtus, the Greek philoſopher, and ſcholar of Ariſtotle. *Budgel.*
285 Theocritus, the firſt Greek paſtoral poet, fl. *Fawkes.*
277 Euclid, of Alexandria, in Egypt, the mathematician, fl. *R. Simſon.*
270 Epicurus, founder of the Epicurean philoſophy in Greece. *Digby.*
264 Xeno, founder of the ſtoic philoſophy in ditto.
244 Callimachus, the Greek elegiac poet.
208 Archimedes, the Greek geometrician.
184 Plautus, the Roman comic poet. *Thornton.*
159 Terence, of Carthage, the Latin comic poet. *Colman.*
155 Diogenes, of Babylon, the ſtoic philoſopher.
124 Polybius, of Greece, the Greek and Roman hiſtorian. *Hampton.*
54 Lucretius, the Roman poet. *Creech.*
44 Julius Cæſar, the Roman hiſtorian and commentator, killed. *Duncan.*
Diodorus Siculus, of Greece, the univerſal hiſtorian, fl. *Booth.*
Vitruvius, the Roman architect, fl.
43 Cicero, the Roman orator and philoſopher, put to death. *Guthrie, Melmoth.*
Cornelius Nepos, the Roman biographer, fl. *Rowe.*
34 Salluſt, the Roman hiſtorian. *Gordon.*
30 Dionyſius, of Halicarnaſſus, the Roman hiſtorian, fl. *Spelman.*
19 Virgil, the Roman epic poet. *Dryden, Warton.*
11 Catullus, Tybullus, and Propertius, Roman poets. *Grainger, Dart.*
8 Horace, the Roman lyric and ſatiric poet. *Francis, Smart.*

A. C.

17 Livy, the Roman hiſtorian. *Hay.*
19 Ovid, the Roman elegiac poet. *Garth.*
20 Celſus, the Roman philoſopher and phyſician, fl. *Grieve.*
25 Strabo, the Greek geographer.
33 Phædrus, the Roman fabuliſt. *Stirling.*
45 Paterculus, the Roman hiſtorian, fl. *Newcome.*
62 Perſius, the Roman ſatiric poet. *Brewſter.*
64 Quintus Curtius, a Roman, hiſt. of Alexander the Great, fl. *Digby.*
Seneca, of Spain, the phil. and tragic poet, put to death. *L'Eſtrange.*
65 Lucan, the Roman epic poet, ditto. *Rowe.*
79 Pliny the elder, the Roman natural hiſtorian. *Holland.*
93 Joſephus, the Jewiſh hiſtorian. *Whiſton.*
94 Epictetus, the Greek ſtoic philoſopher, fl. Mrs. *Carter.*
95 Quintillian, the Roman orator and advocate. *Guthrie.*
96 Statius, the Roman epic poet. *Lewis.*
98 Lucius Florus, of Spain, the Roman hiſtorian, fl.
99 Tacitus, the Roman hiſtorian. *Gordon.*
104 Martial, of Spain, the epigrammatic poet. *Hay.*
Valerius Flaccus, the Roman epic poet.
116 Pliny the younger, hiſtorical letters. *Melmoth.*
117 Suetonius, the Roman hiſtorian. *Hughes.*
119 Plutarch, of Greece, the biographer. *Dryden, Langhorne.*
128 Juvenal, the Roman ſatiric poet. *Dryden.*
140 Ptolemy, the Egyptian geographer, math. and aſtron. fl.
150 Juſtin, the Roman hiſtorian, fl. *Turnbull.*
161 Arrian, the Roman hiſtorian and philoſopher, fl. *Rooke.*
167 Juſtin, of Samaria, the oldeſt Chriſtian author after the apoſtles.
180 Lucian, the Roman philologer. *Carr, Francklin.*
Marcus Aur. Antoninus, Roman emperor and philoſ. *Elphinſtone.*
193 Galen, the Greek philoſopher and phyſician.
200 Diogenes Laertius, the Greek biographer, fl.
229 Dion Caſſius, of Greece, the Roman hiſtorian, fl.
254 Origen, a Chriſtian father of Alexandria.
Herodian, of Alexandria, the Roman hiſtorian, fl. *Hart.*
258 Cyprian, of Carthage, ſuffered martyrdom. *Marſhal.*

273 Longinus,

273 Longinus, the Greek orator, put to death by Aurelian. *Smith.*
320 Lactantius, a father of the church, fl.
336 Arius, a prieſt of Alexandria, founder of the ſect of Arians.
342 Euſebius, the eccleſiaſtical hiſtorian and chronologer. *Hanmer.*
379 Baſil, biſhop of Cæſarea.
389 Gregory Nazianzen, biſhop of Conſtantinople.
397 Ambroſe, biſhop of Milan.
415 Macrobius, the Roman grammarian.
428 Eutropius, the Roman hiſtorian.
524 Boetius, the Roman poet and Platonic philoſopher. *Bellamy, Preſton.*
529 Procopius, of Cæſarea, the Roman hiſtorian. *Holcroft.*

Here ends the illuſtrious liſt of ancient, or, as they are ſtyled, Claſſic authors, for whom mankind are indebted to Greece and Rome, theſe two great theatres of human glory but it will ever be regretted, that a ſmall part only of their writings have come to our hands. This was owing to the barbarous policy of thoſe fierce illiterate pagans, who, in the fifth century, ſubverted the Roman empire, and in which practices they were joined ſoon after by the Saracens or followers of Mahomet. Conſtantinople alone had eſcaped the ravages of the Barbarians; and to the few literati who ſheltered themſelves within its walls, is chiefly owing the preſervation of thoſe valuable remains of antiquity. To learning, civility, and refinement, ſucceeded a worſe than Gothic ignorance—the ſuperſtition and buffoonery of the church of Rome; Europe therefore produces few names worthy of record during the ſpace of a thouſand years; a period which hiſtorians, with great propriety, denominate the dark or Gothic ages.

The invention of printing contributed to the revival of learning in the ſixteenth century, from which memorable æra a race of men have ſprung up in a new ſoil, France, Germany, and Britain; who, if they do not exceed, at leaſt equal the greateſt geniuſes of antiquity. Of theſe our own countrymen have the reputation of the firſt rank, with whoſe names we ſhall finiſh our liſt.

A. C.
735 Bede, a prieſt of Northumberland; hiſtory of the Saxons. Scots, &c.
901 King Alfred; hiſtory, philoſophy, and poetry.
1259 Matthew Paris, monk of St. Albans; hiſtory of England.
1292 Roger Bacon, Somerſetſhire; natural philoſophy.
1308 John Fordun, a prieſt of Merns ſhire; hiſtory of Scotland.
1400 Geoffery Chaucer, London; the father of Engliſh poetry.
1402 Sir John Gower, Wales; the poet.
1552 John Leland, London; lives and antiquities.
1572 Reverend John Knox, the Scotch reformer; hiſtory of the church of Scotland.
1582 George Buchanan, Dumbartonſhire; hiſtory of Scotland, Pſalms of David.
1598 Edmund Spencer, London; Fairy Queen, and other poems.
1615, 25 Beaumont and Fletcher; 53 dramatic pieces.
1616 William Shakſpeare, Stratford; 42 tragedies and comedies.
1622 John Napier, of Marcheſton, Scotland: diſcoverer of logarithms.
1626 Lord chancellor Bacon, London; natural philoſophy and literature in general.
1634 Lord chief juſtice Coke, Norfolk; laws of England.
1638 Ben Johnſon, London; 53 dramatic pieces.
1654 John Selden, Suſſex; antiquities and laws.
1657 Dr. William Harvey, Kent; diſcovered the circulation of the blood.
1667 Abraham Cowley, London; miſcellaneous poetry.
1674 John Milton, London; Paradiſe Loſt, Regained, and other poems.
Hyde, earl of Clarendon, Wiltſhire; hiſtory of the civil wars in England.
1675 James Gregory, Aberdeen; mathematics, geometry, and optics.
1677 Reverend Iſaac Barrow, London; natural philoſophy, mathematics, and ſermons.
1680 Samuel Butler, Worceſterſhire; Hudibras, a burleſque poem.
1685 Thomas Otway, London; 10 tragedies and comedies, with other poems.
1687 Edmund Waller, Bucks; poems, ſpeeches, letters, &c.
1689 Dr. Thomas Sydenham, Dorſetſhire; hiſtory of phyſic.
1690 Nathaniel Lee, London; eleven tragedies.
Robert Barclay, Edinburgh; apology for the quakers.
1691 Honourable Robert Boyle; natural and experimental philoſophy.
Sir George M'Kenzie, Dundee; antiquities and laws of Scotland.
1694 John Tillotſon, archbiſhop of Canterbury, Halliſax; 254 ſermons.
1701 John Dryden, Northamptonſhire; 27 tragedies and comedies, ſatiric poems, Virg.
1704 John

1704 John Locke, Briſtol: philoſophy, government, comment on the ſcriptures.
1707 George Farquhar, Londonderry; eight comedies.
1713 Ant. Aſh. Cooper, earl of Shafteſbury; characteriſtics.
1714 Gilbert Burnet, Edinburgh, b. of Saliſbury; 39 articles, hiſtory, &c.
1718 Nicholas Rowe, Devonſhire; ſeven tragedies, tranſlation of Lucan's Pharſalia.
1719 Reverend John Flamſteed, Derbyſhire; mathematics and aſtronomy.
Joſeph Addiſon, Wiltſhire; ſpectator, guardian, poems, politics.
John Keil, Edinburgh; mathematics and aſtronomy.
1721 Matthew Prior, London; poems and politics.
1727 Sir Iſaac Newton, Lincolnſhire; mathematics, geometry, aſtronomy, optics.
1729 Reverend Samuel Clarke, Norwich; mathematics, ſermons, par. on the evang.
Sir Richard Steele, Dublin; four comedies, papers in tatler, &c.
William Congreve, Staffordſhire; ſeven dramatic pieces.
1732 John Gay, Exeter; poems, fables, and eleven dramatic pieces.
1734 Dr. John Arbuthnot, Mearns-ſhire; medicine, coins, politics.
1742 Edmund Halley; natural philoſophy, aſtronomy, navigation.
1744 Alexander Pope, London; poems, letters, tranſlation of Homer.
1745 Reverend Jonathan Swift, Dublin; poems, politics, and letters.
1746 Colin M'Laurin, Argyleſhire; algebra, view of Newton's philoſophy.
1748 James Thomſon, Roxburgſhire; ſeaſons, and other poems, 5 tragedies.
Reverend Iſaac Watts, Southampton; pſalms, hymns, ſermons, &c.
Francis Hutcheſon, Airſhire; ſyſtem of moral philoſophy.
1750 Rev. Conyers Middleton, Yorkſhire; life of Cicero, &c.
1751 Henry St. John, lord Bolingbroke, Surry; philoſophy, metaphyſics, and politics.
Dr. Alexander Munro, Edinburgh; anatomy of the human body.
1754 Dr. Richard Mead, London; on poiſons, plague, ſmall-pox, medicine, precepts.
1757 Colley Cibber, London; 25 tragedies and comedies.
1761 Thomas Sherlock, biſhop of London; 69 ſermons, &c.
Benjamin Hoadley, b. of Wincheſter; ſermous and controverſy.
Samuel Richardſon, London; Grandiſon, Clariſſa, Pamela.
Reverend John Leland, Lancaſhire; anſwer to deiſtical writers.
1765 Reverend Edward Young; night thoughts, and other poems, 3 tragedies.
Robert Simſon, Glaſgow; conic ſections, Euclid, Apollonius.
1768 Rev. Lawrence Sterne; 45 ſermons, ſentimental journey, Triſtram Shandy.
1769 Robert Smith, Lincolnſhire; harmonics and optics.
1770 Reverend Dr. Jortin; life of Eraſmus, and ſermons.
Tobias Smollett, Dumbartonſhire; hiſtory of England, novels, and tranſlations.
1771 Thomas Gray, profeſſor of modern hiſtory, Cambridge; poems.
1773 Philip Dormer Stanhope, earl of Cheſterfield; letters.
George, lord Lyttelton, Worceſterſhire; hiſtory of England.
1774 Oliver Goldſmith; poems.
Zachary Pearce, biſhop of Rocheſter; annotations on the new teſtament.
1775 John Hawkeſworth; eſſays.
1776 David Hume, Merſe, hiſtory of England, eſſays.
James Ferguſon, Aberdeenſhire; aſtronomy.
1777 Samuel Foote, Cornwall; plays.
1779 David Garrick, Hereford; plays, &c.
1780 James Harris, Saliſbury; philology.
Dr. John Fothergill, Yorkſhire; philoſophy and medicine.

N. B. *By the Dates is implied the Time when the above Writers died; but when that Period happens not to be known, the age in which they flouriſhed is ſignified by* fl. *The names in Italics are thoſe who have given the beſt Engliſh Tranſlations, excluſive of School Books.*

FINIS.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

PART I.

Of Aſtronomical Geography.

SOLAR Syſtem ——— ——— Page 9
Table of the Diameters, Periods, &c. of the Several Planets in the Solar Syſtem ——— ——— — 11
Stars and Conſtellations ——— ——— — 12
Copernican and other Syſtems ——— ——— 14
Comets ——— ——— ——— ib.
Doctrine of the Sphere ——— ——— ——— 16
——— ——— Globe ——— ——— ——— 17
Problems performed by the Globe ——— ——— 25
Geographical Obſervations ——— ——— 29
Natural Diviſions of the Earth ——— ——— 31
Winds and Tides ——— ——— ——— 34
Maps and Cardinal Points ——— ——— 35

PART II.

Of the Origin of Laws, Government, and Commerce.

PART III.

Of the Origin and Progreſs of Religion.

Of the natural and political parts of EUROPE ——— 65
Its Situation, Boundaries, grand Diviſions, and Hiſtory — 66
Denmark ——— ——— ——— 67
Eaſt and Weſt Greenland, and Iceland ——— ——— 68
Norway ——— ——— ——— 70
Denmark Proper ——— ——— ——— 77
Lapland ——— ——— ——— 87
Sweden ——— ——— ——— ——— 91
Muſcovy, or the Ruſſian Empire ——— ——— 103
Scotland, and the Hebrides, Orkney, &c. ——— 122
England ——— ——— ——— 174
Wales ——— ——— ——— 345
Ireland ——— ——— ——— 350
Iſle of Man, Jerſey, Guernſey, &c. ——— ——— 369
France ——— ——— ——— 373
United Netherlands, or Holland ——— ——— 399
Auſtrian and French Netherlands ——— ——— 407
Germany ——— ——— ——— 412
Pruſſia ——— ——— ——— 438
Bohemia ——— ——— ——— — 442
Hungary ——— ——— ——— 444
Tranſylvania, Sclavonia, and Croatia ——— — 448
Poland and Lithuania ——— ——— 450
Switzerland ——— ——— ——— — 463
Spain ——— ——— ——— ——— 467
Portugal ——— ——— ——— — 479
Italy ——— ——— ——— ——— 487
Turkey in Europe, the ancient Greece ——— 506
Turkiſh Iſlands in the Levant, being Part of ancient Greece 510

*** Other European Iſlands are deſcribed with the Countries to which they reſpectively belong.

CONTENTS.

ASIA.

Its Situation, Boundaries, Grand Diviſions, and Hiſtory — 513
Of Turkey in Aſia — 515
Tartary in Aſia — 531
China — 536
India in general — 545
India beyond the Ganges — 549
India within the Ganges, or the Empire of the Great Mogul — 555
The Peninſula within the Ganges — 561
Perſia — 568
Arabia — 576
Indian and Oriental Iſles belonging to Aſia — 582

AFRICA.

Its Situation, Boundaries, grand Diviſions, and Hiſtory — 587
Of Egypt — 591
The States of Barbary — 598
Africa from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope — 605
African Iſlands — 607

AMERICA.

Its Diſcovery and Hiſtory — 614
Original Inhabitants — 624
Situation, Boundaries, and grand Diviſions — 633

British America.
- New Britain, and other Countries towards the North-pole — 638
- Canada — 641
- New Scotland — 649
- New England — 651
- New York — 658
- New Jerſey — 661
- Penſylvania — 662
- Maryland — 665
- Virginia — 667
- North and South Carolina, with Georgia — 671
- Eaſt and Weſt Florida — 676
- General Deſcription of the Weſt Indies — 680
- Jamaica, and other Iſlands in the Weſt Indies — 684

Spaniſh America.
- New Mexico, including California } North America — 701
- Old Mexico, or New Spain } North America — 701
- Terra Firma } South America — 705
- Peru } South America — 705
- Chili } South America — 705
- Paraguay, or La Plata } South America — 705
- Cuba and Hiſpaniola, and other Iſlands in America — 715

Portuguze America, Brazil — 717
French America, Cayenne — 720
Martinico, Guadaloupe, and other French Iſlands in the Weſt Indies — 722
Dutch America, Surinam — 723
St. Euſtatia, and other Dutch Iſlands, in the Weſt Indies — 724
St. Thomas's, and other Daniſh Iſlands, in Ditto — 725
Terra Incognita, in Aſia and America — 727
A new Geographical Table, alphabetically arranged — 729
A Table of the Coins of all Nations, and their Value in Eng. Money — 737
A chronological Table of remarkable Events, &c. — 752